

Designation Schedule - New Zealand Transport Agency

Number	Purpose	Location
6700	Motorway	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
6701	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
6702	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
6703	Road	State Highway 1 at Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
6704	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6705	Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6706	Motorway purposes Auckland - Hamilton	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
6707	State Highway 22	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1,
6708	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
6709	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) Manukau Harbour Crossing to Tararata Creek, Mangere and from (2) Massey Road, Mangere to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6710	Manukau Harbour Crossing	Waterfront Road Reserve, Coronation Road, Rimu Road and Mahunga Drive, Mangere
6712	Airport Motorway (State Highway 20A)	State Highway 20A from Bader Drive to south of Kirkbride Road, Mangere
6713	George Bolt Memorial Drive	State Highway 20A (George Bolt Memorial Drive) from Kirkbride Road to Auckland International Airport,
6714	Southern Motorway (State Highway 1)	State Highway 1 from north of Highbrook Drive, Otara to south of Great South Road, Takanini
6715	Southern Motorway widening East Tamaki Road	State Highway 1 at East Tamaki Road interchange, Otara
6716	South Western Motorway - State Highway 20 (connection to State Highway 1)	State Highway 20 from Great South Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6717	State Highway 20B Road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening) from the SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens	State Highway 20B (Puhinui Road) from Puhinui Road interchange to Orrs Road, Puhinui and SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens

6718	Motorway	State Highway 1 from (1) Auckland Harbour Bridge, Westhaven to Fanshawe Street, Freemans Bay and from (2) Grafton Road, Grafton to Tamaki River, Otahuhu, and State Highway 16 from (3) Newton Road, Eden Terrace to Whau River bridge, Avondale and State Highway 20 from (4) Hillborough Road, Hillsborough to Manukau Harbour Crossing, Onehunga
6719	Motorway - Shelley Beach Road priority lane	State Highway 1 at Shelly Beach Road, Westhaven
6720	Motorway - Newmarket Viaduct improvement project	State Highway 1 from Gillies Avenue to St Marks Road off-ramp, Newmarket
6721	Motorway - Victoria Park tunnel project	State Highway 1 from Victoria Park, Auckland Central to Shelley Beach Road off-ramp, Westhaven
6722	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, causeway and Rosebank Peninsula	State Highway 16 from the causeway to north of Patiki Road on-ramp, Avondale
6723	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, between Great North Road and St Lukes Interchange ...	State Highway 16 from Great North Road, Avondale to St Lukes Road, Western Springs
6724	The designation provides for the construction, and subsequent operation, maintenance and minor improvement of the motorway	State Highway 16 in the vicinity of (1) Patiki Road, Avondale and (2) Rosebank Road, Avondale
6725	Construction of a public road to provide access to properties at the northern end of Patiki Road	State Highway 16 on Patiki Road, Avondale
6726	For a new designation, SH16, SH20 and Great North underpass – NOR4. A new surface designation for ...	State Highway 20 from Great North Road (in the vicinity of Alverston Street) to the northern portal (vicinity of Great North Road interchange), Waterview
6727	12.2 metre height restriction affecting land within 76.2 meters of the centre line of the Newmarket Viaduct	Vicinity of Newmarket Viaduct (State Highway 1), Newmarket
6728	For a new designation, SH20 tunnels, Great North Road underpass to Alan Wood Reserve ...	State Highway 20 from Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill to Great North Road, Waterview
6729	Proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road ...	State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6730	For new designation, SH20, southern tunnel portal to Maioro Street interchange	State Highway 20 from Maioro Street to Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill
6731	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Ernie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill Hillsborough Road
6732	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6733	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 in the vicinity of Earnie Pinches Street, My Roskill

6734	Otahuhu Southern Motorway	State Highway 1 at Otahuhu interchange, Otahuhu
6735	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 from Wellington Street to Victoria Park, Auckland Central
6736	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 and 16 from Grafton Road, Grafton to Wellington Street, Auckland Central and State Highway 16 from Parnell Rise to Newton Road, Auckland Central
6738	Alteration to designation NZTA1, SH16, between Whau River and Henderson Creek ...	State Highway 16 from Whau Creek to Henderson Creek, Te Atatu
6740	N/A	State Highway 16 from north end of Fred Taylor Drive to Brighams Creek, Whenuapai
6741	N/A	State Highways 16 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Brigham Creek Road intersection, Whenuapai and State Highway 18 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Greenhithe Bridge, Hobsonville
6742	Refer NOR-2010-1559	State Highway 16 from Henderson Creek, Henderson to Huruhuru Road Bridge, Massey
6743	Refer NOR-2010-1136	State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road bridge, Massey to Westgate interchange, Westgate
6744	N/A	State Highway 16 south of Westgate interchange, Westgate
6747	Motorway administration and maintenance	28 Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote
6748	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point
6749	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside) , Northcote Point
6750	Auckland-Waiwera Motorway (State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 from Auckland Harbour Bridge, Northcote to Greville Road interchange, Albany
6751	Proposed Motorway (Auckland/Waiwera Motorway State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction	State Highway 1 from Greville Road interchange, Albany to Lonely Track Road, Albany
6753	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway ...	State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive interchange (State Highway 1) to west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale
6756	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway ...	State Highway 18 (Upper Harbour Highway) from west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale to Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe
6757	The North Shore Busway ...	North Shore Busway from south of Onewa Road interchange, Onewa to Constellation Drive interchange,
6758	Constellation Drive Station ...	Corner Constellation Drive interchange and State Highway 1, Rosedale

6759	Motorway	State Highway 1, Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6760	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Lonely Track Road, Redvale to Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6761	Motorway and limited access highway and associated interchange	State Highway 1 from Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge, Puhoi
6762	Withdrawn	
6763	State Highway 1	State Highway 1 from Titfords Bridge, Puhoi to Ross Road (Kaipara District Council boundary), Topuni
6764	Withdrawn	
6765	State Highway 1 / Wayby Valley Road / Wayby Station Road intersection	State Highway 1 intersection with Wayby Station Road and Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
6766	State Highway 16	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
6768	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Main Road), Kumeu and Huapai
6769	The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section)	State Highway 1, Puhoi to Warkworth
6770	Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	1 Ascot Road, Mangere
6771	Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	2 Ascot Road, Mangere
6772	Road widening	State Highway 16 from Brighams Creek Road, Whenuapai to Taupaki Road, Taupaki
6773	To construct, operate and maintain Section 2 (St Johns Road to Meadowbank Train Station) of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive proposed shared pedestrian and cycle path.	Pourewa Valley within the area bounded by St Johns Road (St Johns) to the east, Orakei Basin to the west, Whytehead Crescent, Edison Place and John Rymer Place and the Pourewa Creek (Kohimarama) to the north and North Island Main Trunk Line, Purewa Cemetery, Tahapa Crescent and Purewa Road (Meadowbank) to the south.
6774	Withdrawn	
6775	The construction, operation and maintenance of the busway and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 – Northern Busway Extension. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station and connection across State Highway 1 to the Albany Bus Station

6776	Shared Use Path – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Shared Use Path and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 and State Highway 18 Shared Use Path. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Road, adjacent to the north of State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive to Albany Highway, and intermediate linkages to the local network
6777	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa
6778	Designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury; from north of the Papakura Interchange through to Otūwairoa (Slippery Creek) Bridge; from north of Bremner Road to the Drury Interchange.
6779	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new state highway and associated activities between Warkworth and north of Te Hana	Between Warkworth and Te Hana
6780	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
6781	To construct, operate, maintain, and improve a vehicle safety centre as part of the operation of the state highway network.	253 Mill Road, Bombay
6782	To construct, operate, maintain and improve a public transport station and facilities and associated infrastructure	Milldale

6700 State Highway 1 - Drury to Bombay

Designation Number	6700
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86A, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6701 State Highway 1 - Bombay

Designation Number	6701
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86B, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6702 State Highway 1 - Bombay to Waikato District Council boundary

Designation Number	6702
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86C, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway - declared limited access road.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6703 State Highway 1 - Bombay On-ramp

Designation Number	6703
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1: Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86D, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Description

Road.

Purpose

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6704 State Highway 22 - Karaka to Pukekohe

Designation Number	6704
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 88, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway - declared limited access road.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6705 State Highway 22 Road Widening - Karaka to Pukekohe

Designation Number	6705
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 140, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) District Plan 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

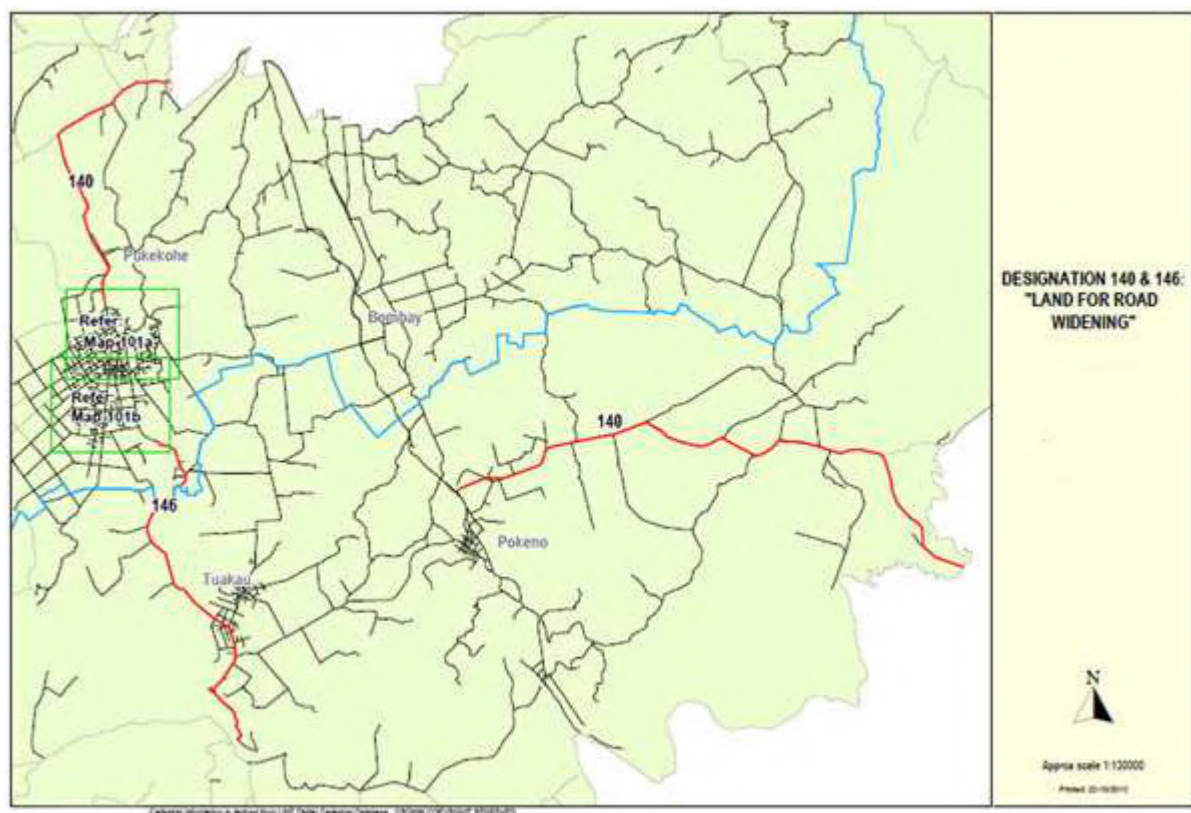
Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Map 100 - Designation Land for Road Widening



6706 State Highway 1 – Takanini to Drury

Designation Number	6706
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 201, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway purposes Auckland – Hamilton.

Conditions

In addition to the conditions below, the following also form part of this condition set:

Definitions and explanations of terms.

Definitions and Explanation of Terms

The table below defines the acronyms and terms used in the conditions.

Abbreviation/term	Meaning/definition
AEE	The Assessment of Effects on the Environment for Papakura to Drury South Stage 1B1 Stage 1B2, and Drury Access Ramp.
Application	The notices of requirement and applications for resource consents and supporting information for Papakura to Drury South Stage 1B1 dated 24 June 2021, Stage 1B2 dated 21 October 2022, and the notice of requirements and applications for resource consents and supporting information for the Drury Access Ramp dated August 2023.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part
Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification	Certification is confirmation from the Council that a management plan meets the requirements of the conditions of the consents or designation that relate to it.
CHTMP	Chemical Treatment Management Plan

Clean Granular Fill Material	Material largely free of silts, muds, dust as well as toxicants.
CMA	Coastal Marine Area
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Common marine and freshwater area	<p>The area surrounding Jesmond Bridge including the coastal marine area (CMA) and the freshwater streambed immediately upstream.</p> <p>The Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part (Updated 12 March 2021) defines the CMA as</p> <p><i>“the same meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991 except where the line of mean high water springs crosses a river specified in Appendix 7 Coastal Marine Area boundaries, the landward boundary must be the point defined in the appendix.”</i></p> <p>The CMA referred to within the application only relates to the seaward (northern) side of Jesmond Bridge. The CMA boundary at Jesmond Bridge is illustrated on the Auckland Council Geomaps.</p>
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or the relevant part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project under these designations/resource consents, excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CSMP	Contaminated Site Management Plan
CSRMP	Coastal and Stream Works Reinstatement Management Plan
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIMP	Electricity Infrastructure Management Plan
Enabling Works	<p>Includes the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigations (including in the CMA) and land investigations, including formation of access on land for investigations; • Establishing site yards, site offices, site entrances and fencing; • Constructing site access roads; • Relocation of services; • Establishing mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, earth bunds and planting).
ESCP	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
GD01	Auckland Council's Guideline Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region.
GD05	Auckland Council's Guideline Document 2016/005 Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region.

HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
Historic Heritage	Meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents, of Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
MWHS	Mean High Water Springs is the highest level that spring tides reach on the average over a period of time.
Mesh	Mesh refers the existing erosion control blanket plastic mesh located on stream banks.
NESCS	Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NFRP	Native Fish Relocation Plan
NOR	Notice(s) of Requirement
Designation 6706	Alteration of Designation 6706 for 'Motorway purposes between Auckland Hamilton'
Designation SUP	Designation for the construction, operation, and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.
Drury Access Ramp	Drury Access Ramp relates to the Specific Area of the Protect pertaining only the south-bound off-ramp proposed to connect Drury Interchange and Drury Centre Precinct.
Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum	Identifies Mana Whenua representative(s) who have been engaged throughout the Drury Access Ramp Project. <i>Note: The Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum is distinguished from the Waka Kotahi Southern Iwi Integration Group (SIIG), which has been engagement forum used throughout the Waka Kotahi P2B Project, some Mana Whenua representative(s) will be the same across both forums.</i>
NUMP	Network Utility Management Plan
Outline Plan of Works	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project	The construction, operation and maintenance of Papakura to Drury South Stage 1B1, Stage 1B2, or Drury Access Ramp and associated works.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed by the Requiring Authority / Consent Holder to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the construction work.
Requiring Authority	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency

RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
Schedule	A schedule sets out the best practicable option for the management of noise and/or vibration effects for a specific construction activity and/or location beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
SCMP	Stakeholder and Communications Management Plan
Waka Kotahi Southern Iwi Integration Group (IIG)	<p>A collective of iwi representatives in Southern Auckland who meet regularly to discuss and advise on matters related to Waka Kotahi activities. For the purpose of this application the Southern IIG includes Relevant Iwi Authorities as defined by the Covid-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting) Act 2020.</p> <p><i>Note: The IIG is not applicable to Specific Area of Drury Access Ramp, engagement with Mana Whenua has been managed throughout the Project with the Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives.</i></p>
SUP	Shared use path
Specific Area	Specific Area relates to a particular site within the Stage 1B1 or Stage 1B2 works areas.
SQEP	A suitably qualified environmental practitioner for the purpose of the assessment of contaminated land (Guidance on what is expected of the SQEP is provided in the <i>NESCS User's Guide 2012</i>).
SSESCP	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
Stage	Stage 1B1 or Stage 1B2, or Drury Access Ramp Stage of the Project as referred to in a specific condition.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works), or works referred to in a specific condition, start.
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDF	Urban and Landscape Design Framework
Waka Kotahi	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency

Ref	Condition
General conditions (GC)	
Standard conditions	

GC.1	<p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions and subject to the final design, the Project shall be undertaken in general accordance with the following plans and information submitted with the Application dated 14 June 2021, 21 October 2022 and 10 August 2023:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <i>Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev C</i> dated 31 May 2021 specifically Section 2.1 the Proposed Project Works Description and Section 2.2 Proposed Construction Methodology. (ii) The General Arrangement Drawings in Appendix F of <i>the Resource Consent and Notices of Requirement Application and Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev C</i> dated 31 May 2021. (iii) <i>Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev</i> dated 21 October 2022, specifically Section 2.1 the Proposed Project Works Description and Section 2.2 Proposed Construction Methodology. (iv) The General Arrangement Drawings in Appendix F of <i>the Resource Consent and Notices of Requirement Application and Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev</i> dated 21 October 2022 (v) <i>Drury Access Ramp Project: Assessment of Effects on the Environment</i> dated 10 August 2023, specifically Section 2.1 the Project Works Description and Section 2.2 Construction Methodology. (vi) The General Arrangement Drawings in Appendix B of the <i>Drury Access Ramp Project Assessment of Effects on the Environment</i> dated 10 August 2023. <p>(b) Where there may be an inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) above and the specific requirements of these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.</p> <p>(c) Where there is an inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a), provided by the applicant as part of the resource consent and notices of requirement, the most recent plans and information prevail.</p> <p>(d) Response to Further Information Request No1 and No2 dated 15 September 2021.</p> <p>(e) S92 Tracking Table for the Drury Access Ramp Project applications, dated 05 July 2024.</p>
Designation Review	

GC.2	<p>(a) As soon as practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above. <p>ADVICE NOTE: <i>Part of the Drury Access Ramp will be subject to the review and removal of the designation. The section of the designation to be removed will correspond to the area to be vested with Auckland Council as local road with the ultimate form of the local road connections to be determined in conjunction with the Drury Centre development. NZTA will address integration of the access ramp and local road to be vested through consultation with Auckland Transport and the application of any relevant approvals prior to the lodgement of an outline plan for the Drury Access Ramp.</i></p>
GC.3	<p>The preparation of all plans and all actions required by these conditions shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person.</p>
Pre-Construction conditions (PC)	
Pre-construction site meeting	
PC.1	<p>At least five working days prior to the Start of Construction, a preconstruction meeting shall be arranged with the Manager as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The meeting shall be located on the Project site unless otherwise agreed; (b) The meeting shall include representation from the contractor who will undertake the works; (c) The meeting shall include the project archaeologist; (d) The following information shall be made available at the pre- construction meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Conditions of consent; (ii) Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised under this consent; (iii) Contact details of the site contractor and other key contractors; (iv) All relevant management plans as per the requirements of the resource consents; and (v) A copy of any archaeological authority if obtained for the project works. (e) Representatives of the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp Project) shall be invited to attend the pre-construction meeting.

PC.2	Prior to the Start of Construction, appropriate provision shall be made for a cultural induction of the contractor's staff. The Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or its nominated representative(s) (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp Project) (cultural monitors) shall be invited to participate.
Outline Plan(s) of Works (designation)	
PC.3	<p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plan (or Plans) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plan (or Plans) shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, prepared in consultation with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or nominated Drury Access Rampa Mana Whenua Forum Representatives, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); (ii) Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP); and (iii) Landscape planting plans prepared in accordance with the principles and preliminary plans contained in the Project ULDF and taking into consideration planting specified in management plans (including ecological management plans) required by conditions of resource consent number BUN60415513 or LUC60422075. <p>(d) The management plans shall summarise comments received from the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives along with a summary of where comments have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Been incorporated; and (ii) Where not incorporated the reasons why. <p>(e) The Outline Plan shall include a summary confirming how the detailed design of the Project has been undertaken in collaboration with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives to enable exploring of opportunities for enhancing the mauri and acknowledging the mana of Oopaheke Pa, Otuuwairoa Stream and the Manukau Harbour and the identification of ways to implement these opportunities.</p> <p>(f) The Outline Plan shall include a copy of any archaeological authority if obtained for project works.</p>

PC.4	<p>(a) Following submission of the Outline Plan(s), the CNVMP and the HHMP may be amended if necessary, to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects. Any amendments to the plans are to be discussed with and submitted to the Manager for information without the need for a further Outline Plan process unless those amendments once implemented would result in a materially different outcome to that described in the original Outline Plan.</p> <p>(b) Where the CNVMP and HHMP was prepared in consultation with other parties, any material changes to that plan shall be prepared in consultation with those same parties.</p>
PC.5	<p>Prior to the lodgement of any outline plan of works, and in relation to the Drury Access Ramp, the vesting of roads to Auckland Council, for activities on the following roads</p> <p>(a) Flanagan Road;</p> <p>(b) Pitt Road;</p> <p>(c) Great South Road (section to the west of Tegal Road) and north of Flanagan Road parallel to KiwiRail Designation 6302); and</p> <p>(d) 31 – 37 Bremner Road access; and</p> <p>(e) Drury Access Ramp.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency will consult with Auckland Transport regarding the extent and duration of temporary and on-going effects of the works on the local road network.</p> <p>ADVICE NOTE:</p> <p><i>Where any parts of the works are to be vested with Auckland Council, separate approval will be required from Auckland Council including an Engineering Approval. This includes pre-application discussions with Auckland Transport on the design of any permanent works in the local road network.</i></p>
Flood Hazards	
PC.7	<p>(a) The Drury Access Ramp Project shall be designed to ensure any increases to pre-Project flood levels (defined as flood level for events up to and during a 1% AEP event) are confined to the areas identified in Figure 1.</p> <p>(b) Compliance with condition PC.7(a) shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan. The Outline Plan shall include flood modelling for events up to and during a 1% AEP event for the following scenarios;</p> <p>(i) Pre-Project with existing environment and existing rainfall on 16 August 2023 and Post-Project with existing environment and existing rainfall (including the Project):</p> <p>(ii) Pre-Project with Maximum Probable Development land use and 2.1 degrees Celsius climate change and Post-Project with Maximum Probable Development land use and 2.1 degrees Celsius climate change (including the Project).</p>
Stakeholder and Communications Management Plan	

PC.9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Stakeholder and Communications Management Plan (SCMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. (b) The purpose of the SCMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be communicated with throughout the Construction Works. (c) To achieve the purpose, the SCMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (ii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (iii) methods for engaging with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives, to be developed in consultation with those Mana Whenua representative groups; (iv) methods for engaging with Parks, Sports and Recreation and Land Advisory, to be developed in consultation with Parks, Sports and Recreation and Land Advisory; (v) a list of stakeholders, organisations, businesses and persons who will be communicated with; (vi) methods to communicate the proposed hours of construction activities outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to surrounding businesses and residential communities; (vii) linkages and cross-references to communication methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (d) any SCMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
Complaints Management Process	
PC.10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) The date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) The weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality, odour or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; (iv) Measures taken to respond to the complaint or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) (v) The outcome of the investigation into the complaint;

	<p>(vi) Any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</p> <p>(vii) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
PC.11	Complaints related to Construction Works shall be responded to as soon as reasonably practicable and as appropriate to the circumstances.
General construction conditions (CC)	
General	
CC.1	Subject to compliance with the Consent Holder's health and safety requirements and provision of reasonable notice, the servants or agents of Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the construction sites controlled by the Consent Holder at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, surveys, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.
CC.2	A copy of the plans and these designation and resource consent conditions as well as a copy of any archaeological authority if obtained for the project works shall be kept either electronically or in hard copy on-site at all times that Enabling Works and Construction Works are being undertaken
CC.3	All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated in a manner that ensures spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented, particularly during refuelling and machinery services and maintenance.
CC.3A	The land modification works proposed must be undertaken in a manner which ensures that the land within the site and the land on adjoining properties remain stable at all times. In this regard the consent holder must employ a suitably qualified civil / geotechnical engineer to investigate, direct and supervise - land modification works, particularly in close proximity to neighbouring properties, to ensure that an appropriate design and construction methodology is carried out to maintain the short and long term stability of the site and surrounds.
Construction Environmental Management Plan	
CC.4	<p>(a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction.</p> <p>(b) The purpose of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the purpose, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or Project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iv) the proposed site layouts (including construction yards), locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting; (v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (viii) procedures for incident management; (ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required; (xiii) methodology and staging for demolition of existing fences and construction of replacement fences, adjacent to residential sites; and (xiv) measures to manage discharge of sediment or other contaminants <p>(d) Any CEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least ten working days before the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(e) The CEMP shall be prepared having regard to the Waka Kotahi Guideline for Preparing Environmental and Social Management Plans (April 2014), or any subsequent version.</p>
CC.5	If the CEMP required by condition CC.4 is amended or updated, the revised CEMP shall be submitted to the Manager for information within five (5) working days of the update being made.
Network Utility Management Plan	
CC.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. (b) The purpose of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (c) To achieve the purpose, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) Manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (d) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.

	<p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
Transpower [Conditions CC.7 to CC.12 apply to Stage 1B1 of the Project]	
CC.7	Temporary and permanent works in the vicinity of overhead transmission assets shall be designed and undertaken to comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).
CC.8	Temporary and permanent works shall be designed to mitigate Earth Potential Rise (EPR) where the use of conductive materials for road infrastructure (e.g. metallic barriers, lighting, noise walls) or relocated network utilities are within 50m of the Bombay to Otahuhu A (BOB-OTA-A) 110kV and Huntly to Otahuhu A (HLY-OTA-A) 220kV transmission assets.
CC.9	Temporary and permanent works shall be designed so that the vertical clearance provided between the transmission line conductors and the finished road level of State Highway 1 (including approach roundabouts and on/off ramps) is a minimum of 9.5 metres for the BOB-OTA-A 110kV line and 10.5m for the HLY-OTA-A 220kV line.
CC.10	Temporary and permanent works shall be designed to maintain a comparable standard of access to the Bombay to Otahuhu A (BOB-OTA-A) 110kV and Huntly to Otahuhu A (HLY-OTA-A) 220kV transmission assets for maintenance at all reasonable times, and emergency works at all times.
CC.11	Proposed planting and ongoing maintenance of trees and vegetation in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines shall comply with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003.
CC.12	Species planted within 12m of the centreline of the National Grid transmission lines shall not exceed 2m in height. When planted, trees (at full maturity height) shall not be able to fall within 4m of a transmission line conductor at maximum swing.
Electricity Infrastructure Management Plan [Conditions CC.13 to CC.18 apply to Stage 1B1 of the Project]	
CC.13	An Electrical Infrastructure Management Plan (EIMP) shall be prepared prior to the start of construction works within fifty metres of the transmission assets listed in Condition 15(ii) below. The EIMP shall be prepared in consultation with Transpower.
CC.14	The purpose of the EIMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken so that works are safe and any potential adverse effects of works on Transpower assets are appropriately managed.
CC.15	<p>(a) To achieve the purpose, the EIMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) Roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors responsible for implementation of the EIMP.</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) Drawings showing proposed works in the vicinity of, or directly affecting, the following transmission assets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Bombay to Otahuhu A (BOB-OTA-A) 110kV B. Huntly to Otahuhu A (HLY-OTA-A) 220kV (iii) Proposed staff and contractor training for those working near the transmission assets. (iv) Proposed methods to comply with Conditions CC.7 – CC.10 above; (v) Proposed methods to comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34: 2001). (vi) Dispensations agreed with Transpower for any construction works that cannot meet New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001). (vii) Proposed methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Maintain access to the BOB-OTA-A 110kV and HLY-OTA-A 220kV transmission assets for maintenance at all reasonable times, and emergency works at all times; B. Delineate areas that are out of bounds during construction and areas within which additional management measures are required, such as fencing off, entry and exit hurdles, maximum height limits, or where a Transpower observer may be required; C. Manage the effects of dust (including any other material potentially resulting from construction activities able to cause material damage beyond normal wear and tear) on the transmission lines; D. Manage any changes to drainage patterns, runoff characteristics and stormwater to avoid adverse effects on foundations of any support structure; E. Manage construction activities that could result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability to avoid causing damage to transmission lines and support structures.
CC.16	The EIMP shall include confirmation that it has been reviewed and endorsed by Transpower and shall be submitted to Council for information.
CC.17	<p>Construction works shall not commence within fifty metres of the BOB-OTA-A 110kV and HLY-OTA-A 220kV transmission assets until the EIMP required by Condition CC.15 above has been completed and either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Project has been designed to comply with Condition CC.7 – CC.10 above; or (b) the BOB-OTA-A 110kV and HLY-OTA-A 220kV transmission assets have been relocated or altered as agreed by Transpower.
CC.18	<p>Construction works shall be undertaken in accordance with the Electrical Infrastructure Management Plan prepared in accordance with Condition CC.15 above.</p> <p>ADVICE NOTE:</p> <p><i>Written notice should be provided to Transpower 10 working days before starting works within 50 metres of transmission assets. Written notice should be sent to: transmission.corridor@transpower.co.nz</i></p>

Mana Whenua conditions (MW)**Cultural Monitoring Plan****MW.1**

- (a) A Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a person identified in collaboration with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to.
- (b) The purpose of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to set out the agreed cultural monitoring requirements and measures to be implemented during construction activities, to acknowledge the historic and living cultural values of the area to the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp) and to minimise potential adverse effects on these values.
- (c) The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel nominated by the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp) to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel nominated by the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp) to assist with management of any issues identified during cultural monitoring.
- (d) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG, or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan and include the requirements of condition MW.1(c)(i) to (v).
- (e) A copy of the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be provided to the Council for information.

Historic Heritage conditions (HH)**Historic Heritage Management Plan**

<p>HH.1</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works. The HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp. (b) The purpose of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (c) To achieve the purpose, the HHMP shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (ii) Earthworks within 50 m of the identified extents of archaeological sites or waterways, for monitoring by an archaeologist, at least four weeks in advance of the general construction works to ensure adequate time is allowed for archaeological investigation if required; (iii) Known archaeological sites and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) Methods for managing any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) Methods for identifying and assessing any known or potential built heritage sites within the designation including details of their condition and measures to mitigate any adverse effects in accordance with the HNZPTA guideline AGS 1A; (vi) Roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG representatives (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp), and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Project works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vii) Provision for access for the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG (or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives if the works relate to the Drury Access Ramp) to carry out tikanga and cultural protocols; (viii) Methods for protecting or minimising adverse effects on heritage and archaeological sites within the designation during Project works as far as practicable, (for example fencing around heritage and archaeological sites to protect them from damage during construction); (ix) Protocols to manage accidental discovery of archaeological material as provided for under both the AUP and HNZPTA, including notification of the site owner and or administrator; (x) Measures for secure on-site storage and archiving of any archaeological materials; (xi) Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on processes and procedures for heritage and archaeological sites within the designation, and
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>legal obligations relating to finds and accidental discoveries (under both the AUP and HNZPTA); and</p> <p>(xii) Methods for appropriate public dissemination of knowledge gained from heritage investigations.</p> <p>(d) At the completion of the Historic heritage investigation component of the Project Works the Requiring Authority will provide confirmation from the Project Archaeologist to the Manager that all works have been completed in accordance with the requirements of the HHMP.</p>
Construction noise and vibration conditions (CNV)	
Construction noise and vibration management plan	
CNV.1	<p>(a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for information.</p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions CNV.2 and CN.3 to the extent practicable. To achieve this purpose, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and the Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide (version 1.1, 2019), and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the Project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) management and mitigation options, and identification of the Best Practicable Option; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise [Condition CNV.2] and/or vibration standards [Condition CNV.3] Category A or Category B will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be

	<p>implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;</p> <p>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise [Condition CNV.2] and/or vibration standards [Condition CNV.3] Category A or Category B will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls [Condition CNV.1(c)(x)];</p> <p>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</p> <p>(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</p> <p>(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) The CNVMP shall address the specific measures for 168 Flanagan Road recommended in the report of Marshall Day Acoustics dated 15 October 2021.</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Noise Criteria

CNV.2

Construction noise from the Project shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the NZS 6803:1999 and shall, as far as practicable, comply with the following criteria:

Table CNV.1 Construction noise criteria

Day of week	Time	dB L _{Aeq} (15min)	dB L _{Amax}
Buildings containing activities sensitive to noise			
Weekdays	0630 – 0730	60	75
	0730 – 1800	75	90
	1800 – 2000	70	85
	2000 – 0630	45	75
Saturdays	0630 – 0730	45	75
	0730 – 1800	75	90
	1800 – 2000	45	75
	2000 – 0630	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630 – 0730	45	75
	0730 – 1800	55	85
	1800 – 2000	45	75
	2000 – 0630	45	75
Other occupied buildings			
All days	0730 - 1800	75	n/a

		1800 - 0730	80	n/a																													
Vibration Criteria																																	
CNV.3	<p>(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.</p> <p>Table CNV.2 Construction vibration criteria</p> <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A</th><th>Category B</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied Activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2*</td></tr><tr><td>Vibration transient</td><td></td><td>Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2*</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Vibration continuous</td><td></td><td>50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <p><i>*BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i></p> <p>(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table CNV.2 is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP, then the methodology in Condition CNV.4 shall apply.</p> <p>(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, construction vibration shall be assessed and managed during those activities.</p> <p>(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated.</p>				Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B	Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2*	Vibration transient		Table B2	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2*		Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B																														
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																														
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																														
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																														
All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2*																														
	Vibration transient		Table B2																														
	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2*																														
	Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values																														
CNV.4	<p>(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule to the CNVMP, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition CNV.2;</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition CNV.3.</p>																																

	<p>(b) The purpose of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option for the management of noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions CNV.2 and CNV.3; (iv) the proposed mitigation; (v) the proposed communication with neighbours; and (vi) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days, except in unforeseen circumstances, in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p>
Construction traffic conditions (CT)	
Construction traffic management plan	
CT.1	<p>(a) A Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. The CTMP shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and KiwiRail. The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented including any Auckland Transport comments not incorporated within the final CTMP submitted to the Manager.</p> <p>(b) The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(c) To achieve this purpose, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic capacity and movements, in consultation with Auckland Transport ; (ii) measures to manage the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) methods for engaging with Parks, Sports and Recreation and Land Advisory, to be developed in consultation with Parks, Sports and Recreation and Land Advisory; (v) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (vi) methods to manage any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures such as the

	<p>identification of detour routes, temporary restrictions, or diversions and other methods for the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including general traffic, buses (including along Park Estate Road and Bremner Road), pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;</p> <p>(vii) methods to maintain pedestrian and/or vehicle access to private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</p> <p>(viii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</p> <p>(ix) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services);</p> <p>(x) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with Waka Kotahi's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management;</p> <p>(xi) Methods to manage the availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This shall include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand for on-street parking to meet this demand;</p> <p>(xii) Methods for recognising and providing for the on-going operation of Auckland Transport managed passenger transport services;</p> <p>(xiii) Methods to maintain the functional operational and recreational access to any Auckland Council Park land during construction where practicable.</p> <p>(d) Any CTMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport and submitted to the Manager for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>ADVICE NOTE:</p> <p><i>Where construction activities may affect the local road network, separate approval will be required from Auckland Transport (as the road controlling authority). The approval will likely include a Corridor Access Request and accompanying Traffic Management Plan.</i></p>
CT.2	<p>Consultation with Auckland Transport shall be undertaken at the earliest opportunity with regard to the preferred option for the SH1 Bremner Road Overbridge and Jesmond Bridge replacement works to ensure:</p> <p>(a) That passenger transport services can be efficiently provided on the road network; and</p> <p>(b) That there is sufficient capacity and viable alternative routes in the transport network to accommodate cumulative construction traffic demands in the wider area.</p>
Urban design and landscaping conditions (LV)	

Urban Design and Landscape Framework	
LV.1 (this condition applies to Stage 1B2 and the Drury Access Ramp stage of the Project)	Landscape planting plans within Stage 1B2 and Drury Access Ramp shall be prepared generally in accordance with the principles and preliminary plans contained in the Project ULDF Rev G dated June 2022 and in consultation with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or Drury Access Ramp Mana Whenua Forum Representatives. The landscape planting plans shall take into consideration planting specified in management plans required by conditions of resource consent number BUN60415513 or LUC60422075.
LV.2	All Project planting shall be fully implemented by the completion of the first planting season following the completion of Project works in a Specific Area.
LV.3	Any Project planting that fails to establish, or that decline or die within 5 years, must be replaced to the satisfaction of the Manager. The replacement trees must be of similar grade and size to that originally planted.
LV.4 (this condition applies to Stage 1B2 of the Project)	Project planting shall include at least 20 indigenous trees at a spacing of 3.0 m that have a minimum height of 2.5 m at planting and a minimum height of 5.0 m at maturity on the east side of the motorway corridor from chainage 12600 to 12750.
Advice Note: <i>Any works provided for by the designation within public open space land (Auckland Council Parks land) are subject to landowner approval processes, whereby the requiring authority will need to get approval for any such works from Auckland Council as the landowner.</i>	
Arboriculture conditions (AB)	
AB.1	<p>All works within the protected root zone of trees to be retained shall be supervised. Works within the protected root zone shall be undertaken as set out in the Arboricultural Assessments prepared by Peers Brown Miller Limited, dated September 2020 and dated 21 October 2022.</p> <p>Works within the protected root zone of trees impacted by the Drury Access Ramp works shall be undertaken in accordance with the report ref. 523844-W00001-REPEN- 0002 [Rev C], dated July 2023.</p>
AB.2	There shall be no storage (or temporary storage) of materials, machinery, and equipment within the protected root zone of any protected tree.

Attachments

Figure 1: Land holdings subject to Condition PC.7



6707 State Highway 22 - Karaka to Takanini

Designation Number	6707
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 224, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 22.

Conditions

Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BMP	Bird Management Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	<p>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</p> <p>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</p> <p>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</p>

	(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018.
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); • archaeological site investigations; • formation of access for geotechnical investigations; • establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; • constructing and sealing site access roads; • demolition or removal of buildings and structures; • relocation of services; and • establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre Project model scenario is above the existing authorised habitable floor level.
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands	For the purpose of Condition 24 and 25, the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands is the area shown in Schedule 2
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project	Upgrade of State Highway 22 (SH22) from the Drury Interchange at State Highway 1 to Oira Creek, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-Project development	Existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-Project development	Site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.

Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>General Conditions</u>	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and (ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>(a) Conditions 1 – 28 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Except where explicitly provided for, conditions 1 – 28 do not apply to works associated with on-going operation, safety improvements, and maintenance of the existing state highway, or the upgraded state highway following construction of the Project.</p>
3.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

4.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
5.	<p>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility. <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
<u>Pre-construction Conditions</u>	
6.	<p>Outline Plan(s)</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Network Utilities Management Plan; (ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Bird Management Plan; and (viii) Tree Management Plan.

7.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 9 to 26); (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: (v) been incorporated; and (vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why; (vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and (viii) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and (iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision. <p>(c) Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p> <p><u>Advice Note:</u> <i>Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity, changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.</i></p>
----	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

8.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan; and (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.</p> <p>(d) Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A ULDMMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) ensure that the Project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and <p>(d) The ULDMP shall have regard to the outcomes of Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</p> <p>(e) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character, and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure, and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	<p>(a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explains the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, sign gantries and signage, fences, and median barriers;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 22; and I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	<p>(a) The ULDMP(s) shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 25. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; D. planting of stormwater wetlands; E. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under Conditions 23 and 24; F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the Project; and G. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species. (iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects</p>

	on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
12.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding (ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors; (iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 100-year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<u>Construction Conditions</u>	
13.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or Project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (viii) procedures for incident management; (ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. <p>(c) The CEMP shall be prepared having regard to the NZ Transport Agency Guideline for Preparing Environmental and Social Management Plans (April 2014), or any subsequent version.</p>
14.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. (b) The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (ii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (iv) a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; (v) identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; (vi) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and

	<p>(viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
15.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-Project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
16.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.</p> <p>(c) The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and

	<p>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 22.</p> <p>(d) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p><u>Advice Note:</u></p> <p><i>Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</i></p>
17.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists on existing roads; (vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services).

(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the Waka Kotahi Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management.

18.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 18.1: Construction noise standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in the Table 18.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP, then the methodology in Condition 21 shall apply.

19.	<p>Construction Vibration Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.</p> <p>Table 19.1 Construction vibration criteria</p> <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied Activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <p><i>*Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i></p> <p><i>**BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</i></p> <p>(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 19.1 is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP, then the methodology in Condition 21 shall apply.</p> <p>(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</p> <p>(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</p>	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				
20.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>																						

	<p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 18 and 19 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and the Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide (version 1.1, 2019), and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the Project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise Condition 18 and/or vibration standards Condition 19 Category A or Category B will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites; (xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 18 and/or vibration standards Category A or Category B Condition 19 will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls Condition 20(c)(x) CNVMP; (xii) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xiii) procedures for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiv) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that CNVMP, Schedules and
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</p> <p>(xv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</p>
21.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule to the CNVMP, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 18; (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 19. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 18 and 19 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (v) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vi) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

22.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version. (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
-----	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</p> <p>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).</p> <p>c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.) shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.</p> <p><u>Advice Note:</u></p> <p><i>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</i></p>
23.	<p>Pre-Construction Wetland Bird Survey</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</p> <p>(b) The purpose of the survey and assessment is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and (ii) confirm whether the Project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision. <p>(c) If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the Project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At Risk Wetland birds without impact management, then Condition 24 applies.</p>
24.	<p>Bird Management Plan</p> <p>(a) If required under Condition 23, prior to the start of construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a BMP shall be prepared and implemented.</p>

	<p>(b) The objective of the BMP is to avoid and/or minimise impacts of construction activities on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds in the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands. The BMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve this objective. These methods may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) commencing Construction Works outside of the wetland bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable, in order to discourage bird nesting in the construction areas within the designation; (ii) a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. This should occur prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands (including establishment of the site compound adjacent to the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iii) protection and buffer measures if nesting Threatened or At-Risk Wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). This could include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; (iv) a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands and the construction area (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). This could be achieved by retaining existing vegetation or by planting unvegetated areas with native coastal forest/riparian/wetland species (as appropriate). Marker poles, tape and signage could also be used to clearly delineate the wetland area to prevent encroachment; and (v) minimising light spill from construction areas into the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands. <p>(c) The BMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p><u>Advice Note:</u></p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p><i>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the resource consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>(a) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</i> <i>(b) Vegetation restoration plans; and</i> <i>(c) Fauna management plans (e.g. herpetofauna, bats).</i>
25.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared. (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. (c) The Tree Management Plan shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of Project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on the trees listed in Schedule 3. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11); B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
26.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. (b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; and (iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS

	<p>4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</p> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<u>Operational Conditions</u>	
27.	Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project.
28.	The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

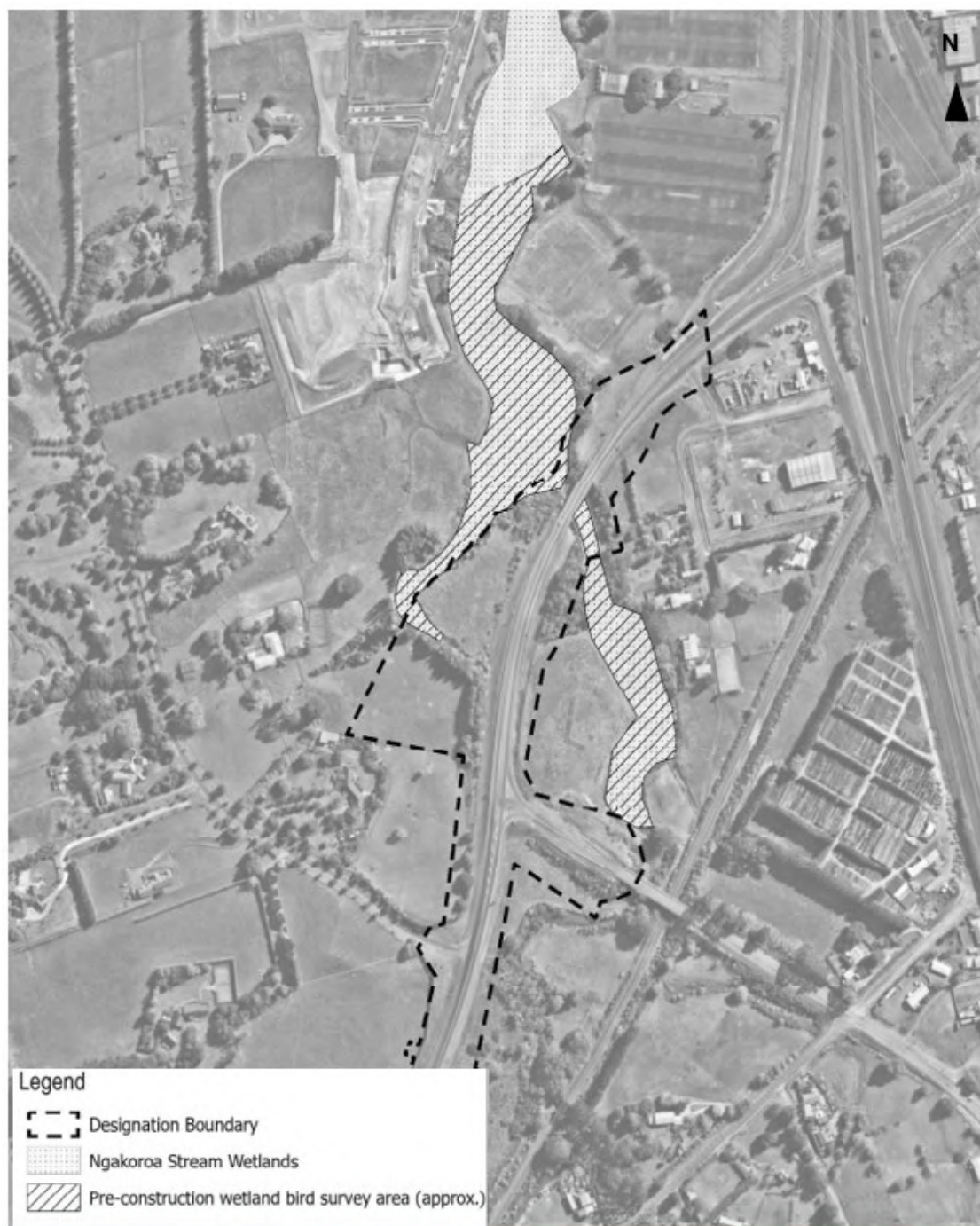
The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade of the existing State Highway 22 (SH22) from the Drury Interchange at State Highway 1 Drury to Oira Creek, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) Widening SH22 for two additional lanes and active transport facilities;
- b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Pre-construction Wetland Bird Survey



Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the alteration to designation 6707 was lodged
196	Tree group	7	Eucalyptus sp., Acacia mearnsii	Within 67 Mercer Street (Section 5 SO 61999). South of Drury Sports Complex and east of Ngakoroa Stream.	Open space (note also protected under the regional plan rules as in the riparian margin)

Tree Location Plan



6708 State Highway 20 - Manukau City to Wiri and Mangere

Designation Number	6708
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 181, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

South Western Motorway (State Highway 20).

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6709 State Highway 20 - Manukau Harbour Crossing to Mangere

Designation Number	6709
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from (1) Manukau Harbour Crossing to Tararata Creek, Mangere and from (2) Massey Road, Mangere to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 182, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

South Western Motorway (State Highway 20).

Conditions

General

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority, being the NZ Transport Agency, the Notice of Requirement (as updated 28 August 2006) and supporting documents, as follows:
 - a. 'SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project — Volume 1 Assessment of Environmental Effects and Attachments', prepared for Transit New Zealand) by Opus Consultants Ltd, dated 19 May 2006 and annotated September 2006;
 - b. 'SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project — Volume 2 Technical Appendices', Prepared for Transit New Zealand by Opus Consultants Ltd, dated 19 May 2006 and annotated September 2006;
 - c. 'SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project — Volume 3 Scheme Plans and Drawings', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Opus Consultants Ltd, dated 19 May 2006 and annotated September 2006; and other information provided to the Auckland Council in response to requests for further information under Section 92 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act) and at the hearing.
2. As soon as practicable, following completion of construction of the SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project (the Project), the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Act for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway. Note that Condition 2 is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed.
3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project.
4. Condition deleted.

Outline Plans of Works and Management Plans

5. Prior to the commencement of works, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Auckland Council the relevant Management Plans required under Conditions 10, 17, 22, 26, 29, 42 and 52 below. The Management Plans shall be submitted to the Auckland Council as soon as reasonably practicable, allowing sufficient time for review by the Auckland Council and discussion with the Requiring Authority.
6. Any Management Plans or Outline Plans of Works may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed

staging of the physical works. Plans submitted in stages must clearly show integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

7. If the Auckland Council and the Requiring Authority agree on the content and terms of such Management Plans, that agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver in relation to that Plan or relevant part of that Plan pursuant to section 176A(2)(c) of the Act of the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works under section 176A. If the Auckland Council and the Requiring Authority do not agree on the terms of such Plan or Plans, the relevant provisions of section 176A of the Act shall apply in respect of any part not agreed.

8. The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved Management Plan or accepted Outline Plan of Works (as the case may be).

9. Prior to lodging any outline plan of works or part of such a plan that contains details of measures that may affect public transport, the New Zealand Transport Agency, shall consult about the design details with relevant public transport operators, the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport. Any such plan shall include a report on this consultation and measures that have been taken to meet any concerns raised.

Construction

10. At least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works on the Project or the relevant stage of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to the Auckland Council, a Construction Management Plan (CMP). The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities.

11. The CMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council and shall include specific details relating to demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in condition 3, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- b. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the New Zealand Transport Agency and the project name, together with the name, telephone number, email address and address for service of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person;
- c. An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- d. The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at nights, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Location of workers offices and conveniences (eg portaloos);
- g. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- h. Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (March 1999);
- i. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, potentially through the construction liaison person;
- j. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage features are aware of the heritage values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
- k. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- l. Procedures for the construction liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
- m. Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project,

including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding residential streets and Coronation Road is restricted;

n. The layout of the construction yard at Waterfront Road Reserve, including associated buildings, fencing and site access, which shall, as far as practicable, incorporate the following:

i. Retention of the existing public parking area along Coronation Road (which shall not be used for the parking of machinery and vehicles, including workers' vehicles, associated with the project);

ii. The main vehicle access across the construction yard to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings on Waterfront Road and be accessed from Coronation Road;

iii. Construction of temporary boundary / security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impact on existing trees located along Waterfront Road and maintains a grass berm along the road edge;

iv. Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings;

v. Acoustic fences required to achieve compliance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise to be located as close as practicable to the noise sources or otherwise in the most effective positions;

vi. Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on residential dwellings on Waterfront Road; and

o. All temporary boundary/security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible.

12. A record of any complaints received in relation to the construction activities and the responses made shall be provided on a three monthly basis by the 10th day of the following month to the Council.

13. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period

14. Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times, and shall not be stored or parked along Coronation Road and Waterfront Road.

15. All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

16. Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

Construction Noise and Vibration

17. The CMP shall include a Construction Noise Management Plan (CNMP) and a Construction Vibration Management Plan (CVMP) for the Project or relevant Project stage, prepared by a suitably qualified expert.

18. The CNMP and the CVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods.

19. The CNMP shall include specific details relating to the control of noise associated with all Project works. It shall as far as practicable be formulated to achieve compliance with the requirements of the NZS6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise. The CNMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Annexure E of NZS6803:1999, and shall, as a minimum, address the following aspects:

a. Demolition and construction sequence;

b. Noise sources, including machinery and equipment to be used;

- c. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;
- d. Predicted construction noise levels;
- e. The specification of noise mitigation measures;
- f. Development of alternative strategies where compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes, and
- g. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.

20. As far as practicable, permanent acoustic barriers that are required by the Noise Management Plan (Condition 30.a. of these conditions) shall be erected prior to road construction, provided each barrier is required at that time to meet the requirements of the CNMP (Condition 19.e. of these conditions).

21. The CVMP shall include specific details relating to the control of vibration associated with all Project works. It shall as far as practicable be formulated to achieve compliance with the vibration standards of the German Standard DIN 4150, and shall address the following aspects:

- a. Vibration monitoring measures;
- b. Existing vibration levels;
- c. Possible mitigation measures;
- d. Complaint response;
- e. Reporting procedures;
- f. Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- g. Where appropriate vibration testing of construction processes (e.g. piling) to confirm that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- h. Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;
- i. Operational times;
- j. Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.

Construction Traffic

22. The CMP shall include a Traffic Management Plan (TMP), for the Project or the relevant Project stage, which shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. In developing the TMP the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. use advanced traffic modelling tools to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network. These tools will be developed and calibrated in conjunction with the Auckland Council and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures, and
- b. as far as practicable, undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle and pedestrian movements.

23. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to address, as far as practicable, the following:

- a. Methods of avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:
 - i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable traffic capacity, including bus services, at traffic peak hours during weekdays and weekends in Mahunga Drive, Rimu Road and Coronation Road.
 - ii. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
 - iii. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/overbridge) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
 - iv. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks);
 - v. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
 - vi. Monitoring to measure the impact of traffic, in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on those roads described in 23(a)(i); and

- vii. Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction, including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area.
- b. Traffic management measures during construction, to be developed in consultation with Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at peak hours to provide for passenger transport services on the road network;
- c. Consultation with the Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation;
- d. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works to provide alternative access arrangements to an equivalent standard as that removed, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner;
- e. Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours;
- f. Consistency with New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management' (COPTTM);
- g. Recognition of the need for the Auckland Transport to access and maintain its roading network during the construction phase of the Project, and
- h. Recognition of the need to coordinate and to consult directly with the proponents of any major construction occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of, the Project during construction.

24. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that provision for continued public walking and cycling passage across Manukau Harbour generally between Coronation Road, Mangere Bridge and Onehunga Harbour Road, Onehunga, in the general vicinity of the Old Mangere Bridge, is kept and maintained.

25. Vehicle access to the construction site and site office areas in Waterfront Road Reserve shall be via Coronation Road.

Contamination

26. Prior to commencing earthworks, a Contaminated Land Management Plan (CLMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified expert.

27. This CLMP will be based on a Stage 2 Detailed Site Investigation Report carried out in accordance with Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No. 1 — Reporting on Contaminated Sites in New Zealand (Ministry for the Environment October 2003).

28. The CLMP shall indicate whether work on contaminated land can be authorised as part of the designation or whether a separate resource consent (from the Auckland Regional Council) is required. If the work can be authorised as part of the designation, then the CLMP should incorporate conditions under which the work can be undertaken. Such conditions will be drawn up in conjunction with the Auckland Council. The CLMP shall be provided to the Auckland Council prior to commencement of earthworks.

Operational Noise

29. A Noise Management Plan (NMP) shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for the Project or stage of the project. The NMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying, where practicable, any adverse noise effects from

the operation of the Project.

30. The NMP shall include:

- a. General measures (e.g. low noise road surface material and noise attenuation barriers), to achieve compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999);
- b. Specific measures for any existing dwellings, where these are necessary in addition to the general measures under (a) above to achieve compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), and
- c. A table showing the predicted traffic noise levels generated by the operation of the Project for the year 2021, for all noise sensitive facilities to be protected by the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999) (residential buildings and teaching areas in educational facilities) taking into consideration the finally agreed height, length and location of all noise barriers and all other noise mitigation measures incorporated in the project design.
- d. A section specifically dealing with "before" and "after" noise monitoring to check for achievement of the design levels of the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). This part of the plan shall describe methods and procedures for the measurement of ambient noise levels existing prior to construction, and of traffic noise levels within a period between 2 and 3 years following completion of construction of the Project, measured at representative sites and shall:
 - i. Be based on New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999) and NZS6801:1991 "Measurement of Sound";
 - ii. Outline methods used for the representative site selection of a minimum of at least four (4) sites and shall include site maps photographs detailing the measurement positions; and
 - iii. Include a process for reporting of measurement results to Council within 30 days following the completion of both the "before" and "after" surveys and include comments on measurement conditions.

31. The location and design of noise attenuation barriers shall be in general accordance with the provisions of Alignment plans 1/69/82/5104 Sheets 2, 3 and 4 dated 05/06 but modified as agreed through the process outlined in Condition 46 below.

32. The NMP shall identify any existing dwellings for which specific measures are required in accordance with Condition 30.b. above. Those dwellings shall be referred to as 'affected dwelling(s)'.

33. Not less than three (3) months prior to the completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of any affected dwelling:

- a. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels; and
- b. Advising that the owner has six (6) months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.
- c. Once an agreement on mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, the mitigation shall be implemented in an accepted timeframe between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

34. The Requiring Authority shall advise the Auckland Council of:

- a. All written notices served in accordance with Condition 33;
- b. Any responses received to those written notices; and
- c. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

35. Where specific measures are required under Condition 30.b. above for an affected dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with Condition 30.b. where:

- a. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
- b. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six (6) months after the practical completion of the Project; or
- c. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six (6) months after written notice has been given in accordance with condition 33 above.

36. Subject to condition 35, all noise mitigation measures identified by the NMP shall be implemented prior to the completion of construction of the Project.

Operational Vibration

37. Vibration levels of the existing SH20 operations shall be measured at nominated critical locations, and submitted to the Council, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

38. In circumstances where vibration generated by the passage of vehicles on the completed highway results in adverse effects on persons or property, which, in the reasonable opinion of the Auckland Council, give rise to a breach of s17 Act, then these are to be measured and assessed in accordance with the provisions of Norwegian Standard NS 8176E.

Archaeological and Heritage

39. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed in consultation with tangata whenua and Heritage New Zealand prior to construction.

40. Subject to condition 41, if any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

41. Condition 40 shall not apply where the Requiring Authority holds all relevant approvals under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, apart from the requirement in the case of discovery of human remains to contact the New Zealand Police.

Urban Design and Landscaping Mitigation

42. An integrated Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan (UDLMP) shall be submitted to

the Auckland Council for the Project or relevant Project stage. This UDLMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person or persons, in consultation with the Auckland Council and relevant tangata whenua and shall take into account the following:

- a. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Guidelines for Highway Landscaping" (September 2002);
- b. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines" (2013)

43. The UDLMP shall have regard to the following principles:

- a. The importance of the southern approaches to the Mangere Bridge as a gateway to Manukau City;
- b. The existing coastal landscape values of the area;
- c. The potential of noise barriers and other structures as design elements;
- d. Support for a strong pedestrian and cycle experience;
- e. Measures to provide for safe passage of pedestrians, cyclists and mobility impaired users;
- f. Crime prevention through environmental design.

44. The UDLMP shall in particular provide for:

- a. The integration of the permanent works into the surrounding landscape;
- b. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
- c. Pedestrian and cycle linkages proposed in respect of the project, in particular that linking Mahunga Drive and the southern abutment of Old Mangere Bridge via Waterfront Road Reserve. These linkages shall
 - i. be provided in accordance with Austroads Part 14 Bicycles, with a minimum width of 3.0 metres plus clearances
 - ii. include an upgraded pedestrian/cycle facility along the southern embankment of the Old Mangere Bridge (Coronation Road) which physically separates the pedestrian/cycle facility from vehicular traffic, parking areas, turning areas and boat launching facilities. (Along the embankment, the pedestrian / cycle facility shall have a minimum width of 3.5 metres.)
- d. Integration, consistency and continuation of significant elements with recently established planting themes through the Western Ring Route, established desirable coastal vegetation, and the vegetative character of Onehunga and Mangere Bridge townships;
- e. Retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable; and
- f. Replacement planting or mitigation for loss of protected or scheduled trees.

45. The UDLMP shall include the following:

- a. An Urban Design Framework that depicts the overall urban design concept, the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals for key components and areas (or sectors) of the project, and provide a framework for the design, layout, landscape planting and streetscape measures;
- b. Landscape and Urban Design Details — these shall include the following details:
 - i. Identification of vegetation to be retained;
 - ii. Proposed planting, including plant species, mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at time of planting) and layout;
 - iii. Planting programme — the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme;
 - iv. Detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
 - Vegetation protection (for desirable vegetation to be retained);
 - Weed control and clearance;
 - Ground preparation;
 - Mulching;
 - Plant supply and planting;
 - Maintenance regime (requirements and programme); and
 - Performance standards.

v. Detailed design of streetscape elements such as

- Noise attenuation barriers (including their location within the motorway reserve);
- Road safety barriers;
- Retaining walls;
- The new pedestrian footbridge and other new pedestrian facilities.

46. That portion of the UDLMP that deals with the design and placement of noise attenuation barriers shall be developed in consultation with persons who own or occupy property that adjoins those barriers (the neighbours).

47. Prior to submission of the UDLMP to the Auckland Council, the draft UDLMP shall be presented to the Auckland Urban Design Panel for its comment, and that comment shall then be considered in finalising the UDLMP.

47A. The works as set out in the UDLMP shall be implemented as soon as practicable and works shall be completed no later than 12 months after the practical completion date of the Project.

Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan

48. The Requiring Authority shall prepare, in consultation with the Auckland Council, a Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Framework (WRRRF) to outline how the reserve land occupied during construction will be reinstated on completion of construction. The WRRRF shall outline measures to mitigate the adverse effects the Project may have on local residents, and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. The proposed remediation of the coastal edge (particularly above mean high water springs) along the Waterfront Road Reserve, to provide an attractive interface (that may include a sea wall) that addresses erosion problems and removes construction debris and materials;
- b. Proposed landscaping in the Waterfront Road Reserve on completion of construction;
- c. The proposed pedestrian / cycle path from the Coronation Road end of Waterfront Road Reserve, under the southern end of the motorway bridge, to Mahunga Drive (refer also to Condition 44.c. for conditions relating to the pedestrian/cycleway along Coronation Road);
- d. Proposals for reuse of any construction buildings or hardstand, areas;
- e. Proposals for the provision of vehicle access through the park and parking;
- f. Consultation to be undertaken in preparation of the Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan (WRRRP); and
- g. Timeframe to obtain any consents required and complete works as set out in the WRRRF.

49. The proposed WRRRF shall be submitted to the Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction works in Waterfront Road Reserve to enable sufficient time for consideration by Council. Any subsequent significant amendments to the approved WRRRP shall be submitted to Auckland Council for approval prior to implementation

49A. The Requiring Authority shall prepare, in consultation with the Auckland Council, a Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan (WRRRP), which shall include further details of the mitigation measures set out in the WRRRF pursuant to condition 48 above. The proposed WRRRP shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for approval at least six (6) months prior to the programmed completion date for Project construction works in Waterfront Road Reserve to enable sufficient time for consideration by Council.

50. Where the restoration works require coastal consents for works within the Coastal Marine

Area, it shall be the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s responsibility to obtain those consents on behalf of Auckland Council.

51. The works as set out in the Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan shall be implemented as soon as possible and works shall be completed no later than 12 months after the practical completion date of the Project.

Integration with Local Road Network

52. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Network Integration Plan in consultation with the Auckland Council to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements planned by the Auckland Council. The Network Integration Plan shall include details of physical works at the interface between the State highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses. The Network Integration Plan shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for the Project or relevant Project stage.

Lighting

53. Subject to the requisite safety standards, motorway lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas, and to minimise encroachment of lighting standards into view shafts.

Network Utilities

54. Prior to submitting an outline plan of works (s176A of the Act), the Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators to identify and record network utility operations and measures to be undertaken to minimise disruption to and maintain proper functioning of those operations. These may include (but are not limited to) measures in relation to the following:

- a. Access;
- b. Protection, relocation and / or reinstatement of network utility infrastructure;
- c. Safety;
- d. Earthworks management;
- e. Dust and vibration management.

The outline plan of works shall describe the proposed measures to minimise disruption to and maintain proper functioning of all affected network utility operations.

Air Quality Monitoring

55. An air quality monitoring station shall be established at a site comparable to the station located in the rear car park of the Te Puea Marae, Miro Road during 2006–2007.

56. The air quality monitoring station will monitor the following parameters for a period of six (6) months within the 24 month period prior to construction of the Project:

- a. Fine particulates (PM10) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality, and
- b. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

57. The station will monitor the following parameters for a period of twelve (12) months after construction of the Project:

- a. Fine particulates (PM10) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality, and
- b. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

58. Results of the monitoring in summary form, assessed against the National Environmental

Standards and Air Quality and the Air Quality target values, shall be reported quarterly to the Auckland Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

6710 State Highway 20 - Vicinity of Manukau Harbour Crossing

Designation Number	6710
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Waterfront Road Reserve, Coronation Road, Rimu Road and Mahunga Drive, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 182A, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Description

Manukau Harbour Crossing.

Conditions

General

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority, being the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), the Notice of Requirement (as updated 28 August 2006) and supporting documents, as follows:
 - a. 'SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project — Volume 1 Assessment of Environmental Effects and Attachments', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Opus Consultants Ltd, dated 19 May 2006 and annotated September 2006;
 - b. 'SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project — Volume 2 Technical Appendices', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Opus Consultants Ltd, dated 19 May 2006 and annotated September 2006;
 - c. 'SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project — Volume 3 Scheme Plans and Drawings', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Opus Consultants Ltd, dated 19 May 2006 and annotated September 2006; and other information provided to the Manukau City Council in response to requests for further information under Section 92 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act) and at the hearing.
2. As soon as practicable, following completion of construction of the SH20 Manukau Harbour Crossing Project (the Project), the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Act for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway. Note that Condition 2 is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed.
3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project.

4. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be 10 years from the date on which it is confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Act.

Outline Plans of Works and Management Plans

5. Prior to the commencement of works, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Auckland Council the relevant Management Plans required under Conditions 10, 17, 22, 26, 29, 42 and 52 below. The Management Plans shall be submitted to the Auckland Council as soon as reasonably practicable, allowing sufficient time for review by the Auckland Council and discussion with the Requiring Authority.

6. Any Management Plans or Outline Plans of Works may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted in stages must clearly show integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

7. If the Auckland Council and the Requiring Authority agree on the content and terms of such Management Plans, that agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver in relation to that Plan or relevant part of that Plan pursuant to section 176A(2)(c) of the Act of the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works under section 176A. If the Auckland Council and the Requiring Authority do not agree on the terms of such Plan or Plans, the relevant provisions of section 176A of the Act shall apply in respect of any part not agreed.

8. The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved Management Plan or accepted Outline Plan of Works (as the case may be).

9. Prior to lodging any outline plan of works or part of such a plan that contains details of measures that may affect public transport, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall consult about the design details with relevant public transport operators, Auckland Transport and, the Auckland Council. Any such plan shall include a report on this consultation and measures that have been taken to meet any concerns raised.

Construction

10. At least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works on the Project or the relevant stage of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to the Auckland Council, a Construction Management Plan (CMP). The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities.

11. The CMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council and shall include specific details relating to demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in condition 3, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- b. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and the project name, together with the name, telephone number, email address and address for service of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person;
- c. An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- d. The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at nights, on Sundays and during public holidays;

- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Location of workers offices and conveniences (eg portaloos);
- g. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- h. Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (March 1999);
- i. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, potentially through the construction liaison person;
- j. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage features are aware of the heritage values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
- k. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- l. Procedures for the construction liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
- m. Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding residential streets and Coronation Road is restricted;
- n. The layout of the construction yard at Waterfront Road Reserve, including associated buildings, fencing and site access, which shall, as far as practicable, incorporate the following:
 - i. Retention of the existing public parking area along Coronation Road (which shall not be used for the parking of machinery and vehicles, including workers' vehicles, associated with the project);
 - ii. The main vehicle access across the construction yard to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings on Waterfront Road and be accessed from Coronation Road;
 - iii. Construction of temporary boundary / security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impact on existing trees located along Waterfront Road and maintains a grass berm along the road edge;
 - iv. Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings;
 - v. Acoustic fences required to achieve compliance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise to be located as close as practicable to the noise sources or otherwise in the most effective positions;
 - vi. Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on residential dwellings on Waterfront Road; and
- o. All temporary boundary/security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible.

12. A record of any complaints received in relation to the construction activities and the responses made shall be provided on a three monthly basis by the 10th day of the following month to the Council.

13. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period

14. Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times, and shall not be stored or parked along Coronation Road and Waterfront Road.

15. All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

16. Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

Construction Noise and Vibration

17. The CMP shall include a Construction Noise Management Plan (CNMP) and a Construction Vibration Management Plan (CVMP) for the Project or relevant Project stage, prepared by a suitably qualified expert.

18. The CNMP and the CVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods.

19. The CNMP shall include specific details relating to the control of noise associated with all Project works. It shall as far as practicable be formulated to achieve compliance with the requirements of the NZS6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise. The CNMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Annexure E of NZS6803:1999, and shall, as a minimum, address the following aspects:

- a. Demolition and construction sequence;
- b. Noise sources, including machinery and equipment to be used;
- c. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;
- d. Predicted construction noise levels;
- e. The specification of noise mitigation measures;
- f. Development of alternative strategies where compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes, and
- g. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.

20. As far as practicable, permanent acoustic barriers that are required by the Noise Management Plan (Condition 30(a) of these conditions) shall be erected prior to road construction, provided each barrier is required at that time to meet the requirements of the CNMP (Condition 19(e) of these conditions).

21. The CVMP shall include specific details relating to the control of vibration associated with all Project works. It shall as far as practicable be formulated to achieve compliance with the vibration standards of the German Standard DIN 4150, and shall address the following aspects:

- a. Vibration monitoring measures;
- b. Existing vibration levels;
- c. Possible mitigation measures;
- d. Complaint response;
- e. Reporting procedures;
- f. Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- g. Where appropriate vibration testing of construction processes (e.g. piling) to confirm that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- h. Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;

- i. Operational times;
- j. Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.

Construction Traffic

22. The CMP shall include a Traffic Management Plan (TMP), for the Project or the relevant Project stage, which shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. In developing the TMP the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. use advanced traffic modelling tools to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network. These tools will be developed and calibrated in conjunction with the Auckland Council and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures, and
- b. as far as practicable, undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle and pedestrian movements.

23. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to address, as far as practicable, the following:

- a. Methods of avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable traffic capacity, including bus services, at traffic peak hours during weekdays and weekends in Mahunga Drive, Rimu Road and Coronation Road.

- ii. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

- iii. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/overbridge) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;

- iv. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks);

- v. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;

- vi. Monitoring to measure the impact of traffic, in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on those roads described in 23(a)(i); and

- vii. Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction, including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area.

- b. Traffic management measures during construction, to be developed in consultation with Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at peak hours to provide for passenger transport services on the road network;

- c. Consultation with the Auckland Council with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation;

- d. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works to provide alternative access arrangements to an equivalent standard as that removed, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner;

- e. Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours;

- f. Consistency with New Zealand Transport Agency's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management' (COPTTM);

- g. Recognition of the need for the Auckland Council to access and maintain its roading network

during the construction phase of the Project, and

h. Recognition of the need to coordinate and to consult directly with the proponents of any major construction occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of, the Project during construction.

24. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that provision for continued public walking and cycling passage across Manukau Harbour generally between Coronation Road, Mangere Bridge and Onehunga Harbour Road, Onehunga, in the general vicinity of the Old Mangere Bridge, is kept and maintained.

25. Vehicle access to the construction site and site office areas in Waterfront Road Reserve shall be via Coronation Road.

Contamination

26. Prior to commencing earthworks, a Contaminated Land Management Plan (CLMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified expert.

27. This CLMP will be based on a Stage 2 Detailed Site Investigation Report carried out in accordance with Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No. 1 — Reporting on Contaminated Sites in New Zealand (Ministry for the Environment October 2003).

28. The CLMP shall indicate whether work on contaminated land can be authorised as part of the designation or whether a separate resource consent (from the Auckland Council) is required. If the work can be authorised as part of the designation, then the CLMP should incorporate conditions under which the work can be undertaken. Such conditions will be drawn up in conjunction with the Auckland Council. The CLMP shall be provided to the Auckland Council prior to commencement of earthworks.

Operational Noise

29. A Noise Management Plan (NMP) shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for the Project or stage of the project. The NMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying, where practicable, any adverse noise effects from the operation of the Project.

30. The NMP shall include:

a. General measures (e.g. low noise road surface material and noise attenuation barriers), to achieve compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999);

b. Specific measures for any existing dwellings, where these are necessary in addition to the general measures under (a) above to achieve compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), and

c. A table showing the predicted traffic noise levels generated by the operation of the Project for the year 2021, for all noise sensitive facilities to be protected by the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999) (residential buildings and teaching areas in educational facilities) taking into consideration the finally agreed height, length and location of all noise barriers and all other noise mitigation measures incorporated in the project design.

d. A section specifically dealing with "before" and "after" noise monitoring to check for achievement of the

design levels of the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). This part of the plan shall describe methods and procedures for the measurement of ambient noise levels existing prior to construction, and of traffic noise levels within a period between 2 and 3 years following completion of construction of the Project, measured at representative sites and shall:

- i. Be based on New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise — State Highway Improvements' (December 1999) and NZS6801:1991 "Measurement of Sound";
- ii. Outline methods used for the representative site selection of a minimum of at least four (4) sites and shall include site maps photographs detailing the measurement positions; and
- iii. Include a process for reporting of measurement results to Council within 30 days following the completion of both the "before" and "after" surveys and include comments on measurement conditions.

31. The location and design of noise attenuation barriers shall be in general accordance with the provisions of Alignment plans 1/69/82/5104 Sheets 2, 3 and 4 dated 05/06 but modified as agreed through the process outlined in Condition 46 below.

32. The NMP shall identify any existing dwellings for which specific measures are required in accordance with Condition 30(b) above. Those dwellings shall be referred to as 'affected dwelling(s)'.

33. Not less than three (3) months prior to the completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of any affected dwelling:

- a. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels; and
- b. Advising that the owner has six (6) months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.
- c. Once an agreement on mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, the mitigation shall be implemented in an accepted timeframe between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

34. The Requiring Authority shall advise the Auckland Council of:

- a. All written notices served in accordance with Condition 33;
- b. Any responses received to those written notices; and
- c. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

35. Where specific measures are required under Condition 30(b) above for an affected dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with Condition 30(b) where:

- a. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
- b. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six (6) months after the practical completion of the Project; or
- c. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six (6) months after written notice has been given in accordance with condition 33 above.

36. Subject to condition 35, all noise mitigation measures identified by the NMP shall be implemented prior to the completion of construction of the Project.

Operational Vibration

37. Vibration levels of the existing SH20 operations shall be measured at nominated critical locations, and submitted to the Council, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

38. In circumstances where vibration generated by the passage of vehicles on the completed highway results in adverse effects on persons or property, which, in the reasonable opinion of the Auckland Council, give rise to a breach of s17 Act, then these are to be measured and assessed in accordance with the provisions of Norwegian Standard NS 8176E.

Archaeological and Heritage

39. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed in consultation with tangata whenua and Heritage New Zealand prior to construction.

40. Subject to condition 41, if any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

41. Condition 40 shall not apply where the Requiring Authority holds all relevant approvals under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, apart from the requirement in the case of discovery of human remains to contact the New Zealand Police.

Urban Design and Landscaping Mitigation

42. An integrated Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan (UDLMP) shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for the Project or relevant Project stage. This UDLMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person or persons, in consultation with the Auckland Council, and relevant tangata whenua and shall take into account the following:

- a. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Guidelines for Highway Landscaping" (September 2002);
- b. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines" (2013)

43. The UDLMP shall have regard to the following principles:

- a. The importance of the southern approaches to the Mangere Bridge as a gateway to Manukau City;
- b. The existing coastal landscape values of the area;
- c. The potential of noise barriers and other structures as design elements;
- d. Support for a strong pedestrian and cycle experience;
- e. Measures to provide for safe passage of pedestrians, cyclists and mobility impaired users;
- f. Crime prevention through environmental design.

44. The UDLMP shall in particular provide for:

- a. The integration of the permanent works into the surrounding landscape;
- b. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
- c. Pedestrian and cycle linkages proposed in respect of the project, in particular that linking

Mahunga Drive and the southern abutment of Old Mangere Bridge via Waterfront Road Reserve. These linkages shall

- i. be provided in accordance with Austroads Part 14 Bicycles, with a minimum width of 3.0 metres plus clearances
- ii. include an upgraded pedestrian/cycle facility along the southern embankment of the Old Mangere Bridge (Coronation Road) which physically separates the pedestrian/cycle facility from vehicular traffic, parking areas, turning areas and boat launching facilities. (Along the embankment, the pedestrian / cycle facility shall have a minimum width of 3.5 metres.)
- d. Integration, consistency and continuation of significant elements with recently established planting themes through the Western Ring Route, established desirable coastal vegetation, and the vegetative character of Onehunga and Mangere Bridge townships;
- e. Retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable; and
- f. Replacement planting or mitigation for loss of protected or scheduled trees.

45. The UDLMP shall include the following:

- a. An Urban Design Framework that depicts the overall urban design concept, the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals for key components and areas (or sectors) of the project, and provide a framework for the design, layout, landscape planting and streetscape measures;
- b. Landscape and Urban Design Details — these shall include the following details:
 - i. Identification of vegetation to be retained;
 - ii. Proposed planting, including plant species, mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at time of planting) and layout;
 - iii. Planting programme — the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme;
 - iv. Detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
 - Vegetation protection (for desirable vegetation to be retained);
 - Weed control and clearance;
 - Ground preparation;
 - Mulching;
 - Plant supply and planting;
 - Maintenance regime (requirements and programme); and
 - Performance standards.
- v. Detailed design of streetscape elements such as
 - Noise attenuation barriers (including their location within the motorway reserve);
 - Road safety barriers;
 - Retaining walls;
 - The new pedestrian footbridge and other new pedestrian facilities.

46. That portion of the UDLMP that deals with the design and placement of noise attenuation barriers shall be developed in consultation with persons who own or occupy property that adjoins those barriers (the neighbours).

47. Prior to submission of the UDLMP to the Auckland Council, the draft UDLMP shall be presented to the Auckland Urban Design Panel for its comment, and that comment shall then be considered in finalising the UDLMP.

47A. The works as set out in the UDLMP shall be implemented as soon as practicable and works shall be completed no later than 12 months after the practical completion date of the Project.

Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan

48. The Requiring Authority shall prepare, in consultation with the Auckland Council, a Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Framework (WRRRF) to outline how the reserve land occupied during construction will be reinstated on completion of construction. The WRRRF shall outline measures to mitigate the adverse effects the Project may have on local residents, and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. The proposed remediation of the coastal edge (particularly above mean high water springs) along the Waterfront Road Reserve, to provide an attractive interface (that may include a sea wall) that addresses erosion problems and removes construction debris and materials;
- b. Proposed landscaping in the Waterfront Road Reserve on completion of construction;
- c. The proposed pedestrian / cycle path from the Coronation Road end of Waterfront Road Reserve, under the southern end of the motorway bridge, to Mahunga Drive (refer also to Condition 44(c) for conditions relating to the pedestrian/cycleway along Coronation Road);
- d. Proposals for reuse of any construction buildings or hardstand, areas;
- e. Proposals for the provision of vehicle access through the park and parking;
- f. Consultation to be undertaken in preparation of the Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan (WRRRP); and
- g. Timeframe to obtain any consents required and complete works as set out in the WRRRF.

49. The proposed WRRRF shall be submitted to the Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction works in Waterfront Road Reserve to enable sufficient time for consideration by Council. Any subsequent significant amendments to the approved WRRRP shall be submitted to Auckland Council for approval prior to implementation

49A. The Requiring Authority shall prepare, in consultation with the Auckland Council, a Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan (WRRRP), which shall include further details of the mitigation measures set out in the WRRRF pursuant to condition 48 above. The proposed WRRRP shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for approval at least six (6) months prior to the programmed completion date for Project construction works in Waterfront Road Reserve to enable sufficient time for consideration by Council.

50. Where the restoration works require coastal consents for works within the Coastal Marine Area, it shall be the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s responsibility to obtain those consents on behalf of Auckland Council.

51. The works as set out in the Waterfront Road Reserve Restoration Plan shall be implemented as soon as possible and works shall be completed no later than 12 months after the practical completion date of the Project.

Integration with Local Road Network

52. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Network Integration Plan in consultation with the Auckland Council to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements planned by the Auckland Council. The Network Integration Plan shall include details of physical works at the interface between the State highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses. The Network Integration Plan shall be submitted to the Auckland Council for the Project or relevant Project stage.

Lighting

53. Subject to the requisite safety standards, motorway lighting shall be designed and screened to

minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas, and to minimise encroachment of lighting standards into view shafts.

Network Utilities

54. Prior to submitting an outline plan of works (s176A of the Act), the Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators to identify and record network utility operations and measures to be undertaken to minimise disruption to and maintain proper functioning of those operations. These may include (but are not limited to) measures in relation to the following:

- a. Access;
- b. Protection, relocation and / or reinstatement of network utility infrastructure;
- c. Safety;
- d. Earthworks management;
- e. Dust and vibration management.

The outline plan of works shall describe the proposed measures to minimise disruption to and maintain proper functioning of all affected network utility operations.

Air Quality Monitoring

55. An air quality monitoring station shall be established at a site comparable to the station located in the rear car park of the Te Puea Marae, Miro Road during 2006–2007.

56. The air quality monitoring station will monitor the following parameters for a period of six (6) months within the 24 month period prior to construction of the Project:

- a. Fine particulates (PM10) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality, and
- b. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

57. The station will monitor the following parameters for a period of twelve (12) months after construction of the Project:

- a. Fine particulates (PM10) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality, and
- b. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

58. Results of the monitoring in summary form, assessed against the National Environmental Standards and Air Quality target values, shall be reported quarterly to the Auckland Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

6712 State Highway 20A - Airport Motorway

Designation Number	6712
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20A from Bader Drive to south of Kirkbride Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 184, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section 2002)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Airport Motorway (State Highway 20A).

Conditions

General

1. The works shall be subject to the general outline plan of works procedure as provided for in section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. If not already incorporated into the designation or otherwise waived by the Council, the outline plan of works shall show construction design details, in particular where the works impact on Council services, roads and intersections. The services plan shall include details of all underground utility services, stormwater reticulation, street lighting, traffic signalisation, and access to all properties directly affected by the designation.

2. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.

3. At all times, reasonable access shall be maintained from the roading network to private properties not directly affected by the construction and operation works.

4. During and following the construction period, safety barriers and security fencing shall be provided to ensure neighbouring site safety and security fencing to a standard at least as currently provided on the property boundary.

5. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction period to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by construction work. The Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance of the liaisons person's name and contact details. This person shall be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern arising during the construction period. The Requiring Authority's liaison person is to maintain adequate site records which shall include, but not be limited to, machinery use, working conditions, weather, any complaints received and measures taken to remedy or minimise the factors causing the complaints. These records are to be made available upon request to the Council's Resource Compliance Officer and/or District Plan Enforcement Officer.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

6. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall submit to the Council with the outline plan of works application a Construction Traffic Management Plan based on its final design and staging for the project. The Construction Traffic Management Plan shall be provided in consultation with the Council and shall:

a. Demonstrate how the impact on the local and motorway network will be minimised during the

construction period;

- b. Incorporate NZTA's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management and shall make provision for the efficient movement of trucks and machinery to and from the site works, the staging of works, the standards of any temporary works, and the impact of the works on the local network; and
- c. Address methods of mitigating the local and network-wide effects of both the construction of individual elements of the project, such as the diamond interchange, and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction.

Landscape Management Plan

7. A Landscape Management Plan prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect appointed by NZTA shall be provided in consultation with and submitted to the Council with the outline plan of works application. The Landscape Management Plan shall be subsequently implemented no later than the first planting season immediately following completion of construction, and maintained thereafter to the satisfaction of the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance.

8. The Landscape Management Plan shall include the strategic planted bed located on the south eastern corner of State Highway 20A and Kirkbride Road at 237 Kirkbride Road (House Park) that shall be retained where practicable or relocated to the satisfaction of the Manager, Parks, at no cost to the Council.

Archaeological and Heritage Mitigation Conditions

9. If any traditional sites, taonga, or other archaeological sites are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Works in the immediate vicinity of the site that has been exposed shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The site supervisor shall notify representatives of local iwi, Heritage New Zealand, the Auckland Council, and in the case of human remains, the Police. This notification includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered, before work may recommence on the site;
- d. Any newly discovered archaeological site shall be screened by a fence at least 1.0m in height until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained. The fencing shall be supervised by a suitably qualified archaeologist to determine the appropriate location for fencing. No construction material or equipment shall be stored within the fenced area;
- e. Any geological discoveries shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to those features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council for information and future reference; and
- f. The requiring authority shall ensure that conditions of the authority received from Heritage New Zealand are complied with.

Ecological Impact Management

10. Exposed cut and fill batters and slopes shall be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction.

11. Prior to any disturbance or removal of protected trees in excess of six metres in height, the NZTA shall provide a report to the Council from a registered arborist of the New Zealand Arboricultural Association in respect to the affected trees and the proposed mitigation works. Mitigation works could include avoiding the tree (if practicable), relocation, or removal and/or replacement. Where trees are to be retained and where practicable, the trees shall be fenced no closer than the dripline with a 1.0m high fence. No construction equipment or construction material shall be stored within the fenced off area for the duration of the works. Where roots of such trees need to be cut, they shall be cut and

treated according to recognised arboricultural practice after a report has been presented to the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance as required above.

12. Restoration measures including grassing and other planting for slope stability shall be carried out as soon as practicable by the NZTA, together with landscape planting, using locally sourced native species where available.

Construction Noise Mitigation Condition

13. That any noise from construction work (as defined in Chapter 18 of the Manukau Operative District Plan) emanating from the site shall comply with Rule 5.18.3.6 of the Manukau Operative District Plan 2002 and the New Zealand Standard for Construction Noise (NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise) or any subsequent revisions.

Operational Noise

14. That in respect of noise associated with the operation of the alteration of designation, a detailed Noise Management Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified noise consultant in consultation with the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance, demonstrating compliance with the NZTA (New Zealand Transport Agency) "Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements" (December 1999). The Noise Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council with the outline plan of works application and take into consideration adjacent and/or abutting sites including the Mangere Central Primary School and adjacent Business Zones.

Construction

15. All works on Council roads shall be in accordance with the current Auckland Council Engineering Quality and MANARC standards.

16. All works shall be carried out in accordance with an approved Health and Safety Control Programme.

17. All necessary and practicable steps shall be taken to avoid damage to other utility services, the roading network, or private property.

18. Adequate provision shall be made for the protection and/or redirection of the existing water supply services located within the following areas, to the satisfaction of the Manager, Resource Consents & Compliance, in conjunction with any future Outline Plan of Works.

a. Area 5 - Existing 300mm Asbestos Cement water supply line (constructed 1978).

b. Area 7 - Existing 200mm PVC water supply line (constructed 2003).

c. Area 8 - Existing 250mm Asbestos Cement water supply line (constructed 1960).

This shall include the submission of engineering design plans, incorporating the protection and/or redirection of these services, in accordance with the relevant Engineering Code of Practice Standards to Watercare Services for specific approval prior to commencement of works on site.

19. Adequate provision shall be made for the disposal of stormwater from the additional impermeable area on State Highway 20A land. In this regard, engineering design plans in accordance with the relevant Engineering Code of Practice Standards shall be provided in consultation with and submitted to the Manager, Stormwater Infrastructure prior to commencement of works on site.

Advice Notes:

a. The purpose is to identify any adverse effect and to ensure that the proposed works will include measures to avoid these adverse effects.

b. The engineering design should incorporate water quality measures to the standard required by

Auckland Council to adequately treat road runoff.

20. All necessary precautions shall be taken to protect the public from any open trenches and all other hazards associated with the works.

21. All reinstatement within the Council road reserve shall be carried out in accordance with the Auckland Transport Code of Practice.

22. The land modification works proposed shall be undertaken in a manner which ensures that the land within the above development and the land on adjoining properties remain stable at all times. In this regard:

- a. The required retaining walls and/or any temporary stabilising works required shall be constructed in a timely manner under engineering design and supervision.
- b. A geotechnical certification is to be submitted to the Council to confirm the suitability of the completed works.

23. Control measures shall be in place to ensure that any trucks do not deposit soil or other debris on public roads. Any such material deposited on any public road shall be cleaned up immediately at the Requiring Authority's expense.

24. All earthworks on the site shall be undertaken in a manner so as to minimise 'dust' or 'soil erosion/siltation' beyond the boundary of the site, which in the opinion of an enforcement officer who is employed by the Council, might be objectionable, offensive or have the potential to create an adverse effect on the receiving environment.

25. Any surplus excavated soil shall be taken to an approved fill site and disposed of in accordance with the relevant Unitary Plan requirements.

26. Should any significant vibration need to be generated such as during piling works for example, a Vibration Management Plan shall be submitted to the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance, Auckland Council, prior to commencement of the works. This Mitigation Plan shall include details of how as far as practicable the works will comply with the requirements of the German Standard DIN4150 "Structural Vibration in Buildings - Effects on Structures" during construction.

27. During construction, the generation of dust shall be managed in such a way it does not create a nuisance beyond the boundary of the works. A nuisance will be deemed to have occurred if:

- a. There is visible evidence of suspended solids/particulate matter in the air beyond the site boundary; and/or
- b. There is visible evidence of deposited particulate matter traceable from a dust source, settling on the ground, building or structure on an adjoining site.

28. All private services affected by the works, shall be reinstated at no cost to the affected property owner.

29. Prior to commencement of construction activities associated with the SH20A to Airport Project on the site at 190 Kirkbride Road, the Requiring Authority shall submit a site specific Landscape Concept Plan, prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect, in consultation with the owner of the site at 190 Kirkbride Road, for certification by Auckland Council (c/o Team Leader Southern Monitoring).

The Landscape Concept Plan shall confirm the area of the frontage of 190 Kirkbride Road to be landscaped, in general accordance with Drawing No. 3123502-CE-3073 (dated 13.09.15) and provide

details of the proposed planting palette, including a plan of the planted area identifying proposed plant species, spacing and size at time of planting.

30. The Landscape Concept Plan certified by Auckland Council in accordance with Condition 29 shall be implemented no later than the first planting season, or within the first three months (whichever is longer) of completing construction activities associated with the SH20A to Airport Project on the site at 190 Kirkbride Road, at no cost to the landowner, who will be responsible for ongoing maintenance of the replacement landscape planting following implementation of the Landscape Concept Plan by the Requiring Authority.

31. Where the landowner of 190 Kirkbride Road does not provide written approval before 1 December 2016 for the Requiring Authority to access the site, the Requiring Authority will be deemed to have satisfied its obligations under Conditions 29 and 30, subject to the Requiring Authority providing Auckland Council (c/o Team Leader Southern Monitoring) with written correspondence entered into with the affected landowner at 190 Kirkbride Road (dated before 1 December 2016) for the purpose of accessing the site.

Attachments

No attachments.

6713 State Highway 20A - George Bolt Memorial Drive

Designation Number	6713
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20A (George Bolt Memorial Drive) from Kirkbride Road to Auckland International Airport, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 185, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

George Bolt Memorial Drive.

The section of land covered by Designation 185 which is located within Designation 231 is subject to Designation 231 as well as Designation 185.

Conditions

General

1. The works shall be subject to the general outline plan of works procedure as provided for in section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. If not already incorporated into the designation or otherwise waived by the Council, the outline plan of works shall show construction design details, in particular where the works impact on Council services, roads and intersections. The services plan shall include details of all underground utility services, stormwater reticulation, street lighting, traffic signalisation, and access to all properties directly affected by the designation.
2. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.
3. At all times, reasonable access shall be maintained from the roading network to private properties not directly affected by the construction and operation works.
4. During and following the construction period, safety barriers and security fencing shall be provided to ensure neighbouring site safety and security fencing to a standard at least as currently provided on the property boundary.
5. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction period to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by construction work. The Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance of the liaisons person's name and contact details. This person shall be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern arising during the construction period. The Requiring Authority's liaison person is to maintain adequate site records which shall include, but not be limited to, machinery use, working conditions, weather, any complaints received and

measures taken to remedy or minimise the factors causing the complaints. These records are to be made available upon request to the Council's Resource Compliance Officer and/or District Plan Enforcement Officer.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

6. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall submit to the Council with the outline plan of works application a Construction Traffic Management Plan based on its final design and staging for the project. The Construction Traffic Management Plan shall be provided in consultation with the Council and shall:

- a. Demonstrate how the impact on the local and motorway network will be minimised during the construction period;
- b. Incorporate NZTA's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management and shall make provision for the efficient movement of trucks and machinery to and from the site works, the staging of works, the standards of any temporary works, and the impact of the works on the local network; and
- c. Address methods of mitigating the local and network-wide effects of both the construction of individual elements of the project, such as the diamond interchange, and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction.

Landscape Management Plan

7. A Landscape Management Plan prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect appointed by NZTA shall be provided in consultation with and submitted to the Council with the outline plan of works application. The Landscape Management Plan shall be subsequently implemented no later than the first planting season immediately following completion of construction, and maintained thereafter to the satisfaction of the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance.

8. The Landscape Management Plan shall include the strategic planted bed located on the south eastern corner of State Highway 20A and Kirkbride Road at 237 Kirkbride Road (House Park) that shall be retained where practicable or relocated to the satisfaction of the Manager, Parks, at no cost to the Council.

Archaeological and Heritage Mitigation Conditions

9. If any traditional sites, taonga, or other archaeological sites are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Works in the immediate vicinity of the site that has been exposed shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The site supervisor shall notify representatives of local iwi, Heritage New Zealand, the Auckland Council, and in the case of human remains, the Police. This notification includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered, before work may recommence on the site;
- d. Any newly discovered archaeological site shall be screened by a fence at least 1.0m in height until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained. The fencing shall be supervised by a suitably qualified archaeologist to determine the appropriate location for fencing. No construction material or equipment shall be stored within the fenced area;
- e. Any geological discoveries shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to those features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council for information and future reference; and

f. The requiring authority shall ensure that conditions of the authority received from Heritage New Zealand are complied with.

Ecological Impact Management

10. Exposed cut and fill batters and slopes shall be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction.

11. Prior to any disturbance or removal of protected trees in excess of six metres in height, the NZTA shall provide a report to the Council from a registered arborist of the New Zealand Arboricultural Association in respect to the affected trees and the proposed mitigation works. Mitigation works could include avoiding the tree (if practicable), relocation, or removal and/or replacement. Where trees are to be retained and where practicable, the trees shall be fenced no closer than the dripline with a 1.0m high fence. No construction equipment or construction material shall be stored within the fenced off area for the duration of the works. Where roots of such trees need to be cut, they shall be cut and treated according to recognised arboricultural practice after a report has been presented to the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance as required above.

12. Restoration measures including grassing and other planting for slope stability shall be carried out as soon as practicable by the NZTA, together with landscape planting, using locally sourced native species where available.

Construction Noise Mitigation

13. That any noise from construction work emanating from the site shall comply with the New Zealand Standard for Construction Noise (NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise) or any subsequent revisions.

Operational Noise

14. That in respect of noise associated with the operation of the alteration of designation, a detailed Noise Management Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified noise consultant in consultation with the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance, demonstrating compliance with the NZTA (New Zealand Transport Agency) "Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements" (December 1999). The Noise Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council with the outline plan of works application and take into consideration adjacent and/or abutting sites including the Mangere Central Primary School and adjoining Business Zones.

Construction

15. All works on Council roads shall be in accordance with the current Auckland Council Engineering Quality and MANARC standards.

16. All works shall be carried out in accordance with an approved Health and Safety Control Programme.

17. All necessary and practicable steps shall be taken to avoid damage to other utility services, the roading network, or private property.

18. Adequate provision shall be made for the protection and/or redirection of the existing water supply services located within the following areas, to the satisfaction of the Manager, Resource Consents & Compliance, in conjunction with any future Outline Plan of Works.

- a. Area 5 - Existing 300mm Asbestos Cement water supply line (constructed 1978).
- b. Area 7 - Existing 200mm PVC water supply line (constructed 2003).
- c. Area 8 - Existing 250mm Asbestos Cement water supply line (constructed 1960).

This shall include the submission of engineering design plans, incorporating the protection and/or redirection of these services, in accordance with the relevant Engineering Code of Practice Standards to Watercare Services for specific approval prior to commencement of works on site.

19. Adequate provision shall be made for the disposal of stormwater from the additional impermeable area on State Highway 20A land. In this regard, engineering design plans in accordance with the relevant Engineering Code of Practice Standards shall be provided in consultation with and submitted to the Manager, Stormwater Infrastructure prior to commencement of works on site.

Advice Notes:

- a. The purpose is to identify any adverse effect and to ensure that the proposed works will include measures to avoid these adverse effects.
- b. The engineering design should incorporate water quality measures to the standard required by Auckland Council to adequately treat road runoff.

20. All necessary precautions shall be taken to protect the public from any open trenches and all other hazards associated with the works.

21. All reinstatement within the Council road reserve shall be carried out in accordance with Auckland Transport's Code of Practice.

22. The land modification works proposed shall be undertaken in a manner which ensures that the land within the above development and the land on adjoining properties remain stable at all times. In this regard:

- a. The required retaining walls and/or any temporary stabilising works required shall be constructed in a timely manner under engineering design and supervision.
- b. A geotechnical certification is to be submitted to the Council to confirm the suitability of the completed works.

23. Control measures shall be in place to ensure that any trucks do not deposit soil or other debris on public roads. Any such material deposited on any public road shall be cleaned up immediately at the Requiring Authority's expense.

24. All earthworks on the site shall be undertaken in a manner so as to minimise 'dust' or 'soil erosion/siltation' beyond the boundary of the site, which in the opinion of an enforcement officer who is employed by the Council, might be objectionable, offensive or have the potential to create an adverse effect on the receiving environment.

25. Any surplus excavated soil shall be taken to an approved fill site and disposed of in accordance with the relevant Unitary Plan requirements.

26. Should any significant vibration need to be generated such as during piling works for example, a Vibration Management Plan shall be submitted to the Manager, Resource Consents and Compliance, Auckland Council, prior to commencement of the works. This Mitigation Plan shall

include details of how as far as practicable the works will comply with the requirements of the German Standard DIN4150 "Structural Vibration in Buildings - Effects on Structures" during construction.

27. During construction, the generation of dust shall be managed in such a way it does not create a nuisance beyond the boundary of the works. A nuisance will be deemed to have occurred if:

- a. There is visible evidence of suspended solids/particulate matter in the air beyond the site boundary; and/or
- b. There is visible evidence of deposited particulate matter traceable from a dust source, settling on the ground, building or structure on an adjoining site.

28. All private services affected by the works, shall be reinstated at no cost to the affected property owner.

Attachments

No attachments.

6714 State Highway 1 - Manukau City Centre to Takanini

Designation Number	6714
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from north of Highbrook Drive, Otara to south of Great South Road, Takanini
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 186, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Southern Motorway (State Highway 1).

Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notices of Requirement dated November 2014 and referenced by the Council as MPA077 and PPA052 and supporting documents being NOR documents, Application Forms, and Assessment of Environmental Effects prepared by Green Group Ltd, dated November 2014, including:

Volume 1 -Notices of Requirement- NoRs 1 and 2 dated 6 Nov 2014

Relevant plan title and reference	Author	Rev	Dated
Volume 2 Assessment of Environmental Effects	Owen Burn	4	Nov 2014
Volume 3 Technical Reports comprising: Arboricultural Assessment	Leon Saxon-Greenscene NZ Ltd	1	Nov 2014
Consultation Record	Lucie Mairs	1	Oct 2014
Social Impact Assessment	J Talbot and Louise Strogon	3	Nov 2014
Assessment of Traffic Noise and Vibration	Siiri Wilkening (Marshall Day Acoustics)	4	28 Oct 2014
Assessment of Transport Effect Flow Transportation F11 Nov 2014	Flow Transportation Specialists Ltd	F	11 Nov 2014
Assessment of Effects on Freshwater Ecology	Eddie Sides	4	October 2014

Assessment of Effects on Terrestrial Ecology	Katherine Muchna and Dr Sarah Flynn	3	October 2014
Assessment of Landscape and Visual Effects	Shannon Bray Boffa Miskell	4	2Dec 2014
Construction Environmental Plan	Steve Lloyd	1	Nov 2014
Relevant plan title and reference	Author	Rev	Dated
Volume 4 Southern Corridor	Aurecon	Various	07 Nov 2014
Improvements Drawings set comprising:			
- Designation Plans			
- General Arrangement			
- Typical Sections			
- Retaining Walls			
- Civil structures			
- Existing Utilities			
- Proposed utilities			
- Drainage			
- Erosion and Sediment Control			
Other additional information	Author	Rev	Dated
Further information letter, including all attachments	Owen Burn		23 December 2014
Email on 10 February 2015, subject:	Steve Lloyd		10 February 2015
"Notes on email from Fritha Witton"			
regarding withdrawal of LUC for trees			
SH1: Southern Corridor Improvements	Shannon Bray		10 March 2015
Urban Design and Landscape Framework- Revision 2			
Cover Letter	Owen Burn		27 January 2015
Assessment of Environmental Effects Addendum	Owen Burn	1	January 2015
Plans: Noise/Security Wall Height Plans; Sheets 1-14	Aurecon	T3	26/5/15
Drawings 241032 - 0231 to 0237	Aurecon	B	15/05/2015
Drawings 241032 - 0238	Aurecon	A	15/05/2015
Drawings 241032-0206-Typical Cross Sheet4	Aurecon	c	17/10/2014

Other additional information	Author	Rev	Dated
Drawing241032-0101-General Arrangement-Sheet 1	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032-0102- General Arrangement- Sheet 2	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing241032-0103- General Arrangement- Sheet 3	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032- 0104- General Arrangement- Sheet 4	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032-0105- General Arrangement- Sheet 5	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032- 0106- General Arrangement- Sheet 6	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032- 0107 - General Arrangement- Sheet 7	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032- 0108 - General Arrangement-Sheet 8	Aurecon	G	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032-0109- General Arrangement-Sheet9	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032-0110- General Arrangement- Sheet 10	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032-0111- General Arrangement- Sheet 11	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032- 0112 - General Arrangement- Sheet 12	Aurecon	G	07/11/2014
Drawing 241032-0113- General Arrangement- Sheet 13	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014
Drawing 241032- 0114- General Arrangement- Sheet 14	Aurecon	F	17/10/2014

The amended Notice of Requirement Drawings 241032-0100-0117 attached as Attachment A. These drawings represent the final form of the altered designation line and override the alteration to designation line shown in Volume 4 Southern Corridor Improvements Drawings and all other drawings referred to above.

2. The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 10 years from the date on which is included in the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section), the Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) and the Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan (PAUP).

3. As soon as practicable following completion of the Southern Corridor Improvements (the Project), the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with 182 of the RMA to Manager Regional and Local Planning, Auckland Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project.

Noise and Vibration Management- Operation

4. The detailed design of any structural mitigation measures (detailed mitigation measures) shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified acoustics specialist prior to construction of the Project, in consultation with an urban designer and landscape architect, and shall include the location, length and height of noise barriers in general accordance with the Assessment Traffic Noise and Vibration.

5. Following detailed design, where a need is identified to revise any structural mitigation measure as identified in Drawing Nos. 241032-0000-DRG-RU-0101-T1 to 241032-0000-DRG-RU-00114-T1 Noise/Security Wall Height Plans, Sheet 1 to 14 (for example, because it is not practicable to implement a particular mitigation in the same location, length).

i) If the changed design of the structural mitigation measure would still achieve the same Noise Criteria Category at all relevant protected premises and facilities (PPFs), and a suitably qualified acoustic specialist certifies to the Council that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option (BPO) in accordance with NZS6806:2010, the detailed mitigation measures may be amended to include the changed structural mitigation measure, or

ii) If the changed design of the structural mitigation measure would change the Noise Criteria Category at any PPF to a less stringent Noise Criteria Category, but a suitably qualified acoustic specialist confirms that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting the BPO in accordance with NZS6806:2010, the detailed mitigation measure may be amended to include the changed structural mitigation measure. The Requiring Authority shall consult with affected property owners prior to amending the detailed mitigation measures to include the changed structural mitigation measure.

6. Where modification of buildings may be required to achieve compliance with NZS6806:2010 (Category C Building), then the following process shall be followed:

(a) Prior to commencement of construction of the Project in the vicinity of a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building seeking access to such building for the purpose of measuring internal noise levels and assessing the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

(b) If the owner(s) of the Category C Building approve the Requiring Authority's access to the property within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter (sent pursuant to Condition 6 (a)), then no more than six months prior to commencement of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustic specialist to visit the building to measure internal noise levels and assess the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

(c) Where a Category C Building is identified, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with Condition 6(b) above where:

- i. The Requiring Authority (through its acoustics specialist) has visited the building and has carried out the assessment specified in 6(b); or
- ii. The owner of the Category C Building consented to the Requiring Authority's request for access, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry being denied by a tenant); or
- iii. The owner of the Category C Building did not approve the Requiring Authority's access to the property within the time period set out in Conditions 6(b) (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the Requiring Authority's letter (sent pursuant to Condition 6(a) within that period); or
- iv. The owner of the Category C Building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

(d) If any of (ii) to (iv) above apply to a particular Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall not be required to implement any building- modification mitigation at that Category C Building.

(e) Subject to Condition 6(c), within six months of the assessment required under Condition 6(b), the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the owner of each PPF Category C Building identified under Condition 6(a):

i. Advising of the options available for building-modification mitigation to the building; and

ii. Advising that the owner has three months within which to decide and advise the Requiring Authority whether to accept building-modification mitigation for the building, and if the Requiring Authority has advised the owner that more than one option for building-modification mitigation is available, to advise the Requiring Authority which of those options the owner prefers.

(f) Once an agreement on building-modification mitigation is made between the Requiring Authority and the owner of an affected Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner and at the Requiring Authorities expense.

(g) Subject to Condition 6(a), where building-modification mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with DC6(b) above where:

i. The Requiring Authority has completed building-modification mitigation to the Category C Building; or

ii. The owner(s) of the Category C Building did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement building-modification mitigation prior to the expiry of the timeframe stated in Condition 6(b) above (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the Requiring Authority within that period);

7. Where noise attenuation walls exceed a height of 2m adjacent to residential properties, planting, as and if agreed, shall be undertaken on the residential property side of the noise attenuation wall following consultation with the adjacent property owner. Planting shall be implemented within the planting season following construction of the adjacent noise attenuation wall.

8. Noise/security barriers shall be built within the designation in the locations and to the heights shown on the noise/security barrier height plans and cross section drawings, Sheets 1 to 14, to an accuracy of ± 1 metre. Where, following detailed design the noise/security barrier height deviates from the height defined in these plans and drawings the same noise criteria category is to be achieved for the relevant PPFs. The noise criteria categories to be achieved (at a minimum) for each PPF are shown on the figures of AEE Volume 3 Appendix 9 "Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment", Appendix H, figures 1 to 6: NZS 680:2010 Noise Criteria Categories- Preferred Mitigation Situation (Year 2026).

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

9. (1) A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person and shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects resulting from construction of the Project, which will be undertaken to address, as far as practicable, the following:

(a) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction.

(b) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks).

(c) The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements.

(d) Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity as far as reasonably practicable, including bus services, at peak traffic periods during weekdays (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 18:00) at the Takanini Interchange.

(e) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as possible, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Council (Team Leader Southern Monitoring) and the affected landowner. In relation to the Stevenson site at 24 and 30 Great South Road, measures are required to maintain safe and efficient left and right access to and egress from the Stevenson's site throughout the construction period.

(f) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.

(g) When development commences at the former Manukau Golf Course and the entrance onto Great South Road is utilised, the use of the intersection will be monitored by the Consent Holder and an appropriate Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be submitted to Council for certification. If the Council (Team Leader Southern Monitoring) has not provided a response within 10 working days of the submission of the TMP, it will be deemed to be certified.

2) The consent holder shall ensure that, when developing the CTMP, the suitably qualified person shall:

(a) Use best practice to better understand the effects of construction of the Project or Project stage on the affected road network, which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment should be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport, and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures; and

(b) As far as practicable, undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements.

Attachments

6715 State Highway 1 - East Tamaki Road Interchange

Designation Number	6715
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 at East Tamaki Road interchange, Otara
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 187, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Southern Motorway widening East Tamaki Road.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6716 State Highway 20 - Manukau City Centre to Wiri

Designation Number	6716
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Great South Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 284, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

South Western Motorway - State Highway 20 (connection to State Highway 1).

Conditions

1.0 General

1.1 The scope and extent of works envisaged within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the requirement and the updated plans submitted with the Section 92 response for Notice of Requirement (identified as Council reference 19331), and the Notice of Requirement for the Alteration to Designation (identified as Council reference Proposal 34316) subject to final design and any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below.

1.2 The works shall be subject to the general outline plan of works procedure as provided for in section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. If not already incorporated into the designation or otherwise waived by the Council, the outline plan of works shall show construction design details, in particular where the works impact on Council services, roads and intersections.

1.3 Any land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of construction works.

1.4 At all times, reasonable access shall be maintained from the roading network to private properties, or public open space not directly affected by construction and operation.

1.5 Where a condition requires Council approval this shall mean approval from the Manager Resource Consents and Compliance as the certifying officer, unless otherwise stated. Approval from the Manager shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

1.6 The existing standard of safety barriers and security fencing which are currently located on site boundaries shall be maintained during the construction period, or reinstated after construction if temporarily removed or modified.

1.7 For the purpose of these conditions, in determining whether a proposed activity is "practicable", the NZ Transport Agency shall have regard to:

- a. The nature of the proposed activity; and
- b. The sensitivity of the environment which will be affected by the proposed activity; and
- c. The financial implications of the proposed activity when compared with other options; and

- d. The effects on the environment of the proposed activity when compared with other options; and
- e. The current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the proposed activity can be successfully carried out.

1.8 Management Plans and Outline Plans

1.8.1 Prior to the commencement of the works, the NZ Transport Agency shall submit to Council the relevant Management Plans required under Conditions 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 13.3.4, 13.3.5 and 14 below.

1.8.2 The Plans shall be submitted to Council as soon as reasonably practicable, in any event, allowing sufficient time for review by Council and discussion with the NZ Transport Agency.

1.8.3 Any Management or Outline Plans may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted in stages must clearly show integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

1.8.4 If Council and the NZ Transport Agency agree on the content and terms of such Management Plans, that agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver in relation to that Plan or relevant part of that Plan pursuant to section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA of the requirement for an Outline Plan under section 176A.

1.8.5 If Council and the NZ Transport Agency do not agree on the terms of such Plan or Plans, the relevant provisions of section 176A of the RMA shall apply in respect of any part not agreed.

1.8.6 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved Management Plan or accepted Outline Plan of Works (as the case may be).

2.0 Designation

2.1 That pursuant to Section 171(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act, the requirement for the designation be modified by altering the designation boundary between Lambie Drive and Davies Avenue, to the extent that its northern limit shall be no greater than 15 metres from the northern kerbline of the proposed link road between Lambie Drive and Davies Avenue.

2.2 No works, including land disturbance, construction works, or occupancy by contractors should reduce the development potential of the land located between the proposed motorway and Wiri Station Road Extension (between Lambie Drive and Davies Avenue). For the purposes of this condition the southern section of Hayman Park is defined by notional lines 10 metres from the base of the fill batters on the regraded sections of Wiri Station Road and Lambie Drive, 10 metres from the southern kerbline of the Lambie Drive to Davies Avenue link road, and 10 metres from the top of the cut batter on the northern side of the motorway, such batter being no flatter than 3:1 (3H:1V). The extent of the area so defined shall be indicated on the Outline Plan of Works.

2.3 Wiri Station Road Extension shall make provision for legal road access midway along the proposed extension to serve proposed future intensive land use sites to the north and south of the road.

2.4 As soon as practicable after construction of the works, the NZ Transport Agency shall give

notice to Auckland_Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which cover the Plunket Avenue overbridge and Plunket Avenue roundabout, which are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State Highway.

3.0 Archaeological and Geological Impact Management

3.1 Should construction work uncover any archaeological remains, the NZ Transport Agency shall immediately advise local Iwi, as required by any agreed Iwi protocol for the project, and Heritage New Zealand. All works shall cease in the affected area until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

3.2 Any newly discovered archaeological site shall be screened by a fence at least 1.0m in height until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained. The fencing shall be supervised by a suitably qualified archaeologist to determine the appropriate location for fencing. No construction material or equipment shall be stored within the fenced area.

3.3 Any geological discoveries shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to those features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council for information and future reference.

3.4 All initial earthworks in the vicinity of St John's Redoubt, from chainage 0.00 to chainage 400.00 of the Redoubt Road southbound on-ramp, shall be monitored by an archaeologist.

4.0 Ecological Impact Management

4.1 Exposed cut and fill batters and slopes shall be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction.

4.2 Prior to any disturbance or removal of protected trees in excess of six metres in height, the NZ Transport Agency shall provide a report to Council from a registered arborist of the New Zealand Arboricultural Association in respect to the affected trees and the proposed mitigation works. Mitigation works could include avoiding the tree (if practicable), relocation, or removal and/or replacement.

4.3 Where trees are to be retained and where practicable, the trees shall be fenced no closer than the dripline with a 1.0m high fence. No construction equipment or construction material shall be stored within the fenced off area for the duration of the works. Where roots of such trees need to be cut they shall be cut and treated according to recognised arboricultural practice after a report has been presented to the Manager Resource Consents and Compliance as required above.

4.4 Restoration measures including grassing and other planting for slope stability shall be carried out as soon as practicable by the NZ Transport Agency, together with landscape planting, using locally sourced native species where available.

5.0 Visual Impact Management

5.1A Landscape Management Plan shall be prepared during the detailed design stage by a suitably qualified landscape architect appointed by the NZ Transport Agency. In preparing the Landscape Plan, the following matters shall be taken into account:

- a. The angle and extent of cut and batter slopes;
- b. The preparation and, in due course, implementation of a planting plan that will integrate the alignment into the landscape units through which it passes;

- c. The protection of existing visual and landscape values;
- d. The use of locally sourced native species, where practicable and appropriate;
- e. The removal and control of plant pests;
- f. The use of vegetation on embankments and berms suitable for diffuse of stormwater discharge;
- g. The Landscape Concepts (Sectors 1–3) prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited and presented to the Hearing Commissioners in November 2001;
- h. The integration of context sensitive design elements in hard structures such as retaining walls and overbridges;
- i. Liaison with Auckland Council to provide appropriate locations for the Council to install City Centre gateway style sculptures at Council's cost (such gateway sculptures are subject to prior NZ Transport Agency approval, primarily for safety reasons);
- j. The integration of any noise barriers, final details of which shall be determined during detailed design;
- k. Provision of continuous pedestrian access along the Puhinui Stream margin within the designation boundary;
- l. That specimen trees shall be at least size PB120;
- m. No landscaping is to occur on archaeological sites (if any);
- n. The use of various arboricultural techniques to protect trees which are to be retained and for any works to trees that are to be retained;
- o. Details of plant species proposed to be used;
- p. Details of an ongoing maintenance programme for the landscaping;
- q. Appropriate landscaping to visually screen the motorway structure from neighbouring sites insofar as that is practicable.
- r. The draft Manukau City Centre Redevelopment Strategy (September 1999);
- s. The MANUKAU - FACE OF THE FUTURE® trademark and philosophy;
- t. Further consultation with affected submitters at the detailed design stage specific to their properties;
- u. Further consultation with Auckland Council and Te Ara o Puhinui regarding revegetation and provision of pedestrian paths in association with Puhinui Stream;
- v. Further consultation with Auckland Council and Wiri Whanau Support Group regarding the detailed design treatment of the pedestrian overbridge connecting with Barrowcliffe Place and associated amenity areas;
- w. Further consultation with Auckland Council regarding planting in the vicinity of the rail alignment;
- x. The use of plant species as identified in ARC Technical Publication 148: Riparian Zone Management: Strategy for the Auckland Region, June 2001.
- y. The Puhinui Stream Alignment Concept Plans and the Stormwater Pond Concept Plan prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited and presented to the Hearings Commissioners in November 2001; and
- z. The retention of existing vegetation and trees along the motorway corridor, where practicable, including the mature grove of Pin Oaks in Hayman Park.

5.2 The Landscape Management Plan shall be submitted for approval to the Council prior to the works commencing. The approved Plan shall be subsequently implemented no later than the first planting season immediately following completion of construction and maintained thereafter to the satisfaction of the Manager- Resource Consents and Compliance.

5.3 The design of the retaining wall to be constructed adjacent to the western boundary of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints Trust Board site on Redoubt Road shall be undertaken in consultation with the Church.

5.4 An amendment to the Landscape Management Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect appointed by the NZ Transport Agency in relation to the works necessary to implement the Plunket Avenue overbridge and roundabout, which shall take into account the matters set out in condition 5.1 (as relevant). The amendments to the Landscape Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council for approval prior to the Plunket Avenue works commencing and will be implemented and maintained in accordance with condition 5.2.

6.0 Traffic Management Plan

6.1 The NZ Transport Agency shall submit for Council approval prior to works commencing a Traffic Management Plan based on its final design and staging for the project. The Traffic Management Plan shall:

6.1.1 Demonstrate how the impact on the local and motorway network will be minimised during the construction period.

6.1.2 Incorporate the NZ Transport Agency's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management and shall make provision for the efficient movement of trucks and machinery to and from the site works, the staging of works, the standards of any temporary works, and the impact of the works on the local network.

6.1.3 Address methods of mitigating the local and network-wide effects of both the construction of individual elements of the project (eg bridges, intersections) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction.

6.1.4 Demonstrate how current formed pedestrian routes either along Druces — Lambie roads, Great South Road and between the land to the south of Wiri Station Road and the Manukau Town Centre will be maintained during the construction period.

6.2 During construction of the proposed motorway link, the NZ Transport Agency shall ensure that Keri Ann Place and the adjoining reserve shall not be used for construction access or storage, including the parking of contractors vehicles.

6.3 Unless otherwise agreed in writing between Westfield (New Zealand) Limited ("Westfield") and Village Force Cinemas Limited ("Village") and the NZ Transport Agency, construction traffic shall only enter the construction site via Lakewood Court for the following purposes:

6.3.1 Accommodation works for Denny's Restaurant;

6.3.2 For works associated with integrating the carpark extension with the existing Cinema carpark;

6.3.3 For works associated with construction of a dust/security fence.

6.4 An amendment to the Traffic Management Plan to provide for the works necessary to implement the Plunket Avenue roundabout and overbridge shall be submitted to Council for approval prior to those works commencing. The amendment to the Traffic Management Plan shall comply with conditions 6.1.1, 6.1.2 and 6.1.3 (as relevant).

7.0 Transpower New Zealand

7.1 During detailed design, the NZ Transport Agency shall include provision for the following matters in relation to Transpower New Zealand Limited ("Transpower"):

7.1.1 Adequate protection of the existing transmission lines from any adverse effects of the proposed works; and

7.1.2 Details of works likely to have an adverse effect on Transpower assets, to be determined in consultation with Transpower, prior to the commencement of any works; and

7.1.3 Transpower to be notified of all works likely to adversely affect Transpower assets within a reasonable timeframe; to enable sufficient time for Transpower to plan and carry out any works on its assets required due to the works subject to the designation.

7.2 In particular, the NZ Transport Agency shall address the following matters in relation to Transpower:

7.2.1 Ensure that existing access arrangements to transmission towers are retained where practicable. Where the NZ Transport Agency requires or causes a change in access arrangements, then alternative arrangements shall be made that ensures safe 4-wheel drive 24 hour access to the tower base (including during the construction period) or other options that will enable Transpower to undertake necessary works.

7.2.2 Any proposed temporary or permanent alterations to the access arrangements to any Transpower infrastructure, shall be determined with the agreement of Transpower.

7.2.3 Ensure that all works comply with the following, unless specifically provided in terms of condition 7.2.5 below:

- a. All mobile plant operated in relation to the proposed works to maintain a 4 metre clearance from Transpower conductors at all times;
- b. No temporary buildings, scaffolding or stationary plant to be located within 8 metres of any conductor;
- c. All earthworks (including stockpiles) underneath the conductors to maintain a minimum of 6.5 metre vertical clearance distances from conductors at all times; and
- d. Transpower's written approval is required prior to undertaking any earthworks within 6 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundation of a transmission tower, or greater than 3 metres in depth between 6 metres and 12 metres from the outer edge of a tower, or any works that could create and unstable batter which may adversely affect a tower.

7.2.4 Where the NZ Transport Agency wishes to undertake works or activities within distances specified in condition 7.2.4 above, the NZ Transport Agency shall outline the procedures and requirements necessary for Transpower to be able to consider and approve or reject such an encroachment as appropriate.

7.2.5 Provide a dust and vibration mitigation strategy for the works which shall include mitigation measures to be undertaken to minimise dust and vibration effects on the existing transmission lines.

7.2.6 Finalise details of landscaping planting to ensure that:

- a. No part of any vegetation will encroach into an area closer than 4 metres to any conductors of the lines. The 4-metre clearance relates to vertical, horizontal and felling distance clearances;
- b. Vegetation planted in close proximity to tower bases does not adversely effect existing tower foundations (i.e. cause corrosion by creating a damp environment); and

c. Vegetation does not preclude physical access to a tower.

8.0 Noise Management Plan

8.1 The works shall be designed and constructed to ensure compliance with the noise limits specified in the NZ Transport Agency's Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements, December 1999 (NZTA's Noise Guidelines) or if practicable such higher standards adopted by the NZ Transport Agency in any review of its Noise Guidelines prior to the commencement of the tendering process for physical works.

8.2 A detailed Noise Management Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified noise consultant in consultation with the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance. The Noise Management Plan shall be submitted for approval to the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance prior to construction commencing, and the approved plan shall be complied with. The purpose of the Plan is to describe the method by which noise associated with traffic using the roading within the designation will be made to comply with noise limits specified in the NZ Transport Agency's Noise Guidelines. Where the ambient sound level is required to be monitored to determine design limits then this shall be done prior to construction commencing. Such methods may include, but not be limited to:

- a. Acoustic barriers and/or bunding; and
- b. Acoustic insulation (if required);

Where a fence and/or bunding are used and the location allows, the barrier shall be landscaped with plantings where practicable.

8.3 Noise monitoring shall be undertaken in accordance with NZS 6801: 1999 Measurement of Sound to ensure compliance with Condition 8.1 above. The NZ Transport Agency shall ensure that representative noise monitoring of the motorway route is undertaken at its expense by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustical consultant within nine months of the opening of the whole route. Results of all noise monitoring shall be supplied to the Council within six weeks of the monitoring being completed. Where such monitoring demonstrates non-compliance, the NZ Transport Agency shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure compliance with the above requirements.

9.0 Soil Contamination Management Plan

Prior to construction the NZ Transport Agency shall provide to the Council for approval a Soil Contamination Management Plan. This Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person who shall investigate and identify sites of potential soil contamination within the proposed designation boundary and provide details as to how contaminated soils will be treated or removed for disposal to approved sites.

10.0 Property Access and Carparking

10.1 During detailed design, the NZ Transport Agency shall ensure that the design of the intersection of the proposed roads (SH1 and SH20 on and off ramps) with Redoubt Road does not preclude access to the Church of Jesus Christ Latter Day Saints Trust Board site on Manukau Operative District Plan Redoubt Road as currently provided under the 14 April 1998 resource consent held by the Church.

10.2 During detailed design, the NZ Transport Agency will use its best endeavours to design the proposed roading works so as not to preclude implementation of full access to the Church's property, subject to safety and operational requirements, should the Church wish to obtain future resource consent for such access.

10.3 Prior to commencing works pursuant to the designation in respect of Lot 8, DP 112560, CT

63D/331, the NZ Transport Agency shall ensure that it has obtained all necessary consents and other approvals authorising the construction and use of the new area of carparks, and has constructed those carparks, to be used by the owners and tenants of the Cinema Land (being the land currently owned by Westfield and currently tenanted by Village and includes land transferred or to be transferred to Westfield pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981). For the avoidance of doubt, this condition requires a new resource consent for the new carparking areas and a variation of the existing resource consent to refer to the new area of carparking, and requires the freehold ownership of this replacement land to have been transferred to Westfield. The NZ Transport Agency is to obtain all necessary approvals and consents in consultation with, and on conditions satisfactory to, Westfield and Village.

10.4 The NZ Transport Agency shall provide at its own expense, an amalgamated certificate of title incorporating proposed replacement land for the reduced area of Cinema Land.

11.0 Flooding and Drainage

11.1 NZTA shall submit to Council for approval a revised hydrological specimen design incorporating the most recent detailed hydrological modelling. This revised design shall be used as a basis for detailed design.

11.2 A Drainage Network Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance. The design of the drainage network shall be based upon the outputs of Council's latest hydraulic modelling of the Puhinui Stream, and the Plan shall include details of:

- a. Design assumption and catchment areas;
- b. Design calculations
- c. Final design details, including plans, of cesspits, pipes, drainage channels and swales, and inlets and outlets; and
- d. The hydrological influence and impact upon adjacent land and proposed development at the Everglade Pond and Pacific Arena sites.

11.3 Where the design of the drainage network incorporates changes to the final design, the NZ Transport Agency shall update Council's latest hydraulic model to incorporate those changes and submit the model and the design changes for approval to the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance.

11.4 Where it is determined, as a result of the assessment in condition 11.3 above, that the design of the drainage network has the potential to impact upon land outside the designation, details of the potential hydrological effects from the 1 in 50 and 1 in 100 storm events, and any mitigation proposed (if necessary), shall be submitted for approval to the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance.

12.0 Vibration Management Plan

A Vibration Management Plan shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council prior to commencement of the works. This Management Plan shall include details of how the works will comply with the requirements of German Standard DIN4150 "Structural Vibration in Buildings — Effects on Structures" during construction. The approved Plan shall be complied with by the NZ Transport Agency and its contractors.

13.0 Project Implementation Plan

13.1 Prior to the commencement of works, a Project Implementation Plan (PIP) shall be prepared by the NZ Transport Agency.

13.2 The PIP shall incorporate the management plans required by the designation conditions, namely:

- a. Landscape Management Plan (condition 5);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (condition 6);
- c. Noise Management Plan (condition 8);
- d. Soil Contamination Management Plan (condition 9);
- e. Drainage Network Plan (condition 11);
- f. Vibration Management Plan (condition 12);
- g. Dust Management Plan (condition 13.3.4); and
- h. Construction Noise Management Plan (condition 13.3.5).

13.3 The PIP shall include the following provision:

13.3.1 Liaison with the Public and the Council

13.3.1.1 A Site Liaison Officer will be appointed by the NZ Transport Agency. The Council together with adjoining and adjacent neighbours shall be notified of this appointment, together with a contact address and mobile telephone number.

13.3.1.2 The Site Liaison Officer will provide an initial point of contact between the NZ Transport Agency and the Council, and any other affected party.

13.3.1.3 The Site Liaison Officer shall establish a "line of communication". This line of communication shall include contact telephone numbers (both during and after business hours) of appropriate contacts with reference to the type of work to which the contact relates (for example, site works, building, or drainage).

13.3.1.4 The Site Liaison Officer shall establish a contact with the Auckland Council and attend any necessary meetings as agreed by these parties.

13.3.1.5 The Site Liaison Officer will advise adjoining and adjacent site occupiers prior to the commencement of site works of the construction timetable.

13.3.1.6 The Site Liaison Officer is to maintain adequate site records which shall include, but not be limited to, machinery use, working conditions, weather, any complaints received and measures taken to remedy or minimise the factors causing the complaints. These records are to be made available upon request to the Council's Resource Compliance Officer and/or District Plan Enforcement Officer.

13.3.2 Site Management

13.3.2.1 A site office shall be located in an obvious position and shall contain a site telephone, any Outline Plan of Works and the PEMP referred to in Condition 14. The site office shall be initial point of inquiry for all visitors to the site.

13.3.2.2 A Site Safety Officer will be appointed by the NZ Transport Agency and shall be responsible for all matters related to site safety and the safety of the public and site employees as it pertains to construction activities on and adjacent to the site.

13.3.2.3 Appropriate signs to comply with any Building code or Council Bylaw requirements or the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be clearly displayed.

13.3.2.4 Rubbish bins shall be located at least 20m from any residential boundaries.

13.3.2.5 Site toilets shall be provided or alternative arrangement made. Site toilets shall be located no closer than 20m to any residential boundary.

13.3.2.6 All works required outside the designation boundaries shall only occur after approval has been obtained from Auckland Council.

13.3.3 Site Works

13.3.3.1 The location and extent of each stage of the site works will be identified and concerned parties advised of the construction timetable.

13.3.3.2 The earthworks contractor shall be required to maintain the stability of the land and property at the boundary of the site by, whatever means necessary and to monitor that such works are and remain effective.

13.3.3.3 Control measures shall be in place to ensure that any vehicles leaving the designated site do not deposit soil or other debris on public roads. Any such material deposited on any public road shall be cleaned up as soon as practicably possible at the NZ Transport Agency's expense.

13.3.3.4 Adequate provision shall be made during the earthworks construction for the protection of the existing public drains that traverse the designation. Any damages to the public drains that may occur during construction, shall be the NZ Transport Agency's responsibility.

13.3.3.5 Unsuitables from earthworks surplus to site requirements shall be disposed of at an approved landfill site.

13.3.3.6 The public roads and footpaths shall be kept clear at all times of spoil from the site.

13.3.4 Dust Management Plan

13.3.4.1 A Dust Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. The primary purpose of the Plan is to minimise dust nuisance. The Plan shall:

- a. Specify all methods proposed to be employed to control dust from earthworks;
- b. Specify the methods proposed to address problems if the dust is not satisfactorily mitigated; and
- c. Include the contact details of a contact person for residents and the Council in the event of a dust problem.

13.3.4.2 The NZ Transport Agency shall ensure that the approved Dust Management Plan is complied with.

13.3.5 Construction Noise Management

13.3.5.1 During construction, New Zealand noise standard "NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics-Construction Noise" shall apply and that noise shall comply with the limits set down in Table 2 of NZS:6803 1999 or where that is impracticable alternative strategies to be outlined in the Construction Noise Management Plan, shall be implemented to ensure that construction noise does not exceed agreed levels with affected persons.

13.3.5.2 Prior to commencement of any construction activity on the site the NZ Transport Agency or its contractors, shall submit a Construction Noise Management Plan to Council for approval. The purpose of this plan is to describe the methods by which noise associated with the construction works is to be managed to reduce (where required) any impacts on adjoining residential areas. In particular, the Construction Noise Management Plan shall identify:

- a. The matters referred to in paragraph 8.4(a) to (e) of NZS:6803: 1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise;
- b. Methods of managing noise such as a temporary acoustically designed construction noise fence;
- c. Noise monitoring methods, including details of methods, equipment, location and frequency (by reference to NZS:6803 1999);
- d. Contingency measures in the event of any incidence of non-compliance; and
- e. Procedures for handling noise complaints.

13.3.5.3 The NZ Transport Agency shall ensure that the Construction Noise Management Plan is complied with at all times during construction works.

13.3.6 Construction Hours

Except for unforeseen emergency situations and in accordance with Notes 1 and 2, hours of work during the construction phase shall be:

- a. Weekdays: 7.00am to 6.00pm;
- b. Saturdays: 8.00am to 5.00pm;
- c. Sundays and Public Holidays: No work;

Advice Notes:

- i. These restrictions exclude any special operations subject to the notification of, and discussion with, affected parties.
- ii. Except that any construction works within the motorway corridor may involve work outside the above hours and such works are excluded from the above hours of work.

14.0 Project Environmental Management Plan (PEMP)

The Management Plans required by the conditions of this designation shall, as and when approved, be consolidated into a single PEMP which shall be made available to all contractors at the site office. Any amendments to the PEMP shall be agreed to by the relevant consent authority and made available to the contractors.

15.0 Lighting and Signage

Appropriate lighting and signage shall be provided for the motorway and the affected local roading network in accordance with relevant standards adopted by the NZ Transport Agency and Auckland Council for lighting and signage.

16.0 Frucor Beverages

A site specific management plan shall be prepared by the NZ Transport Agency in consultation with Frucor Beverages Limited, to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects at the Frucor site relating to vibration, dust, air emissions, settlement, drainage, culvert design, proposed off road pick up and drop off area for staff, and access. This plan shall be lodged with the Council prior to construction commencing in the vicinity of the Frucor site. That part of the plan relating to the proposed off road pick up and drop off area for staff shall be approved by Council prior to construction commencing in the vicinity of the Frucor site.

18.0 Westfield (New Zealand) Limited and Village Force Cinemas Limited

A site specific management plan shall be prepared by the NZ Transport Agency, in consultation with the owners and tenants (if any) of the Cinema Land to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects at the Village Force/Westfield site relating to construction noise, vibration, dust and air emissions. This plan shall be lodged with the Council prior to construction commencing in the vicinity of the Westfield/Village Force site.

19.0 Design solution for area under the Plunket Avenue overbridge.

As soon as practicable after construction commencing on the Plunket Avenue overbridge, the NZ Transport Agency, in consultation with Keith Hay Group, Machinery Movers Limited, Frucor Beverages Limited, Goodman International Limited, Auckland Council and Auckland Transport, shall prepare a design solution to address potential issues relating to vagrancy, occupation and dumping, for the area under the northern and southern ends of the Plunket Avenue overbridge.

Attachments

No attachments.

6717 State Highway 20B - State Highway 20 to Auckland International Airport

Designation Number	6717
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20B (Puhinui Road) from Puhinui Road interchange to Orrs Road, Puhinui and SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens
Rollover designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 303, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 20B road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening)

Conditions

1. Any works undertaken to give effect to the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans and information submitted by the New Zealand Transport Agency ("NZTA") in support of this Notice of Requirement in the documents referenced Proposal 36414, Sheet No 1 - No 2 by Council, and those previously submitted in association with Designation 261, and those provided as part of the Alteration to Designation for the 'SH20B/Puhinui Road Short Term Improvements' dated 4 July 2019, and Attachment A - Details of Minor Alteration, prepared for the NZTA by Aurecon New Zealand Limited.
2. NZTA shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with the provisions of section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to commencing any works within the SH20B.
3. NZTA shall consult with the New Zealand Refining Company Ltd at least 30 working days prior to carrying out any activities on, in or under SH20B within the area of the existing New Zealand Refining Company Ltd Refinery to Auckland Pipeline ("the RAP") designation (referenced as Designation 296 in the District Plan) except in emergency situations. In any such emergency, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall notify NZRC or its appointed agent within two days of such works, any digging below 400mm from existing datum shall be performed by hand digging only, and no heavy compaction shall be applied during the emergency works.
4. If any archaeological feature (e.g. shell midden, hangi, oven stones, pit depressions, defensive ditches, artefact material, or koiwi tangata [human skeletal remains]), is uncovered during any work undertaken within the area of the designation, that work shall cease within a 10 metre radius of the discovery and the Environmental Management Group, Auckland Council, Heritage New Zealand and the appropriate iwi authorities shall be contacted within 72 hours so that appropriate action can be taken.
5. NZTA shall consult with Wiri Oil Services Ltd ("WOSL") (or its agent) at least 30 working days prior to carrying out any activities on, in or under SH20B within the area of the existing Wiri to Auckland Pipeline ("the WAP"), except in emergency situations.
6. Any works or activities within 3m of the WAP shall, unless prior written approval from WOSL (or its agent) for the work has been obtained:
 - a. Not disturb any soil below a depth of 0.4m from the surface; and
 - b. Ensure that upon completion of the works, the finished surface level is not reduced below the existing datum; and
 - c. Not involve tree or shrub planting; and

- d. Not involve the erection of any structure (e.g. road sign).
- 7. *[deleted]*
- 8. The NZTA shall use its best endeavours to work cooperatively with other statutory bodies, providers of transportation infrastructure (who operate or plan to operate infrastructure either adjoining or dependant on the operation of SH20B), and Auckland International Airport Limited.
- 9. NZTA shall ensure that the stormwater drainage system within the designation, including any associated discharge, is maintained to avoid adverse environmental effects on the abutting properties.

Attachments

No attachments.

SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens

Purpose

State Highway 20B road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening) from the SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens.

Conditions

Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 22

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: (a) schools and outdoor education facilities; and (b) accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: (a) care centres; and (b) tertiary education facilities.
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Airport to Botany Bus Rapid Transit Project: (a) Te Ākitai Waiohū; (b) Ngāi Tai ki Tamaki; (c) Ngāti Te Ata Waiohū; (d) Ngāti Whanaunga; (e) Ngāti Tamaoho; (f) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board; (g) Te Ahiwaru; (h) Ngāti Tamaterā; and (i) Ngāti Maru. Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association

Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency.
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1. (b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; or (ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	(a) Conditions 1 – 24 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1. (b) Except where explicitly provided for, Conditions 1 – 24 do not apply to works associated with ongoing operation, safety improvements, and maintenance of the existing state highway, or the upgraded state highway following construction of the Project.
3.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of Project updates by email; and (v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA. (b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
4.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within six (6) months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
5.	Te Ākitai Waiohū – Southwest Gateway Programme The Requiring Authority acknowledges Te Ākitai Waiohū as Mana Whenua and a principal partner to the Southwest Gateway Programme, to which this project forms a part. The operation of this designation must in all respects reflect these matters, including through meeting the conditions and meaningful engagement at both a governance and kaitiaki level.
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators (including Auckland International Airport Limited where applicable) with

	<p>existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility. <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited as partners to participate in the preparation of an Outline Plan (or Plans). (c) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (d) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan.
8.	<p>Management Plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Any management plan shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) be developed in partnership with Mana Whenua. The Requiring Authority shall provide reasonable resourcing, technical and administrative support for Mana Whenua; (iv) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (v) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (vi) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and (vii) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; and

	<p>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process.</p> <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
9.	<p>Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum</p> <p>(a) At least twelve (12) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to establish a Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum. The objective of the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum is to provide a forum for Mana Whenua to participate as partners in all phases of the Project. To achieve the objective, the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum shall address (as a minimum) the following matters:</p> <p>(i) how Mana Whenua will provide input into the design of the Project. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. how Mana Whenua values and narrative are incorporated through the form of the Project and associated structures; B. how the historic and cultural significance of the Puhinui Historic Gateway will be recognised; and C. how pou, art, sculptures, mahi toi or other any other features located on land within or adjoining the Project will be provided in a manner that represents the Māori history of the area and promotes a distinctiveness or sense of place. <p>(ii) how Mana Whenua will be engaged in the preparation of management plans and future consenting processes;</p> <p>(iii) how mātauranga Māori and tikanga Māori will be recognised in all phases of the Project;</p> <p>(iv) where opportunities for Mana Whenua to participate in engagement with local communities, business associations, social institutions and community groups will be provided;</p> <p>(v) where opportunities for Mana Whenua to support the physical, mental, social and economic wellbeing for iwi and the local community will be provided through the Project. This could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting supplied through Mana Whenua and community based nurseries; B. local schools being involved in planting; and C. scholarships, cadetships and job creation. <p>(vi) the Requiring Authority shall provide reasonable resourcing, technical and administrative support for Mana Whenua including organising meetings at a local venue and the taking and dissemination of meeting minutes;</p> <p>(vii) the frequency of meetings shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Mana Whenua; and</p> <p>(viii) prior to the Start of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall produce a record of the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum. The record of the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum shall be provided to Mana Whenua and shall include (but not be limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. details of how Mana Whenua have participated as partners in the Project; B. details of how the matters set out in (a) will be incorporated into the Project; C. how the objective of the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum has been and will continue to be met; and

	<p>D. details of how comments from Mana Whenua have been incorporated into the Project and where not incorporated, the reasons why.</p> <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to identify and (if possible) nominate traditional names along the Project corridor such as Bus Rapid Transit Stations and bridge structures. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</p> <p>(c) The Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum shall continue to meet for at least six months following the Completion of Construction or as agreed with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>Advice note For the avoidance of doubt, Mana Whenua may wish to use another forum as the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum.</p>
10.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with stakeholders, community groups and organisations prior to the Start of Construction.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with prior to and throughout Construction Works. To achieve the objective of the SCEMP:</p> <p>(i) at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>A. a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>B. a list of key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses who will be engaged with; and</p> <p>C. methods to engage with key stakeholders, community groups, organisations, businesses and the owners of properties identified in (b)(i)A-B above.</p> <p>(ii) a record of (b)(i) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work;</p> <p>(iii) the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>A. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>B. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>C. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship between Mana Whenua, key stakeholders and the wider community;</p> <p>D. methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and</p> <p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

11.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. (b) The objective of the ULDMP is to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment; and (iii) acknowledge and recognise the whakapapa Mana Whenua have to the Project area. (c) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work to provide input on cultural landscape and design matters. This shall include (but not be limited to) how desired outcomes for the management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with the Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 21) and the Ecological Management Plan (Condition 23) may be reflected in the ULDMP. (d) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work. (e) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version. (f) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP shall provide details of how the project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) provides opportunities to incorporate Mana Whenua values and cultural narrative through the design. This shall include but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. how to protect and enhance connections to the Māori cultural landscape; B. how and where accurate historical signage can be provided along the corridor; C. how historical portage routes will be recognised; D. how opportunities for cultural expression through, for example mahi toi, art, sculptures or other public amenity features will be provided;
-----	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> E. how opportunities to utilise flora and fauna with a specific connection to the area are realised where possible by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. preserving them in the design and maintenance of the Project; and b. restoring them in a manner that recognises their historical and cultural significance. For example by clustering planting to represent a lost ngahere. F. how the historic and cultural significance of the Puhinui Historic Gateway is recognised; and G. how public access to coastal areas, waterways and open space is enhanced, where appropriate.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (vi) provides for an integrated stormwater management approach which prioritises in the following order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. opportunities for ki uta ki tai (a catchment scale approach); B. opportunities for net catchment benefit; C. green infrastructure and nature-based solutions; and D. opportunities for low maintenance design.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (g) At the discretion of Mana Whenua, the matters listed in (f)(v) – (vi) shall either be incorporated into the ULDMP or prepared as a separate plan.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (h) The ULDMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan(s) – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. intersection form; b. carriageway gradient and associated earthworks c. contouring, cut and fill batters and/or retaining walls and their interface with adjacent land uses; d. benching; e. spoil disposal sites; f. median width and treatment; and g. roadside width and treatment. B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 21); and I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; D. planting of stormwater wetlands;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> E. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Condition 23); F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 12:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any community, commercial and industrial building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
12.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 150mm; (ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors to maintain a minimum freeboard of 150mm; (iii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial and industrial building floors that are already subject to flooding; (iv) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial and industrial building floors;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in flood level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard for main access to existing authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth is greater than or equal to (\geq) 0.6; or B. depth is greater than ($>$) 0.5m; or C. velocity is greater than ($>$) 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
Construction conditions	
13.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. (b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.

14.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
15.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) A Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction.</p> <p>(b) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design, a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in partnership with Mana Whenua shall commence the preparation of the Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. <p>(d) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
16.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve the objective, the CTMP shall include:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be. Engagement with landowners whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with Condition 10(b)(iii)D;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services); and(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters to be achieved during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters. These could include maximum increases in journey time and traffic volumes along key routes; and(x) details of any Travel Demand Management (TDM) measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.																																																										
17.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 17-1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

	(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 17-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 20 shall apply.																							
18.	<p>Construction Vibration Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.</p> <p>Table 18-1 Construction vibration criteria</p> <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr></table> <p>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</p> <p>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</p> <p>(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 18-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 20 shall apply.</p>	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																					
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																								
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv																					
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																					
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																					
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																						
19.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work.</p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 17 and 18 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and the Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide (version 1.1, 2019) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the Project;(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;																							

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 17 and/or vibration standards Condition 18 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
20.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 17; and (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 18. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 17 and 18 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

21.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. (b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded (such as in the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Recording Scheme (ArchSite) and/or the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory); (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings and standing structures) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum (Condition 9) and Urban Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 11) where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; (x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and (xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 15).
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation, building and standing structures and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</p>
22.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by confirming whether the indigenous flora and fauna (including Regionally or Nationally At-Risk or Threatened species) within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in Schedule 2 are still present.</p> <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited as partners to observe how the ecological survey in (a) will be undertaken.</p> <p>(c) If the ecological survey in (a) above confirms the presence of ecological species of value indigenous flora and fauna (including Regionally or Nationally At-Risk or Threatened species in accordance with Condition 22(a), then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 23 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
23.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 22) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise impacts of the Project on the ecological values of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <p>(i) if an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 22(c) for the presence of long-tailed bats:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. measures to minimise disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active roosts that are discovered until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tailed bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous, or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained; and E. where mitigation isn't practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(ii) if an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 22(c) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding Wetland Birds):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of

	<p>the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable;</p> <p>C. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and</p> <p>D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.</p> <p>(iii) if an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 22(c) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds:</p> <p>A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</p> <p>B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</p> <p>C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</p> <p>D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</p> <p>a. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</p> <p>b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; and</p> <p>c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person.</p> <p>E. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</p> <p>F. minimising light spill from construction areas into wetlands.</p> <p>(b) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>(c) Where appropriate, and in partnership with Mana Whenua, flora and fauna values identified in the ULDMP are reflected and included within this EMP.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <p>(i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</p> <p>(ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and</p> <p>(iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna).</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

24.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. (b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; and (iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) (including Auckland International Airport Limited) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) (including Auckland International Airport Limited) during detailed design where practicable. (e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator (including Auckland International Airport Limited) in relation to its assets have been addressed. (f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator (including Auckland International Airport Limited) shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator (including Auckland International Airport Limited) shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

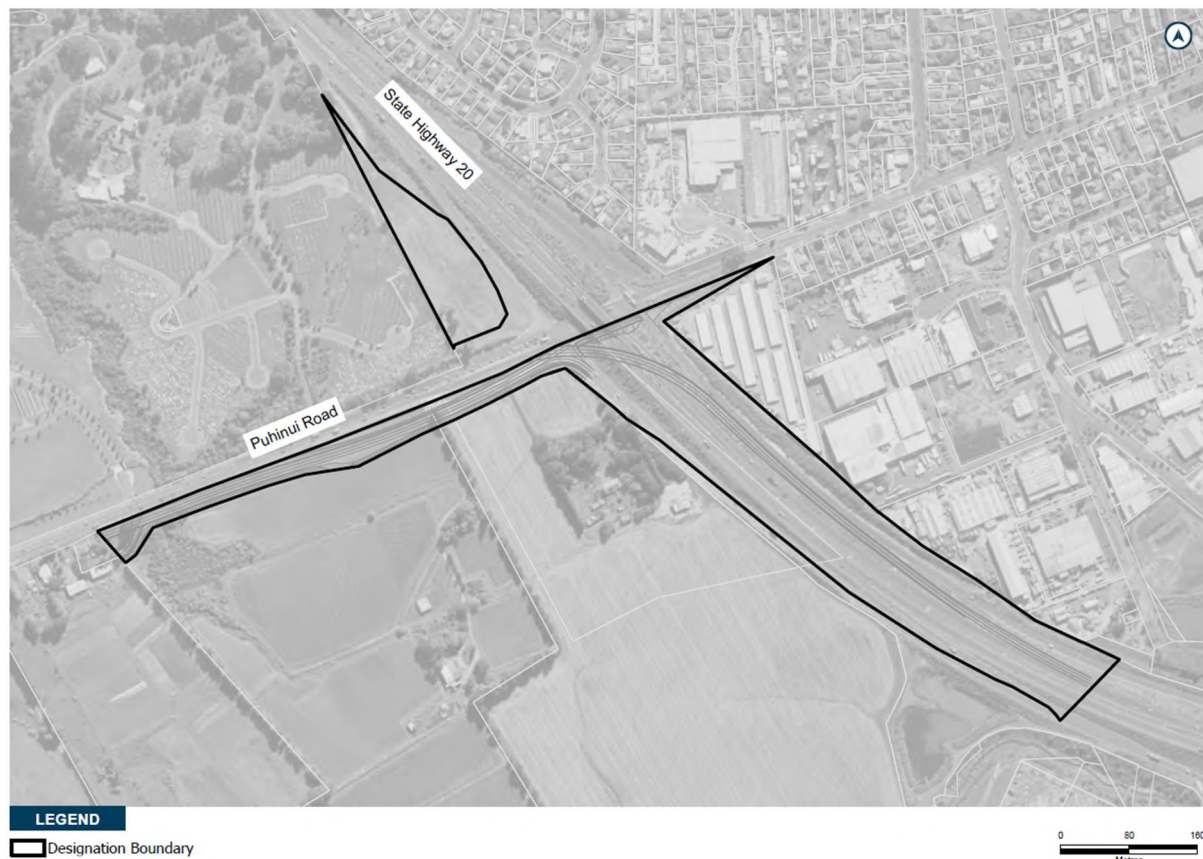
Attachments

Schedule 1: General accordance plan and information

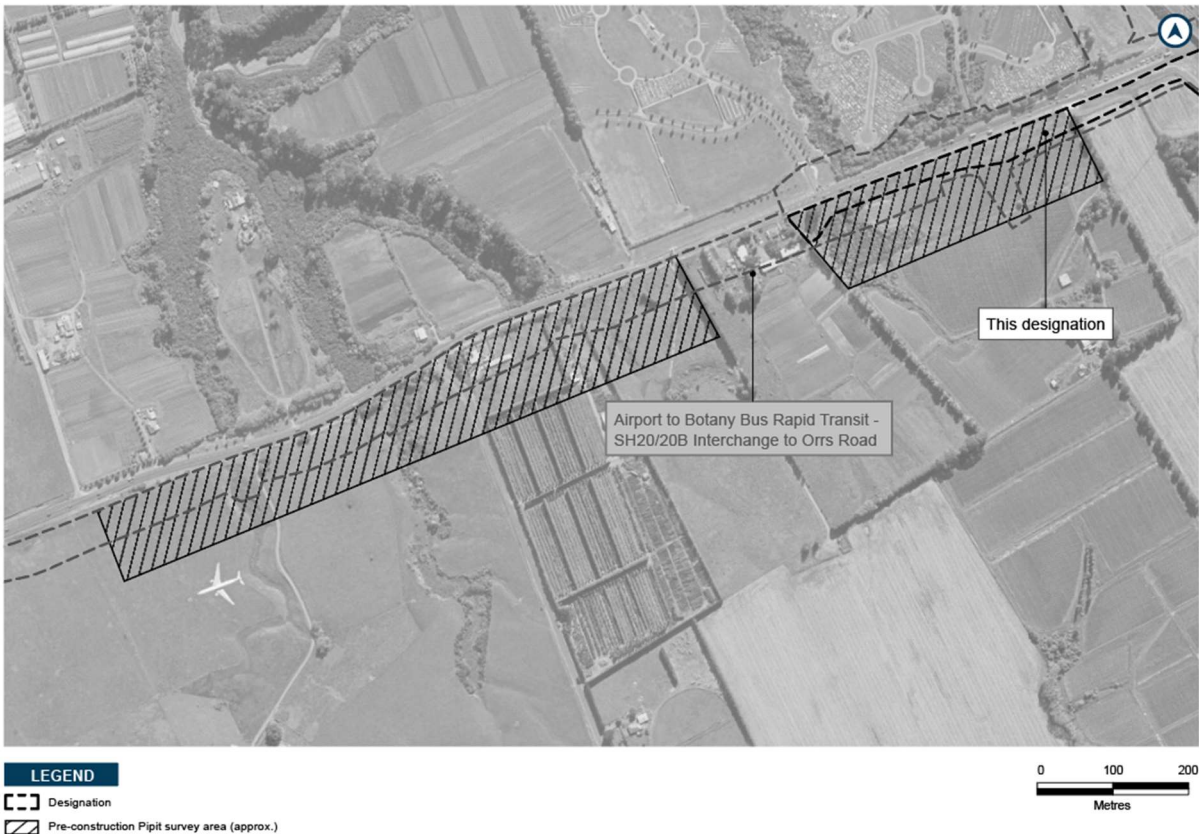
The proposed work is an upgrade of the existing State Highway 20B (SH20B) from the SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens. This is for the construction, operation and maintenance of the State Highway including a Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) corridor, walking and cycling facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgrade of the SH20B corridor between the SH20/20B interchange and the intersection of Manukau Memorial Gardens to provide westbound lanes, walking and cycling facilities and a ramp from SH20B onto SH20 for southbound traffic while enabling the provision of a BRT corridor;
- (b) Associated works including but not limited to intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems; and
- (c) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

Concept plan:



Schedule 2: Pre-construction pipit survey area



6718 Motorway – State Highway 1 Auckland Harbour Bridge to Otahuhu, State Highway 16 Newton to Avondale, State Highway 20 Hillsborough Rd to Manukau Harbour Crossing

Designation Number	6718
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from (1) Auckland Harbour Bridge, Westhaven to Fanshawe Street, Freemans Bay and from (2) Grafton Road, Grafton to Tamaki River, Otahuhu, and State Highway 16 from (3) Newton Road, Eden Terrace to Whau River bridge, Avondale and State Highway 20 from (4) Hillsborough Road, Hillsborough to Manukau Harbour
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A07-01, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6719 State Highway 1 - Shelly Beach Priority Lane

Designation Number	6719
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 at Shelly Beach Road, Westhaven
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A07-01A, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway - Shelley Beach Road priority lane.

Conditions

1. The work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Notice of Requirement dated 27 January 2000 and supporting documents.
2. That the area between Westhaven Drive and motorway be landscaped in accordance with Landscape Plans 3, 4 and 5 (Reference Job: 1/261107, Code - 7104, Sheet No's 17, 18, 19) 3. Any tree protected under the Trees in streets and public open spaces and Notable Trees sections of the Auckland Unitary Plan shall not be removed, altered, relocated or destroyed without resource consent approval.
3. All transplanted trees shall be transplanted in accordance with accepted arboricultural practice.
4. That a 2.0 metre high fence be erected between Westhaven Drive and the motorway. The length of the fence shall be no greater than the existing fenceline.
5. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) is responsible for the maintenance of the fence including the removal of graffiti.
6. Construction of the priority lane shall adhere with construction noise standards NZS6803P:1984 "The measurement and Assessment of noise construction, maintenance and demolition work."
7. That the operation of the additional motorway lane adjacent to Shelly Beach off-ramp be restricted to buses in the morning peak only, but be available for use by general traffic after the morning peak period.

Attachments

No attachments.

6720 State Highway 1 - Newmarket

Designation Number	6720
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Gillies Avenue to St Marks Road off-ramp, Newmarket
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A07-01B, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway - Newmarket Viaduct improvement project.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided at the hearing by the Requiring Authority, being The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), the Notice of Requirement and supporting documents, as follows:

- a. 'Newmarket Viaduct Improvement Project (Viaduct Section) - Overview, Notice of Requirement, Assessment of Environmental Effects and Attachments - Volume 1', prepared for Transit New Zealand Limited by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated November 2005;
- b. 'Newmarket Viaduct Improvement Project (Viaduct Section) - Specialist Technical Reports - Volume 2', prepared for Transit New Zealand Limited by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated November 2005;
- c. 'Newmarket Viaduct Improvement Project (Viaduct Section) - A3 Plans - Volume 3', prepared for Transit New Zealand Limited by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated November 2005; and
- d. Further information and updated plans provided with the section 92 response (dated 13 January 2006) and post notification material (dated 7 June 2006) including:
 - i. Drawings C110 - C113 (Revision B);
 - ii. Drawings C102 - C106 (Revision B);
 - iii. Schedule of Affected Properties (Revision B);
 - iv. Drawing S211 (Revision B); and
 - v. Revised Urban Design/Visual Assessment (Brewer Davidson, May 2006).

1.2 As soon as practicable, and within 12 months following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note that Condition 1.2 is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed.

1.3 A stakeholder manager shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The stakeholder manager's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority.

This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons, including being available at all times during active construction.

1.4 Where requested by the owners, the Requiring Authority shall physically peg out the extent of the alignment on individually affected properties once the designation has been confirmed or all appeals have been determined, whichever is later.

1.5 The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be 5 years from the date on which it is confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

1.6 The works the subject to this designation, including demolition and construction, shall be completed as one continuous project, within 5-years of commencement of the works, with the exception of any enabling works (including enabling works above or nearby the rail corridor required to be undertaken in sequence with any work undertaken by Ontrack).

1.7 The boundary of the designation shall not encroach into the Mt Hobson Road Carriageway.

1.8 The Requiring Authority shall pay the Council a compliance monitoring charge of \$10,000.00 (inclusive of GST) plus any further monitoring charge or charges to recover the actual and reasonable costs that have been incurred to ensure compliance. This charge is to cover the cost of inspecting the site, carrying out tests, reviewing conditions, updating files and all work to ensure compliance with the conditions on the designation. This monitoring charge shall be paid one month prior to commencement of construction.

2. Project Management Plans (PMP) and Outline Plans

2.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare a PMP which shall include mitigation/management plans as referred to in conditions 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 below.

2.2 No works shall be undertaken in any particular location(s) until:

- a. The PMP, or such part(s) of the PMP as are relevant to the location(s), are submitted to and approved by the Auckland Council; and
- b. Any outline plan(s) required by section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) in relation to the works in the location(s), are submitted to Auckland Council.

2.3 Where an outline plan or plans are required by section 176A of the RMA for works in any particular location(s) and Auckland Council agrees that the PMP or relevant part(s) of the PMP contains adequate details to satisfy section 176 RMA, then the Auckland Council may waive the requirement for an outline plan in respect of the works in the particular location(s), as provided for in section 176(2)(c) RMA.

2.4 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the submitted and approved PMP and outline plan of works (where required), unless otherwise altered with the approval of the Auckland Council (under condition 2.5 below).

2.5 The Requiring Authority shall require its contractor implementing the works to prepare a Contractor's Project Management Plan (CPMP) which shall include mitigation/management plans specified in conditions 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 (referred to in condition 2.1 above). Where the CPMP is inconsistent with the PMP in relation to these mitigation/ management plans, the Requiring Authority shall seek the approval from the Auckland Council to the changes.

3. Environmental

3.1 The PMP shall include an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) to be provided to Auckland Council prior to commencement of works. The purpose of the EMP is to manage and mitigate, where practicable, identified adverse environmental effects.

3.2 The EMP shall also address the implementation of suitable arrangements for stormwater treatment and detention in accordance with Auckland Council guidelines and/or consent requirements.

4. Construction

4.1 The PMP shall include a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to be provided to Auckland Council prior to commencement of works. The CMP shall be prepared in consultation with directly affected parties and parties affected by proximity as defined on the Newmarket Viaduct Consultation Map (June 2006).

4.2 The CMP shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including:

General:

- a. Details of the stakeholder manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- b. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
- c. An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects.
- d. Any means to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees that are otherwise unaffected by the Project throughout the construction period;
- e. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and water mains within the road reserve;
- f. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- g. Location of workers offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- h. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. A Dust Management Plan shall be submitted to Council. It shall specify methods to be used to control dust from earthworks and demolition. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- i. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
- j. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;

Noise:

k. The CMP shall include a Construction Noise Management Plan (CNMP) describing the measures adopted to as far as practicable meet the requirements of the NZS6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise. The CNMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Annex E of NZS6803:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following:

- i. Construction sequence;
- ii. Machinery and equipment to be used, including the use of non percussive machinery where practicable;

- iii. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;
- iv. The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures;
- v. Construction noise limits for specific areas;
- vi. Development of alternative strategies where full compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes; and
- vii. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.

Traffic:

- I. Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of both construction of individual elements of the Project, and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction. In particular, the CMP shall describe:
 - i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacities at peak hours in Broadway, Gillies Avenue and St Marks Road, and any road closures that will be required;
 - ii. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks); and
 - iii. The numbers, frequencies and timing of construction traffic movements.
- m. Methods to manage the effects of traffic that is required to detour or be diverted during construction, in particular seeking to minimise effects on residential areas such as Orakei Road and Market Road at night.
- n. Contingencies for traffic diversion in the case of extended road closures, emergency works or structure failure.
- o. Consultation with Auckland Council, the Auckland Transport and the Bus and Coach Association with regard to the traffic management measures during construction to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at peak hours to provide for passenger transport services on both the roading and rail networks;
- p. Consultation with Auckland Council with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation;
- q. Identification of any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works. Then, as far as practicable, and in consultation with Auckland Council and the affected landowner, how the affected areas will be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with the Unitary Plan or to a similar standard to that existing;
- r. Where necessary, provision of alternative access arrangements as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner, where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works;
- s. Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access and thoroughfare shall be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable. Pedestrian access across the Dilworth Avenue footbridge shall be maintained at all times, except where it is required to be temporarily closed for construction purposes; and
- t. Consistency with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management' (COPTTM).

Vibration:

- u. The CMP shall as far as practicable meet the vibration standards of the German Standard DIN 4150, and shall address the following aspects:
 - i. Vibration monitoring measures;
 - ii. Criteria;
 - iii. Possible mitigation measures;
 - iv. Complaint response;

- v. Reporting procedures;
- vi. Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- vii. Vibration testing of equipment to confirm that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- viii. Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;
- ix. Operational times; and
- x Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.

4.3 The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods.

4.4 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of this designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

4.5 All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of this designation.

4.6 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage at no cost to Auckland Council.

4.7 Pedestrian access and thoroughfare shall be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable.

4.8 All local temporary road closures shall be subject to prior approval of the Council.

4.9 The CMP shall, where practicable, provide priority for buses at peak hours along Broadway.

Blasting:

4.10 If any blasting is required during construction, it shall be so controlled as to ensure that any ground vibration as a result of any blasting will not adversely affect the structural stability of any building or structure including electrical equipment (that is not connected with the site covered by this designation) or cause any reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 'Structural Vibration in Buildings - Effect on Structures', will be deemed to meet these requirements.

Peak particle velocity means the maximum particle velocity in any of the three mutually perpendicular direction. The units are millimetre per second (mm/s).

4.11 The noise created by the use of explosives for blasting shall not exceed a peak overall sound pressure of 128dB (i.e. peak over pressure of 0.05kPa) or alternatively the noise shall not exceed a peak sound level of 122dBC. The measurement shall be made in either case at 1m from the most exposed window or door of any occupied building (that is not subject to this designation).

5. Archaeological Heritage

5.1 An archaeologist or some other person approved by Heritage New Zealand shall be present to

monitor initial earthworks for the Project, including works that affect the stonewall under the present viaduct at Gillies Ave (the edge of the lava flow).

5.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed in conjunction with tangata whenua prior to construction.

5.3 If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, Auckland Council within 24 hours that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

6. Protected Trees

6.1 This condition applies to trees within the designation area that would be subject to Tree Protection rules under the Trees in streets and public open spaces and Notable Trees sections of the Auckland Unitary Plan.

6.2 Removal, trimming/pruning or works within the drip line of Protected Trees, shall be limited to those trees identified in the Landscape Report November 2005 and includes trees located on road reserve greater than 6 metres in height and trees subject to general tree protection greater than 6 metres in height.

6.3 A suitably experienced, Council approved arborist ('nominated arborist') shall be employed by the Requiring Authority, at the Requiring Authority's expense, to monitor, supervise and direct all works within the drip line or in the vicinity of those protected trees to be retained, for the duration of the works.

6.4 Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions of the designation that pertain to the retained vegetation can be explained by the nominated arborist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the drip-line of, or adjacent to, any protected vegetation that is covered by the designation.

6.5 A copy of the conditions of the designation pertaining to the protected trees shall be held on site at all times.

6.6 The following measures shall be taken in respect of the remaining Protected Trees within the designation area:

- a. Temporary protective fencing shall be erected around the Protected Trees to be retained prior to the commencement of construction activity and shall remain in place for the duration of the Project. The purpose of the temporary protective fencing is to provide an area around the retained trees that will facilitate their successful retention during the construction process. The parameters of the enclosure shall be as directed by the Requiring Authority's arborist;
- b. Except as provided for in Conditions 6.7 and 6.8, the area within the temporary protective fencing shall be considered a total exclusion zone. The Requiring Authority and its agents shall not:

- i. Enter into the delineated area without prior consultation and agreement from the nominated arborist;
 - ii. Alter the dimensions of the delineated area without prior consultation and agreement from the nominated arborist;
 - iii. Store diesel, cement, building materials, site huts, spoil, equipment, or machinery within the delineated area; and
 - iv. Spill substances likely to be injurious to tree health within seepage distance of the delineated area.
- c. The temporary protective fencing shall be constructed from a solid face (i.e. plywood or corrugated iron) attached to a sturdy framework of freestanding scaffolding or posts. It must be constructed to a minimum height of 1.8m and must remain in place for the duration of the Project.

6.7 The nominated arborist shall undertake all necessary trimming and pruning works, including the pruning of tree roots uncovered during excavations. Exposed roots shall be covered and kept moist.

6.8 The nominated arborist shall undertake a tree-monitoring programme throughout the construction phase, including monitoring of:

- a. The condition repair and location of the temporary protective fencing;
- b. Any excavation within the drip line of protected trees;
- c. General tree health; and
- d. Compliance with the conditions of the designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period. A copy of the monitoring results from each visit shall be sent to the Auckland Council arborist, with one copy being retained on site by the Project Manager, while a further copy is to be retained by the nominated arborist.

6.9 During the construction process the nominated arborist may make recommendations on the installation of irrigation systems, mulch, or remedial pruning works, if they are required to improve tree health.

7. Landscape Mitigation

7.1 The PMP shall include a Landscape Mitigation Plan (LMP) to be provided to Auckland Council prior to or with the outline plan of works for the project or project stage. The LMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect, and shall address the following matters:

- a. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Guidelines for Highway Landscaping" (dated September 2002);
- b. Consistency with New Zealand Transport Agency's "Central Motorway Improvements: Urban Design Framework" (dated 6 September 2001); and
- c. Consistency with New Zealand Transport Agency's "Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines" (2013)

7.2 The Landscape Mitigation Plan (LMP) for the Project area shall provide for:

- a. The integration of the permanent works into the surrounding landscape;
- b. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
- c. Integration, and continuation of significant elements of consistency with recently established planting themes in the CMJ Core area, established desirable coastal vegetation, and the vegetative character of Newmarket;
- d. Retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable; and
- e. Replacement planting or mitigation for loss of protected or scheduled trees.

7.3 The Landscape Mitigation Plan (LMP) shall include the following:

- a. Concept Plan/Report - this shall depict the overall landscape concept, and provide a framework for the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals;

b. Landscape Design Details - these shall include the following details:

- i. Identification of vegetation to be retained;
- ii. Proposed planting including - plant species, mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at time of planting) and layout;
- iii. Planting programme - the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme;
- iv. Detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
- v. Vegetation protection (for desirable vegetation to be retained);
- vi. Weed control and clearance;
- vii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction to ensure rapid plant establishment and ongoing vigour);
- viii. Mulching;
- ix. Plant supply and planting;
- x. Maintenance regime (requirements and programme);
- xi. Performance standards
- xii. The restorative landscape treatment for the areas within the designation surrounding all road reserves affected by the Project, including Gillies Ave, St Marks Road, Mauranui Ave, Mahuru Street and Clovernook Street;
- xiii. Landscape treatment for both sides of the Mt Hobson noise wall;
- xiv. Consideration of views to volcanic cones; and
- xv. Consideration of:
 - The landscape character of the area;
 - The relationship of the works to the pedestrian environment;
 - Integrated planting, as appropriate, to promote a "gateway" concept at St Marks Rd and Gillies Ave and to include treatment of the on-off ramp edges and under-bridge areas; and
 - Designs that will strengthen Newmarket's "sense of place".

7.4 In areas where shrub mixes are used, densities shall ensure that low canopy coverage has been attained by the end of the contract maintenance period.

7.5 Prior to planting and throughout the ensuing maintenance period, all weed species declared as plant pests in the Auckland region by the Auckland Council (including Total Control/Containment Pests/Surveillance Pests & Research Organisms) shall be controlled and removed from the site.

7.6 Where native plants are used, the composition shall reflect the natural plant associations of the area, and the mixes (where relevant) shall be of suitable richness and diversity to encourage self-sustainability once established.

7.7 Where practicable, any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the Ecological District.

7.8 Planting areas shall be mulched using suitable weed-free, granular organic mulch. The only exceptions to this shall be where the slopes are too steep to allow for its retention. In such cases a neutral or black coloured biodegradable or photodegradable geotextile shall be used.

7.9 Landscape mitigation proposals outside the designation boundary shall be agreed with the appropriate landowner and subsequently implemented.

7.10 The LMP shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Council and iwi.

7.11 The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the LMP within the first planting

season following the completion of the construction works providing climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for the next 3 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping may be implemented after the first planting season of each stage.

7.12 When planning or implementing changes to signage on the Newmarket Viaduct, the Requiring Authority

shall, where safe and practicable, avoid locating additional signage where it will encroach on the viewshaft to Mt Hobson, as described in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

8. Urban Design

8.1 The PMP shall include an Urban Design Plan (UDP) to be provided to Auckland Council prior to or with the outline plan of works for the project or project stage. The UDP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person (including an artist where appropriate), and shall address the following matters:

- a. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Central Motorway Improvements: Urban Design Framework" (dated 6 September 2001); and
- b. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines" (2013)

8.2 The UDP and urban design measures shall include:

- a. Concept Plan/Report - this shall depict the overall urban design concept and provide a framework for the design intent, layout and urban design measures, which shall:
 - i. Be determined in consultation with Auckland Council and iwi (by way of a joint working party);
 - ii. Consider further comments from the Auckland Urban Design Panel;
 - iii. Not preclude access to any future pedestrian linkage identified by Auckland Council (including Gillies Ave/Clovernook Place).
- b. Urban design details and appropriate design measures in respect of:
 - i. Treatment of noise attenuation barriers;
 - ii. Road safety barriers;
 - iii. Retaining walls;
 - iv. Pedestrian areas or facilities;
 - v. Methods to visually screen sections under the Newmarket Viaduct (where considered appropriate), such as beneath the Gillies Ave bridge section;
 - vi. The area beneath the viaduct at Gillies Ave, which shall be designed to promote a positive pedestrian experience;
 - vii. Stakeholder funded art works;
 - viii. Design of the Mt Hobson Road noise wall; and
 - ix. Restoring all road reserves beneath the designation affected by the Project, including Gillies Ave, St Marks Road, Mauranui Ave, Mahuru Street and Clovernook Street.

8.3 The Requiring Authority shall commission a peer review of barrier options for the Newmarket Viaduct. The peer reviewer shall be selected by agreement with Auckland Council.

a. The purpose of the review of barrier options shall be to ascertain whether there are any alternative barrier options to that proposed by the New Zealand Transport Agency in the NOR documentation, that would better maintain the protected views from the Viaduct to the Waitemata Harbour or Rangitoto as identified in the operative District Plan (as at July 2006). The alternative barrier options shall meet each of the following criteria:

- i. The barrier is approved by the Requiring Authority as meeting its operational and safety requirements (including its debris and noise screen functions); and
- ii. The barrier is of a height or design that could maintain protected views from the Viaduct to the Waitemata Harbour or Rangitoto as identified in the operative District Plan (as at 7 July 2006);

and

iii. The barrier provides the same or better acoustic performance required under condition 9.2(a).

b. The peer review report shall include details of each barrier option (if more than one), including a view protection assessment, the cost, maintenance requirements and the extent to which each option meets the New Zealand Transport Agency's required operational and functional requirements (including its debris and noise screening functions). The report shall be provided to Auckland Council;

c. The view protection assessment shall use photomontages or computer modelling techniques, to demonstrate the impact of each option on protected views. The view protection assessment shall show a representative range of views along the viewshaft's origin from the level of a typical motorcar; and

d. Following the completion of the peer review, where significant additional protection to the views from the Viaduct to the Waitemata Harbour or Rangitoto can be practicably achieved, the Requiring Authority will determine the final barrier design in consultation with Auckland Council.

8.4 The above ground Viaduct pier elements shall not be located in the pier restriction zone shown on Transit plan 9101314-S211, titled "Pier Restriction Zones", Revision B dated 13 January 2006 and submitted with the section 92 response. Piers located within the local road reserve will be minimized and will require the prior written approval of the Auckland Council. The Council will assess the position and design of the pier in terms of its impact on amenity, public safety and pedestrian and traffic movement, and Council approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

9. Operational Noise

9.1 The PMP shall include a Noise Management Plan (NMP) to be provided to Auckland Council prior to commencement of works. The NMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying any adverse noise effects from the operation of the project following its construction.

9.2 The NMP shall include:

a. General measures (e.g. noise attenuation barriers), to achieve at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), these shall include (but are not limited to) the following mitigation measures:

i. A noise barrier, no less than 2 metres high from the level of the carriageway, between Mt Hobson Road and the motorway (extending from approximately 28 Dilworth Avenue to 34 Mt Hobson Road) in accordance with the Newmarket Viaduct Improvement Project - Assessment of Noise Effects for Viaduct Section Report (Marshall Day) dated 15 November 2005;

ii. The use of Open Graded Porous Asphalt "OGPA" or equivalent material to surface the new viaduct; and

iii. The use of solid barriers and a median on the new viaduct.

b. Specific measures for existing dwellings, where these are necessary in addition to the general measures under 9.2.a. above to achieve at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999).

9.3 The NMP shall identify the existing dwellings for which specific measures are required in accordance with condition 9.2.b above. Those dwellings shall be referred to as 'affected dwelling(s)'.

9.4 Not less than three months prior to the completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each affected dwelling:

- a. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels;
- b. Advising that the owner has six months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling; and
- c. Once an agreement on mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, the mitigation shall be implemented in an accepted timeframe between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

9.5 The Requiring Authority shall advise the Auckland Council of:

- a. All written notices served in accordance with condition 9.4;
- b. Any responses received to those written notices; and
- c. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

9.6 Where specific measures are required for an affected dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 9.1 above where:

- a. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
- b. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six months after the practical completion of the Project; or
- c. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway construction.

9.7 Subject to condition 9.6, all noise mitigation measures identified by the NMP shall be implemented prior to the completion of construction of the Project.

9.8 As required by the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999) measurements of noise levels existing prior to construction shall be used to establish ambient noise levels. The results of 24 hour ambient noise measurements at no less than a total of six (6) positions within 50 m of the northbound and southbound lanes, together with site maps and photographs detailing measurement positions and key data on measurement conditions shall be forward to the Council prior to the commencement of construction.

9.9 Compliance Monitoring: Following completion of the work, the requiring authority shall arrange for an appropriately qualified person to undertake monitoring of the level of traffic noise at the above six (6) sites for which ambient noise level data has been previously recorded, within a period between of between 2 and 3 years following completion of construction of the Work and shall report the findings of monitoring to the Council, within one month of the monitoring being undertaken.

10. Operational Vibration

10.1 Vibration levels of the existing State Highway 1 operations shall be measured at critical locations, and submitted to the Council, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

11. Lighting

11.1 Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas.

12. Parking

12.1 Prior to commencing works pursuant to the designation, the Requiring Authority shall ensure that it has provided approved alternative parking for staff of Westfield, which is currently provided at 10 Mahuru Street, pursuant to Westfield's existing consent LUC no. 5700210401.

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority shall obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
2. The Requiring Authority shall obtain all other necessary resource consents and permits in relation to sediment and stormwater discharges from the Auckland Council.
3. Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.
4. Some of the land is subject to existing designations. The provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.

Attachments

No attachments.

6721 State Highway 1 - Victoria Park Tunnel

Designation Number	6721
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Victoria Park, Auckland Central to Shelley Beach Road off-ramp, Westhaven
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A07-01C, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway - Victoria Park tunnel project.

Conditions

GENERAL

1. General

1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the project works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided at the hearing by the Requiring Authority, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), the Notices of Requirement and the supporting documents, namely:

- a. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project - Overview, Notices of Requirement and Attachments - Volume 1', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated October 2005;
- b. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project - Assessment of Environmental Effects - Volume 2', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated October 2005;
- c. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project - Technical Appendices - Volume 3', prepared for Transit New Zealand, by Beca Infrastructure Ltd [et al.] dated October 2005;
- d. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project -A3 Plans - Volume 4', prepared for Transit New Zealand, by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated October 2005;
- e. Further information provided with the response provided under Section 92 Resource Management Act 1991 (dated 2 February 2006).

Note: The Harbour Bridge to City project has been renamed the "Vic Park Tunnel Project" (the Project).

1.2 As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Vic Park Tunnel (VPT) Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act ("RMA") for removal of those parts of the existing designations (those in existence prior to the lodgement of the new designation subject to condition 1.1 above) between the Auckland Harbour Bridge and Wellington Street overbridge, being:

1. A07-01 'Motorway' and A07-01A 'Motorway': Shelly Beach Priority Lane in the Unitary Plan ; and
2. 283 'Motorway' in the Unitary Plan.

1.3 As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note:

This condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed.

1.4 A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

1.5 Where requested by the owners, the Requiring Authority shall physically peg out the extent of the designation boundary on individually affected properties once the designation has been confirmed or all appeals have been determined, whichever is later.

1.6 The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be 10 years from the date on which it is confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

2. Project Management Plan ("PMP") and Outline Plans

2.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare a PMP, which shall include mitigation/management plans as referred to in conditions dealing with specific issues below. A schedule of how the subsidiary plans that are required by these conditions relate back to the PMP follows these conditions as Annexure A.

2.2 No works shall be undertaken in any particular location(s) until:

1. The PMP, or such part(s) of the PMP as are relevant to the location(s) are submitted to and approved by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer; and
2. Any outline plan(s) required by section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) in relation to the works in the location(s), have been submitted to the Auckland Council.

2.3 Where an outline plan or plans are required by section 176A of the RMA for works in any particular location(s) and the Auckland Council agrees that the PMP or relevant part(s) of the PMP contains adequate details to satisfy section 176 of the RMA, then the PMP or relevant part(s) of the PMP shall be deemed to be a waiver of the requirement for an outline plan in respect of the works in the particular location(s), as provided for in section 176(2)(c) RMA.

2.4 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved PMP and outline plan of works (where required).

3. Other Plans

3.1 The PMP shall include an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) to be provided to the Auckland Council prior to the commencement of works. The purpose of the Environmental Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate all adverse environmental effects associated with the construction and operation of the Project. The EMP is to include a Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) and Environmental Monitoring Guidelines (EMG).

3.2 The PMP shall include a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to be provided to Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer prior to commencement of works. The purpose of the CMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate any effects of construction, through methods identified in the CMP, including the preparation of management plans. The CMP shall be prepared in consultation with the directly affected parties and parties affected by proximity (including other neighbouring submitters)

as shown in Appendix 1 to the decision (refer to Plan Modification 32).

3.3 The CMP shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including the details indicated below:

1. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile (if any), postal address, email address);
2. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
3. An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for partial or complete road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
4. Any means to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
5. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and watermains within the road reserve;
6. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
7. Location of workers' offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
8. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places, including wheel wash for construction vehicles. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
9. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
10. Procedures for ensuring that blasting events, if any, occur at times least likely to disturb all people in the immediate vicinity of the construction areas, and for reasonable notice or warning of any blasting events to be given;
11. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage features are aware of the heritage values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
12. Procedures to be followed to ensure that iwi representatives are notified of the proposed commencement of works and of the discovery of any koiwi or other artefacts;
13. Procedures to be followed in the event that any historic artefacts are disturbed, being in accordance with any Authority obtained under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
14. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
15. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction dust and odour from the works;
16. Protocols for offering mitigation such as temporary relocation of households where noise and other impacts cannot be managed to comply with relevant standards.

NOISE AND VIBRATION

4. Operational Noise

4.1 A Noise Management Plan (NMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustics expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying any adverse noise effects from the operation of the Project following its construction. The NMP shall be provided to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer prior to the commencement of works.

4.2 The NMP shall include:

1. General measures to achieve, at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), including (but not limited to) the following mitigation measures:

- i. the construction of noise walls (to a maximum of 5 metres in height in the St Mary's Bay area);
 - ii. the use of Open Graded Porous Asphalt "OGPA" or equivalent material to surface the carriageway;
2. Specific measures for existing dwellings, where these are necessary in addition to the general measures under (a) above to achieve at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999).

4.3 The NMP shall identify the existing dwellings for which specific measures are required in accordance with condition 4.2.2) above. These dwellings are referred to as the 'affected dwelling(s)'.

4.4 Not less than three months prior to the completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each affected dwelling:

- 1. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels; and
- 2. Advising that the owner has six months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.
- 3. Once an agreement on mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, the mitigation shall be implemented in an accepted timeframe between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

4.5 The Requiring Authority shall advise the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer of:

- 1. All written notices served in accordance with condition 4.4;
- 2. Any responses received to those written notices;
- 3. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

4.6 Where specific measures are required for an affected dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 4.1 where:

- 1. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
- 2. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six months after the practical completion of the Project; or
- 3. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of construction of the Project.

4.7 Subject to condition 4.6, all noise mitigation measures identified by the NMP shall be implemented prior to the completion of construction of the Project.

4.8 As required by the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), measurements of noise levels existing prior to construction shall be used to establish ambient noise levels. Measurements shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person and the results of 24 hour ambient noise measurements at a total of six (6) positions within 100 metres of the designation boundary, together with site maps and photographs detailing the measurement positions and key data on measurement conditions shall be forwarded to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer prior to the commencement of construction.

4.9 Following completion of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall arrange for an appropriately qualified person to undertake monitoring of the level of traffic noise at the above six (6) sites for which ambient noise level data has been previously recorded, within a period between 2 and 3

years following completion of construction of the Project and shall report the findings of monitoring to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer, within one month of the monitoring being undertaken.

5. Operational Vibration

5.1 Vibration levels of the existing State Highway 1 operations shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), and submitted to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

6. Construction Noise and Vibration

6.1 The Construction Management Plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods of the Project and shall include the following:

Noise

1. The CMP shall include a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) describing the measures adopted to, as far as practicable, meet the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise. The CNVMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Annexure E of NZS6803:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following;

- i. Construction sequence;
- ii. Machinery and equipment to be used, including the use of non-percussive machinery where practicable;
- iii. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;
- iv. The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures;
- v. Construction noise limits for specific areas;
- vi. Development of alternative strategies where full compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes;
- vii. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.
- viii. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise.

Vibration

2. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to, as far as practicable, meet the vibration criteria of the German Standard DIN 4150, and shall address the following aspects:

- i. Vibration monitoring measures;
- ii. Criteria;
- iii. Possible mitigation measures;
- iv. Complaint response;
- v. Reporting procedures;
- vi. Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- vii. Vibration testing of equipment to confirm that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- viii. Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;
- ix. Operational times;
- x. Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.

7. Blasting

7.1 If any blasting is required during construction, it shall be so controlled as to ensure that any ground vibration as a result of any blasting will not adversely affect the structural stability of any building or structure including electrical equipment (that is not connected with the site covered by this designation) or cause any reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 'Structural Vibration in Buildings

- Effect on Structures', will be deemed to meet these requirements. Peak particle velocity means the maximum particle velocity in any of the three mutually perpendicular directions. The units are millimetre per second (mm/s).

7.2 The noise created by the use of explosives for blasting shall not exceed a peak overall sound pressure of 128dB (i.e. peak over pressure of 0.05kPa) or alternatively the noise shall not exceed a peak sound level of 122dBC. The measurement shall be made in either case at 1m from the most exposed window or door of any occupied building (that is not subject to this designation).

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC

8. Traffic Management Plan

8.1 The Construction Management Plan shall include a Traffic Management Plan (TMP). In developing the TMP:

1. The Requiring Authority shall use advanced traffic modelling tools to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network. These tools will be developed and calibrated in conjunction with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures;

2. The Requiring Authority shall undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle and pedestrian movements to the greatest extent practicable. In particular, the measures shall ensure that vehicle and pedestrian accesses in the vicinity of the Victoria Street / Franklin Road intersection are maintained to the greatest extent practicable during the construction period, so as to provide full access for vehicle movements from Franklin Road into Victoria Street and at a minimum left turn access from Victoria Street into Franklin Road.

8.2 The TMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to achieve, as far as practicable, the following:

1. Methods of avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable traffic capacity, including bus services, at traffic peak hours during week days and weekends in Victoria Street, Beaumont Street, Fanshawe Street, Franklin Road, Cook Street, College Hill and Union Street;

ii. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses (including the restriction of right turn movements into Franklin Road);

iii. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (eg intersections/tunnel) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;

iv. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks);

v. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements; and

vi. Monitoring to measure the impact of traffic, in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on those roads described in 8.2.1(i);

vii. Alternative locations to mitigate the temporary loss of off street parking during construction;

viii. Traffic management measures to ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that during the peak trading hours of the Victoria Park New World, namely 4.00pm to 7.00pm on weekdays and 11.00am to 4.00pm on weekends:

a. access for vehicle movements from Franklin Road into Victoria Street (and at a minimum left turn access from Victoria Street into Franklin Road) is maintained; and

b. access is maintained to the carpark of the Victoria Park New World.

2. Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction, including the requirement to

detour or divert traffic. These methods shall:

- i. Seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from residential areas in Franklin Road, Beaumont Street and Victoria Street and the effects of traffic noise at night.
- ii. Seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area particularly on Franklin Road, Victoria Street and Beaumont Street including the New World supermarket and the Victory Christian Church.
3. Traffic management measures during construction to be developed in consultation with the Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at peak hours to provide for passenger transport services on the road network.
4. Consultation with Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation.
5. Identification of any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works. Then, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer and the affected landowners, how the affected areas will be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with the Auckland Unitary Plan or to a similar standard to that existing.
6. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to the greatest extent practicable or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works, to provide alternative access arrangements to an equivalent standard as that removed, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer and the affected landowner.
7. Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. This shall include the areas of high pedestrian traffic of Fanshawe Street, Wellington Street, Franklin Road, Union Street, Cook Street, Victoria Street and Beaumont Street as well as Point Erin, St Mary's Bay and Victoria Park reserve areas.
8. Consistency with New Zealand Transport Agency 'Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management' (COPTTM).
9. Recognition of the need for the Auckland Council to access and maintain its roading network during the construction phase of the Project.
10. Recognition of the need to coordinate and to consult directly with the proponents of any major construction occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of, the Project during construction.

8.3 During construction of the proposed tunnel, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall ensure that all storage and vehicle parking takes place within the boundaries of the designation or in compliance with all parking restrictions and Council bylaws.

8.4 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

8.5 All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

8.6 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as

existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

OPERATIONAL TRAFFIC

9. Traffic management measures that are practicable will be developed by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) in consultation with Auckland Transport and the Northern Busway partners and implemented, if required, to provide northbound bus priority through the Fanshawe Street / Beaumont Street intersection and the St Mary's Bay section of the motorway corridor.

PUBLIC OPEN SPACE AND AMENITY

10. Trees

10.1 The Requiring Authority is to produce a feasibility report, prepared by a qualified arboriculturalist and transplanting specialist, on transplanting the scheduled London Plane Trees in Victoria Park which are affected by the proposed designation and works to a location to be determined in consultation with Auckland Council. This feasibility report shall address the likelihood of tree survival, the effects of relocation (temporary or permanent), the timeframes required and their effects on the Project, and the overall benefits/costs. If transplanting one or more of the trees is found to be feasible by the transplanting specialist, and the New Zealand Transport Agency agrees with the estimated cost of transplantation, the transplantation shall be undertaken prior to the commencement of the works in that vicinity. The transplanting shall be accompanied by a maintenance programme approved in advance by the Auckland Council Local and sports parks.

10.2 The methodology for relocating any such trees shall be approved by the Auckland Council Arborist.

10.3 In the event that it is not feasible to transplant one or more of the scheduled London plane trees, their removal shall be mitigated by the planting of an appropriate number of London plane trees in Victoria Park with the intent that the ring of trees that delineates the Park is maintained. The Auckland Council Arborist is to determine how many replacement trees will be required in the case of each London plane tree so removed. The replacement trees shall be planted within the next available planting season. If the planting positions are not available until after the construction period is complete, the trees shall be grown on in a nursery until required. These trees shall be a minimum of 6m high when planted. Each of the trees shall have a two year maintenance programme approved by the Auckland Council Arborist. The planting locations for the replacement trees shall be addressed as part of the Requiring Authority's landscape mitigation package and shall be approved by the Auckland Council Arborist.

10.4 The Requiring Authority shall develop a tree mitigation package comprising transplanting or replanting of trees, and planting of new trees.

10.5 The removal of any elm trees is to follow Ministry for Primary Industries requirements. All plant and machinery used during any such removal must be cleaned before off-site use.

10.6 Monitoring of the groundwater conditions is to be undertaken around trees in the vicinity of the tunnel excavation during construction. If, in the opinion of the Auckland Council Arborist, groundwater levels decline to a level that may adversely affect tree health, appropriate remedial measures shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Council Arborist.

10.7 Conditions 10.8 to 10.15 apply to trees within the designation area that would be subject to the Trees in streets and public open spaces and Notable Trees sections of the Auckland Unitary Plan.

10.8 Removal, trimming/pruning or works within the drip line of Protected Trees shall be limited to those trees identified in Appendix 2 of the decision (refer to Plan modification 32). A tree may be added to this Appendix with the approval of the Auckland Council Arborist.

10.9 A suitably experienced, Council approved arborist ('nominated arborist') shall be employed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the works, at the Requiring Authority's expense, to monitor, supervise and direct all works within the drip line or in the vicinity of those Protected Trees to be retained.

10.10 Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions of designation that pertain to the retained vegetation are explained by the nominated arborist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the drip-line of, or adjacent to, any protected vegetation that is covered by the designation.

10.11 A copy of the conditions of designation pertaining to the Protected Trees shall be held at the main construction site office, on site, at all times.

10.12 The following measures shall be taken in respect of the remaining Protected Trees within the designation area:

1. Prior to the commencement of construction activity temporary protective fencing shall be erected around the Protected Trees to be retained, and shall remain in place for the duration of the Project. The purpose of the temporary protective fencing is to provide an area around the retained trees that will facilitate their successful retention during the construction process. The parameters of the enclosure shall be as directed by the nominated arborist.
2. Except as provided for in conditions below, the area within the temporary protective fencing shall be considered a total exclusion zone. The Requiring Authority and/or its agents shall not:
 - i. Enter into the delineated area without prior consultation and agreement from the nominated arborist;
 - ii. Alter the dimensions of the delineated area without prior consultation and agreement from the nominated arborist;
 - iii. Store diesel, cement, building materials, site huts, spoil, equipment, or machinery within the delineated area;
 - iv. Spill substances likely to be injurious to tree health within seepage distance of the delineated area
3. The temporary protective fencing shall be constructed with a solid face (e.g. plywood or corrugated iron) and attached to a sturdy framework of freestanding scaffolding or posts. It must be constructed to a minimum height of 1.8m and must remain in place for the duration of the Project.

10.13 The nominated arborist shall undertake all necessary trimming and pruning works, including the pruning of tree roots uncovered during excavations. Exposed roots shall be covered and kept moist.

10.14 The nominated arborist shall undertake a tree monitoring program throughout the construction phase, including monitoring of:

- a. The condition repair and location of the temporary protective fencing;
- b. Any excavation within the drip line of Protected Trees;
- c. General tree health; and
- d. Compliance with the conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the

construction period. A copy of the monitoring results from each visit shall be sent to the Auckland Council Arborist, with one copy being retained on site by the Project Manager, while a further copy is to be retained by the nominated arborist.

10.15 During the construction process the Requiring Authority shall implement, where practicable, any recommendations made by the nominated arborist on the installation of irrigation systems, mulch, or remedial pruning works if they are required to improve tree health.

11. Auckland City Parks and Reserves

11.1 The design of the Victoria Park tunnel shall not preclude undergrounding of the southbound carriageway in the future.

11.2 The design of the Victoria Park tunnel shall not unreasonably preclude surface parks and recreational land uses from locating above it.

11.3 All land owned by the Auckland Council shall be restored to its pre-construction state, or as otherwise agreed by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer and the Requiring Authority in accordance with the Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan.

11.4 Any structures and associated infrastructure required to be located within Victoria Park to provide emergency access to and egress from the Victoria Park tunnel shall be:

1. Made as unobtrusive as practicably possible, while achieving their necessary functionality;
2. Located in a manner consistent with existing buildings and site features, or otherwise near the periphery of Victoria Park, to the extent practicable;
3. If possible integrated into other Park features or structures;
4. Suitably designed and landscaped to minimise their adverse effects.

11.5 The design and location of any such structures in Victoria Park shall be approved by the Auckland Chief Planning Officer prior to its construction.

11.6 A site-specific slope stability assessment shall be carried out by a suitably qualified engineer for the southern abutments of the Shelly Beach Road overbridge and Jacob's Ladder Pedestrian Bridge, as well as at any location where Tunnel Project works are within 10m of the St Mary's Bay cliff face. Where a moderate or greater risk of instability is assessed as a result of works on the Project, a slope movement monitoring system shall be installed with site-specific stability criteria and trigger levels. If the slope movement monitoring system observes deformation in excess of specified trigger levels as a result of the Project works, the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer in consultation with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s nominated contractor shall coordinate the appropriate remedial actions. Where practicable, stabilisation works shall be undertaken in a manner that is sensitive to the natural character and gateway values of this area.

12. Integrated Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan

12.1 The PMP shall include an integrated Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan ("UDLMP") to be provided to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer prior to or together with the outline plan of works for the Project or relevant Project stage. The UDLMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person or persons and shall take into account the following:

1. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Guidelines for Highway Landscaping" (dated September 2002);
2. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Central Motorway Improvements: Urban Design Framework" (dated 6 September 2001); and
3. New Zealand Transport Agency's "Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines" (2013)

12.2 The UDLMP is to be based on the draft "Vic Park Tunnel Urban Design Framework" dated 20 October 2006, prepared for the New Zealand Transport Agency by Boffa Miskell Limited, and shall include the following key principles:

1. The importance of the tree-lined St Mary's Bay cliffs as a gateway to Auckland City;
2. The existing landscape values of the area;
3. Treatment of the motorway corridor subject of the notices of requirement in a unified way;
4. The considered and careful use of major structural elements;
5. The design of noise barriers as possible sculptural elements (i.e., well designed, elegant and functional structures) but without detracting from principles 1 and 2 above;
6. Support for a strong pedestrian experience;
7. Recognition of Maori values, associated with the history of settlement and use of the area, including the connection with Watchmans Island (Motu Ngaengae) and the former pa site on Te To headland.

12.3 The UDLMP shall consist of:

1. The Final Urban Design Framework: The Framework shall depict the overall urban design concept, the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals for key components and areas (or sectors) of the Project, and provide a framework for the design, layout, landscape planting and streetscape measures. The Framework will:
 - i. Be determined in consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and relevant iwi (by way of a joint working party);
 - ii. Consider further comments that may be obtained from the Auckland Urban Design Panel (which shall be obtained prior to lodgement of the UDLMP with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office; and
 - iii. Consider further comments from a stakeholder workshop to which affected parties listed in Appendix 1 to the decision (refer to Plan Modification 32) will be invited.
2. Detailed Design Plans: These plans shall depict landscape and streetscape design elements for the Project, as appropriate, and shall consist of:
 - i. An overall "masterplan" of the Project showing the location and extent of landscape and streetscape improvements and mitigation measures;
 - ii. Where required, detailed concept plans for each sector of the route, including cross-sections and elevations of common and site-specific landscape and streetscape elements.

12.4 Contents of detailed design plans.

1. Streetscape elements to be included in the detailed design plans as described in condition 12.3 (2.) shall include:
 - i. Noise attenuation barriers no greater than 5m in height;
 - ii. Road safety barriers;
 - iii. Retaining walls;
 - iv. External appearance and safety consideration (eg stone-throwers) of tunnel portals, the edges of the tunnel portal approaches, and emergency egress;
 - v. The relocated Birdcage (Rob Roy) Hotel and surrounding Franklin Road precinct;
 - vi. Open space in front of the relocated Birdcage Hotel and between the southern tunnel portal and Franklin Road;
 - vii. Replacement of pedestrian and park facilities displaced by the Project;
 - viii. The new pedestrian footbridge and other new pedestrian facilities proposed by the Project, including those within the St Mary's Bay reserve and Victoria Park;
 - ix. Local road reserves affected by the designation, including Franklin Road, Victoria Street, Beaumont Street, and Fanshawe Street;
 - x. The Fanshawe Street/Beaumont Street intersection and the Victoria Street

West/Franklin Road/Union Street intersection, including the following elements:

- Sensitivity to the safety of pedestrians;
- Improved pedestrian linkages;
- Consistency with local traffic plans and requirements;
- Landscaping and design consistent with the Urban Design Framework which also recognises the setting and context of the surrounding area including significant cultural and historic features (if any);

xi. Streetlights and sign gantries;

xii. Preservation of the Jacob's Ladder pedestrian route in recognition of that route's historic significance and social value.

2. Landscape elements to be included in the detailed design plans as described in 12.3(2) shall include the following:

i. A plan for the St Mary's Bay Reserve from Shelley Beach Road through to Beaumont Street, developed in accordance with the following concepts:

- The final Urban Design Framework;
- The recognition of the tree-lined St Mary's Bay cliffs as a gateway to Auckland City;
- The existing high natural character of the area;
- The importance of good pedestrian linkages including footpaths, boardwalks and the access to the pedestrian overbridge and Jacob's Ladder;
- The need for ground contouring and landscaping which avoids surface water ponding, where practicable, and that is sensitive to user amenity and safety and the ability to appreciate existing views, having regard to the effects of any noise barriers that are installed;
- Replacement and replanting of trees affected by the works and noise barrier.

ii. A plan for the western end of Victoria Park, developed in accordance with the following concepts:

- The Victoria Park Management Plan (2005);
- The final Urban Design Framework;
- Recognition of the existing character and design of the Park;
- The maintenance of a ring of Plane Trees and the location of landscaping features having regard to the amenity of the Park;
- Public access and use including access ways and recreational activities;
- Effective and imaginative use of the space directly under the viaduct structure;
- Minimising the effect of the location and design of any structures and associated infrastructure required for emergency access to or egress from the tunnel;
- Areas identified for active recreation including re-establishment of existing activities or new activities such as playgrounds etc and associated parking.

iii. Specific vegetation removal and modification plans showing all scheduled and non-scheduled trees and significant vegetation to be removed/relocated/modified and the landowner(s) involved;

iv. Specific planting plans showing the trees and vegetation to be retained, all new planting, and a detailed plant list and specifications including number, size and species;

v. Planting programme - the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme;

vi. Detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:

- Vegetation protection (for desirable vegetation to be retained);
- Weed control and clearance;
- Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction to ensure rapid plant establishment and

ongoing vigour);

- Mulching;
- Plant supply and planting;
- Maintenance regime (requirements and programme);
- Performance standards (for site preparation, plant supply, planting and maintenance).

12.5 Where appropriate, landscape mitigation proposals outside of the designation (e.g. Victoria Park, St Mary's Bay reserve, Westhaven Drive and Point Erin) may be agreed by the Requiring Authority with the appropriate landowner and subsequently implemented.

12.6 In developing the UDLMP consideration shall also be given to:

1. Other measures that may assist the Auckland Council to promote safety and security for local residents and open space users;
2. Other measures to assist the Auckland Council to promote a positive pedestrian experience within the Project area, including the development of pedestrian links in Freeman's Bay (Napier Street to the Birdcage Hotel), through Victoria Park and the St Mary's Bay reserve;
3. Cooperating with the Auckland Council to identify and to provide opportunities to accommodate any stakeholder funded art works;
4. The requirement that the New Zealand Transport Agency's financial commitment to the urban design process is limited to the mitigation of Project-related effects resulting from within its designation.

12.7 The noise barrier along the St Mary's Bay Reserve shall be designed in accordance with the principles of the Urban Design Framework. This design shall take into account the following considerations:

- The provision of acoustic barriers beside the carriageway to achieve, at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). Such barriers, where appropriate, shall be transparent.
- Allowing maximum appreciation by southbound motorists of the gateway effect of the tree-lined cliffs;
- Allowing good views of the Westhaven Marina and the Waitemata Harbour from properties on the cliffs and also from the adjacent walkway;
- Making the barrier itself an attractive landscape element;
- The cost, constructability, and the maintenance requirements of the barrier (including cleaning, removal of graffiti and any advertising posters).

12.8 A management and maintenance plan shall be prepared by the requiring authority and implemented for all noise barriers to ensure that, to the extent practicable, the barriers are continually maintained in good condition and free of graffiti and other defacements that may affect the visual amenity of the surrounding areas.

12.9 Prior to planting and throughout the ensuing maintenance period, all weed species declared as plant pests in the Auckland region by the Auckland Council (including Total Control/Containment Pests/Surveillance Pests & Research Organisms) shall be controlled and removed from the designated areas by the requiring authority

12.10 In areas where shrub mixes are used, planting densities shall ensure low canopy

coverage has been attained by the end of the maintenance period, which will run for three years following the completion of the construction works.

12.11 Where native plants are used, the composition shall reflect the natural plant associations of the area, and the mixes (where relevant) shall be of suitable richness and diversity to encourage self-sustainability once established. This will require the inclusion of appropriate successional species, including canopy tree species either in the initial planting mix or as enrichment planting.

12.12 Where practicable, any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the ecological district.

12.13 Planting areas shall be mulched using suitable weed-free, granular organic mulch. The only exceptions to this shall be where the slopes are too steep to allow for its retention. In such cases a neutral or black coloured biodegradable or photodegradable geotextile is to be used.

12.14 The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the UDLMP within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for the next 3 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping may be implemented after the first planting season of each stage.

13. Lighting

13.1 Motorway lighting should be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas.

14. Air Quality

14.1 Dust

1. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Environmental Management Plan developed for the Project contains measures to control dust, generated during the construction process, in order to minimise dust deposition and nuisance beyond the designation boundaries.

14.2 Contaminated site/odour

1. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Environmental Management Plan developed for the Project contains appropriate mitigation measures to control offensive odours, generated as a result of the construction process, occurring beyond the designation boundaries.

15. Monitoring and Review

15.1 At least 6 months prior to commencement of construction of the project, an air quality monitoring station is to be established at a site comparable with the station located within the car park of the Victory Christian Church during 2005 / 2006.

1. The station will monitor the following parameters for a period of six months prior to construction of the project commencing:

- i. Fine particulates (PM10) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality;
- ii. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

2. The station will monitor the following parameters during construction of the project:

- i. Dust, measured as Total Suspended Particulates (TSP) using a continuous particulate monitor

equivalent to that used to measure fine particulates prior to construction;
ii. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

3. The station will monitor the following parameters for a period of twelve (12) months after completion of construction of the Project:

- i. Fine particulates (PM10), carbon monoxide (CO) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality;
- ii. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

4. Results of the monitoring in summary form, assessed against the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality and the Auckland Council target values, shall be reported quarterly to the Auckland Council.

15.2 Prior to commissioning of the air quality monitoring station, the New Zealand Transport Agency will submit a plan to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer detailing how it will comply with condition 15.1 above.

16. Iwi Matters, Archaeological, Heritage

16.1 An Auckland Council approved and qualified archaeologist and a Kaitiaki monitor approved by Ngati Paoa and Ngati Whatua shall be provided with 7 working days' notice of the commencement of initial earthworks for the Project in relation to each of the tunnel alignment, its approaches, the basement excavation of the Birdcage Hotel and the relocation site for the Hotel in order that they may be present to monitor those activities.

16.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological, koiwi and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed in conjunction with tangata whenua prior to construction.

16.3 If any koiwi are exposed during site works the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that koiwi have been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer and, where appropriate, the New Zealand Police as soon as possible so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the koiwi until any approval required has been obtained.

16.4 The Requiring Authority shall develop a methodology and monitoring programme for the relocation and restoration of the Birdcage Hotel (formerly the Rob Roy) to be agreed in writing by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office prior to the works commencing and shall:

- a. Take into account the Conservation Plan undertaken by Matthews and Matthews Architects, dated January 2003, and in particular, the policies and schedule of significant features; and
- b. Include an inventory of those parts of the Birdcage Hotel (interior and exterior) which are proposed to be: left in place and protected during relocation; removed and reinstated; and those to be removed and not reinstated;
- c. Include a schedule of the planned restoration and reinstatement works for the Birdcage Hotel and surrounds (including the forecourt area) and additions to the building as part of the relocation; and
- d. Include regular liaison and consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and Heritage New Zealand during the relocation phase.

16.5 All work concerned with the relocation and restoration of the Birdcage Hotel as approved under Condition 16.4 shall be carried out under the direction of an appropriately qualified architectural conservation specialist, the appointment of whom is to be agreed in advance in writing by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office.

16.6 Prior to the commencement of construction activities in the vicinity of the Campbell Free Kindergarten, a Condition (Dilapidation) Report on the structure of the Kindergarten building shall be agreed in writing by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and shall:

- a. Be prepared by a suitably qualified building certifier;
- b. Make any necessary recommendations for reinforcing the Kindergarten;
- c. Include a definition of the level of effects to be considered 'significant' pursuant to Condition 16.8; and
- d. Include consultation by the requiring Authority with Heritage New Zealand.

16.7 Prior to the commencement of construction activities in the vicinity of the Campbell Free Kindergarten, the structure of the Kindergarten building shall be reinforced as per the recommendations of the Condition (Dilapidation) Report of Condition 16.6. This reinforcement work shall be certified by a building certifier familiar with the Condition (Dilapidation) Report and shall be completed, inspected and agreed in writing by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office prior to the Project works commencing.

16.8 During construction, the effects of vibration on the Birdcage Hotel, Campbell Free Kindergarten, Auckland Municipal Destructor and Depot (also known as the Victoria Park Market) and the former Auckland Gas Company buildings in Beaumont Street shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority and the results of the monitoring provided to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office. Appropriate action shall be undertaken if the effects of vibration are significant, including any reasonable restoration or reconstruction of any heritage elements of the buildings noted above, and in the event of damage or failure as a direct result of the Project works, at the cost of the Requiring Authority and to the written approval of the Auckland Council.

16.9 Prior to the commencement of the Project works, recording of the historical significance of the HMNZS

Ngapona, including exterior and interior photographic archival documentation, shall be undertaken and a report prepared. This report is to be completed in consultation with Heritage New Zealand and the Auckland Council.

SERVICES

17.1 Infrastructure Service Networks

1. The Requiring Authority shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks including, but not limited to: water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications, to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these networks during construction of the Project.

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority shall obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Auckland Council bylaws, and obtain any approvals under the Reserves Act (where required.)
2. The Requiring Authority shall obtain all necessary resource consents and permits in relation to sediment and stormwater discharges from the Auckland Council.

3. Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.

4. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. It is an offence under that Act to modify, damage or destroy any archaeological site, whether the site is recorded or not. Application must be made to Heritage New Zealand for an authority to modify or destroy archaeological site(s).

5. Some of the land is subject to existing designations and the provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.

Attachments

No attachments.

6722 State Highway 16 - Waterview Connection causeway to Patiki Road

Designation Number	6722
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from the causeway to north of Patiki Road on-ramp, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A07-01D, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

To alter designation 6722 (formerly A07-01), SH16, causeway and Rosebank Peninsula – NOR2. Alteration to existing designation at Rosebank Interchange and Patiki bridges, including part of Rosebank Park Domain; modifications to land on existing causeway, ancillary safety and operational services, and maintenance, relocation of services, pedestrian and cycleway, landscaping and planting etc.

Conditions

For a complete set of conditions, refer to the Waterview Connection Proposal Board of Inquiry decision titled “Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the New Zealand Transport Agency Waterview Connection Proposal - Volume 2” dated June 2011.

General Designation Conditions

DC.1

Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA being the Requiring Authority), the Notice(s) of Requirement and the supporting documents, and supplementary information provided in evidence. This information is summarised as follows:

- (a) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Parts A-E;
- (b) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part F: Plans and Drawings, except as updated through the hearing (Refer Schedule A for current plan and drawing references); and
- (c) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part G: Technical Reports:
 - (i) Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects
 - (ii) Technical Report G.2 Assessment of Archaeological Effects
 - (iii) Technical Report G.3 Assessment of Avian Ecological Effects
 - (iv) Technical Report G.4 Assessment of Coastal Processes
 - (v) Technical Report G.5 Assessment of Construction Noise Effects
 - (vi) Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects
 - (vii) Technical Report G.7 Assessment of Groundwater Effects
 - (viii) Technical Report G.8 Assessment of Herpetofauna Ecological Effects
 - (ix) Technical Report G.9 Assessment of Land and Groundwater Contamination
 - (x) Technical Report G.10 Assessment of Lighting Effects
 - (xi) Technical Report G.11 Assessment of Marine Ecological Effects
 - (xii) Technical Report G.12 Assessment of Operational Noise Effects
 - (xiii) Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects
 - (xiv) Technical Report G.14 Assessment of Social Effects
 - (xv) Technical Report G.15 Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects

- (xvi) Technical Report G.16 Assessment of Temporary Traffic Effects
- (xvii) Technical Report G.17 Assessment of Terrestrial Vegetation Effects
- (xviii) Technical Report G.18 Assessment of Transport Effects
- (xix) Technical Report G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects
- (xx) Technical Report G.20 Assessment of Visual and Landscape Effects
- (xxi) Technical Report G.21 Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
- (xxii) Technical Report G.22 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)
- (xxiii) Technical Report G.23 Coastal Works
- (xxiv) Technical Report G.24 Geotechnical Interpretive Report
- (xxv) Technical Report G.25 Traffic Modelling Report
- (xxvi) Technical Report G.26 Operational Model Validation Report
- (xxvii) Technical Report G.27 Stormwater Design Philosophy Statement
- (xxviii) Technical Report G.28 Geotechnical Factual Report – 500 Series
- (xxix) Technical Report G.29 Geotechnical Factual Report – 700 Series
- (xxx) Technical Report G.30 Assessment of Associated Sediment and Contaminant Loads
- (xxxi) Technical Report G.31: Technical Addendum Report (September 2010)
- (d) PT & Active Mode Transport Routes Existing and Proposed (Refer Schedule A, Row 22).
- (e) Waterview Connection Project, Evidence and Supplementary Information provided to the Board of Inquiry:
 - (i) Evidence in Chief (Numbers 1-37)
 - (ii) Rebuttal Evidence (Numbers 1-33)
 - (iii) Supplementary Information (Numbers 1-8)

DC.1A

Within 3 months of the designations being confirmed for the Project (or at least 1 month prior to any Auckland Council approvals or certifications required by these Conditions, whichever is the earlier), the NZTA shall update and finalise to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council all drawings and Plans cited in Schedule A, and provide a full set of the information and documentation referred to in Condition DC.1 to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council. At the same time the NZTA shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Leader, Auckland Council, a document for each designation which sets out the designation and have attached to it in text format a comprehensive set of the conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry in its Final Decision as summarised in Schedule B, inclusive of any standard conditions and advice notes.

In particular (but not limited to), the following Plans will need to be amended in light of these Final Conditions:

- (a) F.2 Operational Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 3) require amendment detailing the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings;
- (b) F.5 Construction Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 4) require amendment to detail changes to the construction footprint for the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings and reconfiguration of Construction Yard 1);
- (c) F.6 Construction Yard Plans 101 and 107 (refer Schedule A, Row 7), detailing amendments to the Construction Yard 1 in light of the reconfiguration of this Yard and for Construction Yard 7 in light of the relocation of the northern ventilation stack (refer Schedule A, Row 34);
- (d) F.8 Plans of Structures and Architectural Features (refer Schedule A, Row 9), detailing the amended location of the northern ventilation stack and the design and location of the southern ventilation building and stack;
- (e) The CNVMP (including flow diagram and the supplementary evidence produced by Ms Wilkening) (refer Schedule A, Rows 36, 37 and 39);
- (f) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30) to:
 - (i) Extend these areas in geographic extent to provide for the works identified in the Management Plan notations identified in the OS Conditions (in particular OS.5 and OS.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) (e.g. these areas will (as relevant) include Eric Armishaw Park, Howlett Reserve and Waterview Esplanade Reserve); and
 - (ii) Exclude the operational area of designation required for the northern ventilation stack (as identified through the OPW process (refer Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA

Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent); and

(g) Schedule A, Row 28 the Plan detailing proposed open space impacts and replacements needs to be updated to recolour the two land parcels on Hendon Avenue (which are excluded from the replacement calculations) to 'brown' to confirm they are part of the operational impact and will not be returned as open space.

DC.2

The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be June 2021, being ten years from the date on which it was confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

DC.3

The NZTA shall update and finalise the relevant Construction and Operational Management Plans required under these conditions to ensure compliance with the designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The relevant Management Plans shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within the timeframes specified in the following conditions. No works shall be undertaken until the relevant management plans have been finalised and certified or approved in accordance with the relevant conditions.

DC.4

Any Management Plans submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval or certification may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted shall clearly show the integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

DC.5

In the event of any dispute, disagreement or inaction arising as to any Auckland Council Manager certification/ approvals required by the designation conditions, or as to the implementation of or monitoring required by the conditions, matters shall be referred in the first instance to the NZTA Regional State Highway Manager and to the Resource Consents Manager, Auckland Council to determine a process of resolution. If a resolution cannot be agreed, then the matter may be referred to an independent appropriately qualified expert, agreeable to both parties, setting out the details of the matter to be referred for determination and the reasons the parties do not agree. The independent appropriately qualified expert shall be appointed within 10 working days of the NZTA or Auckland Council giving notice of their intention to seek expert determination. The expert shall, as soon as possible, issue his or her decision on the matter. In making the decision, the expert shall be entitled to seek further information and hear from the parties as he or she sees fit.

Advice note: The dispute resolution process provided for in this condition does not prejudice any party's right to take enforcement action in relation to the implementation of the designation conditions. However, the dispute resolution process will be applied before any formal enforcement action is taken by the Council, except in urgent situations.

DC.6

Except for Conditions DC.7, DC.8 and DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project, as provided for in Section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the RMA.

Advice note: The Construction and Operational Management Plans, together with the provision of detailed drawings required by Condition DC.1(b) are considered sufficient detail in all aspects of the Project, with the exception of proposed works for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks where further details are required.

DC.10

The NZTA shall give notice to the Manager Regional and Local Planning, Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 and 181 respectively of the RMA for:

(a) Within six months of the State highway opening (being operational), removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note: this condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed and includes the land of 6 Barrymore Road, refer Condition OS.17 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

(b) The designation to be altered to remove those conditions no longer required for long term operation and maintenance of the Project.

DC.12

Unless otherwise provided for by Condition RC.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, if any monitoring required to be undertaken by any party by the designation conditions indicates non-compliance with any designation condition, the NZTA must provide written notice to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council as soon as it becomes aware of same, stating the following:

(a) A description of the non-compliance; and

(b) The measures NZTA proposes for addressing the non-compliance, including any additional mitigation measures.

Subject to the Council's approval, the NZTA must implement the additional mitigation measures to address the non-compliance.

DC.13

Pursuant to Section 36(1)(d) of the RMA, the requiring authority is required to pay to Auckland Council any administrative charge for the carrying out by the local authority of its functions in relation to the administration, monitoring, and supervision of designation conditions.

DC.14

The servants of agents of Auckland Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the Project at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.

Construction Environment Management Plan Conditions

CEMP.1

Except where provided for in Condition CEMP.1A of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall update and finalise the draft Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) including all the Management Plans which form part of the CEMP and are included as appendices, submitted with this application to ensure compliance with the consent and designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The CEMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works to certify compliance and consistency with the conditions. Construction shall not commence until certification is obtained.

Advice note: For clarity the CEMP will be updated and finalised in accordance with the conditions. Any amendments will be limited to reflecting the requirements of the conditions, specifying personnel, and completing the Environmental Risk Register.

Advice note: Particular care must be taken with development and operation of Construction Yard 7. When the CEMP is being updated and finalised, consideration must be given to the contents of the draft SSCEMP prepared for Construction Yard 7 (Row 41, Schedule A) recognising changes required by inclusion of the ventilation stack in this yard.

CEMP.2

The certification process of the CEMP (and its appendices) shall confirm that the CEMP gives effect to the relevant conditions, as well as those matters in CEMP.6, and that it includes details of:

- (a) Staff and contractors' responsibilities;
- (b) Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- (c) Environmental incident and emergency management;
- (d) Communication and interface procedures (in accordance with the Communication Plan required under Condition PI.2);
- (e) Environmental complaints management (including the procedures required under Condition PI.4);
- (f) Compliance monitoring;
- (g) Reporting (including detail on the frequency of reporting to the Auckland Council);
- (h) Environmental auditing; and
- (i) Corrective action.

CEMP.3

The management of key environmental effects associated with the construction phase of the Project is detailed within environmental management plans that are included in the CEMP as appendices. This suite of management plans as shown on Figure CEMP.A comprises:

- (a) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP);
- (b) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP);
- (c) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP);
- (d) Temporary Stormwater Management Plan (TSMP);
- (e) Ecological Management Plan (ECOMP);
- (f) Groundwater Management Plan (GWMP);
- (g) Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP);
- (h) Contaminated Soils Management Plan (CSMP);
- (i) Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP);
- (j) Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP);
- (k) Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP);
- (l) Concrete Batching and Crushing Plant Management Plan (CBCPMP);
- (m) Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP) (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.15);
- (n) Waste Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.10); and
- (o) Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition L.2).

CEMP.4

The CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.5

A copy of the CEMP shall be held on each construction site at all times and be available for inspection on request by the Auckland Council.

CEMP.6

The finalised CEMP shall include specific details on demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the CEMP includes details of the following:

- (a) Details of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the NZTA and the Project name, together with the name, telephone, email address and address for service of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person;
- (c) An outline construction programme of the work indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- (d) The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at night, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- (e) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/

- storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- (f) Location of worker's offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- (g) Procedures of controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- (h) Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (Nov 2007);
- (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents within 100m of construction areas or other people whose use of an area may be disrupted by construction works (for example the Te Atatu Boating Club for works on the Whau River) are given notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, including potentially through the community liaison person;
- (j) Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage and ecological features are aware of the heritage or ecological values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
- (k) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- (l) Procedures for the community liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
- (m) Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding streets is restricted;
- (n) All temporary boundary/ security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible;
- (o) Confirmation of a Project Arborist and completion of a STEM assessment of the preliminary list of Amenity Trees in Schedule E.7 of the AEE to confirm the final Amenity Trees; and
- (p) The process to minimise removal of Amenity Trees, maximise the protection of those retained, undertake relocation of Amenity Trees and replacement planting of specimen trees (in accordance with Conditions LV.10 and ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent)).
- (q) Advice note: For the purposes of CEMP.6(o) and (p), Amenity Tree is defined as a tree or trees that contribute significantly to amenity, taking into account its form, size, health, ecological or historical significance (a preliminary list of these trees is provided in Appendix E.7 of the AEE).

CEMP.7

The layout of the 12 Construction Yards, including associated buildings, fencing and site access shall be developed in accordance with Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7). The layout drawings shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the yard, for review and certification that the final layout of the construction yards is in accordance with the conditions. The layout drawings shall incorporate the following:

- (a) The main access to the construction yards to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings, taking into account site and public safety and environmental constraints, in the locations shown on Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Drawings (Refer Schedule A, Row 7);
 - (b) Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings; Construction of temporary boundary/ security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impacts on existing trees;
 - (c) Temporary acoustic fences and visual barriers;
 - (d) Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on adjacent residential dwellings; and
- Location of workers' and Project vehicle parking.

CEMP.8

All storage of material and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

CEMP.9

Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standards as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

CEMP.10

The NZTA shall finalise and implement the Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP), through the CEMP (as per Condition CEMP.1), submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the HSMP clearly identifies the requirements for proper storage, handling, transport and disposal of hazardous substances during the construction phase of the Project and confirm that there shall be no storage of explosives on the Project site.

CEMP.11

The NZTA shall develop and implement a Waste Management Plan in accordance with the waste management principles, controls and methods set out in the CEMP. The Plan shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and be implemented throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.12

The CEMP shall be reviewed by the NZTA at least annually or as a result of a material change to the Project.

The review shall take into consideration:

- (a) Compliance with designation and consent conditions;
- (b) Any changes to construction methods;
- (c) Key changes to roles and responsibilities within the Project;
- (d) Changes in industry best practice standards;
- (e) Changes in legal or other requirements;
- (f) Results of inspections, monitoring, incidents, corrective actions, internal or external assessments; and
- (g) Public complaints.

A summary of the review process undertaken shall be kept by the NZTA, provided annually to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and made available (with any related data) to the Auckland Council upon request.

CEMP.13

Following the review process (as described in Condition CEMP.12), the CEMP may require updating. Any material change proposed to the CEMP (including appended Management Plans) shall be submitted for approval to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the proposed changes taking effect.

Advice Note:

Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the CEMP or any process, procedure or method of the CEMP (such as the environmental constraints map, compliance monitoring process, complaints procedure or mitigation / remedial methods identified) which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.

CEMP.14

The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP). The EISDCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, and include:

- (a) Methods and measures:
 - (i) To ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities.
 - (ii) To appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines

- (iii) To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures.
- (iv) To ensure that changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations for any high voltage transmission line support structure.
- (b) Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including, but not limited to, the provisions of Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations.
- (c) Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001), including, but not limited to, the provisions of:
 - (i) Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;
 - (ii) Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;
 - (iii) Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;
 - (iv) Section 5 with respect to minimum safe distances for the operation of mobile plant; and,
 - (v) Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and the overhead conductors.
- (d) Confirmation that Transpower has been provided a copy of the EISCDMP for their review at least 20 working days prior to construction.

Advice note: With respect to clause (c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as Project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

CEMP.15

The NZTA will be responsible for all service relocations required for construction of the Project. The NZTA shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks (including, but not limited to water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications), and private property owners with on-site services to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation required for the Project, with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these service networks and onsite services.

Advice note:

- (a) It is noted that if separate consents are required for relocations for any services of network utility operators or landowners, such consents will be obtained before construction commences in the relevant area, and any effects of those relocations would be considered at that time. The same applies to any alteration of consents if required.
- (b) Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designations. An operating agreement will be developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate notification and access protocols where works are to be undertaken by either network operator on or adjacent to Watercare Services infrastructure within the designations.

Public Information Conditions

PI.1.

A community liaison person shall be appointed by the NZTA for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the Project. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be made available in the CEMP and on site signage by the NZTA. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected parties arising from the Project.

PI.2.

The NZTA shall prepare and implement a Communications Plan that sets out procedures detailing how the public, Ministry of Social Development, Housing New Zealand Corporation and other organisations representing the particular demographic characteristics of the community (including but not limited to Primary Health Organisations, general practitioners, youth, education organisations, aged care groups and groups representing ethnic and migrant communities) will be communicated with throughout the construction and monitoring periods (as prescribed in the designation and consent conditions).

In preparing the Communications Plan, the NZTA will liaise with Auckland Council to access its community liaison databases. The Communications Plan will include details of:

- (a) The site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) In accordance with these Conditions, the database of the key construction activities and monitoring requirements that are the subject of the Communications Plan;
- (c) The database of stakeholders and residents who will be communicated with;
- (d) Communication methods, an assessment of how these methods reach the different audience/ stakeholder groups (including those methods set out in Condition CEMP.6), and detail on when each of these methods will be used (e.g. regular communication or event specific methods);
- (e) The appointed specialist in Environmental and Occupational Medicine, including contact details (as per Condition SO.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (f) Any stakeholder specific communication plans required; and
- (g) Monitoring and review procedures for the Communications Plan.

The Communications Plan shall be written in accordance with the external communication procedures set out in the CEMP and provided at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, Working Liaison Group and the Community Liaison Group(s) established by Condition PI.5. The structure of the communication groups set out in these conditions is attached as Figure PI.A.

PI.3.

At least 15 working days prior to the commencement of construction, and at 15 working day intervals thereafter, or as required depending on the scale of works and effects on the community, advertisements will be placed in the relevant local newspapers and community notice boards (as identified in Condition CEMP.6(b)) detailing the nature of the forthcoming works, the location of the forthcoming works and hours of operation. All advertisements will include reference to a 24 hour toll free complaints telephone number. Where relevant, advertisements will also include but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Any traffic disruptions or controls or changes to property access, pedestrian/ cycle routes and bus stops; and
- (b) Any other construction activities, including night time works, blasting, and structure-borne noise, as identified in the conditions.

PI.4.

The NZTA shall manage, investigate and resolve (as appropriate) all complaints for the duration of the construction works in accordance with the environmental complaints section of the CEMP. The implementation strategy for complaints includes:

- (a) A 24 hour toll free telephone number and email address, which shall be provided to all potentially affected residents and businesses. The number shall be available and answered at all times during the entire duration of the works for the receipt and management of any complaints. A sign containing the contact details shall be located at each site specific work activity;
- (b) The NZTA shall maintain a record of all complaints made to this number, email or any site office, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint;
- (c) Upon receiving a complaint, within 10 days of complaint receipt, a formal written response will be provided to the complainant and Auckland Council;
- (d) The NZTA shall undertake corrective action where necessary to resolve any problem identified. All action taken and relevant information shall be documented. For the avoidance of doubt, 'where necessary' refers to where the works are not being carried out in accordance with conditions of this designation;
- (e) Where issues and complaints about effects cannot be resolved through the CEMP complaints management process, a meeting shall be held between the NZTA, the complainant and the Auckland Council representative(s) to discuss the complaint and ways in which the issue may be resolved. If parties cannot agree on a resolution, an independent qualified mediator will be appointed, agreeable to all parties and at the shared cost of all parties, to undertake mediation of the dispute or concerns; and
- (f) All information collected in Conditions PI.4 (b), (c) and (d) shall be detailed in a Construction Compliance Report (including the means by which the complaint was addressed, whether resolution was reached and how

the response was carried out) prepared by the NZTA. This Report shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council on a quarterly basis commencing at the beginning of the works and for the entire duration of construction.

PI.5.

The NZTA shall establish Community Liaison Group(s) at least two months prior to construction commencing in each of the following key construction areas:

- (a) Te Atatu (including the SH16 Causeway)
- (b) Waterview (including works to St Lukes on SH16 and on the Waterview Estuary and Causeway Bridges)
- (c) Owairaka

and hold regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period and up to 24 months following construction completion relevant to these areas (or less if the members of the Group agree), so that on-going monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be open to all interested parties within the Project area including, but not limited to the following groups:

- (a) Auckland Council and Auckland Transport;
- (b) Educational facilities within the Project area (including schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities and Unitec Institute of Technology);
- (c) Relevant community/ environmental groups (including but not limited to Friends of Oakley Creek, Star Mills Preservation Group, Cycle Action Auckland and representatives from those organisations identified in the Communications Plan (as required by Condition PI.2) and local residents;
- (d) Department of Conservation;
- (e) Local Boards;
- (f) Iwi groups with Mana Whenua;
- (g) Public transport providers; and
- (h) Housing New Zealand Corporation.

Advice note: The purpose of the Community Liaison Group(s) is to provide a regular forum through which information about the Project can be provided to the community, and an opportunity for concerns or issues to be raised.

PI.6.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be provided opportunities to review and comment on the following (amongst other things):

- (a) The Outline Plan of Works detailing designs for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks (the outcomes of this consultation will be reported in accordance with the processes required in Condition DC.8(n) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition DC.9(k);
- (b) The Open Space Restoration Plans (as required by Condition OS.3);
- (c) Finalisation and amendment to Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (as required by Condition LV.1);
- (d) The Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan (as required by Conditions OS.5(b)(i) and ARCH.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (e) The detail of the Oakley Creek restoration (as required by Condition STW.20 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (f) Publicly available results of environmental monitoring as required by the designation and/or these Consents (e.g. air quality monitoring); and
- (g) The finalisation of the STEM assessment required by CEMP.6(o) and a schedule of trees that are required to be removed for consideration of timber use in heritage projects (as required by Condition SO.7).

Advice Note: Attention is drawn to the Vegetation conditions concerning identification and protection of Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation.

- (h) Detailed design features of the Te Atatu underpass (e.g. lighting and architectural treatment).

Temporary Traffic Conditions

TT.1

The NZTA shall update and finalise the Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) submitted with this application, in accordance with these conditions, and implement it through the CEMP.

In finalising the CTMP, the NZTA shall:

- (a) Provide simulation modelling demonstrations to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network;
- (b) Include measures to avoid road closures and restrictions of vehicle, bus, cycle and pedestrian movements;
- (c) Where road closures or restrictions cannot reasonably be avoided the particular vulnerabilities and sensitivities of pedestrian diversions and restricted conditions shall be taken into account in the planning of any closures or restrictions.

TT.2

The CTMP shall require the development of Site Specific Traffic Management Plans (SSTMPs) and their approval by the Traffic Management Project Governance Group (as defined by the CTMP), for each construction activity that may affect traffic or transportation infrastructure and services. The SSTMPs shall be provided to the Traffic Management Coordinator(s) for the relevant Road Controlling Authority at least 10 working days prior to each construction activity.

TT.3

Each SSTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the SSTMP shall include the following matters:

- (a) Traffic management measures to address and maintain, traffic capacity, including bus services, at peak traffic periods during weekdays (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) and peak traffic periods at weekends (including Te Atatu Road, Great North Road and Richardson Road);
- (b) Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area;
- (c) Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- (d) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/ overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to the traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- (e) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks) during construction;
- (f) Any routes where construction traffic movements will be restricted (either for particular times for construction periods);
- (g) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner; and
- (h) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. (This Condition does not act as a qualification to the commitment to maintain access to open space and education facilities, as required in Condition OS.13).

TT.4

The SSTMPs shall include traffic management measures developed in consultation with the Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, existing levels of service for buses particularly at peak periods (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays.

TT.5

The NZTA shall consult with the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation. The NZTA shall also coordinate and consult directly with the proponents of any major construction or major traffic generating event occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of the Project.

TT.6

The SSTMPs shall include measures developed in consultation with Auckland Transport to, as far as practicable, enable continued public walking and cycling passage along the existing Northwestern Cycleway (between Te Atatu Interchange and St Lukes Interchange) and along Great North Road and the public walkway along Oakley Creek, with any interruptions being as short as feasible.

TT.7

The NZTA shall undertake construction works so as to avoid significant long duration impacts or the full closure of Te Atatu Road for all road users heading to or from the Te Atatu Peninsula and to ensure that access for emergency service vehicles is maintained.

TT.8

The NZTA shall restrict construction truck movements during peak hours (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays and during the peak periods at the weekends to avoid the following:

- (a) Te Atatu Road Interchange, during both morning and afternoon peak hours
- (b) Great North Road Interchange, city bound during the morning peak hours
- (c) Great North Road Interchange, west bound onto SH16 and southbound onto Great North road during the afternoon peak.

Construction truck movements during these hours shall only be allowed under exceptional circumstances agreed in advance with the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

TT.9

The NZTA shall maintain at least the existing active traffic lane configuration capacity on SH16, at the Te Atatu Interchange area, Te Atatu Road, Richardson Road and on Great North Road during peak periods being 6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00 on weekdays and during the peak periods on weekends, for the duration of the temporary construction programme.

TT.10

The NZTA shall monitor the impact of construction traffic in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on SH16, Great North Road, Te Atatu Road and Richardson Road throughout the construction period to confirm the expected traffic effects as set out in the Temporary Traffic Assessment (Technical Report G.16) submitted with this application.

- (a) This monitoring will be undertaken on a daily, weekly and monthly basis; and
- (b) Monitoring results will be made available to the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport on request.

TT.11

If monitoring undertaken pursuant to Condition TT.10 indicates that traffic volumes or traffic conditions are significantly different from those expected, the SSTMPs will be reviewed and as appropriate amended to the satisfaction of the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

Operational Traffic Conditions

Integration with Local Road Network

OT.1

The NZTA shall prepare in collaboration with Auckland Transport a Network Integration Plan (NIP) for the Project, or relevant Project phases, to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements (identified in the Western Ring Route (Northwest) Network Plan) planned by the

Auckland Council. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as pedestrian/ cycle ways, lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses

In addition, the NIP will address:

- (a) The commitment of the NZTA to progress bus priority measures northbound on Great North Road as part of the reinstatement of Great North Road, as proposed by Auckland Transport and indicated on the Plans Great North Road Option 1 Proposed Road Marking (Schedule A, Row 33), subject to the agreement with Auckland Transport;
- (b) How the works committed to by the NZTA for pedestrian and cycle ways, as detailed in the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Condition DC.1(d) (refer Schedule A, Row 22)), integrate with pedestrian and cycle ways on the wider transport network;
- (c) The Richardson Road Bridge, which shall be designed in general accordance with the structural plans (Schedule A, Row 9) and the commitment of the NZTA to provide a 2m footpath on Richardson Road Bridge, subject to confirming appropriate bus stop locations with Auckland Transport;
- (d) Integration of the works proposed on Te Atatu Road to appropriately transition between the Waterview Connection Project and any projects being progressed by Auckland Transport;
- (e) Opportunities to review traffic signal timings at the Te Atatu Interchange with a view to minimising delays to all users, including cyclists on the SH16 cycle way; and
- (f) The commitment of the NZTA to provide for cycle “aspects” (cycle signal lights) at the Great North Road Interchange; and
- (g) As part of detailed design at the Te Atatu Interchange, the installation of underpasses and/or overbridges, provided however that should some not prove feasible in civil or traffic engineering design terms, the installation of coordinated traffic signal operation for cyclists on the north-western cycleway by means of synchronised cycle lights which seek to reduce delays for cyclists.

Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the NZTA, will be undertaken as at the time of construction works for the Project.

Noise and Vibration Conditions – Construction

CNV.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) throughout the entire construction period of the Project.

The CNVMP shall describe the measures adopted to meet:

- (a) the noise criteria set out in Condition CNV.2 and Condition CNV.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- (b) the vibration criteria set out in Condition CNV.4 below; or
- (c) where (a) or (b) cannot be met, the process that will be followed to appropriately mitigate noise and vibration effects including methods that may be applied outside the designation.

The CNVMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CNVMP, as a minimum, addresses the following:

- (i) Construction noise and vibration criteria (Condition CNV.2, Condition CNV.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, and Condition CNV.4);
- (ii) Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy and/or vibration inducing construction activities would occur;
- (iii) Machinery and equipment to be used;
- (iv) Vibration testing of equipment to confirm safe distances to buildings prior to construction;
- (v) Preparation of building condition surveys of critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of construction works;
- (vi) Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
- (vii) Construction operator training procedures;
- (viii) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;

- (ix) A hierarchy of mitigation options that will be assessed for the Project noise mitigation, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- (x) Management schedules containing site specific information;
- (xi) Measures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities and the potential for noise and vibration effects, specifically:
- PPFs located within a horizontal distance of 35 metres of underground excavation works, along the tunnel alignment shall receive prior notification not greater than 7 days (and not less than 24 hours) prior to the commencement of works.
 - Methods for ensuring residents affected by night works (within 100m of the construction site night works, as defined on the maps (refer Schedule A, Row 35)) are notified of such works (i.e. any works during the hours of 20:00 to 06:30) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of any such work.
 - The maps showing PPFs to be notified of night works (refer Schedule A, Row 35), shall be reviewed and included within the CNVMP.
- (xii) Methods for receiving and handling complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (xiii) Measures for preventing the occurrence of rogue fly rock, including management of charge weights and face loading procedures, stemming of charge holes and profiling of the face to maintain minimum burden (face cover);
- (xiv) Investigations on the practicability of implementing permanent noise mitigation works for construction mitigation (as per Condition CNV.7);
- (xv) Investigations of the practicability of implementing Building Modification mitigation, as required in accordance with Conditions ON.6 and ON.11, prior to commencement of construction within 100m of the relevant PPFs (including those on the Unitec site); and
- (xvi) The process for developing Site Specific Noise Management Plans (SSNMP), in accordance with the SSNMP Flow Chart (refer Schedule A, Row 36), including templates and a certification process for the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in accordance with Condition CNV.13) to confirm the process of SSNMP review of noise mitigation options where, the modelled/predicted levels or subsequent actual levels exceed the criteria in Conditions CNV.2 and/or CNV.4.

CNV.2

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction noise (excluding noise from blasting Monday to Saturday inclusive) shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics - Construction Noise" and shall comply with the following criteria:

Note: In Condition CNV.2 (T) means a duration between 15 minutes and 60 minutes, in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

(a) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Residential Receivers

Time of Week	Time period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction)		
		Sectors 1-7	Sectors 8-9	All Sectors
		LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)
Monday- Saturday	0630-0730	60	45	75
	0730-1800	70	70	85
	1800-2000	65	65	80
	2000-0630	60	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	45	75
	0730-1800	60	45	85
	1800-2000	45	45	75
	2000-0630	45	45	75

(b) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Commercial and Industrial Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

	LAeq(T)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

(c) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal Structure-borne Noise from tunnelling for Residential Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
0600-2200	35 dB LAeq(T)	All habitable rooms
2200-0600	30 dB LAeq(T)	Bedrooms

(d) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal noise for Licensed Educational Facilities

Time Period (School Days)	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
Teaching Hours	45 dB LAeq(T)	Classrooms, library, offices, teaching, laboratories, manual arts, workshops
Teaching Hours	40 dB LAeq(T)	School hall, lecture theatres

Note: In Condition CNV.2(d) "Teaching hours" means: Primary schools and Kindergartens: 9am to 3pm Unitec: 8am to 9pm

CNV.4

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction vibration received by any building shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 "Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures", and shall comply with the criteria set out as follows:

Type of Structure	Short-term vibration			Long-term vibration	
	PPV at the foundation at a frequency of				
	1-10 Hz (mm/s)	1-50 Hz (mm/s)	50-100 Hz (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)
Commercial/Industrial	20	20-40	40-50	40	10
Residential/School	5	5-15	15-20	15	5
Historic or Sensitive structures	3	3-8	8-10	8	2.5

CNV.5

Notwithstanding Condition CNV.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent,

(a) Blasting activities shall be conducted so that 95% of the blasts undertaken (measured over any twenty blasts on the foundation of any building outside the designation boundary) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 5mm/s and 100% of the blasts undertaken shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the blast measured.

(b) Construction activities, which occur within Sectors 1, 6, 8 and 9 which are identified in Technical Report no. G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects, as being at a 'High Risk' of exceeding the DIN 4150-3:1999 criteria (being excavation, piling, compaction and drilling) shall be conducted so that 95% of the activities undertaken (measured over at least 20 representative samples of the relevant activity on any residential building) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding the relevant criterion in DIN 4150-3:1999 and 100% of the activities undertaken shall not exceed 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the activity measured.

CNV.7

Where practicable, permanent (traffic) noise barriers, required in any Sector as Detailed Mitigation Options for

operational noise following completion of the Project (in accordance with Conditions ON.3 to ON.5) shall be erected prior to noise generating construction works commencing. Where this is not practicable, temporary noise mitigation measures shall be implemented in accordance with the CNVMP, prior to noise generating construction works commencing.

CNV.8

Pile driving or pile removal shall not be undertaken at night (i.e. during the hours of 20:00 – 06:30).

CNV.13

SSNMPs (required by Condition CNV.1(xvi)) above, shall be submitted to Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing. A decision will be provided by the Council within 5 working days of receipt of the SSNMP.

Works will not commence until certification is received from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The Council may, at its discretion, waive the requirement for SSNMPs to be submitted to the Council where an SSNMP is required.

If monitoring shows that levels specified in a SSNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance will stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended SSNMP certified by Council.

Advice note: It is accepted that the criteria of CNV.2 and CNV.4 may not be met at all times, but that the NZTA will take all practical steps to achieve compliance, taking into account the hierarchy of mitigation options outlined in Condition CNV.1 (ix).

Noise Conditions – Operation

ON.1

For the purposes of Conditions ON.2-ON.14 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Appendix E – means Appendix E to the Technical Report G.12 'Assessment of Operational Noise Effects' submitted with this application.
- BPO – means Best Practicable Option.
- Building Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Design Year – means a point in time that is 10 years after the opening of the Project to the public
- Emergency Mechanical Services – means mechanical services used for emergency situations only.
- Habitable room – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Noise Criteria Categories – means groups of preference for time-averaged sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806:2010 when determining the BPO mitigation option; i.e. Category A - primary noise criterion, Category B - secondary noise criterion and Category C - internal noise criterion.
- NZS 6806:2010 – means NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-Traffic Noise – New and Altered Roads.
- PPFs – means only the premises and facilities identified in green, yellow or red in Appendix E.
- Structural mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.

ON.2

The NZTA shall implement the traffic noise mitigation measures identified as the "Preferred Mitigation Options" in Appendix E as part of the Project, in order to achieve the Noise Criteria Categories indicated in Appendix E ("Identified Categories"), where practicable and subject to Conditions ON.3-ON.11 below.

ON.3

The detailed design of the structural mitigation measures of the "Preferred Mitigation Options" (the Detailed Mitigation Options) shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council prior to construction of the Project, and, subject to Condition ON.4, shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Noise barriers with the location, length and height in general accordance with Appendix E and designed in accordance with the ULDF (Section B) (refer Schedule A, Row 38); and
- (b) A requirement that Open Graded Porous Asphalt ("OGPA") or equivalent low-noise generating road surface

be used on all surface roads throughout the Project, except at the Great North Road Interchange; and
(c) For the Great North Road Interchange, a requirement that Twin Layer Open Graded Porous Asphalt ("Twin Layer OGPA") or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used as shown in Appendix E.

ON.4

Where the design of the Detailed Mitigation Options identifies that it is not practicable to implement a particular structural mitigation measure in the location or of the length or height included in the "Preferred Mitigation Options", either:

- (a) If the design of the structural mitigation measures could be changed and would still achieve the same Identified Category at all relevant PPFs, and a suitably qualified expert approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, certifies to the Auckland Council that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed mitigation measures; or
- (b) If the changed design of the structural mitigation measure would change the Noise Criteria Category at any relevant PPF from Category A or B to Category C but Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council confirms that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed structural mitigation measures.

ON.5

The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.6

(a) Sectors 1 to 8 - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options:

- i. A noise level increase of 3 decibels or more will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project; and
- ii. Habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 45 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year.

For those PPFs, following the process set out in Conditions ON.7 to ON.11, it shall be determined which Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces.

(b) Sector 9 - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options, habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 40 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year. For those PPFs, following the process set out in ON.7 and ON.8, it shall be determined if Building Modification Mitigation may be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces. For those PPFs where Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces, this shall be implemented following the process set out in ON.9 to ON.11.

ON.7

(a) Prior to commencement of construction of any sector of the Project in the vicinity of a PPF identified under Condition ON.6, the NZTA shall write to the owner of each such building seeking access for the purpose of measuring internal noise levels and assessing the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

(b) If the owner(s) of the building approve the NZTA's access to the property within 12 months of the date of the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a)), then no more than six months prior to commencement of construction in any sector of the Project, the NZTA shall instruct a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, to visit the building to measure internal noise levels and assess the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

ON.8

Where a PPF identified under Condition ON.6 is identified, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.7 above where:

- (a) The NZTA (through its acoustics specialist) has visited the building; or
- (b) The owner(s) of the building approved the NZTA's access, but the NZTA could not gain entry for some reason after repeated attempts; or
- (c) The owner(s) of the building did not approve the NZTA's access to the property within the time period set out in Condition ON.7(b) (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a) within that period); or
- (d) The owner(s) of the building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a particular Building, the NZTA shall not be required to implement any Building Modification Mitigation at that Building

ON.9

Subject to Condition ON.8, within 6 months of the assessment required under Condition ON.7(b), the NZTA shall give written notice to the owner of each PPF identified under Condition ON.6:

- (a) Advising of the options available for Building Modification Mitigation to the building; and
- (b) Advising that the owner has three months within which to decide whether to accept Building Modification Mitigation for the building, and if the NZTA has advised the owner that more than one options for building modification mitigation is available, to advise which of those options the owner prefers.

ON.10

Once an agreement on Building Modification Mitigation is reached between the NZTA and the owner of an affected building, the mitigation shall be implemented (including the NZTA undertaking any required third party authorisation) in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the NZTA and the owner. Building Modification Mitigation shall be to the standard specified in section 8.3.2 of NZS 6806:2010.

Advice Note: The NZTA will be responsible for obtaining any necessary building consents or other approvals to undertake the above Building Modification Mitigation.

ON.11

Subject to Condition ON.8, where Building Modification Mitigation is required, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.10 above where:

- (a) The NZTA has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the Building; or
- (b) The owner(s) of the Building did not accept the NZTA's offer to implement Building Modification Mitigation prior to the expiry of the timeframe stated in Condition ON.9(b) above (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the Requiring Authority within that period); or
- (c) The owner of the Building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.12

The NZTA shall manage and maintain the Detailed Mitigation Options to ensure that, those mitigation works are maintained to retain their noise attenuation performance indefinitely.

ON.14

(a) Prior to construction, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake a minimum of 8 (eight) representative measurements of ambient noise levels. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(b) Following completion of the work, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake traffic noise monitoring at the same sites surveyed in Condition ON.14 (a) above, within 2 to 3 years following completion of construction of the Project. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section

5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(c) The results of the noise level monitoring in accordance with ON.14(b) above shall be used to verify the computer noise model of the Detailed Mitigation Option. A report describing the findings of the verification shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within one month of it being completed.

Vibration Conditions - Operation

OV.1

Existing ambient vibration levels shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the NZTA, and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will establish pre-Project vibration levels for comparison with future vibration levels.

Air Quality Conditions – Construction

GENERAL CONDITIONS

AQ.1.

The NZTA shall finalise and implement, through the CEMP, the Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP) and Concrete Batching and Crushing Management Plan (CBCMP) submitted with the application. The CAQMP and CBCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CAQMP and CBCMP includes the following details:

- (a) Daily visual monitoring of dust emissions;
- (b) Procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges;
- (c) Criteria, including consideration of weather conditions and procedures for use of water sprays on stockpiles and operational areas of the site;
- (d) Continuous monitoring of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) concentrations and meteorology;
- (e) Monitoring of the times of detectable odour emissions from the ground;
- (f) Procedures for responding to discharges of odour (including in the event of excavation of contaminated sites);
- (g) Monitoring of construction vehicle maintenance;
- (h) Process equipment inspection, maintenance, monitoring and recording, including baghouses, pressure relief valves and high level alarms;
- (i) Complaints investigation, monitoring and reporting; and
- (j) The identification of staff and contractors' responsibilities.

AQ.2.

The NZTA shall review the CAQMP and CBCMP at least annually and as a result of any material change to the Project. Any consequential changes will be undertaken in accordance with Condition CEMP.13.

AQ.3.

All construction activities shall be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled at all times so that all emissions authorised by this consent are maintained at the minimum practicable level.

AQ.4.

The NZTA shall undertake construction activities in accordance with the CEMP, CAQMP and CBCMP, such that:

- (a) Hard surfaced areas of the construction yards and active construction areas are vacuum swept or scraped down at least twice each week and additionally as reasonably required;
- (b) All unsealed areas of the site used for vehicle movement are maintained visibly damp by the use of water sprays or a water cart during weather conditions where the potential for dust emissions exist;
- (c) Wheel wash systems are installed at all truck exits from unpaved areas of the site onto public roads are used for all trucks that depart from the site;
- (d) All stockpiles are constructed and positioned to minimise the potential for dust emissions. The surfaces of

all stockpiles are maintained adequately damp at all times to minimise the release of particulate matter;
(e) Belt conveyors for moving dry materials are fitted with water sprays or enclosed to minimise wind entrainment of dust. Where installed, water suppression is used whenever the conveyors are used for moving dry materials.

AQ.5.

Unless expressly provided for by conditions of this consent, there shall be no odour, dust or fumes beyond the site boundary caused by discharges from the site which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.

AQ.6.

All offensive or objectionable dust beyond the boundary of the site caused as a result of processes on the site shall be mitigated forthwith in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan.

AQ.7.

Beyond the site boundary there shall be no hazardous air pollutant caused by discharges from the site that causes, or is likely to cause, adverse effects on human health, environment or property.

AQ.8

No discharges from any activity on site shall give rise to visible emissions, other than water vapour, to an extent which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

MONITORING

AQ.14

The NZTA shall undertake visual inspections of dust emissions as follows:

- (a) Visual inspections of all active construction areas at least three times daily during October to April inclusive, whenever there are construction activities. The results of visual monitoring shall be logged.
- (b) Visual inspections of dust emissions from the concrete batching plants and rock crushing plant shall be undertaken daily while the plant is operating

AQ.15

The operation of water sprays shall be checked at least once each day.

REPORTING

AQ.19.

All records, logs, monitoring and test results that are required by the conditions of this consent shall be made available on request, during operating hours, to an Auckland Council enforcement officer and shall be kept for the duration of the consent.

AQ.22.

Log books shall be maintained that record all relevant information that is required to demonstrate compliance with the conditions of this consent. This information shall include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Visual assessments of any dust emissions from the site and the source;
- (b) Any dust control equipment malfunction and any remedial action taken;
- (c) When a water cart was used and, if so, the frequency of use and the volume of water used (including identification of location);
- (d) All relevant details of the TSP and meteorological monitoring required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17;
- (e) Any additional dust control measures undertaken; and
- (f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

AQ.23.

The NZTA shall maintain a log of any complaints received relating to air quality. Details of each complaint

received shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint. The log shall include any complaints lodged with the Auckland Council where the Council has informed the NZTA of the complaint. The log shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- (a) The date, time, location and nature of the complaint;
- (b) Weather conditions at the time of the complaint (including approximate wind speed, wind direction, cloud cover);
- (c) Any possible other contributing factors (such as a fire, smoky vehicle, a local chimney emission, etc.);
- (d) The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant elects not to supply these details);
- (e) Any remedial actions undertaken; and
- (f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

Landscape and Visual Conditions

LV.1.

The Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (Plan Set F.16, refer Schedule A, Row 17) shall be reviewed and revised in accordance with the conditions and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification that they comply with the conditions of the consents/ designation prior to construction of the relevant Project stage, at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction.

The UDL Plans shall be updated to:

- (a) Reflect relevant details from the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Schedule A, Row 23);
- (b) Remove the playing field at Waterview Reserve;
- (c) Confirm the reconfigured bund design at Alwyn Avenue (Schedule A, Row 42);
- (d) Reflect landscaping required in relation to the northern vent stack in Waterview Glades pursuant to Conditions DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

LV.2.

In certifying the UDL Plans, prepared in accordance with Condition LV.1, the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall be satisfied the UDL plans includes:

- (a) The visual mitigation of infrastructure as detailed in Section B of the UDLF (refer Schedule A, Row 38).
- (b) Incorporation of art or art through design of structures, particularly as it relates to noise barriers and the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps (Refer to clauses (g) and (i) below).
- (c) Planting to screen houses and noise walls (including cross section details);
- (d) Planting along the corridor on Traherne Island, in accordance with these conditions and the Ecological Management Plan;
- (e) Specimen planting on the Great North Road Interchange and the Te Atatu Road Interchange;
- (f) Specimen planting at the tunnel portals (except where this is within the OPW area);
- (g) Finalisation of the noise barriers (as required by Condition ON.3(a)) in accordance with the design principles for noise walls (refer Schedule A, Row 32);
- (h) Delineation of the final areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans in accordance with the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and reference that all works within the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas are subject to Conditions OS.1 – OS.4 and OS.5 - OS.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- (i) Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions OS.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, and in particular, consideration shall be given to the design treatment of the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps to take into consideration the impact of the structures on the visual quality of the open space beneath;
- (j) Ecological Management Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions V.1, A.1, H.1, F.1 and M.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- (k) Western Ring Route: Maoro Street Interchange and Waterview Connection - Oakley Creek Rehabilitation and Restoration Guidelines (Boffa Miskell, 2010); and

(I) Details of artworks or art through design of structures within the Project (e.g. design detailing of median barriers, bridge railings, safety barriers, piers, retaining walls and tunnel portals), in accordance with Section B of the Urban Landscape and Design Framework (UDLF June 2010) (refer Schedule A, Row 38) and F.8:Plans of Structures and Architectural Features, but excluding the north and south ventilation buildings, plans sections and elevations.

LV.3.

The NZTA shall have implemented the UDL Plans within 6 months of practical completion of construction of the Project.

LV.4.

The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the UDL Plans within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for a period of 10 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with this Condition for each stage unless subsequent construction staging requires use of the proposed landscaping area.

Advice note: On-going control and management of the landscaping within the designation is the responsibility of the NZTA.

LV.5.

The NZTA shall implement the UDL Plans taking into account the pest plant management guidelines detailed in the Ecological Management Plan (as required by Condition CEMP.3).

LV.7.

The NZTA shall ensure that the Temporary Embankments constructed for the Causeway are located on the seaward side of SH16 between the motorway end of Rosebank Road and the bridge over the Waterview Inlet.

LV.8.

The NZTA shall ensure that any areas within the designation affected by construction activities have sub-soil rehabilitated and top-soil replaced so that the hydrological response including the volume of stormwater runoff generated is as close as practicable to the predevelopment situation. The methodologies to achieve this shall be documented and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council with the revised UDL Plans submitted pursuant to Condition LV.1.

LV.9.

The UDL Plans shall make provision for the rehabilitation of Construction Yard 2 at the completion of SH16 construction works through the close planting of native coastal species within that part of the yard area seaward of the proposed stormwater filter strip. All planting shall be consistent with the native coastal planting referenced in the ECOMP and Condition V.10.

LV.10.

The UDL Plans shall identify all Amenity Trees required to be removed over the construction of the Project (in accordance with Condition CEMP.6(o) and (p)). Replacement trees shall be sized at 160Lt and will either draw from the Coastal Forest or Basalt Rock Forest ecotypes listed in the Landscape Planting Schedules (provided in F.16, refer Schedule A, 17) or an agreed alternative species (confirmed by Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council), except in the case of those trees subject to Condition ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Advice note: This does not necessarily apply to any replacement planting in the Open Space Restoration Plan

areas, which will be confirmed in approval from Auckland Council and will be in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines (see Condition OS.4).

Open Space Conditions

OS.1

For the purposes of Conditions OS.2 – OS.15 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Full size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions 100m x 60m.
- Half size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions less than 100m x 60m but no smaller than 50m x 30m.
- Toddler – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 1 and 3
- Junior – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 4 and 8
- Youth – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 9 – 14 years
- Open Space Restoration Plans – means those plans listed in Schedule A, row 30.
- Open for Play - means the sports field has a level surface and a dense weed-free sward of mature grass, goal posts and lighting if indicated in the Open Space Restoration Plans approved by the Auckland Council.
- Sand - carpeted - means the field has been levelled and irrigated, and conventional sub-soil drains, slit drains and a 50mm deep sand carpet have been installed. The field has been stolonised with a warm season grass such as kikuyu or couch.
- Auckland Council Park Guidelines – means the document by Auckland City Council titled “Furnishing our parks: design guidelines for park furniture”, dated September 2009
- Park furniture – means those items described in the Auckland Council Park Guidelines
- AS2560 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for lighting of sports fields.
- AS4282 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for the control of the obtrusive effects of outdoor lighting.
- Way finding exercise – means a process for determining the number, size, location and content of signage to provide clear direction for all park users.
- Skate-park for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent means a skate park with a size of approximately 1,400 sq. m. (generally 25 wide x 55m long), incorporating a range of design variations. Suitable for beginners (providing training facilities to develop their skills) but primarily catering for intermediate to advanced level skaters.
- BMX bike track for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent means a low maintenance, non-competition BMX bike track, incorporating a range of design variations. Primarily catering for beginner and intermediate riders.

OS.2

The NZTA shall prepare Open Space Restoration Plans to outline how the open space replacement land, as defined in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Schedule A, Row 30) (including land occupied during construction) will be reinstated or replaced on completion of construction, for handover to Auckland Council and those areas identified in Condition DC.1A(f) and RC.3(f) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. Following the consultation detailed in Condition OS.3 below, the Open Space Restoration Plans listed in Condition OS.3(a) to (f) shall be submitted within 12 months of construction commencing in the specific areas affecting the reserves or within 12 months of occupation of open space, whichever is the sooner, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

Advice note: Conditions OS.9 and OS.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent require certain works to be provided prior to occupation of Construction Yards 6 and 7 (Waterview Reserve) and Construction Yards 9- 12 (Alan Wood Reserve) and this may impact on the timing of Open Space Restoration Plans for these areas.

OS.3

The Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council, Iwi, the

Community Liaison Groups (Condition PI.5), Heritage New Zealand, and other recreation users and other user representatives identified by Auckland Council. The Open Space Restoration Plans shall comprise the following specific plans:

- (a) Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan;
- (b) Alan Wood Restoration Plan (including Hendon Park and 25 Valonia Street);
- (c) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) Restoration Plan;
- (d) Jack Colvin Park Restoration Plan;
- (e) Rosebank Domain Restoration Plan;
- (f) Harbourview-Orangihina Reserve Restoration Plan; and
- (g) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans are shown in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Refer Schedule A, Row 30).

OS.4

All Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in general accordance with the UDL Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Details of, including the location, of any artworks and educational signage, and directional signage. In the case of Alan Wood Reserve, Waterview Reserve and Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glade) this shall include a “way-finding exercise” in accordance with Auckland Council practice, to determine all signage to be provided; and
- (b) Evidence of integration with the Oakley Creek restoration works required under Conditions STW.5, STW.20, V.16 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and LV.2(i); and a summary of the consultation undertaken (as required by Condition OS.3) and the response received; and
- (c) Details of any vehicle access through the reserves and parking areas; and
- (d) Park furniture (including quantity and quality) to be provided in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines, except for:
 - (i) The riparian area within Alan Wood Reserve where the only furniture required is a maximum of 10 seats; and
 - (ii) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) where the only furniture required is replacement of 3 existing seats; and
- (e) The inclusion and integration of the design for all pedestrian and cycleway linkages and facilities detailed on the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes (Schedule A, Row 22). The design integration shall be in accordance with CPTED principles; and
- (f) Implementation programme, including sequencing of works and completion dates. This shall include works that could be implemented prior to practical completion of construction works or are outside the Project area (e.g. upgrading of the Waterview Esplanade Reserve set out in Condition OS.5(b)(vii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (g) Implementation programmes for planting and field reinstatement. This shall include:
 - (i) A 12 month maintenance period for built structures and soft landscaping; and
 - (ii) For any landscaping accessible to horses an assessment to demonstrate that the planting schedule is not toxic to horses and that consultation on this has been undertaken with the Te Atatu Pony Club;
- (h) The specific requirements for each Restoration Plan area as set out in Conditions OS.5 – OS.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent; and
- (i) Documentation of consultation undertaken required by Condition OS.3 and the views and concerns expressed by this consultation and the written approval of the Manager Community and Cultural Policy.

Advice note: For the avoidance of doubt provision of (a) to (h) above will require elevations, cross sections, engineering drawings and written documentation to supplement the UDL Plans. It is also noted that the UDL Plans identify landscaping, planting and other works beyond the Open Space Restoration Plans (refer Conditions LV.1 – LV.6, LV.9 and LV.10 with Condition LV.5 confirmed in the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent). Educational signs and artworks are particularly encouraged.

OS.13

During construction, the NZTA shall maintain pedestrian accessways to all open space available for public use during construction and education facilities where access is affected by the works, including any public access that crosses private land. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide appropriate surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. The access shall be of a same or similar standard as that disrupted and will be provided and maintained by the NZTA.

Advice note: This specifically includes the existing pedestrian access that provides a connection to the crossing over Oakley Creek between 1510 Great North Road and Unitec Mt Albert Campus.

Social Conditions

SO.1

In addition to the Community Liaison Groups established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish an Education Liaison Group (including representatives from local schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities, Unitec Institute of Technology, the Ministry of Education and Housing New Zealand Corporation), to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Relevant monitoring data can be provided (e.g. air quality monitoring);
- (b) Notice can be provided of when particularly noisy activities will occur in close proximity to schools and education facilities, to enable the opportunity to identify any potential conflict with particular sensitive periods, and the requirement for specific mitigation strategies (e.g. rescheduling of construction activities where practicable);
- (c) Particular concerns can be raised by educational facilities or parents, discussed and potentially addressed;
- (d) Notice can be provided of potential construction impacts on school transport routes (including pedestrian/cycle access) to enable the opportunity to identify specific mitigation preferences of the education facilities (e.g. any detour routes) and to enable these facilities to appropriately inform students and/or parents; and
- (e) Learning and teaching opportunities for educational facilities to participate in Project works (e.g. planting or artworks).

The Education Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period. The Education Liaison Group shall continue to meet for at least 12 months following the completion of the Project (or less if the members of the Education Liaison Group agree), so that ongoing monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

SO.2

In addition to Condition SO.1(b) above, where noisy construction activities (that are projected to exceed the Noise Criteria in the CNVMP) are proposed in close proximity or adjacent to schools/ childcare centres, the NZTA shall, when preparing their SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.1) give specific consideration to options to carry out these works outside school hours or during school holidays as a mitigation option.

SO.6

In addition to the Community Liaison Group established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish a Working Liaison Group (WLG) inviting the following:

- (a) Auckland Council;
- (b) Housing New Zealand Corporation;
- (c) Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority;
- (d) Ngati Whatua o Orakei;
- (e) KiwiRail;
- (f) Department of Conservation;
- (g) Ministry of Education; and
- (h) Local Boards.

The purpose of this WLG will be to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Opportunities for public work development (including social housing, passenger transport or recreation / open space) are identified in areas where the NZTA confirms that the designation is no longer required (e.g. following

construction activities);

(b) Comment can be provided on updated Urban Design and Landscape Plans, including the finalised designs of structural elements for the Project (prior to their submission to the Auckland Council);

(c) Opportunities for integration of other environmental projects (e.g. restoration plantings) are identified;

(d) Consideration is given to appropriate protocols for commencement and completion of construction activities (including blessings for commencement of construction phases); and

(e) Comment can be provided by Te Kawerau a Maki on the detailed lighting design of SH16, to consider how lighting effects on cultural sites and practices might be mitigated without compromising traffic safety or those performance standards identified in Condition L.1.

The Working Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period.

SO.7

A schedule of trees that require removal for construction of the Project will be identified and reported to the Community Liaison Group for their consideration of potential provision of timber for heritage projects (including in particular the provision of Robinia wood for heritage boat building). If the demand for this timber is identified to the Construction Team, appropriate measures for felling and removal from the site will be confirmed.

Vegetation Conditions

V.1

The NZTA shall finalise the ECOMP submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The ECOMP shall be implemented through the CEMP. The ECOMP shall clearly identify the location and identity of:

(a) All Significant Vegetation within the designation that is to be fully protected or relocated; and

(b) All Valued Vegetation within the designation that is affected by the works (protected or removed).

Note: Significant and Valued Vegetation shall be as defined in the ECOMP.

V.2

The NZTA shall employ a suitably experienced botanist ('nominated botanist') for the duration of the works to monitor, supervise and direct all works affecting or otherwise in close proximity to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation identified in the ECOMP.

V.3

Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions that pertain to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation and all vegetation in general (both native and exotic) are explained by the nominated botanist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the close vicinity of that vegetation.

V.4

The NZTA shall minimise the amount of vegetation (both native and exotic) which is to be cleared, with the exception of weeds (both woody and otherwise, unless agreed with the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and the Community Liaison Group that the retention of these 'weeds' has other environmental or ecological benefits that warrant their retention). All vegetation clearance shall be undertaken in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

V.5

The NZTA shall install protective fencing around, or otherwise clearly demarcate, all of the Significant Vegetation identified in the ECOMP as requiring full protection, under the supervision of the nominated botanist.

V.6

The NZTA shall replace any terrestrial Valued Vegetation that is required to be removed as a result of construction activities, in accordance with the ECOMP and the Urban Design and Landscape Plans.

V.7

The nominated botanist shall supervise all trimming, pruning and relocation work associated with the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation required as part of the works.

V.8

Immediately prior to planting, and for a period of 2 years following completion of construction, the NZTA shall undertake weed control and management of all invasive plant pests within the vegetated areas of the surface designation for the Project. Following this 2 year period, on-going control and management of all invasive plant pests within these areas will be the responsibility of the NZTA.

V.9

The nominated botanist shall undertake a monitoring programme throughout the construction period, including monitoring of:

- (a) The condition, repair and location of the temporary protective fencing or other forms of demarcation used to identify the Significant Vegetation;
- (b) Any works within the vicinity of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation;
- (c) The general health of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation (including any Significant or Valued Vegetation that has been relocated away from the works area); and
- (d) Compliance with the vegetation conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period.

V.10

Any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the Tamaki Ecological District where possible or otherwise shall use plants that have been genetically sourced from within the Auckland Ecological Region.

V.11

Prior to commencement of works adjacent to Traherne Island, the NZTA shall employ a suitably qualified and experienced plant translocation expert to uplift and protect all areas of *Mimulus repens* on Traherne Island that will be affected by the work. The *Mimulus repens* shall be relocated to suitable and safe habitat away from the works area, or otherwise held and protected for the duration of the works in the vicinity of their original location and be replanted back at that location (or in close proximity to it) upon completion of the works. The location of the recipient sites will be determined in consultation with the Department of Conservation and in general accordance with the Traherne Island Natural Heritage Restoration Plan (2009 – 2014). Trials shall be undertaken to identify appropriate recipient sites, with these trial sites being monitored for a period of no less than 5 years, or until their failure. Where possible, recipient sites shall be located in currently weed-free areas. Where recipient sites may potentially be affected by weeds, they shall be subject to an on-going weed management plan. Should translocation attempts fail at all trial sites then the NZTA, in consultation with DOC, shall determine an alternative appropriate form of mitigation.

V.15

Planting along and within the rock revetment of the widened SH16 causeway shall be undertaken by the NZTA at locations in general accordance with the Urban Design and Landscape Plans and planting schedules (Refer Schedule A, Row 17), as identified in those plans under the label "Rock Armour with Saltwater Revetment Planting". The planting treatments will be in accordance with the concepts of the ECOMP, Appendix I 'Conceptual Rock Revetment Planting Designs'.

V.17

Prior to commencement of works adjacent to or on Traherne Island, the NZTA shall employ a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist for the preparation of a Traherne Island Weed and Pest Management Plan. The Plan shall be prepared in consultation with the Department of Conservation and be submitted to the Auckland Council for approval at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing.

V.18

The NZTA shall implement the approved Traherne Island Weed and Pest Management Plan. Every 5 years, a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist engaged by NZTA shall review the plan in consultation with the Department of Conservation. The plan shall then be submitted to the Auckland Council for approval.

Avian Conditions

A.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, ECOMP submitted with this application to include the matters set out in Conditions A.2 to A.6.

A.2

The NZTA shall provide temporary high tide roosting structure(s) adjacent to the Causeway during construction, in accordance with the ECOMP, to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The temporary bird roosts shall be sized in accordance with the ECOMP, and located within the Waterview Estuary adjacent to the southern side of the causeway and in the vicinity of the existing Causeway bridge.

A.3

The NZTA shall employ a suitably qualified ecologist to undertake monitoring of the roosting areas located at:

- (a) The existing high tide roost in Harbourview-Orangihina Park; and
- (b) The temporary construction roosting structure(s) pursuant to Condition A.2.

Monitoring shall be undertaken on a monthly basis, with a monitoring report prepared on a quarterly basis. The monitoring report shall be made available to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and Department of Conservation upon request.

A.4

Should the monitoring results indicate that the roosting sites have been abandoned, consultation shall be undertaken with the Department of Conservation and the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to determine the need for and type of further management strategies (if any) required.

A.5

Vegetation clearance at Traherne Island shall occur outside the bird breeding season of September to December. Elsewhere, vegetation clearance shall occur outside the bird breeding season of September to December where practicable.

A.6

Animal pest control shall be undertaken by the NZTA on Traherne Island (northern and southern sides) and on the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) frontage of SH16 from Traherne Island North to Whau Creek, and on the southern side of SH16 from Traherne Island South to Whau River (in accordance with Condition V.17).

Herpetofauna Conditions

H.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application to include details of lizard management to be undertaken, including the following:

- (a) Lizard capture methodology, including timing;
- (b) Lizard release location(s);
- (c) Lizard habitat enhancement at population release sites, including a detailed pest control programme for a minimum of one month prior to release and for a minimum of three consecutive years' duration after release;
- (d) Location(s), monitoring and maintenance of lizard protective fencing;
- (e) Post-release monitoring methodology; and
- (f) Lizard captive management methodology.

Lighting Conditions

Operation

L.1

Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas, in general accordance with the Waterview Connection Lighting Plan (Drawing Set F.11 (Refer Schedule A, Row 12):

- a) All motorway lighting shall be designed in accordance with "Roadlighting Standard AS/NZS1158";
 - b) All other lighting shall be designed in accordance with relevant rules in the Unitary Plan;
 - c) Fully cut off luminaires shall be used on SH20 from the Southern Tunnel Portal to the Maioro Street Interchange to minimised lighting overspill, as shown on Drawing Set F.11 (Refer Schedule A, Row 12).
- Construction Zones and Construction Yards

L.2

A Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be prepared for all construction zones and construction yards prior to commencement of any night time works within the construction zones and construction yards. The Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be independently verified by a lighting specialist and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification of compliance 10 working days prior to any night time work commencing.

The certification process shall ensure that the Plan includes (but is not be limited to):

- a) The layout and arrangement of all temporary lighting required for night time works, and shall show how this avoids the "Light Spill Restriction Zone" identified on the Construction Yard Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7) submitted with the application, and that the temporary lighting complies with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;
- b) Provision for a 10m buffer between the night time work and any residential boundary at all times to minimise potential for light spill; and
- c) General operating procedures outlined in the CEMP.

L.3

Asymmetrical floodlights with horizontal glass visors that are not raised more than 3 degrees above the horizontal plane shall be used for any temporary construction night time lighting requirements. Alternative temporary lighting arrangements may be used, subject to the prior approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, where it can be demonstrated that the proposed lighting is similar or better to asymmetrical floodlights with glass visors. Glare shall be kept below the recommendation given in AS 4282 – 1997 "Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting" Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Archaeology Conditions

ARCH.1

The NZTA shall complete, and implement through the CEMP, the Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP) submitted with the notice of requirement, to include, but not be limited to:

- a) Identification of the Project archaeologist, their role and responsibility on the Project;
- b) Who reports to the Project archaeologist;
- c) Specific sites requiring supervision, and measures to be undertaken to protect and manage these sites;
- d) Whether Heritage New Zealand and/or Auckland Council heritage and/or iwi supervision is required for the specific site (the latter to be determined through consultation with the relevant iwi groups); and
- e) Accidental discovery protocols in the event that unknown archaeological sites are uncovered.

ARCH.2

The NZTA shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist (the Project archaeologist) who shall be on site to monitor all initial earthworks, including surface stripping of the site, for all specific areas identified in the ASMP to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present. This includes, but is not limited to, the following areas:

- (a) All unmodified areas in the vicinity of Rosebank Road;
- (b) All works in the vicinity of the "Oakley Inlet Heritage Area", located adjacent to the Great North Road

Interchange;

- (c) Works in the vicinity of two midden sites (recorded R11/2214 and R11/2215) within Great North Road Interchange, and all previously unmodified areas near the banks of the Oakley Inlet;
- (d) Any ground disturbance works in Construction Yard 7 within Oakley Creek Reserve.

ARCH.3

If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

- (a) Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- (b) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and notify the Project archaeologist;
- (c) The Project archaeologist shall inspect the site to assess the relevance of the find, and then the Auckland Council shall be advised of the significance;
- (d) If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site by the Project archaeologist, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, and the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken;
- (e) In the case of human remains, the NZ Police, shall be notified.

ARCH.4

In accordance with the ASMP, the following archaeological sites shall be fenced off and protected to the satisfaction of the Project archaeologist, prior to construction activities being undertaken:

- (a) Recorded sites R11/2504, R11/2505, R11/2506 and R11/2507, located on the northern boundary of the designation adjacent to the Rosebank Road peninsula.
- (b) Recorded site R11/2383 in the Oakley Creek Esplanade Reserve construction yard.

ARCH.8

All contractors and subcontractors working on the Project shall be trained on the archaeological requirements set out in the ASMP.

Advice note:

Any archaeological sites within the area affected by the Project shall not be modified or disturbed in any way unless written authorisation has been obtained from Heritage New Zealand.

Contaminated Land and Contaminated Discharges Conditions

CL.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP) submitted with this application prior to commencement of any site works. The CSMP shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Measures to be undertaken in the handling, storage and disposal of all material excavated during the construction works;
- (b) Soil validation testing and groundwater testing;
- (c) Soil verification testing to be undertaken to determine the nature of the excavated spoil and potential reuse or disposal options;
- (d) Measures to be undertaken in the event of unexpected contamination being identified during construction activities; and
- (e) Measures to be undertaken for the handling of asbestos containing material.

CL.4

All excavated soil shall be tested by the NZTA in general accordance with the CSMP, prior to either reuse on site or disposal off site. The testing regime shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.5

The NZTA shall notify the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 5 working days of identification of any contamination at the site which was not identified in the reports submitted in support of this application, including contaminated soil, surface water or groundwater. The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.6

The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.7

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified contaminated land specialist to supervise the works, excavation and removal of any contaminated soils from the site and undertake sampling (if required) of imported material.

CL.8

All testing / sampling techniques shall be carried out in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines or other equivalent standards approved in writing by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.11

The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a Site Closure Report no later than three (3) months after the completion of the earthworks. The Report shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and include:

- (a) Results of any soil reuse and imported material testing carried out to ensure compliance with the CSMP;
- (b) Volumes of soil removed from site;
- (c) Copies of the waste disposal receipts; and
- (d) Reports of any non-compliance with the CSMP procedures or complaints received while undertaking the site works.

Attachments

Figure CEMP.A - Construction Environmental Management Framework

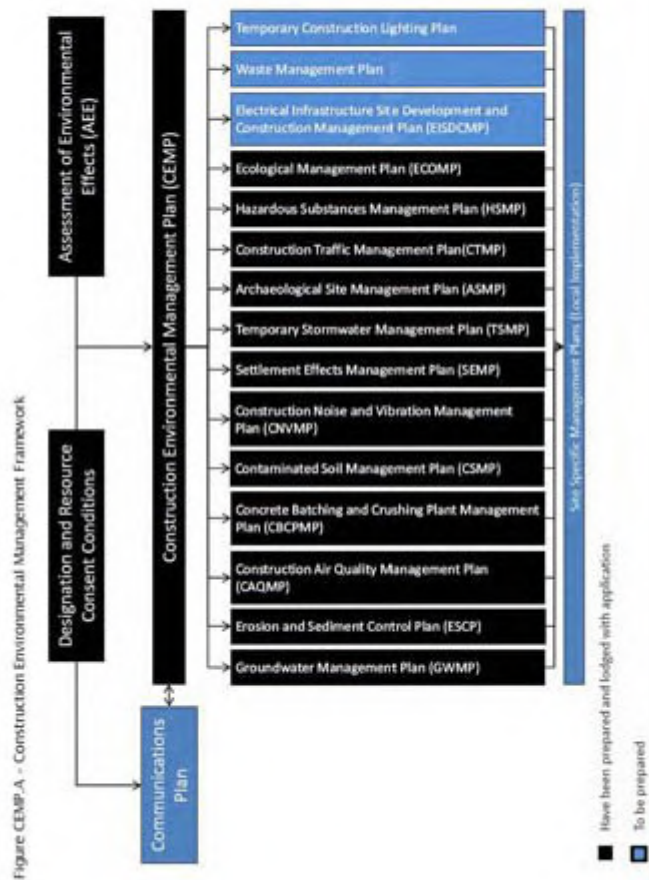
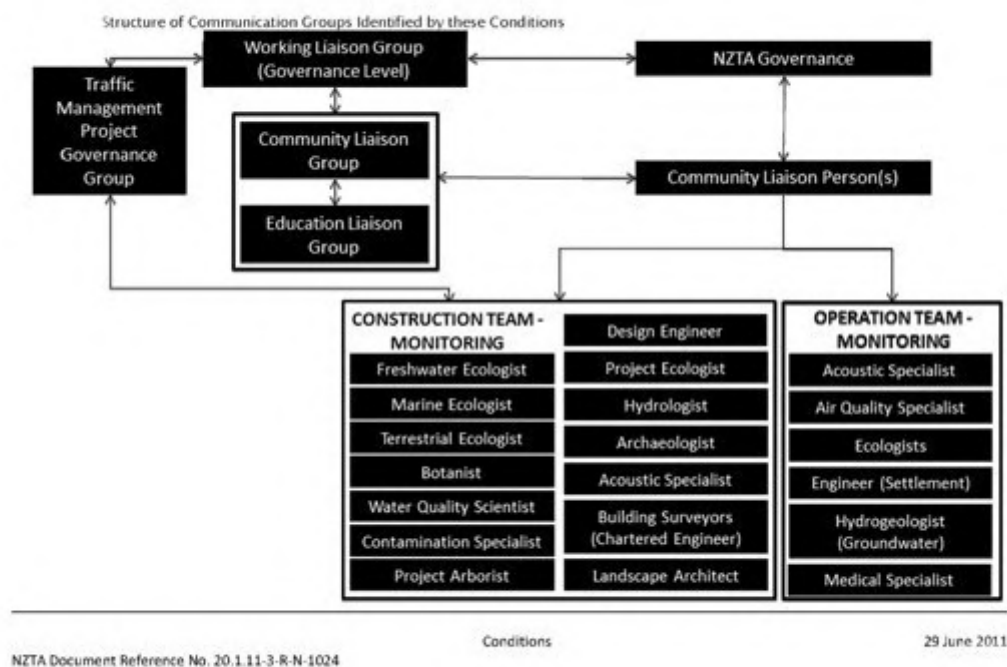


Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups



6723 State Highway 16 - Waterview Connection Waterview to Western Springs

Designation Number	6723
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Great North Road, Avondale to St Lukes Road, Western Springs
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A07-01E, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

To alter designation 6718 (formerly A07-01), SH16, between Great North Road and St Lukes Interchange – NOR3. Addition of properties to existing designation, and construction of two new lanes, stormwater treatment, wetland pond, ancillary works and services, vegetation removal and restoration works, relocation of services, works on existing cycleway, landscaping and planting.

Conditions

1. The SH16 St Lukes Western Ring Route Project shall be carried out in accordance with the plans submitted with the application, being:

Reference Number	Rev	Title	Date
Planting Details			
215023-D-A-919-001	B	Planting Details 1 of 10	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-002	E	Planting Details 2 of 10	15.07.2013
215023-D-A-919-004	D	Planting Details 4 of 10	04.07.2013
215023-D-A-919-005	C	Planting Details 5 of 10	24.06.2013
215023-D-A-919-006	C	Planting Details 6 of 10	24.06.2013
215023-D-A-919-007	C	Planting Details 7 of 10	24.06.2013
215023-D-A-919-008	B	Planting Details - 8 of 10	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-009	E	Planting Schedule 9 of 10	30.08.2013
215023-D-A-919-010	D	Planting Schedule 10 of 10	30.08.2013
Landscape Master Plans			
215023-D-A-919-011	E	Landscape Master Plan Sheet 1 of 4	15.07.2013
215023-D-A-919-013	D	Landscape Master Plan Sheet 3 of 4	04.07.2013
215023-D-A-919-014	C	Landscape Master Plan Sheet 4 of 4	24.06.2013
Noise Wall Details			
215023-D-A-919-051	B	Noise Wall Details 1 of 3	31.05.2013

215023-D-A-919-052	B	Noise Wall Details 2 of 3	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-053	B	Noise Wall Details 3 of 3	31.05.2013
St Lukes Interchange			
215023-D-A-919-054	B	St Lukes Bridge Barrier Decorative Detail 1 of 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-055	B	St Lukes Motat Handrail 1 of 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-056	B	L Shapes Barrier Template 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-057	B	L Shapes Barrier Template Setout 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-071	B	Northern Abutment and Wall Detail	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-072	B	Bridge Barrier Concept Detail 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-073	B	Bridge Barrier Concept Detail 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-074	B	L-Shapes Barrier Concept Detail	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-075	B	Noise Wall Concept Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-076	B	Golf Course Pedestrian Bridge Concept Detail	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-077	B	Motat Handrails Detail ConceptSheet Layout	31.05.2013
215023-D-A-919-100	B	Sheet Layout	24.06.2013
215023-D-A-919-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Planting Details- Sheet 3 of 10	10.10.2013
215023-D-A-919-312	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Master Plan - Sheet 2 of 4	01.10.2013
St Lukes Bridge			
215023-D-B-600-CS0	B	St Lukes Bridge Cover Sheet	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-001	B	St Lukes Bridge General Notes Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-002	B	St Lukes Bridge General Notes Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-004	B	St Lukes Bridge General Arrangement Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-005	A	St Lukes Bridge Construction Sequence Sheet 1 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-006	A	St Lukes Bridge Construction Sequence Sheet 2 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-007	A	St Lukes Bridge Construction Sequence Sheet 3 of 4	31.05.2013

215023-D-B-600-008	A	St Lukes Bridge Construction Sequence Sheet 4 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-009	B	St Lukes Bridge Pile/Column Concrete and Reinforcement – Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-010	B	St Lukes Bridge Pile/Column Concrete and Reinforcement – Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-015	B	St Lukes Bridge New Abutment A Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-016	B	St Lukes Bridge New Abutment A Reinforcement Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-017	B	St Lukes Bridge New Abutment A Reinforcement Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-020	B	St Lukes Bridge Abutment C Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-021	B	St Lukes Bridge Abutment C Reinforcement Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-022	B	St Lukes Bridge Abutment C Reinforcement Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-025	B	St Lukes Bridge Pier B Alterations to Existing and New Pier Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-026	B	St Lukes Bridge Pier B Alterations to Existing and New Pier Reinf. Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-027	B	St Lukes Bridge Pier B Alterations to Existing and New Pier Reinf. Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-028	B	St Lukes Bridge Bearing Layout and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-030	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Layout Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-031	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types N1-1 to N1-13 Inclusive Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-032	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types N2 and N3 Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-033	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types S1-1 to S1-13 Incl. Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-034	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types S2 and S3 Concrete	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-035	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Prestressing Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-036	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Type N1-1 to N1-13 Incl. Reinforcement Details Sheet 1	31.05.2013

215023-D-B-600-037	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types N2 and N3 Incl. Reinforcement Details Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-038	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types S1-1 to S1-13 Incl. Reinforcement Details Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-039	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types S2 and S3. Reinforcement Details Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-040	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types N1-1 to N1-13 Incl. N2 and N3. Reinforcement Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-041	B	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types S1-1 to S1-13 Incl. S2 and S3. Reinforcement Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-042	B	St Lukes Bridge Reinforcement Shape Codes Ferrule Set Out Super T Girder N3	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-043	A	St Lukes Bridge Girder Types S1-13 and N1-13 Miscellaneous Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-045	B	St Lukes Bridge Deck Layout and Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-046	B	St Lukes Bridge Abutment Diaphragm Concrete and Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-047	B	St Lukes Bridge Pier Diaphragm Concrete and Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-049	A	St Lukes Bridge Expansion Joint Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-050	B	St Lukes Bridge Approach Slab Concrete and Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-060	B	St Lukes Bridge Precast Barriers Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-061	B	St Lukes Bridge Precast Barriers Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-062	B	St Lukes Bridge Temporary Barrier Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-063	B	St Lukes Bridge Expansion Joint Cover Plates	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-064	B	St Lukes Bridge Wingwall Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-070	A	St Lukes Bridge Parapet Handrail Steelwork Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-081	B	St Lukes Bridge Services and Lighting Sheet 2	31.05.2013

215023-D-B-600-082	B	St Lukes Bridge Services and Lighting Sheet 3	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-083	B	St Lukes Bridge Services and Lighting Sheet 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-084	E	St Lukes Bridge Services Details Sheet 5	05.11.2013
Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge			
215023-D-B-600-100	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge & Cycleway Cover Sheet	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-101	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge General Notes – Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-102	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge General Notes – Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-103	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge General Arrangement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-104	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge – Eastern Abutment Concrete & Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-105	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge – Western Abutment Concrete & Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-106	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge Beam Concrete & Reinforcement	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-107	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge Balustrade Details – Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-108	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge Balustrade Details – Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-109	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Bridge Retaining Walls	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-110	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Cycleway Structural Slab Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-111	B	Chamberlain Park Golf Course Meola Creek Cycleway Structural Slab Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-B-600-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - St Lukes Bridge - General Arrangement- Sheet 1	14.10.2013

215023-D-B-600-380	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - St Lukes Bridge - Services & Lighting - Sheet 1	05.11.2013
St Lukes Bridge General Arrangement			
215023-D-C-100-001	D	General Arrangement Sheet 1 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-002	D	General Arrangement Sheet 2 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-004	D	General Arrangement Sheet 4 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-005	D	General Arrangement Sheet 5 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-006	D	General Arrangement Sheet 6 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-007	D	General Arrangement Sheet 7 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-008	B	General Arrangement Sheet 8 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-100	D	General Arrangement Layout Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-100-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - General Arrangement - Sheet 3 of 8	01.11.2013
Existing Designation Plan			
215023-D-C-100-201	A	Existing Designation Plan	29.05.2013
Barriers			
215023-D-C-105-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Barrier Plan - Sheet 3 of 8	01.11.2013
Erosion & Sediment Control			
215023-D-C-740-003	C	Erosion & Sediment Control - Sheet 3 of 8	07.10.2013
215023-D-C-740-006	D	Erosion & Sediment Control - Sheet 6 of 8	07.10.2013
Noise Walls and Fences			
215023-D-C-918-001	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 1 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-002	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 2 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-004	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 4 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-005	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 5 of 8	31.05.2013

215023-D-C-918-006	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 6 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-007	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 7 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-008	B	Noise Walls and Fences Sheet 8 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-051	B	Noise Walls and Fences Notes and Standard Details Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-052	B	Noise Walls and Fences Notes and Standard Details Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-053	B	Noise Walls and Fences Notes and Standard Details Sheet 3	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-054	B	Noise Walls and Fences Notes and Standard Details Sheet 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-C-918-933	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Noise Walls & Fences - Sheet 3 of 8	10.12.2013
Land Requirement			
215023-D-C-951-001	B	Land Requirement	02.10.2013
215023-D-C-951-004	B	Land Requirement and Existing Designations - Sheet 1 of 1	02.10.2013
Existing Stormwater			
215023-D-D-300-001	C	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 1 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-300-002	D	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 2 of 8	09.10.2013
215023-D-D-300-003	E	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 3 of 8	09.10.2013
215023-D-D-300-004	C	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 4 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-300-005	C	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 5 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-300-006	D	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 6 of 8	09.10.2013
215023-D-D-300-007	C	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 7 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-300-008	C	Existing Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 8 of 8	15.07.2013
Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan			
215023-D-D-310-001	B	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 1 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-D-310-002	C	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 2 of 8	14.10.2013

215023-D-D-310-004	B	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 4 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-D-310-005	B	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 5 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-D-310-006	B	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 6 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-D-310-007	B	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 7 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-D-310-008	B	Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan Sheet 8 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-D-310-101	D	Stormwater Catchment Plan Proposed Treatment/ Extended Detention Areas Sheet 1 of 4	14.10.2013
215023-D-D-310-103	B	Stormwater Catchment Plan Proposed Treatment/ Extended Detention Areas Sheet 3 of 4	12.09.2013
215023-D-D-310-104	B	Stormwater Catchment Plan Proposed Treatment/ Extended Detention Areas Sheet 4 of 4	12.09.2013
215023-D-D-310-302	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Prop Treatment/Extended Detention Areas SW Catchment Plan - Sheet 2 of 4	14.10.2013
215023-D-D-310-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - SW Catchment Plan - Sheet 3 of 8	14.10.2013
Proposed Stormwater Catchment Plan			
215023-D-D-320-001	C	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 1 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-320-002	D	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 2 of 8	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-320-004	C	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 4 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-320-005	C	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 5 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-320-006	D	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 6 of 8	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-320-007	C	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 7 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-320-008	C	Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 8 of 8	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-320-010	F	Water Quality Pond - Plan	09.10.2013
215023-D-D-320-011	C	Water Quality Pond - Cross Sections	15.07.2013

215023-D-D-320-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road – Proposed Stormwater Drainage - Sheet 3 of 8	14.10.2013
General Drainage Standard Details			
215023-D-D-330-051	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Edge Treatment Details - Sheet 1 of 13	15.07.2103
215023-D-D-330-051A	A	General Drainage Standard Details - Edge Treatment Details - Swale 3 and 4 Details	09.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-052	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Catchpit Details - Sheet 2 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-053	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Pipe Bedding - Sheet 3 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-054	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Typical Manhole Details - Sheet 4 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-055	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Catchpit Details - Sheet 5 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-056	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Catchpit Details - Sheet 6 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-057	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Catchpit Details Adjacent - Sheet 7 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-058	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Drop Manhole Details Types 1 & 2 - Sheet 8 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-059	C	General Drainage Standard Details - Cut Pipe Rockwall (HW4) - Sheet 9 of 13	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-330-060	D	General Drainage Standard Details - Soakhole Details - Sheet 10 of 13	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-061	D	General Drainage Standard Details - Stormfilter Detail - Stormfilter 1 - Sheet 11 of 13	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-062	B	General Drainage Standard Details - Stormfilter Detail - Stormfilter 3/4 - Sheet 12 of 13	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-063	A	General Drainage Standard Details - Stormfilter Detail - Stormfilter 3/4 - Sheet 13 of 13	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-070	C	Water Quality Pond - Details	15.07.2013

215023-D-D-330-100	D	SH16 St Lukes Stormwater - Pipe Schedules - Sheet 1 of 2	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-101	D	SH16 St Lukes Stormwater - Pipe Schedules - Sheet 2 of 2	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-102	D	SH16 St Lukes Stormwater - Catchpit/Manhole Schedule - Sheet 1 of 2	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-103	D	SH16 St Lukes Stormwater - Catchpit/Manhole Schedule - Sheet 2 of 2	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-330-104	C	SH16 St Lukes Stormwater - Catchpit/Manhole Schedule	15.07.2013
Proposed Stormwater Longsections			
215023-D-D-340-001	C	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 1 of 16	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-340-002	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 2 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-003	C	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 3 of 16	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-340-004	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 4 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-005	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 5 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-006	C	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 6 of 16	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-340-007	C	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 7 of 16	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-340-008	C	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 8 of 16	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-340-009	C	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 9 of 16	15.07.2013
215023-D-D-340-010	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 10 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-011	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 11 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-012	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 12 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-014	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 14 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-016	D	Proposed Stormwater Long Sections - Sheet 16 of 16	9.10.2013
215023-D-D-340-050	C	Water Quality Pond - Long Section	15.07.2013

215023-D-D-340-313	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Proposed Int Stormwater LS - Sheet 13 of 16	05.11.2013
215023-D-D-340-315	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Proposed Int Stormwater LS - Sheet 15 of 16	05.11.2013
215023-D-D-340-316	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Proposed Int Stormwater LS - Sheet 16 of 16	05.11.2013
Road Lighting			
215023-D-E-161-001	C	Road Lighting Sheet 1 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-002	C	Road Lighting Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-004	C	Road Lighting Sheet 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-005	C	Road Lighting Sheet 5	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-006	C	Road Lighting Sheet 6	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-007	C	Road Lighting Sheet 7	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-008	B	Road Lighting Sheet 8	31.05.2013
Schematic Montrose Box			
215023-D-E-161-052	B	Schematic Montrose Box MB1	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-053	B	Schematic Montrose Box MB2	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-054	B	Schematic Montrose Box MB3	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-055	B	Schematic Montrose Box MB4	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-056	B	Schematic Montrose Box MB5	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-057	B	Schematic Montrose Box MB6	31.05.2013
Proposed Gearplate Cable Termination			
215023-D-E-161-058	B	Typical Details Gearplate Cable Termination Within Single Arm Lighting Pole	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-059	B	Typical Details Gearplate Cable Termination Within Double Arm Lighting Pole	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-060	B	Typical Details Gearplate Cable Termination Single Phase Power Supply	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-061	B	Underground Reticulation Typical Vector's Cable and Duct Configurations	31.05.2013
Lighting			
215023-D-E-161-070	B	Lighting Standard Details	31.05.2013

215023-D-E-161-071	B	Lighting Standard Details Sheet 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-072	B	Lighting Standard Details Sheet 3	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-100	A	Legend Sheet	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-101	B	Road Lighting Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-E-161-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Road Lighting Sheet 3	05.11.2013
215023-D-E-161-312	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Road Lighting Sheet 2	05.11.2013
Retaining Walls Elevation and Plans			
215023-D-J-240-001	B	Retaining Walls General Arrangement Sheet 1 of 3	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-003	B	Retaining Walls General Arrangement Sheet 3 of 3	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-100	B	Retaining Walls Sheet Layout	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-101	B	General Integral TL5 Barrier Wall Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-102	B	General Integral TL5 Barrier Wall Typical Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-201	B	RW-102 Meola Creek MSE Stone Strong Wall General Notes	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-202	B	RW-102 Meola Creek MSE Stone Strong Wall Elevation and Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-203	B	RW-102 Meola Creek MSE Stone Strong Wall Details – Sheet 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-204	B	RW-102 Meola Creek MSE Stone Strong Wall Details – Sheet 2 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-301	B	RW-104 Chamberlain park Stone Strong Wall Elevation and Plan – Sheet 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-302	B	RW-104 Chamberlain park Stone Strong Wall Elevation and Plan – Sheet 2 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-303	B	RW-104 Chamberlain park Stone Strong Wall General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-311	B	RW-120 Great North Road Stone Strong Wall Elevation and Plan	31.05.2013

215023-D-J-240-312	B	RW-120 Great North Road Stone Strong Wall General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-321	B	RW-124 Cycle Path Stone Strong Wall Elevation and Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-322	B	RW-124 Cycle Path Stone Strong Wall General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-401	B	RW-105 Western Springs Community Centre L-Shape Barrier Elevation and Plan – Sheet 1 of 5	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-402	B	RW-105 Western Springs Community Centre L-Shape Barrier Elevation and Plan – Sheet 2 of 5	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-403	B	RW-105 Western Springs Community Centre L-Shape Barrier Elevation and Plan – Sheet 3 of 5	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-404	B	RW-105 Western Springs Community Centre L-Shape Barrier Elevation and Plan – Sheet 4 of 5	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-405	B	RW-105 Western Springs Community Centre L-Shape Barrier Elevation and Plan – Sheet 5 of 5	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-406	B	RW-105 Western Springs Community Centre L-Shape Barrier General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-411	B	RW-122 Great North Road Carpark L-Shape Wall General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-412	B	RW-122 Great North Road Carpark L-Shape Wall Elevation and Plan – Sheet 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-413	B	RW-122 Great North Road Carpark L-Shape Wall Elevation and Plan – Sheet 2 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-501	A	St Lukes Road Interchange General Basalt Cut Slope General Notes	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-502	A	St Lukes Road Interchange General Basalt Cut Slope Detail – Sheet 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-503	A	St Lukes Road Interchange General Basalt Cut Slope Detail – Sheet 2 of 2	31.05.2013

215023-D-J-240-504	A	RW-111 St Lukes Road Interchange Southern Abutment Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan – Sheet 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-505	A	RW-111 St Lukes Road Interchange Southern Abutment Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan – Sheet 2 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-510	B	RW-112 St Lukes Road Interchange Northern Abutment Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan – Sheet 1 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-511	B	RW-112 St Lukes Road Interchange Northern Abutment Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan – Sheet 2 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-512	B	RW-112 St Lukes Road Interchange Northern Abutment Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan – Sheet 3 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-513	B	RW-112 St Lukes Road Interchange Northern Abutment Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan – Sheet 4 of 4	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-520	B	RW-123 Westbound On-ramp Basalt Cut Slope Elevation and Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-605	B	St Lukes Bridge Southern Abutment Pile Ground Improvement Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-606	A	St Lukes Bridge Southern Abutment Pile Ground Improvement Elevation	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-701	A	RW-115 St Lukes Road Interchange Stone Strong Pile Wall General Notes	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-702	A	RW-115 St Lukes Road Interchange Stone Strong Pile Wall Elevation and Plan – Sheet 1 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-703	A	RW-115 St Lukes Road Interchange Stone Strong Pile Wall Elevation and Plan – Sheet 2 of 2	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-704	A	RW-115 St Lukes Road Interchange Stone Strong Pile Wall Details – Sheet 1	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-705	A	RW-115 St Lukes Road Interchange Stone Strong Pile Wall Details – Sheet 2	31.05.2013

215023-D-J-240-706	E	Southern Abutment and Wall Detail (Previously 215023-D-A-919-070)	26.08.2013
215023-D-J-240-801	B	RW-119 Eastbound On-ramp Gabion Wall Elevation and Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-802	B	RW-119 Eastbound On-ramp Gabion Wall General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-811	B	RW-121 St Lukes Road Gabion Wall Elevation and Plan	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-812	B	RW-121 St Lukes Road Gabion Wall General Notes and Details	31.05.2013
215023-D-J-240-932	A	RW- Single Left Turn Lane Option Great North Road	10.12.2013
Proposed Vector Relocations			
215023-D-U-146-001	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 1 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-002	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 2 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-004	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 3 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-005	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 4 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-006	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 5 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-007	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 7 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-008	A	Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 8 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-146-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Proposed Vector Plans Electricity and Gas Sheet 3 of 8	01.11.2013
Proposed Chorus Relocations			
215023-D-U-148-001	A	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 1 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-148-002	A	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 2 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-148-004	A	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 4 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-148-005	A	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 5 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-148-006	A	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 6 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-148-007	A	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 7 of 8	18.03.2013

215023-D-U-148-008	B	Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 8 of 8	18.03.2013
215023-D-U-148-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Proposed Chorus Plans Sheet 3 of 8	01.11.2013
Proposed Telstra Clear Relocations			
215023-D-U-149-001	A	Proposed Telstra Clear Plans Sheet 1 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-002	B	Proposed Telstra Clear Plans Sheet 2 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-004	B	Proposed Telstra Clear Plans Sheet 4 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-005	B	Proposed Telstra Clear Plans Sheet 5 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-006	B	Proposed Telstra Clear Plans Sheet 6 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-007	A	Proposed Telstra Clear Plans Sheet 7 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-008	B	Proposed Telstra Clear Plan-Sheet 8 of 8	31.05.2013
215023-D-U-149-303	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - Proposed Telstra Clear Plan-Sheet 3 of 8	01.11.2013
Existing Designation			
215023-SK-C-100-021	B	General Arrangement Existing Designations Sheet 1 of 1	03.10.2013
Great North Rd – Single Left Turn Lane Option			
215023-SK-C-100-500	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - Great North Road - General Arrangement	03.10.2013
215023-SK-C-103-503	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - GNR Cross Sections - MCG0 - Sheet 1 of 4	03.10.2013
215023-SK-C-103-504	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - GNR Cross Sections - MCG0 - Sheet 2 of 4	03.10.2013
215023-SK-C-103-505	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - GNR Cross Sections - MCG0 - Sheet 3 of 4	03.10.2013
215023-SK-C-103-506	A	Single Left Turn Lane Option - GNR Cross Sections - MCG0 - Sheet 4 of 4	03.10.2013
Earthworks			
215023-SK-C-400-001	A	Earthworks General Arrangement Sheet 1 of 3	23.09.2013

215023-SK-C-400-002	A	Earthworks General Arrangement Sheet 2 of 3	03.10.2013
215023-SK-C-400-003	A	Earthworks General Arrangement Sheet 3 of 3	03.10.2013
Watercare Works Over Approval			
215023-SK-C-300-010	B	Water Quality Pond - Cut/Fill Depth Bands	15.07.2013
215023-SK-C-300-011	A	Watercare Works Over Approval (Construction Works)	11.10.2013
215023-SK-D-001	A	Orakei Main Sewer - Section Layout Plan	18.09.2013
215023-SK-D-002	A	Orakei Main Sewer - Earthworks Sections - Sheet 1 of 3	18.09.2013
215023-SK-D-003	A	Orakei Main Sewer - Earthworks Sections - Sheet 2 of 3	18.09.2013
215023-SK-D-004	A	Orakei Main Sewer - Earthworks Sections - Sheet 3 of 3	18.09.2013
215023-SKE-LT-001	03	Spill Lighting Assessment - Area: Eastern Designation	15.10.2013
215023-SKE-LT-002	03	Spill Lighting Assessment - Area: Western Designation	15.10.2013
215023-SKE-LT-003	03	Spill Lighting Assessment - Area: St Lukes Interchange Southern Area	15.10.2013
215023-SKE-LT-004	03	Spill Lighting Assessment - Area: St Lukes Interchange Northern Area	15.10.2013

and all information and methodologies, being:

Reference Number	Title	Author	Date
Updated Planning Assessment	Project: SH16 St Lukes Western Ring Route Project Planning Assessment	Aurecon	6 November 2013, received by the Auckland Council on 29 November 2013
Appendix B	State Highway Management Team Report Rev 15	NZTA	Undated, lodged with application on 12 July 2013
Appendix C	Project: SH16 St Lukes Western Ring Route Project St Lukes Interchange Options Assessment	Aurecon	27 May 2013

Appendix D	Waterview Connection – SH16 to St Lukes Landscape and Urban Design Masterplan	LA4 Landscape Architects	31 May 2013
Appendix E	SH16 Waterview Connection St Lukes Road/Great South Road Intersection	LA4 Landscape Architects	May 2013
Appendix E	SH16 Waterview Connection St Lukes/Great North Road Intersection Landscape and Visual Assessment	LA4 Landscape Architects	September 2013
Appendix E	SH16 Waterview Connection St Lukes/Great North Road Intersection Landscape and Visual Assessment – Addendum	LA4 Landscape Architects	October 2013
Appendix F	Project: Waterview St Lukes Interchange Stormwater Design Report	Aurecon	17 May 2013
Appendix G	Project: SH16 St Lukes Detailed Design Report: Stormwater	Aurecon	15 July 2013
Appendix H	An Arboricultural Implication Report on the Proposed Realignment of the Waterview Connection St Lukes Interchange, Western Springs, Auckland	The Specimen Tree Company Ltd	April 2013
Appendix H	Arboricultural Implication Report	The Specimen Tree Company Ltd	October 2013
Appendix H	Addendum Arboricultural Implication Report	The Specimen Tree Company Ltd	October 2013
Appendix J	Project: SH16 St Lukes Interchange Project Indicative Constructability Report	Aurecon	24 April 2013
Appendix K	Auckland SH16 Motorway Widening St Lukes Interchange (St Lukes to Great North Road) Preliminary Design Safety Audit	Traffic Planning Consultants Ltd, MWH and O'Brien Traffic	13 December 2013
Appendix L	SH16 – Sector 6 Road – Traffic Noise Assessment	Aurecon	7 May 2013
Appendix M	Project: SH16 St Lukes Erosion and Sediment Control Plan	Aurecon	22 May 2013
Appendix N	Land Requirement Plan 215023-D-C-951-001B	Aurecon	2 October 2013

Appendix O	Bol conditions – Waterview Connection Project	LA4 Landscape Architects	19 April 2013
Appendix Q	Consultation records	NZTA/AT	various
Appendix R	Iwi letters	NZTA/AT	various
Appendix S	Landowner Approval application letter	Aurecon	4 October 2013 and 30 October 2013
Appendix T	Objectives and policies	Aurecon	N/A
S92 Response	Letter titled "Section 92 Request for Further Information" dated 10 September 2013 Including Appendices as bound.	Aurecon	10 September 2013
S92 Response	Letter titled "Section 92 Request for Further Information" dated 23 September 2013 Including Appendices as bound.	Aurecon	23 September 2013
S92 Response	Letter titled "Section 92 Request for Further Information Dated 23 August and 2, 4 and 7 October 2013" dated 15 October 2013 Including Appendices as bound.	Aurecon	15 October 2013
Urban Design and Landscape Design Framework	Western Ring Route – Waterview Connection Urban Design and Landscape Design Framework	Beca/Jasmax/ Stephen Brown Environments	June 2010

and referenced by the Council as "R/LUC/2013/2533, R/LUC/2013/2535, R/REG/2013/2539, R/REG/2013/2541, R/REG/2013/2542, R/REG/2013/4722, R/REG/2013/2616, R/LUC/2013/2545, R/LUC/2013/5030, R/REG/2013/2550, R/REG/2013/2551, R/REG/2013/2552 AND R/REG/2013/4724". If there is any conflict between the application documents and the specific conditions which follow, the specific conditions are to prevail. If there is any conflict between the plans in the stated volumes and the plans revised/updated/produced during processing the application, the later plans prevail.

Disputes Resolution

2. In the event of any dispute, disagreement or inaction arising as to any Auckland Council Manager certification/ approvals required by the designation conditions, or as to implementation of, or monitoring required by, the conditions, the disputed matters shall be referred in the first instance to the NZTA Regional State Highway Manager and to the Resource Consents Manager, Auckland Council to determine a resolution process.

If a resolution cannot be agreed, then the matter may be referred to an independent and appropriately qualified expert in resource management and/or roading matters, agreeable to both parties (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld by either party), setting out in writing the details of the matter to be referred for determination and the reasons the parties have not agreed.

The independent and appropriately qualified expert shall be appointed within 10 working days of the NZTA or the Auckland Council giving notice to the other of its intention to seek an expert determination. The expert shall, as soon as possible, issue a written decision on the matter including the reasons for his or

her decision. In making the decision, the expert shall be entitled to seek further information and to hear from the parties as he or she sees fit in his or her sole discretion. The reasonable fees of the expert, including GST (if any), shall be paid equally by both disputing parties.

Advice note: The dispute resolution process provided for by this condition does not prejudice any party's right to take enforcement action in relation to implementation of the designation conditions. However, the dispute resolution process will be applied before any formal enforcement action is taken by the Council, except for urgent situations.

3. This alteration to designation will lapse if it is not given effect to before the expiry of February 2018, being 5 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan under section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("the Act").

4. Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency ("NZTA", being the Requiring Authority), the Notice(s) of Requirement ("NoR") and the supporting documents, and supplementary information provided. In summary, this information is:

- a. Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects report (dated August 2010). Parts A-E;
- b. Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects report (dated August 2010). Part F: Plans and Drawings, except as updated through processing the NoR and applications (Refer Schedule A for current plan and drawing references); and
- c. Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects report (dated August 2010). Part G: Technical Reports:
 - i. Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects
 - ii. Technical Report G.2 Assessment of Archaeological Effects
 - iii. Technical Report G.3 Assessment of Avian Ecological Effects
 - iv. Technical Report G.4 Assessment of Coastal Processes
 - v. Technical Report G.5 Assessment of Construction Noise Effects
 - vi. Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects
 - vii. Technical Report G.7 Assessment of Groundwater Effects
 - viii. Technical Report G.8 Assessment of Herpetofauna Ecological Effects
 - ix. Technical Report G.9 Assessment of Land and Groundwater Contamination
 - x. Technical Report G.10 Assessment of Lighting Effects
 - xi. Technical Report G.11 Assessment of Marine Ecological Effects
 - xii. Technical Report G.12 Assessment of Operational Noise Effects
 - xiii. Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects
 - xiv. Technical Report G.14 Assessment of Social Effects
 - xv. Technical Report G.15 Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects
 - xvi. Technical Report G.16 Assessment of Temporary Traffic Effects
 - xvii. Technical Report G.17 Assessment of Terrestrial Vegetation Effects
 - xviii. Technical Report G.18 Assessment of Transport Effects
 - xix. Technical Report G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects
 - xx. Technical Report G.20 Assessment of Visual and Landscape Effects
 - xxi. Technical Report G.21 Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
 - xxii. Technical Report G.22 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)
 - xxiii. Technical Report G.23 Coastal Works
 - xxiv. Technical Report G.24 Geotechnical Interpretive Report
 - xxv. Technical Report G.25 Traffic Modelling Report
 - xxvi. Technical Report G.26 Operational Model Validation Report
 - xxvii. Technical Report G.27 Stormwater Design Philosophy Statement
 - xxviii. Technical Report G.28 Geotechnical Factual Report – 500 Series
 - xxix. Technical Report G.29 Geotechnical Factual Report – 700 Series
 - xxx. Technical Report G.30 Assessment of Associated Sediment and Contaminant Loads
 - xxxi. Technical Report G.31: Technical Addendum Report (September 2010)

- d. PT & Active Mode Transport Routes Existing and Proposed (Refer Schedule A, Row 22).
- e. Waterview Connection Project, evidence and supplementary information provided to the Board of Inquiry:
 - i. Evidence in Chief (Numbers 1-37)
 - ii. Rebuttal Evidence (Numbers 1-33)
 - iii. Supplementary Information (Numbers 1-8)
- f. SH16 St Lukes Western Ring Route Project Planning Assessment and supporting documentation.

Construction Environmental Management Plan (“CEMP”)

5. The NZTA shall update and finalise the draft Construction Environmental Management Plan (“CEMP”) submitted with the NZTA Waterview Connection Project, including all the Management Plans which form part of the CEMP and are included as appendices, submitted with this application, to ensure compliance with the consent and designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The CEMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council, for review at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works to certify compliance and consistency with the conditions. Construction shall not commence until the certification is obtained.

Advice note: For clarity, the CEMP will be updated and finalised in accordance with the Board of Inquiry conditions for both the resource consents and designations. Any amendments will be limited to reflecting the requirements of the conditions, specifying personnel, and completing the Environmental Risk Register.

6. As some works may commence well in advance of others, for the purposes of staging works, NZTA may provide staged or site-specific CEMPs for those works to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The NZTA shall consult with the Major Infrastructure Team Manager about the need and timing for any other site-specific or staged CEMPs and shall provide any required site-specific or staged CEMPs to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to commencement of such the specific stage (including enabling) or site works.

Note: This condition has been carried over from the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent (CEMP.1B).

7. The certification process of the CEMP (and its appendices), as required by condition 5, shall confirm that the CEMP gives effect to the relevant conditions, as well as those matters in condition 11 (CEMP.6), and that it includes details of:

- a. Staff and contractors’ responsibilities;
- b. Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- c. Environmental incident and emergency management;
- d. Communication and interface procedures (in accordance with the Communication Plan required under condition PI.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- e. Environmental complaints management (including the procedures required under condition PI.4 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- f. Compliance monitoring;
- g. Reporting (including detail on the frequency of reporting to the Auckland Council);
- h. Environmental auditing; and
- i. Corrective action.

8. The management of key environmental effects associated with the construction phase of the project is detailed in environmental management plans included in the CEMP as appendices. This suite of management plans as shown on Figure CEMP.A comprises:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (“CNVMP”);
- b. Construction Air Quality Management Plan (“CAQMP”);
- c. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (“ESCP”);
- d. Temporary Stormwater Management Plan (“TSMP”);

- e. Ecological Management Plan ("ECOMP");
- f. Groundwater Management Plan ("GWMP");
- g. Settlement Effects Management Plan ("SEMP");
- h. Contaminated Soils Management Plan ("CSMP");
- i. Hazardous Substances Management Plan ("HSMP");
- j. Archaeological Site Management Plan ("ASMP");
- k. Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP");
- l. Concrete Batching and Crushing Plant Management Plan ("CBCPMP");
- m. Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan ("EISDCMP") (to be prepared in accordance with condition CEMP.15 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- n. Waste Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with condition CEMP.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent; and
- o. Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with condition L.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

9. The CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

10. A copy of the CEMP shall be held on each construction site at all times and shall be available for inspection on request by the Auckland Council.

11. The finalised CEMP shall include specific details on demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the project. The certification process for the CEMP shall confirm that the CEMP includes details of the following:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- b. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify NZTA and the project name, together with the name, telephone, email address and address for service of the site or project manager and the community liaison person;
- c. An outline construction programme of the work indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- d. The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at night, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/ storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Location of worker's offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- g. Procedures of controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- h. Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by the former ARC's Technical Publication 90 (Nov 2007) ("TP 90");
- i. Procedures for ensuring that residents within 100 metres of construction areas or other people whose use of an area may be disrupted by construction works are given notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, including potentially through the community liaison person;
- j. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage and ecological features are aware of the heritage or ecological values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
- k. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- l. Procedures for the community liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
- m. Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the

- project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding streets is restricted;
- n. All temporary boundary/ security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible;
- o. Confirmation of a project arborist; and completion of a “STEM” assessment of the preliminary list of Amenity Trees in Schedule E.7 of the AEE lodged with the Board of Inquiry for the Waterview Connection Project to confirm the final amenity trees; and
- p. The process to minimise the removal of amenity trees, maximise the protection of those retained, undertake relocation of amenity trees and replacement of specimen trees (in accordance with conditions LV.10 and ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Advice note: For the purposes of this condition, “amenity tree” in o) and p) is defined as a tree or trees that contribute significantly to amenity, taking account of its form, size, health, ecological or historical significance (a preliminary list of these trees is provided in Appendix E.7 of the AEE lodged with the Board of Inquiry for the Waterview Connection Project).

12. The layout of the construction yards, including associated buildings, fencing and site access shall be developed in accordance with Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans submitted as part of the AEE for the Waterview Connection Project. The layout drawings shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council, at least 20 working days prior to occupation of the yard, for review and certification that the final layout of the construction yards is in accordance with the conditions. The layout drawings shall incorporate the following:

- a. The main access to the construction yards to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings, taking into account site and public safety and environmental constraints, in the locations shown on Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans;
- b. Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings;
- c. Construction of temporary boundary/ security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impacts on existing trees;
- d. Temporary acoustic fences and visual barriers;
- e. Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on adjacent residential dwellings; and
- f. Location of workers’ and project vehicle parking.

13. All storage of material and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

14. Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standards as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

15. The NZTA shall finalise and implement the Hazardous Substances Management Plan (“HSMP”), through the CEMP (as required by condition 5; CEMP.1), submitted with the NZTA Waterview Connection Project, prior to works commencing on the site. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the HSMP clearly identifies the requirements for proper storage, handling, transport and disposal of hazardous substances during the construction phase of the project and confirm that there shall be no storage of explosives on the project site.

16. The NZTA shall develop and implement a Waste Management Plan in accordance with the waste management principles, controls and methods set out in the certified CEMP. The Plan shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval and the approved Plan is to be implemented throughout the entire construction period.

17. The approved CEMP shall be reviewed by the NZTA at least annually or as a result of a material change to the project. The review shall take into consideration:

- a. Compliance with designation and consent conditions;
- b. Any changes to construction methods;
- c. Key changes to roles and responsibilities for the project;
- d. Changes in industry best practice standards;
- e. Changes in legal or other requirements;
- f. Results of inspections, monitoring, incidents, corrective actions, internal or external assessments; and
- g. Public complaints.

A summary of the review process undertaken shall be kept by the NZTA, provided annually to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council and made available (with any related data) to the Auckland Council on request.

18. Following the review process (as described in condition 17 and CEMP.12 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) the CEMP may require updating. Any material change proposed to the CEMP (including appended Management Plans) shall be submitted for approval to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the proposed changes taking effect.

Advice Note: "Material change" will include amendment to any base information informing the CEMP or any process, procedure or method of the CEMP (such as the environmental constraints map, compliance monitoring process, complaints procedure or mitigation / remedial methods identified) which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.

19. The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan ("EISDCMP"). The EISDCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council, and include:

- a. Methods and measures:
 - i. To ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities.
 - ii. To appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines
 - iii. To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures.
 - iv. To ensure that changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations for any high voltage transmission line support structure.
- b. Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including, but not limited to, the provisions of Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations.
- c. Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001), including, but not limited to, the provisions of:
 - i. Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;
 - ii. Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;
 - iii. Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;
 - iv. Section 5 with respect to minimum safe distances for the operation of mobile plant; and,
 - v. Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and the overhead conductors.
- d. Confirmation that Transpower has been provided a copy of the EISDCMP for its review at least 20 working days prior to construction.

Advice note: With respect to clause (c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

20. The NZTA will be responsible for all service relocations required for construction of the project. The NZTA shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks (including, but not limited to, water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications) and private property owners with on-site services to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation required for the project, with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these service networks and on-site services.

Advice note:

a. It is noted that if separate consents are required for relocations for any services of network utility operators or landowners, such consents will be obtained before construction commences in the relevant area, and any effects of those relocations would be considered at that time. The same applies to any alteration of consents if required.

b. Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designation. An operating agreement will be developed by NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate notification and access protocols where works are to be undertaken by either network operator on or adjacent to Watercare Services infrastructure within the designations.

Landscape, Urban Design, Visual

21. The requiring authority shall implement the project planting in accordance with the Landscape and Urban Design Masterplan and planting details (referenced in condition 1) during the first planting season following completion of the construction works, the project planting shall be maintained in a healthy state for a period of 10 years thereafter.

Advice note: Ongoing control and management of the landscaping within the designation is the responsibility of the NZTA.

22. The requiring authority shall ensure that any areas within the project area affected by construction activities have sub-soil rehabilitated and topsoil replaced so that the hydrological response including the volume of stormwater runoff generated is as close as practicable to the pre-development situation. The methodologies to achieve this shall be documented and provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager on completion of construction works.

23. Where possible the requiring authority shall use locally eco-sourced native plants in the project area.

24. All noise walls shall be located in accordance with the Noise Walls and Fences plans (rather than the Landscape and Urban Design Masterplans) referenced in plan series '215023-D-C-918-001'.

25. In certifying the Urban Design and Landscape Masterplan prepared in accordance with condition LV.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council shall be satisfied the plans include:

- a. Planting to screen houses and noise walls (including cross section details);
- b. Ecological Management Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions V.1, A.1, H.1, F.1 and M.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;

26. The NZTA shall have implemented the Urban Design and Landscape Masterplan plans within 6 months of practical completion of construction of the project.

27. The NZTA shall implement the Urban Design and Landscape Masterplan taking into account the pest plant management guidelines detailed in the Ecological Management Plan (as required by condition 18, CEMP.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Air Quality

28. The NZTA shall finalise and implement, through the CEMP, the Construction Air Quality Management Plan ("CAQMP") submitted with the Waterview Connection Project notices of requirement and resource consent applications.

At least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken the CAQMP shall be provided by the requiring authority to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification that it includes the following details:

- a. Daily visual monitoring of dust emissions;
- b. Procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges;
- c. Criteria, including consideration of weather conditions and procedures for use of water sprays on stockpiles and operational areas of the site;
- d. Continuous monitoring of Total Suspended Particulate ("TSP") concentrations and meteorology;
- e. Monitoring of the times of detectable odour emissions from the ground;
- f. Procedures for responding to discharges of odour (including in the event of excavation of contaminated sites);
- g. Monitoring of construction vehicle maintenance;
- h. Process equipment inspection, maintenance, monitoring and recording, including baghouses, pressure relief valves and high level alarms;
- i. Complaints investigation, monitoring and reporting; and
- j. The identification of staff and contractors' responsibilities.

29. The NZTA shall review the CAQMP at least annually and at any time there is a material change to the project. Any consequential changes will be undertaken in accordance with condition 18 (CEMP.13) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

30. All construction activities shall be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled at all times so that all emissions authorised by this consent are maintained at the minimum practicable level.

31. The NZTA shall undertake construction activities in accordance with the approved CEMP and CAQMP, such that:

- a. Hard surfaced areas of the construction yards and active construction areas are vacuum swept or scraped down at least twice each week and additionally as reasonably required;
- b. All unsealed areas of the site used for vehicle movement are maintained visibly damp by the use of water sprays or a water cart during weather conditions where the potential for dust emissions exist;
- c. Wheelwash systems are installed at all truck exits from unpaved areas of the site onto public roads are used for all trucks that depart from the site;
- d. All stockpiles are constructed and positioned to minimise the potential for dust emissions. The surfaces of all stockpiles are maintained adequately damp at all times to minimise the release of particulate matter;
- e. Belt conveyors for moving dry materials are fitted with water sprays or enclosed to minimise wind entrainment of dust. Where installed, water suppression is used whenever the conveyors are used for moving dry materials.

32. Unless expressly provided for by conditions of this designation, there shall be no odour, dust or fumes beyond the site boundary caused by discharges from the site which, in the opinion of a Council enforcement officer, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.

33. All offensive or objectionable dust beyond the designation boundaries caused as a result of construction processes shall be mitigated forthwith in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan.

34. Beyond the designation boundaries there shall be no hazardous air pollutant caused by discharges that causes, or is likely to cause, adverse effects on human health, environment or property.

35. No discharges from any activity carried out as part of the project works shall give rise to visible emissions, other than water vapour, to an extent which, in the opinion of a Council enforcement officer, is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

36. The NZTA shall undertake visual inspections of dust emissions as follows:

- a. Visual inspections of all active construction areas at least three times daily during October to April inclusive, whenever there are construction activities. The results of visual monitoring shall be logged.
- b. Visual inspections of dust emissions from the concrete batching plants and rock crushing plant shall be undertaken daily while the plant is operating.

37. The operation of water sprays shall be checked by or on behalf of the requiring authority at least once each day.

38. All records, logs, monitoring and test results that are required by the conditions of this designation shall be made available on request, during operating hours, to an Auckland Council enforcement officer and shall be kept by the consent holder for the duration of the designation.

39. Construction logbooks shall be maintained that record all relevant information that is required to demonstrate compliance with the conditions of this designation. This information shall include, but is not limited to:

- a. Visual assessments of any dust emissions from the site and the source;
- b. Any dust control equipment malfunction and any remedial action taken;
- c. When a water cart was used and, if so, the frequency of use and the volume of water used (including identification of location);
- d. Any additional dust control measures undertaken; and
- e. The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

40. The NZTA shall maintain a log of any complaints received relating to air quality. Details of each complaint received shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council, within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint. The log shall include any complaints lodged with the Auckland Council where the Council has informed the NZTA of the complaint. The log shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- a. The date, time, location and nature of the complaint;
- b. Weather conditions at the time of the complaint (including approximate wind speed, wind direction, cloud cover);
- c. Any possible other contributing factors (such as a fire, smoky vehicle, a local chimney emission, etc.);
- d. The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant elects not to supply these details);
- e. Any remedial actions undertaken; and
- f. The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

Traffic

41. The NZTA shall update and finalise the Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") submitted with the Waterview Connection Project AEE, in accordance with these conditions, and implement it through the CEMP. In finalising the CTMP, the NZTA shall:

- a. Provide simulation modelling demonstrations to understand the effects of construction of the project on the affected road network better;
- b. Include measures to avoid road closures and restrictions of vehicle, bus, cycle and pedestrian movements;
- c. Where road closures or restrictions cannot reasonably be avoided, the particular vulnerabilities and sensitivities of pedestrian diversions and restricted conditions shall be taken into account in the planning of any closures or restrictions.

42. The CTMP shall require the development of Site Specific Traffic Management Plans ("SSTMPs") and

their approval by the Traffic Management Project Governance Group (as defined by the CTMP) for each construction activity that may affect traffic or transportation infrastructure and services. The SSTMPs shall be provided to the Traffic Management Coordinator(s) for the relevant road controlling authority at least 10 working days prior to each construction activity.

43. Each SSTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of construction of the project. In particular, the SSTMP shall include the following matters:

- a. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, traffic capacity, including bus services, at peak traffic periods during weekdays (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) and peak traffic periods at weekends (including Great North Road);
- b. Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area;
- c. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- d. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network-wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/ overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to the traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- e. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks) during construction;
- f. Any routes where construction traffic movements will be restricted (either for particular times for construction periods);
- g. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner; and
- h. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. (This condition does not act as a qualification to the commitment to maintain access to open space and education facilities as required in condition OS.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).

44. The SSTMPs shall include traffic management measures developed in consultation with Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, existing levels of service for buses particularly at peak periods (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays.

45. The NZTA shall consult with the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation. The NZTA shall also coordinate and consult directly with the proponents of any major construction or major traffic generating event occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of, the project.

46. The SSTMPs shall include measures developed in consultation with Auckland Transport to enable, as far as practicable, continued public walking and cycling passage along the existing North-western Cycleway (between the Te Atatu Interchange and the St Lukes Interchange) and along Great North Road and the public walkway along Oakley Creek, with any interruptions being as short as feasible.

47. The NZTA shall restrict construction truck movements during peak hours (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays and during the peak periods at the weekends to avoid the following:

- a. Great North Road Interchange, city bound during the morning peak hours
- b. Great North Road Interchange, west bound onto SH16 and southbound onto Great North road during the afternoon peak.
- c. St Lukes Interchange, during afternoon peak hours, and morning peak hours from eastbound onto

SH16.

Construction truck movements during these hours shall be allowed only under exceptional circumstances agreed in advance with the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

48. The NZTA shall maintain at least the existing active traffic lane configuration capacity on SH16, at St Lukes Road at the St Lukes interchange and on Great North Road during peak periods being 6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00 on weekdays and during the peak periods on weekends, for the duration of the temporary construction programme.

49. The NZTA shall monitor the impact of construction traffic in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on SH16, Great North Road and St Lukes Road at the St Lukes interchange throughout the construction period to confirm the expected traffic effects as set out in the Temporary Traffic Assessment (Technical Report G.16) submitted with the Notice of Requirement.

a. This monitoring will be undertaken on a daily, weekly and monthly basis; and

b. Monitoring results will be made available to the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport on request.

50. If monitoring undertaken pursuant to condition 49 (TT.10) indicates that traffic volumes or traffic conditions are significantly different from those expected, the SSTMPs will be reviewed by the requiring authority and as appropriate amended to the satisfaction of the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

51. In collaboration with Auckland Transport, the NZTA shall prepare a Network Integration Plan ("NIP") for the project, or relevant project phases, to demonstrate how the project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements (identified in NZTA's Western Ring Route (Northwest) Network Plan, dated September 2010) planned by the Auckland Council. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State Highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as pedestrian/ cycleways, lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses. In addition, the NIP is to address:

a. The commitment of the NZTA to progress bus priority measures northbound on Great North Road as part of the reinstatement of Great North Road, as proposed by Auckland Transport. This is subject to the agreement with Auckland Transport;

b. How the works committed to by the NZTA for pedestrian and cycleways, as detailed in the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (condition DC.1(d) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) integrate with pedestrian and cycleways on the wider transport network;

c. The commitment of the NZTA to provide for cycle "aspects" (cycle signal lights) at the Great North Road Interchange.

Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the NZTA will be undertaken as at the time of construction works for the project.

Geotechnical

52. The proposed development must be generally located as indicated on the Aurecon drawings "General Arrangement Sheets 1 to 8" dated 31-05-2013 (ref: 215023-D-C-100-001 Rev D to 007 Rev D and 215023-D-C-100-008 Rev B).

53. A further detailed geotechnical investigation must be undertaken to confirm design parameters including foundation depths for the St Lukes interchange widening (including both the proposed new bridge and any widening to the approach ramps, including the new retaining wall for Chamberlain Golf Course) plus the new cycleway bridge and abutments and the stormwater pond.

54. Any foundations and piles plus the excavation for these must be specifically designed by a chartered professional structural engineer based on the above detailed geotechnical investigation and the Aurecon study (Ref: 'Indicative Constructability Report: SH16 St Lukes Interchange Project, prepared by Aurecon

and dated 24 April 2013).

55. A chartered professional engineer with experience of geotechnics shall inspect and certify any pile holes for foundations and any retaining works.

56. Any foundations in the vicinity or that span over the reinforced earth retaining structure of the current St Lukes Rd overbridge must be suitably designed to ensure the retaining structure is not damaged.

57. A chartered professional engineer with appropriate experience shall design the groundwater control measures.

58. All temporary excavations (except those in rock) unless suitably designed by a chartered professional engineer are limited to an open face of not more than 3 metres horizontal distance at any one time and shall be limited to an unsupported gradient of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal.

59. Excavations through any basalt shall be inspected by a chartered professional engineer with experience of geotechnical engineering or an experienced engineering geologist who shall advise the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager on the stability of the excavation and any requirement for support measures (including any necessity for rock bolting or netting etc).

60. All excavations (other than in rock) that intercept a line 1 vertical to 2 horizontal from an adjacent boundary are to be retained with a suitable retaining structure designed for at-rest conditions.

61. Construction works shall be under the control of a chartered professional engineer with experience of geotechnical engineering. The construction works shall follow the recommendations of the detailed geotechnical report for foundation types (including depth of foundations required), retaining works and earthworks, including temporary works and any required stability measures) provided with the AEE (Ref: 'Indicative Constructability Report: SH16 St Lukes Interchange Project', prepared by Aurecon and dated 24 April 2013). This will include supervision of piling, excavations, the foundations, retention measures and floor slabs. Provision must be made for over deepening of any foundations where soft or weak soils are encountered.

62. Prior to commencement of any works on the site, the requiring authority shall provide to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, a site management plan ("SMP") that includes an excavation and construction methodology acceptable to the Council that shall include specific details relating to the construction/management/monitoring of all works associated with the SH16 St Lukes Western Ring Route Project. The Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager shall have approved the SMP prior to construction works commencing. The approved SMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire works period. Items to be included in the construction methodology are:

- a. Key inspection stages during excavation, retaining and foundation construction;
- b. Timeframes for exposed excavated ground;
- c. Monitoring procedures for vibration and noise;
- d. Location and timeframes for temporary support of excavations.

63. No fill material shall be placed as part of the final development without being supervised by a chartered professional engineer with geotechnical experience.

64. Excavations in exposed ground shall be protected from the detrimental effects of weathering e.g. by the use of polythene, basecourse or other similar methods. Alternatively, material damaged by the weather shall be removed to a depth determined by a chartered professional engineer with experience of geotechnics.

65. All spread foundations should be founded a minimum of 600mm below cleared ground level and into natural ground or engineered made ground (fill). If non-engineered made ground exists at this level, then the excavation must be deepened to penetrate through the made ground and into the natural materials. For

made ground greater than 1m depth, specific design of foundations is required.

66. All stormwater from any new hard surfaces and any groundwater collected from behind retaining walls is to be collected and disposed of to an appropriate reticulated or otherwise Council approved system.

67. The requiring authority shall implement appropriate sediment control measures prior to and during all earthworks to ensure that all stormwater runoff from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with the Auckland Council District Plan: Isthmus Section, Annexure 14 guidelines for sediment control.

68. Prior to any work commencing on the site, the requiring authority shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager for approval, a plan of action to arrest and remedy any adverse effects that may occur to any adjacent structure in the event the structure may be affected during construction.

Lighting

69. Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas in general accordance with the 'SH16 St Lukes Adverse Environmental Effects Report – Street Lighting', prepared by Aurecon and dated 30 September 2013 and the plans referenced in series '215023-D-E-161'. All lighting shall be designed in accordance with relevant rules provided in Part 13 of the Auckland City Bylaw (April 2008).

70. A Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be prepared for all construction zones and construction yards prior to commencement of any night time works within the construction zones and construction yards. The Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be independently verified by a lighting specialist and that verification shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification of compliance 10 working days prior to any night time work commencing.

The certification process shall ensure that the Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan includes (but is not limited to):

- a. The layout and arrangement of all temporary lighting required for night time works, and that shows that the temporary lighting complies with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;
- b. Provision for a 10m buffer between the night time work and any residential boundary at all times to minimise potential for light spill; and
- c. General operating procedures requiring lighting as outlined in the CEMP.

71. Asymmetrical floodlights with horizontal glass visors that are not raised more than 3 degrees above the horizontal plane shall be used for any temporary construction night time lighting requirements. Alternative temporary lighting arrangements may be used, subject to the prior approval of the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council, where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Team Manager that the proposed lighting is similar or better to asymmetrical floodlights with glass visors. Glare shall be kept below the recommendation given in AS 4282 – 1997 "Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting" Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Noise and Vibration

72. The NZTA shall finalise and implement, through the CEMP, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP") throughout the entire construction period of the project.

The CNVMP shall describe the measures adopted to meet:

- a. the noise criteria set out in conditions 73 and 74 (CNV.2 and CNV.3) below;
- b. the vibration criteria set out in condition 75 (CNV.4) below; or
- c. where (a) or (b) cannot be met, the process that will be followed to appropriately mitigate noise and vibration effects including methods that may be applied outside the designation.

The CNVMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the

CNVMP, as a minimum, addresses the following:

- i. Construction noise and vibration criteria conditions 73, 74 and 75 (CNV.2, CNV.3, and CNV.4 – of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- ii. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy and/or vibration inducing construction activities would occur;
- iii. Machinery and equipment to be used as part of construction works;
- iv. Vibration testing of equipment to confirm safe distances to buildings prior to construction;
- v. Preparation of building condition surveys of critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of construction works;
- vi. Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
- vii. Construction operator training procedures;
- viii. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- ix. A hierarchy of mitigation options that will be assessed for the project noise mitigation, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- x. Management schedules containing site specific information;
- xi. Measures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities and the potential for noise and vibration effects, specifically:
 - Methods for ensuring residents affected by night works (within 100m of the construction site night works), are notified of such works (i.e. any works during the hours of 20:00 to 06:30) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of any such work.
- xii. Methods for receiving and handling complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- xiii. Measures for preventing the occurrence of rogue fly rock, including management of charge weights and face loading procedures, stemming of charge holes and profiling of the face to maintain minimum burden (face cover);
- xiv. Investigations on the practicability of implementing permanent noise mitigation works for construction mitigation in accordance with condition 78 (CNV.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- xv. Investigations of the practicability of implementing building modification mitigation, as required in accordance with conditions ON.6 and ON.11 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, prior to commencement of construction within 100m of the relevant Protected Premises and Facilities (“PPFs”) (including those on the Unitec site); and
- xvi. The process for developing Site Specific Noise Management Plans (“SSNMP”), and a certification process for the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council in accordance with condition 80 (CNV.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) to confirm the process of SSNMP review of noise mitigation options where the modelled/predicted levels or subsequent actual levels exceed the criteria in conditions 73 and/or 75 (CNV.2 and/or CNV.4 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).

73. Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP in accordance with condition 80 (CNV.13), construction noise (excluding noise from blasting Monday to Saturday inclusive) shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 “Acoustics - Construction Noise” and shall comply with the following criteria:

Note: In this condition, (T) means a duration between 15 minutes and 60 minutes, in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

a. Project Construction Noise Criteria: Residential Receivers

Time of the week	Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria -	
		Sector 6 Works, dBA	St Lukes Bridge Works (dBA)

		L _{eq}	L _{Max}	L _{eq}	L _{Max}
Monday to Saturday	0630-0730	60	75	55	75
	0730-1800	70	85	70	85
	1800-2000	65	80	65	80
	2000-0630	60	75	50	75
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	75	45	75
	0730-1800	60	85	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75

b. Project Construction Noise Criteria: Commercial and Industrial Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB
	L _{Aeq} (T)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

c. Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal noise for Licensed Educational Facilities

Time Period (School Days)	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
Teaching Hours	45 dB L _{Aeq} (T) or existing, whichever is the higher	Classrooms, library, offices, teaching, laboratories, manual, arts, workshops
Teaching Hours	40 dB L _{Aeq} (T) or existing, whichever is the higher	School hall, lecture theatre

*Note: In part c. of this condition "Teaching hours" means: Primary schools and Kindergartens: 9am to 3pm
Unitec: 8am to 9pm*

74. Project Construction Noise Criteria: Airblast (excluding Sundays)

Category	Type of Blasting Operations	Peak Sounds Level (L _{Zpeak} dB)
Human Comfort Limits		
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting longer than 12 months or more than 20 blasts	115 dB for 95% blasts per year. 120 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting less than 12 months or less than 20 blasts	120 dB for 95% blasts per year. 125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply

Occupied non-sensitive sites such as factories and commercial properties	All blasting	125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with the occupier that a higher limit may apply. For sites containing equipment sensitive to vibration, the vibration should be kept below manufacturer's specifications of levels that can be shown to adversely affect the equipment operation
Damage Control Limits		
Structures that include masonry, plaster and plasterboard in their construction and also unoccupied structures of reinforced concrete or steel construction	All Blasting	133 dB unless agreement is reached with owner that a higher limit may apply.
Service structures such as pipelines, powerlines and cables located above ground	All Blasting	Limit to be determined by structural design methodology

75. Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP in accordance with condition 80 (CNV.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent), construction vibration received by any building shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 “Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures”, and shall comply with the following criteria:

Type of Structure	Short- term vibration			Long-term vibration	
	PPV at the foundation at the frequency of			PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm / s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm / s)
	1 – 10Hz (mm/s)	1-50 10Hz (mm/s)	50-100 10Hz (mm/s)		
Commercial/Industrial	20	20-40	40-50	40	10
Residential/School	5	5-15	15-20	15	5
Historic or Sensitive Structures	3	3-8	8-10	8	2.5

76. Notwithstanding condition 74 (CNV.3):

- a. Blasting activities shall be conducted so that at least 95% of the blasts undertaken (measured over any twenty blasts on the foundation of any building outside the designation boundary) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 5mm/s and 100% of the blasts undertaken shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the blast measured.
- b. Construction activities, which occur within Sectors 1, 6, 8 and 9 of the Waterview Connection Project which are identified in the Technical Report no. G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects, submitted with the AEE for the Waterview Connection Project, as being at a ‘High Risk’ of exceeding the DIN 4150-3:1999 criteria (being excavation, piling, compaction and drilling) shall be conducted so that 95% of the activities undertaken (measured over at least 20 representative samples of the relevant activity on any residential building) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding the relevant criterion in DIN 4150-3:1999 and 100% of the activities undertaken shall not exceed 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the activity measured.

77. Blasting shall be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h, Monday to Saturday, except that blasting may be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h on Sundays where:

- a. The blasting produces peak particle velocities at any residential building not exceeding 0.5mm/s; and

b. The project construction noise criteria set out in condition 72 (CNV.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) for Sundays are complied with.

78. Where practicable, the permanent (traffic) noise barriers detailed in the Noise Walls and Fences plans (referenced in plan series '215023-D-C-918-001') shall be erected prior to noise generating construction works commencing. Where this is not practicable, temporary noise mitigation measures shall be implemented by the consent holder in accordance with the CNVMP prior to noise generating construction works commencing.

79. Pile driving or pile removal shall not be undertaken at night (i.e. during the hours of 20:00 – 06:30).

80. Construction SSNMPs required by condition 72 (CNV.1(xvi) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) shall be submitted to Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Advice Note: A decision will be provided by the Council within 5 working days of receipt of the SSNMP.

Works are not to commence until certification is received from the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council. The Council may, in its sole discretion, waive the requirement for individual SSNMPs to be submitted to the Council where an SSNMP is required.

If monitoring shows that construction noise levels specified in an approved SSNMP are being exceeded, the work generating the exceedance is to stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended SSNMP approved by the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council.

Advice note: It is accepted that the criteria of conditions 73 and 75 (CNV.2 and CNV.4 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) may not be met at all times, but that the NZTA will take all practical steps to achieve compliance, taking into account the hierarchy of mitigation options outlined in condition 72 (CNV.1 (ix) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).

81. Existing ambient vibration levels shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the NZTA, and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will establish pre-project vibration levels for comparison with future vibration levels.

82. The NZTA shall implement the traffic noise mitigation measures identified in the Acoustic Report prepared by Aurecon and dated 14 October 2013 (Ref: 'SH16 – Sector 6: Changes in Noise and Vibration Effects', 'Widening of St Lukes Bridge: Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration Effects', and 'St Lukes Bridge Widening: Assessment of Operational Noise Effects') and dated 5 March 2013 (Ref: 'SH16 – Sector 6: Road Traffic Noise Assessment').

Public Information Conditions

83. **PI.1.** A community liaison person shall be appointed by the NZTA for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the Project. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be made available in the CEMP and on site signage by the NZTA. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected parties arising from the Project.

PI.2. The NZTA shall prepare and implement a Communications Plan that sets out procedures detailing how the public, Ministry of Social Development, Housing New Zealand Corporation and other organisations representing the particular demographic characteristics of the community (including but not limited to Primary Health Organisations, general practitioners, youth, education organisations, aged care groups and groups representing ethnic and migrant communities) will be communicated with throughout the construction and monitoring periods (as prescribed in the designation and consent conditions).

In preparing the Communications Plan, the NZTA will liaise with Auckland Council to access its community liaison databases. The Communications Plan will include details of:

- a. The site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- b. In accordance with these Conditions, the database of the key construction activities and monitoring

- requirements that are the subject of the Communications Plan;
- c. The database of stakeholders and residents who will be communicated with;
- d. Communication methods, an assessment of how these methods reach the different audience/ stakeholder groups (including those methods set out in Condition CEMP.6), and detail on when each of these methods will be used (e.g. regular communication or event specific methods);
- e. The appointed specialist in Environmental and Occupational Medicine, including contact details (as per Condition SO.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- f. Any stakeholder specific communication plans required; and
- g. Monitoring and review procedures for the Communications Plan.

The Communications Plan shall be written in accordance with the external communication procedures set out in the CEMP and provided at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, Working Liaison Group and the Community Liaison Group(s) established by Condition PI.5. The structure of the communication groups set out in these conditions is attached as Figure PI.A.

PI.3. At least 15 working days prior to the commencement of construction, and at 15 working day intervals thereafter, or as required depending on the scale of works and effects on the community, advertisements will be placed in the relevant local newspapers and community notice boards (as identified in Condition CEMP.6(b)) detailing the nature of the forthcoming works, the location of the forthcoming works and hours of operation. All advertisements will include reference to a 24 hour toll free complaints telephone number. Where relevant, advertisements will also include but not be limited to details of:

- a. Any traffic disruptions or controls or changes to property access, pedestrian/ cycle routes and bus stops; and
- b. Any other construction activities, including night time works, blasting, and structure-borne noise, as identified in the conditions.

PI.4. The NZTA shall manage, investigate and resolve (as appropriate) all complaints for the duration of the construction works in accordance with the environmental complaints section of the CEMP. The implementation strategy for complaints includes:

- a. A 24 hour toll free telephone number and email address, which shall be provided to all potentially affected residents and businesses. The number shall be available and answered at all times during the entire duration of the works for the receipt and management of any complaints. A sign containing the contact details shall be located at each site specific work activity;
- b. The NZTA shall maintain a record of all complaints made to this number, email or any site office, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint;
- c. Upon receiving a complaint, within 10 days of complaint receipt, a formal written response will be provided to the complainant and Auckland Council;
- d. The NZTA shall undertake corrective action where necessary to resolve any problem identified. All action taken and relevant information shall be documented. For the avoidance of doubt, 'where necessary' refers to where the works are not being carried out in accordance with conditions of this designation;
- e. Where issues and complaints about effects cannot be resolved through the CEMP complaints management process, a meeting shall be held between the NZTA, the complainant and the Auckland Council representative(s) to discuss the complaint and ways in which the issue may be resolved. If parties cannot agree on a resolution, an independent qualified mediator will be appointed, agreeable to all parties and at the shared cost of all parties, to undertake mediation of the dispute or concerns; and
- f. All information collected in Conditions PI.4 (b), (c) and (d) shall be detailed in a Construction Compliance Report (including the means by which the complaint was addressed, whether resolution was reached and how the response was carried out) prepared by the NZTA. This Report shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council on a quarterly basis commencing at the beginning of the works and for the entire duration of construction.

PI.5. The NZTA shall establish Community Liaison Group(s) at least two months prior to construction commencing in each of the following key construction areas:

- a. Te Atatu (including the SH16 Causeway)
- b. Waterview (including works to St Lukes on SH16 and on the Waterview Estuary and Causeway Bridges)
- c. Owairaka

and hold regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period and up to 24 months following construction completion relevant to these areas (or less if the members of the Group agree), so that on-going monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be open to all interested parties within the Project area including,

but not limited to the following groups:

- a. Auckland Council and Auckland Transport;
- b. Educational facilities within the Project area (including schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities and Unitec Institute of Technology);
- c. Relevant community/ environmental groups (including but not limited to Friends of Oakley Creek, Star Mills Preservation Group, Cycle Action Auckland and representatives from those organisations identified in the Communications Plan (as required by Condition PI.2) and local residents;
- d. Department of Conservation;
- e. Local Boards;
- f. Iwi groups with Mana Whenua;
- g. Public transport providers; and
- h. Housing New Zealand Corporation.

Advice note: The purpose of the Community Liaison Group(s) is to provide a regular forum through which information about the Project can be provided to the community, and an opportunity for concerns or issues to be raised.

PI.6. The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be provided opportunities to review and comment on the following (amongst other things):

- a. The Outline Plan of Works detailing designs for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks (the outcomes of this consultation will be reported in accordance with the processes required Conditions in DC.8(n) and DC.9(k) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- b. The Open Space Restoration Plans (as required by Condition OS.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- c. Finalisation and amendment to Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (as required by Condition LV.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- d. The Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan (as required by Conditions OS.5(b)(i) and ARCH.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- e. The detail of the Oakley Creek restoration (as required by Condition STW.20 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- f. Publicly available results of environmental monitoring as required by the designation and/or these Consents (e.g. air quality monitoring); and
- g. The finalisation of the STEM assessment required by CEMP.6(o) and a schedule of trees that are required to be removed for consideration of timber use in heritage projects as required by Condition SO.7.

Advice Note: Attention is drawn to the Vegetation conditions concerning identification and protection of Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation.

- h. Detailed design features of the Te Atatu underpass (e.g. lighting and architectural treatment).

Open Space Conditions

84. **OS.13** During construction, the NZTA shall maintain pedestrian accessways to all open space available for public use during construction and education facilities where access is affected by the works, including any public access that crosses private land. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide appropriate surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. The access shall be of a same or similar standard as that disrupted and will be provided and maintained by the NZTA.

Advice note: This specifically includes the existing pedestrian access that provides a connection to the crossing over Oakley Creek between 1510 Great North Road and Unitec Mt Albert Campus.

85. **OS.15** The works shall not result in any permanent loss of carparking from Western Springs Garden carpark.

Social Conditions

86. **SO.1** In addition to the Community Liaison Groups established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish an Education Liaison Group (including representatives from local schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities, Unitec Institute of Technology, the Ministry of Education and Housing New Zealand Corporation), to provide a forum through which:

- a. Relevant monitoring data can be provided (e.g. air quality monitoring);

- b. Notice can be provided of when particularly noisy activities will occur in close proximity to schools and education facilities, to enable the opportunity to identify any potential conflict with particular sensitive periods, and the requirement for specific mitigation strategies (e.g. rescheduling of construction activities where practicable);
- c. Particular concerns can be raised by educational facilities or parents, discussed and potentially addressed;
- d. Notice can be provided of potential construction impacts on school transport routes (including pedestrian/cycle access) to enable the opportunity to identify specific mitigation preferences of the education facilities (e.g. any detour routes) and to enable these facilities to appropriately inform students and/or parents; and
- e. Learning and teaching opportunities for educational facilities to participate in Project works (e.g. planting or artworks).

The Education Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period. The Education Liaison Group shall continue to meet for at least 12 months following the completion of the Project (or less if the members of the Education Liaison Group agree), so that ongoing monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

SO.2 In addition to Condition SO.1(b) above, where noisy construction activities (that are projected to exceed the Noise Criteria in the CNVMP) are proposed in close proximity or adjacent to schools/ childcare centres, the NZTA shall, when preparing their SSNMP (in accordance with Condition (CNV.1) above) give specific consideration to options to carry out these works outside school hours or during school holidays as a mitigation option.

SO.6 In addition to the Community Liaison Group established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish a Working Liaison Group (WLG) inviting the following:

- a. Auckland Council;
- b. Housing New Zealand Corporation;
- c. Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority;
- d. Ngati Whatua o Orakei;
- e. KiwiRail;
- f. Department of Conservation;
- g. Ministry of Education; and
- h. Local Boards.

The purpose of this WLG will be to provide a forum through which:

- a. Opportunities for public work development (including social housing, passenger transport or recreation / open space) are identified in areas where the NZTA confirms that the designation is no longer required (e.g. following construction activities);
- b. Comment can be provided on updated Urban Design and Landscape Plans, including the finalised designs of structural elements for the Project (prior to their submission to the Auckland Council);
- c. Opportunities for integration of other environmental projects (e.g. restoration plantings) are identified;
- d. Consideration is given to appropriate protocols for commencement and completion of construction activities (including blessings for commencement of construction phases); and
- e. Comment can be provided by Te Kawerau a Maki on the detailed lighting design of SH16, to consider how lighting effects on cultural sites and practices might be mitigated without compromising traffic safety or those performance standards identified in Condition L.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

The Working Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period.

SO.7 A schedule of trees that require removal for construction of the Project will be identified and reported to the Community Liaison Group for their consideration of potential provision of timber for heritage projects (including in particular the provision of Robinia wood for heritage boat building). If the demand for this timber is identified to the Construction Team, appropriate measures for felling and removal from the site will be confirmed.

Vegetation Conditions

87. V.1 The NZTA shall finalise the ECOMP submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The ECOMP shall be implemented through the CEMP. The ECOMP shall clearly identify the location and identity of:

- a. All Significant Vegetation within the designation that is to be fully protected or relocated; and

b. All Valued Vegetation within the designation that is affected by the works (protected or removed).

Note: Significant and Valued Vegetation shall be as defined in the ECOMP.

V.2 The NZTA shall employ a suitably experienced botanist ('nominated botanist') for the duration of the works to monitor, supervise and direct all works affecting or otherwise in close proximity to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation identified in the ECOMP.

V.3 Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions that pertain to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation and all vegetation in general (both native and exotic) are explained by the nominated botanist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the close vicinity of that vegetation.

V.4 The NZTA shall minimise the amount of vegetation (both native and exotic) which is to be cleared, with the exception of weeds (both woody and otherwise, unless agreed with the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and the Community Liaison Group that the retention of these 'weeds' has other environmental or ecological benefits that warrant their retention). All vegetation clearance shall be undertaken in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

V.5 The NZTA shall install protective fencing around, or otherwise clearly demarcate, all of the Significant Vegetation identified in the ECOMP as requiring full protection, under the supervision of the nominated botanist.

V.6 The NZTA shall replace any terrestrial Valued Vegetation that is required to be removed as a result of construction activities, in accordance with the ECOMP and the Urban Design and Landscape Plans.

V.7 The nominated botanist shall supervise all trimming, pruning and relocation work associated with the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation required as part of the works.

V.8 Immediately prior to planting, and for a period of 2 years following completion of construction, the NZTA shall undertake weed control and management of all invasive plant pests within the vegetated areas of the surface designation for the Project. Following this 2 year period, on-going control and management of all invasive plant pests within these areas will be the responsibility of the NZTA.

V.9 The nominated botanist shall undertake a monitoring programme throughout the construction period, including monitoring of:

- a. The condition, repair and location of the temporary protective fencing or other forms of demarcation used to identify the Significant Vegetation;
- b. Any works within the vicinity of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation;
- c. The general health of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation (including any Significant or Valued Vegetation that has been relocated away from the works area); and
- d. Compliance with the vegetation conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period.

V.10 Any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the Tamaki Ecological District where possible or otherwise shall use plants that have been genetically sourced from within the Auckland Ecological Region.

Avian Conditions

88. **A.1** The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, ECOMP submitted with this application to include the matters set out in Conditions A.2 to A.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Herpetofauna Conditions

89. **H.1** The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application to include details of lizard management to be undertaken, including the following:

- a. Lizard capture methodology, including timing;
- b. Lizard release locations(s);
- c. Lizard habitat enhancement at population release sites, including a detailed pest control programme for a minimum of one month prior to release and for a minimum of three consecutive years' duration after release;
- d. Location(s), monitoring and maintenance of lizard protective fencing;
- e. Post-release monitoring methodology; and

- f. Lizard captive management methodology.

Archaeology Conditions

90. **ARCH.1** The NZTA shall complete, and implement through the CEMP, the Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP) submitted with the notice of requirement, to include, but not be limited to:

- a. Identification of the Project archaeologist, their role and responsibility on the Project;
- b. Who reports to the Project archaeologist;
- c. Specific sites requiring supervision, and measures to be undertaken to protect and manage these sites;
- d. Whether Heritage New Zealand and/or Auckland Council heritage and/or iwi supervision is required for the specific site (the latter to be determined through consultation with the relevant iwi groups); and
- e. Accidental discovery protocols in the event that unknown archaeological sites are uncovered.

ARCH.2 The NZTA shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist (the Project archaeologist) who shall be on site to monitor all initial earthworks, including surface stripping of the site, for all specific areas identified in the ASMP to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present. This includes, but is not limited to, the following areas:

- a. All unmodified areas in the vicinity of Rosebank Road;
- b. All works in the vicinity of the "Oakley Inlet Heritage Area", located adjacent to the Great North Road Interchange;
- c. Works in the vicinity of two midden sites (recorded R11/2214 and R11/2215) within Great North Road Interchange, and all previously unmodified areas near the banks of the Oakley Inlet;
- d. Any ground disturbance works in Construction Yard 7 within Oakley Creek Reserve.

ARCH.3 If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and notify the Project archaeologist;
- c. The Project archaeologist shall inspect the site to assess the relevance of the find, and then the Auckland Council shall be advised of the significance;
- d. If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site by the Project archaeologist, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, and the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken;
- e. In the case of human remains, the NZ Police shall be notified.

ARCH.8 All contractors and subcontractors working on the Project shall be trained on the archaeological requirements set out in the ASMP.

Advice note: Any archaeological sites within the area affected by the Project shall not be modified or disturbed in any way unless written authorisation has been obtained from Heritage New Zealand.

Contaminated Land and Contaminated Discharges Conditions

91. **CL.1** The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP) submitted with this application prior to commencement of any site works. The CSMP shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. Measures to be undertaken in the handling, storage and disposal of all material excavated during the construction works;
- b. Soil validation testing and groundwater testing;
- c. Soil verification testing to be undertaken to determine the nature of the excavated spoil and potential reuse or disposal options;
- d. Measures to be undertaken in the event of unexpected contamination being identified during construction activities; and
- e. Measures to be undertaken for the handling of asbestos containing material.

92. **CL.2** Prior to the main construction works commencing, the baseline quality of soils and groundwater within Sector 5 (the southern bank of Oakley Creek coincident with the location of the former tannery) and Sector 7 (particularly in relation to works in the vicinity of Great North Road) shall be investigated and established. The investigations shall be carried out in accordance with appropriate Ministry for the Environment and Auckland Council guidelines. The findings of the soil and groundwater investigations shall be used to determine the specific constructions methods during work in this area to manage any likely environmental effects in relation to the Project.

93. **CL.3** Prior to the main construction works commencing, soils and fill materials within Alan Wood Reserve (Sector 9) shall be further classified so as to determine the distribution and extent of cleanfill, managed fill and contaminated/hazardous fill materials.

94. **CL.4** All excavated soil shall be tested by the NZTA in general accordance with the CSMP, prior to either reuse on site or disposal off site. The testing regime shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.5 The NZTA shall notify the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 5 working days of identification of any contamination at the site which was not identified in the reports submitted in support of this application, including contaminated soil, surface water or groundwater.

CL.6 The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.7 The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified contaminated land specialist to supervise the works, excavation and removal of any contaminated soils from the site and undertake sampling (if required) of imported material.

CL.8 All testing / sampling techniques shall be carried out in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines or other equivalent standards approved in writing by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

95. **CL.9** During and following the tunnel construction works beneath Sector 8, groundwater quality monitoring shall be carried out at locations within and down hydraulic gradient of Phyllis Street Landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, and for a period up to 12 months following completion of the tunnel construction works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

96. **CL.10** Prior to, during and following tunnel construction works beneath Phyllis Street Landfill, monitoring for landfill gas shall be carried out from existing monitoring boreholes within the landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, for a period of no less than 6 months prior to, and up to 12 months following completion of the tunnelling works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

97. **CL.11** The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a Site Closure Report no later than three (3) months after the completion of the earthworks. The Report shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and include:

- a. Results of any soil reuse and imported material testing carried out to ensure compliance with the CSMP;
- b. Volumes of soil removed from site;
- c. Copies of the waste disposal receipts; and
- d. Reports of any non-compliance with the CSMP procedures or complaints received while undertaking the site works

Freshwater Conditions

98. **F.1** The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application. The ECOMP shall be updated to ensure compliance with the conditions of this consent and include changes to the details of construction processes prior to construction commencing. The ECOMP shall include, but not be limited to details of:

- a. Monitoring of freshwater ecology;
- b. Monitoring of freshwater and stream sediment quality;
- c. Trigger event criteria for undertaking additional monitoring;
- d. Procedures for responding to accidental discharges of contaminants to the freshwater environment; and
- e. Contingency plans and/or remedial measures in the event monitoring results identify adverse effects.

99. **F.2** The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist and water quality scientist to undertake freshwater monitoring programme prior to, during and following construction to monitor the effect of the Project on the freshwater ecology. The freshwater monitoring shall be undertaken in Oakley Creek, Pixie Stream and Meola Creek. The freshwater monitoring programme shall be undertaken in accordance with the details set out in the ECOMP and include:

- a. Cross sectional profiles;
- b. Macro invertebrate sampling; and
- c. Freshwater fish monitoring.

100. **F.3** The freshwater monitoring programme shall, as a minimum, be undertaken in accordance with the following frequency:

- a. Prior to construction – two baseline ecological surveys.
- b. During construction – twice per year for fish and macro invertebrates and cross sectional profiles, within one month prior to the beginning of the earthworks season and within one month either side of the end of the earthworks season.
- c. Post construction – on an annual basis for a maximum period of three years, or less if the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council is satisfied that no adverse effects have occurred or are likely to occur from the Project.
- d. Monthly water quality samples at the five existing Oakley Creek sample locations to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb) and nutrients.
- e. Four “event based” samples per annum from each of the current two Oakley Creek sites. The samples are to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), hydrocarbons (TPH) and nutrients.
- f. Two sediment quality samples per annum (January and July) at the five existing water quality Oakley Creek sites (if there is sufficient sediment to sample). The samples are to be analysed for metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), hydrocarbons (TPH) and semi-volatile organic compounds.

Advice note: The sample collection and analysis required under sub-clauses (d) to (f) shall be undertaken following an IANZ accredited methodology by a suitably accredited laboratory (International Accreditation New Zealand).

101. **F.4** The NZTA shall undertake additional freshwater monitoring in the event of a ‘trigger event’ for freshwater habitats. For the purposes of this consent, a ‘trigger event’ for freshwater habitats is defined in the ECOMP.

102. **F.5** The NZTA’s ecologist/hydrologist (required by condition F.2 shall review, every six months, the freshwater monitoring results, provided from Conditions F.2 to F.4, and results in monitoring detailed in earthworks Conditions E.9 and E.19 and Groundwater Condition G.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. In the event that potential adverse effects are identified, including through review of the Condition G.10 monitoring results by the hydrologist and freshwater ecologist required by Condition G.12, the NZTA shall develop and submit for the approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council appropriate contingency plans and/or remedial measures in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

103. **F.6** Freshwater monitoring reports shall be compiled from the monitoring undertaken pursuant to Conditions F.2 to F.4 and the review of Condition F.5, and a report provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council every 6 months.

104. ADVICE NOTES – RELEVANT TO ALL RESOURCE CONSENTS AND ALTERATIONS TO DESIGNATIONS FOR BOTH NZTA AND AT (UNLESS SPECIFIED)

- a. These consents and alterations to designation are to be read in conjunction with the previously approved resource consents and alterations to designation for the Waterview Connection Project and does not negate NZTA or AT’s requirement to continue to comply with the conditions of the resource consents and designations approved by the Board of Inquiry, subject to all the amendments approved above.
- b. The scope of these resource consents and alterations to designations is defined by the information lodged to the Auckland Council Resource Consents and Regional and Local Planning Departments.
- c. In respect of the resource consents, if you disagree with any of the above conditions, or disagree with the additional charges relating to processing the application you have a right of objection pursuant to ss357A or 357B of the Act. Any objection must be made in writing to the Council within 15 working days of notification of these decisions.
- d. The Auckland Council Resource Consents Department shall be paid any compliance and monitoring costs on an ‘actual and reasonable’ basis in accordance with section 36 of the Resource Management Act.
- e. Pursuant to section 126 of the Act, if these resource consents have been exercised, but are not subsequently exercised for a continuous period of five years, the consents may be cancelled by the Auckland Council Resource Consents Department unless other criteria set out in section 126 are met.
- f. These resource consents do not constitute a building consent approval. Please check whether building

consents are required under the Building Act 2004.

g. A copy of these resource consents should be held on the site at all times during the establishment and construction phase of the activity. The consent holders are requested to notify the Council, in writing, of their intention to begin works, a minimum of seven days prior to commencement. Such notification should be sent to the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager and include the following details:

- i. site address to which the consent(s) relates;
- ii. name and telephone number of the project manager and the site owner;
- iii. activity to which the consent relates; and
- iv. expected duration of works.

h. These consents do not relieve the consent holders of their individual responsibilities to apply for any other consents which may be required under the Building Act 2004 or other legislation, and/or by Heritage New Zealand.

i. In the event of archaeological site evidence (e.g. shells, middens, hangi or ovens, pit depressions, defensive ditches, artefactual material or human bones) being uncovered during construction, operations shall cease in the vicinity of the discovery and the archaeologist, Auckland Council, is to be contacted so the appropriate action can be taken before any work may recommence there. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993 ("HPA"). It is an offence under that Act to destroy, damage or modify any archaeological site, whether or not the site is entered on Heritage New Zealand register of historic places, historic areas, wahi tapu and wahi tapu areas. Under ss11 and 12 of the HP Act, applications must be made to Heritage New Zealand for an authority to destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site(s) where avoidance of effect is not practicable. It is the responsibility of the consent holder to consult with Heritage New Zealand about the requirements of the HPA and to obtain the necessary authorities under the HPA should these become necessary as a result of any activity associated with the proposed development.

j. These resource consents do not in any way allow either of the consent holders to enter and construct drainage or other works on or in neighbouring properties, without first obtaining the agreement of all owners and occupiers of said land to undertake the proposed works. Any negotiation or agreement is the full responsibility of the consent holders, and is a private agreement that does not involve the Council in any capacity whatsoever. To obtain sign-off for the resource consents, the services described by the conditions are required to be in place to the satisfaction of the Council.

k. All proposed changes to the stormwater proposal must be discussed through the Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager with the Team Leader – Stormwater, Natural Resources and Specialist Input, prior to implementation. Any changes to the proposal which will affect the capacity of performance of the stormwater system and/or will result in a change to the conditions of this consent will require an application to be made in accordance with section 127 of the Act.

l. It is anticipated that meetings will be arranged by the consent holder/requiring authority for each of the stormwater catchments following completion of the different stages of the development.

m. The planting plan may be submitted as part of a wider landscaping plan or strategy for the site however it is expected to include information to meet the specific requirements of the stormwater permit.

n. Stormwater360 Stormfilter proprietary devices are those that have been considered and assessed in association with this consent and the alterations to designations. Any changes to the proposed proprietary device media, type or configuration may result in the need to vary this consent and / or designation under section 127 of the Act.

o. If construction takes place over the winter period, extra account should be taken of the potential for larger inflows of surface and groundwater into excavations;

p. Any building over or adjacent to public drains needs to be constructed to Council standards and may include piling in accordance with the Council's requirements;

q. If any building spans over common boundaries, consideration must be given to piling foundations to ensure that any differential settlement is minimised;

r. Where applicable, a wheel wash or similar (or if appropriate, a stabilised construction entrance with a water pressure wash system) should be constructed for all sites and all vehicles exiting the sites are required to use this facility;

s. There may be further requirements for design or geotechnical information as part of a building consent application. Extensions, alterations and diversions to the public infrastructure will require an "Engineering Approval" consent from the Auckland Council.

t. Auckland Transport is advised to enter into discussions with the Auckland Council with regard to the drawback of designation D05-08 (956 Great North Road) to reflect the new footprint of the St Lukes interchange, established through the confirmation of NoR PA362. This process can be undertaken by completing Form 23 of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees and Procedure) Regulations 2003 and Section 182 of the RMA.

Attachments

Figure CEMP.A – Construction Environmental Management Framework

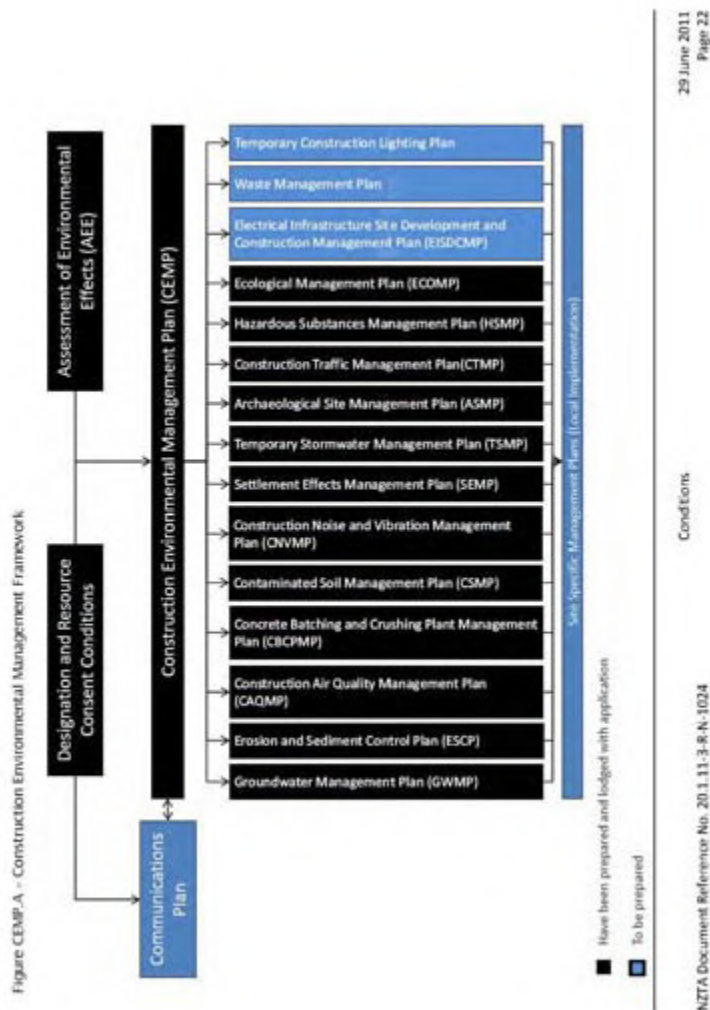
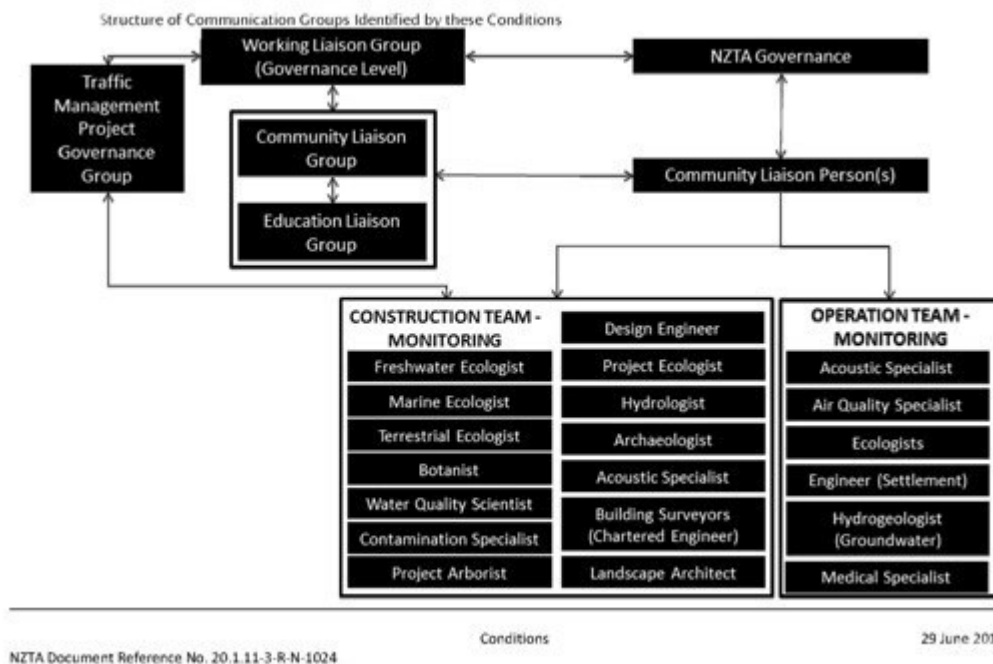


Figure PI.A – Structure of Communication Groups



6724 State Highway 16 - Avondale

Designation Number	6724
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 in the vicinity of (1) Patiki Road, Avondale and (2) Rosebank Road, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C01-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation provides for the construction, and subsequent operation, maintenance and minor improvement of the motorway interchange.

Conditions

Design of Works and Landscape Protection

1. That the development of the works be generally in accordance with Works Consultancy Services Plans No 1/60/48/5104/22 R2 (amended February 1994), No 1/60/48/5104/19 R2 (as amended June 1993) and No 1/60/48/5104/20; and Figure 4-3 "Rosebank/Patiki 2 - Ramps C & D" as lodged with the original notice of requirement, subject to any modification required to comply with these conditions.
2. That the on ramp "C" and the access road to Rosebank Domain be designed to ensure the protection of the copper beech tree scheduled in the Auckland Unitary Plan as Natural Heritage: Notable Trees – 94 (Copper Beech) and that the following further measures be taken for its protection:
 - a. A 1.8 metre solid protective fence be constructed outside the dripline of the tree to the satisfaction of Council's Arborist prior to works commencing in its vicinity; and
 - b. Regular monitoring by a qualified arborist throughout the works.
3. That visual and landscape values be taken into account in the detailed design of the access road including the retention if practicable of existing trees and vegetation.
4. That the design and construction of the interchange shall not preclude the option of a cycleway along the motorway between Rosebank and Patiki Roads or the option of a cycleway via the off ramp to Rosebank Road.

Consents Prior to Works

5. That prior to any works being commenced the following shall be obtained:
 - a. Any necessary soil conservation or earthworks consents; and
 - b. Any necessary discharge permits; and
 - c. Any necessary authority to modify those archaeological sites likely to be affected, from Heritage New Zealand.

Mitigation of Effects

6. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and its contractors shall take all necessary steps to prevent or mitigate:
 - a. Any nuisance to properties adjacent to the works; and
 - b. Any significant disturbance to breeding patterns or damage to habitats of the rare or threatened birds, arthropods or fungi found on Pollen Island, from dust, noise or vibration reasonably attributable to the construction of the works.
7. That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a high standard until such works commence.
8. That the site of any works be reinstated and appropriately landscaped with suitable plant species. Eco-sourced plants that are genetically appropriate to the local environment should be used in the vicinity of the coast and Pollen Island in order to aid the preservation of the unique properties of this area.
9. That the effects of construction activity on wildlife on Pollen Island and related habitats be regularly monitored by suitably qualified persons at appropriate intervals throughout the project.
10. That the driving of motorway support piles is to be avoided wherever practicable and any activities likely to be particularly disturbing shall be timed to avoid breeding seasons of rare or protected birds found in the vicinity of Pollen Island.
11. That consent by The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for access to Pollen Island from the Motorway is not to be unreasonably withheld but should take into account any guidelines recommended by the Department of Conservation and the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand.
12. That reasonable access be maintained to private properties at all times.
13. That the extent of land required to be taken for the works be defined by survey and that this information be made available as soon as possible to the affected property owners and occupiers.
14. That the access road between Patiki Road and Rosebank Domain be developed in consultation with Auckland Council, ensuring as a minimum that:
 - a. Both foot and vehicle access to the Domain and cycleway be maintained at all times during construction;
 - b. Both the Domain and the cycleway be reinstated to an equivalent or superior standard to that now existing, on completion of the works; and
 - c. Provision be made for the replacement to a reasonable standard of any utility services and connections to any new industrial sites.
15. That The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) undertake to
 - a. Pay the full costs of any traffic signal installation at the intersection of Patiki and Rosebank Roads which is made necessary by the proposed works or the equivalent sum towards alternative intersection improvements at that location;
 - b. Pay for the works at Patiki and Rosebank Roads as indicated on Works Consultancy Plans No 1/ 60/48/5104/19 R2 (amended June 1993) and No 1/60/48/5104/22 R2 (amended February 1994).

Provision of Detailed Plans

16. That detailed plans of the proposed works be made available to the Manager, Planning and Regulatory Services Department at least two months prior to the commencement of construction and that any reasonable changes requested by the said Manager to achieve the purpose of the requirement and with regard to the agreed to conditions within one month be complied with.

Advice Note:

Approval of plans under this Clause does not constitute building consent under the Building Act which must be separately obtained.

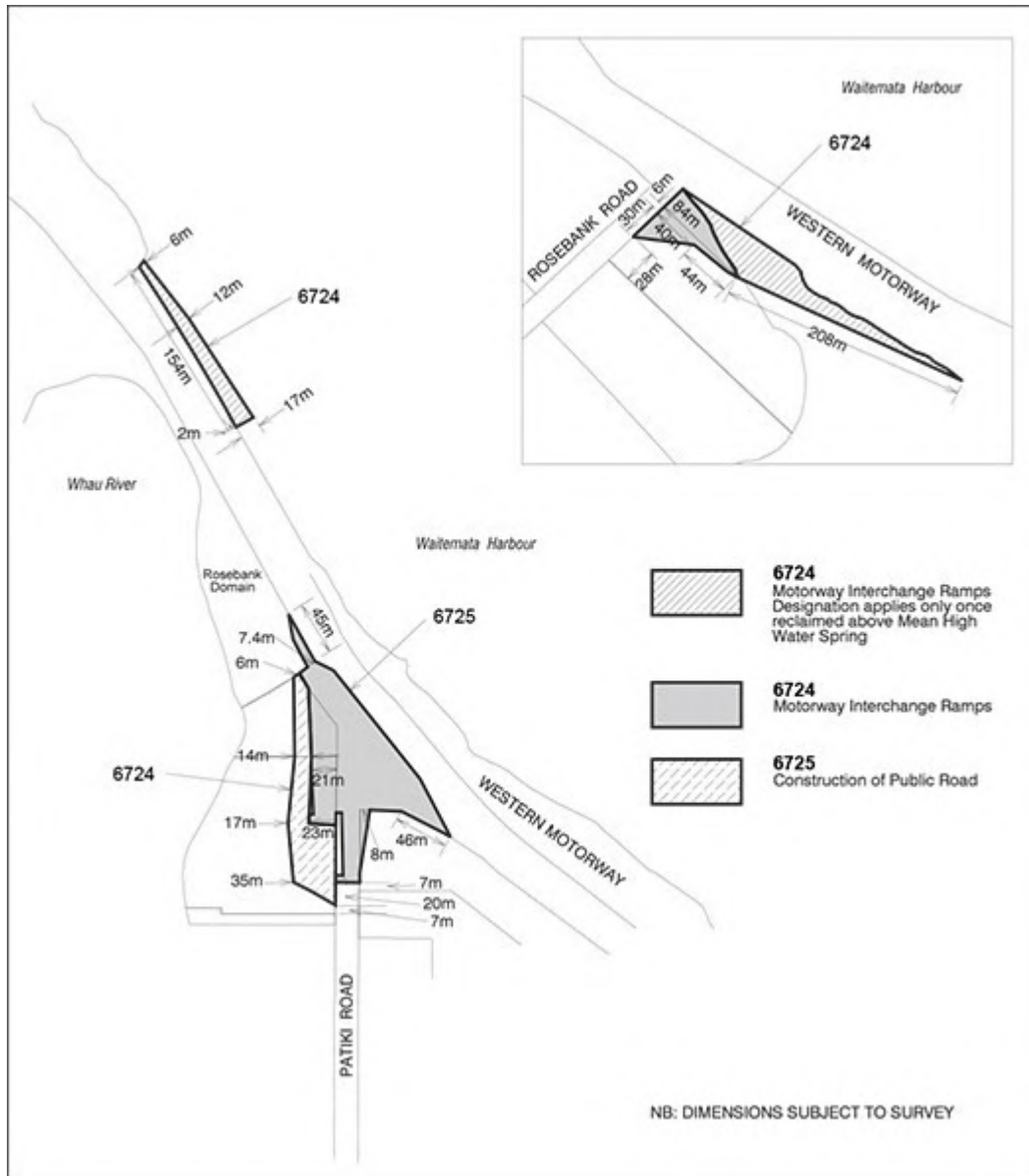
Terms of Designation

17. That the designation consent shall become effective only upon the prior consent of the Minister of Conservation to the proposed reclamations and that in any case the designation will not have effect on those areas to be reclaimed until such time as they are raised above mean high water spring.

18. Any administrative charges incurred by the Council associated with the carrying out of its functions in relation to this designation shall be recoverable from the requiring authority.

Attachments

Figure 1: Motorway Interchange Ramps connecting Rosebank Peninsula with the Northwestern Motorway



6725 State Highway 16 - Avondale

Designation Number	6725
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 on Patiki Road, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C01-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Construction of a public road to provide access to properties at the northern end of Patiki Road.

Conditions

Design of Works and Landscape Protection

1. That the development of the works be generally in accordance with Works Consultancy Services Plans No 1/60/48/5104/22 R2 (amended February 1994), No 1/60/48/5104/19 R2 (as amended June 1993) and No 1/60/48/5104/20; and Figure 4-3 "Rosebank/Patiki 2 - Ramps C & D" as lodged with the original notice of requirement, subject to any modification required to comply with these conditions.
2. That the on ramp "C" and the access road to Rosebank Domain be designed to ensure the protection of the copper beech tree scheduled in the Auckland District Plan (former Auckland District) as Item 3B-01 and that the following further measures be taken for its protection:
 - a. A 1.8 metre solid protective fence be constructed outside the dripline of the tree to the satisfaction of Council's Arborist prior to works commencing in its vicinity; and
 - b. Regular monitoring by a qualified arborist throughout the works.
3. That visual and landscape values be taken into account in the detailed design of the access road including the retention if practicable of existing trees and vegetation.
4. That the design and construction of the interchange shall not preclude the option of a cycleway along the motorway between Rosebank and Patiki Roads or the option of a cycleway via the off ramp to Rosebank Road.

Consents Prior to Works

5. That prior to any works being commenced the following shall be obtained:
 - a. Any necessary soil conservation or earthworks consents; and
 - b. Any necessary discharge permits; and
 - c. Any necessary authority to modify those archaeological sites likely to be affected, from Heritage New Zealand.

Mitigation of Effects

6. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and its contractors shall take all necessary steps to prevent or mitigate:
 - a. Any nuisance to properties adjacent to the works; and

- b. Any significant disturbance to breeding patterns or damage to habitats of the rare or threatened birds, arthropods or fungi found on Pollen Island, from dust, noise or vibration reasonably attributable to the construction of the works.
7. That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a high standard until such works commence.
8. That the site of any works be reinstated and appropriately landscaped with suitable plant species. Eco-sourced plants that are genetically appropriate to the local environment should be used in the vicinity of the coast and Pollen Island in order to aid the preservation of the unique properties of this area.
9. That the effects of construction activity on wildlife on Pollen Island and related habitats be regularly monitored by suitably qualified persons at appropriate intervals throughout the project.
10. That the driving of motorway support piles is to be avoided wherever practicable and any activities likely to be particularly disturbing shall be timed to avoid breeding seasons of rare or protected birds found in the vicinity of Pollen Island.
11. That consent by The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for access to Pollen Island from the Motorway is not to be unreasonably withheld but should take into account any guidelines recommended by the Department of Conservation and the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand.
12. That reasonable access be maintained to private properties at all times.
13. That the extent of land required to be taken for the works be defined by survey and that this information be made available as soon as possible to the affected property owners and occupiers.
14. That the access road between Patiki Road and Rosebank Domain be developed in consultation with Auckland Council, ensuring as a minimum that:
- a. Both foot and vehicle access to the Domain and cycleway be maintained at all times during construction;
 - b. Both the Domain and the cycleway be reinstated to an equivalent or superior standard to that now existing, on completion of the works; and
 - c. Provision be made for the replacement to a reasonable standard of any utility services and connections to any new industrial sites.
15. That The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) undertake to:
- a. Pay the full costs of any traffic signal installation at the intersection of Patiki and Rosebank Roads which is made necessary by the proposed works or the equivalent sum towards alternative intersection improvements at that location;
 - b. Pay for the works at Patiki and Rosebank Roads as indicated on Works Consultancy Plans No 1/ 60/48/5104/19 R2 (amended June 1993) and No 1/60/48/5104/22 R2 (amended February 1994).

Provision of Detailed Plans

16. That detailed plans of the proposed works be made available to the Manager, Planning and Regulatory Services Department at least two months prior to the commencement of construction and that any reasonable changes requested by the said Manager to achieve the

purpose of the requirement and with regard to the agreed to conditions within one month be complied with.

Advice Note:

Approval of plans under this Clause does not constitute building consent under the Building Act which must be separately obtained.

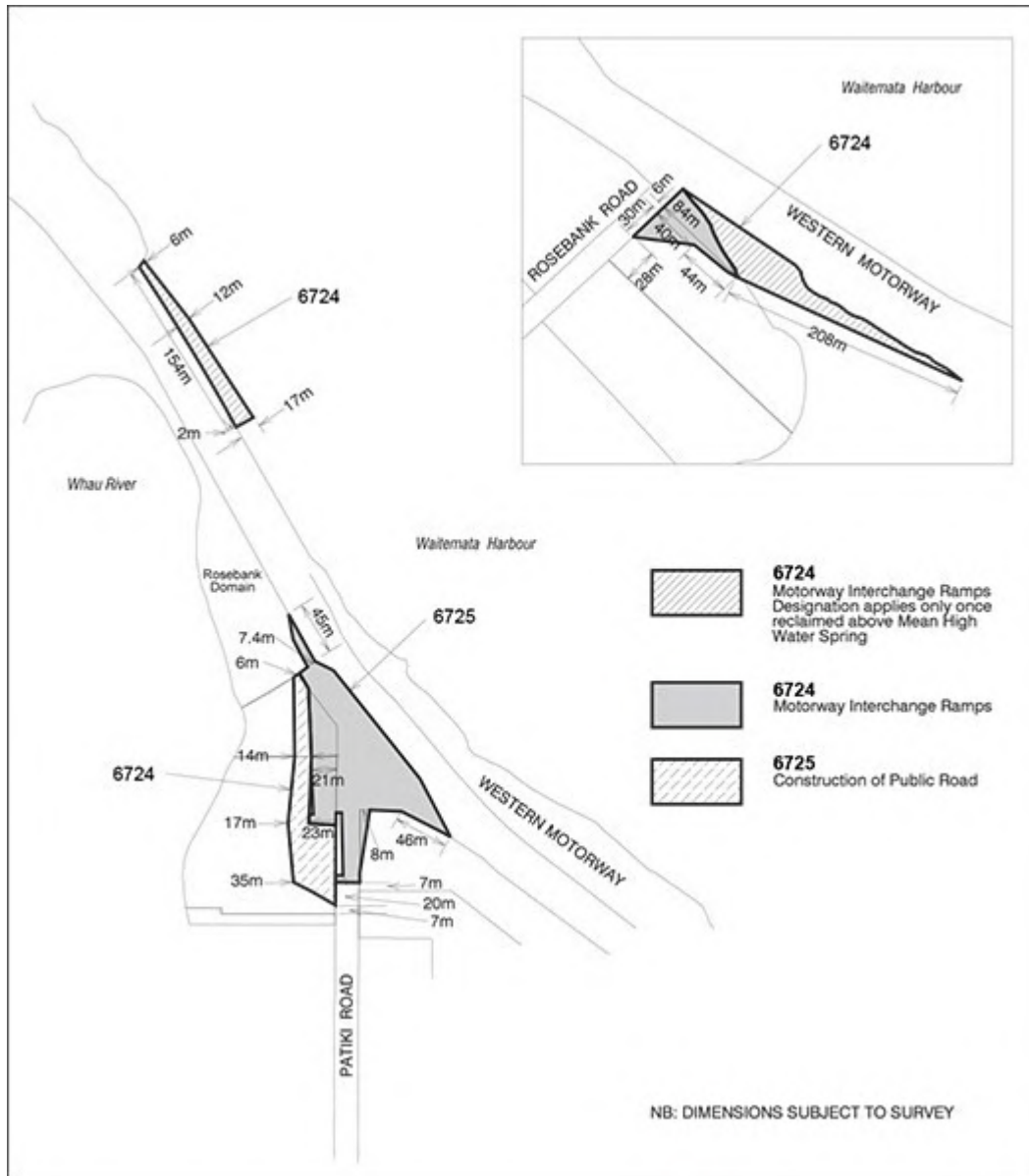
Terms of Designation

17. That the designation consent shall become effective only upon the prior consent of the Minister of Conservation to the proposed reclamations and that in any case the designation will not have effect on those areas to be reclaimed until such time as they are raised above mean high water spring.

18. Any administrative charges incurred by the Council associated with the carrying out of its functions in relation to this designation shall be recoverable from the requiring authority.

Attachments

Figure 1: Motorway Interchange Ramps connecting Rosebank Peninsula with the Northwestern Motorway



6726 State Highway 20 - Waterview Connection Great North Road

Designation Number	6726
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Great North Road (in the vicinity of Alverston Street) to the northern portal (vicinity of Great North Road interchange), Waterview
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

For a new designation, SH16, SH20 and Great North underpass – NOR4. A new surface designation for construction, operation and maintenance of new interchange and structures associated with tunnel operation, including ventilation building and stack, mitigation and local road access, taking in new pieces of land, and allowing for construction and operation of ramps, stormwater, wetland ponds, ancillary safety and operational services and maintenance, temporary works, vegetation removal and restoration, relocation of services, works on north-western cycleway, landscaping and planting, open space restoration and restoration of the Oakley Inlet heritage area.

Conditions

For a complete set of conditions, refer to the Waterview Connection Proposal Board of Inquiry decision titled “Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the New Zealand Transport Agency Waterview Connection Proposal - Volume 2” dated June 2011.

General Designation Conditions

DC.1

Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA being the Requiring Authority), the Notice(s) of Requirement and the supporting documents, and supplementary information provided in evidence. This information is summarised as follows:

- (a) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Parts A- E;
- (b) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part F: Plans and Drawings, except as updated through the hearing (Refer Schedule A for current plan and drawing references); and
- (c) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part G: Technical Reports:
 - (i) Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects
 - (ii) Technical Report G.2 Assessment of Archaeological Effects
 - (iii) Technical Report G.3 Assessment of Avian Ecological Effects
 - (iv) Technical Report G.4 Assessment of Coastal Processes
 - (v) Technical Report G.5 Assessment of Construction Noise Effects
 - (vi) Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects

- (vii) Technical Report G.7 Assessment of Groundwater Effects
- (viii) Technical Report G.8 Assessment of Herpetofauna Ecological Effects
- (ix) Technical Report G.9 Assessment of Land and Groundwater Contamination
- (x) Technical Report G.10 Assessment of Lighting Effects
- (xi) Technical Report G.11 Assessment of Marine Ecological Effects
- (xii) Technical Report G.12 Assessment of Operational Noise Effects
- (xiii) Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects
- (xiv) Technical Report G.14 Assessment of Social Effects
- (xv) Technical Report G.15 Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects
- (xvi) Technical Report G.16 Assessment of Temporary Traffic Effects
- (xvii) Technical Report G.17 Assessment of Terrestrial Vegetation Effects
- (xviii) Technical Report G.18 Assessment of Transport Effects
- (xix) Technical Report G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects
- (xx) Technical Report G.20 Assessment of Visual and Landscape Effects
- (xxi) Technical Report G.21 Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
- (xxii) Technical Report G.22 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)
- (xxiii) Technical Report G.23 Coastal Works
- (xxiv) Technical Report G.24 Geotechnical Interpretive Report
- (xxv) Technical Report G.25 Traffic Modelling Report
- (xxvi) Technical Report G.26 Operational Model Validation Report
- (xxvii) Technical Report G.27 Stormwater Design Philosophy Statement
- (xxviii) Technical Report G.28 Geotechnical Factual Report – 500 Series
- (xxix) Technical Report G.29 Geotechnical Factual Report – 700 Series
- (xxx) Technical Report G.30 Assessment of Associated Sediment and Contaminant Loads
- (xxxi) Technical Report G.31: Technical Addendum Report (September 2010)
- (d) PT & Active Mode Transport Routes Existing and Proposed (Refer Schedule A, Row 22).
- (e) Waterview Connection Project, Evidence and Supplementary Information provided to the Board of Inquiry:
 - (i) Evidence in Chief (Numbers 1-37)
 - (ii) Rebuttal Evidence (Numbers 1-33)
 - (iii) Supplementary Information (Numbers 1-8)

DC.1A

Within 3 months of the designations being confirmed for the Project (or at least 1 month prior to any Auckland Council approvals or certifications required by these Conditions, whichever is the earlier), the NZTA shall update and finalise to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council all drawings and Plans cited in Schedule A, and provide a full set of the information and documentation referred to in Condition DC.1 to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council. At the same time the NZTA shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Leader, Auckland Council, a document for each designation which sets out the designation and have attached to it in text format a comprehensive set of the conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry in its Final Decision as summarised in Schedule B, inclusive of any standard conditions and advice notes.

In particular (but not limited to), the following Plans will need to be amended in light of these Final Conditions:

- (a) F.2 Operational Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 3) require amendment detailing the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings;
- (b) F.5 Construction Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 4) require amendment to detail changes to the construction footprint for the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings and reconfiguration of Construction Yard 1);

- (c) F.6 Construction Yard Plans 101 and 107 (refer Schedule A, Row 7), detailing amendments to the Construction Yard 1 in light of the reconfiguration of this Yard and for Construction Yard 7 in light of the relocation of the northern ventilation stack (refer Schedule A, Row 34);
- (d) F.8 Plans of Structures and Architectural Features (refer Schedule A, Row 9), detailing the amended location of the northern ventilation stack and the design and location of the southern ventilation building and stack;
- (e) The CNVMP (including flow diagram and the supplementary evidence produced by Ms Wilkening) (refer Schedule A, Rows 36, 37 and 39);
- (f) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30) to:
 - (i) Extend these areas in geographic extent to provide for the works identified in the Management Plan notations identified in the OS Conditions (in particular Condition OS.5 and Condition OS.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) (e.g. these areas will (as relevant) include Eric Armishaw Park, Howlett Reserve and Waterview Esplanade Reserve); and
 - (ii) Exclude the operational area of designation required for the northern ventilation stack (as identified through the OPW process (refer Condition DC.8); and
- (g) Schedule A, Row 28 the Plan detailing proposed open space impacts and replacements needs to be updated to recolour the two land parcels on Hendon Avenue (which are excluded from the replacement calculations) to 'brown' to confirm they are part of the operational impact and will not be returned as open space.

DC.2

The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be June 2021, being ten years from the date on which it was confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

DC.3

The NZTA shall update and finalise the relevant Construction and Operational Management Plans required under these conditions to ensure compliance with the designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The relevant Management Plans shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within the timeframes specified in the following conditions. No works shall be undertaken until the relevant management plans have been finalised and certified or approved in accordance with the relevant conditions.

DC.4

Any Management Plans submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval or certification may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted shall clearly show the integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

DC.5

In the event of any dispute, disagreement or inaction arising as to any Auckland Council Manager certification/ approvals required by the designation conditions, or as to the implementation of or monitoring required by the conditions, matters shall be referred in the first instance to the NZTA Regional State Highway Manager and to the Resource Consents Manager, Auckland Council to determine a process of resolution. If a resolution cannot be agreed, then the matter may be referred to an independent appropriately qualified expert, agreeable to both parties, setting out the details of the matter to be referred for determination and the reasons the parties do not agree. The independent appropriately qualified expert shall be appointed within 10 working days of the NZTA or Auckland Council giving notice of their intention to seek expert determination. The expert shall,

as soon as possible, issue his or her decision on the matter. In making the decision, the expert shall be entitled to seek further information and hear from the parties as he or she sees fit.

Advice note: The dispute resolution process provided for in this condition does not prejudice any party's right to take enforcement action in relation to the implementation of the designation conditions. However, the dispute resolution process will be applied before any formal enforcement action is taken by the Council, except in urgent situations.

DC.6

Except for Condition DC.7, Condition DC.8 and Condition DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project, as provided for in Section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the RMA.

Advice note: The Construction and Operational Management Plans, together with the provision of detailed drawings required by Condition DC.1(b) are considered sufficient detail in all aspects of the Project, with the exception of proposed works for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks where further details are required.

DC.7

An Outline Plan of Works shall be prepared for the Northern and Southern Ventilation Buildings and Stacks (OPW1 and OPW2) (in the general location as shown in the Operational Scheme Plans F.2 (Schedule A, Row 3) as shown on Figures DC.A and DC.B) in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA and Condition DC.8 and Condition DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

For the purposes of Condition DC.8 and Condition DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) Control Building – A building or buildings associated with the staffed control of the tunnel operating systems (including CCTV systems or surveillance). This precludes the inclusion or attached of any equipment unrelated to the structure of operation of the control building.
- (b) Ventilation Building – A building or buildings associated with the operation and maintenance of the tunnels and associated ventilation system (including power and emergency water supply). This precludes the inclusion or attachment of any equipment unrelated to the structure or operation of the ventilation building.
- (c) Ventilation Stack (stack) - A structure which channels air emissions to a height in the atmosphere which is suitable to disperse the emissions and result in an acceptable ambient air quality. This precludes the inclusion or attachment of any equipment unrelated to the structure or operation of the ventilation stack.

DC.8

Outline Plan of Works for the Northern Ventilation Buildings and Stack (OPW1) (refer Figure DC.A)

OPW1 shall be prepared in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA. The final form of the Northern Ventilation Buildings and Stack shall be in accordance with the design principles of Section B of the Urban Landscape and Design Framework (ULDF June 2010) (refer Schedule A, Row 38) and the following requirements:

- (a) Retention of the same building / structural components underground as per the revised Drawing

Set F.8, specifically Drawing 9 'North Portal - Basement Floor Plan' and above ground, specifically Drawing 8 'North Portal Location Plan' (refer Schedule A, Row 9) (subject to the amendments to location required by subclause

(c) below);

(b) Creation of a fragmented form for the ventilation buildings, such that the aboveground building is broken down into small, discrete elements – broadly similar in scale to that of nearby residential and school buildings;

(c) Location of the ventilation stack on the eastern side of Great North Road, within the OPW area identified on Plan DC.A. The precise location within the OPW area shall be a matter of consultation with the Community Liaison Group(s) as established by Condition PI.5;

(d) Ensure that any required roof linkages do not dominate the form of the building nor make it register visually as a single entity;

(e) Development of an architectural profile, detailing and material palette that references the local landscape/ geology/ coastline/ residential area in the design of the aboveground ventilation buildings and for the ventilation stack to avoid an industrial character;

(f) Maximisation of areas of planted open space between buildings, structures and vehicle movement/ parking areas;

(g) Maximisation of the quantum of limbed-up (to promote visibility and surveillance (in accordance with CPTED principles)), large scale, specimen tree planting between buildings, structures and vehicle movement / parking areas surrounding the ventilation buildings;

(h) Treatment of the ventilation building and ventilation stack as objects of urban sculpture;

DC.10

The NZTA shall give notice to the Manager Regional and Local Planning, Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 and 181 respectively of the RMA for:

(a) Within six months of the State highway opening (being operational), removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note: this condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed and includes the land of 6 Barrymore Road, refer Condition OS.17 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

(b) The designation to be altered to remove those conditions no longer required for long term operation and maintenance of the Project.

DC.12

Unless otherwise provided for by Condition RC.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, if any monitoring required to be undertaken by any party by the designation conditions indicates non-compliance with any designation condition, the NZTA must provide written notice to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council as soon as it becomes aware of same, stating the following:

(a) A description of the non-compliance; and

(b) The measures NZTA proposes for addressing the non-compliance, including any additional mitigation measures.

Subject to the Council's approval, the NZTA must implement the additional mitigation measures to address the non-compliance.

DC.13

Pursuant to Section 36(1)(d) of the RMA, the requiring authority is required to pay to Auckland Council any administrative charge for the carrying out by the local authority of its functions in

relation to the administration, monitoring, and supervision of designation conditions.

DC.14

The servants of agents of Auckland Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the Project at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.

Construction Environment Management Plan Conditions

CEMP.1

Except where provided for in Condition CEMP.1A of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall update and finalise the draft Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) including all the Management Plans which form part of the CEMP and are included as appendices, submitted with this application to ensure compliance with the consent and designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The CEMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works to certify compliance and consistency with the conditions. Construction shall not commence until certification is obtained.

Advice note: For clarity the CEMP will be updated and finalised in accordance with the conditions. Any amendments will be limited to reflecting the requirements of the conditions, specifying personnel, and completing the Environmental Risk Register.

Advice note: Particular care must be taken with development and operation of Construction Yard 7. When the CEMP is being updated and finalised, consideration must be given to the contents of the draft SSCEMP prepared for Construction Yard 7 (Row 41, Schedule A) recognising changes required by inclusion of the ventilation stack in this yard.

CEMP.2

The certification process of the CEMP (and its appendices) shall confirm that the CEMP gives effect to the relevant conditions, as well as those matters in CEMP.6, and that it includes details of:

- (a) Staff and contractors' responsibilities;
- (b) Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- (c) Environmental incident and emergency management;
- (d) Communication and interface procedures (in accordance with the Communication Plan required under Condition PI.2);
- (e) Environmental complaints management (including the procedures required under Condition PI.4);
- (f) Compliance monitoring;
- (g) Reporting (including detail on the frequency of reporting to the Auckland Council);
- (h) Environmental auditing; and
- (i) Corrective action.

CEMP.3

The management of key environmental effects associated with the construction phase of the Project is detailed within environmental management plans that are included in the CEMP as appendices.

This suite of management plans as shown on Figure CEMP.A comprises:

- (a) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP);
- (b) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP);
- (c) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP);
- (d) Temporary Stormwater Management Plan (TSMP);

- (e) Ecological Management Plan (ECOMP);
- (f) Groundwater Management Plan (GWMP);
- (g) Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP);
- (h) Contaminated Soils Management Plan (CSMP);
- (i) Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP);
- (j) Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP);
- (k) Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP);
- (l) Concrete Batching and Crushing Plant Management Plan (CBCPMP);
- (m) Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP) (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.15);
- (n) Waste Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.10); and
- (o) Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition L.2).

CEMP.4

The CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.5

A copy of the CEMP shall be held on each construction site at all times and be available for inspection on request by the Auckland Council.

CEMP.6

The finalised CEMP shall include specific details on demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the CEMP includes details of the following:

- (a) Details of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the NZTA and the Project name, together with the name, telephone, email address and address for service of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person;
- (c) An outline construction programme of the work indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- (d) The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at night, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- (e) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/ storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- (f) Location of worker's offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- (g) Procedures of controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- (h) Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (Nov 2007);
- (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents within 100m of construction areas or other people whose use of an area may be disrupted by construction works (for example the Te Atatu Boating Club for works on the Whau River) are given notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, including potentially through the community liaison person;
- (j) Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage and ecological features are aware of the heritage or ecological values of these features and the steps

which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;

(k) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;

(l) Procedures for the community liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;

(m) Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding streets is restricted;

(n) All temporary boundary/ security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible;

(o) Confirmation of a Project Arborist and completion of a STEM assessment of the preliminary list of Amenity

Trees in Schedule E.7 of the AEE to confirm the final Amenity Trees; and

(p) The process to minimise removal of Amenity Trees, maximise the protection of those retained, undertake relocation of Amenity Trees and replacement planting of specimen trees (in accordance with Conditions LV.10 and ARCH.9)).

Advice note: For the purposes of CEMP.6(o) and (p), Amenity Tree is defined as a tree or trees that contribute significantly to amenity, taking into account its form, size, health, ecological or historical significance (a preliminary list of these trees is provided in Appendix E.7 of the AEE).

CEMP.7

The layout of the 12 Construction Yards, including associated buildings, fencing and site access shall be developed in accordance with Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7). The layout drawings shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the yard, for review and certification that the final layout of the construction yards is in accordance with the conditions. The layout drawings shall incorporate the following:

(a) The main access to the construction yards to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings, taking into account site and public safety and environmental constraints, in the locations shown on Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Drawings (Refer Schedule A, Row 7);

(b) Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings; Construction of temporary boundary/ security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impacts on existing trees;

(c) Temporary acoustic fences and visual barriers;

(d) Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on adjacent residential dwellings; and

Location of workers' and Project vehicle parking.

CEMP.8

All storage of material and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

CEMP.9

Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standards as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

CEMP.10

The NZTA shall finalise and implement the Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP),

through the CEMP (as per Condition CEMP.1), submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the HSMP clearly identifies the requirements for proper storage, handling, transport and disposal of hazardous substances during the construction phase of the Project and confirm that there shall be no storage of explosives on the Project site.

CEMP.11

The NZTA shall develop and implement a Waste Management Plan in accordance with the waste management principles, controls and methods set out in the CEMP. The Plan shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and be implemented throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.12

The CEMP shall be reviewed by the NZTA at least annually or as a result of a material change to the Project. The review shall take into consideration:

- (a) Compliance with designation and consent conditions;
- (b) Any changes to construction methods;
- (c) Key changes to roles and responsibilities within the Project;
- (d) Changes in industry best practice standards;
- (e) Changes in legal or other requirements;
- (f) Results of inspections, monitoring, incidents, corrective actions, internal or external assessments; and
- (g) Public complaints.

A summary of the review process undertaken shall be kept by the NZTA, provided annually to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and made available (with any related data) to the Auckland Council upon request.

CEMP.13

Following the review process (as described in Condition CEMP.12), the CEMP may require updating. Any material change proposed to the CEMP (including appended Management Plans) shall be submitted for approval to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the proposed changes taking effect.

Advice Note:

Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the CEMP or any process, procedure or method of the CEMP (such as the environmental constraints map, compliance monitoring process, complaints procedure or mitigation / remedial methods identified) which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.

CEMP.14

The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP). The EISDCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, and include:

- (a) Methods and measures:
 - (i) To ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities.
 - (ii) To appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines

- (iii) To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures.
- (iv) To ensure that changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations for any high voltage transmission line support structure.
- (b) Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including, but not limited to, the provisions of Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations.
- (c) Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001), including, but not limited to, the provisions of:
 - (i) Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;
 - (ii) Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;
 - (iii) Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;
 - (iv) Section 5 with respect to minimum safe distances for the operation of mobile plant; and,
 - (v) Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and the overhead conductors.
- (d) Confirmation that Transpower has been provided a copy of the EISCDMP for their review at least 20 working days prior to construction.

Advice note: With respect to clause (c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as Project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

CEMP.15

The NZTA will be responsible for all service relocations required for construction of the Project. The NZTA shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks (including, but not limited to water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications), and private property owners with on-site services to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation required for the Project, with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these service networks and onsite services.

Advice note:

- (a) It is noted that if separate consents are required for relocations for any services of network utility operators or landowners, such consents will be obtained before construction commences in the relevant area, and any effects of those relocations would be considered at that time. The same applies to any alteration of consents if required.
- (b) Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designations. An operating agreement will be developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate notification and access protocols where works are to be undertaken by either network operator on or adjacent to Watercare Services infrastructure within the designations.

Public Information Conditions

PI.1.

A community liaison person shall be appointed by the NZTA for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the Project. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be made available in the CEMP and on site signage by the NZTA. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected parties arising from the Project.

PI.2.

The NZTA shall prepare and implement a Communications Plan that sets out procedures detailing how the public, Ministry of Social Development, Housing New Zealand Corporation and other organisations representing the particular demographic characteristics of the community (including but not limited to Primary Health Organisations, general practitioners, youth, education organisations, aged care groups and groups representing ethnic and migrant communities) will be communicated with throughout the construction and monitoring periods (as prescribed in the designation and consent conditions).

In preparing the Communications Plan, the NZTA will liaise with Auckland Council to access its community liaison databases. The Communications Plan will include details of:

- (a) The site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) In accordance with these Conditions, the database of the key construction activities and monitoring requirements that are the subject of the Communications Plan;
- (c) The database of stakeholders and residents who will be communicated with;
- (d) Communication methods, an assessment of how these methods reach the different audience/ stakeholder groups (including those methods set out in Condition CEMP.6), and detail on when each of these methods will be used (e.g. regular communication or event specific methods);
- (e) The appointed specialist in Environmental and Occupational Medicine, including contact details (as per Condition SO.13);
- (f) Any stakeholder specific communication plans required; and
- (g) Monitoring and review procedures for the Communications Plan.

The Communications Plan shall be written in accordance with the external communication procedures set out in the CEMP and provided at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, Working Liaison Group and the Community Liaison Group(s) established by Condition PI.5. The structure of the communication groups set out in these conditions is attached as Figure PI.A.

PI.3.

At least 15 working days prior to the commencement of construction, and at 15 working day intervals thereafter, or as required depending on the scale of works and effects on the community, advertisements will be placed in the relevant local newspapers and community notice boards (as identified in Condition CEMP.6(b)) detailing the nature of the forthcoming works, the location of the forthcoming works and hours of operation. All advertisements will include reference to a 24 hour toll free complaints telephone number. Where relevant, advertisements will also include but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Any traffic disruptions or controls or changes to property access, pedestrian/ cycle routes and bus stops; and
- (b) Any other construction activities, including night time works, blasting, and structure-borne noise, as identified in the conditions.

PI.4.

The NZTA shall manage, investigate and resolve (as appropriate) all complaints for the duration of the construction works in accordance with the environmental complaints section of the CEMP. The implementation strategy for complaints includes:

- (a) A 24 hour toll free telephone number and email address, which shall be provided to all potentially affected residents and businesses. The number shall be available and answered at all times during the entire duration of the works for the receipt and management of any complaints. A sign containing the contact details shall be located at each site specific work activity;
- (b) The NZTA shall maintain a record of all complaints made to this number, email or any site

office, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint;

- (c) Upon receiving a complaint, within 10 days of complaint receipt, a formal written response will be provided to the complainant and Auckland Council;
- (d) The NZTA shall undertake corrective action where necessary to resolve any problem identified. All action taken and relevant information shall be documented. For the avoidance of doubt, 'where necessary' refers to where the works are not being carried out in accordance with conditions of this designation;
- (e) Where issues and complaints about effects cannot be resolved through the CEMP complaints management process, a meeting shall be held between the NZTA, the complainant and the Auckland Council representative(s) to discuss the complaint and ways in which the issue may be resolved. If parties cannot agree on a resolution, an independent qualified mediator will be appointed, agreeable to all parties and at the shared cost of all parties, to undertake mediation of the dispute or concerns; and
- (f) All information collected in Conditions PI.4 (b), (c) and (d) shall be detailed in a Construction Compliance Report (including the means by which the complaint was addressed, whether resolution was reached and how the response was carried out) prepared by the NZTA. This Report shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council on a quarterly basis commencing at the beginning of the works and for the entire duration of construction.

PI.5.

The NZTA shall establish Community Liaison Group(s) at least two months prior to construction commencing in each of the following key construction areas:

- (a) Te Atatu (including the SH16 Causeway)
- (b) Waterview (including works to St Lukes on SH16 and on the Waterview Estuary and Causeway Bridges)
- (c) Owairaka

and hold regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period and up to 24 months following construction completion relevant to these areas (or less if the members of the Group agree), so that on-going monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be open to all interested parties within the Project area including, but not limited to the following groups:

- (a) Auckland Council and Auckland Transport;
- (b) Educational facilities within the Project area (including schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities and Unitec Institute of Technology);
- (c) Relevant community/ environmental groups (including but not limited to Friends of Oakley Creek, Star Mills Preservation Group, Cycle Action Auckland and representatives from those organisations identified in the Communications Plan (as required by Condition PI.2) and local residents;
- (d) Department of Conservation;
- (e) Local Boards;
- (f) Iwi groups with Mana Whenua;
- (g) Public transport providers; and
- (h) Housing New Zealand Corporation.

Advice note: The purpose of the Community Liaison Group(s) is to provide a regular forum through which information about the Project can be provided to the community, and an opportunity for concerns or issues to be raised.

PI.6.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be provided opportunities to review and comment on

the following (amongst other things):

- (a) The Outline Plan of Works detailing designs for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks (the outcomes of this consultation will be reported in accordance with the processes required in DC.8(n) and DC.9(k);
- (b) The Open Space Restoration Plans (as required by Condition OS.3);
- (c) Finalisation and amendment to Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (as required by Condition LV.1);
- (d) The Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan (as required by Conditions OS.5(b)(i) and ARCH.6);
- (e) The detail of the Oakley Creek restoration (as required by Condition STW.20 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (f) Publicly available results of environmental monitoring as required by the designation and/or these Consents (e.g. air quality monitoring); and
- (g) The finalisation of the STEM assessment required by CEMP.6(o) and a schedule of trees that are required to be removed for consideration of timber use in heritage projects as required by Condition SO.7.

Advice Note: Attention is drawn to the Vegetation conditions concerning identification and protection of Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation.

- (h) Detailed design features of the Te Atatu underpass (e.g. lighting and architectural treatment).

Temporary Traffic Conditions

TT.1

The NZTA shall update and finalise the Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) submitted with this application, in accordance with these conditions, and implement it through the CEMP.

In finalising the CTMP, the NZTA shall:

- (a) Provide simulation modelling demonstrations to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network;
- (b) Include measures to avoid road closures and restrictions of vehicle, bus, cycle and pedestrian movements;
- (c) Where road closures or restrictions cannot reasonably be avoided the particular vulnerabilities and sensitivities of pedestrian diversions and restricted conditions shall be taken into account in the planning of any closures or restrictions.

TT.2

The CTMP shall require the development of Site Specific Traffic Management Plans (SSTMPs) and their approval by the Traffic Management Project Governance Group (as defined by the CTMP), for each construction activity that may affect traffic or transportation infrastructure and services. The SSTMPs shall be provided to the Traffic Management Coordinator(s) for the relevant Road Controlling Authority at least 10 working days prior to each construction activity.

TT.3

Each SSTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the SSTMP shall include the following matters:

- (a) Traffic management measures to address and maintain, traffic capacity, including bus services, at peak traffic periods during weekdays (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) and peak traffic periods at weekends (including Te Atatu Road, Great North Road and Richardson Road);
- (b) Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access

to and from businesses and other organisations in the area;

(c) Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

(d) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/ overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to the traffic while other sections are still under construction;

(e) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks) during construction;

(f) Any routes where construction traffic movements will be restricted (either for particular times for construction periods);

(g) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner; and

(h) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. (This Condition does not act as a qualification to the commitment to maintain access to open space and education facilities, as required in Condition OS.13).

TT.4

The SSTMPs shall include traffic management measures developed in consultation with the Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, existing levels of service for buses particularly at peak periods (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays.

TT.5

The NZTA shall consult with the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation. The NZTA shall also coordinate and consult directly with the proponents of any major construction or major traffic generating event occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of the Project.

TT.6

The SSTMPs shall include measures developed in consultation with Auckland Transport to, as far as practicable, enable continued public walking and cycling passage along the existing Northwestern Cycleway (between Te Atatu Interchange and St Lukes Interchange) and along Great North Road and the public walkway along Oakley Creek, with any interruptions being as short as feasible.

TT.7

The NZTA shall undertake construction works so as to avoid significant long duration impacts or the full closure of Te Atatu Road for all road users heading to or from the Te Atatu Peninsula and to ensure that access for emergency service vehicles is maintained.

TT.8

The NZTA shall restrict construction truck movements during peak hours (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to

19:00) on weekdays and during the peak periods at the weekends to avoid the following:

- (a) Te Atatu Road Interchange, during both morning and afternoon peak hours
- (b) Great North Road Interchange, city bound during the morning peak hours
- (c) Great North Road Interchange, west bound onto SH16 and southbound onto Great North road during the afternoon peak.

Construction truck movements during these hours shall only be allowed under exceptional circumstances agreed in advance with the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

TT.9

The NZTA shall maintain at least the existing active traffic lane configuration capacity on SH16, at the Te Atatu Interchange area, Te Atatu Road, Richardson Road and on Great North Road during peak periods being 6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00 on weekdays and during the peak periods on weekends, for the duration of the temporary construction programme.

TT.10

The NZTA shall monitor the impact of construction traffic in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on SH16, Great North Road, Te Atatu Road and Richardson Road throughout the construction period to confirm the expected traffic effects as set out in the Temporary Traffic Assessment (Technical Report G.16) submitted with this application.

- (a) This monitoring will be undertaken on a daily, weekly and monthly basis; and
- (b) Monitoring results will be made available to the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport on request.

TT.11

If monitoring undertaken pursuant to Condition TT.10 indicates that traffic volumes or traffic conditions are significantly different from those expected, the SSTMPs will be reviewed and as appropriate amended to the satisfaction of the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

Operational Traffic

Conditions Integration with

Local Road Network

OT.1

The NZTA shall prepare in collaboration with Auckland Transport a Network Integration Plan (NIP) for the Project, or relevant Project phases, to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements (identified in the Western Ring Route (Northwest) Network Plan) planned by the Auckland Council. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as pedestrian/ cycle ways, lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses

In addition, the NIP will address:

- (a) The commitment of the NZTA to progress bus priority measures northbound on Great North Road as part of the reinstatement of Great North Road, as proposed by Auckland Transport and indicated on the Plans Great North Road Option 1 Proposed Road Marking (Schedule A, Row 33), subject to the agreement with Auckland Transport;
- (b) How the works committed to by the NZTA for pedestrian and cycle ways, as detailed in the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Condition DC.1(d) (refer Schedule A, Row 22)), integrate with pedestrian and cycle ways on the wider transport network;
- (c) The Richardson Road Bridge, which shall be designed in general accordance with the structural plans (Schedule A, Row 9) and the commitment of the NZTA to provide a 2m footpath on Richardson Road Bridge, subject to confirming appropriate bus stop locations with Auckland

Transport;

(d) Integration of the works proposed on Te Atatu Road to appropriately transition between the Waterview Connection Project and any projects being progressed by Auckland

Transport;

(e) Opportunities to review traffic signal timings at the Te Atatu Interchange with a view to minimising delays to all users, including cyclists on the SH16 cycle way; and

(f) The commitment of the NZTA to provide for cycle “aspects” (cycle signal lights) at the Great North Road Interchange.

(g) As part of detailed design at the Te Atatu Interchange, the installation of underpasses and/or overbridges, provided however that should some not prove feasible in civil or traffic engineering design terms, the installation of coordinated traffic signal operation for cyclists on the north-western cycleway by means of synchronised cycle lights which seek to reduce delays for cyclists.

Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the NZTA, will be undertaken as at the time of construction works for the Project.

The NZTA shall prepare a Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan in consultation with the Auckland Transport and Auckland Council. The Plan shall include, but not be limited to:

(a) Procedures for tunnel operational safety, including fire-life safety;

(b) Procedures for maintenance requirements.

(c) Procedures for managing traffic to avoid or minimise potential congestion within the tunnel, particularly during peak periods.

(d) Procedures for the management of traffic during incidents.

(e) Procedures for the operation of tunnel fans and the management of portal emissions.

(f) Confirmation that all equipment has been tested and operates in accordance with requirements and specifications.

The Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan shall be completed and provided to Auckland Transport and to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in respect of Condition OT.2(e)), prior to operational use of the tunnelled section of SH20.

Advice note: The operation and maintenance of the air quality monitoring equipment inside the tunnel shall follow manufacturer’s recommendations.

Noise and Vibration Conditions – Construction

CNV.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) throughout the entire construction period of the Project.

The CNVMP shall describe the measures adopted to meet:

(a) the noise criteria set out in Conditions CNV.2 and 3 below;

(b) the vibration criteria set out in Condition CNV.4 below; or

(c) where (a) or (b) cannot be met, the process that will be followed to appropriately mitigate noise and vibration effects including methods that may be applied outside the designation.

The CNVMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CNVMP, as a minimum, addresses the following:

(i) Construction noise and vibration criteria (Conditions CNV.2, CNV.3, and CNV.4);

(ii) Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy and/or vibration inducing construction activities would occur;

- (iii) Machinery and equipment to be used;
- (iv) Vibration testing of equipment to confirm safe distances to buildings prior to construction;
- (v) Preparation of building condition surveys of critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of construction works;
- (vi) Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
- (vii) Construction operator training procedures;
- (viii) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (ix) A hierarchy of mitigation options that will be assessed for the Project noise mitigation, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- (x) Management schedules containing site specific information;
- (xi) Measures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities and the potential for noise and vibration effects, specifically:
 - PPFs located within a horizontal distance of 35 metres of underground excavation works, along the tunnel alignment shall receive prior notification not greater than 7 days (and not less than 24 hours) prior to the commencement of works.
 - Methods for ensuring residents affected by night works (within 100m of the construction site night works, as defined on the maps (refer Schedule A, Row 35)) are notified of such works (i.e. any works during the hours of 20:00 to 06:30) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of any such work.
 - The maps showing PPFs to be notified of night works (refer Schedule A, Row 35), shall be reviewed and included within the CNVMP.
- (xii) Methods for receiving and handling complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (xiii) Measures for preventing the occurrence of rogue fly rock, including management of charge weights and face loading procedures, stemming of charge holes and profiling of the face to maintain minimum burden (face cover);
- (xiv) Investigations on the practicability of implementing permanent noise mitigation works for construction mitigation (as per Condition CNV.7);
- (xv) Investigations of the practicability of implementing Building Modification mitigation, as required in accordance with Conditions ON.6 and ON.11, prior to commencement of construction within 100m of the relevant PPFs (including those on the Unitec site); and
- (xvi) The process for developing Site Specific Noise Management Plans (SSNMP), in accordance with the SSNMP Flow Chart (refer Schedule A, Row 36), including templates and a certification process for the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in accordance with Condition CNV.13) to confirm the process of SSNMP review of noise mitigation options where, the modelled/predicted levels or subsequent actual levels exceed the criteria in Conditions CNV.2 and/or CNV.4.

CNV.2

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction noise (excluding noise from blasting Monday to Saturday inclusive) shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics - Construction Noise" and shall comply with the following criteria: Note: In Condition CNV.2 (T) means a duration between 15 minutes and 60 minutes, in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

(a) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Residential Receivers

Time of Week	Time period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction)		
		dB		
		Sectors 1-7	Sectors 8-9	All Sectors
		LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)

Monday- Saturday	0630-0730	60	45	75
	0730-1800	70	70	85
	1800-2000	65	65	80
	2000-0630	60	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	45	75
	0730-1800	60	45	85
	1800-2000	45	45	75
	2000-0630	45	45	75

(b) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Commercial and Industrial Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB
	LAeq(T)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

(c) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal Structure-borne Noise from tunnelling for Residential Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
0600-2200	35 dB LAeq(T)	All habitable rooms
2200-0600	30 dB LAeq(T)	Bedrooms

(d) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal noise for Licensed Educational Facilities

Time Period (School Days)	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
Teaching Hours	45 dB LAeq(T)	Classrooms, library, offices, teaching, laboratories, manual arts, workshops
Teaching Hours	40 dB LAeq(T)	School hall, lecture theatres

Note: In Condition CNV2(d) "Teaching hours" means: Primary schools and Kindergartens: 9am to 3pm Unitec: 8am to 9pm

CNV.3

Project Construction Noise Criteria: Airblast (excluding Sundays)

Category	Type of Blasting Operations	Peak Sound Pressure Level (LZpeak dB)
Human Comfort Limits		
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting longer than 12 months or more than 20 Blasts	115 dB for 95% blasts per year. 120 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting less than 12 months or less than 20 Blasts	120 dB for 95% blasts per year. 125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply

Occupied non-sensitive sites such as factories and commercial premises	All blasting	125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with the occupier that a higher limit may apply. For sites containing equipment sensitive to vibration, the vibration should be kept below manufacturer's specifications of levels that can be shown to adversely affect the equipment operation
Damage Control Limits		
Structures that include masonry, plaster and plasterboard in their construction and also unoccupied structures of reinforced concrete or steel construction	All blasting	133 dB unless agreement is reached with owner that a higher limit may apply.
Service structures such as pipelines, powerlines and cables located above ground	All blasting	Limit to be determined by structural design methodology

CNV.4

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction vibration received by any building shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 "Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures", and shall comply with the criteria set out as follows:

Type of Structure	Short-term vibration			Long-term vibration	
	PPV at the foundation at a frequency of				
	1-10 Hz (mm/s)	1-50 Hz (mm/s)	50-100 Hz (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)
Commercial/Industrial	20	20-40	40-50	40	10
Residential/School	5	5-15	15-20	15	5
Historic or Sensitive structures	3	3-8	8-10	8	2.5

CNV.5

Notwithstanding Condition CNV.3 above,

(a) Blasting activities shall be conducted so that 95% of the blasts undertaken (measured over any twenty blasts on the foundation of any building outside the designation boundary) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 5mm/s and 100% of the blasts undertaken shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the blast measured.

(b) Construction activities, which occur within Sectors 1, 6, 8 and 9 which are identified in Technical Report no.

G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects, as being at a 'High Risk' of exceeding the DIN 4150-3:1999 criteria (being excavation, piling, compaction and drilling) shall be conducted so that 95% of the activities undertaken (measured over at least 20 representative samples of the relevant activity on any residential building) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding the relevant criterion in DIN 4150-3:1999 and 100% of the activities undertaken shall not exceed 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the activity measured.

CNV.6

Blasting shall be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h, Monday to Saturday, except that blasting may be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h on Sundays where:

- (a) The blasting is at least 50m inside the Sector 8 tunnel;
- (b) The blasting produces peak particle velocities at any residential building not exceeding 0.5mm/s; and
- (c) The Project construction noise criteria set out in Condition CNV.2 for Sundays are complied with.

CNV.7

Where practicable, permanent (traffic) noise barriers, required in any Sector as Detailed Mitigation Options for operational noise following completion of the Project (in accordance with Conditions ON.3 to ON.5) shall be erected prior to noise generating construction works commencing. Where this is not practicable, temporary noise mitigation measures shall be implemented in accordance with the CNVMP, prior to noise generating construction works commencing.

CNV.8

Pile driving or pile removal shall not be undertaken at night (i.e. during the hours of 20:00 – 06:30).

CNV.9

The concrete batch plants, rock crushing plants and the loading bays and conveyors for such plants shall be fully enclosed.

CNV.10

If noise and vibration monitoring of the tunnelling works for the Project (in accordance with Condition CNV.1), indicates that the noise or vibration criteria of Conditions CNV.2(c) or CNV.4 will potentially be exceeded and that temporary relocation will be offered for residents at 1510 Great North Road, then relocation (and temporary transportation) shall be arranged with the leaseholder at 1510 Great North Road for tenants (with at least 1 months' notice to the leaseholder prior to relocation). Any accepted offer of relocation is to be in place prior to tunnelling works within 50m of the building at 1510 Great North Road.

CNV.11

For all other properties, if noise and vibration monitoring of the tunnelling works for the Project (in accordance with Condition CNV.1), indicates that the noise or vibration criteria of Conditions CNV.2 or CNV.4 will potentially be exceeded, then the process set out in the CNVMP will be undertaken including Site Specific Noise Management Plans. Where relocation for residents is proposed, notification of such relocation with residents and property owners will be undertaken in accordance with the processes contained in the CNVMP.

CNV.12

Any relocation required by CNV.10 will not be undertaken in the period between 10 working days prior to any Unitec examinations and the completion of those examinations.

CNV.13

SSNMPs (required by Condition CNV.1(xvi)) above, shall be submitted to Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing. A decision will be provided by the Council within 5 working days of receipt of the SSNMP.

Works will not commence until certification is received from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The Council may, at its discretion, waive the requirement for SSNMPs to be submitted to the Council where an SSNMP is required.

If monitoring shows that levels specified in a SSNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedence will stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended SSNMP certified by Council.

Advice note: It is accepted that the criteria of CNV.2 and CNV.4 may not be met at all times, but that the NZTA will take all practical steps to achieve compliance, taking into account the hierarchy

of mitigation options outlined in Condition CNV.1 (ix).

Noise Conditions – Operation

ON.1

For the purposes of Conditions ON.2-ON.14 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Appendix E – means Appendix E to the Technical Report G.12 ‘Assessment of Operational Noise Effects’ submitted with this application.
- BPO – means Best Practicable Option.
- Building Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Design Year – means a point in time that is 10 years after the opening of the Project to the public
- Emergency Mechanical Services – means mechanical services used for emergency situations only.
- Habitable room – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Noise Criteria Categories – means groups of preference for time-averaged sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806:2010 when determining the BPO mitigation option; i.e. Category A - primary noise criterion, Category B - secondary noise criterion and Category C - internal noise criterion.
- NZS 6806:2010 – means NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-Traffic Noise – New and Altered Roads.
- PPFs – means only the premises and facilities identified in green, yellow or red in Appendix E.
- Structural mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.

ON.2

The NZTA shall implement the traffic noise mitigation measures identified as the “Preferred Mitigation Options” in Appendix E as part of the Project, in order to achieve the Noise Criteria Categories indicated in Appendix E (“Identified Categories”), where practicable and subject to Conditions ON.3-ON.11 below.

ON.3

The detailed design of the structural mitigation measures of the “Preferred Mitigation Options” (the Detailed Mitigation Options) shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council prior to construction of the Project, and, subject to Condition ON.4, shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Noise barriers with the location, length and height in general accordance with Appendix E and designed in accordance with the ULDF (Section B) (refer Schedule A, Row 38); and
- (b) A requirement that Open Graded Porous Asphalt (“OGPA”) or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used on all surface roads throughout the Project, except at the Great North Road Interchange; and
- (c) For the Great North Road Interchange, a requirement that Twin Layer Open Graded Porous Asphalt (“Twin Layer OGPA”) or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used as shown in Appendix E.

ON.4

Where the design of the Detailed Mitigation Options identifies that it is not practicable to implement a particular structural mitigation measure in the location or of the length or height included in the “Preferred Mitigation Options”, either:

- (a) If the design of the structural mitigation measures could be changed and would still achieve the same Identified Category at all relevant PPFs, and a suitably qualified expert approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, certifies to the Auckland Council that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed mitigation measures; or

(b) If the changed design of the structural mitigation measure would change the Noise Criteria Category at any relevant PPF from Category A or B to Category C but Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council confirms that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed structural mitigation measures.

ON.5

The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.6

(a) Sectors 1 to 8 - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options:

i. A noise level increase of 3 decibels or more will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project; and ii. Habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 45 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year.

For those PPFs, following the process set out in Conditions ON.7 to ON.11, it shall be determined which Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces.

(b) Sector 9 - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options, habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 40 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year. For those PPFs, following the process set out in ON.7 and ON.8, it shall be determined if Building Modification Mitigation may be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces. For those PPFs where Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces, this shall be implemented following the process set out in ON.9 to ON.11.

ON.7

(a) Prior to commencement of construction of any sector of the Project in the vicinity of a PPF identified under Condition ON.6, the NZTA shall write to the owner of each such building seeking access for the purpose of measuring internal noise levels and assessing the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

(b) If the owner(s) of the building approve the NZTA's access to the property within 12 months of the date of the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a)), then no more than six months prior to commencement of construction in any sector of the Project, the NZTA shall instruct a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, to visit the building to measure internal noise levels and assess the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

ON.8

Where a PPF identified under Condition ON.6 is identified, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.7 above where:

(a) The NZTA (through its acoustics specialist) has visited the building; or

(b) The owner(s) of the building approved the NZTA's access, but the NZTA could not gain entry for some reason after repeated attempts; or

(c) The owner(s) of the building did not approve the NZTA's access to the property within the time period set out in Condition ON.7(b) (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a) within that period); or

(d) The owner(s) of the building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a particular Building, the NZTA shall not be required to implement any Building Modification Mitigation at that Building

ON.9

Subject to Condition ON.8, within 6 months of the assessment required under Condition ON.7(b), the NZTA shall give written notice to the owner of each PPF identified under Condition ON.6:

(a) Advising of the options available for Building Modification Mitigation to the building; and

(b) Advising that the owner has three months within which to decide whether to accept Building Modification Mitigation for the building, and if the NZTA has advised the owner that more than one options for building modification mitigation is available, to advise which of those options the owner prefers.

ON.10

Once an agreement on Building Modification Mitigation is reached between the NZTA and the owner of an affected building, the mitigation shall be implemented (including the NZTA undertaking any required third party authorisation) in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the NZTA and the owner. Building Modification Mitigation shall be to the standard specified in section 8.3.2 of NZS 6806:2010.

Advice Note: The NZTA will be responsible for obtaining any necessary building consents or other approvals to undertake the above Building Modification Mitigation.

ON.11

Subject to Condition ON.8, where Building Modification Mitigation is required, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.10 above where:

(a) The NZTA has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the Building; or

(b) The owner(s) of the Building did not accept the NZTA's offer to implement Building Modification Mitigation prior to the expiry of the timeframe stated in Condition ON.9(b) above (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the Requiring Authority within that period); or

(c) The owner of the Building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.12

The NZTA shall manage and maintain the Detailed Mitigation Options to ensure that, those mitigation works are maintained to retain their noise attenuation performance indefinitely.

ON.13

All mechanical services associated with the general operation of the tunnels shall be designed such that noise emissions do not exceed the following noise limits, when measured at or within the boundary of any residential- zoned site:

Monday to Saturday 7 am to 10 pm 50 dB LAeq(15 min)

Sunday & Public Holidays 9 am to 6 pm 50 dB LAeq(15 min)

At all other times 40 dB LAeq(15 min) 75 dB LAmx

ON.14

(a) Prior to construction, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake a minimum of 8 (eight) representative measurements of ambient noise levels. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(b) Following completion of the work, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake traffic noise monitoring at the same sites surveyed in Condition ON.14 (a) above, within 2 to 3 years following completion of construction of the Project. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(c) The results of the noise level monitoring in accordance with ON.14(b) above shall be used to verify the computer noise model of the Detailed Mitigation Option. A report describing the findings of the verification shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within one month of it being completed.

Vibration Conditions - Operation

OV.1

Existing ambient vibration levels shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the NZTA, and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will establish pre-Project vibration levels for comparison with future vibration levels.

Air Quality Conditions –

Construction GENERAL

CONDITIONS

AQ.1.

The NZTA shall finalise and implement, through the CEMP, the Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP) and Concrete Batching and Crushing Management Plan (CBCMP) submitted with the application. The CAQMP and CBCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CAQMP and CBCMP includes the following details:

- (a) Daily visual monitoring of dust emissions;
- (b) Procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges;
- (c) Criteria, including consideration of weather conditions and procedures for use of water sprays on stockpiles and operational areas of the site;
- (d) Continuous monitoring of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) concentrations and meteorology;
- (e) Monitoring of the times of detectable odour emissions from the ground;
- (f) Procedures for responding to discharges of odour (including in the event of excavation of contaminated sites);
- (g) Monitoring of construction vehicle maintenance;
- (h) Process equipment inspection, maintenance, monitoring and recording, including baghouses, pressure relief valves and high level alarms;
- (i) Complaints investigation, monitoring and reporting; and
- (j) The identification of staff and contractors' responsibilities.

AQ.2.

The NZTA shall review the CAQMP and CBCMP at least annually and as a result of any material change to the Project. Any consequential changes will be undertaken in accordance with Condition CEMP.13.

AQ.3.

All construction activities shall be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled at all times so that all emissions authorised by this consent are maintained at the minimum practicable level.

AQ.4.

The NZTA shall undertake construction activities in accordance with the CEMP, CAQMP and CBCMP, such that:

- (a) Hard surfaced areas of the construction yards and active construction areas are vacuum swept or scraped down at least twice each week and additionally as reasonably required;
- (b) All unsealed areas of the site used for vehicle movement are maintained visibly damp by the use of water sprays or a water cart during weather conditions where the potential for dust emissions exist;
- (c) Wheel wash systems are installed at all truck exits from unpaved areas of the site onto public roads are used for all trucks that depart from the site;
- (d) All stockpiles are constructed and positioned to minimise the potential for dust emissions. The surfaces of all stockpiles are maintained adequately damp at all times to minimise the release of particulate matter;
- (e) Belt conveyors for moving dry materials are fitted with water sprays or enclosed to minimise wind entrainment of dust. Where installed, water suppression is used whenever the conveyors are used for moving dry materials.

AQ.5.

Unless expressly provided for by conditions of this consent, there shall be no odour, dust or fumes beyond the site boundary caused by discharges from the site which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.

AQ.6.

All offensive or objectionable dust beyond the boundary of the site caused as a result of processes on the site shall be mitigated forthwith in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan.

AQ.7.

Beyond the site boundary there shall be no hazardous air pollutant caused by discharges from the site that causes, or is likely to cause, adverse effects on human health, environment or property.

AQ.8

No discharges from any activity on site shall give rise to visible emissions, other than water vapour, to an extent which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

PROCESS CONDITIONS – CONCRETE BATCHING:

AQ.9

Air displaced from concrete batching plant during silo filling or concrete batching shall be vented to atmosphere

via filter units as follows:

- (a) Cement silos – a pulse jet baghouse mounted on top of the silo designed to meet a particulate discharge concentration limit of 30 mg/m³, a collection efficiency of 99.9% and a maximum air to cloth ratio of 3.0 m³/m²/min.
- (b) Cement weigh hopper - a static baghouse mounted on top of the weigh hopper designed to meet a particulate discharge concentration limit of 30 mg/m³, a collection efficiency of 90% and a maximum air to cloth ratio of 1.0 m³/m²/min.
- (c) Mixer drum – either via the cement silo or via a separate baghouse designed to meet a particulate discharge concentration limit of 30 mg/m³, a collection efficiency of 99.9% and a maximum air to cloth ratio of 3.0 m³/m²/min. If a separate baghouse is used, the pressure drop across this baghouse shall be continuously monitored.

AQ.10

Each cement silo on site shall be fitted with a high fill alarm that shall be adequately maintained and be operating whenever bulk cement is being transferred into that silo. In the event of the alarm operating, filling into that silo shall cease immediately and shall not be resumed until the cause has been located and remedied.

AQ.11

No part of the concrete batching process shall be operated without the associated emission control equipment being fully operational and functioning correctly.

MONITORING

AQ.14

The NZTA shall undertake visual inspections of dust emissions as follows:

- (a) Visual inspections of all active construction areas at least three times daily during October to April inclusive, whenever there are construction activities. The results of visual monitoring shall be logged.
- (b) Visual inspections of dust emissions from the concrete batching plants and rock crushing plant shall be undertaken daily while the plant is operating

AQ.15

The operation of water sprays shall be checked at least once each day.

Air Quality Conditions – Construction

AQ.16

Continuous monitoring of TSP concentrations shall be undertaken in at least one location in Sector 1, in at least two locations in Sectors 5 and/or 7, and in at least two locations in Sector 9 while construction activities are being undertaken in those Sectors. The locations of continuous TSP monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS/NZ 3580.1.1:2007 Method for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air – Guide to Siting Air Monitoring Equipment.

AQ.17

Continuous monitoring of wind speed and direction shall be undertaken in at least one location in each of Sector 1, Sectors 5 or 7 and Sector 9 while construction activities are being undertaken in those Sectors. The locations of wind speed and direction monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS 2923:1987 Ambient Air – Guide for the Measurement of Horizontal Wind for Air Quality Applications and be at the same locations as the TSP monitors required by Condition AQ.16.

AQ.18

The locations and types of continuous TSP and meteorological monitoring sites required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17 shall be selected by the NZTA in consultation with the Auckland Council. In the event of a failure of the monitoring equipment, this shall be repaired or replaced within 2 working days.

REPORTING

AQ.19.

All records, logs, monitoring and test results that are required by the conditions of this consent shall be made available on request, during operating hours, to an Auckland Council enforcement officer and shall be kept for the duration of the consent.

AQ.20

If the monitoring required by Condition AQ.16 shows that concentrations of TSP in ambient air at or beyond the boundary of the site exceeds 80 micrograms/m³ as a 24-hour average, the NZTA shall undertake an investigation into the cause of the exceedance in accordance with the CAQMP.

AQ.21.

A report into the outcome of any investigation required by Condition AQ.20 shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 10 working days of the exceedance. If the cause of the exceedance is identified as being an activity undertaken on the site, the report shall also identify additional measures to be taken to reduce discharges of particulate matter into air from that activity.

AQ.22.

Log books shall be maintained that record all relevant information that is required to demonstrate compliance with the conditions of this consent. This information shall include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Visual assessments of any dust emissions from the site and the source;
- (b) Any dust control equipment malfunction and any remedial action taken;
- (c) When a water cart was used and, if so, the frequency of use and the volume of water used (including identification of location);
- (d) All relevant details of the TSP and meteorological monitoring required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17;
- (e) Any additional dust control measures undertaken; and
- (f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

AQ.23.

The NZTA shall maintain a log of any complaints received relating to air quality. Details of each complaint received shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint. The log shall include any complaints lodged with the Auckland Council where the Council has informed the NZTA of the complaint. The log shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- (a) The date, time, location and nature of the complaint;
- (b) Weather conditions at the time of the complaint (including approximate wind speed, wind direction, cloud cover);
- (c) Any possible other contributing factors (such as a fire, smoky vehicle, a local chimney emission, etc.);
- (d) The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant elects not to supply these details);
- (e) Any remedial actions undertaken; and

(f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

Landscape and Visual Conditions

LV.1.

The Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (Plan Set F.16, refer Schedule A, Row 17) shall be reviewed and revised in accordance with the conditions and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification that they comply with the conditions of the consents/ designation prior to construction of the relevant Project stage, at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction.

The UDL Plans shall be updated to:

- (a) Reflect relevant details from the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Schedule A, Row 23);
- (b) Remove the playing field at Waterview Reserve;
- (c) Confirm the reconfigured bund design at Alwyn Avenue (Schedule A, Row 42);
- (d) Reflect landscaping required in relation to the northern vent stack in Waterview Glades pursuant to Conditions DC.8.

LV.2.

In certifying the UDL Plans, prepared in accordance with Condition LV.1, the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall be satisfied the UDL plans includes:

- (a) The visual mitigation of infrastructure as detailed in Section B of the UDLF (refer Schedule A, Row 38).
- (b) Incorporation of art or art through design of structures, particularly as it relates to noise barriers and the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps (Refer to clauses (g) and (i) below).
- (c) Planting to screen houses and noise walls (including cross section details);
- (d) Planting along the corridor on Traherne Island, in accordance with these conditions and the Ecological Management Plan;
- (e) Specimen planting on the Great North Road Interchange and the Te Atatu Road Interchange;
- (f) Specimen planting at the tunnel portals (except where this is within the OPW area);
- (g) Finalisation of the noise barriers (as required by Condition ON.3(a)) in accordance with the design principles for noise walls (refer Schedule A, Row 32);
- (h) Delineation of the final areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans in accordance with the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and reference that all works within the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas are subject to Conditions OS.1 – OS.5 and OS.7, Conditions OS.6 and OS.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- (i) Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions OS.5, and in particular, consideration shall be given to the design treatment of the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps to take into consideration the impact of the structures on the visual quality of the open space beneath;
- (j) Ecological Management Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions V.1, A.1, H.1, F.1 and M.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent ;
- (k) Western Ring Route: Maioro Street Interchange and Waterview Connection - Oakley Creek Rehabilitation and Restoration Guidelines (Boffa Miskell, 2010); and
- (l) Details of artworks or art through design of structures within the Project (e.g. design detailing of median barriers, bridge railings, safety barriers, piers, retaining walls and tunnel portals), in accordance with Section B of the Urban Landscape and Design Framework (UDLF June 2010) (refer Schedule A, Row 38) and F.8:Plans of Structures and Architectural Features, but excluding the north and south ventilation buildings, plans sections and elevations.

LV.3.

The NZTA shall have implemented the UDL Plans within 6 months of practical completion of construction of the Project.

LV.4.

The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the UDL Plans within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for a period of 10 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with this Condition for each stage unless subsequent construction staging requires use of the proposed landscaping area.

Advice note: On-going control and management of the landscaping within the designation is the responsibility of the NZTA.

LV.5.

The NZTA shall implement the UDL Plans taking into account the pest plant management guidelines detailed in the Ecological Management Plan (as required by Condition CEMP.3).

LV.8.

The NZTA shall ensure that any areas within the designation affected by construction activities have sub-soil rehabilitated and top-soil replaced so that the hydrological response including the volume of stormwater runoff generated is as close as practicable to the predevelopment situation. The methodologies to achieve this shall be documented and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council with the revised UDL Plans submitted pursuant to Condition LV.1.

LV.10.

The UDL Plans shall identify all Amenity Trees required to be removed over the construction of the Project (in accordance with Condition CEMP.6(o) and (p)). Replacement trees shall be sized at 160Lt and will either draw from the Coastal Forest or Basalt Rock Forest ecotypes listed in the Landscape Planting Schedules (provided in F.16, refer Schedule A, 17) or an agreed alternative species (confirmed by Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council), except in the case of those trees subject to Condition ARCH.9.

Advice note: This does not necessarily apply to any replacement planting in the Open Space Restoration Plan areas, which will be confirmed in approval from Auckland Council and will be in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines (see Condition OS.4).

Open Space Conditions

OS.1

For the purposes of Conditions OS.2 – OS.15 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Full size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions 100m x 60m.
- Half size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions less than 100m x 60m but no smaller than 50m x 30m.
- Toddler – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 1 and 3.
- Junior – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 4 and 8.
- Youth – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 9 – 14 years.
- Open Space Restoration Plans – means those plans listed in Schedule A, row 30.
- Open for Play - means the sports field has a level surface and a dense weed-free sward of mature

grass, goal posts and lighting if indicated in the Open Space Restoration Plans approved by the Auckland Council.

- Sand - carpeted - means the field has been levelled and irrigated, and conventional sub-soil drains, slit drains and a 50mm deep sand carpet have been installed. The field has been stolonised with a warm season grass such as kikuyu or couch.
- Auckland Council Park Guidelines – means the document by Auckland City Council titled “Furnishing our parks: design guidelines for park furniture”, dated September 2009
- Park furniture – means those items described in the Auckland Council Park Guidelines
- AS2560 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for lighting of sports fields.
- AS4282 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for the control of the obtrusive effects of outdoor lighting.
- Way finding exercise – means a process for determining the number, size, location and content of signage to provide clear direction for all park users.
- Skate-park for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) means a skate park with a size of approximately 1,400 sq. m. (generally 25 wide x 55m long), incorporating a range of design variations. Suitable for beginners (providing training facilities to develop their skills) but primarily catering for intermediate to advanced level skaters.
- BMX bike track for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) means a low maintenance, non-competition BMX bike track, incorporating a range of design variations. Primarily catering for beginner and intermediate riders.

OS.2

The NZTA shall prepare Open Space Restoration Plans to outline how the open space replacement land, as defined in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Schedule A, Row 30) (including land occupied during construction) will be reinstated or replaced on completion of construction, for handover to Auckland Council and those areas identified in Condition DC.1A(f) and RC.3(f). Following the consultation detailed in Condition OS.3 below, the Open Space Restoration Plans listed in Condition OS.3(a) to (f) shall be submitted within 12 months of construction commencing in the specific areas affecting the reserves or within 12 months of occupation of open space, whichever is the sooner, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

Advice note: Condition OS.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition OS.10 require certain works to be provided prior to occupation of Construction Yards 6 and 7 (Waterview Reserve) and Construction Yards 9- 12 (Alan Wood Reserve) and this may impact on the timing of Open Space Restoration Plans for these areas.

OS.3

The Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council, Iwi, the Community Liaison Groups (Condition PI.5), [Heritage New Zealand](#), and other recreation users and other user representatives identified by Auckland Council. The Open Space Restoration Plans shall comprise the following specific plans:

- (a) Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan;
- (b) Alan Wood Restoration Plan (including Hendon Park and 25 Valonia Street);
- (c) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) Restoration Plan;
- (d) Jack Colvin Park Restoration Plan;
- (e) Rosebank Domain Restoration Plan;
- (f) Harbourview-Orangihina Reserve Restoration Plan; and
- (g) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans are shown in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Refer Schedule A, Row 30).

OS.4

All Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in general accordance with the UDL Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Details of, including the location, of any artworks and educational signage, and directional signage. In the case of Alan Wood Reserve, Waterview Reserve and Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glade) this shall include a “way-finding exercise” in accordance with Auckland Council practice, to determine all signage to be provided; and
- (b) Evidence of integration with the Oakley Creek restoration works required under Condition V.16, Condition LV.2(1) and Conditions STW.5 and STW.20 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent; and a summary of the consultation undertaken (as required by Condition OS.3) and the response received; and
- (c) Details of any vehicle access through the reserves and parking areas; and
- (d) Park furniture (including quantity and quality) to be provided in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines, except for:
 - (i) The riparian area within Alan Wood Reserve where the only furniture required is a maximum of 10 seats; and
 - (ii) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) where the only furniture required is replacement of 3 existing seats; and
- (e) The inclusion and integration of the design for all pedestrian and cycleway linkages and facilities detailed on the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes (Schedule A, Row 22). The design integration shall be in accordance with CPTED principles; and
- (f) Implementation programme, including sequencing of works and completion dates. This shall include works that could be implemented prior to practical completion of construction works or are outside the Project area
(e.g. upgrading of the Waterview Esplanade Reserve set out in Condition OS.5(b)(vii)); and
- (g) Implementation programmes for planting and field reinstatement. This shall include:
 - (i) A 12 month maintenance period for built structures and soft landscaping; and
 - (ii) For any landscaping accessible to horses an assessment to demonstrate that the planting schedule is not toxic to horses and that consultation on this has been undertaken with the Te Atatu Pony Club; and
- (h) The specific requirements for each Restoration Plan area as set out in Conditions OS.5 and OS.7 and Condition OS.6 and OS.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent; and
- (i) Documentation of consultation undertaken required by Condition OS.3 and the views and concerns expressed by this consultation and the written approval of the Manager Community and Cultural Policy.

Advice note: For the avoidance of doubt provision of (a) to (h) above will require elevations, cross sections, engineering drawings and written documentation to supplement the UDL Plans. It is also noted that the UDL Plans identify landscaping, planting and other works beyond the Open Space Restoration Plans (refer Conditions LV.1 – LV.5 and LV.10 and Conditions LV.6 and LV.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent). Educational signs and artworks are particularly encouraged.

Waterview Reserve (Specific)

OS.5

The Waterview Reserve Open Space Restoration Plan shall be prepared in general accordance with the UDL Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 17). The following shall be provided:

- (a) Equivalent reinstatement of the following recreational facilities:
 - (i) A children’s playground with the design and equipment targeted at “junior” and “youth” ages; and
 - (ii) One ablution block; and

- (iii) One basketball court (28m by 15m); and
- (iv) One volleyball court.
- (b) Other restoration and enhancement:
 - (i) Measures to enhance the Oakley Inlet Heritage Area, including interpretative signage and pedestrian access;
 - (ii) Creation of esplanade reserve along Oakley Inlet;
 - (iii) Subject to obtaining necessary resource consents and Auckland Council landowner approval, provision of a skate-park, BMX bike track (non-motorised bikes);
 - (iv) Provision of pedestrian paths within the reserve area (as indicated on the UDL Plan 212);
 - (v) Eco-sourced and mass planting to screen the interchange ramps from Herdman Street and the Waterview Primary School (as indicated on the UDL Plan 212 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17));
 - (vi) A sloping and landscaped bund as indicated on the UDL Plan 212 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17) to screen the interchange ramps from the open space areas;
 - (vii) Subject to obtaining necessary resource consents and Auckland Council landowner approvals, upgrading of the Waterview Esplanade Reserve walkway and associated landscaping, identified on the UDL Plan 210 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17);
- (c) The works required in accordance with Condition OS.16(a) in respect of the allweather cycle/pedestrian path into Eric Armishaw Park.
- (d) A financial payment shall be made to the Auckland Council (in lieu and as equivalent of a playing field at Waterview Reserve), in full at least 20 working days prior to occupation of Construction Yards 6 and 7, valued on the basis of provision of one "open for play" full size sand-carpeted football (soccer) field with a clear 10m space for spectators on all sides and associated changing facilities and parking requirements as at Waterview Reserve or as proposed by UDL Plans (Schedule A, Row 17).

Advice note: the purpose of the financial payment in lieu is for the provision of a playing field at Phyllis Reserve, rather than its reinstatement at Waterview Reserve.

Advice note: The replacement land area for Open Space will provide approximately 2.35 – 2.4ha of new replacement open space land in general accordance with the Proposed Open Space Impacts and Replacement Plans (See Schedule A, Row 28), including 0.30ha of additional open space at Saxon Reserve if it is all able to be acquired and consented.

OS.7

The Oakley Creek Esplanade Reserve (Waterview Glades) Open Space Restoration Plan shall be prepared in general accordance with the UDL Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 17), and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Creation of esplanade reserve at 36 Cradock Street;
- (b) Riparian planting along Oakley Creek to a width of 15m and as identified on the notated UDL Plan 229 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17) as notation M1;
- (c) Re-contouring of the reserve in a manner that is consistent with those shown on UDL Plan 229 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17) and as described in the annotation Plan Note 7 of that Plan; and
- (d) Stability work required for the ventilation stack (refer Condition DC.8(n)), and the integration of any necessary structures within Oakley Creek Esplanade Reserve.

Construction Works

OS.10

At least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the construction areas within Waterview Reserve, the NZTA shall, in consultation and agreement with the Auckland Council, provide:

- (a) The financial payment in lieu of the playing field facilities at Waterview Reserve, as per Condition

OS.5(c);

(b) A half basketball court and volleyball court within the relocated Waterview Reserve;

(c) Development of Saxon Reserve with an additional site area of 2,000m² and as a minimum, the expanded reserve shall include an upgraded children's playground (toddler, junior and youth), landscaping, pedestrian paths, park furniture and an ablution block; and

(d) Improvements to the existing pathway connections at Howlett Reserve, providing wider and safer access out to either Howlett Street or Oakley Avenue. In the event land purchase requirements deems this unable to be completed prior to occupation of the construction areas within Waterview Reserve, an equivalent financial payment in lieu of the land purchase and improvement works will be made. The financial payment will be based on the Capital Value of the Oakley Avenue site that is nominated by the NZTA in the Proposed Open Space Impacts and Replacement Plan (refer Schedule A, Row 28) and approved by the Auckland Council, with provision for site clearance (meaning works to provide vacant possession clear of any existing improvements), path formation and landscaping). This contribution shall be paid in full to the Auckland Council for improvement to or expansion of existing reserves in the Waterview area.

OS.11

At least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the construction areas within Oakley Creek Esplanade Reserve (Waterview Glades), the NZTA shall, in consultation and subject to agreement with the Auckland Council, provide:

(a) Formalisation of the existing informal pathway at the northern end of Oakley Creek Esplanade Reserve (Waterview Glades), to connect to the existing Oakley Creek walkway (as indicatively identified on the notated UDL Plan 229 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17), as Plan Note 3), as modified for the finalised location of the ventilation stack (DC.8), and in a way that maintains public health and safety throughout the construction period;

(b) Planting of the riparian margins of Oakley Creek.

OS.13

During construction, the NZTA shall maintain pedestrian accessways to all open space available for public use during construction and education facilities where access is affected by the works, including any public access that crosses private land. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide appropriate surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. The access shall be of a same or similar standard as that disrupted and will be provided and maintained by the NZTA.

Advice note: This specifically includes the existing pedestrian access that provides a connection to the crossing over Oakley Creek between 1510 Great North Road and Unitec Mt Albert Campus.

Open Space Conditions

OS.14

Where access to Oakley Creek will be disrupted for more than 3 consecutive days, or over a weekend, or there is no provision for a walkway detour, the Community Liaison Person shall notify the Friends of Oakley Creek at least 20 working days in advance of any planned disruption (except where the disruption is of shorter duration, or an emergency situation).

OS.16

The NZTA shall provide:

(a) Subject to obtaining necessary resource consents and Auckland Council landowner approval, a 3m all-weather shared cycle/pedestrian path with boardwalks as required, from the Great North Road Interchange through into Eric Armishaw Park. The works shall be sufficient to connect this path to the existing walkways and paths within that park (eg to the playground); and

(b) The pedestrian connections to Berridge Avenue, Alberta Street and Montrose Street as shown on

the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes (Sheet 109) (Refer Schedule A, Row 22), once these areas are no longer required for construction.

Social Conditions

SO.1

In addition to the Community Liaison Groups established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish an Education Liaison Group (including representatives from local schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities, Unitec Institute of Technology, the Ministry of Education and Housing New Zealand Corporation), to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Relevant monitoring data can be provided (e.g. air quality monitoring);
- (b) Notice can be provided of when particularly noisy activities will occur in close proximity to schools and education facilities, to enable the opportunity to identify any potential conflict with particular sensitive periods, and the requirement for specific mitigation strategies (e.g. rescheduling of construction activities where practicable);
- (c) Particular concerns can be raised by educational facilities or parents, discussed and potentially addressed;
- (d) Notice can be provided of potential construction impacts on school transport routes (including pedestrian/cycle access) to enable the opportunity to identify specific mitigation preferences of the education facilities (e.g. any detour routes) and to enable these facilities to appropriately inform students and/or parents; and
- (e) Learning and teaching opportunities for educational facilities to participate in Project works (e.g. planting or artworks).

The Education Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period. The Education Liaison Group shall continue to meet for at least 12 months following the completion of the Project (or less if the members of the Education Liaison Group agree), so that ongoing monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

SO.2

In addition to Condition SO.1(b) above, where noisy construction activities (that are projected to exceed the Noise Criteria in the CNVMP) are proposed in close proximity or adjacent to schools/ childcare centres, the NZTA shall, when preparing their SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.1) give specific consideration to options to carry out these works outside school hours or during school holidays as a mitigation option.

SO.3

The NZTA shall comply with the obligations imposed on it by clauses 4 and 5 of the Project Agreement (dated May 2011 (yet to be signed)) between it, the Ministry of Education and the Auckland Kindergarten Association, including in particular the requirement to relocate the Waterview Kindergarten to an alternative site prior to construction works commencing on sites adjoining the Kindergarten site. The NZTA's obligations under this condition are subject to the Ministry and the Auckland Kindergarten Association providing written approvals, agreements or other inputs as specified in that Project Agreement.

SO.4

The NZTA shall, in agreement with the Ministry of Education, monitor the Waterview Primary School and the Waterview Kindergarten rolls:

- (a) At commencement of construction in the Waterview area (including demolition of houses within the confirmed designation footprint); and
- (b) For a period up to 3 years after construction is completed in the Waterview area and confirmed the

operational designation footprint in these areas, or until monitoring shows the roll has stabilised to the 2006 roll level (155 and 30 students respectively) over two consecutive years (whichever is shorter).

SO.5

Should monitoring as required by Condition SO.4 indicate that the rolls of Waterview Kindergarten and Waterview Primary School have dropped below 30 and 155 respectively (the 2006 roll levels), the NZTA shall in consultation with the Ministry of Education provide financial resources to ensure that resources are maintained to these 2006 roll levels during the required length of monitoring.

SO.5A

The NZTA shall comply with the obligations imposed on it by clauses 4 and 5 (dated April 2011) Project Agreement between it, the Ministry of Education and the Waterview Primary School Board of Trustees. The NZTA's obligations under this condition are subject to the Ministry and Board of Trustees providing such approvals, agreements or other input as specified in that Project Agreement.

SO.6

In addition to the Community Liaison Group established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish a Working Liaison Group (WLG) inviting the following:

- (a) Auckland Council;
- (b) Housing New Zealand Corporation;
- (c) Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority;
- (d) Ngati Whatua o Orakei;
- (e) KiwiRail;
- (f) Department of Conservation;
- (g) Ministry of Education; and
- (h) Local Boards.

The purpose of this WLG will be to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Opportunities for public work development (including social housing, passenger transport or recreation / open space) are identified in areas where the NZTA confirms that the designation is no longer required (e.g. following construction activities);
- (b) Comment can be provided on updated Urban Design and Landscape Plans, including the finalised designs of structural elements for the Project (prior to their submission to the Auckland Council);
- (c) Opportunities for integration of other environmental projects (e.g. restoration plantings) are identified;
- (d) Consideration is given to appropriate protocols for commencement and completion of construction activities (including blessings for commencement of construction phases); and
- (e) Comment can be provided by Te Kawerau a Maki on the detailed lighting design of SH16, to consider how lighting effects on cultural sites and practices might be mitigated without compromising traffic safety or those performance standards identified in Condition L.1.

The Working Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period.

SO.7

A schedule of trees that require removal for construction of the Project will be identified and

reported to the Community Liaison Group for their consideration of potential provision of timber for heritage projects (including in particular the provision of Robinia wood for heritage boat building). If the demand for this timber is identified to the Construction Team, appropriate measures for felling and removal from the site will be confirmed.

SO.13

The NZTA shall appoint a medical specialist qualified and experienced in Environmental and Occupational Medicine for the duration of the operational air quality monitoring of the Project (as defined by Condition OA.4 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) to be a point of contact for persons concerned about the discharge from the ventilation stacks. This person must be reasonably available by appointment for advice on matters of concern for residents within the Waterview / Point Chevalier and Owairaka / New Windsor communities, and parents of pupils and prospective pupils at schools, kindergartens, playschools, and child care centres within those areas.

SO.14

For the purpose of mitigating significant adverse effects on passive open space and reserves in Sectors 5, 7 and 9, both during the construction years and longer term, particularly in the Waterview, Owairaka and New Windsor communities (other mitigation having been held by the Board of Inquiry not to be adequate) the following applies:

(a) The NZTA shall, subject to conditions (b), (c) and (d) below, construct the following:

(i) A pedestrian and cycleway to AUSTROADS standards between Waterview and Owairaka/New Windsor (as generally indicated on drawing labelled as "Indicative SH20 Cycleway Route" (refer to Schedule A, Row 40)), subject to any modifications necessary to address design, property or engineering constraints.

(ii) The "Alford St Bridge".

(iii) The "Soljak PI Bridge".

(b) The NZTA's obligations under condition (a)(i) arise when the NZTA receives certification from the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport that the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport have:

(i) acquired all necessary land, or obtained all necessary interests and/or landowner approvals on a permanent basis in respect of the facilities described in condition (a)(i); and

(ii) acquired sufficient land to form a cycle and pedestrian way to AUSTROADS standards between Alan Wood Reserve and Unitec; and

(iii) obtained all necessary resource consents required for construction and operation of the facilities.

(c) The NZTA's obligations under condition (a)(ii) arise when the NZTA receives certification from the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport that the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport have:

(i) acquired all necessary land, or obtained all necessary interests and/or landowner approvals on a permanent basis for the Alford St Bridge; and

(ii) obtained all necessary resource consents required for construction and operation of the Alford St Bridge.

(d) The NZTA's obligations under conditions (a)(iii) arise when the NZTA receives certification from the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport that the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport have:

(i) acquired all necessary land, or obtained all necessary interests and/or landowner approvals for the Soljak PI Bridge either on a permanent basis or on the basis that the Soljak PI Bridge may be constructed and operated unless and until its continued existence and / or operation conflicts with or compromises future works pursuant to the designation for rail purposes; and

(ii) obtained all necessary resource consents required for construction and operation of the Soljak PI Bridge.

- (e) The certification from Auckland Council required under conditions (b), (c) and (d) above must be received by the NZTA within 8 years of the designations for the Project being confirmed.
- (f) Each of the facilities for which certification has been given must be constructed within 1 year of the opening of the motorway, or two years from when certification is given for the relevant facility, whichever is the earlier, subject however to some elements of the facilities towards the northern end needing to await the decommissioning of Construction Yard 7.
- (g) The value of the construction works to be undertaken by the NZTA pursuant to condition (a) to (d) above shall not exceed a sum equal to \$8 million in June 2011 New Zealand dollars (with any construction costs above that figure being met by the Council.)"
- (h) The pedestrian and cycleway facilities described in condition (a)(i) above are in addition to the cycling and pedestrian facilities required by the other conditions.

Advice notes:

The intention of this condition is to construct a continuous pedestrian and cycleway with bridges at Soljak PI and Alford St. To achieve this, the Council and Auckland Transport will use their best endeavours to obtain the necessary consents and landowner approvals, for all three components of the network.

The approvals required for the Soljak PI Bridge reflect the designation for rail purposes of land under the bridge and the possibility that any bridge structure will be approved for a limited length of time only.

In the event that, despite their best endeavours, the Council and Auckland Transport cannot obtain all of the necessary landowner approvals, the condition allows each part of the network to be constructed in isolation from the others. That will provide some mitigation of the significant adverse effects on passive open space and reserves in Sectors 5, 7 and 9 that the condition is intended to address. It will also enable the Council and Auckland Transport to complete the network in the future at their expense when and if they are able to obtain the outstanding approvals.

Condition (f) above requires the earlier of the 2 named events to be the trigger for NZTA to undertake the works, in order that the required mitigation or at least some of it occur during the construction years. It also recognises that towards the northern end of the pedestrian and cycleway, some of the works may need to await the de-commissioning of Construction Yard 7.

Subject to landowner approvals, the Council and/or Auckland Transport will be the owner of the pedestrian and cycleway and the bridges described in (a) above and shall have full responsibility for the operation and maintenance of those facilities once they have been constructed by NZTA. Accordingly, NZTA will be under no further obligation in respect of any of the facilities once they have been constructed and, in particular, will have no obligation in terms of the removal, alteration or replacement of the Soljak PI Bridge in the event that it conflicts with or compromises proposed works pursuant to the designation for rail purposes.

Vegetation Conditions

V.1

The NZTA shall finalise the ECOMP submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The ECOMP shall be implemented through the CEMP. The ECOMP shall clearly identify the location and identity of:

- (a) All Significant Vegetation within the designation that is to be fully protected or relocated; and
- (b) All Valued Vegetation within the designation that is affected by the works (protected or removed). Note: Significant and Valued Vegetation shall be as defined in the ECOMP.

V.2

The NZTA shall employ a suitably experienced botanist ('nominated botanist') for the duration of the works to monitor, supervise and direct all works affecting or otherwise in close proximity to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation identified in the ECOMP.

V.3

Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions that pertain to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation and all vegetation in general (both native and exotic) are explained by the nominated botanist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the close vicinity of that vegetation.

V.4

The NZTA shall minimise the amount of vegetation (both native and exotic) which is to be cleared, with the exception of weeds (both woody and otherwise, unless agreed with the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and the Community Liaison Group that the retention of these 'weeds' has other environmental or ecological benefits that warrant their retention). All vegetation clearance shall be undertaken in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

V.5

The NZTA shall install protective fencing around, or otherwise clearly demarcate, all of the Significant Vegetation identified in the ECOMP as requiring full protection, under the supervision of the nominated botanist.

V.6

The NZTA shall replace any terrestrial Valued Vegetation that is required to be removed as a result of construction activities, in accordance with the ECOMP and the Urban Design and Landscape Plans.

V.7

The nominated botanist shall supervise all trimming, pruning and relocation work associated with the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation required as part of the works.

V.8

Immediately prior to planting, and for a period of 2 years following completion of construction, the NZTA shall undertake weed control and management of all invasive plant pests within the vegetated areas of the surface designation for the Project. Following this 2 year period, on-going control and management of all invasive plant pests within these areas will be the responsibility of the NZTA.

V.9

The nominated botanist shall undertake a monitoring programme throughout the construction period, including monitoring of:

- (a) The condition, repair and location of the temporary protective fencing or other forms of demarcation used to identify the Significant Vegetation;
- (b) Any works within the vicinity of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation;
- (c) The general health of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation (including any Significant or Valued Vegetation that has been relocated away from the works area); and
- (d) Compliance with the vegetation conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period.

V.10

Any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the Tamaki Ecological District where possible or otherwise shall use plants that have been genetically sourced from within the Auckland Ecological Region.

V.14

A rock forest restoration programme shall be undertaken by the NZTA on the northern banks of the Oakley Creek Inlet in accordance with the concepts of the ECOMP, Appendix H 'Rock Forest Provisional Concept Plan'. A detailed planting plan shall be submitted to Auckland Council for approval, prior to implementation of the planting, with the plan to include planting specifications and management techniques. The detailed planting plan shall be integrated with cultural heritage values including, but not limited to, those shown on the plan entitled 'Oakley Inlet Heritage Area ' (UDL Plan 224 refer Schedule A, Row 17).

V.16

All realignments and riparian enhancements of Oakley Creek shall be carried out in accordance with the Oakley Creek Realignment and Rehabilitation Guidelines and in general accordance with the Urban Design and Landscape plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 17).

Avian Conditions

A.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, ECOMP submitted with this application to include the matters set out in Conditions A.2 to A.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Herpetofauna Conditions

H.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application to include details of lizard management to be undertaken, including the following:

- (a) Lizard capture methodology, including timing;
- (b) Lizard release locations(s);
- (c) Lizard habitat enhancement at population release sites, including a detailed pest control programme for a minimum of one month prior to release and for a minimum of three consecutive years' duration after release;
- (d) Location(s), monitoring and maintenance of lizard protective fencing;
- (e) Post-release monitoring methodology; and
- (f) Lizard captive management methodology.

Lighting

Conditions

Operation

L.1

Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas, in general accordance with the Waterview Connection Lighting Plan (Drawing Set F.11 (Refer Schedule A, Row 12):

- a) All motorway lighting shall be designed in accordance with "Roadlighting Standard AS/NZS1158";
- b) All other lighting shall be designed in accordance with relevant rules provided in Rule 14 of the

Waitakere City District Plan or Part 13 of the Auckland City Bylaw (April 2008);

c) Fully cut off luminaries shall be used on SH20 from the Southern Tunnel Portal to the Maoro Street Interchange to minimised lighting overspill, as shown on Drawing Set F.11(Refer Schedule A, Row 12). Construction Zones and Construction Yards

L.2

A Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be prepared for all construction zones and construction yards prior to commencement of any night time works within the construction zones and construction yards. The Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be independently verified by a lighting specialist and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification of compliance 10 working days prior to any night time work commencing.

The certification process shall ensure that the Plan includes (but is not be limited to):

- a) The layout and arrangement of all temporary lighting required for night time works, and shall show how this avoids the “Light Spill Restriction Zone” identified on the Construction Yard Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7) submitted with the application, and that the temporary lighting complies with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;
- b) Provision for a 10m buffer between the night time work and any residential boundary at all times to minimise potential for light spill; and
- c) General operating procedures outlined in the CEMP.

L.3

Asymmetrical floodlights with horizontal glass visors that are not raised more than 3 degrees above the horizontal plane shall be used for any temporary construction night time lighting requirements. Alternative temporary lighting arrangements may be used, subject to the prior approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, where it can be demonstrated that the proposed lighting is similar or better to asymmetrical floodlights with glass visors. Glare shall be kept below the recommendation given in AS 4282 – 1997 “Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting” Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Archaeology Conditions

ARCH.1

The NZTA shall complete, and implement through the CEMP, the Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP) submitted with the notice of requirement, to include, but not be limited to:

- a) Identification of the Project archaeologist, their role and responsibility on the Project;
- b) Who reports to the Project archaeologist;
- c) Specific sites requiring supervision, and measures to be undertaken to protect and manage these sites;
- d) Whether [Heritage New Zealand](#), and/or Auckland Council heritage and/or iwi supervision is required for the specific site (the latter to be determined through consultation with the relevant iwi groups); and
- e) Accidental discovery protocols in the event that unknown archaeological sites are uncovered.

ARCH.2

The NZTA shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist (the Project archaeologist) who shall be on site to monitor all initial earthworks, including surface stripping of the site, for all specific areas identified in the ASMP to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present. This includes, but is not limited to, the following areas:

- (a) All unmodified areas in the vicinity of Rosebank Road;
- (b) All works in the vicinity of the "Oakley Inlet Heritage Area", located adjacent to the Great North Road Interchange;
- (c) Works in the vicinity of two midden sites (recorded R11/2214 and R11/2215) within Great North Road Interchange, and all previously unmodified areas near the banks of the Oakley Inlet;
- (d) Any ground disturbance works in Construction Yard 7 within Oakley Creek Reserve.

ARCH.3

If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

- (a) Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- (b) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and notify the Project archaeologist;
- (c) The Project archaeologist shall inspect the site to assess the relevance of the find, and then the Auckland Council shall be advised of the significance;
- (d) If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site by the Project archaeologist, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, and the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken;
- (e) In the case of human remains, the NZ Police shall be notified.

ARCH.4

In accordance with the ASMP, the following archaeological sites shall be fenced off and protected to the satisfaction of the Project archaeologist, prior to construction activities being undertaken:

- (a) Recorded sites R11/2504, R11/2505, R11/2506 and R11/2507, located on the northern boundary of the designation adjacent to the Rosebank Road peninsula.
- (b) Recorded site R11/2383 in the Oakley Creek Esplanade Reserve construction yard.

ARCH.5

In accordance with the ASMP, the following specific measures shall be implemented in the area identified as the "Oakley Inlet Heritage Area" (including recorded sites R11/2191, R11/2202, R11/2203 and R11/2459), located adjacent to the Great North Road Interchange:

- (a) In determining the details of construction methodology and site access, the NZTA shall ensure that there is no impact on sites R11/2202, R11/2203 and the main features of site R11/2191 (the basalt walls, boiler, building foundations and platforms). When the details have been determined, a plan will be prepared in consultation with the Project archaeologist that outlines the areas of archaeological value to be fenced off and protected from any adverse effects during the construction process. The Heritage Manager, Environmental Services, Auckland Council shall be consulted in the drafting of the plan and shall certify that the extent and method of fencing will protect the areas of archaeological value prior to commencement of construction works within the area. This plan will be added to the Archaeological Constraints layer in the GIS layers included as an Appendix of the ASMP in the CEMP.
- (b) All works in the Oakley Inlet Heritage Area shall be monitored by the Project archaeologist;
- (c) Machine access to construction works in this area shall be planned so as to minimise adverse effects on archaeological features;
- (d) During and following removal of houses north of Cowley Street and west of Great North Road in the area where the mill workers' cottages and mill race were once located, investigations shall be undertaken to establish and record any archaeological remains that may have survived;
- (e) Remedial or limited restoration works shall be carried out to the basalt walls, wheel pit, boiler

and bridge abutment of the mill/tannery/ quarry site (R11/2191), to a specification prepared by a heritage professional, to ensure their long term preservation. The specification shall be prepared in consultation with the Heritage Manager, Environmental Services, Auckland Council;

(f) A vegetation management plan shall be prepared and implemented to remove vegetation that is damaging archaeological features in this area and to protect and enhance features with appropriate vegetation cover. This plan shall form part of the Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan (refer to Conditions ARCH.6 and OS.5) and shall be prepared in consultation with the Heritage Manager, Environmental Services, Auckland Council;

(g) The design and location of any walkways and paths and structures within the Oakley Inlet Heritage Area shall include consideration of historic paths and accessways (excluding the piers associated with the SH16 Interchange).

ARCH.6

The Project archaeologist shall be made part of the Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan (refer Condition OS.3) development team to provide advice on long term management of the "Oakley Inlet Heritage Area". The Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan shall include provision for, as a minimum:

(a) A pedestrian bridge linking the northern and southern banks of the Oakley inlet shall be provided in the original location of the historical bridge to restore the historical connection between the two parts of the Oakley Inlet Heritage Area and make both parts easily accessible. The bridge is to be of a design appropriate to the historic form of this bridge but at a height above water to accommodate the passage of kayaks at high tide;

(b) Interpretative signage of the Oakley Inlet Heritage Area for public information and educational purposes;

(c) The management of planting to avoid encroachment of deep rooted trees on identified archaeological sites (including planting undertaken in accordance with Condition V.14).

ARCH.7

In accordance with the ASMP, any works to the dry stone wall (recorded site R11/2213) located on the north western boundary of the Great North Road Interchange, shall be minimised and managed in accordance with the following:

(a) If it is necessary to demolish part of the wall, the stone shall be used to repair the remainder of the wall. Appropriate reuse of any surplus stone will be determined following consultation with Heritage New Zealand and Auckland Council.

(b) The remainder of the stone wall shall be protected from construction machinery by the use of waratahs and an adequate buffer area prior to earthworks commencing.

(c) The remainder of the stone wall shall be carefully cleared of vegetation growth and repaired where necessary to a specification prepared by a heritage professional employed at the expense of the NZTA.

ARCH.8

All contractors and subcontractors working on the Project shall be trained on the archaeological requirements set out in the ASMP.

Advice note:

Any archaeological sites within the area affected by the Project shall not be modified or disturbed in any way unless written authorisation has been obtained from Heritage New Zealand.

ARCH.9

All Monterey Pines or oak trees (*Quercus* spp) over 10m in height within Sector 5 shall be identified and managed through the CEMP Amenity Tree process (Conditions CEMP.6(o) and (p)). Irrespective

of their health (unless the Project Arborist and Auckland Council confirm that these trees pose an immediate hazard), these trees will be confirmed as Amenity Trees. These trees shall be retained where practicable. If removal of any of these trees is required for construction, they shall be replaced by trees of the same species (or as otherwise agreed through the Waterfront Reserve Restoration Plan) sized at 160Lt. The location of replacement specimens will be defined through planning of the Oakley Inlet Heritage Area (as part of the Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan, refer Condition OS.5), with the replanting of Monterey Pines to reflect their historic use as a boundary planting species. Two trees shall be provided for every oak tree (*Quercus* spp) removed.

Advice note

Any archaeological sites within the area affected by the Project shall not be modified or disturbed in any way unless written authorisation has been obtained from Heritage New Zealand.

Ground Settlement Conditions

S.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP) lodged with the application prior to construction activities being undertaken. Prior to construction (following detailed investigation and design), the total estimated settlements and building damage categories shall be confirmed using the methodology in Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects and the SEMP shall be updated accordingly.

In the event that settlement predictions are greater (than those allowed for in Figure E.14 (refer Schedule A, Row 26)) or building damage categories increase in ranking or buildings affected from those identified in Figures G1-G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 27), mitigation measures shall be introduced as part of the detailed design and construction process to avoid any adverse effects greater than predicted by the application lodged in August 2010.

Settlement Monitoring

S.2

The NZTA shall establish a series of ground settlement monitoring markers to monitor potential settlement in relation to the construction of the tunnels. The survey markers will be located generally as follows:

- (a) Along the tunnel alignment and extending out to a maximum of 400m either side of the tunnels to correlate with cross sections that have been used for the settlement estimates and to infill between them.
- (b) To cover the more extensive eastern zone area of settlement at Chainage 3400 (Figure E.14 refer Schedule A, Row 26).
- (c) On or around buildings or features considered to be particularly sensitive as defined in the SEMP (including those buildings identified in Condition S.7) and as may be updated to reflect detailed analysis and interpretation of monitoring results as the Project proceeds.

Two types of markers shall be established: Framework Markers which shall form the main basis of monitoring, and Intermediate Markers which shall provide additional monitoring information for interpretation of Alerts and Alarms. The locations of each type of settlement monitoring marker shall be confirmed in the SEMP. Each Framework Marker shall have an alert and alarm level set in relation to Figure E.14, where alert = 75% of the theoretical value and alarm = 100% of the theoretical value with due consideration of the seasonal range of ground movement identified by pre-construction monitoring.

S.3

The NZTA shall survey the settlement monitoring markers at the following frequency:

(a) Pre-construction

- i) All Framework Markers – Vertical and selected horizontal at 3 monthly intervals, starting at least 12 months prior to construction commencing; and
- ii) All Intermediate Markers - Vertical and selected horizontal once.

(b) During Construction

- i) All Framework Markers - Vertical on a monthly basis; and
- ii) Selected Framework Markers only - Horizontal on a monthly basis.

(c) During Active Construction

- i) All Framework and Intermediate Markers – Vertical on a weekly basis; and
- ii) Selected Framework Markers only - Horizontal on a monthly basis. Active construction” shall be defined as:

(a) Starting when the advancing tunnel face comes within 150m and ending when the final tunnel lining has been installed 150m beyond the section; and

(b) When excavation in front of a retaining wall comes within 100m of a section and ending when the permanent wall supports are in place beyond a distance of 100m.

S.4

Within three days of each monitoring round, the NZTA shall use the settlement monitoring results (together with the results of groundwater monitoring where they may provide an earlier indication of future settlements) to reassess the ground settlements and building damage categories and compare them to those estimated in Figures E.14 and G1-G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 26 and 27). If alert and alarm levels are exceeded, the trigger marker shall be resurveyed within 24 hours. If the reassessment indicates that a building has increased its damage category from that in Figures G1 – G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 27) then this shall be considered to be an Alert Level and additional specific assessment of the building shall be carried out by the NZTA to confirm this reassessment within 72 hours. If the additional assessment confirms the increase in damage category, this shall be considered to be an Alarm Level and the property owner and occupier will be notified within 48 hours. Following consultation with the property owner and occupier(s); subsequent actions may include increased frequency and/or extent of monitoring, modification to the construction approach or mitigation works to the affected building.

S.5 Settlement monitoring shall be undertaken for a period of 2 years following completion of the tunnels. The NZTA may reduce the frequency of settlement monitoring, required by Condition S.3, to 6-monthly:

- (a) Once the active construction stage has passed; and
- (b) Monthly monitoring has been undertaken for a minimum of 6 months; and
- (c) The monitoring indicates that any potential settlement effects are within a satisfactory range as specified in the SEMP; and
- (d) The criteria in (a) to (c) above has been certified by the Auckland Council.

S.6

The NZTA shall collate the results of the settlement monitoring (undertaken pursuant to Conditions S.2 – S.5) and prepare a report that shall be made available to the Auckland Council]. A settlement monitoring report shall be prepared prior to the commencement of construction, and then at monthly intervals throughout the construction period. Following the completion of construction, a settlement monitoring report shall be prepared following each round of settlement monitoring undertaken (i.e. monthly and then 6-monthly when monitoring is reduced pursuant to Condition S.5). The settlement reports shall highlight any alert or alarm level exceedances and provide a full interpretation and/or explanation as to why these levels are exceeded, the likely effects and detail any remedial or mitigation measures initiated as a result of these trigger exceedances.

Building Condition Surveys

S.7 The NZTA shall review and update the schedule of buildings and structures considered to be at risk in accordance with the criteria of the SEMP and maintain this for review by the Auckland Council. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following properties identified in the Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects provided in support of this application:

- (a) Buildings on properties within the substrata designation;
- (b) Buildings where total estimated settlement is greater than 50mm (defined in Figure E.14 – Refer Schedule A, Row 26);
- (c) Buildings in areas estimated to have a risk of damage more than negligible (defined in Figures G1-G4 as categories 1-5 (Refer Schedule A, Row 27));
- (d) Unitec Buildings 76, and 310-313 (as per Unitec Site Plan in Schedule A, Row 31);
- (e) 1510 Great North Road, Unitec Residential Flats (two buildings);
- (f) Pak'n Save Supermarket;
- (g) Metro Football Clubhouse, Phyllis Street;
- (h) Building at 1550 Great North Road;
- (i) BP Service station at 1380 Great North Road;
- (j) Modern Chairs Building (Richardson Road);
- (k) Waterview Primary School;
- (l) Operational septic tanks where total estimated settlement is greater than 50mm; and
- (m) Buildings on the western side of the alignment between Chainage 3000 and 3400 where total estimated settlement is greater than 20mm.

S.8

The NZTA shall consult with owners of buildings and structures identified in Condition S.7 and, subject to the owner's approval of terms acceptable to the NZTA, shall undertake a preconstruction condition assessment of these structures in accordance with the SEMP.

S.9

The NZTA shall employ a suitably qualified person (e.g. a Chartered Professional Engineer) to undertake the building assessments required pursuant to Conditions S.8 and S.12 and identify this person in the SEMP.

S.10

The NZTA shall undertake monthly visual inspections of the following buildings during the "active construction" phase of the Project as defined in Condition S.3:

- (a) All Type 1 Dwellings within a zone where "more than negligible" effects have been predicted;
- (b) All Type 2 Dwellings within a zone where "slight" effects or greater have been predicted
- (c) Unitec Building 76;
- (d) 1510 Great North Road, Unitec Residential Flats (two buildings);
- (e) Pak'n Save supermarket; and
- (f) Waterview Primary School (pool and hall).

Note: Type 1 and 2 Dwellings are those as defined in Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects.

S.11

The NZTA shall undertake level and/or wall inclination surveys on a monthly basis during the "active construction" phase of the Project on the following buildings:

- (a) All Type 1 Dwellings within a zone where “slight” effects or greater have been predicted;
- (b) Unitec Building 76;
- (c) 1510 Great North Road, Unitec Residential Flats (two buildings);
- (d) Waterview Primary School (pool); and
- (e) Pak ‘n’ Save Supermarket

S.12

The NZTA shall, subject to the owner(s) approval, ensure that within 6 months of completion of construction activities, a post-construction condition assessment covering the matters identified in the SEMP is undertaken and shall be provided to the owner(s). The assessment report shall include a determination of the cause of damage identified (if any) since the preconstruction condition assessments. The NZTA shall agree with the owner(s) appropriate remedial works (if any) in conjunction with arrangements for implementation and/or compensation. The requirements of this condition need not be fulfilled for any particular building with the written approval of the current owner of a building or where the NZTA can provide reasonable evidence to the Auckland Council that the current owner of that building has agreed they do not require such a survey.

S.13

The NZTA shall ensure that a copy of the pre, post-construction and any additional building condition assessment reports for each building be forwarded to the respective property owner(s) within 15 working days of completing the reports. The NZTA shall notify the Auckland Council that the assessments have been completed. The community liaison person appointed pursuant to Condition Pl.1 shall be the contact person for owner(s) subject to assessment and reporting under Conditions S.1 to S.11 and S.16 and remedial works or compensation payments under Condition S.12 and S.16.

Retaining Wall Monitoring

S.14

The NZTA shall establish inclinometer and surface monitoring of the retaining walls for the tunnel portals and cut and cover tunnel to determine any potential effect from the tunnels. The nature and timing of the monitoring shall be determined during detailed design of the retaining walls and specified in the SEMP.

Services Monitoring

S.15

Prior to construction commencing, the NZTA shall undertake CCTV surveys of services identified in the SEMP as being susceptible to damage or particularly critical. This shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Waterview Orakei No. 9 trunk sewer. The NZTA shall monitor these services by undertaking additional CCTV surveys throughout the construction period. If any damage is determined in relation to the Project, the NZTA shall undertake any remedial action as required in consultation with the service provider.

Slope Stability Assessments

S.16

Prior to construction commencing, the NZTA shall undertake geotechnical investigations of slopes or sites that have been identified as potentially being susceptible to movement. This shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) 14H and 14J Cradock Street
- (b) 34 Cradock Street
- (c) 40 Cradock Street

- (d) 56 Powell Street;
- (e) 1590A Great North Road; and
- (f) Other sites on the western slopes of Oakley Creek identified under Condition S.7(b) and S.7(m) which are assessed in the course of a pre-construction condition assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition S.8 as potentially being susceptible to slope movement.

The NZTA shall undertake monitoring throughout the active construction period in accordance with Condition S.10 above and shall assess and agree remedial action as required, in consultation with the owner, in accordance with Condition S.12 above.

Differential Settlement

S.17

Pairs of settlement markers shall be established on each side of the cross sections identified on Figure E.14 to monitor differential movements. The markers in each pair shall be no more than 20m apart, and each pair shall be within 100m of the centreline of the closest tunnel. Monitoring installed in accordance with Condition S.11 can be utilised for this purpose. Each pair of markers shall have Alert and Alarm values set based on the calculated differential settlements at that location and consistent with the relevant calculated Building Damage Category (Figures G1-G4, (Refer Schedule A Row 27)), Alert and Alarm levels shall be as defined in Condition S.2. Monitoring frequency shall be as defined for Framework Markers in Condition S.3.

Contaminated Land and Contaminated Discharges Conditions

CL.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP)

submitted with this application prior to commencement of any site works. The CSMP shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Measures to be undertaken in the handling, storage and disposal of all material excavated during the construction works;
- (b) Soil validation testing and groundwater testing;
- (c) Soil verification testing to be undertaken to determine the nature of the excavated spoil and potential reuse or disposal options;
- (d) Measures to be undertaken in the event of unexpected contamination being identified during construction activities; and
- (e) Measures to be undertaken for the handling of asbestos containing material.

CL.2

Prior to the main construction works commencing, the baseline quality of soils and groundwater within Sector 5 (the southern bank of Oakley Creek coincident with the location of the former tannery) and Sector 7 (particularly in relation to works in the vicinity of Great North Road) shall be investigated and established. The investigations shall be carried out in accordance with appropriate Ministry for the Environment and Auckland Council guidelines.

The findings of the soil and groundwater investigations shall be used to determine the specific constructions methods during work in this area to manage any likely environmental effects in relation to the Project.

CL.3

Prior to the main construction works commencing, soils and fill materials within Alan Wood Reserve (Sector 9) shall be further classified so as to determine the distribution and extent of

cleanfill, managed fill and contaminated/hazardous fill materials.

CL.4

All excavated soil shall be tested by the NZTA in general accordance with the CSMP, prior to either reuse on site or disposal off site. The testing regime shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.5

The NZTA shall notify the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 5 working days of identification of any contamination at the site which was not identified in the reports submitted in support of this application, including contaminated soil, surface water or groundwater. The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.6

The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.7

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified contaminated land specialist to supervise the works, excavation and removal of any contaminated soils from the site and undertake sampling (if required) of imported material.

CL.8

All testing / sampling techniques shall be carried out in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines or other equivalent standards approved in writing by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.9

During and following the tunnel construction works beneath Sector 8, groundwater quality monitoring shall be carried out at locations within and down hydraulic gradient of Phyllis Street Landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, and for a period up to 12 months following completion of the tunnel construction works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

CL.10

Prior to, during and following tunnel construction works beneath Phyllis Street Landfill, monitoring for landfill gas shall be carried out from existing monitoring boreholes within the landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, for a period of no less than 6 months prior to, and up to 12 months following completion of the tunnelling works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

CL.11

The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a Site Closure Report no later than three (3) months after the completion of the earthworks. The Report shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and include:

- (a) Results of any soil reuse and imported material testing carried out to ensure compliance with the

CSMP;

- (b) Volumes of soil removed from site;
- (c) Copies of the waste disposal receipts; and
- (d) Reports of any non-compliance with the CSMP procedures or complaints received while undertaking the site works.

Freshwater Conditions

F.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application. The ECOMP shall be updated to ensure compliance with the conditions of this consent and include changes to the details of construction processes prior to construction commencing.

The ECOMP shall include, but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Monitoring of freshwater ecology;
- (b) Monitoring of freshwater and stream sediment quality;
- (c) Trigger event criteria for undertaking additional monitoring;
- (d) Procedures for responding to accidental discharges of contaminants to the freshwater environment; and
- (e) Contingency plans and/or remedial measures in the event monitoring results identify adverse effects.

F.2

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist and water quality scientist to undertake freshwater monitoring programme prior to, during and following construction to monitor the effect of the Project on the freshwater ecology. The freshwater monitoring shall be undertaken in Oakley Creek, Pixie Stream and Meola Creek. The freshwater monitoring programme shall be undertaken in accordance with the details set out in the ECOMP and include:

- (a) Cross sectional profiles;
- (b) Macro invertebrate sampling; and
- (c) Freshwater fish monitoring.

F.3

The freshwater monitoring programme shall, as a minimum, be undertaken in accordance with the following frequency:

- (a) Prior to construction – two baseline ecological surveys.
- (b) During construction – twice per year for fish and macro invertebrates and cross sectional profiles, within one month prior to the beginning of the earthworks season and within one month either side of the end of the earthworks season.
- (c) Post construction – on an annual basis for a maximum period of three years, or less if the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council is satisfied that no adverse effects have occurred or are likely to occur from the Project.
- (d) Monthly water quality samples at the five existing Oakley Creek sample locations to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb) and nutrients.
- (e) Four “event based” samples per annum from each of the current two Oakley Creek sites. The samples are to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), hydrocarbons (TPH) and nutrients.
- (f) Two sediment quality samples per annum (January and July) at the five existing water quality Oakley Creek sites (if there is sufficient sediment to sample). The samples are to be analysed for metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), hydrocarbons (TPH) and semi-volatile organic compounds.

Advice note: The sample collection and analysis required under sub-clauses (d) to (f) shall be

undertaken following an IANZ accredited methodology by a suitably accredited laboratory (International Accreditation New Zealand).

F.4

The NZTA shall undertake additional freshwater monitoring in the event of a 'trigger event' for freshwater habitats. For the purposes of this consent, a 'trigger event' for freshwater habitats is defined in the ECOMP.

F.5

The NZTAs ecologist/hydrologist (required by condition F.2) shall review, every six months, the freshwater monitoring results, provided from Conditions F.2 to F.4, and results in monitoring detailed in earthworks Conditions E.9 and E.19 and Groundwater Condition G.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. In the event that potential adverse effects are identified, including through review of the Condition G.10 monitoring results by the hydrologist and freshwater ecologist required by Condition G.12, the NZTA shall develop and submit for the approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council appropriate contingency plans and/or remedial measures in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

F.6

Freshwater monitoring reports shall be compiled from the monitoring undertaken pursuant to Conditions F.2 to

F.4 and the review of Condition F.5, and a report provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council every 6 months.

Attachments

Figure CEMP.A - Construction Environmental Management Framework

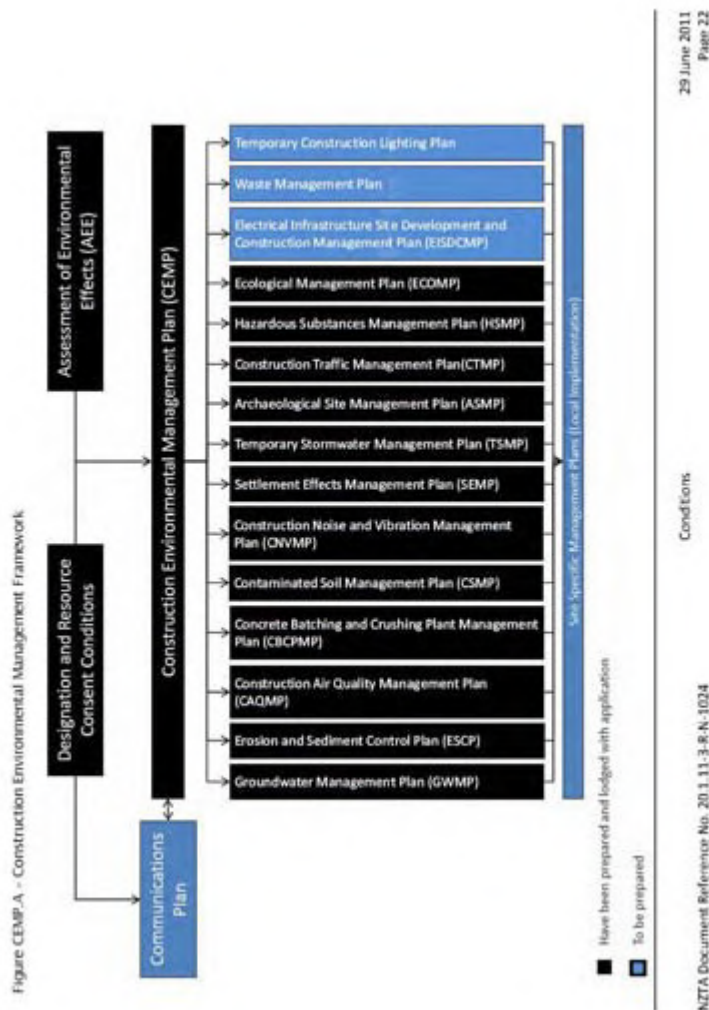
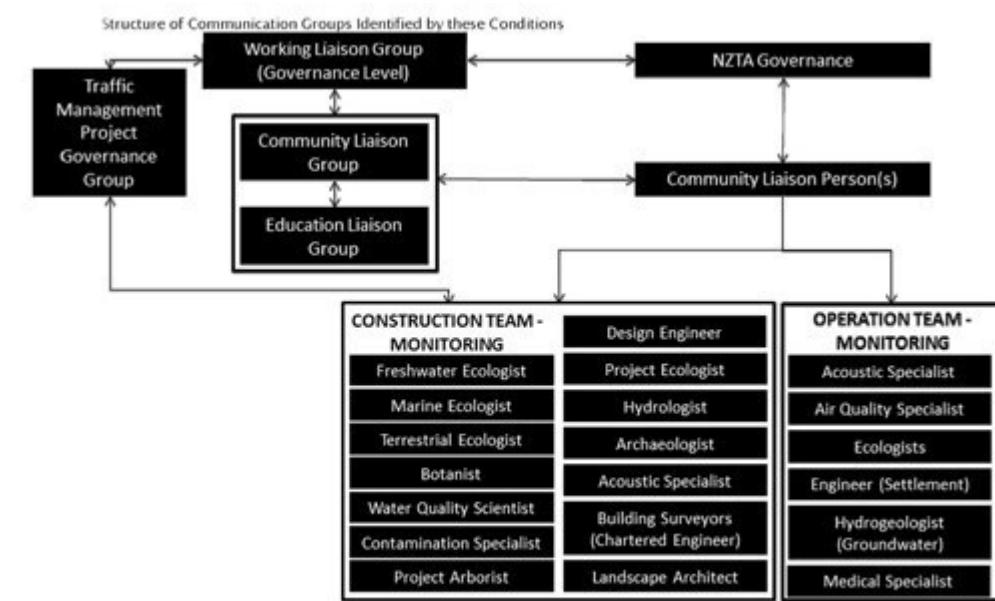


Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups



6727 State Highway 1 - Newmarket Viaduct Height Restriction

Designation Number	6727
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Vicinity of Newmarket Viaduct (State Highway 1), Newmarket
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D09-32, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation is for the purpose of ensuring the safe and efficient functioning and operation of the Newmarket Viaduct (as part of State Highway 1). This enables the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZ Transport Agency) to manage neighbouring land use effects which may adversely affect the operation, maintenance or structural integrity of the Newmarket Viaduct.

The designation does not enable the NZ Transport Agency to undertake any project or work relating to the Newmarket Viaduct which is already covered under Designation 6720 (formerly A07-01B) *Motorway: Newmarket Viaduct Improvement Project*.

The extent of the designation is shown on the attached Designation Plan.

Conditions

1. Any use or development within the extent of the designation:
 - i. which involves any structure that exceeds both a height of 12.2m and the height of the edge of the Newmarket Viaduct carriageway closest to the development, when measured from ground level on the development site; or
 - ii. which involves any earthworks within 12m or piling within 16m of a pier of the Newmarket Viaduct;requires prior written consent from the NZ Transport Agency under section 176(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Traffic safety

2. The NZ Transport Agency will give its consent to any person doing anything that is subject to condition 1 (being within the extent of the designation), provided the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Obstruction of sight lines: Any development located within the inside curve of the Newmarket Viaduct (both north and south) shall not obstruct the visibility of a driver on the Viaduct to see at least 270m ahead, when measured along the centreline of the nearest lane.
 - b. Lighting:
 - i. Outdoor artificial lighting operating on any site between sunset and sunrise must not produce a threshold increment which exceeds a value of 15%, as measured or calculated:
 - a. in the centre of any traffic lane for the given direction of travel; and
 - b. using a method of calculation or measurement that is consistent with

- ii. The average surface luminance for an intentionally artificially lit building façade shall not exceed 5cd/m^2 .
 - c. Reflective materials: Any proposed building must be located, oriented, designed, covered or screened so as not to cause sunstrike from solar reflectivity to drivers.
 - d. Signs: One fixed and constant identification sign per building façade related to the building and/or tenant or tenant-related brand which may be illuminated externally or internally, provided it meets the Illumination and glare from advertising provision in section 6.3 of the NZ Transport Agency Traffic Control Devices Manual – Part 3 Advertising Signs (NZTA January 2011 or any subsequent update) and could not be mistaken for an official road sign or traffic control device.
 - e. Falling debris: No part of any building shall project into a building envelope measured at a 45 degree recession plane projecting from the top of the outer Viaduct safety barrier (see Figure 2e), unless it is designed and constructed to avoid the potential for falling debris from buildings (including from balconies and open air activities).
 - f. Wind Effects: No part of any building shall project into a building envelope measured as a 45 degree recession plane commencing at 10m from the top of the outer Viaduct (see Figure 2f), unless it is demonstrated that the proposed development will not increase wind speeds on the Newmarket Viaduct so as to create a 'safety issue'.

For the purpose of this standard, a safety issue is created when wind conditions are increased to wither Category D or E, where these Performance Categories are as set out in Figure 2 Wind Categories. This may be demonstrated by a wind report including the results of wind tunnel tests or appropriate alternative test procedures to show that the proposed development does not increase the wind conditions on the Viaduct to either Category D or E. Alternatively a report from a suitably qualified expert that a development does not increase the wind conditions on the Viaduct to wither Category D or E may be accepted without the need for a wind tunnel test depending on the nature of the proposal, its location, design and scale.
3. The NZ Transport Agency may (in light of the purpose of the designation) give its consent to any person doing anything that is subject to Condition 1 (being within the extent of the designation), which does not satisfy conditions 2(a) – (f), provided the effects of a development which infringes those conditions can be mitigated to the NZ Transport Agency's satisfaction.
4. When the proposed activity includes signage not allowed by condition 2(d), the NZ Transport Agency shall consider the extent to which the signage is distracting to drivers travelling across the Newmarket viaduct including if the signage:
- i. Could cause confusion or be mistaken for an official road sign or traffic control device;
 - ii. Could cause alarm or unduly attract the attention of people operating vehicles on the road;
 - iii. Has flashing, rotating, or moving displays, or moving video images or moving video screens or lighting, except as may be a flashing light required by any Civil Aviation Authority Rules to denote an obstacle to aircraft;
 - iv. Contains reflective, fluorescent or phosphorescent materials likely to reflect light onto the road or distract drivers from traffic signs or driving;
 - v. Could create or contribute to a traffic safety hazard.

Excavation and vibration

5. For any use or development within the extent of the designation which involves earthworks within 12 metres or piling within 16 metres of any pier of the Newmarket Viaduct (including its foundations) a person seeking prior written consent from the NZ Transport Agency shall provide:
- a. a Construction Vibration Management Plan (CVMP) prepared in accordance with the relevant parts of condition C1 in Section 2.6 - Designation Conditions in *State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide*, (NZTA, August 2013 or any

subsequent update), and include the procedures, methods and measures for the control of vibration associated with all relevant construction works; and

- b. a methodology prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person which details how the structural stability of each pier will be maintained at all times during and after earthworks or piling; and
- c. written confirmation to the satisfaction of the NZ Transport Agency that the use or development will proceed at all times in accordance with those documents.

Advice Note

- 1. Any person undertaking any use or development, (particularly any open air use on, in or around any building), within a 10m horizontal distance from the edge of the Newmarket Viaduct at or below the level of the carriageway, should note there is a risk of falling debris from vehicles or unsecured loads travelling on the Newmarket Viaduct.
- 2. Compliance with conditions 2(b) (lighting), 2(c) (reflective materials) and 2(d) (signs) shall be established by a statement in writing from the applicant of an intention to comply with the condition.

Attachments

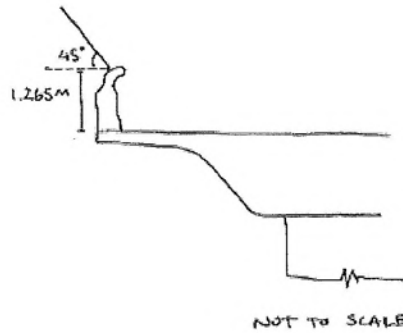


Figure 2e. Newmarket Viaduct Falling Debris Control

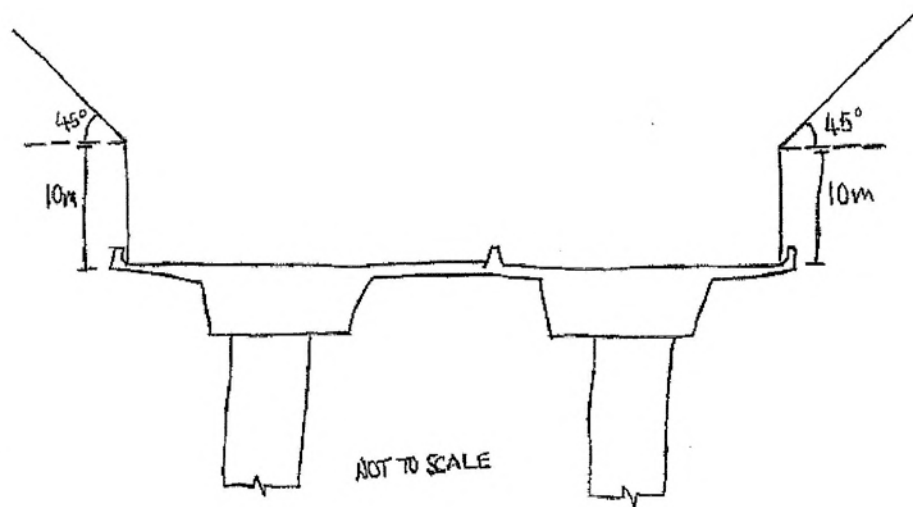
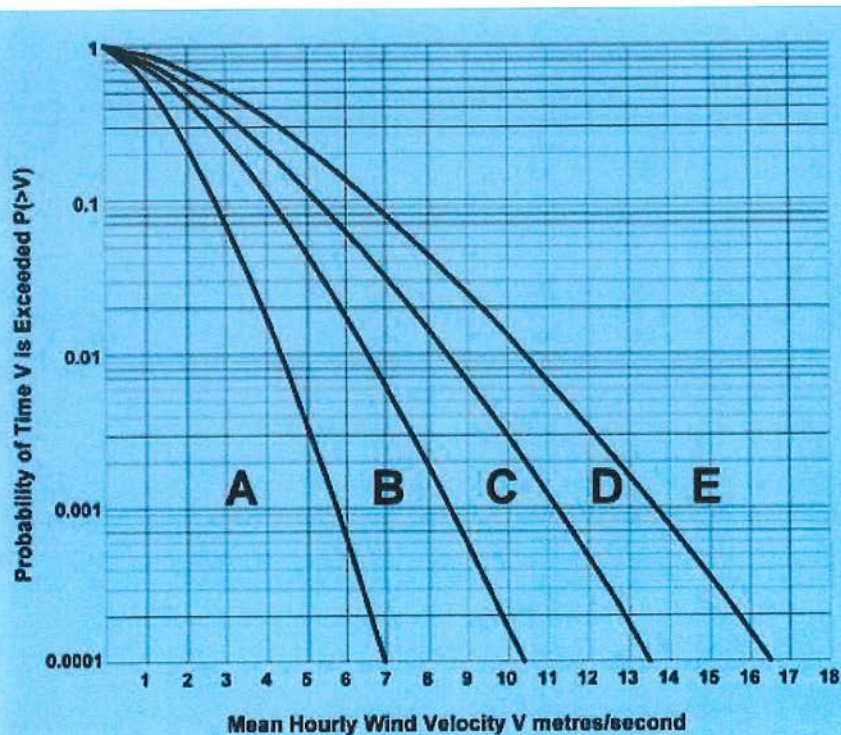


Figure 2f. Newmarket Viaduct Wind Control



Performance Categories:

Category A	Areas of pedestrian use containing significant formal elements and features intended to encourage longer term recreational or relaxation use, ie, major and minor public squares, parks and other public open spaces – e.g. Aotea Square, Queen Elizabeth Square, Albert Park, Myers Park, St Patricks Square, Freyberg Place.
Category B	Areas of pedestrian use containing minor elements and features intended to encourage short term recreation or relaxation, ie, minor pedestrian open spaces, pleasure areas in road reserves, streets with significant groupings of landscaped seating features e.g. Khartoum Place, Mayoral Drive pleasure areas, Queen Street.
Category C	Areas of formed footpath or open space pedestrian linkages, used primarily for pedestrian transit and devoid of significant or repeated recreational or relaxational features, such as footpaths where not covered in Categories A and B above.
Category D	Areas of road, carriage way, or vehicular routes, used primarily for vehicular transit and open storage, such as roads generally where devoid of any features or form which would include the spaces in Categories A – C above.
Category E	Category E represents conditions which are dangerous to the elderly and infants and of considerable cumulative discomfort to others. Category E conditions are unacceptable and are not allocated to any physically defined areas of the city.



Derivation of the Wind Environment Control Graph

The curves on the graph delineating the boundaries between the acceptable categories (A-D) and unacceptable (E) categories of wind performance are described by the Weibull expression:

$$P(>V) = e^{-\left(\frac{V}{c}\right)^K}$$

where V is a selected value on the horizontal axis, and P is the corresponding value of the vertical axis:

and where:-

$P(>V)$ = Probability of a wind speed V being exceeded;

e = The Napierian base 2.7182818285.....;

v = the velocity selected;

K = the constant 1.5, and

c = a variable dependant on the boundary being defined:

$$A/B, c = 1.548$$

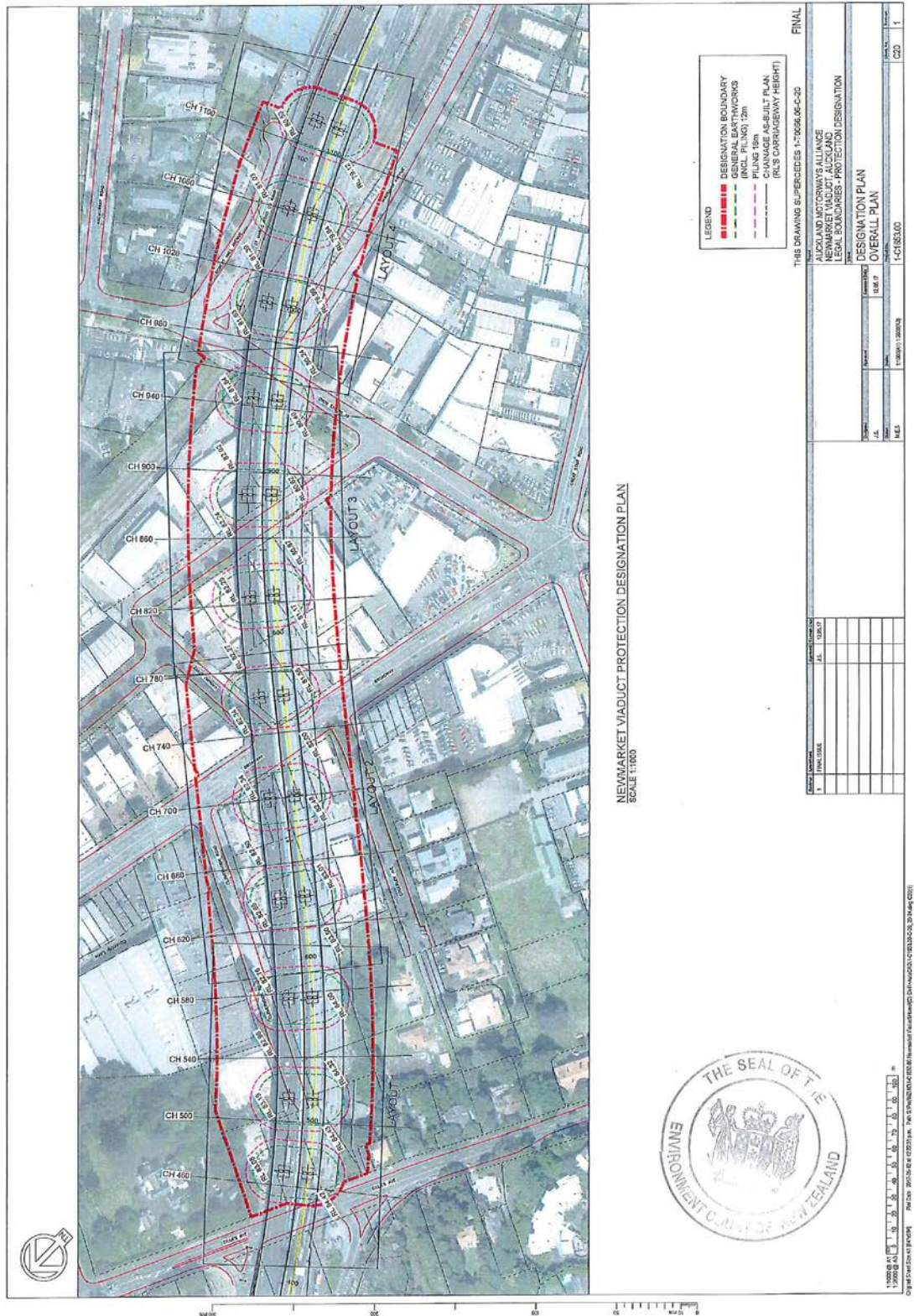
$$B/C, c = 2.322$$

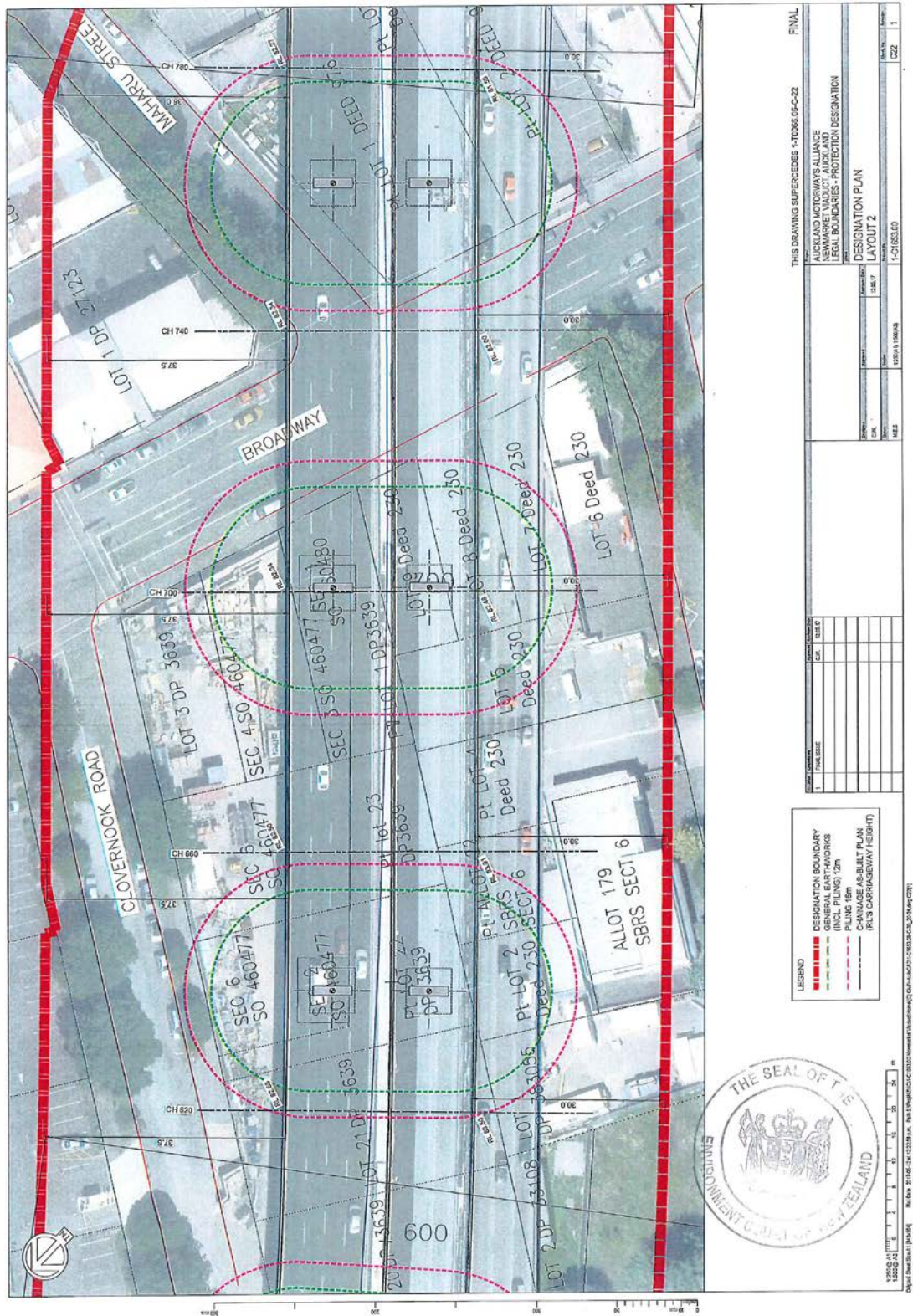
$$C/D, c = 3.017$$

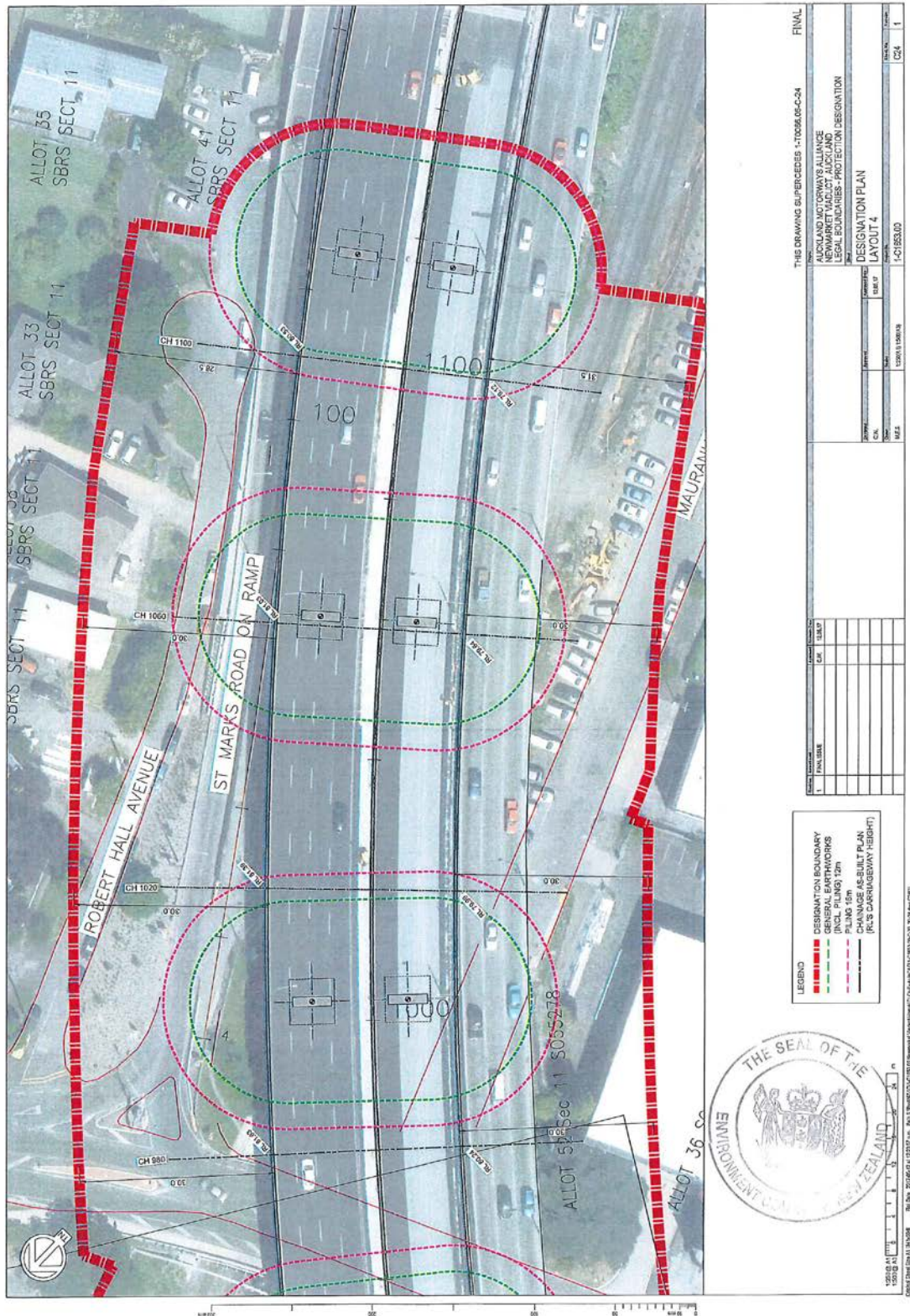
$$D/E, c = 3.715$$



Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part







6728 State Highway 20 - Waterview Connection Mt Roskill to Waterview

Designation Number	6728
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill to Great North Road, Waterview
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E04-13, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. not lapse date)

Purpose

For a new designation, SH20 tunnels, Great North Road underpass to Alan Wood Reserve – NOR5. New strata (subsoil) designation for construction, operation and maintenance of cut and cover and deep excavation tunnels, restricting subsurface activities beneath certain properties, through proposed Sectors 7 and 8; construction, operation and maintenance and protection of SH20 subsurface works (tunnels).

Conditions

For a complete set of conditions, refer to the Waterview Connection Proposal Board of Inquiry decision titled “Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the New Zealand Transport Agency Waterview Connection Proposal - Volume 2” dated June 2011.

General Designation Conditions

DC.1

Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA being the Requiring Authority), the Notice(s) of Requirement and the supporting documents, and supplementary information provided in evidence. This information is summarised as follows:

- (a) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Parts A- E;
- (b) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part F: Plans and Drawings, except as updated through the hearing (Refer Schedule A for current plan and drawing references); and
- (c) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part G: Technical Reports:
 - (i) Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects
 - (ii) Technical Report G.2 Assessment of Archaeological Effects
 - (iii) Technical Report G.3 Assessment of Avian Ecological Effects
 - (iv) Technical Report G.4 Assessment of Coastal Processes
 - (v) Technical Report G.5 Assessment of Construction Noise Effects
 - (vi) Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects
 - (vii) Technical Report G.7 Assessment of Groundwater Effects
 - (viii) Technical Report G.8 Assessment of Herpetofauna Ecological Effects

- (ix) Technical Report G.9 Assessment of Land and Groundwater Contamination
- (x) Technical Report G.10 Assessment of Lighting Effects
- (xi) Technical Report G.11 Assessment of Marine Ecological Effects
- (xii) Technical Report G.12 Assessment of Operational Noise Effects
- (xiii) Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects
- (xiv) Technical Report G.14 Assessment of Social Effects
- (xv) Technical Report G.15 Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects
- (xvi) Technical Report G.16 Assessment of Temporary Traffic Effects
- (xvii) Technical Report G.17 Assessment of Terrestrial Vegetation Effects
- (xviii) Technical Report G.18 Assessment of Transport Effects
- (xix) Technical Report G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects
- (xx) Technical Report G.20 Assessment of Visual and Landscape Effects
- (xxi) Technical Report G.21 Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
- (xxii) Technical Report G.22 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)
- (xxiii) Technical Report G.23 Coastal Works
- (xxiv) Technical Report G.24 Geotechnical Interpretive Report
- (xxv) Technical Report G.25 Traffic Modelling Report
- (xxvi) Technical Report G.26 Operational Model Validation Report
- (xxvii) Technical Report G.27 Stormwater Design Philosophy Statement
- (xxviii) Technical Report G.28 Geotechnical Factual Report – 500 Series
- (xxix) Technical Report G.29 Geotechnical Factual Report – 700 Series
- (xxx) Technical Report G.30 Assessment of Associated Sediment and Contaminant Loads
- (xxxi) Technical Report G.31: Technical Addendum Report (September 2010)
- (d) PT & Active Mode Transport Routes Existing and Proposed (Refer Schedule A, Row 22).
- (e) Waterview Connection Project, Evidence and Supplementary Information provided to the Board of Inquiry:
 - (i) Evidence in Chief (Numbers 1-37)
 - (ii) Rebuttal Evidence (Numbers 1-33)
 - (iii) Supplementary Information (Numbers 1-8)

DC.1A

Within 3 months of the designations being confirmed for the Project (or at least 1 month prior to any Auckland Council approvals or certifications required by these Conditions, whichever is the earlier), the NZTA shall update and finalise to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council all drawings and Plans cited in Schedule A, and provide a full set of the information and documentation referred to in Condition DC.1 to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council. At the same time the NZTA shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Leader, Auckland Council, a document for each designation which sets out the designation and have attached to it in text format a comprehensive set of the conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry in its Final Decision as summarised in Schedule B, inclusive of any standard conditions and advice notes.

In particular (but not limited to), the following Plans will need to be amended in light of these Final Conditions:

- (a) F.2 Operational Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 3) require amendment detailing the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings;
- (b) F.5 Construction Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 4) require amendment to detail changes to the construction footprint for the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings and reconfiguration of Construction Yard 1);
- (c) F.6 Construction Yard Plans 101 and 107 (refer Schedule A, Row 7), detailing amendments to the Construction Yard 1 in light of the reconfiguration of this Yard and for

Construction Yard 7 in light of the relocation of the northern ventilation stack (refer Schedule A, Row 34);

(d) F.8 Plans of Structures and Architectural Features (refer Schedule A, Row 9), detailing the amended location of the northern ventilation stack and the design and location of the southern ventilation building and stack;

(e) The CNVMP (including flow diagram and the supplementary evidence produced by Ms Wilkening) (refer Schedule A, Rows 36, 37 and 39);

(f) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30) to:

(i) Extend these areas in geographic extent to provide for the works identified in the Management Plan notations identified in the OS Conditions (in particular Conditions OS.5 and OS.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) (e.g. these areas will (as relevant) include Eric Armishaw Park, Howlett Reserve and Waterview Esplanade Reserve); and

(ii) Exclude the operational area of designation required for the northern ventilation stack (as identified through the OPW process (refer Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent); and

(g) Schedule A, Row 28 the Plan detailing proposed open space impacts and replacements needs to be updated to recolour the two land parcels on Hendon Avenue (which are excluded from the replacement calculations) to 'brown' to confirm they are part of the operational impact and will not be returned as open space.

DC.2

The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be June 2021, being ten years from the date on which it was confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

DC.3

The NZTA shall update and finalise the relevant Construction and Operational Management Plans required under these conditions to ensure compliance with the designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The relevant Management Plans shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within the timeframes specified in the following conditions. No works shall be undertaken until the relevant management plans have been finalised and certified or approved in accordance with the relevant conditions.

DC.4

Any Management Plans submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval or certification may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted shall clearly show the integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

DC.5

In the event of any dispute, disagreement or inaction arising as to any Auckland Council Manager certification/ approvals required by the designation conditions, or as to the implementation of or monitoring required by the conditions, matters shall be referred in the first instance to the NZTA Regional State Highway Manager and to the Resource Consents Manager, Auckland Council to determine a process of resolution. If a resolution cannot be agreed, then the matter may be referred to an independent appropriately qualified expert, agreeable to both parties, setting out the details of the matter to be referred for determination and the reasons the parties do not agree. The independent appropriately qualified expert shall be appointed within 10 working days of the NZTA or Auckland Council giving notice of their intention to seek expert determination. The expert shall, as

soon as possible, issue his or her decision on the matter. In making the decision, the expert shall be entitled to seek further information and hear from the parties as he or she sees fit.

Advice note: The dispute resolution process provided for in this condition does not prejudice any party's right to take enforcement action in relation to the implementation of the designation conditions. However, the dispute resolution process will be applied before any formal enforcement action is taken by the Council, except in urgent situations.

DC.6

Except for Conditions DC.7, DC.8 and DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project, as provided for in Section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the RMA.

Advice note: The Construction and Operational Management Plans, together with the provision of detailed drawings required by Condition DC.1(b) are considered sufficient detail in all aspects of the Project, with the exception of proposed works for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks where further details are required.

DC.10

The NZTA shall give notice to the Manager Regional and Local Planning, Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 and 181 respectively of the RMA for:

(a) Within six months of the State highway opening (being operational), removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note: this condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed and includes the land of 6 Barrymore Road, refer Condition OS.17 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

(b) The designation to be altered to remove those conditions no longer required for long term operation and maintenance of the Project.

DC.12

Unless otherwise provided for by Condition RC.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, if any monitoring required to be undertaken by any party by the designation conditions indicates non-compliance with any designation condition, the NZTA must provide written notice to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council as soon as it becomes aware of same, stating the following:

(a) A description of the non-compliance; and

(b) The measures NZTA proposes for addressing the non-compliance, including any additional mitigation measures.

Subject to the Council's approval, the NZTA must implement the additional mitigation measures to address the non-compliance.

DC.13

Pursuant to Section 36(1)(d) of the RMA, the requiring authority is required to pay to Auckland Council any administrative charge for the carrying out by the local authority of its functions in relation to the administration, monitoring, and supervision of designation conditions.

DC.14

The servants of agents of Auckland Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the Project at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.

Construction Environment Management Plan Conditions

CEMP.1

Except where provided for in Condition CEMP.1A of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall update and finalise the draft Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) including all the Management Plans which form part of the CEMP and are included as appendices, submitted with this application to ensure compliance with the consent and designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The CEMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works to certify compliance and consistency with the conditions. Construction shall not commence until certification is obtained.

Advice note: For clarity the CEMP will be updated and finalised in accordance with the conditions. Any amendments will be limited to reflecting the requirements of the conditions, specifying personnel, and completing the Environmental Risk Register.

Advice note: Particular care must be taken with development and operation of Construction Yard 7. When the CEMP is being updated and finalised, consideration must be given to the contents of the draft SSCEMP prepared for Construction Yard 7 (Row 41, Schedule A) recognising changes required by inclusion of the ventilation stack in this yard.

CEMP.2

The certification process of the CEMP (and its appendices) shall confirm that the CEMP gives effect to the relevant conditions, as well as those matters in CEMP.6, and that it includes details of:

- (a) Staff and contractors' responsibilities;
- (b) Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- (c) Environmental incident and emergency management;
- (d) Communication and interface procedures (in accordance with the Communication Plan required under

Condition PI.2);

- (e) Environmental complaints management (including the procedures required under Condition PI.4);
- (f) Compliance monitoring;
- (g) Reporting (including detail on the frequency of reporting to the Auckland Council);
- (h) Environmental auditing; and
- (i) Corrective action.

CEMP.3

The management of key environmental effects associated with the construction phase of the Project is detailed within environmental management plans that are included in the CEMP as appendices. This suite of management plans as shown on Figure CEMP.A comprises:

- (a) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP);
- (b) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP);
- (c) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP);
- (d) Temporary Stormwater Management Plan (TSMP);
- (e) Ecological Management Plan (ECOMP);

- (f) Groundwater Management Plan (GWMP);
- (g) Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP);
- (h) Contaminated Soils Management Plan (CSMP);
- (i) Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP);
- (j) Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP);
- (k) Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP);
- (l) Concrete Batching and Crushing Plant Management Plan (CBCPMP);
- (m) Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP) (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.15);
- (n) Waste Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.10); and
- (o) Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition L.2).

CEMP.4

The CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.5

A copy of the CEMP shall be held on each construction site at all times and be available for inspection on request by the Auckland Council.

CEMP.6

The finalised CEMP shall include specific details on demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the CEMP includes details of the following:

- (a) Details of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the NZTA and the Project name, together with the name, telephone, email address and address for service of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person;
- (c) An outline construction programme of the work indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- (d) The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at night, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- (e) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/ storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- (f) Location of worker's offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- (g) Procedures of controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- (h) Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (Nov 2007);
- (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents within 100m of construction areas or other people whose use of an area may be disrupted by construction works (for example the Te Atatu Boating Club for works on the Whau River) are given notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, including potentially through the community liaison person;
- (j) Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage and ecological features are aware of the heritage or ecological values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;

- (k) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
 - (l) Procedures for the community liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
 - (m) Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding streets is restricted;
 - (n) All temporary boundary/ security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible;
 - (o) Confirmation of a Project Arborist and completion of a STEM assessment of the preliminary list of Amenity Trees in Schedule E.7 of the AEE to confirm the final Amenity Trees; and
 - (p) The process to minimise removal of Amenity Trees, maximise the protection of those retained, undertake relocation of Amenity Trees and replacement planting of specimen trees (in accordance with Conditions LV.10 and ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).
- Advice note: For the purposes of CEMP.6(o) and (p), Amenity Tree is defined as a tree or trees that contribute significantly to amenity, taking into account its form, size, health, ecological or historical significance (a preliminary list of these trees is provided in Appendix E.7 of the AEE).

CEMP.7

The layout of the 12 Construction Yards, including associated buildings, fencing and site access shall be developed in accordance with Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7). The layout drawings shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the yard, for review and certification that the final layout of the construction yards is in accordance with the conditions. The layout drawings shall incorporate the following:

- (a) The main access to the construction yards to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings, taking into account site and public safety and environmental constraints, in the locations shown on Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Drawings (Refer Schedule A, Row 7);
 - (b) Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings; Construction of temporary boundary/ security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impacts on existing trees;
 - (c) Temporary acoustic fences and visual barriers;
 - (d) Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on adjacent residential dwellings; and
- Location of workers' and Project vehicle parking.

CEMP.8

All storage of material and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

CEMP.9

Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standards as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

CEMP.10

The NZTA shall finalise and implement the Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP), through the CEMP (as per Condition CEMP.1), submitted with this application, prior to works

commencing on site. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the HSMP clearly identifies the requirements for proper storage, handling, transport and disposal of hazardous substances during the construction phase of the Project and confirm that there shall be no storage of explosives on the Project site.

CEMP.11

The NZTA shall develop and implement a Waste Management Plan in accordance with the waste management principles, controls and methods set out in the CEMP. The Plan shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and be implemented throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.12

The CEMP shall be reviewed by the NZTA at least annually or as a result of a material change to the Project. The review shall take into consideration:

- (a) Compliance with designation and consent conditions;
- (b) Any changes to construction methods;
- (c) Key changes to roles and responsibilities within the Project;
- (d) Changes in industry best practice standards;
- (e) Changes in legal or other requirements;
- (f) Results of inspections, monitoring, incidents, corrective actions, internal or external assessments; and
- (g) Public complaints.

A summary of the review process undertaken shall be kept by the NZTA, provided annually to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and made available (with any related data) to the Auckland Council upon request.

CEMP.13

Following the review process (as described in Condition CEMP.12), the CEMP may require updating. Any material change proposed to the CEMP (including appended Management Plans) shall be submitted for approval to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the proposed changes taking effect.

Advice Note:

Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the CEMP or any process, procedure or method of the CEMP (such as the environmental constraints map, compliance monitoring process, complaints procedure or mitigation / remedial methods identified) which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.

CEMP.14

The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP). The EISDCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, and include:

- (a) Methods and measures:
 - (i) To ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities.
 - (ii) To appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines
 - (iii) To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations and/or

ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures.

(iv) To ensure that changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations for any high voltage transmission line support structure.

(b) Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including, but not limited to, the provisions of Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations.

(c) Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001), including, but not limited to, the provisions of:

(i) Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;

(ii) Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;

(iii) Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;

(iv) Section 5 with respect to minimum safe distances for the operation of mobile plant; and,

(v) Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and the overhead conductors.

(d) Confirmation that Transpower has been provided a copy of the EISCDMP for their review at least 20 working days prior to construction.

Advice note: With respect to clause (c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as Project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

CEMP.15

The NZTA will be responsible for all service relocations required for construction of the Project. The NZTA shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks (including, but not limited to water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications), and private property owners with on-site services to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation required for the Project, with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these service networks and onsite services.

Advice note:

(a) It is noted that if separate consents are required for relocations for any services of network utility operators or landowners, such consents will be obtained before construction commences in the relevant area, and any effects of those relocations would be considered at that time. The same applies to any alteration of consents if required.

(b) Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designations. An operating agreement will be developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate notification and access protocols where works are to be undertaken by either network operator on or adjacent to Watercare Services infrastructure within the designations.

Public Information Conditions

PI.1.

A community liaison person shall be appointed by the NZTA for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the Project. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be made available in the CEMP and on site signage by the NZTA. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected parties arising from the Project.

PI.2.

The NZTA shall prepare and implement a Communications Plan that sets out procedures detailing how the public, Ministry of Social Development, Housing New Zealand Corporation and other organisations representing the particular demographic characteristics of the community (including but not limited to Primary Health Organisations, general practitioners, youth, education organisations, aged care groups and groups representing ethnic and migrant communities) will be communicated with throughout the construction and monitoring periods (as prescribed in the designation and consent conditions).

In preparing the Communications Plan, the NZTA will liaise with Auckland Council to access its community liaison databases. The Communications Plan will include details of:

- (a) The site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) In accordance with these Conditions, the database of the key construction activities and monitoring requirements that are the subject of the Communications Plan;
- (c) The database of stakeholders and residents who will be communicated with;
- (d) Communication methods, an assessment of how these methods reach the different audience/ stakeholder groups (including those methods set out in Condition CEMP.6), and detail on when each of these methods will be used (e.g. regular communication or event specific methods);
- (e) The appointed specialist in Environmental and Occupational Medicine, including contact details (as per Condition SO.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (f) Any stakeholder specific communication plans required; and
- (g) Monitoring and review procedures for the Communications Plan.

The Communications Plan shall be written in accordance with the external communication procedures set out in the CEMP and provided at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, Working Liaison Group and the Community Liaison Group(s) established by Condition PI.5. The structure of the communication groups set out in these conditions is attached as Figure PI.A.

PI.3.

At least 15 working days prior to the commencement of construction, and at 15 working day intervals thereafter, or as required depending on the scale of works and effects on the community, advertisements will be placed in the relevant local newspapers and community notice boards (as identified in Condition CEMP.6(b)) detailing the nature of the forthcoming works, the location of the forthcoming works and hours of operation. All advertisements will include reference to a 24 hour toll free complaints telephone number. Where relevant, advertisements will also include but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Any traffic disruptions or controls or changes to property access, pedestrian/ cycle routes and bus stops; and
- (b) Any other construction activities, including night time works, blasting, and structure-borne noise, as identified in the conditions.

PI.4.

The NZTA shall manage, investigate and resolve (as appropriate) all complaints for the duration of the construction works in accordance with the environmental complaints section of the CEMP.

The implementation strategy for complaints includes:

- (a) A 24 hour toll free telephone number and email address, which shall be provided to all potentially affected residents and businesses. The number shall be available and answered at all times during the entire duration of the works for the receipt and management of any complaints. A sign containing the contact details shall be located at each site specific work activity;
- (b) The NZTA shall maintain a record of all complaints made to this number, email or any site office, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint;

- (c) Upon receiving a complaint, within 10 days of complaint receipt, a formal written response will be provided to the complainant and Auckland Council;
- (d) The NZTA shall undertake corrective action where necessary to resolve any problem identified. All action taken and relevant information shall be documented. For the avoidance of doubt, 'where necessary' refers to where the works are not being carried out in accordance with conditions of this designation;
- (e) Where issues and complaints about effects cannot be resolved through the CEMP complaints management process, a meeting shall be held between the NZTA, the complainant and the Auckland Council representative(s) to discuss the complaint and ways in which the issue may be resolved. If parties cannot agree on a resolution, an independent qualified mediator will be appointed, agreeable to all parties and at the shared cost of all parties, to undertake mediation of the dispute or concerns; and
- (f) All information collected in Conditions PI.4 (b), (c) and (d) shall be detailed in a Construction Compliance Report (including the means by which the complaint was addressed, whether resolution was reached and how the response was carried out) prepared by the NZTA. This Report shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council on a quarterly basis commencing at the beginning of the works and for the entire duration of construction.

PI.5.

The NZTA shall establish Community Liaison Group(s) at least two months prior to construction commencing in each of the following key construction areas:

- (a) Te Atatu (including the SH16 Causeway)
- (b) Waterview (including works to St Lukes on SH16 and on the Waterview Estuary and Causeway Bridges)

(c) Owairaka

and hold regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period and up to 24 months following construction completion relevant to these areas (or less if the members of the Group agree), so that on-going monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be open to all interested parties within the Project area including, but not limited to the following groups:

- (a) Auckland Council and Auckland Transport;
- (b) Educational facilities within the Project area (including schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities and Unitec Institute of Technology);
- (c) Relevant community/ environmental groups (including but not limited to Friends of Oakley Creek, Star Mills Preservation Group, Cycle Action Auckland and representatives from those organisations identified in the Communications Plan (as required by Condition PI.2) and local residents;
- (d) Department of Conservation;
- (e) Local Boards;
- (f) Iwi groups with Mana Whenua;
- (g) Public transport providers; and
- (h) Housing New Zealand Corporation.

Advice note: The purpose of the Community Liaison Group(s) is to provide a regular forum through which information about the Project can be provided to the community, and an opportunity for concerns or issues to be raised.

PI.6.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be provided opportunities to review and comment on

the following (amongst other things):

- (a) The Outline Plan of Works detailing designs for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks (the outcomes of this consultation will be reported in accordance with the processes required in Conditions DC.8(n) and DC.9(k) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
 - (b) The Open Space Restoration Plans (as required by Condition OS.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
 - (c) Finalisation and amendment to Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (as required by Condition LV.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
 - (d) The Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan (as required by Conditions OS.5(b)(i) and ARCH.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
 - (e) The detail of the Oakley Creek restoration (as required by Condition STW.20 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
 - (f) Publicly available results of environmental monitoring as required by the designation and/or these Consents
(e.g. air quality monitoring); and
 - (g) The finalisation of the STEM assessment required by CEMP.6(o) and a schedule of trees that are required to be removed for consideration of timber use in heritage projects (as required by Condition SO.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).
- Advice Note: Attention is drawn to the Vegetation conditions concerning identification and protection of Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation.
- (h) Detailed design features of the Te Atatu underpass (e.g. lighting and architectural treatment).

Operational Traffic

Conditions Tunnel Traffic

Operation Plan

OT.2

The NZTA shall prepare a Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan in consultation with the Auckland Transport and Auckland Council. The Plan shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Procedures for tunnel operational safety, including fire-life safety;
- (b) Procedures for maintenance requirements.
- (c) Procedures for managing traffic to avoid or minimise potential congestion within the tunnel, particularly during peak periods.
- (d) Procedures for the management of traffic during incidents.
- (e) Procedures for the operation of tunnel fans and the management of portal emissions.
- (f) Confirmation that all equipment has been tested and operates in accordance with requirements and specifications.

The Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan shall be completed and provided to Auckland Transport and to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in respect of Condition OT.2(e)), prior to operational use of the tunnelled section of SH20.

Advice note: The operation and maintenance of the air quality monitoring equipment inside the tunnel shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

Noise and Vibration Conditions – Construction

CNV.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) throughout the entire construction period of the Project.

The CNVMP shall describe the measures adopted to meet:

- (a) the noise criteria set out in Conditions CNV.2 and 3 below;
- (b) the vibration criteria set out in Condition CNV.4 below; or
- (c) where (a) or (b) cannot be met, the process that will be followed to appropriately mitigate noise and vibration effects including methods that may be applied outside the designation.

The CNVMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CNVMP, as a minimum, addresses the following:

- (i) Construction noise and vibration criteria (Conditions CNV.2, CNV.3, and CNV.4);
- (ii) Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy and/or vibration inducing construction activities would occur;
- (iii) Machinery and equipment to be used;
- (iv) Vibration testing of equipment to confirm safe distances to buildings prior to construction;
- (v) Preparation of building condition surveys of critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of construction works;
- (vi) Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
- (vii) Construction operator training procedures;
- (viii) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (ix) A hierarchy of mitigation options that will be assessed for the Project noise mitigation, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- (x) Management schedules containing site specific information;
- (xi) Measures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities and the potential for noise and vibration effects, specifically:

- PPFs located within a horizontal distance of 35 metres of underground excavation works, along the tunnel alignment shall receive prior notification not greater than 7 days (and not less than 24 hours) prior to the commencement of works.

- Methods for ensuring residents affected by night works (within 100m of the construction site night works, as defined on the maps (refer Schedule A, Row 35)) are notified of such works (i.e. any works during the hours of 20:00 to 06:30) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of any such work.

- The maps showing PPFs to be notified of night works (refer Schedule A, Row 35), shall be reviewed and included within the CNVMP.

- (xii) Methods for receiving and handling complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (xiii) Measures for preventing the occurrence of rogue fly rock, including management of charge weights and face loading procedures, stemming of charge holes and profiling of the face to maintain minimum burden (face cover);
- (xiv) Investigations on the practicability of implementing permanent noise mitigation works for construction mitigation (as per Condition CNV.7);
- (xv) Investigations of the practicability of implementing Building Modification mitigation, as required in accordance with Conditions ON.6 and ON.11 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, prior to commencement of construction within 100m of the relevant PPFs (including those on the Unitec site); and
- (xvi) The process for developing Site Specific Noise Management Plans (SSNMP), in accordance with the SSNMP Flow Chart (refer Schedule A, Row 36), including templates and a certification process for the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in accordance with

Condition CNV.13) to confirm the process of SSNMP review of noise mitigation options where, the modelled/predicted levels or subsequent actual levels exceed the criteria in Conditions CNV.2 and/or CNV.4.

CNV.2

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction noise (excluding noise from blasting Monday to Saturday inclusive) shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics - Construction Noise" and shall comply with the following criteria: Note: In Condition CNV.2 (T) means a duration between 15 minutes and 60 minutes, in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

(a) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Residential Receivers

Time of Week	Time period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB		
		Sectors 1-7	Sectors 8-9	All Sectors
		LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)
Monday- Saturday	0630-0730	60	45	75
	0730-1800	70	70	85
	1800-2000	65	65	80
	2000-0630	60	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	45	75
	0730-1800	60	45	85
	1800-2000	45	45	75
	2000-0630	45	45	75

(b) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Commercial and Industrial Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB
	LAeq(T)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

(c) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal Structure-borne Noise from tunnelling for Residential Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
0600-2200	35 dB LAeq(T)	All habitable rooms
2200-0600	30 dB LAeq(T)	Bedrooms

(d) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal noise for Licensed Educational Facilities

Time Period (School Days)	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
Teaching Hours	45 dB LAeq(T)	Classrooms, library, offices, teaching, laboratories, manual arts, workshops
Teaching Hours	40 dB LAeq(T)	School hall, lecture theatres

Note: In Condition CNV2(d) "Teaching hours" means: Primary schools and Kindergartens: 9am to 3pm Unitec: 8am to 9pm

CNV.3

Project Construction Noise Criteria: Airblast (excluding Sundays)

Category	Type of Blasting Operations	Peak Sound Pressure Level (LZpeak dB)
Human Comfort Limits		
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting longer than 12 months or more than 20 Blasts	115 dB for 95% blasts per year. 120 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting less than 12 months or less than 20 Blasts	120 dB for 95% blasts per year. 125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply
Occupied non-sensitive sites such as factories and commercial premises	All blasting	125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with the occupier that a higher limit may apply. For sites containing equipment sensitive to vibration, the vibration should be kept below manufacturer's specifications of levels that can be shown to adversely affect the equipment operation
Damage Control Limits		
Structures that include masonry, plaster and plasterboard in their construction and also unoccupied structures of reinforced concrete or steel construction	All blasting	133 dB unless agreement is reached with owner that a higher limit may apply.
Service structures such as pipelines, powerlines and cables located above ground	All blasting	Limit to be determined by structural design methodology

CNV.4

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction vibration received by any building shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 "Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures", and shall comply with the criteria set out as follows:

Type of Structure	Short-term vibration			Long-term vibration	
	PPV at the foundation at a frequency of				
	1-10 Hz (mm/s)	1-50 Hz (mm/s)	50-100 Hz (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)
Commercial/Industrial	20	20-40	40-50	40	10
Residential/School	5	5-15	15-20	15	5
Historic or Sensitive structures	3	3-8	8-10	8	2.5

CNV.5

Notwithstanding Condition CNV.3 above,

(a) Blasting activities shall be conducted so that 95% of the blasts undertaken (measured over any twenty blasts on the foundation of any building outside the designation boundary) shall produce

peak particle velocities not exceeding 5mm/s and 100% of the blasts undertaken shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the blast measured.

(b) Construction activities, which occur within Sectors 1, 6, 8 and 9 which are identified in Technical Report no.G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects, as being at a 'High Risk' of exceeding the DIN 4150-3:1999 criteria (being excavation, piling, compaction and drilling) shall be conducted so that 95% of the activities undertaken (measured over at least 20 representative samples of the relevant activity on any residential building) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding the relevant criterion in DIN 4150-3:1999 and 100% of the activities undertaken shall not exceed 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the activity measured.

CNV.6

Blasting shall be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h, Monday to Saturday, except that blasting may be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h on Sundays where:

- (a) The blasting is at least 50m inside the Sector 8 tunnel;
- (b) The blasting produces peak particle velocities at any residential building not exceeding 0.5mm/s; and
- (c) The Project construction noise criteria set out in Condition CNV.2 for Sundays are complied with.

CNV.7

Where practicable, permanent (traffic) noise barriers, required in any Sector as Detailed Mitigation Options for operational noise following completion of the Project (in accordance with Conditions ON.3 to ON.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) shall be erected prior to noise generating construction works commencing. Where this is not practicable, temporary noise mitigation measures shall be implemented in accordance with the CNVMP, prior to noise generating construction works commencing.

CNV.8

Pile driving or pile removal shall not be undertaken at night (i.e. during the hours of 20:00 – 06:30).

CNV.9

The concrete batch plants, rock crushing plants and the loading bays and conveyors for such plants shall be fully enclosed.

CNV.10

If noise and vibration monitoring of the tunnelling works for the Project (in accordance with Condition CNV.1), indicates that the noise or vibration criteria of Conditions CNV.2(c) or CNV.4 will potentially be exceeded and that temporary relocation will be offered for residents at 1510 Great North Road, then relocation (and temporary transportation) shall be arranged with the leaseholder at 1510 Great North Road for tenants (with at least 1 months' notice to the leaseholder prior to relocation). Any accepted offer of relocation is to be in place prior to tunnelling works within 50m of the building at 1510 Great North Road.

CNV.11

For all other properties, if noise and vibration monitoring of the tunnelling works for the Project (in accordance with Condition CNV.1), indicates that the noise or vibration criteria of Conditions CNV.2 or CNV.4 will potentially be exceeded, then the process set out in the CNVMP will be undertaken including Site Specific Noise Management Plans. Where relocation for residents is proposed, notification of such relocation with residents and property owners will be undertaken in accordance with the processes contained in the CNVMP.

CNV.12

Any relocation required by CNV.10 will not be undertaken in the period between 10 working days

prior to any Unitec examinations and the completion of those examinations.

CNV.13

SSNMPs (required by Condition CNV.1(xvi)) above, shall be submitted to Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing. A decision will be provided by the Council within 5 working days of receipt of the SSNMP.

Works will not commence until certification is received from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The Council may, at its discretion, waive the requirement for SSNMPs to be submitted to the Council where an SSNMP is required.

If monitoring shows that levels specified in a SSNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedence will stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended SSNMP certified by Council.

Advice note: It is accepted that the criteria of CNV.2 and CNV.4 may not be met at all times, but that the NZTA will take all practical steps to achieve compliance, taking into account the hierarchy of mitigation options outlined in Condition CNV.1 (ix).

Vibration Conditions - Operation

OV.1

Existing ambient vibration levels shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the NZTA, and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will establish pre-Project vibration levels for comparison with future vibration levels.

Operational Air Quality Conditions

OA.2

Prior to the tunnels becoming operational, the NZTA shall establish two ambient air quality monitoring stations and one portal air quality monitoring station. The location and types of these monitoring stations shall be selected by the NZTA in consultation with the Auckland Council and Peer Review Panel (Condition OA.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent), providing that one ambient monitoring station will be located within the Waterview Primary School (subject to agreement by the School).

Ambient air quality shall be monitored continuously in real time, to monitor potential effects associated with the operation of the ventilation system from the tunnels. Ambient monitoring shall include fine particulates (PM10 and PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide. Portal monitoring shall include nitrogen dioxide. Results shall be compared with the relevant National Environmental Standards for air quality and Auckland Regional air quality targets (as identified in Chapter 4 of the Auckland Regional Plan: Air, Land and Water, 2010). Monitoring shall be undertaken at each site until the Peer Review Panel recommends that monitoring is no longer necessary. The locations, operation and maintenance schedules of the continuous monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS/NZ 3580.1.1: 2007 Method for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air – Guide to Siting Air Monitoring Equipment, and with methods specified in the National Environment Standards.

Ground Settlement Conditions

S.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP) lodged with the application prior to construction activities being undertaken. Prior to construction (following detailed investigation and design), the total estimated settlements and

building damage categories shall be confirmed using the methodology in Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects and the SEMP shall be updated accordingly.

In the event that settlement predictions are greater (than those allowed for in Figure E.14 (refer Schedule A, Row 26)) or building damage categories increase in ranking or buildings affected from those identified in Figures G1-G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 27), mitigation measures shall be introduced as part of the detailed design and construction process to avoid any adverse effects greater than predicted by the application lodged in August 2010.

Settlement Monitoring

S.6

The NZTA shall collate the results of the settlement monitoring (undertaken pursuant to Conditions S.2 – S.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) and prepare a report that shall be made available to the Auckland Council. A settlement monitoring report shall be prepared prior to the commencement of construction, and then at monthly intervals throughout the construction period. Following the completion of construction, a settlement monitoring report shall be prepared following each round of settlement monitoring undertaken (i.e. monthly and then 6-monthly when monitoring is reduced pursuant to Condition S.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent). The settlement reports shall highlight any alert or alarm level exceedances and provide a full interpretation and/or explanation as to why these levels are exceeded, the likely effects and detail any remedial or mitigation measures initiated as a result of these trigger exceedances.

Differential Settlement

S.17

Pairs of settlement markers shall be established on each side of the cross sections identified on Figure E.14 to monitor differential movements. The markers in each pair shall be no more than 20m apart, and each pair shall be within 100m of the centreline of the closest tunnel. Monitoring installed in accordance with Condition S.11 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent can be utilised for this purpose. Each pair of markers shall have Alert and Alarm values set based on the calculated differential settlements at that location and consistent with the relevant calculated Building Damage Category (Figures G1-G4, (Refer Schedule A Row 27)), Alert and Alarm levels shall be as defined in Condition S.2. of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. Monitoring frequency shall be as defined for Framework Markers in Condition S.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Contaminated Land and Contaminated Discharges Conditions

CL.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP) submitted with this application prior to commencement of any site works. The CSMP shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Measures to be undertaken in the handling, storage and disposal of all material excavated during the construction works;
- (b) Soil validation testing and groundwater testing;
- (c) Soil verification testing to be undertaken to determine the nature of the excavated spoil and potential reuse or disposal options;
- (d) Measures to be undertaken in the event of unexpected contamination being identified during construction activities; and

(e) Measures to be undertaken for the handling of asbestos containing material.

CL.2

Prior to the main construction works commencing, the baseline quality of soils and groundwater within Sector 5 (the southern bank of Oakley Creek coincident with the location of the former tannery) and Sector 7 (particularly in relation to works in the vicinity of Great North Road) shall be investigated and established. The investigations shall be carried out in accordance with appropriate Ministry for the Environment and Auckland Council guidelines.

The findings of the soil and groundwater investigations shall be used to determine the specific constructions methods during work in this area to manage any likely environmental effects in relation to the Project.

CL.3

Prior to the main construction works commencing, soils and fill materials within Alan Wood Reserve (Sector 9) shall be further classified so as to determine the distribution and extent of cleanfill, managed fill and contaminated/hazardous fill materials.

CL.4

All excavated soil shall be tested by the NZTA in general accordance with the CSMP, prior to either reuse on site or disposal off site. The testing regime shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.5

The NZTA shall notify the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 5 working days of identification of any contamination at the site which was not identified in the reports submitted in support of this application, including contaminated soil, surface water or groundwater. The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.6

The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.7

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified contaminated land specialist to supervise the works, excavation and removal of any contaminated soils from the site and undertake sampling (if required) of imported material.

CL.8

All testing / sampling techniques shall be carried out in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment Contaminated Land Management Guidelines or other equivalent standards approved in writing by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.9

During and following the tunnel construction works beneath Sector 8, groundwater quality monitoring shall be carried out at locations within and down hydraulic gradient of Phyllis Street Landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, and for a period up to 12 months following completion of the tunnel construction works. The monitoring programme shall be

submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

CL.10

Prior to, during and following tunnel construction works beneath Phyllis Street Landfill, monitoring for landfill gas shall be carried out from existing monitoring boreholes within the landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, for a period of no less than 6 months prior to, and up to 12 months following completion of the tunnelling works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

CL.11

The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a Site Closure Report no later than three (3) months after the completion of the earthworks. The Report shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and include:

- (a) Results of any soil reuse and imported material testing carried out to ensure compliance with the CSMP;
- (b) Volumes of soil removed from site;
- (c) Copies of the waste disposal receipts; and
- (d) Reports of any non-compliance with the CSMP procedures or complaints received while undertaking the site works.

Attachments

Figure CEMP.A - Construction Environmental Management Framework

Figure CEMP.A – Construction Environmental Management Framework

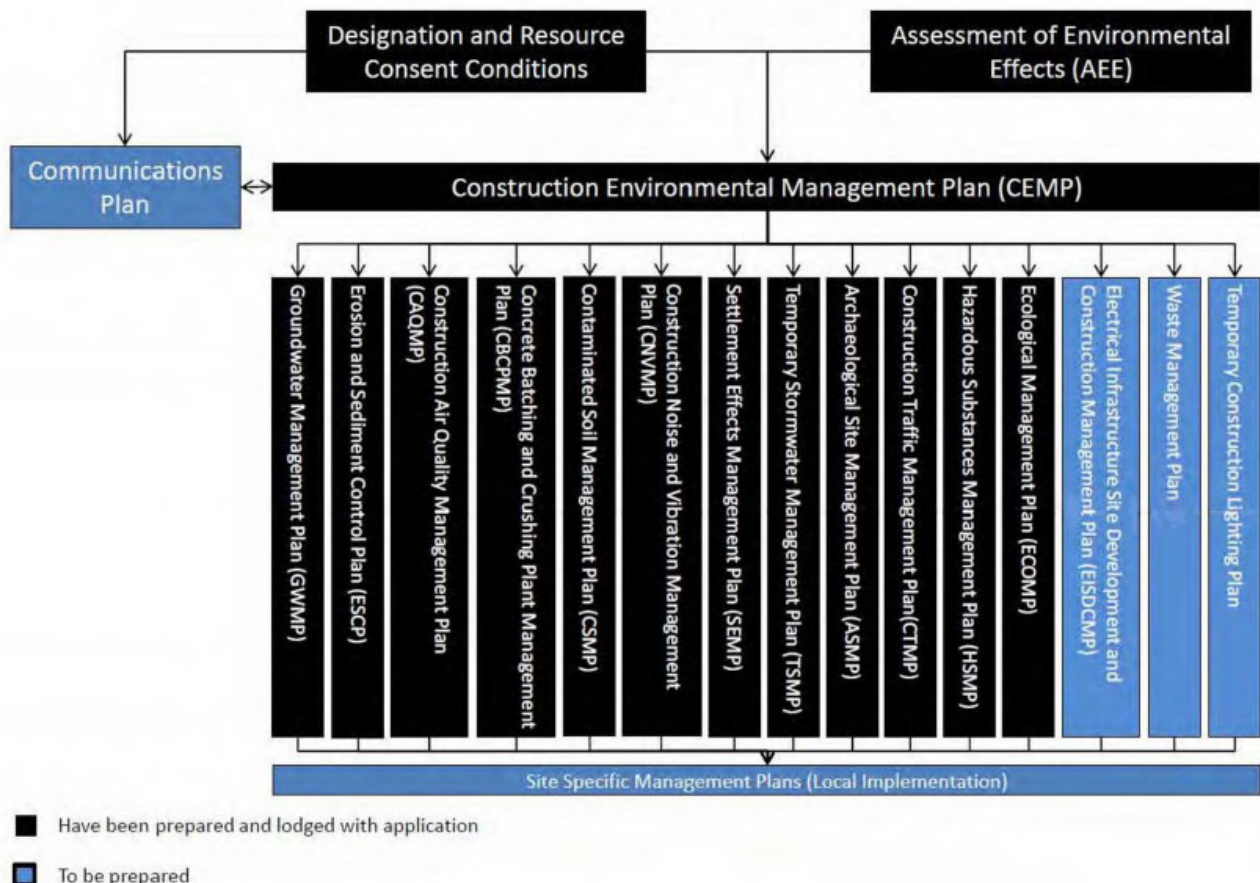
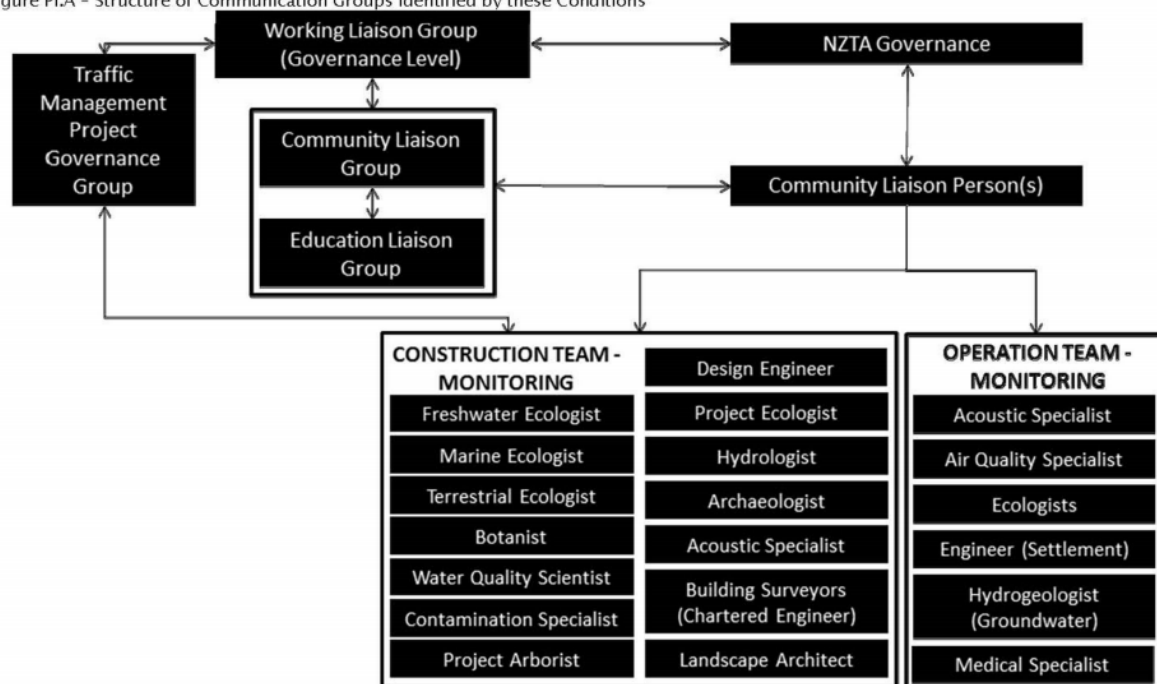


Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups

Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups Identified by these Conditions



6729 State Highway 20 and Railway - Mt Roskill

Designation Number	6729
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F05-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road.

Conditions

1. That at the time of detailed design an environmental impact assessment be undertaken to determine effects the works will have on the environment and the most appropriate means of mitigating these effects.
2. That a landscape plan be submitted to the Council at the time of detailed design including fencing and planting which will be implemented at the boundary of the motorway with all land zoned residential and open space to minimise noise effects and provide screening.
3. That vehicle access across May Road, Dominion Road and Hayr Road be maintained when construction is completed.
4. That roading seals which minimise noise levels be incorporated into the final design.
5. That short term construction effects including noise, visual effects and dust be mitigated through construction methods which reduce these effects.

Attachments

No attachments.

6730 State Highway 20 - Waterview Connection Mt Roskill

Designation Number	6730
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Maioro Street to Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F05-11, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

For new designation, SH20, southern tunnel portal to Maioro Street interchange – NOR7. New surface designation for construction, operation and maintenance of the SH20 surface component from Maioro Street Interchange to the proposed tunnels; includes land for structures associated with tunnel operation and works for mitigation and local road access and ramps; land taken from reserves and from land owned by the Crown for rail and residential purposes, generally in Sector 9. Works for construction, operation and maintenance of SH20 described above and including stormwater treatment, wetland ponds, ancillary safety and operational services, ventilation building and stack, temporary works, vegetation removal and restoration works, cycleway extension, landscaping and planting, installation and maintenance of grout curtain for groundwater management.

Conditions

For a complete set of conditions, refer to the Waterview Connection Proposal Board of Inquiry decision titled “Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the New Zealand Transport Agency Waterview Connection Proposal - Volume 2” dated June 2011.

General Designation Conditions

DC.1

Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA being the Requiring Authority), the Notice(s) of Requirement and the supporting documents, and supplementary information provided in evidence. This information is summarised as follows: (a) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Parts A-E; (b) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part F: Plans and Drawings, except as updated through the hearing (Refer Schedule A for current plan and drawing references); and (c) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part G: Technical Reports:

- (i) Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects
- (ii) Technical Report G.2 Assessment of Archaeological Effects
- (iii) Technical Report G.3 Assessment of Avian Ecological Effects
- (iv) Technical Report G.4 Assessment of Coastal Processes
- (v) Technical Report G.5 Assessment of Construction Noise Effects
- (vi) Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects
- (vii) Technical Report G.7 Assessment of Groundwater Effects
- (viii) Technical Report G.8 Assessment of Herpetofauna Ecological Effects
- (ix) Technical Report G.9 Assessment of Land and Groundwater Contamination
- (x) Technical Report G.10 Assessment of Lighting Effects
- (xi) Technical Report G.11 Assessment of Marine Ecological Effects
- (xii) Technical Report G.12 Assessment of Operational Noise Effects
- (xiii) Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects
- (xiv) Technical Report G.14 Assessment of Social Effects

- (xv) Technical Report G.15 Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects
- (xvi) Technical Report G.16 Assessment of Temporary Traffic Effects
- (xvii) Technical Report G.17 Assessment of Terrestrial Vegetation Effects
- (xviii) Technical Report G.18 Assessment of Transport Effects (xix) Technical Report G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects
- (xx) Technical Report G.20 Assessment of Visual and Landscape Effects (xxi) Technical Report G.21 Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
- (xxii) Technical Report G.22 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)
- (xxiii) Technical Report G.23 Coastal Works
- (xxiv) Technical Report G.24 Geotechnical Interpretive Report (xxv) Technical Report G.25 Traffic Modelling Report (xxvi) Technical Report G.26 Operational Model Validation Report
- (xxvii) Technical Report G.27 Stormwater Design Philosophy Statement
- (xxviii) Technical Report G.28 Geotechnical Factual Report – 500 Series
- (xxix) Technical Report G.29 Geotechnical Factual Report – 700 Series
- (xxx) Technical Report G.30 Assessment of Associated Sediment and Contaminant Loads
- (xxxi) Technical Report G.31: Technical Addendum Report (September 2010)
- (d) PT & Active Mode Transport Routes Existing and Proposed (Refer Schedule A, Row 22).
- (e) Waterview Connection Project, Evidence and Supplementary Information provided to the Board of Inquiry:
 - (i) Evidence in Chief (Numbers 1-37)
 - (ii) Rebuttal Evidence (Numbers 1-33)
 - (iii) Supplementary Information (Numbers 1-8)

DC.1A

Within 3 months of the designations being confirmed for the Project (or at least 1 month prior to any Auckland Council approvals or certifications required by these Conditions, whichever is the earlier), the NZTA shall update and finalise to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council all drawings and Plans cited in Schedule A, and provide a full set of the information and documentation referred to in Condition DC.1 to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council. At the same time the NZTA shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Leader, Auckland Council, a document for each designation which sets out the designation and have attached to it in text format a comprehensive set of the conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry in its Final Decision as summarised in Schedule B, inclusive of any standard conditions and advice notes. In particular (but not limited to), the following Plans will need to be amended in light of these Final Conditions:

- (a) F.2 Operational Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 3) require amendment detailing the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings;
- (b) F.5 Construction Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 4) require amendment to detail changes to the construction footprint for the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings and reconfiguration of Construction Yard 1);
- (c) F.6 Construction Yard Plans 101 and 107 (refer Schedule A, Row 7), detailing amendments to the Construction Yard 1 in light of the reconfiguration of this Yard and for Construction Yard 7 in light of the relocation of the northern ventilation stack (refer Schedule A, Row 34);
- (d) F.8 Plans of Structures and Architectural Features (refer Schedule A, Row 9), detailing the amended location of the northern ventilation stack and the design and location of the southern ventilation building and stack;
- (e) The CNVMP (including flow diagram and the supplementary evidence produced by Ms Wilkening) (refer Schedule A, Rows 36, 37 and 39);
- (f) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30) to:
 - (i) Extend these areas in geographic extent to provide for the works identified in the Management Plan notations identified in the OS Conditions (in particular Condition OS.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition OS.6) (e.g. these areas will (as relevant) include Eric Armishaw Park, Howlett Reserve and Waterview Esplanade Reserve); and
 - (ii) Exclude the operational area of designation required for the northern ventilation stack (as identified through

the OPW process (refer Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent); and

(g) Schedule A, Row 28 the Plan detailing proposed open space impacts and replacements needs to be updated to recolour the two land parcels on Hendon Avenue (which are excluded from the replacement calculations) to 'brown' to confirm they are part of the operational impact and will not be returned as open space.

DC.2

The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be June 2021, being ten years from the date on which it was confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

DC.3

The NZTA shall update and finalise the relevant Construction and Operational Management Plans required under these conditions to ensure compliance with the designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The relevant Management Plans shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within the timeframes specified in the following conditions. No works shall be undertaken until the relevant management plans have been finalised and certified or approved in accordance with the relevant conditions.

DC.4

Any Management Plans submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval or certification may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted shall clearly show the integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

DC.5

In the event of any dispute, disagreement or inaction arising as to any Auckland Council Manager certification/ approvals required by the designation conditions, or as to the implementation of or monitoring required by the conditions, matters shall be referred in the first instance to the NZTA Regional State Highway Manager and to the Resource Consents Manager, Auckland Council to determine a process of resolution. If a resolution cannot be agreed, then the matter may be referred to an independent appropriately qualified expert, agreeable to both parties, setting out the details of the matter to be referred for determination and the reasons the parties do not agree. The independent appropriately qualified expert shall be appointed within 10 working days of the NZTA or Auckland Council giving notice of their intention to seek expert determination. The expert shall, as soon as possible, issue his or her decision on the matter. In making the decision, the expert shall be entitled to seek further information and hear from the parties as he or she sees fit.

Advice note: The dispute resolution process provided for in this condition does not prejudice any party's right to take enforcement action in relation to the implementation of the designation conditions. However, the dispute resolution process will be applied before any formal enforcement action is taken by the Council, except in urgent situations.

DC.6

Except for Conditions DC.7, DC.8 and DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project, as provided for in Section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the RMA.

Advice note: The Construction and Operational Management Plans, together with the provision of detailed drawings required by Condition DC.1(b) are considered sufficient detail in all aspects of the Project, with the exception of proposed works for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks where further details are required .

Outline Plan of works

DC.7

An Outline Plan of Works shall be prepared for the Northern and Southern Ventilation Buildings and Stacks (OPW1 and OPW2) (in the general location as shown in the Operational Scheme Plans F.2 (Schedule A, Row

3) as shown on Figures DC.A and DC.B) in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA and Conditions DC.8 and DC.9 below and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

For the purposes of Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition DC.9, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) Control Building – A building or buildings associated with the staffed control of the tunnel operating systems (including CCTV systems or surveillance). This precludes the inclusion or attached of any equipment unrelated to the structure of operation of the control building.
- (b) Ventilation Building – A building or buildings associated with the operation and maintenance of the tunnels and associated ventilation system (including power and emergency water supply). This precludes the inclusion or attachment of any equipment unrelated to the structure or operation of the ventilation building.
- (c) Ventilation Stack (stack) - A structure which channels air emissions to a height in the atmosphere which is suitable to disperse the emissions and result in an acceptable ambient air quality. This precludes the inclusion or attachment of any equipment unrelated to the structure or operation of the ventilation stack.

DC.9

Outline Plan of Works for the Southern Ventilation Building, Control Building and Stack (OPW2) (Refer Figure DC.B). OPW2 shall be prepared in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA. The final form of the Southern Ventilation Building, Control Building and Ventilation Stack shall be in accordance with the design principles of Section B of the Urban Landscape and Design Framework (ULDF June 2010) (refer Schedule A, Row 38) and the following requirements:

- (a) Retention of the same building / structural components underground as per the revised Drawing Set F.8, specifically Drawings of Vent South Option 003 / 003A (refer Schedule A, Row 9);
- (b) Creation of an above ground building arrangement that maximises the separation of the buildings from the houses on Hendon Avenue to the east and the pedestrian / cycle way to the west;
- (c) The location of facilities, accessways, parking and manoeuvring areas to be in general accordance with the revised Plans of Drawing Set F.8, specifically Drawings of Vent South Option 003 / 003A (refer Schedule A, Row 9), providing for a shift of between 70 – 80m to the south east from the position shown in the application documents, the final decision within that 10m range to be taken by the NZTA, to the approval of Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, after consultation with the Community Liaison Group for Owairaka established under Condition PI.5;
- (d) Minimisation of the height of the ventilation building, control building and ventilation stack to limit their visual intrusion/ incursion relative to neighbouring residential properties – other than to enhance the visual aesthetic and cohesion of these key elements;
- (e) Development of an architectural profile, detailing and material palette that is sufficiently varied to avoid the building and vent imparting a monolithic character;
- (f) Employment of an architectural profile, detailing and material palette that references the local landscape/ geology/ tectonic character of the locality, and which is visually/ aesthetically ‘grounded’ in the remaining open space of Alan Wood Reserve and avoids an industrial character;
- (g) Treatment of the ventilation buildings and ventilation stack as objects of urban sculpture that are integrated with one another;
- (h) Use of the building materials on the ventilation buildings and stack which are sufficiently robust, varied/ modulated, and treated that they remain adverse to graffiti and vandalism;
- (i) Maximisation of the quantum of limbed-up large scale specimen trees (to promote visibility and surveillance (in accordance with CPTED principles)) in the vicinity of the ventilation buildings, related structures and vehicle movement/ parking areas, so as to reduce the apparent scale of the buildings when viewed from residential properties near Hendon Avenue and Methuen Road;
- (j) Documentation of consultation with the Owairaka Community Liaison Group (as established by Condition PI.5) and the Manager, Urban Design Auckland Council and the views and concerns expressed by this consultation;
- (k) Confirmation that the building height (maximum of 7.5m) and above ground area is no greater than the Concept Plan drawings in the updated plan set F.8, specifically Drawings of Vent South Option 003 / 003A

(refer Schedule A, Row 9);

(l) The site configuration should maximise the use of CPTED principles for territorial reinforcements to achieve site security, minimising the necessity for additional fencing;

(m) If parking areas are secured, they should where possible directly abut the buildings. Any fencing should be kept to a minimum;

(n) Provision of lighting integrated with the façade design to illuminate the ventilation building, and as appropriate any shared pedestrian / cycle path within Alan Wood Reserve; and

(o) The ventilation stack will be at a height of 15m calculated from the post-construction ground level of the Alan Wood Reserve averaged at a distance of 10m from the exterior walls of the ventilation stack location.

DC.10

The NZTA shall give notice to the Manager Regional and Local Planning, Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 and 181 respectively of the RMA for:

(a) Within six months of the State highway opening (being operational), removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway. Note: this condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed and includes the land of 6 Barrymore Road, refer Condition OS.17.

(b) The designation to be altered to remove those conditions no longer required for long term operation and maintenance of the Project.

DC.11

A number of conditions of the designation require works on land that is to be acquired by the NZTA to provide land for a rail corridor to replace existing rail land required for the Project ("replacement rail land"). Any conditions applying to the replacement rail land must be met by the NZTA up until (and if) construction of rail commences on that land. Once construction of rail commences on the replacement rail land, under a new or altered rail designation imposed through a publicly notified process, any conditions relating to the replacement rail land shall cease to have effect. *Advice note: The expectation is that the planning process authorising the construction of such rail will have imposed appropriate conditions to apply in respect of the rail corridor and any mitigation and interface with the Waterview Project.*

DC.12

Unless otherwise provided for by Condition RC.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, if any monitoring required to be undertaken by any party by the designation conditions indicates non-compliance with any designation condition, the NZTA must provide written notice to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council as soon as it becomes aware of same, stating the following:

(a) A description of the non-compliance; and

(b) The measures NZTA proposes for addressing the non-compliance, including any additional mitigation measures.

Subject to the Council's approval, the NZTA must implement the additional mitigation measures to address the non-compliance.

DC.13

Pursuant to Section 36(1)(d) of the RMA, the requiring authority is required to pay to Auckland Council any administrative charge for the carrying out by the local authority of its functions in relation to the administration, monitoring, and supervision of designation conditions.

DC.14

The servants of agents of Auckland Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the Project at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.

Construction Environment Management Plan Conditions

CEMP.1

Except where provided for in Condition CEMP.1A below of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall update and finalise the draft Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) including all the Management Plans which form part of the CEMP and are included as appendices, submitted with this application to ensure compliance with the consent and designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The CEMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works to certify compliance and consistency with the conditions. Construction shall not commence until certification is obtained.

Advice note: For clarity the CEMP will be updated and finalised in accordance with the conditions. Any amendments will be limited to reflecting the requirements of the conditions, specifying personnel, and completing the Environmental Risk Register. Advice note: Particular care must be taken with development and operation of Construction Yard 7. When the CEMP is being updated and finalised, consideration must be given to the contents of the draft SSCEMP prepared for Construction Yard 7 (Row 41, Schedule A) recognising changes required by inclusion of the ventilation stack in this yard.

CEMP.2

The certification process of the CEMP (and its appendices) shall confirm that the CEMP gives effect to the relevant conditions, as well as those matters in CEMP.6, and that it includes details of:

- (a) Staff and contractors' responsibilities;
- (b) Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- (c) Environmental incident and emergency management;
- (d) Communication and interface procedures (in accordance with the Communication Plan required under Condition PI.2);
- (e) Environmental complaints management (including the procedures required under Condition PI.4);
- (f) Compliance monitoring; (g) Reporting (including detail on the frequency of reporting to the Auckland Council);
- (h) Environmental auditing; and (i) Corrective action.

CEMP.3

The management of key environmental effects associated with the construction phase of the Project is detailed within environmental management plans that are included in the CEMP as appendices. This suite of management plans as shown on Figure CEMP.A comprises:

- (a) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP);
- (b) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP);
- (c) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP);
- (d) Temporary Stormwater Management Plan (TSMP);
- (e) Ecological Management Plan (ECOMP);
- (f) Groundwater Management Plan (GWMP);
- (g) Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP);
- (h) Contaminated Soils Management Plan (CSMP);
- (i) Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP);
- (j) Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP);
- (k) Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP);
- (l) Concrete Batching and Crushing Plant Management Plan (CBCPMP);
- (m) Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP) (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.15);
- (n) Waste Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.10); and Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition L.2).

CEMP.4

The CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.5

A copy of the CEMP shall be held on each construction site at all times and be available for inspection on request by the Auckland Council.

CEMP.6

The finalised CEMP shall include specific details on demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the CEMP includes details of the following:

- (a) Details of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the NZTA and the Project name, together with the name, telephone, email address and address for service of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person;
- (c) An outline construction programme of the work indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- (d) The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at night, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- (e) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/ storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- (f) Location of worker's offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- (g) Procedures of controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- (h) Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (Nov 2007);
- (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents within 100m of construction areas or other people whose use of an area may be disrupted by construction works (for example the Te Atatu Boating Club for works on the Whau River) are given notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, including potentially through the community liaison person;
- (j) Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage and ecological features are aware of the heritage or ecological values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
- (k) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- (l) Procedures for the community liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
- (m) Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding streets is restricted;
- (n) All temporary boundary/ security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible;
- (o) Confirmation of a Project Arborist and completion of a STEM assessment of the preliminary list of Amenity Trees in Schedule E.7 of the AEE to confirm the final Amenity Trees; and
- (p) The process to minimise removal of Amenity Trees, maximise the protection of those retained, undertake relocation of Amenity Trees and replacement planting of specimen trees (in accordance with Condition LV.10 and Condition ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).

Advice note: For the purposes of CEMP.6(o) and (p), Amenity Tree is defined as a tree or trees that contribute significantly to amenity, taking into account its form, size, health, ecological or historical significance (a preliminary list of these trees is provided in Appendix E.7 of the AEE).

CEMP.7

The layout of the 12 Construction Yards, including associated buildings, fencing and site access shall be

developed in accordance with Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7). The layout drawings shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the yard, for review and certification that the final layout of the construction yards is in accordance with the conditions. The layout drawings shall incorporate the following:

- (a) The main access to the construction yards to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings, taking into account site and public safety and environmental constraints, in the locations shown on Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Drawings (Refer Schedule A, Row 7);
- (b) Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings; Construction of temporary boundary/ security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impacts on existing trees;
- (c) Temporary acoustic fences and visual barriers;
- (d) Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on adjacent residential dwellings; and

Location of workers' and Project vehicle parking.

CEMP.8

All storage of material and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

CEMP.9

Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standards as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

CEMP.10

The NZTA shall finalise and implement the Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP), through the CEMP (as per Condition CEMP.1), submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the HSMP clearly identifies the requirements for proper storage, handling, transport and disposal of hazardous substances during the construction phase of the Project and confirm that there shall be no storage of explosives on the Project site.

CEMP.11

The NZTA shall develop and implement a Waste Management Plan in accordance with the waste management principles, controls and methods set out in the CEMP. The Plan shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and be implemented throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.12

The CEMP shall be reviewed by the NZTA at least annually or as a result of a material change to the Project. The review shall take into consideration:

- (a) Compliance with designation and consent conditions;
- (b) Any changes to construction methods;
- (c) Key changes to roles and responsibilities within the Project;
- (d) Changes in industry best practice standards;
- (e) Changes in legal or other requirements;
- (f) Results of inspections, monitoring, incidents, corrective actions, internal or external assessments; and
- (g) Public complaints. A summary of the review process undertaken shall be kept by the NZTA, provided annually to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and made available (with any related data) to the Auckland Council upon request.

CEMP.13

Following the review process (as described in Condition CEMP.12), the CEMP may require updating. Any material change proposed to the CEMP (including appended Management Plans) shall be submitted for approval to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the proposed changes taking effect.

Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the CEMP or any process, procedure or method of the CEMP (such as the environmental constraints map, compliance monitoring process, complaints procedure or mitigation / remedial methods identified) which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.

CEMP.14

The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP). The EISDCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, and include:

(a) Methods and measures:

(i) To ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities.

(ii) To appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines

(iii) To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures.

(iv) To ensure that changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations for any high voltage transmission line support structure.

(b) Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including, but not limited to, the provisions of Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations.

(c) Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001), including, but not limited to, the provisions of:

(i) Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;

(ii) Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;

(iii) Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;

(iv) Section 5 with respect to minimum safe distances for the operation of mobile plant; and,

(v) Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and the overhead conductors.

(d) Confirmation that Transpower has been provided a copy of the EISDCMP for their review at least 20 working days prior to construction.

Advice note: With respect to clause (c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as Project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

CEMP.15

The NZTA will be responsible for all service relocations required for construction of the Project. The NZTA shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks (including, but not limited to water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications), and private property owners with on-site services to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation required for the Project, with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these service networks and onsite services.

Advice note:

(a) It is noted that if separate consents are required for relocations for any services of network utility operators or landowners, such consents will be obtained before construction commences in the relevant area, and any effects of those relocations would be considered at that time. The same applies to any alteration of consents if

required.

(b) Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designations. An operating agreement will be developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate notification and access protocols where works are to be undertaken by either network operator on or adjacent to Watercare Services infrastructure within the designations.

Public Information Conditions

PI.1.

A community liaison person shall be appointed by the NZTA for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the Project. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be made available in the CEMP and on site signage by the NZTA. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected parties arising from the Project.

PI.2.

The NZTA shall prepare and implement a Communications Plan that sets out procedures detailing how the public, Ministry of Social Development, Housing New Zealand Corporation and other organisations representing the particular demographic characteristics of the community (including but not limited to Primary Health Organisations, general practitioners, youth, education organisations, aged care groups and groups representing ethnic and migrant communities) will be communicated with throughout the construction and monitoring periods (as prescribed in the designation and consent conditions). In preparing the Communications Plan, the NZTA will liaise with Auckland Council to access its community liaison databases. The Communications Plan will include details of:

- (a) The site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) In accordance with these Conditions, the database of the key construction activities and monitoring requirements that are the subject of the Communications Plan;
- (c) The database of stakeholders and residents who will be communicated with;
- (d) Communication methods, an assessment of how these methods reach the different audience/ stakeholder groups (including those methods set out in Condition CEMP.6), and detail on when each of these methods will be used (e.g. regular communication or event specific methods);
- (e) The appointed specialist in Environmental and Occupational Medicine, including contact details (as per Condition SO.13);
- (f) Any stakeholder specific communication plans required; and
- (g) Monitoring and review procedures for the Communications Plan. The Communications Plan shall be written in accordance with the external communication procedures set out in the CEMP and provided at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, Working Liaison Group and the Community Liaison Group(s) established by Condition PI.5. The structure of the communication groups set out in these conditions is attached as Figure PI.A.

PI.3.

At least 15 working days prior to the commencement of construction, and at 15 working day intervals thereafter, or as required depending on the scale of works and effects on the community, advertisements will be placed in the relevant local newspapers and community notice boards (as identified in Condition CEMP.6(b)) detailing the nature of the forthcoming works, the location of the forthcoming works and hours of operation. All advertisements will include reference to a 24 hour toll free complaints telephone number. Where relevant, advertisements will also include but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Any traffic disruptions or controls or changes to property access, pedestrian/ cycle routes and bus stops; and
- (b) Any other construction activities, including night time works, blasting, and structure-borne noise, as identified in the conditions.

PI.4.

The NZTA shall manage, investigate and resolve (as appropriate) all complaints for the duration of the construction works in accordance with the environmental complaints section of the CEMP. The implementation strategy for complaints includes:

- (a) A 24 hour toll free telephone number and email address, which shall be provided to all potentially affected residents and businesses. The number shall be available and answered at all times during the entire duration of the works for the receipt and management of any complaints. A sign containing the contact details shall be located at each site specific work activity;
- (b) The NZTA shall maintain a record of all complaints made to this number, email or any site office, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint;
- (c) Upon receiving a complaint, within 10 days of complaint receipt, a formal written response will be provided to the complainant and Auckland Council;
- (d) The NZTA shall undertake corrective action where necessary to resolve any problem identified. All action taken and relevant information shall be documented. For the avoidance of doubt, 'where necessary' refers to where the works are not being carried out in accordance with conditions of this designation;
- (e) Where issues and complaints about effects cannot be resolved through the CEMP complaints management process, a meeting shall be held between the NZTA, the complainant and the Auckland Council representative(s) to discuss the complaint and ways in which the issue may be resolved. If parties cannot agree on a resolution, an independent qualified mediator will be appointed, agreeable to all parties and at the shared cost of all parties, to undertake mediation of the dispute or concerns; and
- (f) All information collected in Conditions PI.4 (b), (c) and (d) shall be detailed in a Construction Compliance Report (including the means by which the complaint was addressed, whether resolution was reached and how the response was carried out) prepared by the NZTA. This Report shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council on a quarterly basis commencing at the beginning of the works and for the entire duration of construction.

PI.5.

The NZTA shall establish Community Liaison Group(s) at least two months prior to construction commencing in each of the following key construction areas:

- (a) Te Atatu (including the SH16 Causeway)
- (b) Waterview (including works to St Lukes on SH16 and on the Waterview Estuary and Causeway Bridges)
- (c) Owairaka and hold regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period and up to 24 months following construction completion relevant to these areas (or less if the members of the Group agree), so that on-going monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be open to all interested parties within the Project area including, but not limited to the following groups:

- (a) Auckland Council and Auckland Transport;
- (b) Educational facilities within the Project area (including schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities and Unitec Institute of Technology);
- (c) Relevant community/ environmental groups (including but not limited to Friends of Oakley Creek, Star Mills Preservation Group, Cycle Action Auckland and representatives from those organisations identified in the Communications Plan (as required by Condition PI.2) and local residents;
- (d) Department of Conservation;
- (e) Local Boards;
- (f) Iwi groups with Mana Whenua;
- (g) Public transport providers; and
- (h) Housing New Zealand Corporation.

Advice note: The purpose of the Community Liaison Group(s) is to provide a regular forum through which information about the Project can be provided to the community, and an opportunity for concerns or issues to be raised.

PI.6.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be provided opportunities to review and comment on the following (amongst other things):

- (a) The Outline Plan of Works detailing designs for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks (the outcomes of this consultation will be reported in accordance with the processes required in Condition DC.8(n) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, and Condition DC.9(k);
 - (b) The Open Space Restoration Plans (as required by Condition OS.3);
 - (c) Finalisation and amendment to Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (as required by Condition LV.1);
 - (d) The Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan (as required by Conditions OS.5(b)(i) and ARCH.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent), the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project;
 - (e) The detail of the Oakley Creek restoration (as required by Condition STW.20);
 - (f) Publicly available results of environmental monitoring as required by the designation and/or these Consents (e.g. air quality monitoring); and
 - (g) The finalisation of the STEM assessment required by CEMP.6(o) and a schedule of trees that are required to be removed for consideration of timber use in heritage projects (as required by Condition SO.7).
- Advice Note: Attention is drawn to the Vegetation conditions concerning identification and protection of Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation.
- (h) Detailed design features of the Te Atatu underpass (e.g. lighting and architectural treatment).

Temporary Traffic Conditions

TT.1

The NZTA shall update and finalise the Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) submitted with this application, in accordance with these conditions, and implement it through the CEMP. In finalising the CTMP, the NZTA shall:

- (a) Provide simulation modelling demonstrations to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network;
- (b) Include measures to avoid road closures and restrictions of vehicle, bus, cycle and pedestrian movements;
- (c) Where road closures or restrictions cannot reasonably be avoided the particular vulnerabilities and sensitivities of pedestrian diversions and restricted conditions shall be taken into account in the planning of any closures or restrictions.

TT.2

The CTMP shall require the development of Site Specific Traffic Management Plans (SSTMPs) and their approval by the Traffic Management Project Governance Group (as defined by the CTMP), for each construction activity that may affect traffic or transportation infrastructure and services. The SSTMPs shall be provided to the Traffic Management Coordinator(s) for the relevant Road Controlling Authority at least 10 working days prior to each construction activity.

TT.3

Each SSTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the SSTMP shall include the following matters:

- (a) Traffic management measures to address and maintain, traffic capacity, including bus services, at peak traffic periods during weekdays (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) and peak traffic periods at weekends (including Te Atatu Road, Great North Road and Richardson Road);

- (b) Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area;
- (c) Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- (d) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/ overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project

to be opened to the traffic while other sections are still under construction;

(e) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks) during construction;

(f) Any routes where construction traffic movements will be restricted (either for particular times for construction periods);

(g) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner; and

(h) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. (This Condition does not act as a qualification to the commitment to maintain access to open space and education facilities, as required in Condition OS.13).

TT.4

The SSTMPs shall include traffic management measures developed in consultation with the Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, existing levels of service for buses particularly at peak periods (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays.

TT.5

The NZTA shall consult with the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation. The NZTA shall also coordinate and consult directly with the proponents of any major construction or major traffic generating event occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of the Project.

TT.6

The SSTMPs shall include measures developed in consultation with Auckland Transport to, as far as practicable, enable continued public walking and cycling passage along the existing Northwestern Cycleway (between Te Atatu Interchange and St Lukes Interchange) and along Great North Road and the public walkway along Oakley Creek, with any interruptions being as short as feasible.

TT.7

The NZTA shall undertake construction works so as to avoid significant long duration impacts or the full closure of Te Atatu Road for all road users heading to or from the Te Atatu Peninsula and to ensure that access for emergency service vehicles is maintained.

TT.8

The NZTA shall restrict construction truck movements during peak hours (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays and during the peak periods at the weekends to avoid the following:

- (a) Te Atatu Road Interchange, during both morning and afternoon peak hours
- (b) Great North Road Interchange, city bound during the morning peak hours
- (c) Great North Road Interchange, west bound onto SH16 and southbound onto Great North road during the afternoon peak. Construction truck movements during these hours shall only be allowed under exceptional circumstances agreed in advance with the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

TT.9

The NZTA shall maintain at least the existing active traffic lane configuration capacity on SH16, at the Te Atatu Interchange area, Te Atatu Road, Richardson Road and on Great North Road during peak periods being 6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00 on weekdays and during the peak periods on weekends, for the duration of the temporary construction programme.

TT.10

The NZTA shall monitor the impact of construction traffic in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on SH16, Great North Road, Te Atatu Road and Richardson Road throughout the construction period to confirm the expected traffic effects as set out in the *Temporary Traffic Assessment* (Technical Report G.16) submitted with this application.

- (a) This monitoring will be undertaken on a daily, weekly and monthly basis; and
- (b) Monitoring results will be made available to the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport on request.

TT.11

If monitoring undertaken pursuant to Condition TT.10 indicates that traffic volumes or traffic conditions are significantly different from those expected, the SSTMPs will be reviewed and as appropriate amended to the satisfaction of the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

Operational Traffic Conditions Integration with Local Road Network

OT.1

The NZTA shall prepare in collaboration with Auckland Transport a Network Integration Plan (NIP) for the Project, or relevant Project phases, to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements (identified in the Western Ring Route (Northwest) Network Plan) planned by the Auckland Council. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as pedestrian/ cycle ways, lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses. In addition, the NIP will address:

- (a) The commitment of the NZTA to progress bus priority measures northbound on Great North Road as part of the reinstatement of Great North Road, as proposed by Auckland Transport and indicated on the Plans *Great North Road Option 1 Proposed Road Marking* (Schedule A, Row 33), subject to the agreement with Auckland Transport;
- (b) How the works committed to by the NZTA for pedestrian and cycle ways, as detailed in the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Condition DC.1(d) (refer Schedule A, Row 22)), integrate with pedestrian and cycle ways on the wider transport network;
- (c) The Richardson Road Bridge, which shall be designed in general accordance with the structural plans (Schedule A, Row 9) and the commitment of the NZTA to provide a 2m footpath on Richardson Road Bridge, subject to confirming appropriate bus stop locations with Auckland Transport;
- (d) Integration of the works proposed on Te Atatu Road to appropriately transition between the Waterview Connection Project and any projects being progressed by Auckland Transport;
- (e) Opportunities to review traffic signal timings at the Te Atatu Interchange with a view to minimising delays to all users, including cyclists on the SH16 cycle way; and (f) The commitment of the NZTA to provide for cycle "aspects" (cycle signal lights) at the Great North Road Interchange.
- (g) As part of detailed design at the Te Atatu Interchange, the installation of underpasses and/or overbridges, provided however that should some not prove feasible in civil or traffic engineering design terms, the installation of coordinated traffic signal operation for cyclists on the north-western cycleway by means of synchronised cycle lights which seek to reduce delays for cyclists. Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the NZTA, will be undertaken as at the time of construction works for the Project.

Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan

OT.2

The NZTA shall prepare a Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan in consultation with the Auckland Transport and Auckland Council. The Plan shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Procedures for tunnel operational safety, including fire-life safety;
- (b) Procedures for maintenance requirements.
- (c) Procedures for managing traffic to avoid or minimise potential congestion within the tunnel, particularly during peak periods.
- (d) Procedures for the management of traffic during incidents.
- (e) Procedures for the operation of tunnel fans and the management of portal emissions.
- (f) Confirmation that all equipment has been tested and operates in accordance with requirements and

specifications. The Tunnel Traffic Operation Plan shall be completed and provided to Auckland Transport and to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in respect of Condition OT.2(e)), prior to operational use of the tunnelled section of SH20.

Advice note: The operation and maintenance of the air quality monitoring equipment inside the tunnel shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

Noise and Vibration Conditions – Construction

CNV.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) throughout the entire construction period of the Project. The CNVMP shall describe the measures adopted to meet:

- (a) the noise criteria set out in Conditions CNV.2 and 3 below;
- (b) the vibration criteria set out in Condition CNV.4 below; or
- (c) where (a) or (b) cannot be met, the process that will be followed to appropriately mitigate noise and vibration effects including methods that may be applied outside the designation.

The CNVMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CNVMP, as a minimum, addresses the following:

- (i) Construction noise and vibration criteria (Conditions CNV.2, CNV.3, and CNV.4);
- (ii) Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy and/or vibration inducing construction activities would occur;
- (iii) Machinery and equipment to be used;
- (iv) Vibration testing of equipment to confirm safe distances to buildings prior to construction;
- (v) Preparation of building condition surveys of critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of construction works;
- (vi) Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
- (vii) Construction operator training procedures;
- (viii) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (ix) A hierarchy of mitigation options that will be assessed for the Project noise mitigation, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- (x) Management schedules containing site specific information;
- (xi) Measures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities and the potential for noise and vibration effects, specifically:
 - PPFs located within a horizontal distance of 35 metres of underground excavation works, along the tunnel alignment shall receive prior notification not greater than 7 days (and not less than 24 hours) prior to the commencement of works.
 - Methods for ensuring residents affected by night works (within 100m of the construction site night works, as defined on the maps (refer Schedule A, Row 35)) are notified of such works (i.e. any works during the hours of 20:00 to 06:30) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of any such work.
 - The maps showing PPFs to be notified of night works (refer Schedule A, Row 35), shall be reviewed and included within the CNVMP.
- (xii) Methods for receiving and handling complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (xiii) Measures for preventing the occurrence of rogue fly rock, including management of charge weights and face loading procedures, stemming of charge holes and profiling of the face to maintain minimum burden (face cover);
- (xiv) Investigations on the practicability of implementing permanent noise mitigation works for construction mitigation (as per Condition CNV.7);
- (xv) Investigations of the practicability of implementing Building Modification mitigation, as required in accordance with Conditions ON.6 and ON.11, prior to commencement of construction within 100m of the relevant PPFs (including those on the Unitec site); and
- (xvi) The process for developing Site Specific Noise Management Plans (SSNMP), in accordance with the

SSNMP Flow Chart (refer Schedule A, Row 36), including templates and a certification process for the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in accordance with Condition CNV.13) to confirm the process of SSNMP review of noise mitigation options where, the modelled/predicted levels or subsequent actual levels exceed the criteria in Conditions CNV.2 and/or CNV.4.

CNV.2

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction noise (excluding noise from blasting Monday to Saturday inclusive) shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics - Construction Noise" and shall comply with the following criteria:

Note: In Condition CNV.2 (T) means a duration between 15 minutes and 60 minutes, in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

(a) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Residential Receivers

Time of Week	Time period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB		
		Sectors 1-7	Sectors 8-9	All Sectors
		LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)
Monday- Saturday	0630-0730	60	45	75
	0730-1800	70	70	85
	1800-2000	65	65	80
	2000-0630	60	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	45	75
	0730-1800	60	45	85
	1800-2000	45	45	75
	2000-0630	45	45	75

(b) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Commercial and Industrial Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB
	LAeq(T)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

(c) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal Structure-borne Noise from tunnelling for Residential Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
0600-2200	35 dB LAeq(T)	All habitable rooms
2200-0600	30 dB LAeq(T)	Bedrooms

(d) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal noise for Licensed Educational Facilities

Time Period (School Days)	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
Teaching Hours	45 dB LAeq(T)	Classrooms, library, offices, teaching, laboratories, manual arts, workshops
Teaching Hours	40 dB LAeq(T)	School hall, lecture theatres

Note: In Condition CNV2(d) "Teaching hours" means: Primary schools and Kindergartens: 9am to 3pm Unitec: 8am to 9pm

CNV.3

Project Construction Noise Criteria: Airblast (excluding Sundays)

Category	Type of Blasting Operations	Peak Sound Pressure Level (LZpeak dB)
Human Comfort Limits		
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting longer than 12 months or more than 20 Blasts	115 dB for 95% blasts per year. 120 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply
Sensitive Site	Operations lasting less than 12 months or less than 20 Blasts	120 dB for 95% blasts per year. 125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with occupier that a higher limit may apply
Occupied non-sensitive sites such as factories and commercial premises	All blasting	125 dB maximum unless agreement is reached with the occupier that a higher limit may apply. For sites containing equipment sensitive to vibration, the vibration should be kept below manufacturer's specifications of levels that can be shown to adversely affect the equipment operation
Damage Control Limits		
Structures that include masonry, plaster and plasterboard in their construction and also unoccupied structures of reinforced concrete or steel construction	All blasting	133 dB unless agreement is reached with owner that a higher limit may apply.
Service structures such as pipelines, powerlines and cables located above ground	All blasting	Limit to be determined by structural design methodology

CNV.4

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction vibration received by any building shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 "Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures", and shall comply with the criteria set out as follows:

Type of Structure	Short-term vibration			Long-term vibration	
	PPV at the foundation at a frequency of				
	1-10 Hz (mm/s)	1-50 Hz (mm/s)	50-100 Hz (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)
Commercial/Industrial	20	20-40	40-50	40	10
Residential/School	5	5-15	15-20	15	5
Historic or Sensitive structures	3	3-8	8-10	8	2.5

CNV.5

Notwithstanding Condition CNV.3 above,

(a) Blasting activities shall be conducted so that 95% of the blasts undertaken (measured over any twenty blasts on the foundation of any building outside the designation boundary) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 5mm/s and 100% of the blasts undertaken shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the blast measured.

(b) Construction activities, which occur within Sectors 1, 6, 8 and 9 which are identified in Technical Report no. G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects, as being at a 'High Risk' of exceeding the DIN 4150-3:1999 criteria (being excavation, piling, compaction and drilling) shall be conducted so that 95% of the activities undertaken (measured over at least 20 representative samples of the relevant activity on any residential building) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding the relevant criterion in DIN 4150-3:1999 and 100% of the activities undertaken shall not exceed 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the activity measured.

CNV.6

Blasting shall be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h, Monday to Saturday, except that blasting may be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h on Sundays where:

- (a) The blasting is at least 50m inside the Sector 8 tunnel;
- (b) The blasting produces peak particle velocities at any residential building not exceeding 0.5mm/s; and
- (c) The Project construction noise criteria set out in Condition CNV.2 for Sundays are complied with.

CNV.7

Where practicable, permanent (traffic) noise barriers, required in any Sector as Detailed Mitigation Options for operational noise following completion of the Project (in accordance with Conditions ON.3 to ON.5) shall be erected prior to noise generating construction works commencing. Where this is not practicable, temporary noise mitigation measures shall be implemented in accordance with the CNVMP, prior to noise generating construction works commencing.

CNV.8

Pile driving or pile removal shall not be undertaken at night (i.e. during the hours of 20:00 – 06:30).

CNV.9

The concrete batch plants, rock crushing plants and the loading bays and conveyors for such plants shall be fully enclosed.

CNV.11

For all other properties, if noise and vibration monitoring of the tunnelling works for the Project (in accordance with Condition CNV.1), indicates that the noise or vibration criteria of Conditions CNV.2 or CNV.4 will potentially be exceeded, then the process set out in the CNVMP will be undertaken including Site Specific Noise Management Plans. Where relocation for residents is proposed, notification of such relocation with residents and property owners will be undertaken in accordance with the processes contained in the CNVMP.

CNV.13

SSNMPs (required by Condition CNV.1(xvi)) above, shall be submitted to Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing. A decision will be provided by the Council within 5 working days of receipt of the SSNMP. Works will not commence until certification is received from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The Council may, at its discretion, waive the requirement for SSNMPs to be submitted to the Council where an SSNMP is required. If monitoring shows that levels specified in a SSNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedence will stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended SSNMP certified by Council. *Advice note: It is accepted that the criteria of CNV.2 and CNV.4 may not be met at all times, but that the NZTA will take all practical steps to achieve compliance, taking into account the hierarchy of mitigation options outlined in Condition CNV.1 (ix).*

Noise Conditions – Operation

ON.1

For the purposes of Conditions ON.2-ON.14 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Appendix E – means Appendix E to the Technical Report G.12 ‘Assessment of Operational Noise Effects’ submitted with this application.
- BPO – means Best Practicable Option.
- Building Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Design Year – means a point in time that is 10 years after the opening of the Project to the public
- Emergency Mechanical Services – means mechanical services used for emergency situations only. Habitable room – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Noise Criteria Categories – means groups of preference for time-averaged sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806:2010 when determining the BPO mitigation option; i.e. Category A - primary noise criterion, Category B - secondary noise criterion and Category C - internal noise criterion.
- NZS 6806:2010 – means NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-Traffic Noise – New and Altered Roads. PPFs – means only the premises and facilities identified in green, yellow or red in Appendix E.
- Structural mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.

ON.2

The NZTA shall implement the traffic noise mitigation measures identified as the “Preferred Mitigation Options” in Appendix E as part of the Project, in order to achieve the Noise Criteria Categories indicated in Appendix E (“Identified Categories”), where practicable and subject to Conditions ON.3-ON.11 below.

ON.3

The detailed design of the structural mitigation measures of the “Preferred Mitigation Options” (the Detailed Mitigation Options) shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council prior to construction of the Project, and, subject to Condition ON.4, shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Noise barriers with the location, length and height in general accordance with Appendix E and designed in accordance with the ULDF (Section B) (refer Schedule A, Row 38); and
- (b) A requirement that Open Graded Porous Asphalt (“OGPA”) or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used on all surface roads throughout the Project, except at the Great North Road Interchange; and
- (c) For the Great North Road Interchange, a requirement that Twin Layer Open Graded Porous Asphalt (“Twin Layer OGPA”) or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used as shown in Appendix E.

ON.4

Where the design of the Detailed Mitigation Options identifies that it is not practicable to implement a particular structural mitigation measure in the location or of the length or height included in the “Preferred Mitigation Options”, either:

- (a) If the design of the structural mitigation measures could be changed and would still achieve the same Identified Category at all relevant PPFs, and a suitably qualified expert approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, certifies to the Auckland Council that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance

with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed mitigation measures; or

(b) If the changed design of the structural mitigation measure would change the Noise Criteria Category at any relevant PPF from Category A or B to Category C but Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council confirms that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed structural mitigation measures.

ON.5

The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.6

(a) **Sectors 1 to 8** - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options:

i. A noise level increase of 3 decibels or more will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project; and ii. Habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 45 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year. For those PPFs, following the process set out in Conditions ON.7 to ON.11, it shall be determined which Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces.

(b) **Sector 9** - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options, habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 40 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year. For those PPFs, following the process set out in ON.7 and ON.8, it shall be determined if Building Modification Mitigation may be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces. For those PPFs where Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces, this shall be implemented following the process set out in ON.9 to ON.11.

ON.7

(a) Prior to commencement of construction of any sector of the Project in the vicinity of a PPF identified under Condition ON.6, the NZTA shall write to the owner of each such building seeking access for the purpose of measuring internal noise levels and assessing the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

(b) If the owner(s) of the building approve the NZTA's access to the property within 12 months of the date of the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a)), then no more than six months prior to commencement of construction in any sector of the Project, the NZTA shall instruct a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, to visit the building to measure internal noise levels and assess the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

ON.8

Where a PPF identified under Condition ON.6 is identified, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.7 above where:

(a) The NZTA (through its acoustics specialist) has visited the building; or

(b) The owner(s) of the building approved the NZTA's access, but the NZTA could not gain entry for

some reason after repeated attempts; or

(c) The owner(s) of the building did not approve the NZTA's access to the property within the time period set out in Condition ON.7(b) (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a) within that period); or

(d) The owner(s) of the building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a particular Building, the NZTA shall not be required to implement any Building Modification Mitigation at that Building

ON.9

Subject to Condition ON.8, within 6 months of the assessment required under Condition ON.7(b), the NZTA shall give written notice to the owner of each PPF identified under Condition ON.6:

(a) Advising of the options available for Building Modification Mitigation to the building; and

(b) Advising that the owner has three months within which to decide whether to accept Building Modification Mitigation for the building, and if the NZTA has advised the owner that more than one options for building modification mitigation is available, to advise which of those options the owner prefers.

ON.10

Once an agreement on Building Modification Mitigation is reached between the NZTA and the owner of an affected building, the mitigation shall be implemented (including the NZTA undertaking any required third party authorisation) in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the NZTA and the owner. Building Modification Mitigation shall be to the standard specified in section 8.3.2 of NZS 6806:2010. *Advice Note: The NZTA will be responsible for obtaining any necessary building consents or other approvals to undertake the above Building Modification Mitigation.*

ON.11

Subject to Condition ON.8, where Building Modification Mitigation is required, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.10 above where:

(a) The NZTA has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the Building; or

(b) The owner(s) of the Building did not accept the NZTA's offer to implement Building Modification Mitigation prior to the expiry of the timeframe stated in Condition ON.9(b) above (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the Requiring Authority within that period); or

(c) The owner of the Building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.12

The NZTA shall manage and maintain the Detailed Mitigation Options to ensure that, those mitigation works are maintained to retain their noise attenuation performance indefinitely.

ON.13

All mechanical services associated with the general operation of the tunnels shall be designed such that noise emissions do not exceed the following noise limits, when measured at or within the boundary of any residential- zoned site:

Monday to Saturday	7am to 10pm	50 dB LAeq(15 min)
Sundays & Public Holidays	9am to 6pm	50 dB LAeq(15 min)
At all other times		40 dB L Aeq(15 min) 75 dB LAmax

ON.14

(a) Prior to construction, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to

undertake a minimum of 8 (eight) representative measurements of ambient noise levels. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(b) Following completion of the work, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake traffic noise monitoring at the same sites surveyed in Condition ON.14 (a) above, within 2 to 3 years following completion of construction of the Project. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(c) The results of the noise level monitoring in accordance with ON.14(b) above shall be used to verify the computer noise model of the Detailed Mitigation Option. A report describing the findings of the verification shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within one month of it being completed.

Vibration Conditions - Operation

OV.1

Existing ambient vibration levels shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the NZTA, and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will establish pre-Project vibration levels for comparison with future vibration levels.

Air Quality Conditions – Construction GENERAL CONDITIONS

AQ.1.

The NZTA shall finalise and implement, through the CEMP, the Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP) and Concrete Batching and Crushing Management Plan (CBCMP) submitted with the application. The CAQMP and CBCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CAQMP and CBCMP includes the following details:

- (a) Daily visual monitoring of dust emissions;
- (b) Procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges;
- (c) Criteria, including consideration of weather conditions and procedures for use of water sprays on stockpiles and operational areas of the site;
- (d) Continuous monitoring of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) concentrations and meteorology;
- (e) Monitoring of the times of detectable odour emissions from the ground;
- (f) Procedures for responding to discharges of odour (including in the event of excavation of contaminated sites);
- (g) Monitoring of construction vehicle maintenance;
- (h) Process equipment inspection, maintenance, monitoring and recording, including baghouses, pressure relief valves and high level alarms;
- (i) Complaints investigation, monitoring and reporting; and
- (j) The identification of staff and contractors' responsibilities.

AQ.2.

The NZTA shall review the CAQMP and CBCMP at least annually and as a result of any material change to the Project. Any consequential changes will be undertaken in accordance with Condition CEMP.13.

AQ.3.

All construction activities shall be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled at all times so that all emissions authorised by this consent are maintained at the minimum practicable level.

AQ.4.

The NZTA shall undertake construction activities in accordance with the CEMP, CAQMP and CBCMP, such that:

- (a) Hard surfaced areas of the construction yards and active construction areas are vacuum swept or scraped down at least twice each week and additionally as reasonably required;
- (b) All unsealed areas of the site used for vehicle movement are maintained visibly damp by the use of water sprays or a water cart during weather conditions where the potential for dust emissions exist;
- (c) Wheel wash systems are installed at all truck exits from unpaved areas of the site onto public roads are used for all trucks that depart from the site;
- (d) All stockpiles are constructed and positioned to minimise the potential for dust emissions. The surfaces of all stockpiles are maintained adequately damp at all times to minimise the release of particulate matter;
- (e) Belt conveyors for moving dry materials are fitted with water sprays or enclosed to minimise wind entrainment of dust. Where installed, water suppression is used whenever the conveyors are used for moving dry materials.

AQ.5.

Unless expressly provided for by conditions of this consent, there shall be no odour, dust or fumes beyond the site boundary caused by discharges from the site which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.

AQ.6.

All offensive or objectionable dust beyond the boundary of the site caused as a result of processes on the site shall be mitigated forthwith in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan.

AQ.7.

Beyond the site boundary there shall be no hazardous air pollutant caused by discharges from the site that causes, or is likely to cause, adverse effects on human health, environment or property.

AQ.8

No discharges from any activity on site shall give rise to visible emissions, other than water vapour, to an extent which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

MONITORING

AQ.14

The NZTA shall undertake visual inspections of dust emissions as follows:

- (a) Visual inspections of all active construction areas at least three times daily during October to April inclusive, whenever there are construction activities. The results of visual monitoring shall be logged.
- (b) Visual inspections of dust emissions from the concrete batching plants and rock crushing plant shall be undertaken daily while the plant is operating

AQ.15

The operation of water sprays shall be checked at least once each day.

AQ.16

Continuous monitoring of TSP concentrations shall be undertaken in at least one location in Sector 1, in at least two locations in Sectors 5 and/or 7, and in at least two locations in Sector 9 while construction activities are being undertaken in those Sectors. The locations of continuous TSP monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS/NZ 3580.1.1:2007 Method for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air – Guide to Siting Air Monitoring Equipment.

AQ.17

Continuous monitoring of wind speed and direction shall be undertaken in at least one location in each of Sector 1, Sectors 5 or 7 and Sector 9 while construction activities are being undertaken in those Sectors. The locations of wind speed and direction monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS 2923:1987 Ambient Air – Guide for the Measurement of Horizontal Wind for Air Quality Applications and be at the same locations as the TSP monitors required by Condition AQ.16.

AQ.18

The locations and types of continuous TSP and meteorological monitoring sites required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17 shall be selected by the NZTA in consultation with the Auckland Council. In the event of a failure of the monitoring equipment, this shall be repaired or replaced within 2 working days.

REPORTING

AQ.19

All records, logs, monitoring and test results that are required by the conditions of this consent shall be made available on request, during operating hours, to an Auckland Council enforcement officer and shall be kept for the duration of the consent.

AQ.20

If the monitoring required by Condition AQ.16 shows that concentrations of TSP in ambient air at or beyond the boundary of the site exceeds 80 micrograms/m³ as a 24-hour average, the NZTA shall undertake an investigation into the cause of the exceedence in accordance with the CAQMP.

AQ.21

A report into the outcome of any investigation required by Condition AQ.20 shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 10 working days of the exceedence. If the cause of the exceedence is identified as being an activity undertaken on the site, the report shall also identify additional measures to be taken to reduce discharges of particulate matter into air from that activity.

AQ.22

Log books shall be maintained that record all relevant information that is required to demonstrate compliance with the conditions of this consent. This information shall include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Visual assessments of any dust emissions from the site and the source;
- (b) Any dust control equipment malfunction and any remedial action taken;
- (c) When a water cart was used and, if so, the frequency of use and the volume of water used (including identification of location);
- (d) All relevant details of the TSP and meteorological monitoring required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17; (e) Any additional dust control measures undertaken; and

(f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

AQ.23

The NZTA shall maintain a log of any complaints received relating to air quality. Details of each complaint received shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint. The log shall include any complaints lodged with the Auckland Council where the Council has informed the NZTA of the complaint. The log shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- (a) The date, time, location and nature of the complaint;
- (b) Weather conditions at the time of the complaint (including approximate wind speed, wind direction, cloud cover);
- (c) Any possible other contributing factors (such as a fire, smoky vehicle, a local chimney emission, etc.);
- (d) The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant elects not to supply these details);
- (e) Any remedial actions undertaken; and
- (f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

Operational Air Quality Conditions

OA.1

The vents used to discharge emissions in the tunnels shall discharge vertically into air at a height of 15m, as follows:

- (a) The northern ventilation stack will be at a height of 15m. This height shall be calculated from the lowest existing ground level along the Great North Road boundary, adjacent to the ventilation stack; and
- (b) The southern ventilation stack will be at a height of 15m calculated from the post-construction ground level of the Alan Wood Reserve averaged at a distance of 10m from the exterior walls the ventilation stack location. and shall not be impeded by any obstruction that may in the opinion of the Peer Review Panel (Condition OA. 7) decrease the vertical efflux velocity (in other words, the average velocity of material emitted into the atmosphere).

OA.2

Prior to the tunnels becoming operational, the NZTA shall establish two ambient air quality monitoring stations and one portal air quality monitoring station. The location and types of these monitoring stations shall be selected by the NZTA in consultation with the Auckland Council and Peer Review Panel (Condition OA.7), providing that one ambient monitoring station will be located within the Waterview Primary School (subject to agreement by the School). Ambient air quality shall be monitored continuously in real time, to monitor potential effects associated with the operation of the ventilation system from the tunnels. Ambient monitoring shall include fine particulates (PM10 and PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide. Portal monitoring shall include nitrogen dioxide. Results shall be compared with the relevant National Environmental Standards for air quality and Auckland Regional air quality targets (as identified in Chapter 4 of the Auckland Regional Plan: Air, Land and Water, 2010). Monitoring shall be undertaken at each site until the Peer Review Panel recommends that monitoring is no longer necessary. The locations, operation and maintenance schedules of the continuous monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS/NZ 3580.1.1: 2007 Method for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air – Guide to Siting Air Monitoring Equipment, and with methods specified in the National Environment Standards.

OA.3

Continuous monitoring of wind speed and direction shall be undertaken at each ambient air quality

monitoring location as required by Condition OA.2. The locations of wind speed and direction monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS 2923:1987 Ambient Air – Guide for the Measurement of Horizontal Wind for Air Quality Applications.

OA.4

For the first 12 months of tunnel operation, the results of the ambient air quality monitoring shall be reported via validated reports and issued for information via the Project website (monthly). Following this period, and for a period of at least 12 months, reporting shall take place quarterly as follows: Quarter 1 (December to February) by 31 March, Quarter 2 (March to May) by 30 June, Quarter 3 (June to August) by 30 September and Quarter 4 (September to November) by 31 December.

OA.5

If the monitoring required by Condition OA.2 shows that concentrations of contaminants in ambient air at the monitoring locations exceeds the relevant National Environmental Standards for air quality, or Regional Air Quality Targets (as identified in Chapter 4 of the Auckland Regional Plan: Air, Land and Water), the NZTA shall undertake an investigation into the cause of the exceedence and report this to the Peer Review Panel (Condition OA.7) and the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

OA.6

The air quality monitoring shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Operational Air Quality Management Procedure (Appendix O of *Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects*) submitted with this application.

OA.7

A Peer Review Panel shall be appointed by NZTA with the agreement of Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for the purpose of reviewing the ambient air quality monitoring programme and results. The Peer Review Panel shall consist of two independent experts in air quality with experience in ambient air quality monitoring and emissions from motor vehicles. The Peer Review Panel shall review all ambient monitoring, relevant traffic data and tunnel emissions and provide a summary report including any interpretation and recommendations to NZTA, Auckland Council and the Community Liaison Group(s) within 6 months of the tunnels becoming operational and annually thereafter.

Portal Emissions

OA.8

The tunnel ventilation system shall be designed and operated to ensure that any air emitted from the tunnel portals does not cause the concentration of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) in ambient air to exceed 200 micrograms per cubic metre, expressed as a rolling 1 hour average, at any point beyond the designation boundary that borders an air pollution sensitive land use.

Advice Note: The above standard reflects the National Environmental Standard for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) concentration in ambient air.

Landscape and Visual Conditions

LV.1.

The Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (Plan Set F.16, refer Schedule A, Row 17) shall be reviewed and revised in accordance with the conditions and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification that they comply with the conditions of the consents/ designation prior to construction of the relevant Project stage, at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction. The UDL Plans shall be updated to:

- (a) Reflect relevant details from the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Schedule A, Row 23);
- (b) Remove the playing field at Waterview Reserve;
- (c) Confirm the reconfigured bund design at Alwyn Avenue (Schedule A, Row 42);
- (d) Reflect landscaping required in relation to the northern vent stack in Waterview Glades pursuant to Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project.

LV.2.

In certifying the UDL Plans, prepared in accordance with Condition LV.1, the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall be satisfied the UDL plans includes:

- (a) The visual mitigation of infrastructure as detailed in Section B of the UDLF (refer Schedule A, Row 38).
- (b) Incorporation of art or art through design of structures, particularly as it relates to noise barriers and the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps (Refer to clauses (g) and (i) below).
- (c) Planting to screen houses and noise walls (including cross section details);
- (d) Planting along the corridor on Traherne Island, in accordance with these conditions and the Ecological Management Plan;
- (e) Specimen planting on the Great North Road Interchange and the Te Atatu Road Interchange;
- (f) Specimen planting at the tunnel portals (except where this is within the OPW area);
- (g) Finalisation of the noise barriers (as required by Condition ON.3(a)) in accordance with the design principles for noise walls (refer Schedule A, Row 32);
- (h) Delineation of the final areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans in accordance with the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and reference that all works within the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas are subject to Conditions OS.5 and OS.6-OS.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, and Conditions OS.1-OS.4 and OS.6;
- (i) Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan, prepared in accordance with Condition OS.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project, and in particular, consideration shall be given to the design treatment of the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps to take into consideration the impact of the structures on the visual quality of the open space beneath;
- (j) Ecological Management Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions V.1, A.1, H.1, F.1 and Condition M.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- (k) Western Ring Route: Maioro Street Interchange and Waterview Connection - Oakley Creek Rehabilitation and Restoration Guidelines (Boffa Miskell, 2010); and
- (l) Details of artworks or art through design of structures within the Project (e.g. design detailing of median barriers, bridge railings, safety barriers, piers, retaining walls and tunnel portals), in accordance with Section B of the Urban Landscape and Design Framework (UDLF June 2010) (refer Schedule A, Row 38) and F.8: Plans of Structures and Architectural Features, but excluding the north and south ventilation buildings, plans sections and elevations.

LV.3.

The NZTA shall have implemented the UDL Plans within 6 months of practical completion of construction of the Project.

LV.4.

The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the UDL Plans within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for a period of 10 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with this Condition for each stage unless subsequent construction staging requires use of the proposed landscaping area.

Advice note: On-going control and management of the landscaping within the designation is the responsibility of the NZTA.

LV.5.

The NZTA shall implement the UDL Plans taking into account the pest plant management guidelines detailed in the Ecological Management Plan (as required by Condition CEMP.3).

LV.8.

The NZTA shall ensure that any areas within the designation affected by construction activities have sub-soil

rehabilitated and top-soil replaced so that the hydrological response including the volume of stormwater runoff generated is as close as practicable to the predevelopment situation. The methodologies to achieve this shall be documented and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council with the revised UDL Plans submitted pursuant to Condition LV.1.

LV.10.

The UDL Plans shall identify all Amenity Trees required to be removed over the construction of the Project (in accordance with Condition CEMP.6(o) and (p)). Replacement trees shall be sized at 160Lt and will either draw from the Coastal Forest or Basalt Rock Forest ecotypes listed in the Landscape Planting Schedules (provided in F.16, refer Schedule A, 17) or an agreed alternative species (confirmed by Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council), except in the case of those trees subject to Condition ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Advice note: This does not necessarily apply to any replacement planting in the Open Space Restoration Plan areas, which will be confirmed in approval from Auckland Council and will be in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines (see Condition OS.4).

Open Space Conditions

OS.1

For the purposes of Conditions OS.2-OS.4, OS.6, OS.9, OS.12-OS.14 and Conditions OS.5, OS.7-OS.8, OS.10-OS.11 and OS.15 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Full size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions 100m x 60m.
- Half size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions less than 100m x 60m but no smaller than 50m x 30m.
- Toddler – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 1 and 3
Junior – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 4 and 8
Youth – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 9 – 14 years
Open Space Restoration Plans – means those plans listed in Schedule A, row 30.
- Open for Play - means the sports field has a level surface and a dense weed-free sward of mature

grass, goal posts and lighting if indicated in the Open Space Restoration Plans approved by the Auckland Council.

- Sand - carpeted - means the field has been levelled and irrigated, and conventional sub-soil drains, slit drains and a 50mm deep sand carpet have been installed. The field has been stolonised with a warm season grass such as kikuyu or couch.
- Auckland Council Park Guidelines – means the document by Auckland City Council titled “Furnishing our parks: design guidelines for park furniture”, dated September 2009
Park furniture – means those items described in the Auckland Council Park Guidelines AS2560 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for lighting of sports fields.
- AS4282 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for the control of the obtrusive effects of outdoor lighting.
- Way finding exercise – means a process for determining the number, size, location and content of signage to provide clear direction for all park users.
- Skate-park for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project means a skate park with a size of approximately 1,400 sq. m. (generally 25 wide x 55m long), incorporating a range of design variations. Suitable for beginners (providing training facilities to develop their skills) but primarily catering for intermediate to advanced level skaters.
- BMX bike track for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project means a low maintenance, non-competition BMX bike track, incorporating a range of design variations. Primarily catering for beginner and intermediate riders.

OS.2

The NZTA shall prepare Open Space Restoration Plans to outline how the open space replacement land, as defined in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Schedule A, Row 30) (including land occupied during construction) will be reinstated or replaced on completion of construction, for handover to Auckland Council and those areas identified in Condition DC.1A(f) and RC.3(f) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. Following the consultation detailed in Condition OS.3 below, the Open Space Restoration Plans listed in Condition OS.3(a) to (f) shall be submitted within 12 months of construction commencing in the specific areas affecting the reserves or within 12 months of occupation of open space, whichever is the sooner, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

Advice note: Condition OS.9 and Condition OS.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, require certain works to be provided prior to occupation of Construction Yards 6 and 7 (Waterview Reserve) and Construction Yards 9- 12 (Alan Wood Reserve) and this may impact on the timing of Open Space Restoration Plans for these areas.

OS.3

The Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council, Iwi, the Community Liaison Groups (Condition PI.5), Heritage New Zealand, and other recreation users and other user representatives identified by Auckland Council. The Open Space Restoration Plans

shall comprise the following specific plans:

- (a) Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan;
- (b) Alan Wood Restoration Plan (including Hendon Park and 25 Valonia Street);
- (c) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) Restoration Plan;
- (d) Jack Colvin Park Restoration Plan;
- (e) Rosebank Domain Restoration Plan;
- (f) Harbourview-Orangihina Reserve Restoration Plan; and
- (g) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans are shown in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Refer Schedule A, Row 30).

OS.4

All Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in general accordance with the UDL Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Details of, including the location, of any artworks and educational signage, and directional signage. In the case of Alan Wood Reserve, Waterview Reserve and Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glade) this shall include a “way-finding exercise” in accordance with Auckland Council practice, to determine all signage to be provided; and
- (b) Evidence of integration with the Oakley Creek restoration works required under Conditions STW.5, STW.20, V.16 and LV.2(i); and a summary of the consultation undertaken (as required by Condition OS.3) and the response received; and
- (c) Details of any vehicle access through the reserves and parking areas; and
- (d) Park furniture (including quantity and quality) to be provided in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines, except for:
 - (i) The riparian area within Alan Wood Reserve where the only furniture required is a maximum of 10 seats; and
 - (ii) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) where the only furniture required is replacement of 3 existing seats; and
- (e) The inclusion and integration of the design for all pedestrian and cycleway linkages and facilities detailed on the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes (Schedule A, Row 22). The design integration shall be in accordance with CPTED principles; and
- (f) Implementation programme, including sequencing of works and completion dates. This shall include works that could be implemented prior to practical completion of construction works or are outside the Project area (e.g. upgrading of the Waterview Esplanade Reserve set out in Condition OS.5(b)(vii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) ; and
- (g) Implementation programmes for planting and field reinstatement. This shall include:
 - (i) A 12 month maintenance period for built structures and soft landscaping; and
 - (ii) For any landscaping accessible to horses an assessment to demonstrate that the planting schedule is not toxic to horses and that consultation on this has been undertaken with the Te Atatu Pony Club;
- (h) The specific requirements for each Restoration Plan area as set out in Conditions OS.5, OS.7-OS.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition OS.6 below;
- (i) Documentation of consultation undertaken required by Condition OS.3 and the views and concerns expressed by this consultation and the written approval of the Manager Community and Cultural Policy.

Advice note: For the avoidance of doubt provision of (a) to (h) above will require elevations, cross sections, engineering drawings and written documentation to supplement the UDL Plans. It is also noted that the UDL Plans identify landscaping, planting and other works beyond the Open Space Restoration Plans (refer Conditions LV.1 – LV.6, LV.9 and LV.10 with Conditions LV.6 and LV.9

contained in the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent). Educational signs and artworks are particularly encouraged.

Alan Wood Reserve (Specific)

OS.6

The Alan Wood Reserve Open Space Restoration Plan, shall be prepared in general accordance with the detail shown for the Open Space Restoration Areas on the UDL Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 17), the following shall be provided:

(a) Equivalent reinstatement of the following recreational facilities:

(i) Two “open for play” full sized sand-carpeted football (soccer) fields at Valonia Street with artificial lighting (for training purposes to AS2560 and AS4282), associated changing facilities/ ablution block, and associated parking requirements;

(ii) If a financial payment in lieu has not been made under Condition OS.9(b) then one half size football field for training purposes at Alan Wood Reserve;

(iii) One half basketball court; and

(iv) One volleyball court; Except that:

(v) There shall be a general 10m clear space for spectators around the fields and field layout shall be maximised to provide a continuous playing surface (e.g. for summer sports such as softball and cricket) (e.g. by altering drainage and the detailed design for the stream realignment of Oakley Creek).

(b) Other Restoration and Enhancement:

(i) An extension to the pedestrian / cycle access from the Pedestrian/Cycleway to Methuen Road through the existing park access at 174 Methuen Road, following a full CPTED review and response;

(ii) Details of proposed pedestrian/ cycle access within and to/from the reserve areas (including Hendon Park Bridge) (Refer Schedule A, Row 9) including a full CPTED review and response;

(iii) Separation of pedestrian access within the reserve (e.g. linking the carpark to the fields) from the SH20 Cycleway (Refer Schedule A, Row 17);

(iv) Subject to obtaining necessary resource consents and Auckland Council landowner approval, provision of a skate-park;

(v) Design and provision of the Management Plan elements identified on UDL Plan 218 (Refer Schedule A, Row

17) (with the exception of M3 and M7) and notation M2 on Plan 219, subject to approval from Auckland Council;

(vi) Design and provision of the Management Plan elements identified on UDL Plan 220 (noted M1 through to M5), on UDL Plan 221 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17) (noted as M1 – M3, M7 - M10, M12 and M13) and on UDL Plan 222 (noted M1 and M2 and M4 and M6), subject to any necessary resource consents and landowner approval from Auckland Council; and (vii) Landscape planting as provided on UDL Plan 223 (Refer Schedule A, Row 17) (noted as M1 and M3), subject to landowner approval from Auckland Council. *Advice Note: Condition OS.6(a) needs to be read in conjunction with Condition OS.9(a) as decisions made prior to construction may be relevant to the post construction Open Space Restoration Plan.*

Construction Works

OS.9

At least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the construction areas within Alan Wood Reserve, the NZTA shall, in consultation and agreement with the Auckland Council, provide:

(a) Three soccer playing fields, maintaining as a minimum the existing dimensions of the playing fields in Alan Wood Reserve that are open for play, including associated access, ablution block and carparking. If the two fields at Valonia Reserve can be provided as an early work these will be done to the standard set in OS.6(a); or

- (b) An equivalent financial payment in lieu (or part thereof) to the Auckland Council, which has been paid in full at least 20 working days prior to occupation of Construction Yards 9 - 12; and
- (c) A half basketball court and volleyball court.

OS.9a

Prior to occupation of Construction Yards 8, 9 and 10, access to the following areas will be maintained or provided (as shown as Area A on the Accessible Open Space in Sector 9 during Construction Plan (Refer Schedule A, Row 29)):

- (a) Approximately 4.6ha of existing passive open space from Methuen Road to New North Road.
- (b) Approximately 2.2ha of newly established active recreation open space and existing passive open space, in the vicinity of the Valonia Street Reserve.

OS.9b

Following the stream realignment, a passive recreation linkage (including a gravel walkway) between the above open spaces will be provided, establishing a continuous open space linkage from Valonia Street to New North Road (identified as Area B on the Accessible Open Space in Sector 9 During Construction Plan (see Schedule A, Row 29)).

OS.12

The "Hendon Park Bridge" to the Valonia Reserve area shall be provided within three months of completion of construction works on the SH20 carriageway (up to chainage 1300) and the final stormwater pond proposed at Valonia Street.

OS.13

During construction, the NZTA shall maintain pedestrian accessways to all open space available for public use during construction and education facilities where access is affected by the works, including any public access that crosses private land. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide appropriate surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. The access shall be of a same or similar standard as that disrupted and will be provided and maintained by the NZTA.

Advice note: This specifically includes the existing pedestrian access that provides a connection to the crossing over Oakley Creek between 1510 Great North Road and Unitec Mt Albert Campus.

OS.14

Where access to Oakley Creek will be disrupted for more than 3 consecutive days, or over a weekend, or there is no provision for a walkway detour, the Community Liaison Person shall notify the Friends of Oakley Creek at least 20 working days in advance of any planned disruption (except where the disruption is of shorter duration, or an emergency situation).

OS.17

(a) The NZTA will facilitate the Crown making the property at 6 Barrymore Road (with the exception of land required for the ongoing operation and maintenance of the State Highway or the future rail corridor land) available to Auckland Council for reserve. Any transfer to Auckland Council would be subject to the agreement of both Land Information New Zealand and Council, and only occur after the designation footprint is withdrawn to the operational requirements of the Project (as per Condition DC.10).

(b) If the transfer to Auckland Council does not occur within 12 months of commencement of operations of the motorway in Sector 9, the NZTA shall make a financial payment in lieu of that transfer to Auckland Council in the amount of \$1.13 million, for the same purposes as the payment described in condition SO.14, but not further conditional in the manner provided by

SO.14(d).

(c) The purpose of the transfer under (a) or the financial payment under (b) is to mitigate significant adverse effects on passive open space and reserves in Sector 9 (other mitigation having been held by the Board of Inquiry not to be adequate).

Advice Note: The disposal of surplus Crown land is subject to statutory processes (including the Public Works Act) which are managed by Land Information New Zealand and not the NZTA directly.

Social Conditions

SO.1

In addition to the Community Liaison Groups established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish an Education Liaison Group (including representatives from local schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities, Unitec Institute of Technology, the Ministry of Education and Housing New Zealand Corporation), to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Relevant monitoring data can be provided (e.g. air quality monitoring);
- (b) Notice can be provided of when particularly noisy activities will occur in close proximity to schools and education facilities, to enable the opportunity to identify any potential conflict with particular sensitive periods, and the requirement for specific mitigation strategies (e.g. rescheduling of construction activities where practicable);
- (c) Particular concerns can be raised by educational facilities or parents, discussed and potentially addressed;
- (d) Notice can be provided of potential construction impacts on school transport routes (including pedestrian/cycle access) to enable the opportunity to identify specific mitigation preferences of the education facilities (e.g. any detour routes) and to enable these facilities to appropriately inform students and/or parents; and
- (e) Learning and teaching opportunities for educational facilities to participate in Project works (e.g. planting or artworks). The Education Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period. The Education Liaison Group shall continue to meet for at least 12 months following the completion of the Project (or less if the members of the Education Liaison Group agree), so that ongoing monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

SO.2

In addition to Condition SO.1(b) above, where noisy construction activities (that are projected to exceed the Noise Criteria in the CNVMP) are proposed in close proximity or adjacent to schools/ childcare centres, the NZTA shall, when preparing their SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.1) give specific consideration to options to carry out these works outside school hours or during school holidays as a mitigation option.

SO.6

In addition to the Community Liaison Group established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish a Working Liaison Group (WLG) inviting the following:

- (a) Auckland Council;
- (b) Housing New Zealand Corporation;
- (c) Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority;
- (d) Ngati Whatua o Orakei;
- (e) KiwiRail;
- (f) Department of Conservation;
- (g) Ministry of Education; and
- (h) Local Boards.

The purpose of this WLG will be to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Opportunities for public work development (including social housing, passenger transport or recreation / open space) are identified in areas where the NZTA confirms that the designation is no longer required (e.g. following construction activities);
- (b) Comment can be provided on updated Urban Design and Landscape Plans, including the finalised designs of structural elements for the Project (prior to their submission to the Auckland Council);
- (c) Opportunities for integration of other environmental projects (e.g. restoration plantings) are identified;
- (d) Consideration is given to appropriate protocols for commencement and completion of construction activities (including blessings for commencement of construction phases); and
- (e) Comment can be provided by Te Kawerau a Maki on the detailed lighting design of SH16, to consider how lighting effects on cultural sites and practices might be mitigated without compromising traffic safety or those performance standards identified in Condition L.1. The Working Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period.

SO.7

A schedule of trees that require removal for construction of the Project will be identified and reported to the Community Liaison Group for their consideration of potential provision of timber for heritage projects (including in particular the provision of *Robinia* wood for heritage boat building). If the demand for this timber is identified to the Construction Team, appropriate measures for felling and removal from the site will be confirmed.

SO.13

The NZTA shall appoint a medical specialist qualified and experienced in Environmental and Occupational Medicine for the duration of the operational air quality monitoring of the Project (as defined by Condition OA.4) to be a point of contact for persons concerned about the discharge from the ventilation stacks. This person must be reasonably available by appointment for advice on matters of concern for residents within the Waterview / Point Chevalier and Owairaka / New Windsor communities, and parents of pupils and prospective pupils at schools, kindergartens, play schools, and child care centres within those areas.

SO.14

For the purpose of mitigating significant adverse effects on passive open space and reserves in Sectors 5, 7 and 9, both during the construction years and longer term, particularly in the Waterview, Owairaka and New Windsor communities (other mitigation having been held by the Board of Inquiry not to be adequate) the following applies:

- (a) The NZTA shall, subject to conditions (b), (c) and (d) below, construct the following:
 - (i) A pedestrian and cycleway to AUSTROADS standards between Waterview and Owairaka/New Windsor (as generally indicated on drawing labelled as "Indicative SH20 Cycleway Route" (refer to Schedule A, Row 40)), subject to any modifications necessary to address design, property or engineering constraints.
 - (ii) The "Alford St Bridge".
 - (iii) The "Soljak PI Bridge".
- (b) The NZTA's obligations under condition (a)(i) arise when the NZTA receives certification from the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport that the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport have:
 - (i) acquired all necessary land, or obtained all necessary interests and/or landowner approvals on a permanent basis in respect of the facilities described in condition (a)(i); and
 - (ii) acquired sufficient land to form a cycle and pedestrian way to AUSTROADS standards between

Alan Wood Reserve and Unitec; and

(iii) obtained all necessary resource consents required for construction and operation of the facilities.

(c) The NZTA's obligations under condition (a)(ii) arise when the NZTA receives certification from the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport that the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport have:

(i) acquired all necessary land, or obtained all necessary interests and/or landowner approvals on a permanent basis for the Alford St Bridge; and

(ii) obtained all necessary resource consents required for construction and operation of the Alford St Bridge.

(d) The NZTA's obligations under conditions (a)(iii) arise when the NZTA receives certification from the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport that the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport have:

(i) acquired all necessary land, or obtained all necessary interests and/or landowner approvals for the Soljak PI Bridge either on a permanent basis or on the basis that the Soljak PI Bridge may be constructed and operated unless and until its continued existence and / or operation conflicts with or compromises future works pursuant to the designation for rail purposes; and

(ii) obtained all necessary resource consents required for construction and operation of the Soljak PI Bridge.

(e) The certification from Auckland Council required under conditions (b), (c) and (d) above must be received by the NZTA within 8 years of the designations for the Project being confirmed.

(f) Each of the facilities for which certification has been given must be constructed within 1 year of the opening of the motorway, or two years from when certification is given for the relevant facility, whichever is the earlier, subject however to some elements of the facilities towards the northern end needing to await the decommissioning of Construction Yard 7.

(g) The value of the construction works to be undertaken by the NZTA pursuant to condition (a) to (d) above shall not exceed a sum equal to \$8 million in June 2011 New Zealand dollars (with any construction costs above that figure being met by the Council.)"

(h) The pedestrian and cycleway facilities described in condition (a)(i) above are in addition to the cycling and pedestrian facilities required by the other conditions.

Advice notes:

The intention of this condition is to construct a continuous pedestrian and cycleway with bridges at Soljak PI and Alford St. To achieve this, the Council and Auckland Transport will use their best endeavours to obtain the necessary consents and landowner approvals, for all three components of the network.

The approvals required for the Soljak PI Bridge reflect the designation for rail purposes of land under the bridge and the possibility that any bridge structure will be approved for a limited length of time only.

In the event that, despite their best endeavours, the Council and Auckland Transport cannot obtain all of the necessary landowner approvals, the condition allows each part of the network to be constructed in isolation from the others. That will provide some mitigation of the significant adverse effects on passive open space and reserves in Sectors 5, 7 and 9 that the condition is intended to address. It will also enable the Council and Auckland Transport to complete the network in the future at their expense when and if they are able to obtain the outstanding approvals.

Condition (f) above requires the earlier of the 2 named events to be the trigger for NZTA to undertake the works, in order that the required mitigation or at least some of it occur during the construction years. It also recognises that towards the northern end of the pedestrian and

cycleway, some of the works may need to await the de-commissioning of Construction Yard 7.

Subject to landowner approvals, the Council and/or Auckland Transport will be the owner of the pedestrian and cycleway and the bridges described in (a) above and shall have full responsibility for the operation and maintenance of those facilities once they have been constructed by NZTA. Accordingly, NZTA will be under no further obligation in respect of any of the facilities once they have been constructed and, in particular, will have no obligation in terms of the removal, alteration or replacement of the Soljak PI Bridge in the event that it conflicts with or compromises proposed works pursuant to the designation for rail purposes.

Vegetation Conditions

V.1

The NZTA shall finalise the ECOMP submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The ECOMP shall be implemented through the CEMP. The ECOMP shall clearly identify the location and identity of:

- (a) All Significant Vegetation within the designation that is to be fully protected or relocated; and
- (b) All Valued Vegetation within the designation that is affected by the works (protected or removed).

Note: Significant and Valued Vegetation shall be as defined in the ECOMP.

V.2

The NZTA shall employ a suitably experienced botanist ('nominated botanist') for the duration of the works to monitor, supervise and direct all works affecting or otherwise in close proximity to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation identified in the ECOMP.

V.3

Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions that pertain to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation and all vegetation in general (both native and exotic) are explained by the nominated botanist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the close vicinity of that vegetation.

V.4

The NZTA shall minimise the amount of vegetation (both native and exotic) which is to be cleared, with the exception of weeds (both woody and otherwise, unless agreed with the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and the Community Liaison Group that the retention of these 'weeds' has other environmental or ecological benefits that warrant their retention). All vegetation clearance shall be undertaken in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

V.5

The NZTA shall install protective fencing around, or otherwise clearly demarcate, all of the Significant Vegetation identified in the ECOMP as requiring full protection, under the supervision of the nominated botanist.

V.6

The NZTA shall replace any terrestrial Valued Vegetation that is required to be removed as a result of construction activities, in accordance with the ECOMP and the Urban Design and Landscape Plans.

V.7

The nominated botanist shall supervise all trimming, pruning and relocation work associated with

the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation required as part of the works.

V.8

Immediately prior to planting, and for a period of 2 years following completion of construction, the NZTA shall undertake weed control and management of all invasive plant pests within the vegetated areas of the surface designation for the Project. Following this 2 year period, on-going control and management of all invasive plant pests within these areas will be the responsibility of the NZTA.

V.9

The nominated botanist shall undertake a monitoring programme throughout the construction period, including monitoring of:

- (a) The condition, repair and location of the temporary protective fencing or other forms of demarcation used to identify the Significant Vegetation;
- (b) Any works within the vicinity of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation;
- (c) The general health of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation (including any Significant or Valued Vegetation that has been relocated away from the works area); and
- (d) Compliance with the vegetation conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period.

V.10

Any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the Tamaki Ecological District where possible or otherwise shall use plants that have been genetically sourced from within the Auckland Ecological Region.

V.12

Should the taxonomic and rarity status of the Geranium species growing alongside Oakley Creek in Hendon Park and Alan Wood Reserve not be confirmed before the commencement of works in this area, then this species shall be treated as Significant Vegetation and shall either be:

- (a) Protected in full or in part, and/or
- (b) Where protection is not practicable, relocated to a suitable and safe habitat elsewhere; or
- (c) Where protection or translocation are not practicable, this population shall be cleared in locations where required to allow works to proceed, but replaced with an equal extent of replacement plantings of the same species (from propagated material sourced from the existing population) planted at a safe and suitable habitat nearby in Hendon Park/Alan Wood Reserve.

V.13

Any clearance of the Geranium in accordance with Condition V.12 shall be restricted to the minimum necessary to facilitate the works.

V.16

All realignments and riparian enhancements of Oakley Creek shall be carried out in accordance with the Oakley Creek Realignment and Rehabilitation Guidelines and in general accordance with the Urban Design and Landscape plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 17).

Avian Conditions

A.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, ECOMP submitted with this application to include the matters set out in Conditions A.2 to A.6 of the Final Report and

Herpetofauna Conditions

H.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application to include details of lizard management to be undertaken, including the following:

- (a) Lizard capture methodology, including timing;
- (b) Lizard release locations(s);
- (c) Lizard habitat enhancement at population release sites, including a detailed pest control programme for a minimum of one month prior to release and for a minimum of three consecutive years' duration after release;
- (d) Location(s), monitoring and maintenance of lizard protective fencing;
- (e) Post-release monitoring methodology; and
- (f) Lizard captive management methodology.

Lighting Conditions Operation

L.1

Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas, in general accordance with the Waterview Connection Lighting Plan (Drawing Set F.11 (Refer Schedule A, Row 12):

- a) All motorway lighting shall be designed in accordance with "Roadlighting Standard AS/NZS1158";
- b) All other lighting shall be designed in accordance with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;
- c) Fully cut off luminaires shall be used on SH20 from the Southern Tunnel Portal to the Maoro Street Interchange to minimised lighting overspill, as shown on Drawing Set F.11(Refer Schedule A, Row 12).

Construction Zones and Construction Yards

L.2

A Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be prepared for all construction zones and construction yards prior to commencement of any night time works within the construction zones and construction yards. The Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be independently verified by a lighting specialist and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification of compliance 10 working days prior to any night time work commencing. The certification process shall ensure that the Plan includes (but is not be limited to):

- a) The layout and arrangement of all temporary lighting required for night time works, and shall show how this avoids the "Light Spill Restriction Zone" identified on the Construction Yard Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7) submitted with the application, and that the temporary lighting complies with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;
- b) Provision for a 10m buffer between the night time work and any residential boundary at all times to minimise potential for light spill; and
- c) General operating procedures outlined in the CEMP.

Lighting Conditions

L.3

Asymmetrical floodlights with horizontal glass visors that are not raised more than 3 degrees above the horizontal plane shall be used for any temporary construction night time lighting requirements. Alternative temporary lighting arrangements may be used, subject to the prior approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, where it can be demonstrated that the proposed lighting is similar or better to asymmetrical floodlights with glass

visors. Glare shall be kept below the recommendation given in AS 4282 – 1997 “Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting” Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Archaeology Conditions

ARCH.1

The NZTA shall complete, and implement through the CEMP, the Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP) submitted with the notice of requirement, to include, but not be limited to:

- a) Identification of the Project archaeologist, their role and responsibility on the Project;
- b) Who reports to the Project archaeologist;
- c) Specific sites requiring supervision, and measures to be undertaken to protect and manage these sites;
- d) Whether Heritage New Zealand and/or Auckland Council heritage and/or iwi supervision is required for the specific consultation with the relevant iwi groups); and
- e) Accidental discovery protocols in the event that unknown archaeological sites are uncovered.

ARCH.2.

The NZTA shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist (the Project archaeologist) who shall be on site to monitor all initial earthworks, including surface stripping of the site, for all specific areas identified in the ASMP to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present. This includes, but is not limited to, the following areas:

- (a) All unmodified areas in the vicinity of Rosebank Road;
- (b) All works in the vicinity of the “Oakley Inlet Heritage Area”, located adjacent to the Great North Road Interchange;
- (c) Works in the vicinity of two midden sites (recorded R11/2214 and R11/2215) within Great North Road Interchange, and all previously unmodified areas near the banks of the Oakley Inlet;
- (d) Any ground disturbance works in Construction Yard 7 within Oakley Creek Reserve.

ARCH.3

If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

- (a) Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- (b) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and notify the Project archaeologist;
- (c) The Project archaeologist shall inspect the site to assess the relevance of the find, and then the Auckland Council shall be advised of the significance;
- (d) If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site by the Project archaeologist, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, and the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken
- (e) In the case of human remains, the NZ Police shall be notified.

ARCH.8

All contractors and subcontractors working on the Project shall be trained on the archaeological requirements set out in the ASMP.

Advice note:

Any archaeological sites within the area affected by the Project shall not be modified or disturbed in any way unless written authorisation has been obtained from Heritage New Zealand.

Ground Settlement Conditions

S.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP) lodged with the application prior to construction activities being undertaken. Prior to construction (following detailed investigation and design), the total estimated settlements and building damage categories shall be confirmed using the methodology in Technical Report G.13 *Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects* and the SEMF shall be updated accordingly. In the event that settlement predictions are greater (than those allowed for in Figure E.14 (refer Schedule A, Row 26)) or building damage categories increase in ranking or buildings affected from those identified in Figures G1-G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 27), mitigation measures shall be introduced as part of the detailed design and construction process to avoid any adverse effects greater than predicted by the application lodged in August 2010.

Settlement Monitoring

S.2

The NZTA shall establish a series of ground settlement monitoring markers to monitor potential settlement in relation to the construction of the tunnels. The survey markers will be located generally as follows:

- (a) Along the tunnel alignment and extending out to a maximum of 400m either side of the tunnels to correlate with cross sections that have been used for the settlement estimates and to infill between them.
- (b) To cover the more extensive eastern zone area of settlement at Chainage 3400 (Figure E.14 refer Schedule A, Row 26).
- (c) On or around buildings or features considered to be particularly sensitive as defined in the SEMF (including those buildings identified in Condition S.7) and as may be updated to reflect detailed analysis and interpretation of monitoring results as the Project proceeds. Two types of markers shall be established: Framework Markers which shall form the main basis of monitoring, and Intermediate Markers which shall provide additional monitoring information for interpretation of Alerts and Alarms. The locations of each type of settlement monitoring marker shall be confirmed in the SEMF. Each Framework Marker shall have an alert and alarm level set in relation to Figure E.14, where alert = 75% of the theoretical value and alarm = 100% of the theoretical value with due consideration of the seasonal range of ground movement identified by pre-construction monitoring.

S.3

The NZTA shall survey the settlement monitoring markers at the following frequency:

- (a) Pre-construction
 - (i) All Framework Markers – Vertical and selected horizontal at 3 monthly intervals, starting at least 12 months prior to construction commencing; and
 - (ii) All Intermediate Markers - Vertical and selected horizontal once.
- (b) During Construction
 - (i) All Framework Markers - Vertical on a monthly basis; and
 - (ii) Selected Framework Markers only - Horizontal on a monthly basis.
- (c) During Active Construction
 - (i) All Framework and Intermediate Markers – Vertical on a weekly basis; and
 - (ii) Selected Framework Markers only - Horizontal on a monthly basis.

“Active construction” shall be defined as:

- (a) Starting when the advancing tunnel face comes within 150m and ending when the final tunnel lining has been installed 150m beyond the section; and
- (b) When excavation in front of a retaining wall comes within 100m of a section and ending when

the permanent wall supports are in place beyond a distance of 100m.

S.4

Within three days of each monitoring round, the NZTA shall use the settlement monitoring results (together with the results of groundwater monitoring where they may provide an earlier indication of future settlements) to reassess the ground settlements and building damage categories and compare them to those estimated in Figures E.14 and G1-G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 26 and 27).

If alert and alarm levels are exceeded, the trigger marker shall be resurveyed within 24 hours.

If the reassessment indicates that a building has increased its damage category from that in Figures G1 – G4 (refer Schedule A, Row 27) then this shall be considered to be an Alert Level and additional specific assessment of the building shall be carried out by the NZTA to confirm this reassessment within 72 hours.

If the additional assessment confirms the increase in damage category, this shall be considered to be an Alarm Level and the property owner and occupier will be notified within 48 hours. Following consultation with the property owner and occupier(s); subsequent actions may include increased frequency and/or extent of monitoring, modification to the construction approach or mitigation works to the affected building.

S.5

Settlement monitoring shall be undertaken for a period of 2 years following completion of the tunnels. The NZTA may reduce the frequency of settlement monitoring, required by Condition S.3, to 6-monthly:

- (a) Once the active construction stage has passed; and
- (b) Monthly monitoring has been undertaken for a minimum of 6 months; and
- (c) The monitoring indicates that any potential settlement effects are within a satisfactory range as specified in the SEMP; and
- (d) The criteria in (a) to (c) above has been certified by the Auckland Council.

S.6

The NZTA shall collate the results of the settlement monitoring (undertaken pursuant to Conditions S.2 – S.5) and prepare a report that shall be made available to the Auckland Council. A settlement monitoring report shall be prepared prior to the commencement of construction, and then at monthly intervals throughout the construction period. Following the completion of construction, a settlement monitoring report shall be prepared following each round of settlement monitoring undertaken (i.e. monthly and then 6-monthly when monitoring is reduced pursuant to Condition S.5).

The settlement reports shall highlight any alert or alarm level exceedences and provide a full interpretation and/or explanation as to why these levels are exceeded, the likely effects and detail any remedial or mitigation measures initiated as a result of these trigger exceedences.

Building Condition Surveys

S.7

The NZTA shall review and update the schedule of buildings and structures considered to be at risk in accordance with the criteria of the SEMP and maintain this for review by the Auckland Council. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following properties identified in the Technical Report G.13 *Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects* provided in support of this application:

- (a) Buildings on properties within the substrata designation;
- (b) Buildings where total estimated settlement is greater than 50mm (defined in Figure E.14 –

Refer Schedule A, Row 26);

(c) Buildings in areas estimated to have a risk of damage more than negligible (defined in Figures G1-G4 as categories 1-5 (Refer Schedule A, Row 27));

(d) Unitec Buildings 76, and 310-313 (as per Unitec Site Plan in Schedule A, Row 31);

(e) 1510 Great North Road, Unitec Residential Flats (two buildings);

(f) Pak'n Save Supermarket;

(g) Metro Football Clubhouse, Phyllis Street;

(h) Building at 1550 Great North Road;

(i) BP Service station at 1380 Great North Road;

(j) Modern Chairs Building (Richardson Road);

(k) Waterview Primary School;

(l) Operational septic tanks where total estimated settlement is greater than 50mm; and

(m) Buildings on the western side of the alignment between Chainage 3000 and 3400 where total estimated settlement is greater than 20mm.

S.8

The NZTA shall consult with owners of buildings and structures identified in Condition S.7 and, subject to the owner's approval of terms acceptable to the NZTA, shall undertake a preconstruction condition assessment of these structures in accordance with the SEMP.

S.9 The NZTA shall employ a suitably qualified person (e.g. a Chartered Professional Engineer) to undertake the building assessments required pursuant to Conditions S.8 and S.12 and identify this person in the SEMP.

S.10 The NZTA shall undertake monthly visual inspections of the following buildings during the "active construction" phase of the Project as defined in Condition S.3:

(a) All Type 1 Dwellings within a zone where "more than negligible" effects have been predicted;

(b) All Type 2 Dwellings within a zone where "slight" effects or greater have been predicted

(c) Unitec Building 76;

(d) 1510 Great North Road, Unitec Residential Flats (two buildings);

(e) Pak'n Save supermarket; and

(f) Waterview Primary School (pool and hall).

Note: Type 1 and 2 Dwellings are those as defined in Technical Report G.13 *Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects*.

S.11

The NZTA shall undertake level and/or wall inclination surveys on a monthly basis during the "active construction" phase of the Project on the following buildings:

(a) All Type 1 Dwellings within a zone where "slight" effects or greater have been predicted;

(b) Unitec Building 76;

(c) 1510 Great North Road, Unitec Residential Flats (two buildings);

(d) Waterview Primary School (pool); and

(e) Pak 'n' Save Supermarket

S.12

The NZTA shall, subject to the owner(s) approval, ensure that within 6 months of completion of construction activities, a post-construction condition assessment covering the matters identified in the SEMP is undertaken and shall be provided to the owner(s). The assessment report shall include a determination of the cause of damage identified (if any) since the preconstruction condition assessments. The NZTA shall agree with the owner(s) appropriate remedial works (if

any) in conjunction with arrangements for implementation and/or compensation. The requirements of this condition need not be fulfilled for any particular building with the written approval of the current owner of a building or where the NZTA can provide reasonable evidence to the Auckland Council that the current owner of that building has agreed they do not require such a survey.

S.13

The NZTA shall ensure that a copy of the pre, post-construction and any additional building condition assessment reports for each building be forwarded to the respective property owner(s) within 15 working days of completing the reports. The NZTA shall notify the Auckland Council that the assessments have been completed. The community liaison person appointed pursuant to Condition PI.1 shall be the contact person for owner(s) subject to assessment and reporting under Conditions S.1 to S.11 and S.16 and remedial works or compensation payments under Condition S.12 and S.16.

Retaining Wall Monitoring

S.14

The NZTA shall establish inclinometer and surface monitoring of the retaining walls for the tunnel portals and cut and cover tunnel to determine any potential effect from the tunnels. The nature and timing of the monitoring shall be determined during detailed design of the retaining walls and specified in the SEMP.

Services Monitoring

S.15

Prior to construction commencing, the NZTA shall undertake CCTV surveys of services identified in the SEMP as being susceptible to damage or particularly critical. This shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Waterview Orakei No. 9 trunk sewer.

The NZTA shall monitor these services by undertaking additional CCTV surveys throughout the construction period. If any damage is determined in relation to the Project, the NZTA shall undertake any remedial action as required in consultation with the service provider.

Slope Stability Assessments

S.16

Prior to construction commencing, the NZTA shall undertake geotechnical investigations of slopes or sites that have been identified as potentially being susceptible to movement. This shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) 14H and 14J Cradock Street
- (b) 34 Cradock Street
- (c) 40 Cradock Street
- (d) 56 Powell Street;
- (e) 1590A Great North Road; and
- (f) Other sites on the western slopes of Oakley Creek identified under Condition S.7(b) and S.7(m) which are assessed in the course of a pre-construction condition assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition S.8 as potentially being susceptible to slope movement.

The NZTA shall undertake monitoring throughout the active construction period in accordance with Condition S.10 above and shall assess and agree remedial action as required, in consultation with the owner, in accordance with Condition S.12 above.

Differential Settlement

S.17

Pairs of settlement markers shall be established on each side of the cross sections identified on Figure E.14 to monitor differential movements. The markers in each pair shall be no more than 20m apart, and each pair shall be within 100m of the centreline of the closest tunnel. Monitoring installed in accordance with Condition S.11 can be utilised for this purpose. Each pair of markers shall have Alert and Alarm values set based on the calculated differential settlements at that location and consistent with the relevant calculated Building Damage Category (Figures G1-G4, (Refer Schedule A Row 27)), Alert and Alarm levels shall be as defined in Condition S.2. Monitoring frequency shall be as defined for Framework Markers in Condition S.3.

Streamworks

Conditions General conditions

STW.1 The streamworks and associated works (such as stormwater outfalls) shall be undertaken in accordance with the plans and information contained within Technical Report G.15 *Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects* and Technical Report G.22 *Erosion and Sediment Control Plan*, submitted with this application. The design of streamworks and associated works shall follow the approach expressed in the Oakley Creek Re-alignment and Rehabilitation Guidelines, appended to *Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects*.

STW.2

Any future amendments that may affect the performance of the streamworks shall be approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council in writing, prior to construction. Any amendments to the design shall be in accordance with the Western Ring Route: Oakley Creek Re-alignment and Rehabilitation Guidelines (Boffa Miskell, 2010), appended to *Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects*.

STW.3

The NZTA shall inform the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council in writing at least 10 working days prior to any streamworks commencing, and again 10 working days before any environmental protection measures are removed.

STW.4

Prior to streamworks commencing on site, the NZTA shall arrange and conduct a preconstruction site meeting between Auckland Council, NZTA and the primary contractor.

STW.5

At least 20 working days prior to commencement of streamworks associated with the realignments of Oakley Creek and the Stoddard Road tributary, the construction design details associated with these works shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval. The details shall include but not be limited to:

- (a) Detailed design of the proposed streamworks including long sections, cross sections and details of the design including freshwater habitat improvement and riparian planting;
- (b) Construction erosion and sediment control plans (ESCP).

STW.6

The NZTA shall forward a detailed construction programme and methodology to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the commencement of works, and shall provide monthly updates during the streamworks. These shall include details of:

- (a) The commencement date and expected duration of the streamworks;
- (b) The location of any works and structures in relation to the streamworks; and
- (c) Dates for the implementation of erosion and sediment controls.

STW.7

No streamworks shall be undertaken between 1 May and 30 September unless written approval has been obtained from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. Any such approval shall be sought at least 10 working days prior to the proposed commencement of the works.

STW.8

All erosion and sediment controls associated with the streamworks shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Technical Report G.22 *Erosion and Sediment Control Plan* submitted with this application.

STW.9

The site shall be stabilised against erosion as soon as practicable and in a progressive manner as streamworks are finished.

STW.10

All uncompacted material shall be kept clear of the channel during and after streamworks.

STW.11

The NZTA shall ensure that any temporary dam structure built within the stream shall be constructed from non-erodible material (such as sandbags or sheet piles).

STW.12

The NZTA shall ensure that when dewatering the in-stream works area, no sediment-laden water shall be discharged directly into a watercourse. Any sediment-laden water must be treated in an appropriate sediment treatment device in accordance with TP90.

STW.13

All machinery shall be maintained and operated in a way which ensures that spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented, particularly during refuelling and machinery servicing.

STW.14

The NZTA shall ensure that:

- (a) Any excavated sediment that requires temporary stockpiling shall not be placed within the 1% AEP flood plain; and
- (b) Erosion and sediment control measures around the stockpile perimeter shall be constructed in accordance with TP90.

STW.15

The design engineer and Project ecologist shall monitor the construction of the streamworks. The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council a certificate signed by an appropriately qualified and experienced engineer and ecologist to certify that the streamworks have been undertaken in accordance with the drawings supplied with this application, or as otherwise amended under Condition STW.2, within three months of completion of the streamworks.

STW.16

The NZTA shall obtain approval of the constructed stream realignment works from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to diversion of Oakley Creek into the new channel.

Bridge Structure

STW.17

The NZTA shall submit a certificate signed by an appropriately qualified and experienced engineer to certify that the Oakley Creek SH20 motorway bridge has been constructed in accordance with the drawings supplied with this application, within 3 months of completion of the structure.

STW.18

Any erosion occurring as a result of construction of the Oakley Creek bridge (SH20) shall be remedied as soon as possible and to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

STW.19

The area of Oakley Creek beneath the Oakley Creek bridge (SH20) shall be maintained free of debris to ensure stream flows are not restricted.

Streamworks Environmental Management Plan (SWEMP)

STW.20

The NZTA shall submit for approval to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council a Streamworks Environmental Management Plan (SWEMP) which shall include details of the final freshwater mitigation and environmental enhancement works associated with the Project to give effect to the design set out in Technical Report G.15 and principles of the “Western Ring Route – Maioro Street Interchange and Waterview Connection - Oakley Creek Realignment and Rehabilitation Guidelines” described in Condition STW.22. This SWEMP shall cover the mitigation for the loss of an area of Pixie Stream, Oakley Creek and the Stoddard Road tributary. It shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the proposed enhancement works being commenced under this consent and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) The nature of works to be undertaken;
- (b) The location of works;
- (c) Detailed design and plans of all enhancements to the stream bed and/or stream channel, including any structures or other engineering works. This includes replication of the existing waterfall located on the Stoddard Road tributary near the confluence with Oakley Creek in a similar position within the new realignment;
- (d) Riparian planting programmes, including detailed planting plans and specifications relating to species mix, location, density, size and maintenance to achieve an overall average of 70% shading of stream at maturity within those reaches where realignments or the SEV off-setting mitigation associated with the Project are proposed;
- (e) Timing of implementation;
- (f) The outcomes of consultation with Iwi (Ngati Whatua o Orakei and Te Kawerau Tribal Authority), the Community Liaison Group (see Condition PI.6), and Friends of Oakley Creek; and
- (g) How the basalt blocks from sections of the existing Oakley Creek channel that are to be realigned will be reused, with preference given to use within the channel realignment works and within other works identified in the Alan Wood Open Space Restoration Plan. Options for reuse shall take into account, but not be limited to:
 - (i) The heritage (cultural) values of the basalt blocks in the channel walls, in-situ basalt e.g. at the Stoddard Confluence and the basalt columnar blocks; and

(ii) The ecological values of the basalt block substrates with terrestrial and aquatic vegetation e.g. endangered moss *Fissidens berteroi*.

Advice Note: The intent is to include the SEV off-setting mitigation associated with the Maioro Interchange Project within Hendon Park and Alan Wood Reserve, and to the same shading standard as specified in Condition STW 20(d).

STW.21

The realignments necessary for highway construction will be rehabilitated separately to the Project's SEV off-set mitigation requirement of 343 metres. The Project's SEV off-set mitigation requirements will be undertaken within the areas demarcated as areas A to D on the "Oakley Creek Realignment Layout Plan, drawing 20.1.11- 3-D-D-330-21" (Refer Schedule A, Row 23).

Advice Note: The SEV off-set mitigation associated with the Maioro Interchange Project is intended to be undertaken upstream and downstream of those areas shown for Realignment and Rehabilitation (Refer Schedule A, Row 23), for the purposes of creating a coherent ecological corridor in this area.

STW.22

The SWEMP shall be prepared in general accordance with the "Western Ring Route – Maioro Street Interchange and Waterview Connection - Oakley Creek Realignment and Rehabilitation Guidelines" (Boffa Miskell, 2010) appended to *Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects*.

STW.23

The NZTA shall implement the mitigation and environmental enhancement works contained in the approved SWEMP within 12 months of practical completion of the Project.

STW.24

The NZTA shall supply to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within three months of the completion of the riparian planting works written confirmation from an appropriately qualified landscape architect or ecologist that the riparian plantings have been implemented in accordance with the SWEMP approved under Condition STW.20.

STW.25

Any material amendments to the SWEMP shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to any amendment being implemented.

Fish Passage

STW.26

All proposed stream bed and/or stream channel structures shall not impede the passage of fish both upstream and downstream.

Flooding

STW.27

Works in the floodplain (including motorway embankments, ancillary earthworks and streamworks) shall be in accordance with the final design of the streamworks approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (as per Conditions STW.5 and STW.29) and be undertaken in accordance with the plans and information submitted with this application including, but not limited:

- (a) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (Dated August 2010).
- (i) Plan F.2 Operation Scheme Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 3); and
- (ii) Plan F.14 Streamworks and Stormwater Discharges (Refer Schedule A, Row 15).
- (b) Technical Report G.15 *Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects*.

STW.28

Within three months of completion of the works, the NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council “as built” plans certified by a qualified and experienced engineer to confirm that the works have been carried out in accordance with Condition STW.27.

STW.29

Any amendments to works by the NZTA in the floodplain that may increase the flooding effects shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval in writing at least 20 working days prior to construction. These proposed amendments shall include updated drawings and hydraulic modelling using the Oakley Creek Catchment Model to assess the effects of the change.

STW.30

The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council a certificate signed by an appropriately qualified and experienced engineer to certify that the flood protection works for the tunnels have been constructed in accordance with the drawings, approach and standards supplied with this application, prior to the opening of the Project.

STW.31

Design of flood defences for the southern portal shall be in accordance with the catchment management option preferred by Auckland Council with allowances for climate change, sea-level rise and Maximum Probable Development.

Contaminated Land and Contaminated Discharges Conditions

CL.1 The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP) submitted with this application prior to commencement of any site works. The CSMP shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Measures to be undertaken in the handling, storage and disposal of all material excavated during the construction works;
- (b) Soil validation testing and groundwater testing;
- (c) Soil verification testing to be undertaken to determine the nature of the excavated spoil and potential reuse or disposal options;
- (d) Measures to be undertaken in the event of unexpected contamination being identified during construction activities; and
- (e) Measures to be undertaken for the handling of asbestos containing material.

CL.2

Prior to the main construction works commencing, the baseline quality of soils and groundwater within Sector 5 (the southern bank of Oakley Creek coincident with the location of the former tannery) and Sector 7 (particularly in relation to works in the vicinity of Great North Road) shall be investigated and established. The investigations shall be carried out in accordance with appropriate Ministry for the Environment and Auckland Council guidelines. The findings of the soil and groundwater investigations shall be used to determine the specific constructions methods during work in this area to manage any likely environmental effects in relation to the Project.

CL.3

Prior to the main construction works commencing, soils and fill materials within Alan Wood Reserve (Sector 9) shall be further classified so as to determine the distribution and extent of cleanfill, managed fill and contaminated/hazardous fill materials.

CL.4

All excavated soil shall be tested by the NZTA in general accordance with the CSMP, prior to either reuse on site or disposal off site. The testing regime shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.5

The NZTA shall notify the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 5 working days of identification of any contamination at the site which was not identified in the reports submitted in support of this application, including contaminated soil, surface water or groundwater.

CL.6

The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.7

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified contaminated land specialist to supervise the works, excavation and removal of any contaminated soils from the site and undertake sampling (if required) of imported material.

CL.8

All testing / sampling techniques shall be carried out in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment Contaminated Land Management Guidelines or other equivalent standards approved in writing by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.9

During and following the tunnel construction works beneath Sector 8, groundwater quality monitoring shall be carried out at locations within and down hydraulic gradient of Phyllis Street Landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, and for a period up to 12 months following completion of the tunnel construction works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

CL.10

Prior to, during and following tunnel construction works beneath Phyllis Street Landfill, monitoring for landfill gas shall be carried out from existing monitoring boreholes within the landfill. Monitoring shall be undertaken on at least a monthly basis, for a period of no less than 6 months prior to, and up to 12 months following completion of the tunnelling works. The monitoring programme shall be submitted for approval by the Auckland Council as landowner.

CL.11

The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a Site Closure Report no later than three (3) months after the completion of the earthworks. The Report shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and include:

- (a) Results of any soil reuse and imported material testing carried out to ensure compliance with the CSMP;
- (b) Volumes of soil removed from site;
- (c) Copies of the waste disposal receipts; and
- (d) Reports of any non-compliance with the CSMP procedures or complaints received while undertaking the site works

Freshwater Conditions

F.1 The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application. The ECOMP shall be updated to ensure compliance with the conditions of this consent and include changes to the details of construction processes prior to construction commencing. The ECOMP shall include, but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Monitoring of freshwater ecology;
- (b) Monitoring of freshwater and stream sediment quality;
- (c) Trigger event criteria for undertaking additional monitoring;
- (d) Procedures for responding to accidental discharges of contaminants to the freshwater environment; and
- (e) Contingency plans and/or remedial measures in the event monitoring results identify adverse effects.

F.2

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist and water quality scientist to undertake freshwater monitoring programme prior to, during and following construction to monitor the effect of the Project on the freshwater ecology. The freshwater monitoring shall be undertaken in Oakley Creek, Pixie Stream and Meola Creek. The freshwater monitoring programme shall be undertaken in accordance with the details set out in the ECOMP and include:

- (a) Cross sectional profiles;
- (b) Macro invertebrate sampling; and
- (c) Freshwater fish monitoring.

F.3

The freshwater monitoring programme shall, as a minimum, be undertaken in accordance with the following frequency:

- (a) Prior to construction – two baseline ecological surveys.
- (b) During construction – twice per year for fish and macro invertebrates and cross sectional profiles, within one month prior to the beginning of the earthworks season and within one month either side of the end of the earthworks season.
- (c) Post construction – on an annual basis for a maximum period of three years, or less if the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council is satisfied that no adverse effects have occurred or are likely to occur from the Project.
- (d) Monthly water quality samples at the five existing Oakley Creek sample locations to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb) and nutrients.
- (e) Four “event based” samples per annum from each of the current two Oakley Creek sites. The samples are to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), hydrocarbons (TPH) and nutrients.
- (f) Two sediment quality samples per annum (January and July) at the five existing water quality Oakley Creek sites (if there is sufficient sediment to sample). The samples are to be analysed for metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), hydrocarbons (TPH) and semi-volatile organic compounds.

Advice note: The sample collection and analysis required under sub-clauses (d) to (f) shall be undertaken following an IANZ accredited methodology by a suitably accredited laboratory

(International Accreditation New Zealand).

F.4 The NZTA shall undertake additional freshwater monitoring in the event of a 'trigger event' for freshwater habitats. For the purposes of this consent, a 'trigger event' for freshwater habitats is defined in the ECOMP.

F.5

The NZTAs ecologist/hydrologist (required by condition F.2) shall review, every six months, the freshwater monitoring results, provided from Conditions F.2 to F.4, and results in monitoring detailed in earthworks Conditions E.9 and E.19 and Groundwater Condition G.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. In the event that potential adverse effects are identified, including through review of the Condition G.10 monitoring results by the hydrologist and freshwater ecologist required by Condition G.12, the NZTA shall develop and submit for the approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council appropriate contingency plans and/or remedial measures in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

F.6

Freshwater monitoring reports shall be compiled from the monitoring undertaken pursuant to Conditions F.2 to

F.4 and the review of Condition F.5, and a report provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council every 6 months.

Attachments

Figure DC.A - OPW1 Northern Ventilation Buildings and Stack
OPW1 Northern Ventilation Buildings and Stack

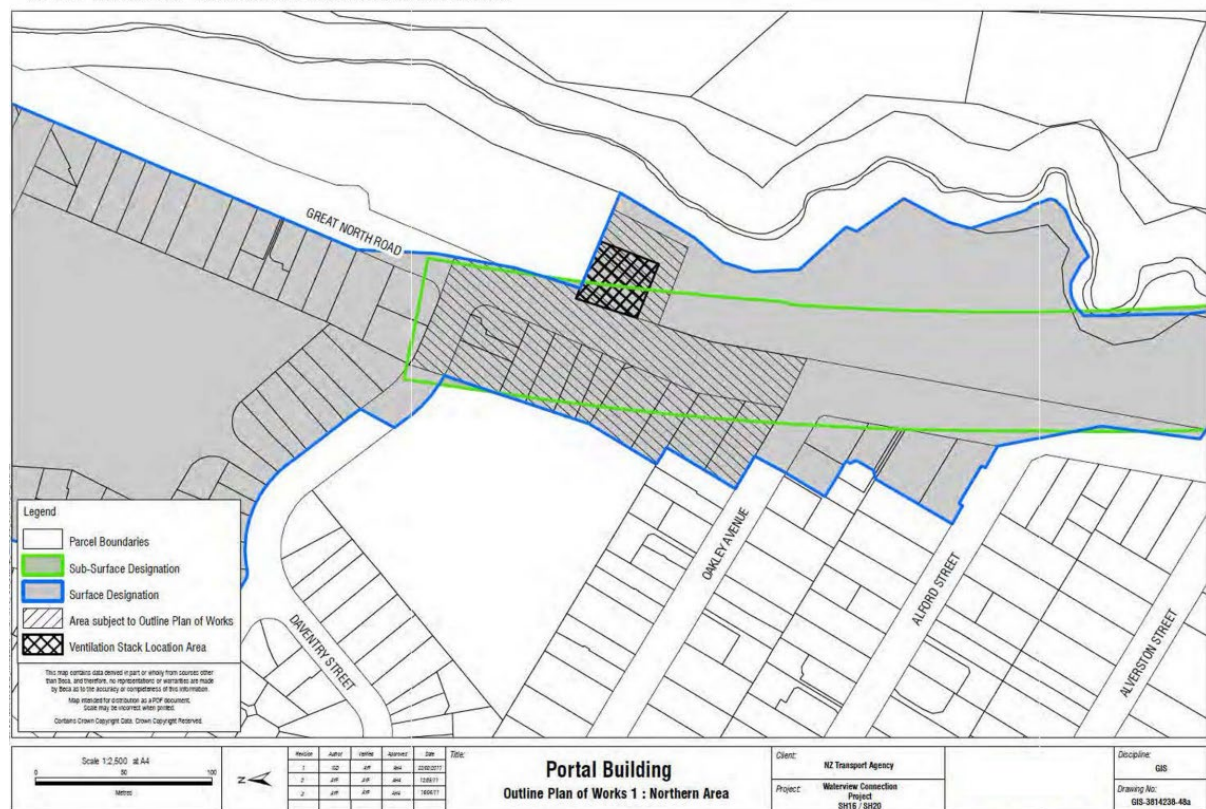


Figure DCB - OPW2 Southern Ventilation Buildings and Stack

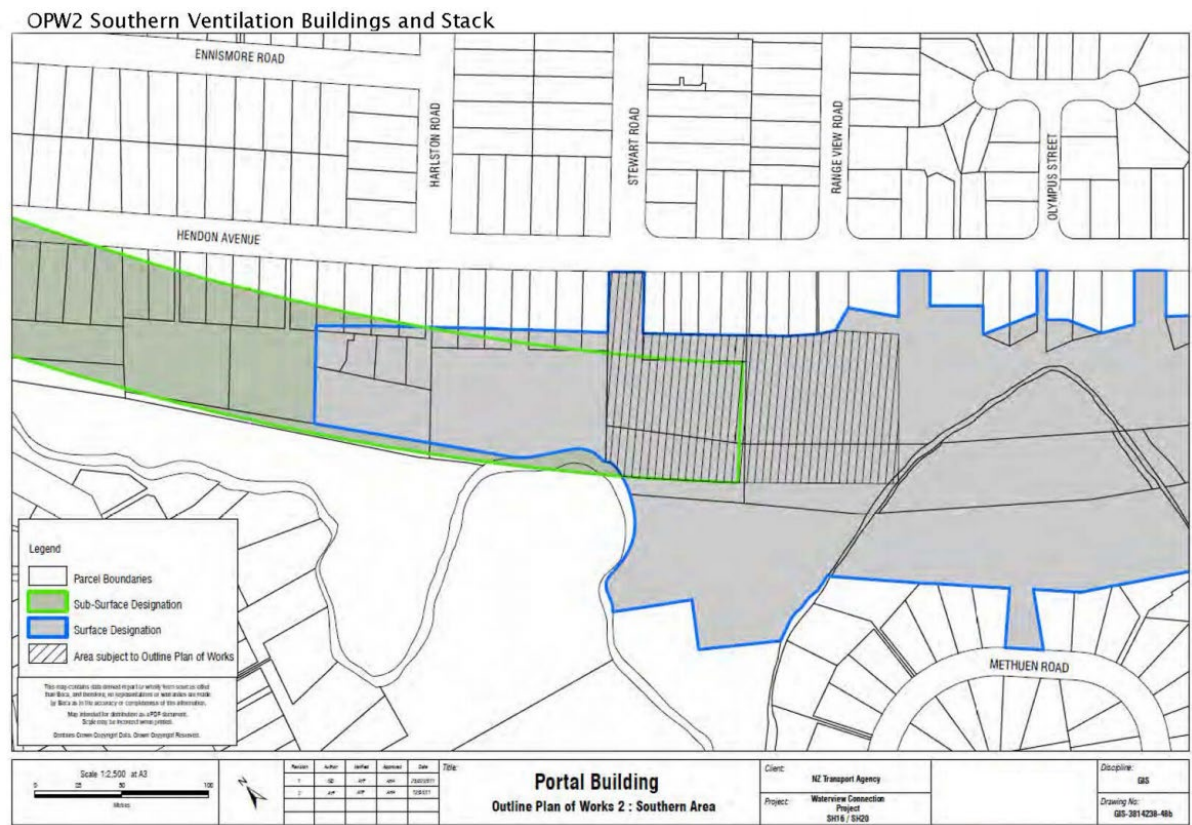


Figure CEMP.A - Construction Environmental Management Framework

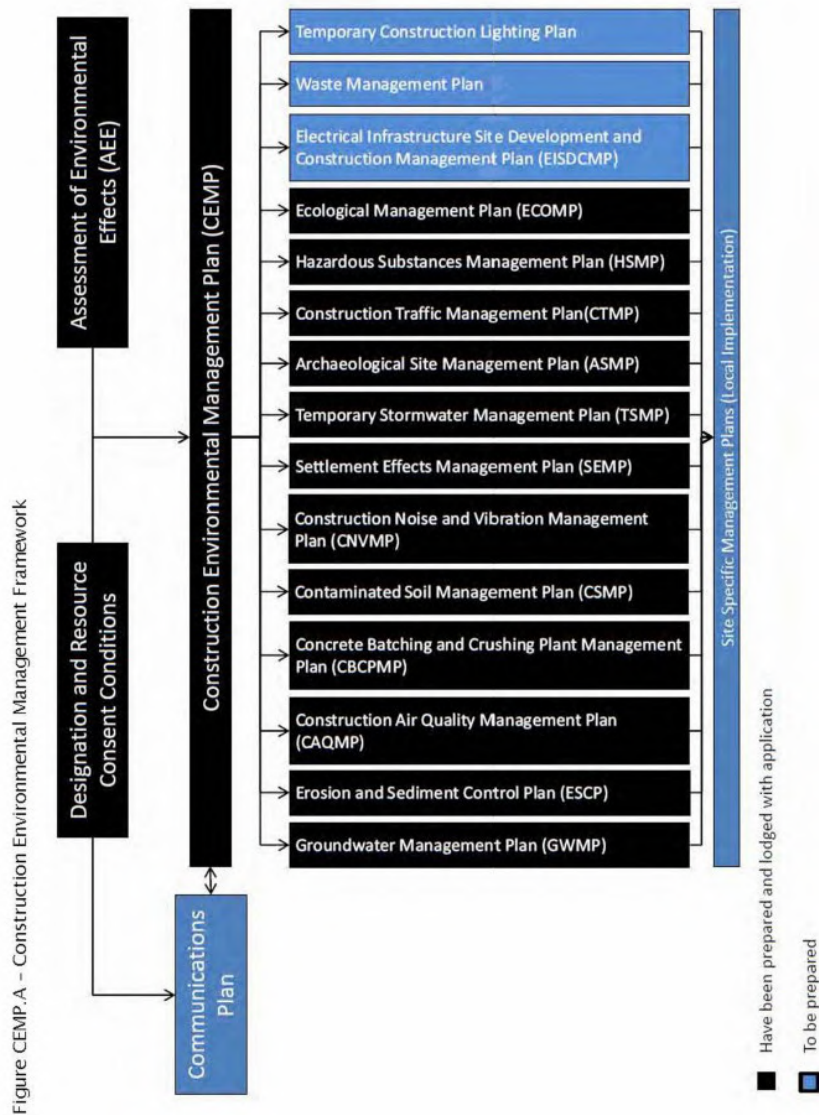
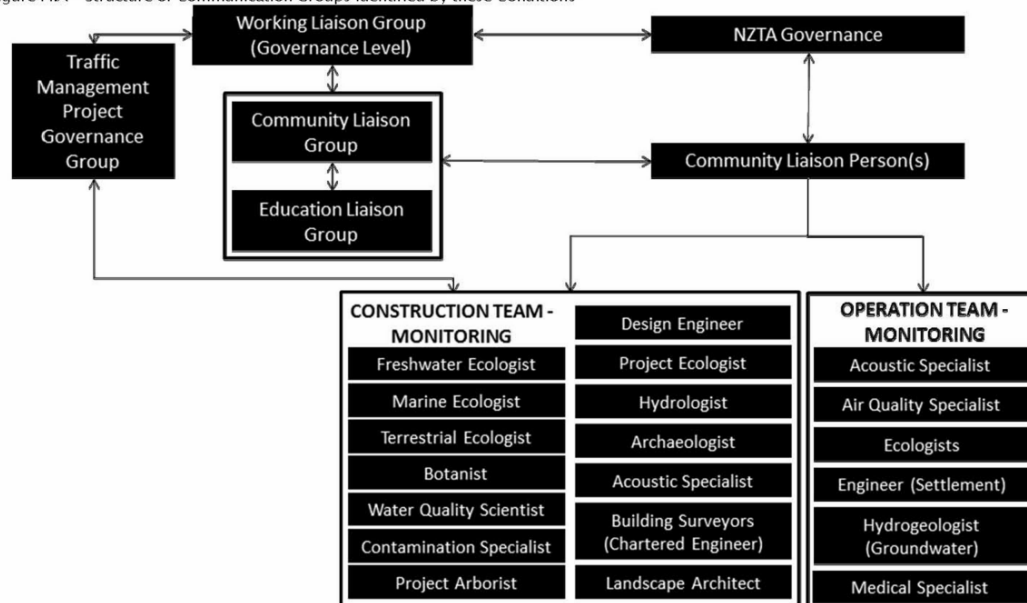


Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups

Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups Identified by these Conditions



6731 State Highway 20 - Hillsborough to Mt Roskill

Designation Number	6731
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Ernie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill Hillsborough Road
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H08-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation is for the following work:

- A designation of land between Queenstown Road and the eastern end of Ernie Pinches Street as a road for state highway / motorway purposes (Map Ref 6732(formerly H08-05));
 - A designation of land between Queenstown Road and New Windsor Road as road, accessway or service lane for access (Map Ref 6732 (formerly H08-06));
 - A designation of land westward from a point opposite Sandringham Road as road for access to and / or for state highway / motorway purposes; this component of the designation being necessary to allow for the connection of the proposed motorway to the local roading network and future grade separation between road and rail when an adjoining railway purposes designation is given effect to (Map Ref 6733 (formerly H08-07));
- including the construction, operation and maintenance of those roads, accessways and service lanes and all ancillary structures, works and activities directly associated with the proposed extension of State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road to Maioro Road.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 To move the requirement boundary to the southeast (towards Ernie Pinches Street) to minimise encroachment over the southeastern boundary of Christ the King Church and School at 288-292 Richardson Road as shown on Plan 1/86/32/3914/8 Revision C.

1.1A That the designation be modified by reducing its size so that the part of the designation extending from Carr Road does not extend onto Lot 2, DP 77953 owned by Swift New Zealand Limited and held in Certificate of Title 34A/1386. This modification shall be as shown on Drawing Number 1/86/32/1914/2. The part of the designation on the Hayr Road boundary shall remain.

1.1B No work shall occur within the area of Winstone Park which is currently protected by the Reserves Act 1977 until determination of the High Court appeal AP123/02 (or any subsequent and related Court of Appeal proceeding), dismissing the appeal and / or authorising work within the Winstone Park Reserve.

1.1C That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 133 Stoddard Road, 67 Ernie Pinches Street and 90 May Road (the Roseman Avenue pond). This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- P-03-087, P-03-088, P-03-89 (dated 26 Sept 02); and

b. P-02-057, P-02-058, P-02-061 (dated 13 Aug 02).

1.1D That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 43 to 53 Hendry Avenue and 1 to 11A Maioro Street. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

a. P-03-086, P-03-090 (dated 26 Sept 02); and b. P-02-055, P-02-060 (dated 4 Feb 03).

1.1E That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at Mt Roskill Grammar School. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

a. P-03-092 dated 26 Sept 2002;
b. P-02-064 dated 4 February 2003;
c. S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003;
d. S-35-101 revision B dated 14 November 2002; and e. P-03-086-091 dated 4 Oct 2002.

1.1F That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at the Dominion Road frontage to Winstone Park. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings drawn by URS Ltd:

a. P-100-200 'Figure A' dated 21 May 2004; and
b. P-100-202 'Figure B' dated May 2004.

1.1G That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at the corner of Hendry Avenue and Queenstown Road (Lot 2 DP 55660). This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings drawn by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

a. P-100-011 dated March 2004; and
b. C-121A, dated April 2004.

1.1H That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 110, 138A and 155 Hillsborough Road. This alteration shall be as shown on the 'SH20 - Mt Roskill Extension Proposed Alteration to Designation' drawings drawn by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd and referred to as:

a. Figure 2 Rev A, Site 138 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004);
b. Figure 3 Rev A, Site 155 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004); and
c. Figure 4, Rev A, Site 110 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004).

1.2 Except as modified by the conditions below, the work shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by Transit New Zealand at the hearing; the Notice of Requirement and supporting documents, namely:

a. 'SH20 Hillsborough to Richardson Road, Assessment of Effects on the Environment', Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd, dated 2 November 2000;
b. 'SH20 Hillsborough to Richardson Road, Scheme Assessment Report', Volume 1 – Report, Volume 2 – Drawings, Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd, dated 2 November 2000;
c. Revised attachments to the Notice of Requirement. In particular, the following drawings drawn by Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd;

- 'Proposed designation as amended in response to matters raised during hearing 26 March-6 April 2001'
- Drawing numbers 1/86/32/1914/1-4 Revision E; and
- 'Property identification and designation boundaries (as revised post-notification)', 1/86/32/3914/1-9 Revision C.

1.3

- a. Except as modified by conditions below, works on and disturbance of the northern slopes of the Mt Roskill volcanic cone between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue shall be generally in accordance with the works shown on Figure A (Project Drawing Number P-100-200) drawn by URS NZ Ltd dated 21 May 2004 (hereafter referred to as "Figure A"); and
- b. If as a result of detailed design, the Requiring Authority proposes any departure from the works shown on Figure A that affects Mt Roskill volcanic cone between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue but which remains in general accordance with the drawing, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the Department of Conservation before adopting any such a departure; and
- c. No excavation beyond that associated with the extent of work shown on Figure A is permitted, except where:
 - i. the work does not result in any further excavation of unmodified parts of the cone within Winstone Park; and
 - ii. the work is consistent with Condition 2.1B.

1.4 Where the State highway connects with Richardson Road, the route shall be redesigned and shifted towards the southeast so as to minimise the need for works to encroach across the southeastern boundary of Christ the King Church and School at 288-292 Richardson Road.

1.5 The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to shall be 10 years from the date on which it is confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

1.6 Condition deleted.

1.7 As soon as practicable following confirmation of the designation and completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of the existing designation 6729 (formerly F05-05) 'proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road'.

1.8 As soon as practicable following confirmation of the designation and completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of the existing designation 6718 (formerly A07-01) 'motorway' in the vicinity of Hendry Road where designation 6718 is replaced by the new designation.

1.9 As soon as practicable, following completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the State highway.

1.9A

- a. Within three months following completion of construction of the state highway between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the adjustment of the southern boundary of the designation between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue to a new position approximately 18 metres northwards; and
- b. Activities within the zone 2 metres to the north of the adjusted designation boundary shall thereafter be limited to inspection and maintenance purposes.

1.9B Works within Winstone Park along the Dominion Road frontage shall be undertaken in accordance with the following:

- a. The design of the proposed footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be generally in accordance with the works shown on Figure A

(Project Drawing Number P- 100-200) drawn by URS NZ Ltd dated 21 May 2004.

b. The detailed design of the new footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be determined in consultation with the council. The following matters shall be taken into account in the final design:

- i. The appropriate width;
 - ii. Lighting;
 - iii. The connection between the new footpath and the existing footpath along Dominion Road;
 - iv. The need to ensure changes to the Winstone Park vehicle access clearly define the pedestrian crossing point.
- c. The construction of the proposed footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be undertaken in a manner which minimises excavation of the natural ground surface.
- d. Prior to any construction work commencing protective fencing shall be erected to protect the trees near the area of works. Where practicable the fencing shall be to the standard described within Attachment 2 – Protective Fencing.
- e. All pruning works and construction activity at the base of the existing mature puriri and totara trees adjacent to the proposed footpath shall be undertaken in consultation with the council's parks arborist. The work shall also be undertaken in accordance with the arborist's report dated 27 February 2004, included with the notice of requirement.
- f. With regard to the mature puriri to the immediate south of the Winstone Park access road, the portion of the batter within the dripline of the puriri shall be excavated under arborist's supervision, incorporating hand digging as required. All roots encountered shall be cut cleanly back to the soil face with sharp pruning tools. The exposed face shall be immediately covered with up to 50mm of high quality topsoil and the topsoil lightly compacted.
- g. Any pruning of trees required to achieve clearance for the footpath shall be undertaken by a recognised arboricultural contractor who is approved by the council's parks arborist.
- h. New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s contractor shall contact the council's parks arborist a minimum of five working days prior to any arboricultural work commencing to arrange for a pre-works commencement meeting. All contractors and sub- contractors involved in the arboricultural work shall be present. The location of protective fencing shall be agreed in consultation with the council's parks arborist at that time.

1.10 The Requiring Authority shall pay the Council a compliance monitoring charge of \$5,000 (inclusive of GST), plus any further monitoring charge or charges to recover the actual and reasonable costs that have been incurred to ensure compliance. (This charge is to cover the cost of inspecting the site, carrying out tests, reviewing conditions, updating files and all work required to ensure compliance with the conditions on the designation). This monitoring charge shall be paid at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

1.11 Any land taken or held for works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence to the satisfaction of the Council.

1.12 That a permanent liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the State Highway 20 extension project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

1.13 Access shall be maintained to the land currently leased by the Pat Noton (1984) Trust under New Zealand Railways Corporation Leases L43520 and N2080, and to the land currently leased by South International Finance under New Zealand Railways Corporation Lease L44406/C25209 while those parties remain in valid occupation of the land.

2. Construction

2.1 Prior to commencement of any works on any part of the land included within the designation, the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan to the Council in respect of that land. The Construction Management Plan shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with this development, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address);
- b. The location of large noticeboards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
- c. Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, required to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
- d. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and watermains within the road reserve;
- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;
- g. Location of workers conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- h. Ingress and egress to and from the works for vehicles during the construction period;
- i. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and the proposed routes;
- j. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- k. Location of vehicle and construction machinery access during the construction period;
- l. Procedures to be followed for ensuring that residents within 100 metres of blast sites receive at least 24 hours written notice of any imminent blasting;
- m. Hours of operation and days of the week for construction activities;
- n. Means of providing safe pedestrian access between Keith Hay Park and the Mt Roskill Schools, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road during construction;
- o. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- p. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
- q. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of Mt Roskill volcanic cone are aware of the heritage values of the cone and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work in this area.

The Construction Management Plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction period.

2.1A With respect to the 20 metre wide strip situated to the north of the southern boundary of the designation within Winstone Park, during construction:

- a. Storage of materials, and vehicle or machinery parking shall only be carried out within the same area 10 metres extending from and parallel to the southern boundary of the designation;
- b. Prior to the commencement of any construction activity, a temporary 2 metre high fence shall be erected along the southern boundary of the designation to separate the Winstone Park reserve from all construction activities, and the fence shall not be removed until either all related construction activity is completed or the area is no longer required for that purpose.

2.1B Once construction of the motorway within the designated area between Dominion Road and

Roseman Avenue is completed, any land on Mount Roskill, within the 18 metre strip previously designated (as referred to in Condition 1.8), must be reinstated in conformity with the natural landscape and form in that vicinity, as soon as practicable.

2.2 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of this designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

2.3 All storage of materials and loading and unloading of equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of this designation.

2.4 Pedestrian access and thoroughfare shall be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable.

2.5 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage.

2.6 During construction, the New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, shall be complied with. The limits of Table 2 from NZS 6803:1999 shall also be applied to school buildings.

2.7 Appropriate measures shall be taken during construction to minimise potential dust nuisance.

2.8 Pedestrian access between Keith Hay Park and the Mt Roskill Schools, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road shall be maintained during construction.

2.9 Prior to the commencement of construction in the vicinity of Winstone Park (at the Mt Roskill cone), the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall use its best endeavours to relocate the existing childrens' playground in the Park to a location approved by the Council.

3. Landscape and Visual Effects

3.1 A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme, shall be prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect in consultation with the Council, at the time of submitting an Outline Plan.

- a. The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species.
- b. In preparing the landscape plan, the following matters shall be taken into account:
 - i. The integration of the highway alignment into the surrounding landscape;
 - ii. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
 - iii. Any proposed planting of mature trees (including replanting);
 - iv. Planting in respect of waterways, including stormwater ponds;
 - v. Planting of earth bunds;
 - vi. The suitability of particular species of plants to the conditions of any particular area, and the beneficial effects of any particular species in terms of air quality;
 - vii. The staging of landscaping with the staging of construction;
 - viii. Landscaping in respect of Maioro Street.
- c. Such a plan is to include appropriate measures for:
 - i. screening views of the motorway from adjacent properties and public places;

- ii. screening noise attenuation fences;
 - iii. retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable;
 - iv. revegetation of the realigned stream located between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road.
- d. The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the landscaping plan within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, and shall be maintained for the next five years.

3.2

- a. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Department of Conservation ('DOC'), Auckland Conservation Board ('ACB') and the Auckland Volcanic Cones Society Inc ('AVCS') on the final design of the works shown on Figure A and associated safety fence at the base of the Mt Roskill Cone;
- b. The design of the safety fence shall incorporate materials, textures and colours appropriate to the visual and historical context of the cone;
- c. Batter slopes shall be planted with trees or shrubs suited to the conditions of the site and to the natural context of the cone;
- d. The associated safety fence shall be a minimum 1.4 metres in height and shall include appropriate safety features. The fence shall be designed to be as visually transparent as possible, while still meeting the required safety standards;
- e. The results of consultation with DOC, ACB and AVCS shall be taken into account in finalising the design of the batter slopes, reinstatement works and safety fence;
- f. Plans for the design of the batter slopes, reinstatement works and safety fence, together with a report on the consultation with DOC, ACB and AVCS, shall be provided to the Auckland Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted;
- g. A photographic record shall be taken as the cut proceeds to provide a visual record of the geology of the cone

3.3 Vehicle access past the oak tree at the rear of St Martin's Church (1358 Dominion Road) shall be provided in a manner which minimises excavation and damage to the tree roots.

3.4 To the extent that stormwater management allows, a landscape bund shall be constructed along the boundary of Keith Hay Park and the motorway to achieve visual and landscaping mitigation. No part of the bund shall extend beyond the boundary of the designation without specific approval from Auckland Council as land owner.

3A. Somerset Road Tress

Trees requiring trimming or removal for the construction of the Keith Hay Park pedestrian and cycle bridge

3A.1 All tree work identified on drawing S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003 (produced by Transit and URS NZ Ltd) shall be undertaken by a recognised arboricultural contractor who is approved by the Council's parks arborist.

3A.2 The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s Contractor shall contact the Council's parks arborist a minimum of 5 working days prior to any arboricultural work commencing to arrange for a pre works commencement meeting. All contractors and sub- contractors involved in the arboricultural works shall be present.

3A.3 All tree removals and pruning works shall be undertaken in consultation with Council's parks arborist.

3A.4 All tree pruning works shall employ recognised arboricultural target pruning practices. All

such works shall be supervised by the Council's parks arborist who shall be available in accordance with the 5 days notice required in condition 3A.2.

3A.5 All tree removal work shall employ recognised arboricultural felling and dismantling practices, and shall be undertaken in a manner that avoids or minimises damage or disturbance to adjacent trees to be retained.

Protection of seven trees on southern side of Somerset Road

3A.6 Prior to any construction activities commencing a temporary barrier shall be erected as close as practicable to the edge of the dripline of trees numbered 1211-1217 (as identified on drawing S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003 produced by Transit and URS NZ Ltd). The location of the temporary barrier shall be determined in consultation with the Council parks arborist. The temporary barrier shall be a minimum of 2 metres in height and shall be of sturdy construction. It shall remain in place for the entire duration of all works within the vicinity of the Somerset Road trees. The temporary barrier shall be clearly identified as a 'restricted area / tree protection area' by the placement of the appropriate signage.

3A.7 Any pruning on the southern side of the poplar trees numbered 1211-1217 that may be required to provide clearance from the construction site shall be undertaken in consultation with Council's parks arborist.

3A.8 All pruning works shall be performed by a qualified competent arborist using recognised arboricultural target pruning practice. All such works shall be supervised by the Council's parks arborist who shall be available in accordance with the 5 days notice required in condition 3A.2.

3A.9 Prior to any construction activities commencing, a layer of mulch shall be laid over the entire area within the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above. The mulch shall be a minimum thickness of 200mm, and shall be maintained at this level for the entire duration of the construction works within the vicinity of the Somerset Road trees.

3A.10 At no time shall the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above be used for storage even temporarily of construction materials, fill, or any other materials associated with the State Highway 20 project.

3A.11 At no time shall any vehicles or equipment be even temporarily parked, stored, or manoeuvred within the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above.

3A.12 All excavations in close proximity to the dripline of trees 1211-1217 shall require direct supervision by a competent arborist. Any root pruning which is required shall be undertaken by the arborist using recognised root pruning procedures.

4. Sediment Control and Stormwater

4.1 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks and after construction to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that in so far as is practicable no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Attachment 1- Silt and Sediment Control Measures. In the event that material is deposited on the street, the Requiring Authority shall take immediate action at their own expense, to clean the street.

4.2 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable arrangements for stormwater treatment and detention in accordance with relevant Auckland Council guidelines.

5. Noise (Following Construction)

5.1 A noise management plan, detailing noise reduction measures to be implemented, and prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert, shall be submitted to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The noise management plan shall include:

a. Measures to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), provided that the noise management plan shall not apply to the Christ the King Parish Precinct zoned land occupied by Christ the King Church and School at 288- 292 Richardson Road.

5.2 The noise management plan shall identify existing dwellings for which acoustic treatment is required in order to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). Those dwellings shall be referred to as 'affected dwelling(s)'.

5.3 Not less than three months prior to the completion of construction of the State highway, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each affected dwelling as follows:

a. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels;
b. Advising that the owner has nine months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.

5.4 The Requiring Authority shall advise the Council of:

a. All written notices served in accordance with condition 5.3;
b. Any responses received to those written notices;
c. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

5.5 Where acoustic treatment is required to a dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 5.1 above where:

a. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
b. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway; or
c. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway construction.

5.6 Subject to condition 5.5, all noise mitigation work identified by the noise management plan shall be implemented before the use of the State highway commences.

5.7 Low noise generating surfaces, such as friction course surfacing, shall be investigated for use on the motorway and in Maioro Street as a method of meeting New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s Guidelines.

6. Noise and Vibration from Blasting

6.1 Blasting activities shall be so controlled as to ensure that any ground vibration as the result of any blasting will not adversely affect the structural stability of any building or structure including electrical equipment (that is not connected with the site covered by this designation) or cause a

reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 'Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effect on Structures', will be deemed to meet these requirements. Peak particle velocity means the maximum particle velocity in any of the three mutually perpendicular directions. The units are millimetre per second (mm/s).

6.2 The noise created by the use of explosives for blasting shall either not exceed a peak overall sound pressure level of 128 dB (i.e. peak over pressure of 0.05 kPa) or alternatively the noise shall not exceed a peak sound level of 122 dBC. The measurement shall be made in either case at 1m from the most exposed window or door of any occupied building (that is not subject to this designation).

[Refer also condition 2.1(l) relating to notifying residents of imminent blasting.]

7. Parking, Rooding and Property Access

7.1 During the detailed design stage, the Requiring Authority will consult with the Council with regard to the most appropriate means (e.g. flush medians, right turn bays) for providing access on Council roads within the designation.

7.2 Any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works shall, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Council and the affected landowner, be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with Auckland Unitary Plan standards. Details of any such relocations or reinstatements shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

7.3 Alternative access arrangements shall be provided as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Council and the affected landowner, where existing property access is removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works. Details of any alternative access arrangements shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

7.4 The right of way serving the properties at 55B and 55C Stamford Park Road (Lots 1 and 2, DP46097) shall not be used by the Requiring Authority for construction access.

7.5 Any bus stops which need to be moved or shifted as direct a result of the proposed works shall be relocated in consultation with the Council. Christ the King School shall also be consulted about the relocation of the bus stop serving the school.

7.6 The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council to preserve the Council's ability to construct a rapid transit connection at the Dominion Road interchange as set out in the Council's Notice of Requirement for designation for 'proposed enhancement of the Dominion Road passenger transport services'.

7.7 Hendry Avenue shall be severed into two cul-de-sacs for the purposes of construction of certain aspects of the project. The Requiring Authority shall reconsider whether the final form of Hendry Avenue should constitute cul-de-sacs or a through road after undertaking both further consultation with residents of Hendry Avenue, Stephen Lysnar Place and Kelsey Crescent and a further assessment of effects of both options. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) will consult with Council officers regarding the results of the further consultation and further assessment of effects before determining the final form of Hendry Avenue.

7.8 The State highway shall be constructed with 3m wide shoulders for traffic safety purposes and to provide for potential future bus lanes.

8. Pedestrian Access

8.1 Appropriate crossing facilities for pedestrians, to mitigate the effects of the proposed works, design and consultation with the Council, shall be provided at the following intersections and roads:

- a. the Hillsborough interchange;
- b. Sandringham Road / Stoddard Road intersection;
- c. Richardson Road / Maioro Street intersection;
- d. Maioro Street / New Windsor Road intersection;
- e. the Dominion Road interchange;
- f. Maioro Street;
- g. any other intersections included within the designation.

Details of crossing facilities shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

8.2 Fully signalised pedestrian crossings, with a separate phase for pedestrians shall be provided at Richardson Road / Maioro Street, and Maioro Street / New Windsor Road, for the safety of school children using these intersections.

8.3 Pedestrian access shall be provided from Hillsborough Road to Melrose Road.

8.4 Provision shall be made to ensure that the works do not preclude the Council's ability to construct the proposed southwestern cycleway. In particular, and in partnership with the Council, provision shall be made for a southwestern cycleway at the following locations:

- a. Adjacent to the motorway where it passes under May Road;
- b. To be accessed from the pedestrian / cycleway bridge at Ernie Pinches Street (with adequate provision for bicycle turning movements);
- c. In the vicinity of Hendry Avenue (particularly if a decision is made that the final form of Hendry Avenue shall constitute cul-de-sac heads).

8.5 Pedestrian / cycle bridges conforming to the design standards of the Austroads Guide to Traffic Engineering Part 6: Pedestrians shall be provided between Somerset Road / Frost Road and Keith Hay Park, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road. The Requiring Authority shall also consult with Mt Roskill Schools regarding the design and location of the pedestrian / cycle bridge between Somerset Road / Frost Road and Keith Hay Park. Details of the pedestrian / cycle bridges shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

8.6 Boundary fencing for pedestrian safety shall be constructed along the shared boundaries of the motorway and Keith Hay Park, Akarana Golf Club, and Winstone Park.

9. Archaeological and Geological Areas

9.1 The Requiring Authority shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist who shall:

- a. Be on site to monitor all initial earthworks in the immediate vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone, including surface stripping of the site, to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present;
- b. Advise the Council in writing within 24 hours if any archaeological features have been discovered.

9.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be specifically discussed with tangata whenua prior to construction.

9.3 If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, the Department of Conservation, City Planning of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any authority required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

9.4 The Requiring Authority shall employ at their expense a qualified geologist who shall:

- a. Be on site to monitor all initial earthworks in the immediate vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone;
- b. Periodically review construction activities in the vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone;
- c. Be available on call to inspect any geological features encountered during excavation at the base of the Mt Roskill cone and to enable identification of any significant geological features;
- d. Advise the Council in writing within 24 hours if any significant geological features have been discovered.

9.5 Any geological discoveries such as lava caves shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to these features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council, and the Department of Conservation for information and future reference.

10. Lighting

10.1 Where encroachment into areas subject to view protection controls in the Auckland Unitary Plan cannot be avoided by structures such as lighting poles and fixtures, such structures shall be designed to have minimum impact, taking into account the assessment criteria in any Volcanic Viewshafts and Height-sensitive Areas sections of the Auckland Unitary Plan. Details of any such encroachments together with an assessment of effects shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

10.2 Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas.

11. Air Emissions

11.1 Onsite monitoring of air emissions from vehicles shall be carried out over a six week period at the Maioro Street / Richardson Road intersection, adjacent to Christ the King Church and School prior to any physical works associated with the motorway being undertaken in the vicinity. The results shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The monitoring results shall measure the levels of carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter (PM10), and hydrocarbons in relation to air quality guidelines.

11.2 A plan for post construction monitoring of air emissions from vehicles at the Maioro Street / Richardson Road intersection adjacent to Christ the King Church and School shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The monitoring programme shall include the following:

- a. Engagement of an air emissions expert with specialist equipment to monitor air emissions at the above location;

- b. Measurement of carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter (PM10), and hydrocarbons in relation to air quality guidelines;
 - c. Details of the number and location of monitoring positions;
 - d. A requirement for copies of all air emissions monitoring reports to be provided to the Council;
- The monitoring shall be carried out over a six week period within one year of the opening of the SH 20 extension. Monitoring shall be undertaken during the time of year which is expected to give rise to worse case meteorological conditions in terms of air quality.

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
2. Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from the Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.
3. Some of the land is subject to existing designations. The provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.
4. The Council holds a comprehensive discharge consent and has a comprehensive stormwater management plan for the Oakley catchment.
5. The Requiring Authority and the Council will continue to work together to progress the design of the southwestern cycleway generally following the alignment of the State Highway 20 extension.

Attachments

Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures

SILT AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

EARTHWORKS

Uncontrolled earthwork activities can remove or smother valuable vegetation and cause silt runoff into streams and coastal waters. This silt can smother biological life and affect fish feeding and breeding areas. By choosing the right methods you can prevent unnecessary soil erosion and help the community protect the streams, beaches and coastal areas of the Auckland region. This pamphlet is aimed at helping you make those choices when planning and carrying out earthworks.

The land owner is responsible for making sure that any activity disturbing the soil is carried out in a way to prevent soil erosion and to stop sediment entering waterways.

To carry out earthworks a resource consent may be needed, depending on the area where the work is to take place and the size of the job. You should enquire with Auckland Council, to find out whether a consent is needed. For very large earthworks you may also need a consent from Auckland Council. The Council has comprehensive guidelines (Technical Publication No 90) which will be helpful for larger projects.

Regardless of the size of the earthworks, you are required to take the appropriate measures to prevent soil loss and erosion.

Some facts about siltation

- earthworks sites generate up to 1000 times as much silt as undisturbed land
- doubling the angle of the slope produces a 4 fold increase in silt
- doubling the area of earthworks can produce a 3 fold increase in silt

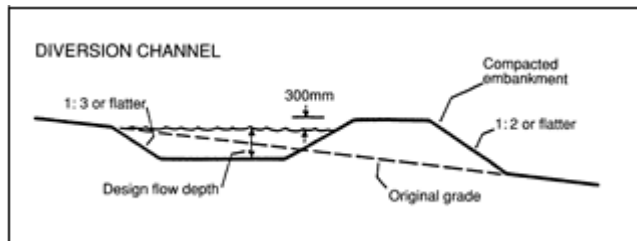
METHODS TO PREVENT EROSION AND SEDIMENT LOSS

- a. Prevent silt runoff by employing erosion control measures
 - i. expose only as much ground as needed at any one time
 - ii. provide runoff diversion channels, contour drains, or earth bunds to divert clean water away from the site onto stable ground (grassed or sealed)
- b. Use one of more of these sediment control measures to capture silt
 - i. silt fences
 - ii. hay bales
 - iii. vegetation buffer strips
 - iv. sediment ponds
 - v. earth bunds
- c. To finish
 - i. topsoil and regrass the exposed ground, or cover with a mulch, as soon as possible.

EROSION CONTROL METHODS

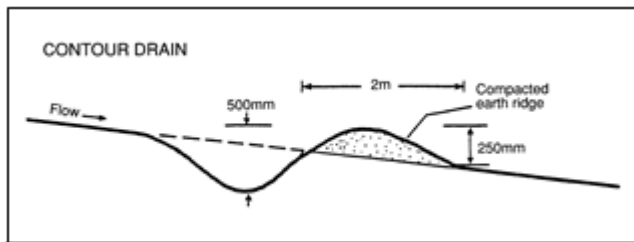
Runoff Diversion Channels

- a. used to protect work areas from up-slope runoff
- b. water from channel can be discharged to areas of vegetation
- c. can be used to divert water to other sediment retention systems
- d. have shallow grades on channel to prevent scouring (1%-2%)
- e. may need to be stabilised against erosion by regrassing



Contour Drains

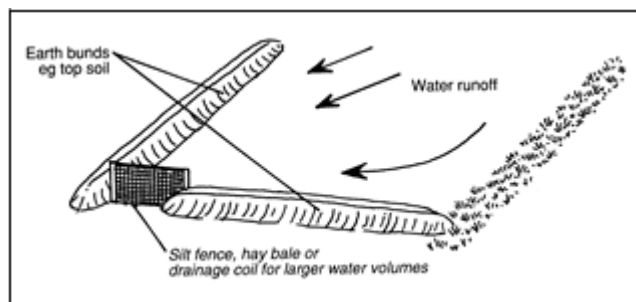
- use across earthworks area to break up slope
- use more than one drain on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing of drains as slope increases
- water can be discharged to vegetation or into sediment control structures



SEDIMENT CONTROL METHODS

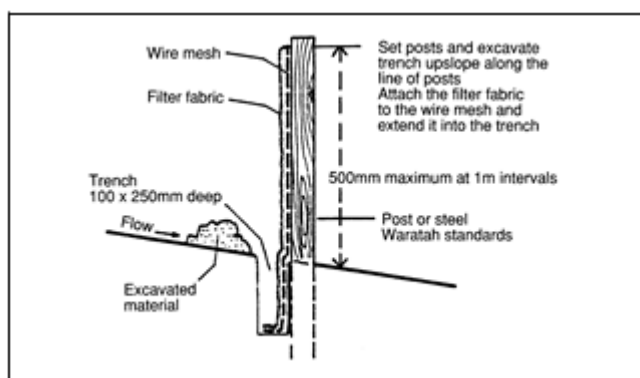
Earth Bunds

- construct across slope to control and detain runoff
- use near edge of site to prevent sediment from leaving area
- can use topsoil from site to create bund



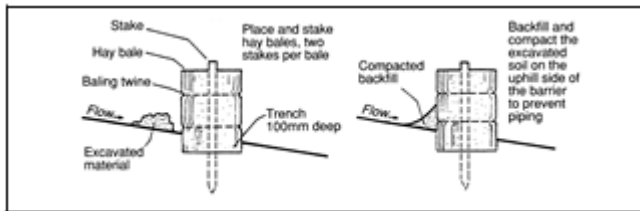
Silt Fences

- for small disturbed areas or low slope angles
- use more than one on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing between fences with increasing site slope
- filter fabric is stretched between posts at maximum spacing of 1 metre



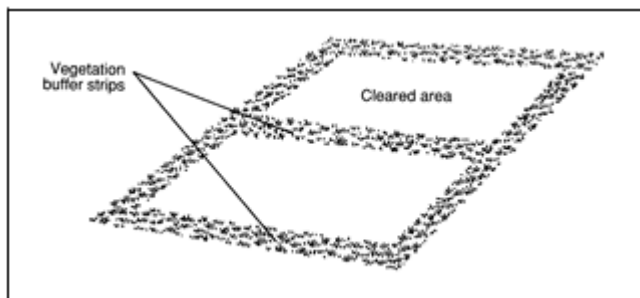
Hay Bales

- for small sites and short term control
- should be dug into ground, tied together and anchored by staking
- regular inspection and maintenance is essential



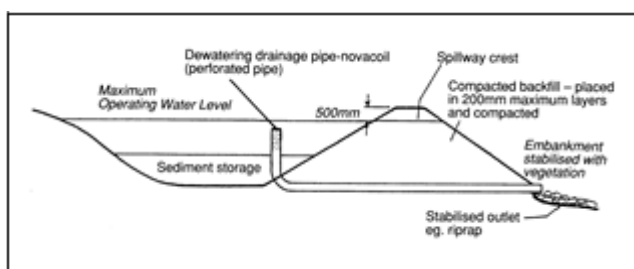
Vegetation Buffer Strips

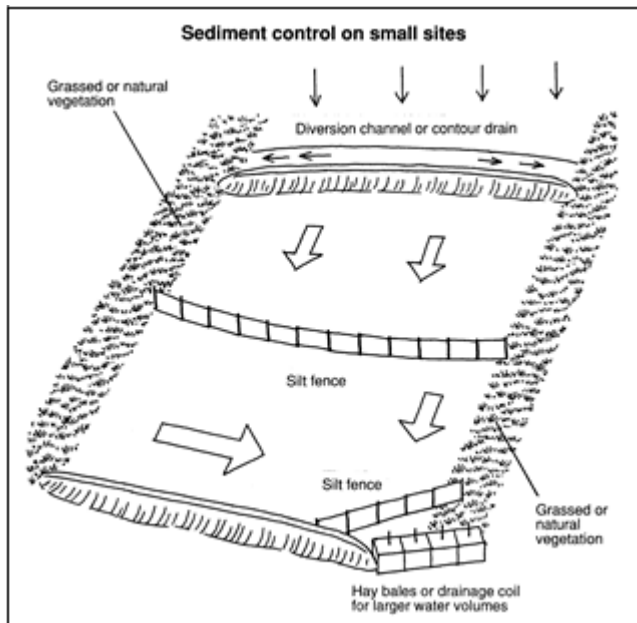
- should always be provided along watercourses
- to filter sediment from overland flow where runoff rates are low and not concentrated
- use more than one buffer strip on steep slopes
- decrease buffer strip spacing with increasing slope
- to keep machinery away from watercourses



Sediment Ponds

- do not construct in streams
- size at 1-2% of site area (ie 1-2m³/100m²)
- clean out sediment regularly
- must have dewatering/drainage facility

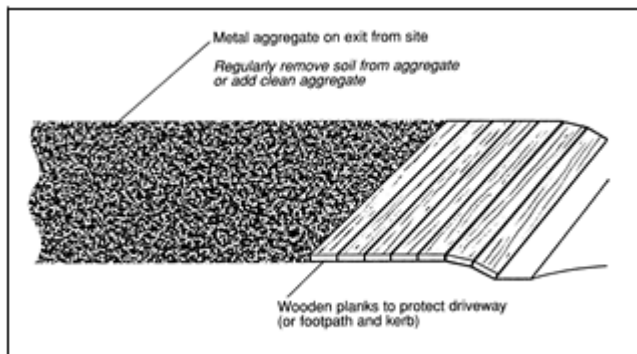




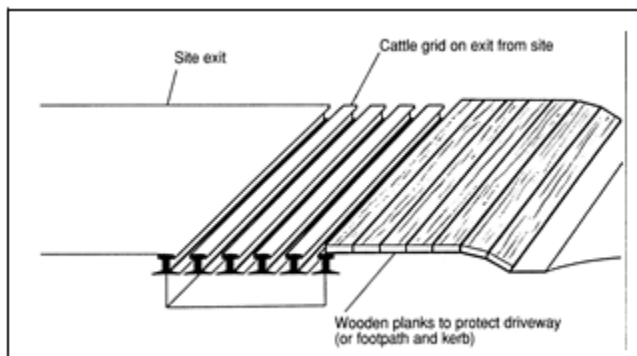
For more details see the Auckland Council publication “Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region” (Technical Publication Number 90).

KEEPING THE ROADS CLEAN

It is important that soil from the site is not spread onto the road by vehicle tyres. To prevent this from occurring a stabilised entranceway must be built. The simplest method is to spread metal aggregate on all exitways from the site, where the soil will have a chance to fall off before the vehicle enters the road. Other methods for larger sites are cattle grids or wheel washes. The site manager or site owner is responsible for cleaning up any spilt soil to other materials that get on to the road from the site.



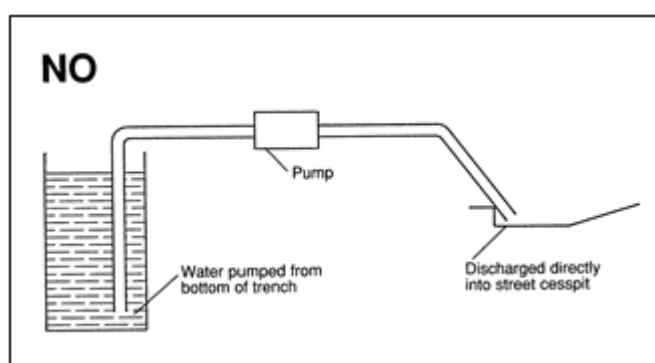
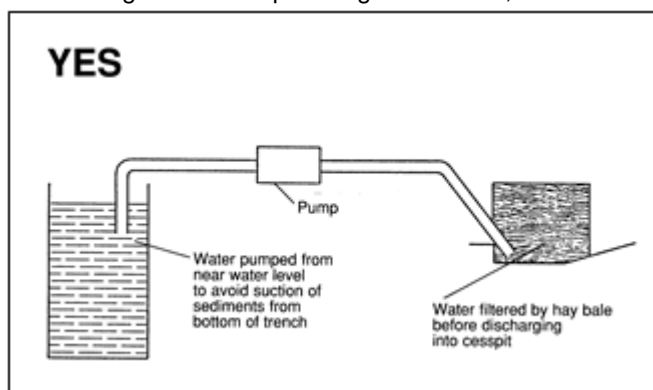
Remember also to protect the footpath, berm and kerb from damage by crossing vehicles.



PUMPING WATER FROM THE SITE

If it is necessary to remove water from trenches or other areas of the site, then this should be done in a manner to prevent sediment in the water from entering any drain or watercourse. Water should not be

taken from the bottom of any trench and sediment should be properly filtered out from the dirty water by some appropriate means such as the use of hay bales. Once the sediment has been filtered out it can then be discharged to a cesspit or a grassed area, or a watercourse if no other disposal point is available.



Attachment 2 – Protective Fencing

Before any materials or machinery are brought on site, or before any demolition, or development begins protective fencing must be erected around all trees which are to be retained. Trees on adjacent properties affected by the construction works must also receive appropriate protective fencing. See Figure 1.

The fencing must be strong and appropriate to the degree of construction activity taking place on the site.

The protected area around trees must be of dimensions recommended in Figure 2. The temporary fencing around this area must be maintained throughout construction works. The temporary fencing shall be 1.8 - 2m high and must prevent access within the protected area.

No works shall be carried out within the protected area. No materials shall be stored within the protected area.

Notices should be erected on the fencing with words such as 'Protected area - no operations within fenced area'.

Figure 1: The fencing must be strong and appropriate to the degree of construction activity taking place on the site.

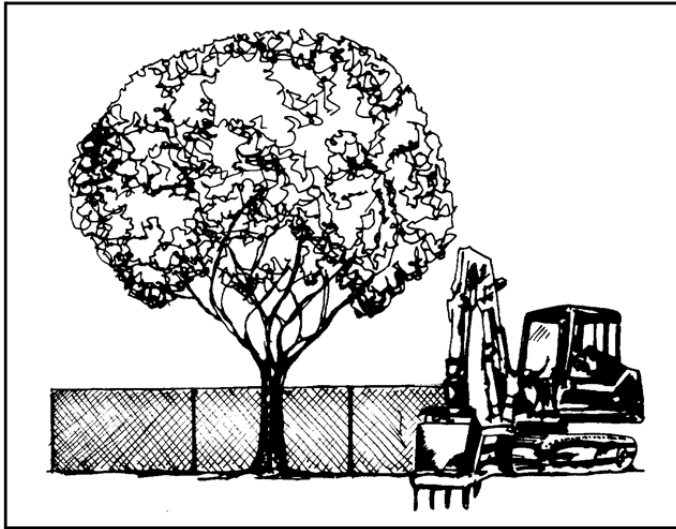
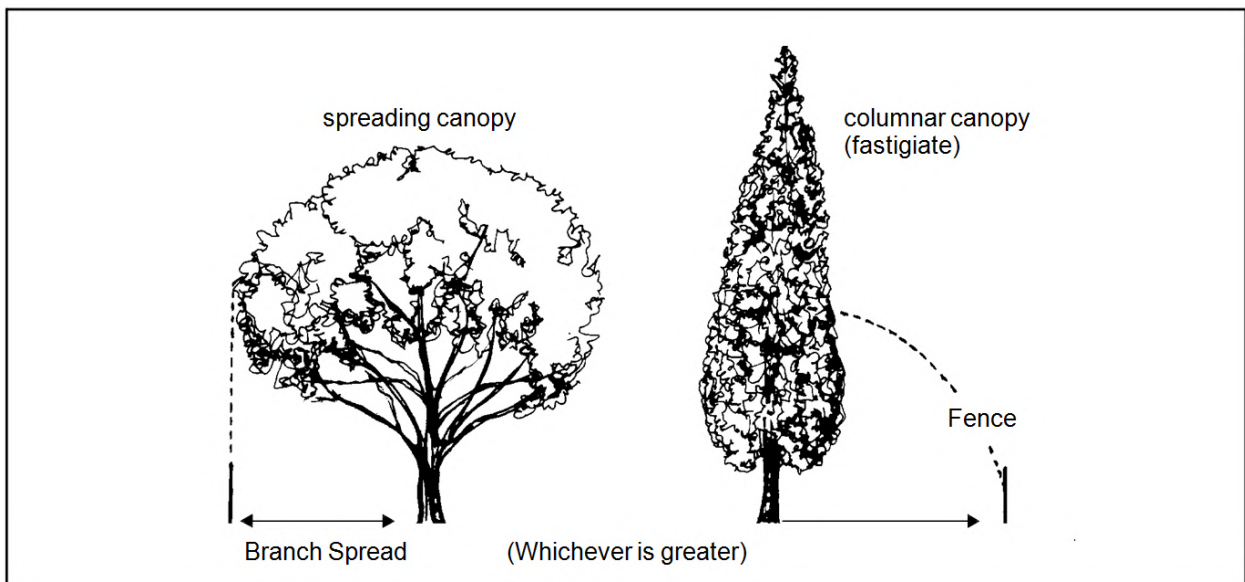


Figure 2: Dimensions for locating protective fencing



6732 State Highway 20 - Hillsborough to Mt Roskill

Designation Number	6732
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H08-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation is for the following work:

- a. A designation of land between Queenstown Road and the eastern end of Ernie Pinches Street as a road for state highway / motorway purposes (Map Ref 6732(formerly H08-05));
- b. A designation of land between Queenstown Road and New Windsor Road as road, accessway or service lane for access (Map Ref 6732 (formerly H08-06));
- c. A designation of land westward from a point opposite Sandringham Road as road for access to and / or for state highway / motorway purposes; this component of the designation being necessary to allow for the connection of the proposed motorway to the local roading network and future grade separation between road and rail when an adjoining railway purposes designation is given effect to (Map Ref 6733 (formerly H08-07)); including the construction, operation and maintenance of those roads, accessways and service lanes and all ancillary structures, works and activities directly associated with the proposed extension of State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road to Maioro Road.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 To move the requirement boundary to the southeast (towards Ernie Pinches Street) to minimise encroachment over the southeastern boundary of Christ the King Church and School at 288-292 Richardson Road as shown on Plan 1/86/32/3914/8 Revision C.

1.1A That the designation be modified by reducing its size so that the part of the designation extending from Carr Road does not extend onto Lot 2, DP 77953 owned by Swift New Zealand Limited and held in Certificate of Title 34A/1386. This modification shall be as shown on Drawing Number 1/86/32/1914/2. The part of the designation on the Hayr Road boundary shall remain.

1.1B No work shall occur within the area of Winstone Park which is currently protected by the Reserves Act 1977 until determination of the High Court appeal AP123/02 (or any subsequent and related Court of Appeal proceeding), dismissing the appeal and / or authorising work within the Winstone Park Reserve.

1.1C That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 133 Stoddard Road, 67 Ernie Pinches Street and 90 May Road (the Roseman Avenue pond). This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-03-087, P-03-088, P-03-89 (dated 26 Sept 02); and
- b. P-02-057, P-02-058, P-02-061 (dated 13 Aug 02).

1.1D That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 43 to 53 Hendry Avenue and 1 to 11A Maioro Street. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-03-086, P-03-090 (dated 26 Sept 02); and

b. P-02-055, P-02-060 (dated 4 Feb 03).

1.1E That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at Mt Roskill Grammar School. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-03-092 dated 26 Sept 2002;
- b. P-02-064 dated 4 February 2003;
- c. S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003;
- d. S-35-101 revision B dated 14 November 2002; and
- e. P-03-086-091 dated 4 Oct 2002.

1.1F That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at the Dominion Road frontage to Winstone Park. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings drawn by URS Ltd:

- a. P-100-200 'Figure A' dated 21 May 2004; and
- b. P-100-202 'Figure B' dated May 2004.

1.1G That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at the corner of Hendry Avenue and Queenstown Road (Lot 2 DP 55660). This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings drawn by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-100-011 dated March 2004; and
- b. C-121A, dated April 2004.

1.1H That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 110, 138A and 155 Hillsborough Road. This alteration shall be as shown on the 'SH20 - Mt Roskill Extension Proposed Alteration to Designation' drawings drawn by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd and referred to as:

- a. Figure 2 Rev A, Site 138 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004);
- b. Figure 3 Rev A, Site 155 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004); and
- c. Figure 4, Rev A, Site 110 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004).

1.2 Except as modified by the conditions below, the work shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by Transit New Zealand at the hearing; the Notice of Requirement and supporting documents, namely:

- a. 'SH20 Hillsborough to Richardson Road, Assessment of Effects on the Environment', Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd, dated 2 November 2000;
- b. 'SH20 Hillsborough to Richardson Road, Scheme Assessment Report', Volume 1 – Report, Volume 2 – Drawings, Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd, dated 2 November 2000;
- c. Revised attachments to the Notice of Requirement. In particular, the following drawings drawn by Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd;
- d. 'Proposed designation as amended in response to matters raised during hearing 26 March-6 April 2001', Drawing numbers 1/86/32/1914/1-4 Revision E; and
- f. 'Property identification and designation boundaries (as revised post-notification)', 1/86/32/3914/1-9 Revision C.

1.3

- a. Except as modified by conditions below, works on and disturbance of the northern slopes of the Mt Roskill volcanic cone between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue shall be generally in accordance with the works shown on Figure A (Project Drawing Number P-100-200) drawn by URS NZ Ltd dated 21 May 2004 (hereafter referred to as "Figure A"); and
- b. If as a result of detailed design, the Requiring Authority proposes any departure from the works shown on Figure A that affects Mt Roskill volcanic cone between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue but which remains in general accordance with the drawing, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the Department of Conservation before adopting any such a departure; and
- c. No excavation beyond that associated with the extent of work shown on Figure A is permitted, except where:
 - i. the work does not result in any further excavation of unmodified parts of the cone within Winstone Park; and
 - ii. the work is consistent with Condition 2.1B.

1.4 Where the State highway connects with Richardson Road, the route shall be redesigned and shifted towards the southeast so as to minimise the need for works to encroach across the southeastern boundary of Christ the King Church and School at 288-292 Richardson Road.

1.5 Condition deleted.

1.6 Unless lapsed prior to 15 June 2010, the expiry date of this designation was extended to 1 November 2015, by S78 of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010.

1.7 As soon as practicable following confirmation of the designation and completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of the existing designation 6729 (formerly F05-05) 'proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road'.

1.8 As soon as practicable following confirmation of the designation and completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of the existing designation 6718 (formerly A07-01) 'motorway' in the vicinity of Hendry Road where designation 6718 is replaced by the new designation.

1.9 As soon as practicable, following completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the State highway.

1.9A

- a. Within three months following completion of construction of the state highway between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the adjustment of the southern boundary of the designation between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue to a new position approximately 18 metres northwards; and
- b. Activities within the zone 2 metres to the north of the adjusted designation boundary shall thereafter be limited to inspection and maintenance purposes.

1.9B Works within Winstone Park along the Dominion Road frontage shall be undertaken in accordance with the following:

- a. The design of the proposed footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be generally in accordance with the works shown on Figure A (Project Drawing Number P-100-200) drawn by URS NZ Ltd dated 21 May 2004.
- b. The detailed design of the new footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be determined in consultation with the council. The following matters shall be taken into account in the final design:
 - i. The appropriate width;
 - ii. Lighting;
 - iii. The connection between the new footpath and the existing footpath along Dominion Road;
 - iv. The need to ensure changes to the Winstone Park vehicle access clearly define the pedestrian crossing point.
- c. The construction of the proposed footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be undertaken in a manner which minimises excavation of the natural ground surface.
- d. Prior to any construction work commencing protective fencing shall be erected to protect the trees near the area of works. Where practicable the fencing shall be to the standard described within Attachment 2 – Protective Fencing.
- e. All pruning works and construction activity at the base of the existing mature puriri and totara trees adjacent to the proposed footpath shall be undertaken in consultation with the council's parks arborist. The work shall also be undertaken in accordance with the arborist's report dated 27 February 2004, included with the notice of requirement.

f. With regard to the mature puriri to the immediate south of the Winstone Park access road, the portion of the batter within the dripline of the puriri shall be excavated under arborist's supervision, incorporating hand digging as required. All roots encountered shall be cut cleanly back to the soil face with sharp pruning tools. The exposed face shall be immediately covered with up to 50mm of high quality topsoil and the topsoil lightly compacted.

g. Any pruning of trees required to achieve clearance for the footpath shall be undertaken by a recognised arboricultural contractor who is approved by the council's parks arborist.

h. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) 's contractor shall contact the council's parks arborist a minimum of five working days prior to any arboricultural work commencing to arrange for a pre-works commencement meeting. All contractors and sub- contractors involved in the arboricultural work shall be present. The location of protective fencing shall be agreed in consultation with the council's parks arborist at that time.

1.10 The Requiring Authority shall pay the Council a compliance monitoring charge of \$5,000 (inclusive of GST), plus any further monitoring charge or charges to recover the actual and reasonable costs that have been incurred to ensure compliance. (This charge is to cover the cost of inspecting the site, carrying out tests, reviewing conditions, updating files and all work required to ensure compliance with the conditions on the designation). This monitoring charge shall be paid at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

1.11 Any land taken or held for works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence to the satisfaction of the Council.

1.12 That a permanent liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the State Highway 20 extension project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

1.13 Access shall be maintained to the land currently leased by the Pat Noton (1984) Trust under New Zealand Railways Corporation Leases L43520 and N2080, and to the land currently leased by South International Finance under New Zealand Railways Corporation Lease L44406/C25209 while those parties remain in valid occupation of the land.

2. Construction

2.1 Prior to commencement of any works on any part of the land included within the designation, the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan to the Council in respect of that land. The Construction Management Plan shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with this development, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address);
- b. The location of large noticeboards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
- c. Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, required to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
- d. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and watermain within the road reserve;
- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;
- g. Location of workers conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- h. Ingress and egress to and from the works for vehicles during the construction period;
- i. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and the proposed routes;
- j. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- k. Location of vehicle and construction machinery access during the construction period;

- l. Procedures to be followed for ensuring that residents within 100 metres of blast sites receive at least 24 hours written notice of any imminent blasting;
- m. Hours of operation and days of the week for construction activities;
- n. Means of providing safe pedestrian access between Keith Hay Park and the Mt Roskill Schools, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road during construction;
- o. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- p. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
- q. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of Mt Roskill volcanic cone are aware of the heritage values of the cone and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work in this area.

The Construction Management Plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction period.

2.1A With respect to the 20 metre wide strip situated to the north of the southern boundary of the designation within Winstone Park, during construction:

- a. Storage of materials, and vehicle or machinery parking shall only be carried out within the same area 10 metres extending from and parallel to the southern boundary of the designation;
- b. Prior to the commencement of any construction activity, a temporary 2 metre high fence shall be erected along the southern boundary of the designation to separate the Winstone Park reserve from all construction activities, and the fence shall not be removed until either all related construction activity is completed or the area is no longer required for that purpose.

2.1B Once construction of the motorway within the designated area between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue is completed, any land on Mount Roskill, within the 18 metre strip previously designated (as referred to in Condition 1.8), must be reinstated in conformity with the natural landscape and form in that vicinity, as soon as practicable.

2.2 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of this designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

2.3 All storage of materials and loading and unloading of equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of this designation.

2.4 Pedestrian access and thoroughfare shall be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable.

2.5 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage.

2.6 During construction, the New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, shall be complied with. The limits of Table 2 NZS 6803:1999 shall also be applied to school buildings.

2.7 Appropriate measures shall be taken during construction to minimise potential dust nuisance.

2.8 Pedestrian access between Keith Hay Park and the Mt Roskill Schools, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road shall be maintained during construction.

2.9 Prior to the commencement of construction in the vicinity of Winstone Park (at the Mt Roskill cone), New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall use its best endeavours to relocate the existing childrens' playground in the Park to a location approved by the Council.

3. Landscape and Visual Effects

3.1 A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme, shall be prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect in consultation with the Council, at the time of submitting an Outline Plan.

- a. The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species.
- b. In preparing the landscape plan, the following matters shall be taken into account:
 - i. The integration of the highway alignment into the surrounding landscape;
 - ii. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
 - iii. Any proposed planting of mature trees (including replanting);
 - iv. Planting in respect of waterways, including stormwater ponds;
 - v. Planting of earth bunds;
 - vi. The suitability of particular species of plants to the conditions of any particular area, and the beneficial effects of any particular species in terms of air quality;
 - vii. The staging of landscaping with the staging of construction;
 - viii. Landscaping in respect of Maioro Street.
- c. Such a plan is to include appropriate measures for:
 - i. screening views of the motorway from adjacent properties and public places;
 - ii. screening noise attenuation fences;
 - iii. retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable;
 - iv. revegetation of the realigned stream located between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road.
- d. The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the landscaping plan within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, and shall be maintained for the next five years.

3.2

- a. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Department of Conservation ('DOC'), Auckland Conservation Board ('ACB') and the Auckland Volcanic Cones Society Inc ('AVCS') on the final design of the works shown on Figure A and associated safety fence at the base of the Mt Roskill Cone;
- b. The design of the safety fence shall incorporate materials, textures and colours appropriate to the visual and historical context of the cone;
- c. Batter slopes shall be planted with trees or shrubs suited to the conditions of the site and to the natural context of the cone;
- d. The associated safety fence shall be a minimum 1.4 metres in height and shall include appropriate safety features. The fence shall be designed to be as visually transparent as possible, while still meeting the required safety standards;
- e. The results of consultation with DOC, ACB and AVCS shall be taken into account in finalising the design of the batter slopes, reinstatement works and safety fence;
- f. Plans for the design of the batter slopes, reinstatement works and safety fence, together with a report on the consultation with DOC, ACB and AVCS, shall be provided to the Auckland Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted;
- g. A photographic record shall be taken as the cut proceeds to provide a visual record of the geology of the cone

3.3 Vehicle access past the oak tree at the rear of St Martin's Church (1358 Dominion Road) shall be provided in a manner which minimises excavation and damage to the tree roots.

3.4 To the extent that stormwater management allows, a landscape bund shall be constructed along the boundary of Keith Hay Park and the motorway to achieve visual and landscaping mitigation. No part of the bund shall extend beyond the boundary of the designation without specific approval from Auckland Council as land owner.

3A. Somerset Road Tress

Trees requiring trimming or removal for the construction of the Keith Hay Park pedestrian and cycle bridge

3A.1 All tree work identified on drawing S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003 (produced by Transit and URS NZ Ltd) shall be undertaken by a recognised arboricultural contractor who is approved by the Council's parks arborist.

3A.2 The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s Contractor shall contact the Council's parks arborist a minimum of 5 working days prior to any arboricultural work commencing to arrange for a pre works commencement meeting. All contractors and sub- contractors involved in the arboricultural works shall be present.

3A.3 All tree removals and pruning works shall be undertaken in consultation with Council's parks arborist.

3A.4 All tree pruning works shall employ recognised arboricultural target pruning practices. All such works shall be supervised by the Council's parks arborist who shall be available in accordance with the 5 days notice required in condition 3A.2.

3A.5 All tree removal work shall employ recognised arboricultural felling and dismantling practices, and shall be undertaken in a manner that avoids or minimises damage or disturbance to adjacent trees to be retained.

Protection of seven trees on southern side of Somerset Road

3A.6 Prior to any construction activities commencing a temporary barrier shall be erected as close as practicable to the edge of the dripline of trees numbered 1211-1217 (as identified on drawing S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003 produced by Transit and URS NZ Ltd). The location of the temporary barrier shall be determined in consultation with the Council parks arborist. The temporary barrier shall be a minimum of 2 metres in height and shall be of sturdy construction. It shall remain in place for the entire duration of all works within the vicinity of the Somerset Road trees. The temporary barrier shall be clearly identified as a 'restricted area / tree protection area' by the placement of the appropriate signage.

3A.7 Any pruning on the southern side of the poplar trees numbered 1211-1217 that may be required to provide clearance from the construction site shall be undertaken in consultation with Council's parks arborist.

3A.8 All pruning works shall be performed by a qualified competent arborist using recognised arboricultural target pruning practice. All such works shall be supervised by the Council's parks arborist who shall be available in accordance with the 5 days notice required in condition 3A.2.

3A.9 Prior to any construction activities commencing, a layer of mulch shall be laid over the entire area within the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above. The mulch shall be a minimum thickness of 200mm, and shall be maintained at this level for the entire duration of the construction works within the vicinity of the Somerset Road trees.

3A.10 At no time shall the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above be used for storage even temporarily of construction materials, fill, or any other materials associated with the State Highway 20 project.

3A.11 At no time shall any vehicles or equipment be even temporarily parked, stored, or manoeuvred within the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above.

3A.12 All excavations in close proximity to the dripline of trees 1211-1217 shall require direct supervision by a competent arborist. Any root pruning which is required shall be undertaken by the arborist using recognised root pruning procedures.

4. Sediment Control and Stormwater

4.1 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks and after construction to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that in so far as is practicable no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures. In the event that material is deposited on the street, the Requiring Authority shall take immediate action at their own expense, to clean the street.

4.2 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable arrangements for stormwater treatment and detention in accordance with relevant ARC guidelines.

5. Noise (Following Construction)

5.1 A noise management plan, detailing noise reduction measures to be implemented, and prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert, shall be submitted to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The noise management plan shall include:

a. Measures to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), provided that the noise management plan shall not apply to the Christ the King Parish Precinct zoned land occupied by Christ the King Church and School at 288- 292 Richardson Road.

5.2 The noise management plan shall identify existing dwellings for which acoustic treatment is required in order to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). Those dwellings shall be referred to as 'affected dwelling(s)'.

5.3 Not less than three months prior to the completion of construction of the State highway, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each affected dwelling as follows:

a. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels;

b. Advising that the owner has nine months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.

5.4 The Requiring Authority shall advise the Council of:

a. All written notices served in accordance with condition 5.3;

b. Any responses received to those written notices;

c. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

5.5 Where acoustic treatment is required to a dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 5.1 above where:

a. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or

b. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway;

or

c. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway construction.

5.6 Subject to condition 5.5, all noise mitigation work identified by the noise management plan shall be implemented before the use of the State highway commences.

5.7 Low noise generating surfaces, such as friction course surfacing, shall be investigated for use on the motorway and in Maioro Street as a method of meeting New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s Guidelines.

6. Noise and Vibration from Blasting

6.1 Blasting activities shall be so controlled as to ensure that any ground vibration as the result of any blasting will not adversely affect the structural stability of any building or structure including electrical equipment (that is not connected with the site covered by this designation) or cause a reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 'Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effect on Structures', will be deemed to meet these requirements. Peak particle velocity means the maximum particle velocity in any of the three mutually perpendicular directions. The units are millimetre per

second (mm/s).

6.2 The noise created by the use of explosives for blasting shall either not exceed a peak overall sound pressure level of 128 dB (i.e. peak over pressure of 0.05 kPa) or alternatively the noise shall not exceed a peak sound level of 122 dBC. The measurement shall be made in either case at 1m from the most exposed window or door of any occupied building (that is not subject to this designation).

[Refer also condition 2.1(l) relating to notifying residents of imminent blasting.]

7. Parking, Roothing and Property Access

7.1 During the detailed design stage, the Requiring Authority will consult with the Council with regard to the most appropriate means (e.g. flush medians, right turn bays) for providing access on Council roads within the designation.

7.2 Any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works shall, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Council and the affected landowner, be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with Auckland Unitary Plan standards. Details of any such relocations or reinstatements shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

7.3 Alternative access arrangements shall be provided as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Council and the affected landowner, where existing property access is removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works. Details of any alternative access arrangements shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

7.4 The right of way serving the properties at 55B and 55C Stamford Park Road (Lots 1 and 2, DP46097) shall not be used by the Requiring Authority for construction access.

7.5 Any bus stops which need to be moved or shifted as direct a result of the proposed works shall be relocated in consultation with the Council. Christ the King School shall also be consulted about the relocation of the bus stop serving the school.

7.6 The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council to preserve the Council's ability to construct a rapid transit connection at the Dominion Road interchange as set out in the Council's Notice of Requirement for designation for 'proposed enhancement of the Dominion Road passenger transport services'.

7.7 Hendry Avenue shall be severed into two cul-de-sacs for the purposes of construction of certain aspects of the project. The Requiring Authority shall reconsider whether the final form of Hendry Avenue should constitute cul-de-sacs or a through road after undertaking both further consultation with residents of Hendry Avenue, Stephen Lysnar Place and Kelsey Crescent and a further assessment of effects of both options. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) will consult with Council officers regarding the results of the further consultation and further assessment of effects before determining the final form of Hendry Avenue.

7.8 The State highway shall be constructed with 3m wide shoulders for traffic safety purposes and to provide for potential future bus lanes.

8. Pedestrian Access

8.1 Appropriate crossing facilities for pedestrians, to mitigate the effects of the proposed works, design and consultation with the Council, shall be provided at the following intersections and roads:

- a. the Hillsborough interchange;
- b. Sandringham Road / Stoddard Road intersection;
- c. Richardson Road / Maioro Street intersection;
- d. Maioro Street / New Windsor Road intersection;
- e. the Dominion Road interchange;
- f. Maioro Street;
- g. any other intersections included within the designation.

Details of crossing facilities shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

8.2 Fully signalised pedestrian crossings, with a separate phase for pedestrians shall be provided at Richardson Road / Maoro Street, and Maoro Street / New Windsor Road, for the safety of school children using these intersections.

8.3 Pedestrian access shall be provided from Hillsborough Road to Melrose Road.

8.4 Provision shall be made to ensure that the works do not preclude the Council's ability to construct the proposed southwestern cycleway. In particular, and in partnership with the Council, provision shall be made for a southwestern cycleway at the following locations:

- a. Adjacent to the motorway where it passes under May Road;
- b. To be accessed from the pedestrian / cycleway bridge at Ernie Pinches Street (with adequate provision for bicycle turning movements);
- c. In the vicinity of Hendry Avenue (particularly if a decision is made that the final form of Hendry Avenue shall constitute cul-de-sac heads).

8.5 Pedestrian / cycle bridges conforming to the design standards of the Austroads Guide to Traffic Engineering Part 6: Pedestrians shall be provided between Somerset Road / Frost Road and Keith Hay Park, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road. The Requiring Authority shall also consult with Mt Roskill Schools regarding the design and location of the pedestrian / cycle bridge between Somerset Road / Frost Road and Keith Hay Park. Details of the pedestrian / cycle bridges shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

8.6 Boundary fencing for pedestrian safety shall be constructed along the shared boundaries of the motorway and Keith Hay Park, Akarana Golf Club, and Winstone Park.

9. Archaeological and Geological Areas

9.1 The Requiring Authority shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist who shall:

- a. Be on site to monitor all initial earthworks in the immediate vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone, including surface stripping of the site, to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present;
- b. Advise the Council in writing within 24 hours if any archaeological features have been discovered.

9.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be specifically discussed with tangata whenua prior to construction.

9.3 If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, the Department of Conservation, City Planning of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any authority required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

9.4 The Requiring Authority shall employ at their expense a qualified geologist who shall:

- a. Be on site to monitor all initial earthworks in the immediate vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone;

- b. Periodically review construction activities in the vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone;
- c. Be available on call to inspect any geological features encountered during excavation at the base of the Mt Roskill cone and to enable identification of any significant geological features;
- d. Advise the Council in writing within 24 hours if any significant geological features have been discovered.

9.5 Any geological discoveries such as lava caves shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to these features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council and the Department of Conservation for information and future reference.

10. Lighting

10.1 Where encroachment into areas subject to view protection controls in the Auckland Unitary Plan cannot be avoided by structures such as lighting poles and fixtures, such structures shall be designed to have minimum impact, taking into account the assessment criteria in any Volcanic Viewshafts and Height-sensitive Areas sections of the Auckland Unitary Plan. Details of any such encroachments together with an assessment of effects shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

10.2 Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas.

11. Air Emissions

11.1 Onsite monitoring of air emissions from vehicles shall be carried out over a six week period at the Maioro Street / Richardson Road intersection, adjacent to Christ the King Church and School prior to any physical works associated with the motorway being undertaken in the vicinity. The results shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The monitoring results shall measure the levels of carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter (PM10), and hydrocarbons in relation to air quality guidelines.

11.2 A plan for post construction monitoring of air emissions from vehicles at the Maioro Street / Richardson Road intersection adjacent to Christ the King Church and School shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The monitoring programme shall include the following:

- a. Engagement of an air emissions expert with specialist equipment to monitor air emissions at the above location;
 - b. Measurement of carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter (PM10), and hydrocarbons in relation to air quality guidelines;
 - c. Details of the number and location of monitoring positions;
 - d. A requirement for copies of all air emissions monitoring reports to be provided to the Council;
- The monitoring shall be carried out over a six week period within one year of the opening of the SH 20 extension. Monitoring shall be undertaken during the time of year which is expected to give rise to worse case meteorological conditions in terms of air quality.

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
2. Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.

3. Some of the land is subject to existing designations. The provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.

4. The Council holds a comprehensive discharge consent and has a comprehensive stormwater management plan for the Oakley catchment.

5. The Requiring Authority and the Council will continue to work together to progress the design of the southwestern cycleway generally following the alignment of the State Highway 20 extension.

Attachments

Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures

SILT AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

EARTHWORKS

Uncontrolled earthwork activities can remove or smother valuable vegetation and cause silt runoff into streams and coastal waters. This silt can smother biological life and affect fish feeding and breeding areas. By choosing the right methods you can prevent unnecessary soil erosion and help the community protect the streams, beaches and coastal areas of the Auckland region. This pamphlet is aimed at helping you make those choices when planning and carrying out earthworks.

The land owner is responsible for making sure that any activity disturbing the soil is carried out in a way to prevent soil erosion and to stop sediment entering waterways.

To carry out earthworks a resource consent may be needed, depending on the area where the work is to take place and the size of the job. You should enquire with Auckland Council, to find out whether a consent is needed. For very large earthworks you may also need a consent from Auckland Council. The Council has comprehensive guidelines (Technical Publication No 90) which will be helpful for larger projects.

Regardless of the size of the earthworks, you are required to take the appropriate measures to prevent soil loss and erosion.

Some facts about siltation

- earthworks sites generate up to 1000 times as much silt as undisturbed land
- doubling the angle of the slope produces a 4 fold increase in silt
- doubling the area of earthworks can produce a 3 fold increase in silt

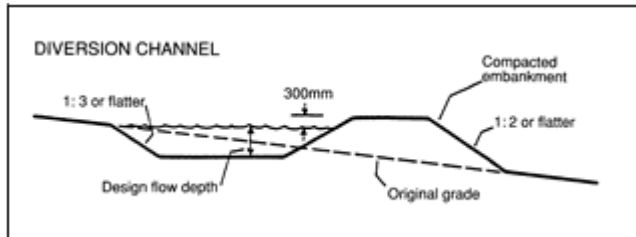
METHODS TO PREVENT EROSION AND SEDIMENT LOSS

- a. Prevent silt runoff by employing erosion control measures
 - i. expose only as much ground as needed at any one time
 - ii. provide runoff diversion channels, contour drains, or earth bunds to divert clean water away from the site onto stable ground (grassed or sealed)
- b. Use one or more of these sediment control measures to capture silt
 - i. silt fences
 - ii. hay bales
 - iii. vegetation buffer strips
 - iv. sediment ponds
 - v. earth bunds
- c. To finish
 - i. topsoil and regrass the exposed ground, or cover with a mulch, as soon as possible.

EROSION CONTROL METHODS

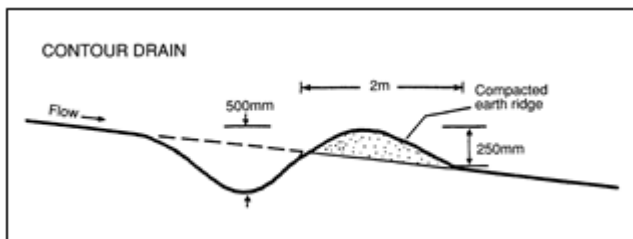
Runoff Diversion Channels

- used to protect work areas from up-slope runoff
- water from channel can be discharged to areas of vegetation
- can be used to divert water to other sediment retention systems
- have shallow grades on channel to prevent scouring (1%-2%)
- may need to be stabilised against erosion by regrassing



Contour Drains

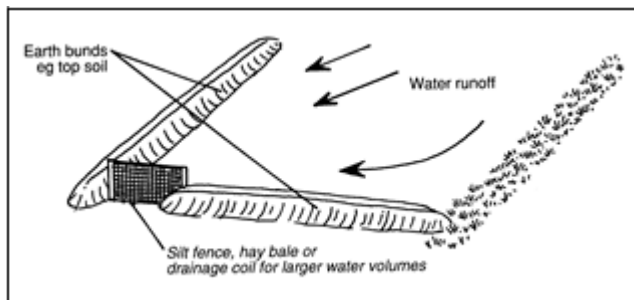
- use across earthworks area to break up slope
- use more than one drain on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing of drains as slope increases
- water can be discharged to vegetation or into sediment control structures



SEDIMENT CONTROL METHODS

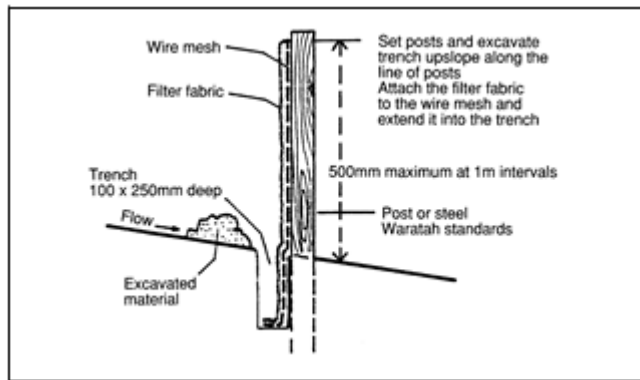
Earth Bunds

- construct across slope to control and detain runoff
- use near edge of site to prevent sediment from leaving area
- can use topsoil from site to create bund



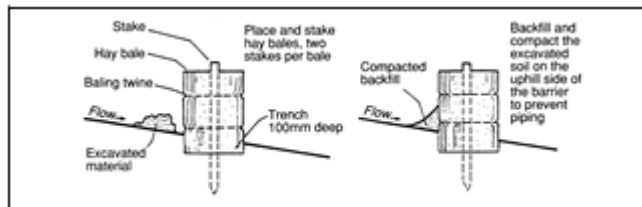
Silt Fences

- for small disturbed areas or low slope angles
- use more than one on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing between fences with increasing site slope
- filter fabric is stretched between posts at maximum spacing of 1 metre



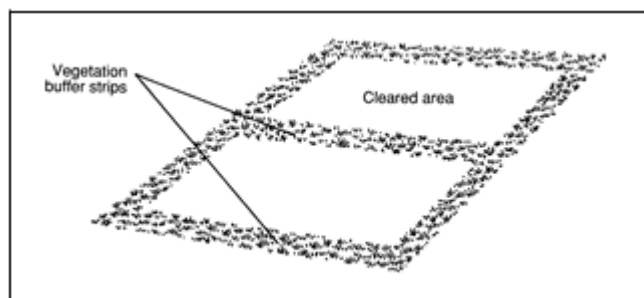
Hay Bales

- for small sites and short term control
- should be dug into ground, tied together and anchored by staking
- regular inspection and maintenance is essential



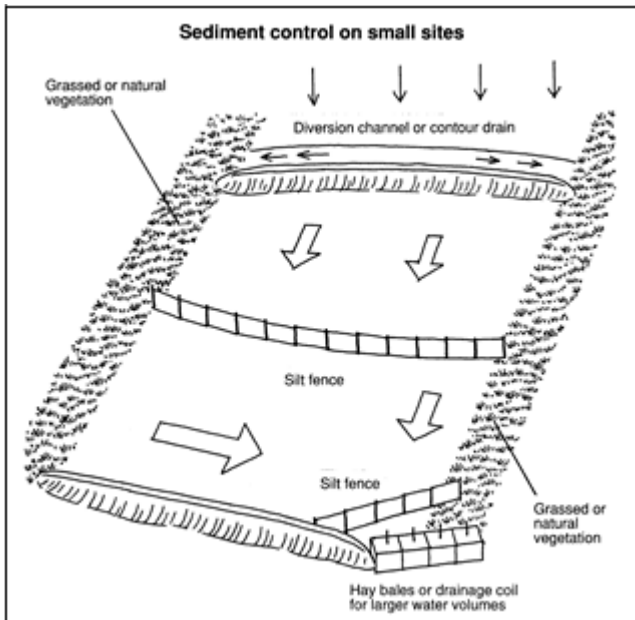
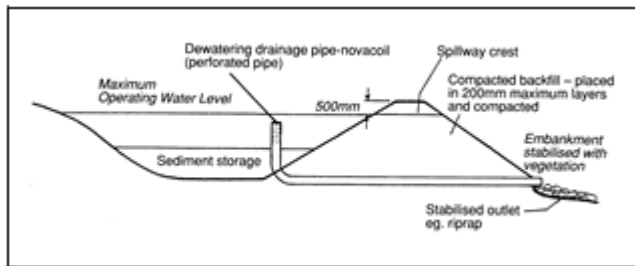
Vegetation Buffer Strips

- a. should always be provided along watercourses
- b. to filter sediment from overland flow where runoff rates are low and not concentrated
- c. use more than one buffer strip on steep slopes
- d. decrease buffer strip spacing with increasing slope
- e. to keep machinery away from watercourses



Sediment Ponds

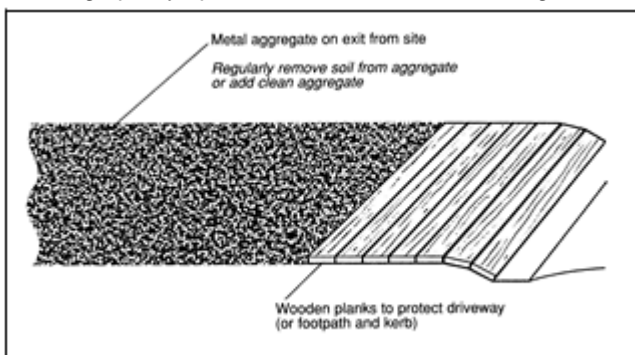
- a. do not construct in streams
- b. size at 1-2% of site area (ie 1-2m³/100m²)
- c. clean out sediment regularly
- d. must have dewatering/drainage facility



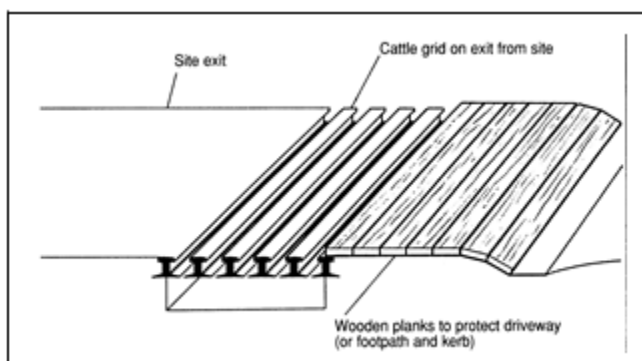
For more details see the Auckland Council publication “Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region” (Technical Publication Number 90).

KEEPING THE ROADS CLEAN

It is important that soil from the site is not spread onto the road by vehicle tyres. To prevent this from occurring a stabilised entranceway must be built. The simplest method is to spread metal aggregate on all exitways from the site, where the soil will have a chance to fall off before the vehicle enters the road. Other methods for larger sites are cattle grids or wheel washes. The site manager or site owner is responsible for cleaning up any spilt soil to other materials that get on to the road from the site.

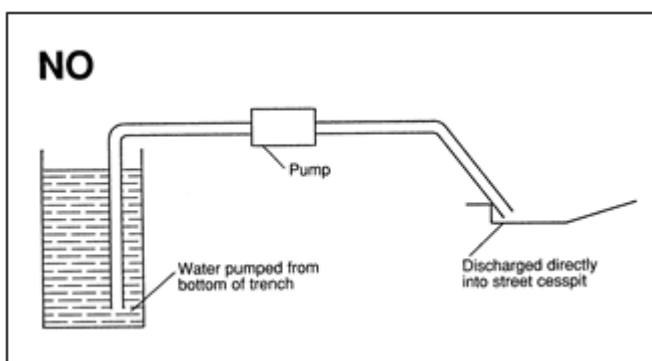
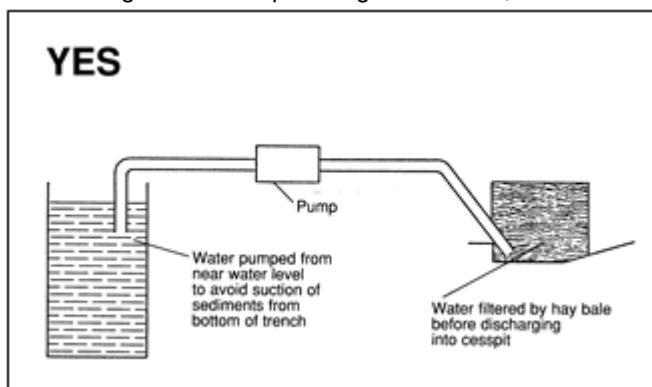


Remember also to protect the footpath, berm and kerb from damage by crossing vehicles.



PUMPING WATER FROM THE SITE

If it is necessary to remove water from trenches or other areas of the site, then this should be done in a manner to prevent sediment in the water from entering any drain or watercourse. Water should not be taken from the bottom of any trench and sediment should be properly filtered out from the dirty water by some appropriate means such as the use of hay bales. Once the sediment has been filtered out it can then be discharged to a cesspit or a grassed area, or a watercourse if no other disposal point is available.



Attachment 2 – Protective Fencing

Before any materials or machinery are brought on site, or before any demolition, or development begins protective fencing must be erected around all trees which are to be retained. Trees on adjacent properties affected by the construction works must also receive appropriate protective fencing. See Figure 1.

The fencing must be strong and appropriate to the degree of construction activity taking place on the site.

The protected area around trees must be of dimensions recommended in Figure 2. The temporary fencing around this area must be maintained throughout construction works. The temporary fencing shall be 1.8 - 2m high and must prevent access within the protected area.

No works shall be carried out within the protected area. No materials shall be stored within the protected

area.

Notices should be erected on the fencing with words such as 'Protected area - no operations within fenced area'.

Figure 1: The fencing must be strong and appropriate to the degree of construction activity taking place on the site.

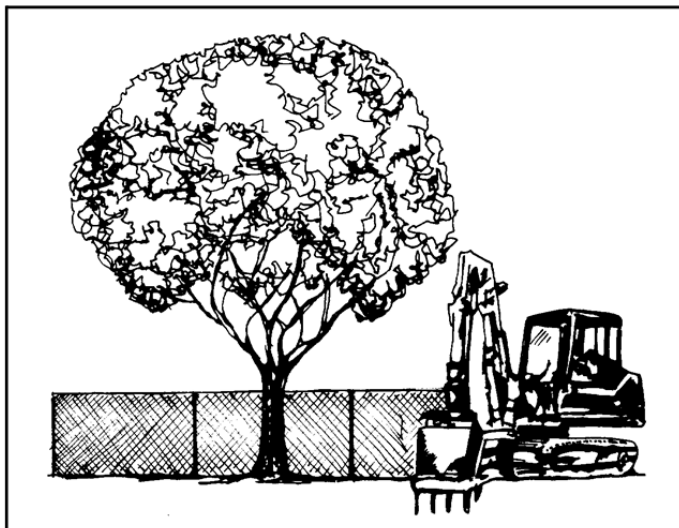
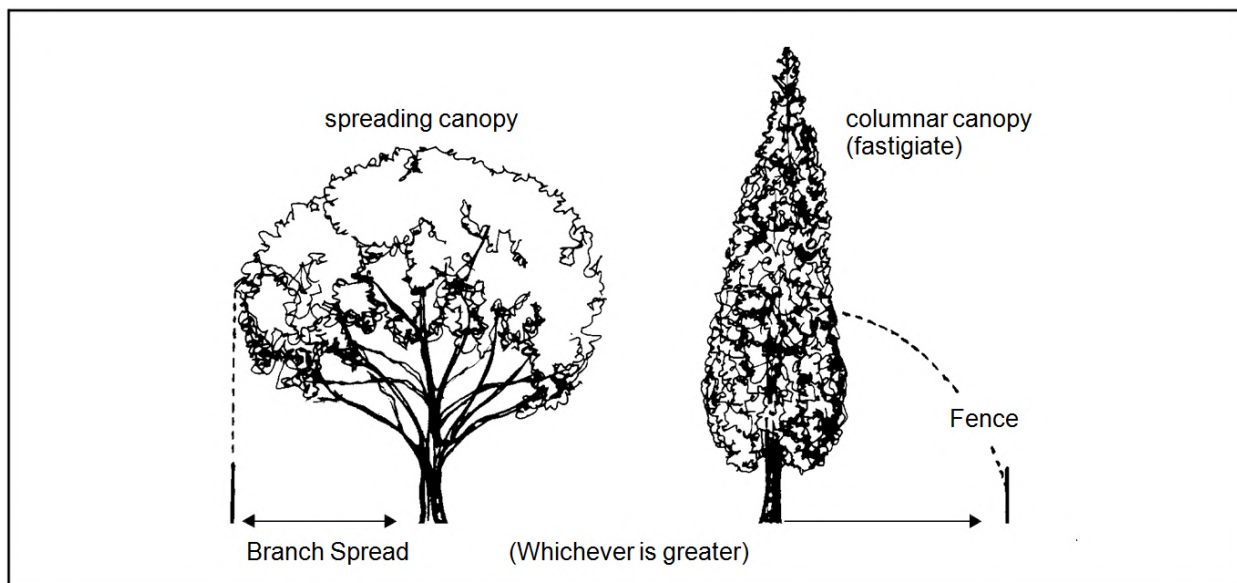


Figure 2: Dimensions for locating protective fencing



6733 State Highway 20 – Interchange access from Maoro St Mt Roskill

Designation Number	6733
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 in the vicinity of Earnie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H08-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation is for the following work:

- a A designation of land between Queenstown Road and the eastern end of Ernie Pinches Street as a road for state highway / motorway purposes (Map Ref 6731 (formerly H08-05));
 - b A designation of land between Queenstown Road and New Windsor Road as road, accessway or service lane for access (Map Ref 6732 (formerly H08-06));
 - c A designation of land westward from a point opposite Sandringham Road as road for access to and / or for state highway / motorway purposes; this component of the designation being necessary to allow for the connection of the proposed motorway to the local roading network and future grade separation between road and rail when an adjoining railway purposes designation is given effect to (Map Ref 6733 (formerly H08-07));
- including the construction, operation and maintenance of those roads, accessways and service lanes and all ancillary structures, works and activities directly associated with the proposed extension of State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road to Maoro Road.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 To move the requirement boundary to the southeast (towards Ernie Pinches Street) to minimise encroachment over the southeastern boundary of Christ the King Church and School at 288-292 Richardson Road as shown on Plan 1/86/32/3914/8 Revision C.

1.1A That the designation be modified by reducing its size so that the part of the designation extending from Carr Road does not extend onto Lot 2, DP 77953 owned by Swift New Zealand Limited and held in Certificate of Title 34A/1386. This modification shall be as shown on Drawing Number 1/86/32/1914/2. The part of the designation on the Hayr Road boundary shall remain.

1.1B No work shall occur within the area of Winstone Park which is currently protected by the Reserves Act 1977 until determination of the High Court appeal AP123/02 (or any subsequent and related Court of Appeal proceeding), dismissing the appeal and / or authorising work within the Winstone Park Reserve.

1.1C That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 133 Stoddard Road, 67 Ernie Pinches Street and 90 May Road (the Roseman Avenue pond). This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-03-087, P-03-088, P-03-89 (dated 26 Sept 02); and
- b. P-02-057, P-02-058, P-02-061 (dated 13 Aug 02).

1.1D That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 43 to 53 Hendry Avenue and 1 to 11A Maioro Street. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-03-086, P-03-090 (dated 26 Sept 02); and
- b. P-02-055, P-02-060 (dated 4 Feb 03).

1.1E That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at Mt Roskill Grammar School. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings produced by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-03-092 dated 26 Sept 2002;
- b. P-02-064 dated 4 February 2003;
- c. S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003;
- d. S-35-101 revision B dated 14 November 2002; and
- e. P-03-086-091 dated 4 Oct 2002.

1.1F That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at the Dominion Road frontage to Winstone Park. This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings drawn by URS Ltd:

- a. P-100-200 'Figure A' dated 21 May 2004; and
- b. P-100-202 'Figure B' dated May 2004.

1.1G That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at the corner of Hendry Avenue and Queenstown Road (Lot 2 DP 55660). This alteration shall be as shown on the following drawings drawn by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd:

- a. P-100-011 dated March 2004; and
- b. C-121A, dated April 2004.

1.1H That the designation be altered by adjusting its boundaries at 110, 138A and 155 Hillsborough Road. This alteration shall be as shown on the 'SH20 - Mt Roskill Extension Proposed Alteration to Designation' drawings drawn by Transit NZ and URS NZ Ltd and referred to as:

- a. Figure 2 Rev A, Site 138 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004);
- b. Figure 3 Rev A, Site 155 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004); and
- c. Figure 4, Rev A, Site 110 Hillsborough Road (dated October 2004).

1.2 Except as modified by the conditions below, the work shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by Transit New Zealand at the hearing; the Notice of Requirement and supporting documents, namely:

- a. 'SH20 Hillsborough to Richardson Road, Assessment of Effects on the Environment', Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd, dated 2 November 2000;
- b. 'SH20 Hillsborough to Richardson Road, Scheme Assessment Report', Volume 1 – Report, Volume 2 – Drawings, Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd, dated 2 November 2000;
- c. Revised attachments to the Notice of Requirement. In particular, the following drawings drawn by Traffic Design Group and URS NZ Ltd;
- d. 'Proposed designation as amended in response to matters raised during hearing 26 March-6 April 2001', Drawing numbers 1/86/32/1914/1-4 Revision E; and
- f. 'Property identification and designation boundaries (as revised post-notification)', 1/86/32/3914/1-9 Revision C.

1.3

- a. Except as modified by conditions below, works on and disturbance of the northern slopes of the Mt Roskill volcanic cone between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue shall be generally in accordance with the works shown on Figure A (Project Drawing Number P-100-200) drawn by

URS NZ Ltd dated 21 May 2004 (hereafter referred to as "Figure A"); and

- b. If as a result of detailed design, the Requiring Authority proposes any departure from the works shown on Figure A that affects Mt Roskill volcanic cone between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue but which remains in general accordance with the drawing, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the Department of Conservation before adopting any such a departure; and
- c. No excavation beyond that associated with the extent of work shown on Figure A is permitted, except where:
 - i. the work does not result in any further excavation of unmodified parts of the cone within Winstone Park; and
 - ii. the work is consistent with Condition 2.1B.

1.4 Where the State highway connects with Richardson Road, the route shall be redesigned and shifted towards the southeast so as to minimise the need for works to encroach across the southeastern boundary of Christ the King Church and School at 288-292 Richardson Road.

1.5 Condition deleted.

1.6 Unless lapsed prior to 15 June 2010, the expiry date of this designation was extended to 1 November 2015, by S78 of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010.

1.7 As soon as practicable following confirmation of the designation and completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of the existing designation 6729 (formerly F05-05) 'proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road'.

1.8 As soon as practicable following confirmation of the designation and completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of the existing designation 6718 (formerly A07-01) 'motorway' in the vicinity of Hendry Road where designation 6718 is replaced by the new designation.

1.9 As soon as practicable, following completion of construction, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the State highway.

1.9A

- a. Within three months following completion of construction of the state highway between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the adjustment of the southern boundary of the designation between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue to a new position approximately 18 metres northwards; and
- b. Activities within the zone 2 metres to the north of the adjusted designation boundary shall thereafter be limited to inspection and maintenance purposes.

1.9B Works within Winstone Park along the Dominion Road frontage shall be undertaken in accordance with the following:

- a. The design of the proposed footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be generally in accordance with the works shown on Figure A (Project Drawing Number P- 100-200) drawn by URS NZ Ltd dated 21 May 2004.
- b. The detailed design of the new footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be determined in consultation with the council. The following

matters shall be taken into account in the final design:

- i. The appropriate width;
 - ii. Lighting;
 - iii. The connection between the new footpath and the existing footpath along Dominion Road;
 - iv. The need to ensure changes to the Winstone Park vehicle access clearly define the pedestrian crossing point.
- c. The construction of the proposed footpath between the Winstone Park access road and the Dominion Road interchange shall be undertaken in a manner which minimises excavation of the natural ground surface.
- d. Prior to any construction work commencing protective fencing shall be erected to protect the trees near the area of works. Where practicable the fencing shall be to the standard described within Attachment 2 – Protective Fencing.
- e. All pruning works and construction activity at the base of the existing mature puriri and totara trees adjacent to the proposed footpath shall be undertaken in consultation with the council's parks arborist. The work shall also be undertaken in accordance with the arborist's report dated 27 February 2004, included with the notice of requirement.
- f. With regard to the mature puriri to the immediate south of the Winstone Park access road, the portion of the batter within the dripline of the puriri shall be excavated under arborist's supervision, incorporating hand digging as required. All roots encountered shall be cut cleanly back to the soil face with sharp pruning tools. The exposed face shall be immediately covered with up to 50mm of high quality topsoil and the topsoil lightly compacted.
- g. Any pruning of trees required to achieve clearance for the footpath shall be undertaken by a recognised arboricultural contractor who is approved by the council's parks arborist.
- h. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s contractor shall contact the council's parks arborist a minimum of five working days prior to any arboricultural work commencing to arrange for a pre-works commencement meeting. All contractors and sub- contractors involved in the arboricultural work shall be present. The location of protective fencing shall be agreed in consultation with the council's parks arborist at that time.

1.10 The Requiring Authority shall pay the Council a compliance monitoring charge of \$5,000 (inclusive of GST), plus any further monitoring charge or charges to recover the actual and reasonable costs that have been incurred to ensure compliance. (This charge is to cover the cost of inspecting the site, carrying out tests, reviewing conditions, updating files and all work required to ensure compliance with the conditions on the designation). This monitoring charge shall be paid at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

1.11 Any land taken or held for works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence to the satisfaction of the Council.

1.12 That a permanent liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the State Highway 20 extension project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

1.13 Access shall be maintained to the land currently leased by the Pat Noton (1984) Trust under New Zealand Railways Corporation Leases L43520 and N2080, and to the land currently leased by South International Finance under New Zealand Railways Corporation Lease L44406/C25209 while those parties remain in valid occupation of the land.

2. Construction

2.1 Prior to commencement of any works on any part of the land included within the designation, the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan to the Council in respect of that land. The Construction Management Plan shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with this development, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address);
- b. The location of large noticeboards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
- c. Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, required to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
- d. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and watermains within the road reserve;
- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;
- g. Location of workers conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- h. Ingress and egress to and from the works for vehicles during the construction period;
- i. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and the proposed routes;
- j. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- k. Location of vehicle and construction machinery access during the construction period;
- l. Procedures to be followed for ensuring that residents within 100 metres of blast sites receive at least 24 hours written notice of any imminent blasting;
- m. Hours of operation and days of the week for construction activities;
- n. Means of providing safe pedestrian access between Keith Hay Park and the Mt Roskill Schools, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road during construction;
- o. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- p. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
- q. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of Mt Roskill volcanic cone are aware of the heritage values of the cone and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work in this area.

The Construction Management Plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction period.

2.1A With respect to the 20 metre wide strip situated to the north of the southern boundary of the designation within Winstone Park, during construction:

- a. Storage of materials, and vehicle or machinery parking shall only be carried out within the same area 10 metres extending from and parallel to the southern boundary of the designation;
- b. Prior to the commencement of any construction activity, a temporary 2 metre high fence shall be erected along the southern boundary of the designation to separate the Winstone Park reserve from all construction activities, and the fence shall not be removed until either all related construction activity is completed or the area is no longer required for that purpose.

2.1B Once construction of the motorway within the designated area between Dominion Road and Roseman Avenue is completed, any land on Mount Roskill, within the 18 metre strip previously

designated (as referred to in Condition 1.8), must be reinstated in conformity with the natural landscape and form in that vicinity, as soon as practicable.

2.2 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of this designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

2.3 All storage of materials and loading and unloading of equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of this designation.

2.4 Pedestrian access and thoroughfare shall be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable.

2.5 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage.

2.6 During construction, the New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, shall be complied with. The limits of Table 2 shall also be applied to school buildings.

2.7 Appropriate measures shall be taken during construction to minimise potential dust nuisance.

2.8 Pedestrian access between Keith Hay Park and the Mt Roskill Schools, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road shall be maintained during construction.

2.9 Prior to the commencement of construction in the vicinity of Winstone Park (at the Mt Roskill cone), The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall use its best endeavours to relocate the existing childrens' playground in the Park to a location approved by the Council.

3. Landscape and Visual Effects

3.1 A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme, shall be prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect in consultation with the Council, at the time of submitting an Outline Plan.

a. The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species.

b. In preparing the landscape plan, the following matters shall be taken into account:

i. The integration of the highway alignment into the surrounding landscape;

ii. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;

iii. Any proposed planting of mature trees (including replanting);

iv. Planting in respect of waterways, including stormwater ponds;

v. Planting of earth bunds;

vi. The suitability of particular species of plants to the conditions of any particular area, and the beneficial effects of any particular species in terms of air quality;

vii. The staging of landscaping with the staging of construction;

viii. Landscaping in respect of Maioro Street.

c. Such a plan is to include appropriate measures for:

i. screening views of the motorway from adjacent properties and public places;

ii. screening noise attenuation fences;

iii. retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable;

- iv. revegetation of the realigned stream located between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road.
- d. The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the landscaping plan within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, and shall be maintained for the next five years.

3.2

- a. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Department of Conservation ('DOC'), Auckland Conservation Board ('ACB') and the Auckland Volcanic Cones Society Inc ('AVCS') on the final design of the works shown on Figure A and associated safety fence at the base of the Mt Roskill Cone;
- b. The design of the safety fence shall incorporate materials, textures and colours appropriate to the visual and historical context of the cone;
- c. Batter slopes shall be planted with trees or shrubs suited to the conditions of the site and to the natural context of the cone;
- d. The associated safety fence shall be a minimum 1.4 metres in height and shall include appropriate safety features. The fence shall be designed to be as visually transparent as possible, while still meeting the required safety standards;
- e. The results of consultation with DOC, ACB and AVCS shall be taken into account in finalising the design of the batter slopes, reinstatement works and safety fence;
- f. Plans for the design of the batter slopes, reinstatement works and safety fence, together with a report on the consultation with DOC, ACB and AVCS, shall be provided to the Auckland Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted;
- g. A photographic record shall be taken as the cut proceeds to provide a visual record of the geology of the cone

3.3 Vehicle access past the oak tree at the rear of St Martin's Church (1358 Dominion Road) shall be provided in a manner which minimises excavation and damage to the tree roots.

3.4 To the extent that stormwater management allows, a landscape bund shall be constructed along the boundary of Keith Hay Park and the motorway to achieve visual and landscaping mitigation. No part of the bund shall extend beyond the boundary of the designation without specific approval from Auckland Council as land owner.

3A. Somerset Road Tress

Trees requiring trimming or removal for the construction of the Keith Hay Park pedestrian and cycle bridge

3A.1 All tree work identified on drawing S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003 (produced by Transit and URS NZ Ltd) shall be undertaken by a recognised arboricultural contractor who is approved by the Council's parks arborist.

3A.2 The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s Contractor shall contact the Council's parks arborist a minimum of 5 working days prior to any arboricultural work commencing to arrange for a pre works commencement meeting. All contractors and sub- contractors involved in the arboricultural works shall be present.

3A.3 All tree removals and pruning works shall be undertaken in consultation with Council's parks arborist.

3A.4 All tree pruning works shall employ recognised arboricultural target pruning practices. All such works shall be supervised by the Council's parks arborist who shall be available in

accordance with the 5 days notice required in condition 3A.2.

3A.5 All tree removal work shall employ recognised arboricultural felling and dismantling practices, and shall be undertaken in a manner that avoids or minimises damage or disturbance to adjacent trees to be retained.

Protection of seven trees on southern side of Somerset Road

3A.6 Prior to any construction activities commencing a temporary barrier shall be erected as close as practicable to the edge of the dripline of trees numbered 1211-1217 (as identified on drawing S-35-126 revision OD dated 28 May 2003 produced by Transit and URS NZ Ltd). The location of the temporary barrier shall be determined in consultation with the Council parks arborist. The temporary barrier shall be a minimum of 2 metres in height and shall be of sturdy construction. It shall remain in place for the entire duration of all works within the vicinity of the Somerset Road trees. The temporary barrier shall be clearly identified as a 'restricted area / tree protection area' by the placement of the appropriate signage.

3A.7 Any pruning on the southern side of the poplar trees numbered 1211-1217 that may be required to provide clearance from the construction site shall be undertaken in consultation with Council's parks arborist.

3A.8 All pruning works shall be performed by a qualified competent arborist using recognised arboricultural target pruning practice. All such works shall be supervised by the Council's parks arborist who shall be available in accordance with the 5 days notice required in condition 3A.2.

3A.9 Prior to any construction activities commencing, a layer of mulch shall be laid over the entire area within the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above. The mulch shall be a minimum thickness of 200mm, and shall be maintained at this level for the entire duration of the construction works within the vicinity of the Somerset Road trees.

3A.10 At no time shall the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above be used for storage even temporarily of construction materials, fill, or any other materials associated with the State Highway 20 project.

3A.11 At no time shall any vehicles or equipment be even temporarily parked, stored, or manoeuvred within the fenced area referred to in 3A.6 above.

3A.12 All excavations in close proximity to the dripline of trees 1211-1217 shall require direct supervision by a competent arborist. Any root pruning which is required shall be undertaken by the arborist using recognised root pruning procedures.

4. Sediment Control and Stormwater

4.1 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks and after construction to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that in so far as is practicable no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures. In the event that material is deposited on the street, the Requiring Authority shall take immediate action at their own expense, to clean the street.

4.2 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable arrangements for stormwater treatment and detention in accordance with relevant ARC guidelines.

5. Noise (Following Construction)

5.1 A noise management plan, detailing noise reduction measures to be implemented, and prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert, shall be submitted to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The noise management plan shall include:

a. Measures to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), provided that the noise management plan shall not apply to the Christ the King Parish Precinct zoned land occupied by Christ the King Church and School at 288- 292 Richardson Road.

5.2 The noise management plan shall identify existing dwellings for which acoustic treatment is required in order to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). Those dwellings shall be referred to as 'affected dwelling(s)'.

5.3 Not less than three months prior to the completion of construction of the State highway, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each affected dwelling as follows:

- a. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels;
- b. Advising that the owner has nine months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.

5.4 The Requiring Authority shall advise the Council of:

- a. All written notices served in accordance with condition 5.3;
- b. Any responses received to those written notices;
- c. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

5.5 Where acoustic treatment is required to a dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 5.1 above where:

- a. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
- b. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway; or
- c. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of the State highway construction.

5.6 Subject to condition 5.5, all noise mitigation work identified by the noise management plan shall be implemented before the use of the State highway commences.

5.7 Low noise generating surfaces, such as friction course surfacing, shall be investigated for use on the motorway and in Maioro Street as a method of meeting New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s Guidelines.

6. Noise and Vibration from Blasting

6.1 Blasting activities shall be so controlled as to ensure that any ground vibration as the result of any blasting will not adversely affect the structural stability of any building or structure including electrical equipment (that is not connected with the site covered by this designation) or cause a reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 'Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effect on Structures',

will be deemed to meet these requirements. Peak particle velocity means the maximum particle velocity in any of the three mutually perpendicular directions. The units are millimetre per second (mm/s).

6.2 The noise created by the use of explosives for blasting shall either not exceed a peak overall sound pressure level of 128 dB (i.e. peak over pressure of 0.05 kPa) or alternatively the noise shall not exceed a peak sound level of 122 dBC. The measurement shall be made in either case at 1m from the most exposed window or door of any occupied building (that is not subject to this designation).

[Refer also condition 2.1(l) relating to notifying residents of imminent blasting.]

7. Parking, Roding and Property Access

7.1 During the detailed design stage, the Requiring Authority will consult with the Council with regard to the most appropriate means (e.g. flush medians, right turn bays) for providing access on Council roads within the designation.

7.2 Any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works shall, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Council and the affected landowner, be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with Auckland Unitary Plan standards. Details of any such relocations or reinstatements shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

7.3 Alternative access arrangements shall be provided as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Council and the affected landowner, where existing property access is removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works. Details of any alternative access arrangements shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

7.4 The right of way serving the properties at 55B and 55C Stamford Park Road (Lots 1 and 2, DP46097) shall not be used by the Requiring Authority for construction access.

7.5 Any bus stops which need to be moved or shifted as direct a result of the proposed works shall be relocated in consultation with the Council. Christ the King School shall also be consulted about the relocation of the bus stop serving the school.

7.6 The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council to preserve the Council's ability to construct a rapid transit connection at the Dominion Road interchange as set out in the Council's Notice of Requirement for designation for 'proposed enhancement of the Dominion Road passenger transport services'.

7.7 Hendry Avenue shall be severed into two cul-de-sacs for the purposes of construction of certain aspects of the project. The Requiring Authority shall reconsider whether the final form of Hendry Avenue should constitute cul-de-sacs or a through road after undertaking both further consultation with residents of Hendry Avenue, Stephen Lysnar Place and Kelsey Crescent and a further assessment of effects of both options. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) will consult with Council officers regarding the results of the further consultation and further assessment of effects before determining the final form of Hendry Avenue.

7.8 The State highway shall be constructed with 3m wide shoulders for traffic safety purposes and to provide for potential future bus lanes.

8. Pedestrian Access

8.1 Appropriate crossing facilities for pedestrians, to mitigate the effects of the proposed works, design and consultation with the Council, shall be provided at the following intersections and roads:

- a. the Hillsborough interchange;
- b. Sandringham Road / Stoddard Road intersection;
- c. Richardson Road / Maoro Street intersection;
- d. Maoro Street / New Windsor Road intersection;
- e. the Dominion Road interchange;
- f. Maoro Street;
- g. any other intersections included within the designation.

Details of crossing facilities shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

8.2 Fully signalised pedestrian crossings, with a separate phase for pedestrians shall be provided at Richardson Road / Maoro Street, and Maoro Street / New Windsor Road, for the safety of school children using these intersections.

8.3 Pedestrian access shall be provided from Hillsborough Road to Melrose Road.

8.4 Provision shall be made to ensure that the works do not preclude the Council's ability to construct the proposed southwestern cycleway. In particular, and in partnership with the Council, provision shall be made for a southwestern cycleway at the following locations:

- a. Adjacent to the motorway where it passes under May Road;
- b. To be accessed from the pedestrian / cycleway bridge at Ernie Pinches Street (with adequate provision for bicycle turning movements);
- c. In the vicinity of Hendry Avenue (particularly if a decision is made that the final form of Hendry Avenue shall constitute cul-de-sac heads).

8.5 Pedestrian / cycle bridges conforming to the design standards of the Austroads Guide to Traffic Engineering Part 6: Pedestrians shall be provided between Somerset Road / Frost Road and Keith Hay Park, and between Ernie Pinches Street and Stoddard Road. The Requiring Authority shall also consult with Mt Roskill Schools regarding the design and location of the pedestrian / cycle bridge between Somerset Road / Frost Road and Keith Hay Park. Details of the pedestrian / cycle bridges shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

8.6 Boundary fencing for pedestrian safety shall be constructed along the shared boundaries of the motorway and Keith Hay Park, Akarana Golf Club, and Winstone Park.

9. Archaeological and Geological Areas

9.1 The Requiring Authority shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist who shall:

- a. Be on site to monitor all initial earthworks in the immediate vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone, including surface stripping of the site, to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present;
- b. Advise the Council in writing within 24 hours if any archaeological features have been discovered.

9.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be specifically discussed with tangata whenua prior to construction.

9.3 If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, the Department of Conservation, City Planning of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any authority required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

9.4 The Requiring Authority shall employ at their expense a qualified geologist who shall:

- a. Be on site to monitor all initial earthworks in the immediate vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone;
- b. Periodically review construction activities in the vicinity of the Mt Roskill cone;
- c. Be available on call to inspect any geological features encountered during excavation at the base of the Mt Roskill cone and to enable identification of any significant geological features;
- d. Advise the Council in writing within 24 hours if any significant geological features have been discovered.

9.5 Any geological discoveries such as lava caves shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to these features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council and the Department of Conservation for information and future reference.

10. Lighting

10.1 Where encroachment into areas subject to view protection controls in the Auckland Unitary Plan cannot be avoided by structures such as lighting poles and fixtures, such structures shall be designed to have minimum impact, taking into account the assessment criteria in any Volcanic Viewshafts and Height-sensitive Areas sections of the Auckland Unitary Plan. Details of any such encroachments together with an assessment of effects shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is submitted.

10.2 Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas.

11. Air Emissions

11.1 Onsite monitoring of air emissions from vehicles shall be carried out over a six week period at the Maioro Street / Richardson Road intersection, adjacent to Christ the King Church and School prior to any physical works associated with the motorway being undertaken in the vicinity. The results shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The monitoring results shall measure the levels of carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter (PM10), and hydrocarbons in relation to air quality guidelines.

11.2 A plan for post construction monitoring of air emissions from vehicles at the Maioro Street / Richardson Road intersection adjacent to Christ the King Church and School shall be provided to the Council at the time an Outline Plan is lodged. The monitoring programme shall include the following:

- a. Engagement of an air emissions expert with specialist equipment to monitor air emissions at the above location;
 - b. Measurement of carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter (PM10), and hydrocarbons in relation to air quality guidelines;
 - c. Details of the number and location of monitoring positions;
 - d. A requirement for copies of all air emissions monitoring reports to be provided to the Council;
- The monitoring shall be carried out over a six week period within one year of the opening of the SH

20 extension. Monitoring shall be undertaken during the time of year which is expected to give rise to worse case meteorological conditions in terms of air quality.

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
2. Under Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from the Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.
3. Some of the land is subject to existing designations. The provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.
4. The Council holds a comprehensive discharge consent and has a comprehensive stormwater management plan for the Oakley catchment.
5. The Requiring Authority and the Council will continue to work together to progress the design of the southwestern cycleway generally following the alignment of the State Highway 20 extension.

Attachments

Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures

SILT AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

EARTHWORKS

Uncontrolled earthwork activities can remove or smother valuable vegetation and cause silt runoff into streams and coastal waters. This silt can smother biological life and affect fish feeding and breeding areas. By choosing the right methods you can prevent unnecessary soil erosion and help the community protect the streams, beaches and coastal areas of the Auckland region. This pamphlet is aimed at helping you make those choices when planning and carrying out earthworks.

The land owner is responsible for making sure that any activity disturbing the soil is carried out in a way to prevent soil erosion and to stop sediment entering waterways.

To carry out earthworks a resource consent may be needed, depending on the area where the work is to take place and the size of the job. You should enquire with Auckland Council, to find out whether a consent is needed. For very large earthworks you may also need a consent from Auckland Council. The Council has comprehensive guidelines (Technical Publication No 90) which will be helpful for larger projects.

Regardless of the size of the earthworks, you are required to take the appropriate measures to prevent soil loss and erosion.

Some facts about siltation

- earthworks sites generate up to 1000 times as much silt as undisturbed land
- doubling the angle of the slope produces a 4 fold increase in silt
- doubling the area of earthworks can produce a 3 fold increase in silt

METHODS TO PREVENT EROSION AND SEDIMENT LOSS

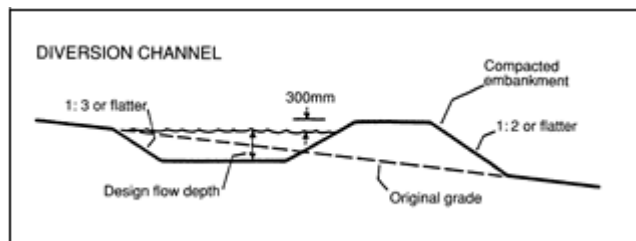
- a. Prevent silt runoff by employing erosion control measures

- i. expose only as much ground as needed at any one time
 - ii. provide runoff diversion channels, contour drains, or earth bunds to divert clean water away from the site onto stable ground (grassed or sealed)
- b. Use one of more of these sediment control measures to capture silt
 - i. silt fences
 - ii. hay bales
 - iii. vegetation buffer strips
 - iv. sediment ponds
 - v. earth bunds
- c. To finish
 - i. topsoil and regrass the exposed ground, or cover with a mulch, as soon as possible.

EROSION CONTROL METHODS

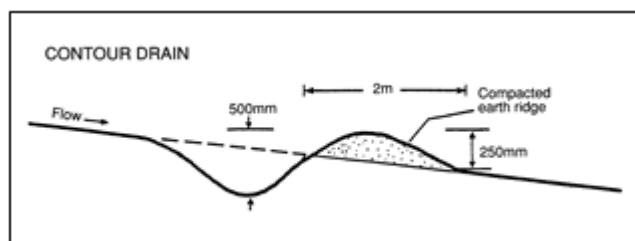
Runoff Diversion Channels

- a. used to protect work areas from up-slope runoff
- b. water from channel can be discharged to areas of vegetation
- c. can be used to divert water to other sediment retention systems
- d. have shallow grades on channel to prevent scouring (1%-2%)
- e. may need to be stabilised against erosion by regrassing



Contour Drains

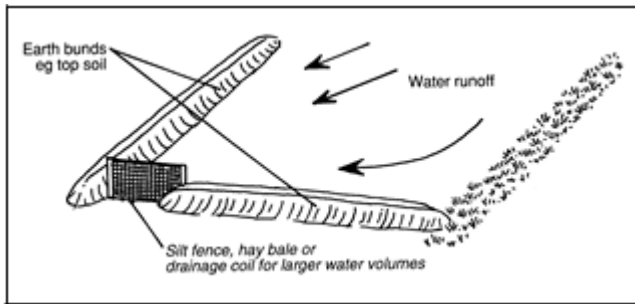
- a. use across earthworks area to break up slope
- b. use more than one drain on steeply sloping sites
- c. decrease spacing of drains as slope increases
- d. water can be discharged to vegetation or into sediment control structures



SEDIMENT CONTROL METHODS

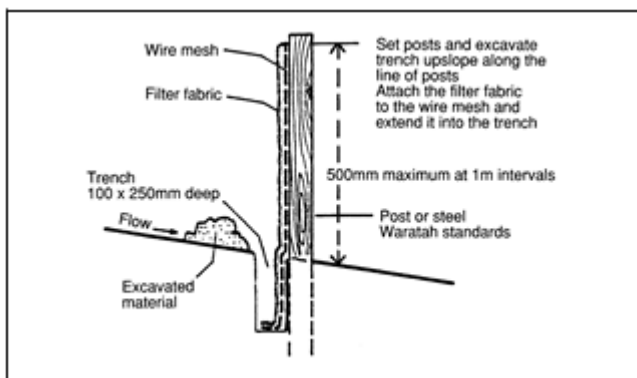
Earth Bunds

- a. construct across slope to control and detain runoff
- b. use near edge of site to prevent sediment from leaving area
- c. can use topsoil from site to create bund



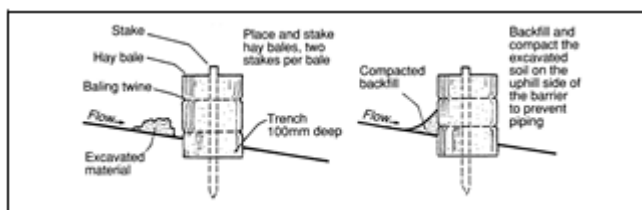
Silt Fences

- for small disturbed areas or low slope angles
- use more than one on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing between fences with increasing site slope
- filter fabric is stretched between posts at maximum spacing of 1 metre



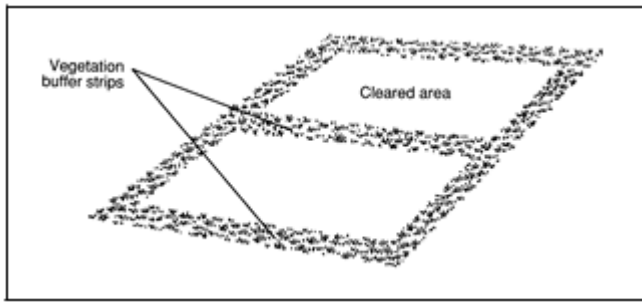
Hay Bales

- for small sites and short term control
- should be dug into ground, tied together and anchored by staking
- regular inspection and maintenance is essential



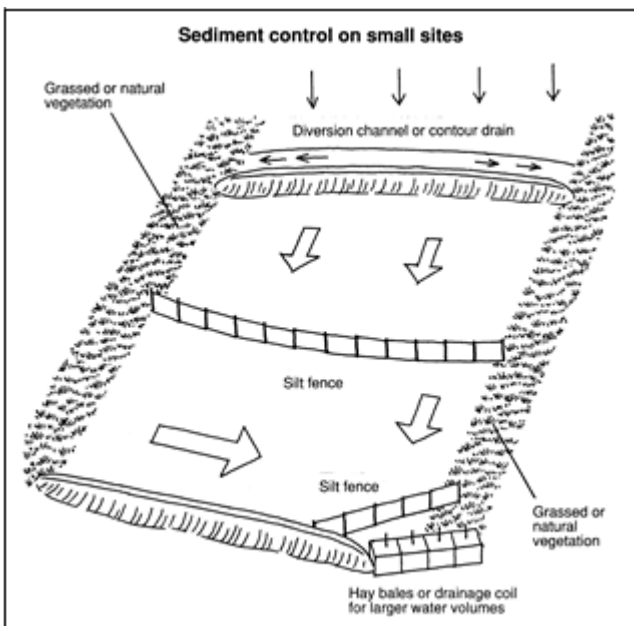
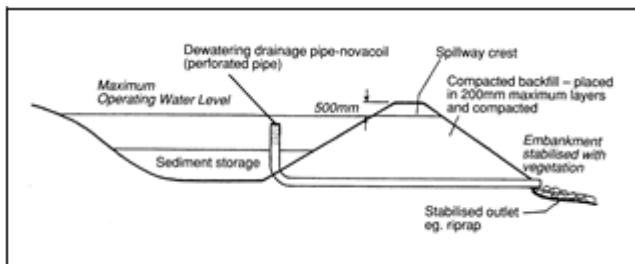
Vegetation Buffer Strips

- should always be provided along watercourses
- to filter sediment from overland flow where runoff rates are low and not concentrated
- use more than one buffer strip on steep slopes
- decrease buffer strip spacing with increasing slope
- to keep machinery away from watercourses



Sediment Ponds

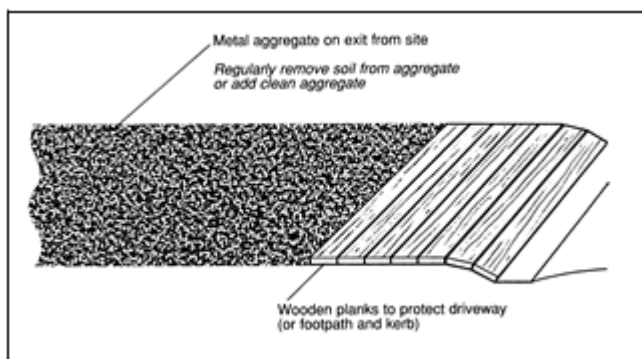
- do not construct in streams
- size at 1-2% of site area (ie 1-2m³/100m²)
- clean out sediment regularly
- must have dewatering/drainage facility



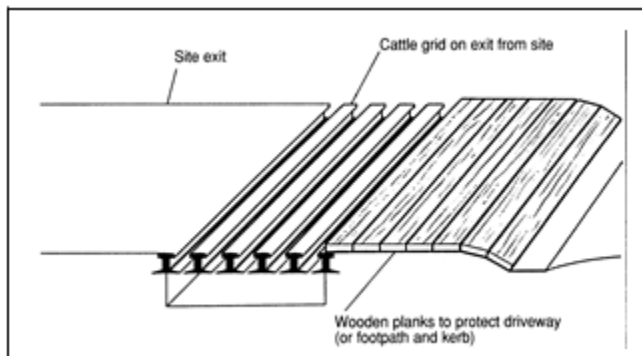
For more details see the Auckland Council publication "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region" (Technical Publication Number 90).

KEEPING THE ROADS CLEAN

It is important that soil from the site is not spread onto the road by vehicle tyres. To prevent this from occurring a stabilised entranceway must be built. The simplest method is to spread metal aggregate on all exitways from the site, where the soil will have a chance to fall off before the vehicle enters the road. Other methods for larger sites are cattle grids or wheel washes. The site manager or site owner is responsible for cleaning up any spilt soil to other materials that get on to the road from the site.

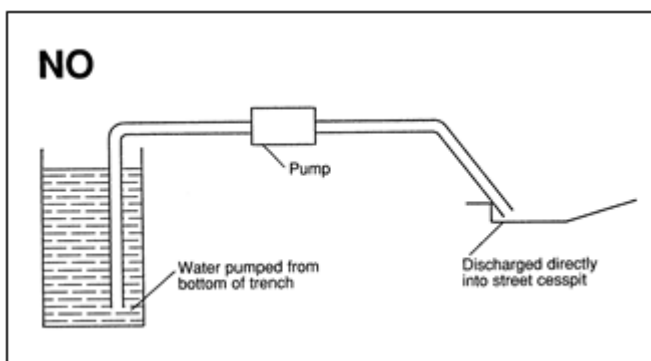
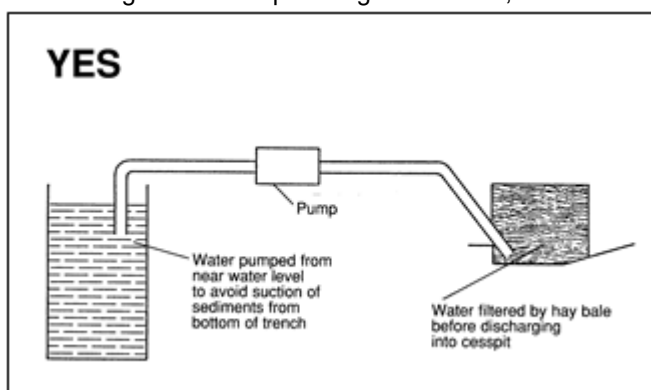


Remember also to protect the footpath, berm and kerb from damage by crossing vehicles.



PUMPING WATER FROM THE SITE

If it is necessary to remove water from trenches or other areas of the site, then this should be done in a manner to prevent sediment in the water from entering any drain or watercourse. Water should not be taken from the bottom of any trench and sediment should be properly filtered out from the dirty water by some appropriate means such as the use of hay bales. Once the sediment has been filtered out it can then be discharged to a cesspit or a grassed area, or a watercourse if no other disposal point is available.



Attachment 2 – Protective Fencing

Before any materials or machinery are brought on site, or before any demolition, or development begins protective fencing must be erected around all trees which are to be retained. Trees on adjacent properties affected by the construction works must also receive appropriate protective fencing. See Figure 1.

The fencing must be strong and appropriate to the degree of construction activity taking place on the site.

The protected area around trees must be of dimensions recommended in Figure 2. The temporary fencing around this area must be maintained throughout construction works. The temporary fencing shall be 1.8 - 2m high and must prevent access within the protected area.

No works shall be carried out within the protected area. No materials shall be stored within the protected area.

Notices should be erected on the fencing with words such as 'Protected area - no operations within fenced area'.

Figure 1: The fencing must be strong and appropriate to the degree of construction activity taking place on the site.

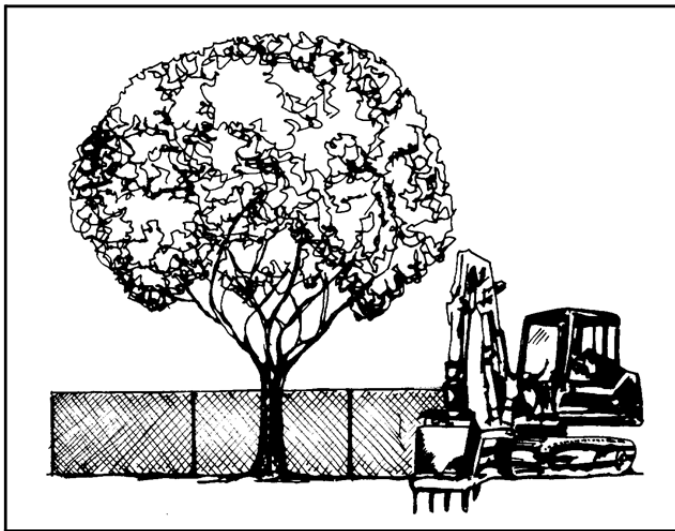
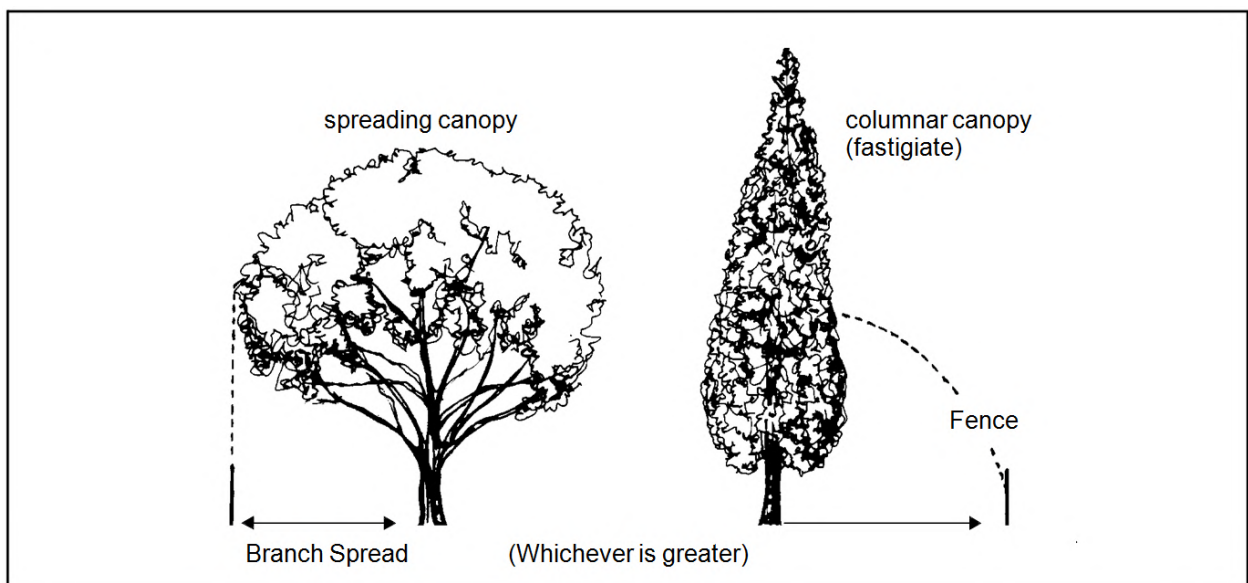


Figure 2: Dimensions for locating protective fencing



6734 State Highway 1 - Otahuhu Interchange

Designation Number	6734
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 at Otahuhu interchange, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I14-38, Auckland City Council (Isthmus Section) District Plan 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Otahuhu Southern Motorway interchange.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, the work shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) (formerly Transit) at the hearing; the notice of requirement and supporting documents; namely, Waiohuru Peninsula to S.H.1 Connection, Assessment of Effects on the Environment (Vol. 1 – Vol. 6).

2. Construction

2.1 Prior to commencement of any works on any part of the land included within designation, the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan to the Auckland Council. The Construction Management Plan shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with this project, including:

- a. Details of the site manager, including contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address);
- b. The location of a large notice board on the site that clearly identifies the name, telephone number, address for the service of the site or project manager
- c. Any means, such as restriction on the size of the construction vehicles and machinery, required to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
- d. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and water mains within the road reserve;
- e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- f. Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;
- g. Location of workers conveniences (i.e. portaloos);
- h. Ingress and egress to and from the works for vehicles during the construction period;
- i. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and the proposed route;
- j. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures, including the use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days; and
- k. Location of vehicle and construction machinery accesses during the construction period.

2.2 The Construction Management Plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction period.

2.3 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

2.4 All storage of materials and loading or unloading of equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

2.5 Pedestrian access and thoroughfare shall be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable.

2.6 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road during the site preparation and construction phase of development. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existing prior to such damage to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council.

3. Dust

3.1 A Dust Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by the Requiring Authority and submitted to the Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. The purpose of the Plan is to minimise dust nuisance from construction works. The Plan shall:

- a. Specify all methods proposed to be employed to control dust from earthworks;
- b. Specify the methods proposed to address problems if the dust is not satisfactorily mitigated;
- c. Include the contact details of a contact person for residents and the Auckland Council in the event of a dust problem.

The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the approved Dust Mitigation Plan is complied with.

4. Landscape and Visual Effects

4.1 On completion of the works, or on completion of each stage of the works, all bare land, including batter slopes, shall be grassed and planted or otherwise treated to achieve slope stability and prevent siltation through runoff and dust.

4.2 A Landscape Plan shall be prepared and submitted by the Requiring Authority with the outline plan of works for the approval of the Auckland Council. Planting shall be carried out in accordance with the Landscape Plan. The following matters shall be incorporated into the Landscape Plan by the Requiring Authority:

- a. The angle and extent of cut and batter slopes;
- b. The preparation and implementation of a planting plan that will enable the integration of the proposed interchange into the existing landscape as far as possible;
- c. The retention of existing vegetation and trees along the motorway corridor where practicable, and the identification of existing vegetation and trees along the motorway to be removed;
- d. The use of locally sourced native species where practicable;
- e. The methods for removal and control of plant pests;
- f. The use of vegetation on embankments and berms suitable for the diffusion of stormwater discharge;
- g. Methods for screening views of the motorway from adjacent properties and public places where practicable;
- h. The Landscape Concepts prepared by Opus and submitted as part of the Notice of Requirements in September 2000;
- j. The integration of noise barriers, final details of which (in relation to design, specification and

placement) shall be determined during the detailed design and incorporated in any outline plan, if required;

k. Details on species proposed to be planted, and any specimen tree theme, including their size at the time of planting. Where conditions are suitable, specimen trees shall be at least PB95 and 2.5 metres in height; and

l. The arboricultural techniques proposed to protect trees, which are to be retained, and for any works to trees that are to be retained.

Planting in accordance with the approved plan shall be implemented no later than the first planting season immediately following completion of construction and maintained thereafter to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council.

5. Sediment and Stormwater Control

5.1 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks and after construction to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that, in so far as it is practicable no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures.

In the event that material is deposited on the street, the Requiring Authority shall take immediate action, at its own expense, to clean the street.

5.2 The Requiring Authority shall implement suitable arrangements for stormwater treatment and detention in accordance with relevant Auckland Council guidelines.

6. Noise

6.1 The works shall be designed and constructed to ensure compliance with the noise limits specified in New Zealand Transport Agency's Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements, December 1999 (NZTA's Noise Guidelines), or to ensure that existing noise levels as a result of the works do not exceed those included in the column labelled Existing Level (dBA 24 hour Leq) of Attachment 1 to these Conditions, whichever is the lower noise level, except that for those properties with frontage on to the western side of Fencible Place, the noise levels shall not exceed 62dBA as measured 1 metre from the facade of any habitable building on the site. For the purpose of this condition, the Sikh Temple in Princes Street shall be classified as a school.

6.2 A suitably qualified consultant shall prepare, on behalf of the Requiring Authority, a detailed Noise Management Plan after consultation with the Auckland Council. The Noise Management Plan shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council prior to construction commencing and the approved plan shall be complied with. The purpose of the Plan is to describe the method by which noise associated with traffic using the roading within the designation will comply with noise limits specified in 6.1 above. Such methods may include, but not be limited to:

- a. Additional acoustic fencing;
- b. Acoustic insulation on dwellings and buildings; and
- c. Material on the motorway carriageway.

Where a fence and/or bunding are used, and the location allows, the barrier shall be landscaped with plantings where practicable.

6.3 Noise monitoring shall be undertaken in accordance with NZS 6801:1999 Measurement of Sound to ensure compliance with this condition. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that representative noise monitoring of the motorway route is undertaken at its expense by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustic consultant within nine months of opening the whole route. Results of all noise monitoring of the motorway route shall be supplied to the Auckland Council within six weeks of the monitoring being complete. Where such monitoring demonstrates

non-compliance with the Guidelines or an increase above the existing noise levels included as Attachment 1 to these Conditions, the Requiring Authority shall take steps to ensure compliance with the Guidelines, or to ensure the existing noise levels included as Attachment 1 to these Conditions are not exceeded, whichever is the lesser level, except that for those properties with frontage on to the western side of Fencible Place, the noise levels shall not exceed 62dBA as measured 1 metre from the facade of any habitable building on the site.

6.4 During construction, New Zealand noise standard “NZ 6803:1999 Acoustics-Construction Noise” shall apply and noise shall comply with the limits set down in Table 2 of NZ6803: 1999 or, where this is impracticable, alternative strategies to be outlined in the Construction Noise Management Plan shall be implemented to ensure that construction noise does not exceed the above-mentioned levels for affected persons.

6.5 Prior to commencement of any construction activity on the site the Requiring Authority or its contractors, shall submit a Construction Noise Management Plan to the Auckland Council for approval. The purpose of this Plan is to describe the methods by which noise associated with the construction works is to be managed to reduce (where required) any impacts on adjoining residential areas. In particular, the Construction Noise Management Plan shall identify:

- a. The matters referred to in paragraph 8.4(a) to (e) of NZ6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise;
- b. Methods of managing noise such as temporary acoustically designed construction noise fence;
- c. Noise monitoring methods, including details of methods, equipment, location and frequency (referenced to NZ6803:1999);
- d. Contingency methods in the event of any incidence of non-compliance; and
- e. Procedures for handling noise complaints.

The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Management Plan is complied with at all times during the construction works.

7. Construction Hours

7.1 Except for unseen emergency situations and in accordance with Notes 1 and 2 below, hours of work during the construction phase shall be:

- a. Weekdays: 7.00 am to 6.00 pm;
- b. Saturdays: 8.00 am to 5.00 pm; and
- c. Sundays and Public Holidays: No work.

Note 1:

These restrictions exclude any special operations subject to the notification of, and discussion with, affected parties.

Note 2:

Except that any construction works within the motorway may involve work outside the above hours and such works are excluded from the above hours of work. All construction works within the motorway must be carried out in such a way that they comply with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise (in accordance with Condition 6.4 above). For this purpose, ‘construction works within the motorway’ shall be all land within the designation boundary.

8. Parking, Roding, and Property Access

8.1 Details of the improvements to the Princes Street/Albert Street intersection shall be submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Council, prior to construction. This shall include a safe and efficient signalized pedestrian crossing.

8.2 A standard cul-de-sac shall be formed at the northern end of Todd Place.

8.3 Any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works shall, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council, and the affected landowner, be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance (or not increase non-compliance) with Unitary Plan standards.

8.4 Alternative access arrangements shall be provided in consultation with the Auckland Council where existing property access is removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works.

8.5 Any bus stops, which need to be moved or shifted as a direct result of the proposed works, shall be relocated in consultation with the Auckland Council.

8.6 Any altered roading or footpath layout or any new roading or footpath layout shall provide safe and efficient space for pedestrian and cycle traffic.

8.7 McManus Place shall be used as a construction access only during construction of the fourth lane to the motorway in its vicinity and during reclamation works as set out in the Construction Management Plan.

9. Archaeological and Geological Areas

9.1 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be specifically discussed with tangata whenua prior to construction.

9.2 If any archaeological sites, including human remains, are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, the Department of Conservation, and the Auckland Council: Chief Planning Office that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any authority required from Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

9.3 Any geological discoveries (such as lava caves) shall be recorded by the Requiring Authority and, where practicable, damage to these features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council: Chief Planning Office for information and future reference.

10. Lighting

10.1 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that lighting is so designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting over spill and illumination of residential areas.

11. Vibration Management Plan

11.1 A Vibration Management Plan shall be submitted by the Requiring Authority for approval to the Auckland Council prior to the commencement of the works. The approved plan shall include details of how the works will comply with the requirements of German Standard DIN4150 "Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effects on Structures" during construction. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that all works associated with the designation comply with the approved plan.

12. Ecological Impact Mitigation

12.1 The exposed cut and fill batters and slopes shall be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction.

12.2 Prior to any disturbance or removal of trees subject to general tree protection in the District Plan, the Requiring Authority shall contact Auckland Council and identify the affected trees and the proposed mitigation works. Mitigation works could include avoiding the tree (if practicable), relocation or removal and replacement.

12.3 Where trees are to be retained and, where practicable, the trees shall be fenced no closer than the drip-line of the tree with a 1.0m high fence. No equipment or material shall be stored within the fenced off area for the duration of the works. Where roots of such trees need to be cut, they shall be cut and treated according to recognised arboricultural practice.

13. Protection of Existing Network Utility Operators

13.1 The Requiring Authority, in consultation with Auckland Council (in its capacity as requiring authority), shall prepare a Network Utility Operators Management Plan that has particular regard to the needs of other network utility operators affected by the proposed works, with the objective of allowing those operators to maintain their existing level of service. The Management Plan shall be prepared after consultation with the various Network Utility Operators and shall address issues such as, but not limited to:

- a. Access;
- b. Protection of existing infrastructure;
- c. Mitigation / remediation measures;
- d. Safety measures;
- e. Landscaping;
- f. Runoff; and
- g. Dust and vibration.

The Management Plan shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council prior to the works commencing and the approved plan subsequently complied with.

13.2 The Network Utility Operators' Plan shall include provision for the following matters in relation to Transpower New Zealand Limited ("Transpower"):

- a. Adequate protection of the six existing transmission lines and Otahuhu Substation from any adverse effects of the proposed works;
- b. Details of the works that are likely to have an adverse effect on Transpower assets, to be determined in consultation with Transpower, prior to the commencement of any works and shall be included in the approved Management Plan; and
- c. Transpower shall be notified of all works likely to adversely affect Transpower assets within a reasonable timeframe, to enable sufficient time for Transpower to plan and carry out any works on its assets required due to the works subject to the designation.

In particular, the Network Utility Operators Management Plan shall address the following matters in relation to Transpower:

- i. Ensure that existing access arrangements to transmission towers are retained where practicable. Where the Requiring Authority requires or causes a change in access arrangements, then alternative arrangements shall be made that ensures safe 4-wheel drive 24hr access to the tower base (including during the construction period) or other options that will enable Transpower to undertake necessary works. Details of such access arrangements are to be provided in the Plan;
- ii. Show final details of the construction of all retaining structures to be constructed within 6 metres

of the outer edge of the visible foundation of a transmission tower.

iii. Ensure that all works comply with the following, unless specifically provided in terms of Condition 13.2civ below: All mobile plant operated in relation to the proposed works to maintain a 4-metre clearance from Transpower conductors at all times.

- No temporary buildings, scaffolding or stationary plant be located within 8m of any conductor.
- All earthworks (including stockpiles) underneath the conductors to maintain a minimum of 7.5m vertical clearance distances from conductors at all times.
- Transpower's written approval is required prior to undertaking any earthworks within 6m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of a transmission tower, or greater than 3m in depth between 6m and 12m from the outer edge of a tower, or any works that could create an unstable batter which may adversely affect a tower.

iv. Where the Requiring Authority wishes to undertake works or activities within distances specified in the Condition 13.2ciii above, the Management Plan shall outline the procedures and requirements necessary for Transpower to be able to consider and approve or modify such an encroachment as appropriate.

v. Final details on suitable vehicle collision protection for the following transmission towers to an agreed standard in consultation with Transpower:

- Tower #4 on the Henderson – Otahuhu A line;
- Any other towers that are affected as a result of the works subject to the designation.

vi. Provide a Dust and Vibration Management Plan for the works which shall include mitigation measures to be undertaken to minimise dust and vibration effects on the existing transmission lines and Otahuhu Substation equipment.

vii. Final details of landscape plantings to ensure that:

- No part of any vegetation will encroach into an area closer than 4 metres to any conductors of the lines. The 4-metre clearance relates to vertical, horizontal and felling distance clearances;
- Vegetation planted in close proximity to tower bases does not adversely affect existing tower foundations (i.e. cause corrosion by creating a damp environment); and
- Vegetation does not preclude physical access to a tower.

14. Management Plans, Mitigation Plans and Outline Plans

14.1 Prior to the commencement of the works, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall submit to Council the relevant Management or Mitigation Plans required under Conditions 2.1, 3.1, 4.2, 6.2, 6.5, 11.1 and 13.1 above.

14.2 The Plans shall be submitted to Council as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event, allowing sufficient time for review by Council and discussion with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA).

14.3 Any Management, Mitigation or Outline Plans may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works.

14.4 If Council and the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) agree on the terms of such Management or Mitigation Plans, that agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver (such waiver may be subject to specific reservations) in relation to that Plan or relevant part of that Plan pursuant to section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA of the requirement for an Outline Plan under section 176A.

14.5 If Council and the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) do not agree on the terms of such Plan or Plans, the relevant provisions of section 176A of the RMA shall apply in respect of any part not agreed.

14.6 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved Management or Mitigation Plan or accepted Outline Plan (as the case may be).

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
2. Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.
3. Some of the land is subject to existing designations. The provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.
4. The Public Works Act 1981 makes provision for the following (among other things):
 - a. For those landowners whose property is required to be taken (either in whole or in part) for the purpose of the project works, they will have a basic entitlement to compensation under Section 60 of the Public Works Act, irrespective of whether the land is acquired compulsorily or on a willing-buyer, willing-seller basis.
 - b. Disturbance payments, compensation for loss on repayment of mortgage, and compensation for business loss may in some cases also be claimed under sections 66 to 68 of the Public Works Act.
 - c. Compensation for injurious affection can be claimed under Section 63 of the Public Works Act.
 - d. Compensation for tenants under section 75 of the Public Works Act 1981 if vacant possession of the tenant's land or premises is required to carry out the project. This includes certain compensation for removal costs (within a distance of 80 km) for residential and business tenants. The booklet titled "A Guide to Landowners Rights: When the Crown wishes to acquire your Land for a Public Work" published by Land Information New Zealand provides useful information on the entitlements under the Public Works Act. This is not a full description of the compensation available under the Public Works Act. Any landowners/tenants who consider themselves potentially or actually affected by the designation are encouraged to seek their own legal advice in terms of their entitlement.

Attachments

Attachment 1 – Silt and Sediment Control Measures

SILT AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

EARTHWORKS

Uncontrolled earthwork activities can remove or smother valuable vegetation and cause silt runoff into streams and coastal waters. This silt can smother biological life and affect fish feeding and breeding areas. By choosing the right methods you can prevent unnecessary soil erosion and help the community protect the streams, beaches and coastal areas of the Auckland region. This pamphlet is aimed at helping you make those choices when planning and carrying out earthworks.

The land owner is responsible for making sure that any activity disturbing the soil is carried out in a way to prevent soil erosion and to stop sediment entering waterways.

To carry out earthworks a resource consent may be needed, depending on the area where the work is to take place and the size of the job. You should enquire with Auckland Council, to find out whether a consent is needed. For very large earthworks you may also need a consent from Auckland Council. The Council has comprehensive guidelines (Technical Publication No 90) which will be helpful for larger projects.

Regardless of the size of the earthworks, you are required to take the appropriate measures to prevent soil loss and erosion.

Some facts about siltation

- earthworks sites generate up to 1000 times as much silt as undisturbed land
- doubling the angle of the slope produces a 4 fold increase in silt
- doubling the area of earthworks can produce a 3 fold increase in silt

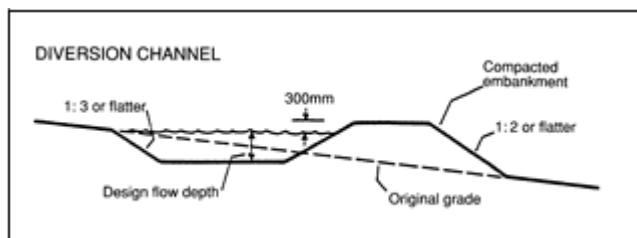
METHODS TO PREVENT EROSION AND SEDIMENT LOSS

- Prevent silt runoff by employing erosion control measures
 - expose only as much ground as needed at any one time
 - provide runoff diversion channels, contour drains, or earth bunds to divert clean water away from the site onto stable ground (grassed or sealed)
- Use one or more of these sediment control measures to capture silt
 - silt fences
 - hay bales
 - vegetation buffer strips
 - sediment ponds
 - earth bunds
- To finish
 - topsoil and regrass the exposed ground, or cover with a mulch, as soon as possible.

EROSION CONTROL METHODS

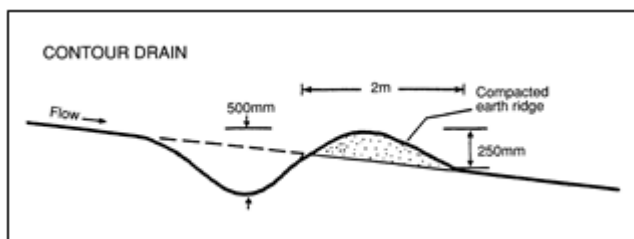
Runoff Diversion Channels

- used to protect work areas from up-slope runoff
- water from channel can be discharged to areas of vegetation
- can be used to divert water to other sediment retention systems
- have shallow grades on channel to prevent scouring (1%-2%)
- may need to be stabilised against erosion by regrassing



Contour Drains

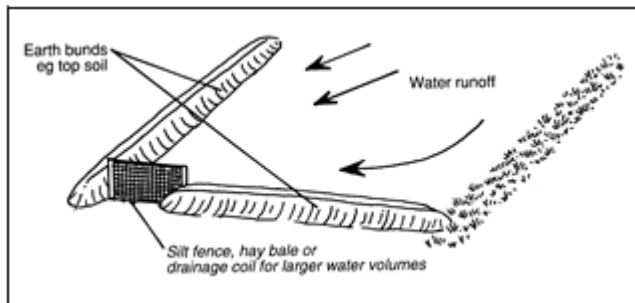
- use across earthworks area to break up slope
- use more than one drain on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing of drains as slope increases
- water can be discharged to vegetation or into sediment control structures



SEDIMENT CONTROL METHODS

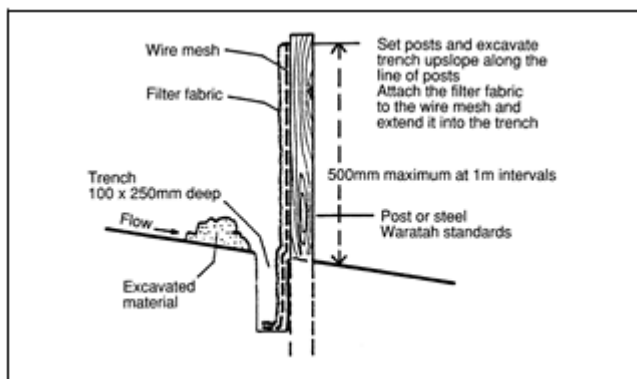
Earth Bunds

- construct across slope to control and detain runoff
- use near edge of site to prevent sediment from leaving area
- can use topsoil from site to create bund



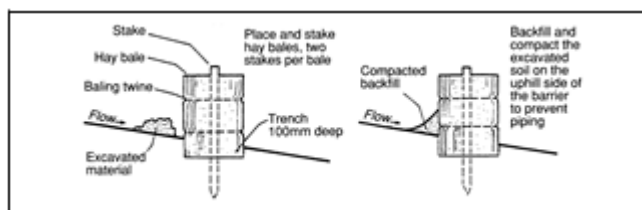
Silt Fences

- for small disturbed areas or low slope angles
- use more than one on steeply sloping sites
- decrease spacing between fences with increasing site slope
- filter fabric is stretched between posts at maximum spacing of 1 metre



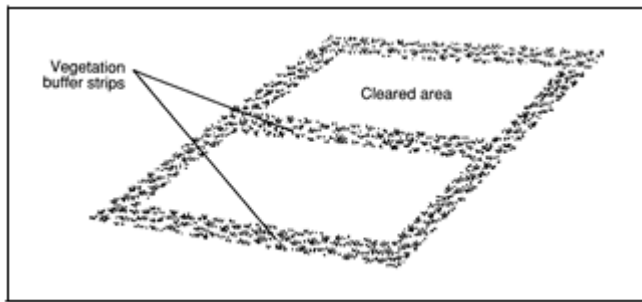
Hay Bales

- for small sites and short term control
- should be dug into ground, tied together and anchored by staking
- regular inspection and maintenance is essential



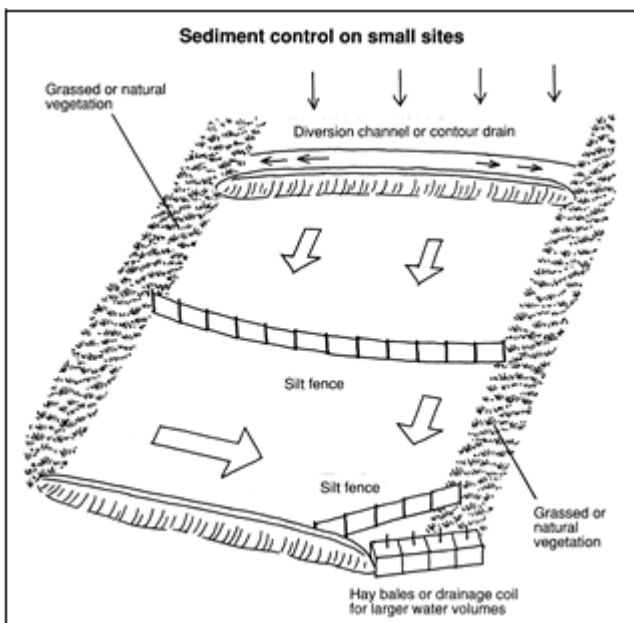
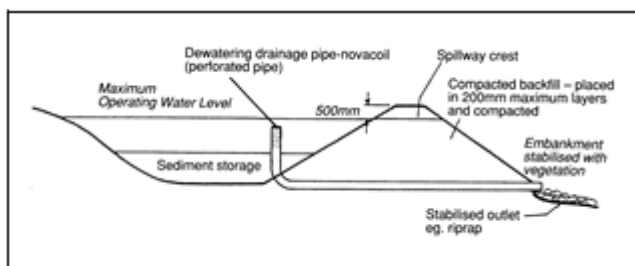
Vegetation Buffer Strips

- should always be provided along watercourses
- to filter sediment from overland flow where runoff rates are low and not concentrated
- use more than one buffer strip on steep slopes
- decrease buffer strip spacing with increasing slope
- to keep machinery away from watercourses



Sediment Ponds

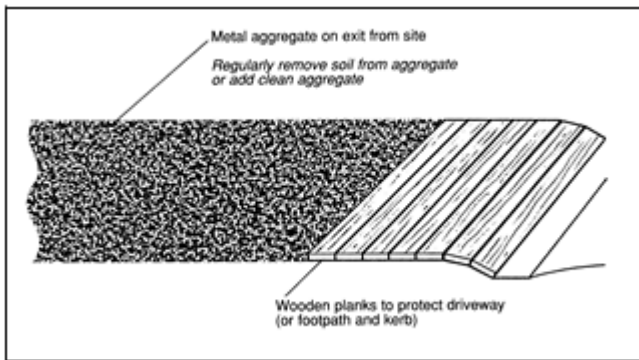
- do not construct in streams
- size at 1-2% of site area (ie 1-2m³/100m²)
- clean out sediment regularly
- must have dewatering/drainage facility



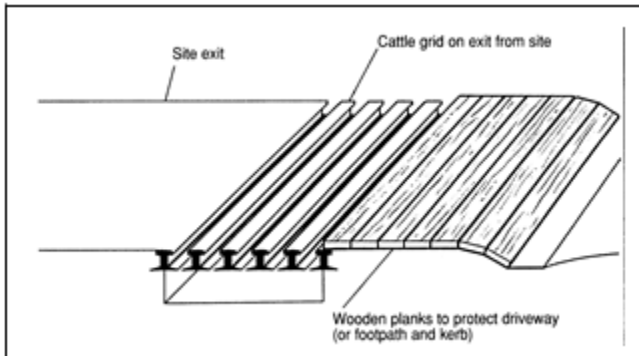
For more details see the Auckland Council publication "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region" (Technical Publication Number 90).

KEEPING THE ROADS CLEAN

It is important that soil from the site is not spread onto the road by vehicle tyres. To prevent this from occurring a stabilised entranceway must be built. The simplest method is to spread metal aggregate on all exitways from the site, where the soil will have a chance to fall off before the vehicle enters the road. Other methods for larger sites are cattle grids or wheel washes. The site manager or site owner is responsible for cleaning up any spilt soil to other materials that get on to the road from the site.

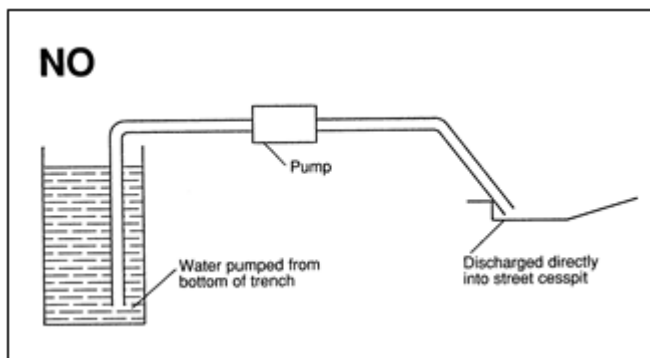
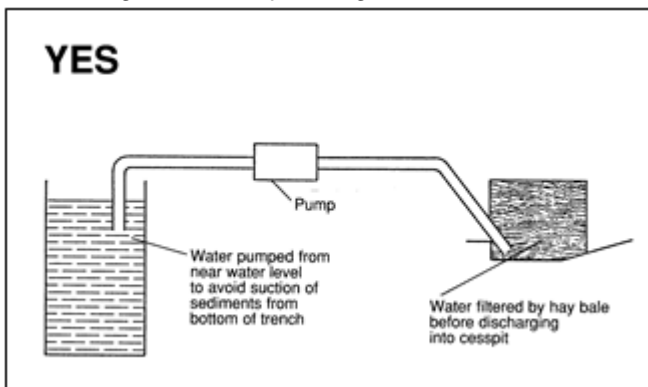


Remember also to protect the footpath, berm and kerb from damage by crossing vehicles.



PUMPING WATER FROM THE SITE

If it is necessary to remove water from trenches or other areas of the site, then this should be done in a manner to prevent sediment in the water from entering any drain or watercourse. Water should not be taken from the bottom of any trench and sediment should be properly filtered out from the dirty water by some appropriate means such as the use of hay bales. Once the sediment has been filtered out it can then be discharged to a cesspit or a grassed area, or a watercourse if no other disposal point is available.



6735 State Highway 1 – Wellington St to Victoria Park Tunnel

Designation Number	6735
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Wellington Street to Victoria Park, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 283, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance in accordance with the provisions of the Government Roadway Powers Act 1989.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the project works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided at the hearing by the Requiring Authority the New Zealand Transport Agency (formerly Transit New Zealand), the Notices of Requirement and the supporting documents, namely:

- a. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project - Overview, Notices of Requirement and Attachments - Volume 1', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated October 2005;
- b. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project - Assessment of Environmental Effects - Volume 2', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated October 2005;
- c. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project - Technical Appendices - Volume 3', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Beca Infrastructure Ltd [et al.] dated October 2005;
- d. 'Harbour Bridge To City Project -A3 Plans - Volume 4', prepared for Transit New Zealand by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated October 2005;
- e. Further information provided with the response provided under Section 92 Resource Management Act 1991 (dated 2 February 2006).

Note: The Harbour Bridge to City project has been renamed the " Vic Park Tunnel Project" (the Project).

1.2 As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Vic Park Tunnel (VPT) Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act ("RMA") for removal of those parts of the existing designations (those in existence prior to the lodgement of the new designation subject to condition 1.1 above) between the Auckland Harbour Bridge and Wellington Street overbridge, being:

1. Designations 6718 and 6719 in the Unitary Plan; and
2. Designation 6735 in the Unitary Plan.

1.3 As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation which are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note:

This condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed.

1.4 A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

1.5 Where requested by the owners, the Requiring Authority shall physically peg out the extent of the designation boundary on individually affected properties once the designation has been confirmed or all appeals have been determined, whichever is later.

2. Project Management Plan ("PMP") and Outline Plans

2.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare a PMP, which shall include mitigation/management plans as referred to in conditions dealing with specific issues below. A schedule of how the subsidiary plans that are required by these conditions relate back to the PMP follows these conditions as Annexure A.

2.2 No works shall be undertaken in any particular location(s) until:

1. The PMP, or such part(s) of the PMP as are relevant to the location(s) are submitted to and approved by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office; and
2. Any outline plan(s) required by section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) in relation to the works in the location(s), have been submitted to the Auckland Council.

2.3 Where an outline plan or plans are required by section 176A of the RMA for works in any particular location(s) and the Auckland Council agrees that the PMP or relevant part(s) of the PMP contains adequate details to satisfy section 176 of the RMA, then the PMP or relevant part(s) of the PMP shall be deemed to be a waiver of the requirement for an outline plan in respect of the works in the particular location(s), as provided for in section 176(2)(c) RMA.

2.4 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved PMP and outline plan of works (where required).

3. Other Plans

3.1 The PMP shall include an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) to be provided to the Auckland Council prior to the commencement of works. The purpose of the Environmental Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate all adverse environmental effects associated with the construction and operation of the Project. The EMP is to include a Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) and Environmental Monitoring Guidelines (EMG).

3.2 The PMP shall include a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to be provided to Auckland Council Chief Planning Office prior to commencement of works. The purpose of the CMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate any effects of construction, through methods identified in the CMP, including the preparation of management plans. The CMP shall be prepared in consultation with the directly affected parties and parties affected by proximity (including other neighbouring submitters) as shown in Appendix 1 to the decision (refer to Plan Modification 32).

3.3 The CMP shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including the details indicated below:

1. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile (if any),

postal address, email address);

2. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
3. An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for partial or complete road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
4. Any means to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
5. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and watermain within the road reserve;
6. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
7. Location of workers' offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
8. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places, including wheel wash for construction vehicles. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
9. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
10. Procedures for ensuring that blasting events, if any, occur at times least likely to disturb all people in the immediate vicinity of the construction areas, and for reasonable notice or warning of any blasting events to be given;
11. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage features are aware of the heritage values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
12. Procedures to be followed to ensure that iwi representatives are notified of the proposed commencement of works and of the discovery of any kōiwi or other artefacts;
13. Procedures to be followed in the event that any historic artefacts are disturbed, being in accordance with any Authority obtained under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
14. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
15. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction dust and odour from the works;
16. Protocols for offering mitigation such as temporary relocation of households where noise and other impacts cannot be managed to comply with relevant standards.

NOISE AND VIBRATION

4. Operational Noise

4.1 A Noise Management Plan (NMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustics expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying any adverse noise effects from the operation of the Project following its construction. The NMP shall be provided to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office prior to the commencement of works.

4.2 The NMP shall include:

1. General measures to achieve, at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), including (but not limited to) the following mitigation measures:
 - i. the construction of noise walls (to a maximum of 5 metres in height in the St Mary's Bay area);
 - ii. the use of Open Graded Porous Asphalt "OGPA" or equivalent material to surface the carriageway;
2. Specific measures for existing dwellings, where these are necessary in addition to the general measures under (a) above to achieve at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999).

4.3 The NMP shall identify the existing dwellings for which specific measures are required in accordance with condition 4.2.2 above. These dwellings are referred to as the 'affected dwelling(s)'.

4.4 Not less than three months prior to the completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each affected dwelling:

1. Advising the options available for mitigation treatment to the affected dwelling and the predicted benefits of implementation of such options in term of noise levels; and
2. Advising that the owner has six months within which to decide whether or not to accept mitigation treatment to the dwelling.
3. Once an agreement on mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, the mitigation shall be implemented in an accepted timeframe between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

4.5 The Requiring Authority shall advise the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office of:

1. All written notices served in accordance with condition 4.4;
2. Any responses received to those written notices;
3. Those affected dwellings in respect of which no response has been received.

4.6 Where specific measures are required for an affected dwelling, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 4.1 where:

1. The Requiring Authority has completed noise mitigation treatment to an affected dwelling; or
2. The owner of the affected dwelling has refused to accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement noise mitigation treatment to the dwelling prior to the expiry of six months after the practical completion of the Project; or
3. The owner of the affected dwelling cannot after reasonable enquiry be found prior to the expiry of six months after the completion of construction of the Project.

4.7 Subject to condition 4.6, all noise mitigation measures identified by the NMP shall be implemented prior to the completion of construction of the Project.

4.8 As required by the New Zealand Transport Agency 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999), measurements of noise levels existing prior to construction shall be used to establish ambient noise levels. Measurements shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person and the results of 24 hour ambient noise measurements at a total of six (6) positions within 100 metres of the designation boundary, together with site maps and photographs detailing the measurement positions and key data on measurement conditions shall be forwarded to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office prior to the commencement of construction.

4.9 Following completion of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall arrange for an appropriately qualified person to undertake monitoring of the level of traffic noise at the above six (6) sites for which ambient noise level data has been previously recorded, within a period between 2 and 3 years following completion of construction of the Project and shall report the findings of monitoring to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office, within one month of the monitoring being undertaken.

5. Operational Vibration

5.1 Vibration levels of the existing State Highway 1 operations shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), and submitted to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

6. Construction Noise and Vibration

6.1 The Construction Management Plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods of the Project and shall include the following:

Noise

1. The CMP shall include a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) describing the measures adopted to, as far as practicable, meet the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise. The CNVMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Annexure E of NZS6803:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following:

- i. Construction sequence;
- ii. Machinery and equipment to be used, including the use of non-percussive machinery where practicable;
- iii. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;
- iv. The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures;
- v. Construction noise limits for specific areas;
- vi. Development of alternative strategies where full compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes;
- vii. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;
- viii. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise.

Vibration

2. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to, as far as practicable, meet the vibration criteria of the German Standard DIN 4150, and shall address the following aspects:

- i. Vibration monitoring measures;
- ii. Criteria;
- iii. Possible mitigation measures;
- iv. Complaint response;
- v. Reporting procedures;
- vi. Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- vii. Vibration testing of equipment to confirm that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- viii. Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;
- ix. Operational times;
- x. Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.

7. Blasting

7.1 If any blasting is required during construction, it shall be so controlled as to ensure that any ground vibration as a result of any blasting will not adversely affect the structural stability of any building or structure including electrical equipment (that is not connected with the site covered by this designation) or cause any reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 'Structural Vibration in Buildings - Effect on Structures', will be deemed to meet these requirements. Peak particle velocity means the maximum particle velocity in any of the three mutually perpendicular directions. The units are millimetre per second (mm/s).

7.2 The noise created by the use of explosives for blasting shall not exceed a peak overall sound pressure of 128dB (i.e. peak over pressure of 0.05kPa) or alternatively the noise shall not exceed a peak sound level of 122dBC. The measurement shall be made in either case at 1m from the most exposed window or door of any occupied building (that is not subject to this designation).

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC

8. Traffic Management Plan

8.1 The Construction Management Plan shall include a Traffic Management Plan (TMP). In developing the TMP:

1. The Requiring Authority shall use advanced traffic modelling tools to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network. These tools will be developed and calibrated in conjunction with the Auckland Council (Chief Planning Officer) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures;
2. The Requiring Authority shall undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle and pedestrian movements to the greatest extent practicable. In particular, the measures shall ensure that vehicle and pedestrian accesses in the vicinity of the Victoria Street / Franklin Road intersection are maintained to the greatest extent practicable during the construction period, so as to provide full access for vehicle movements from Franklin Road into Victoria Street and at a minimum left turn access from Victoria Street into Franklin Road.

8.2 The TMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to achieve, as far as practicable, the following:

1. Methods of avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:
 - i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable traffic capacity, including bus services, at traffic peak hours during week days and weekends in Victoria Street, Beaumont Street, Fanshawe Street, Franklin Road, Cook Street, College Hill and Union Street;
 - ii. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses (including the restriction of right turn movements into Franklin Road);
 - iii. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (eg intersections/tunnel) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
 - iv. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks);
 - v. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
 - vi. Monitoring to measure the impact of traffic, in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on those roads described in 8.2.1(i);
 - vii. Alternative locations to mitigate the temporary loss of off street parking during construction;
 - viii. Traffic management measures to ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that during the peak trading hours of the Victoria Park New World, namely 4.00pm to 7.00pm on weekdays and 11.00am to 4.00pm on weekends:
 - a. access for vehicle movements from Franklin Road into Victoria Street (and at a minimum left turn access from Victoria Street into Franklin Road) is maintained; and
 - b. access is maintained to the carpark of the Victoria Park New World.
2. Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction, including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall:
 - i. Seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from residential areas in Franklin Road, Beaumont Street and Victoria Street and the effects of traffic noise at night.
 - ii. Seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area particularly on Franklin Road, Victoria Street and Beaumont Street including the New World supermarket and the Victory Christian Church.
3. Traffic management measures during construction to be developed in consultation with Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at peak hours to provide for passenger transport services on the road network.

4. Consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation.
5. Identification of any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works. Then, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and the affected landowners, how the affected areas will be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with the Unitary Plan or to a similar standard to that existing.
6. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to the greatest extent practicable or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the works, to provide alternative access arrangements to an equivalent standard as that removed, as far as practicable, and in consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and the affected landowner.
7. Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. This shall include the areas of high pedestrian traffic of Fanshawe Street, Wellington Street, Franklin Road, Union Street, Cook Street, Victoria Street and Beaumont Street as well as Point Erin, St Mary's Bay and Victoria Park reserve areas.
8. Consistency with New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) 'Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management' (COPTTM).
9. Recognition of the need for the Auckland Council to access and maintain its roading network during the construction phase of the Project.
10. Recognition of the need to coordinate and to consult directly with the proponents of any major construction occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of, the Project during construction.

8.3 During construction of the proposed tunnel, New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) shall ensure that all storage and vehicle parking takes place within the boundaries of the designation or in compliance with all parking restrictions and Council bylaws.

8.4 Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

8.5 All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

8.6 Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standard as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

OPERATIONAL TRAFFIC

9. Traffic management measures that are practicable will be developed by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) in consultation with Auckland Transport and the Northern Busway partners and implemented, if required, to provide northbound bus priority through the Fanshawe Street / Beaumont Street intersection and the St Mary's Bay section of the motorway corridor.

PUBLIC OPEN SPACE AND AMENITY

10. Trees

10.1 The Requiring Authority is to produce a feasibility report, prepared by a qualified arboriculturalist and transplanting specialist, on transplanting the scheduled London Plane Trees in Victoria Park which are affected by the proposed designation and works to a location to be determined in consultation with Auckland Council. This feasibility report shall address the likelihood of tree survival,

the effects of relocation (temporary or permanent), the timeframes required and their effects on the Project, and the overall benefits/costs. If transplanting one or more of the trees is found to be feasible by the transplanting specialist, and the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) agrees with the estimated cost of transplantation, the transplantation shall be undertaken prior to the commencement of the works in that vicinity. The transplanting shall be accompanied by a maintenance programme approved in advance by the Auckland Council Local and sports parks.

10.2 The methodology for relocating any such trees shall be approved by the Auckland Council Arborist.

10.3 In the event that it is not feasible to transplant one or more of the scheduled London plane trees, their removal shall be mitigated by the planting of an appropriate number of London plane trees in Victoria Park with the intent that the ring of trees that delineates the Park is maintained. The Auckland Council Arborist is to determine how many replacement trees will be required in the case of each London plane tree so removed. The replacement trees shall be planted within the next available planting season. If the planting positions are not available until after the construction period is complete, the trees shall be grown on in a nursery until required. These trees shall be a minimum of 6m high when planted. Each of the trees shall have a two year maintenance programme approved by the Auckland Council Arborist. The planting locations for the replacement trees shall be addressed as part of the Requiring Authority's landscape mitigation package and shall be approved by the Auckland Council Arborist.

10.4 The Requiring Authority shall develop a tree mitigation package comprising transplanting or replanting of trees, and planting of new trees.

10.5 The removal of any elm trees is to follow Ministry of Primary Industries requirements. All plant and machinery used during any such removal must be cleaned before off-site use.

10.6 Monitoring of the groundwater conditions is to be undertaken around trees in the vicinity of the tunnel excavation during construction. If, in the opinion of the Auckland Council Arborist, groundwater levels decline to a level that may adversely affect tree health, appropriate remedial measures shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Council Arborist.

10.7 Conditions 10.8 to 10.15 apply to trees within the designation area that would be subject to Tree Protection rules under the underlying zoning provisions of the Unitary Plan.

10.8 Removal, trimming/pruning or works within the drip line of Protected Trees shall be limited to those trees identified in Appendix 2 of the decision (refer to Plan modification 32). A tree may be added to this Appendix with the approval of the Auckland Council Arborist.

10.9 A suitably experienced, Council approved arborist ('nominated arborist') shall be employed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the works, at the Requiring Authority's expense, to monitor, supervise and direct all works within the drip line or in the vicinity of those Protected Trees to be retained.

10.10 Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions of designation that pertain to the retained vegetation are explained by the nominated arborist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the drip-line of, or adjacent to, any protected vegetation that is covered by the designation.

10.11 A copy of the conditions of designation pertaining to the Protected Trees shall be held at the main construction site office, on site, at all times.

10.12 The following measures shall be taken in respect of the remaining Protected Trees within the designation area:

1. Prior to the commencement of construction activity temporary protective fencing shall be erected around the Protected Trees to be retained, and shall remain in place for the duration of the Project. The purpose of the temporary protective fencing is to provide an area around the retained trees that will facilitate their successful retention during the construction process. The parameters of the enclosure shall be as directed by the nominated arborist.
2. Except as provided for in conditions below, the area within the temporary protective fencing shall be considered a total exclusion zone. The Requiring Authority and/or its agents shall not:
 - i. Enter into the delineated area without prior consultation and agreement from the nominated arborist;
 - ii. Alter the dimensions of the delineated area without prior consultation and agreement from the nominated arborist;
 - iii. Store diesel, cement, building materials, site huts, spoil, equipment, or machinery within the delineated area;
 - iv. Spill substances likely to be injurious to tree health within seepage distance of the delineated area
3. The temporary protective fencing shall be constructed with a solid face (e.g. plywood or corrugated iron) and attached to a sturdy framework of freestanding scaffolding or posts. It must be constructed to a minimum height of 1.8m and must remain in place for the duration of the Project.

10.13 The nominated arborist shall undertake all necessary trimming and pruning works, including the pruning of tree roots uncovered during excavations. Exposed roots shall be covered and kept moist.

10.14 The nominated arborist shall undertake a tree monitoring program throughout the construction phase, including monitoring of:

- a. The condition repair and location of the temporary protective fencing;
- b. Any excavation within the drip line of Protected Trees;
- c. General tree health; and
- d. Compliance with the conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period. A copy of the monitoring results from each visit shall be sent to the Auckland Council Arborist, with one copy being retained on site by the Project Manager, while a further copy is to be retained by the nominated arborist.

10.15 During the construction process the Requiring Authority shall implement, where practicable, any recommendations made by the nominated arborist on the installation of irrigation systems, mulch, or remedial pruning works if they are required to improve tree health.

11. Auckland City Parks and Reserves

11.1 The design of the Victoria Park tunnel shall not preclude undergrounding of the southbound carriageway in the future.

11.2 The design of the Victoria Park tunnel shall not unreasonably preclude surface parks and recreational land uses from locating above it.

11.3 All land owned by the Auckland Council shall be restored to its pre-construction state, or as otherwise agreed by the Auckland Council (Chief Planning Officer) and the Requiring Authority in accordance with the Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan.

11.4 Any structures and associated infrastructure required to be located within Victoria Park to provide emergency access to and egress from the Victoria Park tunnel shall be:

1. Made as unobtrusive as practicably possible, while achieving their necessary functionality;
2. Located in a manner consistent with existing buildings and site features, or otherwise near the periphery of Victoria Park, to the extent practicable;
3. If possible integrated into other Park features or structures;
4. Suitably designed and landscaped to minimise their adverse effects.

11.5 The design and location of any such structures in Victoria Park shall be approved by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office prior to its construction.

11.6 A site-specific slope stability assessment shall be carried out by a suitably qualified engineer for the southern abutments of the Shelly Beach Road overbridge and Jacob's Ladder Pedestrian Bridge, as well as at any location where Tunnel Project works are within 10m of the St Mary's Bay cliff face. Where a moderate or greater risk of instability is assessed as a result of works on the Project, a slope movement monitoring system shall be installed with site-specific stability criteria and trigger levels. If the slope movement monitoring system observes deformation in excess of specified trigger levels as a result of the Project works, the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office in consultation with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s nominated contractor shall coordinate the appropriate remedial actions. Where practicable, stabilisation works shall be undertaken in a manner that is sensitive to the natural character and gateway values of this area.

12. Integrated Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan

12.1 The PMP shall include an integrated Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan ("UDLMP") to be provided to the Auckland Council (Chief Planning Officer) prior to or together with the outline plan of works for the Project or relevant Project stage. The UDLMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person or persons and shall take into account the following:

1. New Zealand Transport Agency "Guidelines for Highway Landscaping" (dated September 2002);
2. New Zealand Transport Agency "Central Motorway Improvements: Urban Design Framework" (dated 6 September 2001); and
3. New Zealand Transport Agency "Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines" (2013).

12.2 The UDLMP is to be based on the draft "Vic Park Tunnel Urban Design Framework" dated 20 October 2006, prepared for Transit New Zealand by Boffa Miskell Limited, and shall include the following key principles:

1. The importance of the tree-lined St Mary's Bay cliffs as a gateway to Auckland City;
2. The existing landscape values of the area;
3. Treatment of the motorway corridor subject of the notices of requirement in a unified way;
4. The considered and careful use of major structural elements;
5. The design of noise barriers as possible sculptural elements (i.e., well designed, elegant and functional structures) but without detracting from principles 1 and 2 above;
6. Support for a strong pedestrian experience;
7. Recognition of Maori values, associated with the history of settlement and use of the area, including the connection with Watchmans Island (Motu Ngaengae) and the former pa site on Te To headland.

12.3 The UDLMP shall consist of:

1. The Final Urban Design Framework: The Framework shall depict the overall urban design concept, the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals for key components and areas (or sectors) of the Project, and provide a framework for the design, layout, landscape planting and streetscape measures. The Framework will:

- i. Be determined in consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and relevant iwi (by way of a joint working party);
 - ii. Consider further comments that may be obtained from the Auckland Urban Design Panel (which shall be obtained prior to lodgement of the UDLMP with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Officer; and
 - iii. Consider further comments from a stakeholder workshop to which affected parties listed in Appendix 1 to the decision (refer to Plan Modification 32) will be invited.
2. Detailed Design Plans: These plans shall depict landscape and streetscape design elements for the Project, as appropriate, and shall consist of:
- i. An overall "masterplan" of the Project showing the location and extent of landscape and streetscape improvements and mitigation measures;
 - ii. Where required, detailed concept plans for each sector of the route, including cross-sections and elevations of common and site-specific landscape and streetscape elements.

12.4 Contents of detailed design plans.

1. Streetscape elements to be included in the detailed design plans as described in condition 12.3 (2.) shall include:
 - i. Noise attenuation barriers no greater than 5m in height;
 - ii. Road safety barriers;
 - iii. Retaining walls;
 - iv. External appearance and safety consideration (eg stone-throwers) of tunnel portals, the edges of the tunnel portal approaches, and emergency egress;
 - v. The relocated Birdcage (Rob Roy) Hotel and surrounding Franklin Road precinct;
 - vi. Open space in front of the relocated Birdcage Hotel and between the southern tunnel portal and Franklin Road;
 - vii. Replacement of pedestrian and park facilities displaced by the Project;
 - viii. The new pedestrian footbridge and other new pedestrian facilities proposed by the Project, including those within the St Mary's Bay reserve and Victoria Park;
 - ix. Local road reserves affected by the designation, including Franklin Road, Victoria Street, Beaumont Street, and Fanshawe Street;
 - x. The Fanshawe Street/Beaumont Street intersection and the Victoria Street West/Franklin Road/Union Street intersection, including the following elements:
 - Sensitivity to the safety of pedestrians;
 - Improved pedestrian linkages;
 - Consistency with local traffic plans and requirements;
 - Landscaping and design consistent with the Urban Design Framework which also recognises the setting and context of the surrounding area including significant cultural and historic features (if any);
 - xi. Streetlights and sign gantries;
 - xii. Preservation of the Jacob's Ladder pedestrian route in recognition of that route's historic significance and social value.
2. Landscape elements to be included in the detailed design plans as described in 12.3 (2) shall include the following:
 - i. A plan for the St Mary's Bay Reserve from Shelley Beach Road through to Beaumont Street, developed in accordance with the following concepts:
 - The final Urban Design Framework;
 - The recognition of the tree-lined St Mary's Bay cliffs as a gateway to Auckland City;
 - The existing high natural character of the area;

- The importance of good pedestrian linkages including footpaths, boardwalks and the access to the pedestrian overbridge and Jacob's Ladder;
 - The need for ground contouring and landscaping which avoids surface water ponding, where practicable, and that is sensitive to user amenity and safety and the ability to appreciate existing views, having regard to the effects of any noise barriers that are installed;
 - Replacement and replanting of trees affected by the works and noise barrier.
- ii. A plan for the western end of Victoria Park, developed in accordance with the following concepts:
- The Victoria Park Management Plan (2005);
 - The final Urban Design Framework;
 - Recognition of the existing character and design of the Park;
 - The maintenance of a ring of Plane Trees and the location of landscaping features having regard to the amenity of the Park;
 - Public access and use including access ways and recreational activities;
 - Effective and imaginative use of the space directly under the viaduct structure;
 - Minimising the effect of the location and design of any structures and associated infrastructure required for emergency access to or egress from the tunnel;
 - Areas identified for active recreation including re-establishment of existing activities or new activities such as playgrounds etc and associated parking.
- iii. Specific vegetation removal and modification plans showing all scheduled and non-scheduled trees and significant vegetation to be removed/relocated/modified and the landowner(s) involved;
- iv. Specific planting plans showing the trees and vegetation to be retained, all new planting, and a detailed plant list and specifications including number, size and species;
- v. Planting programme - the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme;
- vi. Detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
- Vegetation protection (for desirable vegetation to be retained);
 - Weed control and clearance;
 - Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction to ensure rapid plant establishment and ongoing vigour);
 - Mulching;
 - Plant supply and planting;
 - Maintenance regime (requirements and programme);
 - Performance standards (for site preparation, plant supply, planting and maintenance).

12.5 Where appropriate, landscape mitigation proposals outside of the designation (e.g. Victoria Park, St Mary's Bay reserve, Westhaven Drive and Point Erin) may be agreed by the Requiring Authority with the appropriate landowner and subsequently implemented.

12.6 In developing the UDLMP consideration shall also be given to:

1. Other measures that may assist the Auckland Council to promote safety and security for local residents and open space users;
2. Other measures to assist the Auckland Council to promote a positive pedestrian experience within the Project area, including the development of pedestrian links in Freeman's Bay (Napier Street to the Birdcage Hotel), through Victoria Park and the St Mary's Bay reserve;
3. Cooperating with the Auckland Council to identify and to provide opportunities to accommodate any stakeholder funded art works;
4. The requirement that the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)'s financial commitment to the urban design process is limited to the mitigation of Project-related effects resulting from within its designation.

12.7 The noise barrier along the St Mary's Bay Reserve shall be designed in accordance with the

principles of the Urban Design Framework. This design shall take into account the following considerations:

- The provision of acoustic barriers beside the carriageway to achieve, at a minimum, compliance with the New Zealand Transport Agency 'Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements' (December 1999). Such barriers, where appropriate, shall be transparent.
- Allowing maximum appreciation by southbound motorists of the gateway effect of the tree-lined cliffs;
- Allowing good views of the Westhaven Marina and the Waitemata Harbour from properties on the cliffs and also from the adjacent walkway;
- Making the barrier itself an attractive landscape element;
- The cost, constructability, and the maintenance requirements of the barrier (including cleaning, removal of graffiti and any advertising posters).

12.8 A management and maintenance plan shall be prepared by the requiring authority and implemented for all noise barriers to ensure that, to the extent practicable, the barriers are continually maintained in good condition and free of graffiti and other defacements that may affect the visual amenity of the surrounding areas.

12.9 Prior to planting and throughout the ensuing maintenance period, all weed species declared as plant pests in the Auckland region by the Auckland Council (including Total Control/Containment Pests/Surveillance Pests & Research Organisms) shall be controlled and removed from the designated areas by the requiring authority

12.10 In areas where shrub mixes are used, planting densities shall ensure low canopy coverage has been attained by the end of the maintenance period, which will run for three years following the completion of the construction works.

12.11 Where native plants are used, the composition shall reflect the natural plant associations of the area, and the mixes (where relevant) shall be of suitable richness and diversity to encourage self-sustainability once established. This will require the inclusion of appropriate successional species, including canopy tree species either in the initial planting mix or as enrichment planting.

12.12 Where practicable, any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the ecological district.

12.13 Planting areas shall be mulched using suitable weed-free, granular organic mulch. The only exceptions to this shall be where the slopes are too steep to allow for its retention. In such cases a neutral or black coloured biodegradable or photodegradable geotextile is to be used.

12.14 The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the UDLMP within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for the next 3 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping may be implemented after the first planting season of each stage.

13.Lighting

13.1 Motorway lighting should be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas.

AIR QUALITY

14.Dust

14.1 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Environmental Management Plan developed for the Project contains measures to control dust, generated during the construction process, in order to minimise dust deposition and nuisance beyond the designation boundaries.

Contaminated site/odour

14.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Environmental Management Plan developed for the Project contains appropriate mitigation measures to control offensive odours, generated as a result of the construction process, occurring beyond the designation boundaries.

15. Monitoring and Review

15.1 At least 6 months prior to commencement of construction of the project, an air quality monitoring station is to be established at a site comparable with the station located within the car park of the Victory Christian Church during 2005 / 2006.

1. The station will monitor the following parameters for a period of six months prior to construction of the project commencing:

- i. Fine particulates (PM10) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality;
- ii. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

2. The station will monitor the following parameters during construction of the project:

- i. Dust, measured as Total Suspended Particulates (TSP) using a continuous particulate monitor equivalent to that used to measure fine particulates prior to construction;
- ii. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

3. The station will monitor the following parameters for a period of twelve (12) months after completion of construction of the Project:

- i. Fine particulates (PM10), carbon monoxide (CO) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in accordance with the specifications given in the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality;
- ii. Meteorological measurements of wind speed, wind direction and temperature.

4. Results of the monitoring in summary form, assessed against the National Environmental Standards, Air Quality and the Auckland Council target values, shall be reported quarterly to the Auckland Council.

15.2 Prior to commissioning of the air quality monitoring station, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) will submit a plan to the Auckland Council (Chief Planning Officer) detailing how it will comply with condition 15.1 above.

16. Iwi Matters, Archaeological, Heritage

16.1 An Auckland Council approved and qualified archaeologist and a Kaitiaki monitor approved by Ngati Paoa and Ngati Whatua shall be provided with 7 working days' notice of the commencement of initial earthworks for the Project in relation to each of the tunnel alignment, its approaches, the basement excavation of the Birdcage Hotel and the relocation site for the Hotel in order that they may be present to monitor those activities.

16.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological, koiwi and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed in conjunction with tangata whenua prior to construction.

16.3 If any koiwi are exposed during site works the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that koiwi have been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and, where appropriate, the New Zealand Police as soon as possible so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the koiwi until any approval required has been obtained.

16.4 The Requiring Authority shall develop a methodology and monitoring programme for the relocation and restoration of the Birdcage Hotel (formerly the Rob Roy) to be agreed in writing by the Auckland Council (Chief Planning Officer) prior to the works commencing and shall:

- a. Take into account the Conservation Plan undertaken by Matthews and Matthews Architects, dated January 2003, and in particular, the policies and schedule of significant features; and
- b. Include an inventory of those parts of the Birdcage Hotel (interior and exterior) which are proposed to be: left in place and protected during relocation; removed and reinstated; and those to be removed and not reinstated;
- c. Include a schedule of the planned restoration and reinstatement works for the Birdcage Hotel and surrounds (including the forecourt area) and additions to the building as part of the relocation; and
- d. Include regular liaison and consultation with the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office and Heritage New Zealand during the relocation phase.

16.5 All work concerned with the relocation and restoration of the Birdcage Hotel as approved under Condition 16.4 shall be carried out under the direction of an appropriately qualified architectural conservation specialist, the appointment of whom is to be agreed in advance in writing by the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office.

16.6 Prior to the commencement of construction activities in the vicinity of the Campbell Free Kindergarten, a Condition (Dilapidation) Report on the structure of the Kindergarten building shall be agreed in writing by the Auckland Council (Manager Property Group) and shall:

- a. Be prepared by a suitably qualified building certifier;
- b. Make any necessary recommendations for reinforcing the Kindergarten;
- c. Include a definition of the level of effects to be considered 'significant' pursuant to Condition 16.8; and
- d. Include consultation by the Requiring Authority with Heritage New Zealand.

16.7 Prior to the commencement of construction activities in the vicinity of the Campbell Free Kindergarten, the structure of the Kindergarten building shall be reinforced as per the recommendations of the Condition (Dilapidation) Report of Condition 16.6. This reinforcement work shall be certified by a building certifier familiar with the Condition (Dilapidation) Report and shall be completed, inspected and agreed in writing by the Auckland Council (Manager Property Group) prior to the Project works commencing.

16.8 During construction, the effects of vibration on the Birdcage Hotel, Campbell Free Kindergarten, Auckland Municipal Destructor and Depot (also known as the Victoria Park Market) and the former Auckland Gas Company buildings in Beaumont Street shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority and the results of the monitoring provided to the Auckland Council Chief Planning Office. Appropriate action shall be undertaken if the effects of vibration are significant, including any reasonable restoration or reconstruction of any heritage elements of the buildings noted above, and in the event of damage or failure as a direct result of the Project works, at the cost of the Requiring Authority and

to the written approval of the Auckland Council.

16.9 Prior to the commencement of the Project works, recording of the historical significance of the HMNZS Ngapona, including exterior and interior photographic archival documentation, shall be undertaken and a report prepared. This report is to be completed in consultation with Heritage New Zealand and the Auckland Council.

SERVICES

17. Infrastructure Service Networks

17.1 The Requiring Authority shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks including, but not limited to: water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications, to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these networks during construction of the Project.

18. Union Street Incident Response Centre

Activity in accordance with the application

18.1 The works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided with the Notice of Requirement Alteration to Designation by the Requiring Authority (New Zealand Transport Agency) and the supporting documents, namely:

- a. 'Auckland Motorway Alliance Union Street incident Response Centre – Notice of Requirement for an Alteration to a Designation and Assessment of Effects on the Environment' – prepared by Beca Ltd, dated 20 August 2014;
- b. Further information response provided to request under Section 92 of the Resource Management Act (dated 14 October 2014, 21 October 2014 and 8 December 2014).
- c. Union Street Transportable Building – Site Plan, drawing number 3121399-AR-002, prepared by Beca Ltd, dated 16 June 2014;
- d. Union Street Response Unit Building – Landscape Plan, reference 3121399 revision D, prepared by Beca Ltd, dated November 2014;
- e. Planting maintenance plan, reference 3121399, prepared by Beca Ltd, dated 2 December 2014

18.2 Any changes to the landscaping or planting maintenance shall be submitted to Auckland Council's Arborist and Landscape Advise, Local Sports Parks – Central Area for written approval.

Operational Noise

18.3 All activities on the site shall comply with the levels in Table 1 when measured at the façade of any other property.

Table 1

Zone which noise effects	
	City Centre zone
7am – 10pm	65 dB LAeq(15 min) 70dB at 63Hz Leq (15 min) 65dB at 125Hz Leq(15 min)
10pm – 7am	55dB LAeq(15 min) 65dB at 63 Hz Leq(15 min) 60dB at 125 Hz Leq(15 min) 75dB LAFmax

18.4 All construction and earthworks activities on the subject site shall comply with the New Zealand Standard 6803:1999 for Acoustics – Construction Noise at all times.

Advice Notes

1. The Requiring Authority shall obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Auckland Council bylaws, and obtain any approvals under the Reserves Act (where required.)
2. The Requiring Authority shall obtain all necessary resource consents and permits in relation to sediment and stormwater discharges from the Auckland Council.
3. Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an Authority to Modify an Archaeological Site is required from Heritage New Zealand before any work takes place on an archaeological site.
4. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. It is an offence under that Act to modify, damage or destroy any archaeological site, whether the site is recorded or not. Application must be made to Heritage New Zealand for an authority to modify or destroy archaeological site(s).
5. Some of the land is subject to existing designations and the provisions of Section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply accordingly.

Attachments

No attachments.

6736 State Highway 1 and 16 - Central Motorway Junction, Auckland Central

Designation Number	6736
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 and 16 from Grafton Road, Grafton to Wellington Street, Auckland Central and State Highway 16 from Parnell Rise to Newton Road, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 284, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance in accordance with the provisions of the Government Roding Powers Act 1989.

Conditions

1. Prior to the lodgement of any outline plan of works for activities on the following sites:
 - a. 11 Stanley Street (Lot 11 DP 19627);
 - b. 13-15 Stanley Street (Part Allotment 19 Section 9 Auckland City);
 - c. 17 Stanley Street (Lot 3 DP 19627);
 - d. 21 Stanley Street (Lots 1 and 2 DP 19627);
 - e. 1-3 Beach Road (Lot 15 DP 19627);
 - f. 17-35 Beach Road (Lots 8, 9 and 10 DP 19627); and
 - g. 20 Churchill Street (Lot 7 DP 19627).

The NZTA will consult with Heritage New Zealand and Ngati Whatua o Orakei regarding the effects of the works on historic features on the affected sites.

Attachments

No attachments.

6738 State Highway 16 - Te Atatu

Designation Number	6738
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Whau Creek to Henderson Creek, Te Atatu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Alteration to designation NZTA1, SH16, between Whau River and Henderson Creek, to include widening of the SH16 carriageway, modifications to the existing Te Atatu interchange, ancillary safety and operational services, temporary works, a cycleway and pedestrian path, and ancillary works and services – NOR1.

Conditions

For a complete set of conditions, refer to the Waterview Connection Proposal Board of Inquiry decision titled “Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the New Zealand Transport Agency Waterview Connection Proposal - Volume 2” dated June 2011.

General Designation Conditions

DC.1

Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA being the Requiring Authority), the Notice(s) of Requirement and the supporting documents, and supplementary information provided in evidence. This information is summarised as follows:

- (a) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Parts A- E;
- (b) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part F: Plans and Drawings, except as updated through the hearing (Refer Schedule A for current plan and drawing references); and
- (c) Waterview Connection Project. Assessment of Environmental Effects Report (dated August 2010). Part G: Technical Reports:
 - (i) Technical Report G.1 Assessment of Air Quality Effects
 - (ii) Technical Report G.2 Assessment of Archaeological Effects
 - (iii) Technical Report G.3 Assessment of Avian Ecological Effects
 - (iv) Technical Report G.4 Assessment of Coastal Processes
 - (v) Technical Report G.5 Assessment of Construction Noise Effects
 - (vi) Technical Report G.6 Assessment of Freshwater Ecological Effects
 - (vii) Technical Report G.7 Assessment of Groundwater Effects
 - (viii) Technical Report G.8 Assessment of Herpetofauna Ecological Effects
 - (ix) Technical Report G.9 Assessment of Land and Groundwater Contamination
 - (x) Technical Report G.10 Assessment of Lighting Effects
 - (xi) Technical Report G.11 Assessment of Marine Ecological Effects
 - (xii) Technical Report G.12 Assessment of Operational Noise Effects
 - (xiii) Technical Report G.13 Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects
 - (xiv) Technical Report G.14 Assessment of Social Effects
 - (xv) Technical Report G.15 Assessment of Stormwater and Streamworks Effects
 - (xvi) Technical Report G.16 Assessment of Temporary Traffic Effects
 - (xvii) Technical Report G.17 Assessment of Terrestrial Vegetation Effects
 - (xviii) Technical Report G.18 Assessment of Transport Effects

- (xix) Technical Report G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects
- (xx) Technical Report G.20 Assessment of Visual and Landscape Effects
- (xxi) Technical Report G.21 Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
- (xxii) Technical Report G.22 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)
- (xxiii) Technical Report G.23 Coastal Works
- (xxiv) Technical Report G.24 Geotechnical Interpretive Report
- (xxv) Technical Report G.25 Traffic Modelling Report
- (xxvi) Technical Report G.26 Operational Model Validation Report
- (xxvii) Technical Report G.27 Stormwater Design Philosophy Statement
- (xxviii) Technical Report G.28 Geotechnical Factual Report – 500 Series
- (xxix) Technical Report G.29 Geotechnical Factual Report – 700 Series
- (xxx) Technical Report G.30 Assessment of Associated Sediment and Contaminant Loads
- (xxxi) Technical Report G.31: Technical Addendum Report (September 2010)
- (d) PT & Active Mode Transport Routes Existing and Proposed (Refer Schedule A, Row 22).
- (e) Waterview Connection Project, Evidence and Supplementary Information provided to the Board of Inquiry:
 - (i) Evidence in Chief (Numbers 1-37)
 - (ii) Rebuttal Evidence (Numbers 1-33)
 - (iii) Supplementary Information (Numbers 1-8)

DC.1A

Within 3 months of the designations being confirmed for the Project (or at least 1 month prior to any Auckland Council approvals or certifications required by these Conditions, whichever is the earlier), the NZTA shall update and finalise to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council all drawings and Plans cited in Schedule A, and provide a full set of the information and documentation referred to in Condition DC.1 to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council. At the same time the NZTA shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Major Infrastructure Team Leader, Auckland Council, a document for each designation which sets out the designation and have attached to it in text format a comprehensive set of the conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry in its Final Decision as summarised in Schedule B, inclusive of any standard conditions and advice notes.

In particular (but not limited to), the following Plans will need to be amended in light of these Final Conditions:

- (a) F.2 Operational Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 3) require amendment detailing the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings;
- (b) F.5 Construction Scheme Plans (refer Schedule A, Row 4) require amendment to detail changes to the construction footprint for the amended location of the ventilation stacks and southern ventilation buildings and reconfiguration of Construction Yard 1);
- (c) F.6 Construction Yard Plans 101 and 107 (refer Schedule A, Row 7), detailing amendments to the Construction Yard 1 in light of the reconfiguration of this Yard and for Construction Yard 7 in light of the relocation of the northern ventilation stack (refer Schedule A, Row 34);
- (d) F.8 Plans of Structures and Architectural Features (refer Schedule A, Row 9), detailing the amended location of the northern ventilation stack and the design and location of the southern ventilation building and stack;
- (e) The CNVMP (including flow diagram and the supplementary evidence produced by Ms Wilkening) (refer Schedule A, Rows 36, 37 and 39);
- (f) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30) to:
 - (i) Extend these areas in geographic extent to provide for the works identified in the Management Plan notations identified in the OS Conditions (in particular Conditions OS.5 and OS.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent) (e.g. these areas will (as relevant) include Eric Armishaw Park, Howlett Reserve and Waterview Esplanade Reserve); and
 - (ii) Exclude the operational area of designation required for the northern ventilation stack (as identified through the OPW process (refer Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent); and
- (g) Schedule A, Row 28 the Plan detailing proposed open space impacts and replacements needs to be updated to recolour the two land parcels on Hendon Avenue (which are excluded from the replacement calculations) to 'brown' to confirm they are part of the operational impact and will not be returned as open space.

DC.2

Condition deleted.

DC.3

The NZTA shall update and finalise the relevant Construction and Operational Management Plans required under these conditions to ensure compliance with the designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The relevant Management Plans shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within the timeframes specified in the following conditions. No works shall be undertaken until the relevant management plans have been finalised and certified or approved in accordance with the relevant conditions.

DC.4

Any Management Plans submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval or certification may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. Plans submitted shall clearly show the integration with adjacent stages and interrelated activities.

DC.5

In the event of any dispute, disagreement or inaction arising as to any Auckland Council Manager certification/ approvals required by the designation conditions, or as to the implementation of or monitoring required by the conditions, matters shall be referred in the first instance to the NZTA Regional State Highway Manager and to the Resource Consents Manager, Auckland Council to determine a process of resolution. If a resolution cannot be agreed, then the matter may be referred to an independent appropriately qualified expert, agreeable to both parties, setting out the details of the matter to be referred for determination and the reasons the parties do not agree. The independent appropriately qualified expert shall be appointed within 10 working days of the NZTA or Auckland Council giving notice of their intention to seek expert determination. The expert shall, as soon as possible, issue his or her decision on the matter. In making the decision, the expert shall be entitled to seek further information and hear from the parties as he or she sees fit.

Advice note: The dispute resolution process provided for in this condition does not prejudice any party's right to take enforcement action in relation to the implementation of the designation conditions. However, the dispute resolution process will be applied before any formal enforcement action is taken by the Council, except in urgent situations.

DC.6

Except for Conditions DC.7, DC.8 and DC.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, the NZTA shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the Project, as provided for in Section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the RMA.

Advice note: The Construction and Operational Management Plans, together with the provision of detailed drawings required by Condition DC.1(b) are considered sufficient detail in all aspects of the Project, with the exception of proposed works for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks where further details are required.

DC.10

The NZTA shall give notice to the Manager Regional and Local Planning, Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 and 181 respectively of the RMA for:

(a) Within six months of the State highway opening (being operational), removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Note: this condition is specific to land no longer required for construction purposes once the Project is completed and includes the land of 6 Barrymore Road, refer Condition OS.17 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

(b) The designation to be altered to remove those conditions no longer required for long term operation and maintenance of the Project.

DC.12

Unless otherwise provided for by Condition RC.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the

NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, if any monitoring required to be undertaken by any party by the designation conditions indicates non-compliance with any designation condition, the NZTA must provide written notice to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager Auckland Council as soon as it becomes aware of same, stating the following:

- (a) A description of the non-compliance; and
- (b) The measures NZTA proposes for addressing the non-compliance, including any additional mitigation measures.

Subject to the Council's approval, the NZTA must implement the additional mitigation measures to address the non-compliance.

DC.13

Pursuant to Section 36(1)(d) of the RMA, the requiring authority is required to pay to Auckland Council any administrative charge for the carrying out by the local authority of its functions in relation to the administration, monitoring, and supervision of designation conditions.

DC.14

The servants of agents of Auckland Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the Project at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.

Construction Environment Management Plan Conditions

CEMP.1

Except where provided for in Condition CEMP.1A below, the NZTA shall update and finalise the draft Construction Environment Management Plan (CEMP) including all the Management Plans which form part of the CEMP and are included as appendices, submitted with this application to ensure compliance with the consent and designation conditions imposed by the Board of Inquiry. The CEMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works to certify compliance and consistency with the conditions. Construction shall not commence until certification is obtained.

Advice note: For clarity the CEMP will be updated and finalised in accordance with the conditions. Any amendments will be limited to reflecting the requirements of the conditions, specifying personnel, and completing the Environmental Risk Register.

Advice note: Particular care must be taken with development and operation of Construction Yard 7. When the CEMP is being updated and finalised, consideration must be given to the contents of the draft SSCEMP prepared for Construction Yard 7 (Row 41, Schedule A) recognising changes required by inclusion of the ventilation stack in this yard.

CEMP.1A

In the case of the trial embankment, where works will commence well in advance of the main construction works for the Causeway, the NZTA will provide to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a site-specific CEMP for review and approval at least 20 working days prior to commencement of the trial embankment works.

CEMP.1B

For the purposes of staging works, as some works may commence well in advance of others, the NZTA may provide staged or site specific CEMPs for those works to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The NZTA shall consult with the Team Manager about the need and timing for any other site-specific or staged CEMPs and shall provide any required site-specific or staged CEMPs to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review at least 20 working days prior to commencement of such the specific stage (including enabling) or site works.

CEMP.2

The certification process of the CEMP (and its appendices) shall confirm that the CEMP gives effect to the relevant

conditions, as well as those matters in CEMP.6, and that it includes details of:

- (a) Staff and contractors' responsibilities;
- (b) Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- (c) Environmental incident and emergency management;
- (d) Communication and interface procedures (in accordance with the Communication Plan required under Condition PI.2);
- (e) Environmental complaints management (including the procedures required under Condition PI.4);
- (f) Compliance monitoring;
- (g) Reporting (including detail on the frequency of reporting to the Auckland Council);
- (h) Environmental auditing; and
- (i) Corrective action.

CEMP.3

The management of key environmental effects associated with the construction phase of the Project is detailed within environmental management plans that are included in the CEMP as appendices. This suite of management plans as shown on Figure CEMP.A comprises:

- (a) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP);
- (b) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP);
- (c) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP);
- (d) Temporary Stormwater Management Plan (TSMP);
- (e) Ecological Management Plan (ECOMP);
- (f) Groundwater Management Plan (GWMP);
- (g) Settlement Effects Management Plan (SEMP);
- (h) Contaminated Soils Management Plan (CSMP);
- (i) Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP);
- (j) Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP);
- (k) Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP);
- (l) Concrete Batching and Crushing Plant Management Plan (CBCPMP);
- (m) Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP) (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.15);
- (n) Waste Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition CEMP.10); and
- (o) Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan (to be prepared in accordance with Condition L.2).

CEMP.4

The CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.5

A copy of the CEMP shall be held on each construction site at all times and be available for inspection on request by the Auckland Council.

CEMP.6

The finalised CEMP shall include specific details on demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the Project. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the CEMP includes details of the following:

- (a) Details of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the NZTA and the Project name, together with the name, telephone, email address and address for service of the site or Project manager and the community liaison person;
- (c) An outline construction programme of the work indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- (d) The hours of work, which should reflect the need to ensure that residents enjoy reasonable freedom from noisy or intrusive construction activity in their neighbourhood at night, on Sundays and during public holidays;
- (e) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/

storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;

- (f) Location of worker's offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- (g) Procedures of controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- (h) Methods to stabilise ingress and egress points to construction sites, to the standard required by ARC Technical Publication 90 (Nov 2007);
- (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents within 100m of construction areas or other people whose use of an area may be disrupted by construction works (for example the Te Atatu Boating Club for works on the Whau River) are given notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works, including potentially through the community liaison person;
- (j) Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage and ecological features are aware of the heritage or ecological values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
- (k) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- (l) Procedures for the community liaison person to receive and respond to complaints about construction activities, including dust and odour from the works;
- (m) Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of individual elements of the Project, including measures to ensure that parking of staff vehicles on surrounding streets is restricted;
- (n) All temporary boundary/ security fences shall be maintained in good order, with any graffiti removed as soon as possible;
- (o) Confirmation of a Project Arborist and completion of a STEM assessment of the preliminary list of Amenity Trees in Schedule E.7 of the AEE to confirm the final Amenity Trees; and
- (p) The process to minimise removal of Amenity Trees, maximise the protection of those retained, undertake relocation of Amenity Trees and replacement planting of specimen trees (in accordance with Conditions LV.10 and ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent).
- (q) Advice note: For the purposes of CEMP.6(o) and (p), Amenity Tree is defined as a tree or trees that contribute significantly to amenity, taking into account its form, size, health, ecological or historical significance (a preliminary list of these trees is provided in Appendix E.7 of the AEE).

CEMP.7

The layout of the 12 Construction Yards, including associated buildings, fencing and site access shall be developed in accordance with Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7). The layout drawings shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to the occupation of the yard, for review and certification that the final layout of the construction yards is in accordance with the conditions. The layout drawings shall incorporate the following:

- (a) The main access to the construction yards to be located as far as practicable from residential dwellings, taking into account site and public safety and environmental constraints, in the locations shown on Waterview Connection Project Construction Yards Drawings (Refer Schedule A, Row 7);
 - (b) Noisy construction activities to be located as far as practicable, and preferably no less than 100m, from residential dwellings; Construction of temporary boundary/ security fences to be undertaken in a manner which minimises impacts on existing trees;
 - (c) Temporary acoustic fences and visual barriers;
 - (d) Temporary buildings greater than 8 metres in height to be located in a position which minimises visual impact on adjacent residential dwellings; and
- Location of workers' and Project vehicle parking.

CEMP.8

All storage of material and equipment associated with the construction works shall take place within the boundaries of the designation.

CEMP.9

Temporary protection shall be installed to prevent vehicles damaging drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the roads during the site preparation and construction phase of the Project. Any damage to the drains, footpaths, berms, kerbs, vehicle crossings and the road attributable to any vehicle associated with construction activities shall be repaired to the same or similar standards as existed prior to such damage at no cost to the Auckland Council.

CEMP.10

The NZTA shall finalise and implement the Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP), through the CEMP (as per Condition CEMP.1), submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The certification process of the CEMP shall confirm that the HSMP clearly identifies the requirements for proper storage, handling, transport and disposal of hazardous substances during the construction phase of the Project and confirm that there shall be no storage of explosives on the Project site.

CEMP.11

The NZTA shall develop and implement a Waste Management Plan in accordance with the waste management principles, controls and methods set out in the CEMP. The Plan shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and be implemented throughout the entire construction period.

CEMP.12

The CEMP shall be reviewed by the NZTA at least annually or as a result of a material change to the Project. The review shall take into consideration:

- (a) Compliance with designation and consent conditions;
- (b) Any changes to construction methods;
- (c) Key changes to roles and responsibilities within the Project;
- (d) Changes in industry best practice standards;
- (e) Changes in legal or other requirements;
- (f) Results of inspections, monitoring, incidents, corrective actions, internal or external assessments; and
- (g) Public complaints.

A summary of the review process undertaken shall be kept by the NZTA, provided annually to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and made available (with any related data) to the Auckland Council upon request.

CEMP.13

Following the review process (as described in Condition CEMP.12), the CEMP may require updating. Any material change proposed to the CEMP (including appended Management Plans) shall be submitted for approval to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to the proposed changes taking effect.

Advice note:

Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the CEMP or any process, procedure or method of the CEMP (such as the environmental constraints map, compliance monitoring process, complaints procedure or mitigation / remedial methods identified) which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.

CEMP.14

The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan (EISDCMP). The EISDCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, and include:

- (a) Methods and measures:
 - (i) To ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities.
 - (ii) To appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines

- (iii) To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures.
- (iv) To ensure that changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations for any high voltage transmission line support structure.
- (b) Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including, but not limited to, the provisions of Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations.
- (c) Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001), including, but not limited to, the provisions of:
 - (i) Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;
 - (ii) Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;
 - (iii) Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;
 - (iv) Section 5 with respect to minimum safe distances for the operation of mobile plant; and,
 - (v) Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and the overhead conductors.
- (d) Confirmation that Transpower has been provided a copy of the EISCDMP for their review at least 20 working days prior to construction.

Advice note: With respect to clause (c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as Project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

CEMP.15

The NZTA will be responsible for all service relocations required for construction of the Project. The NZTA shall liaise with the providers of infrastructure service networks (including, but not limited to water, gas, stormwater, wastewater, power and telecommunications), and private property owners with on-site services to develop methodologies and timing for necessary services relocation required for the Project, with the objective of minimising disruption to the operation of these service networks and onsite services.

Advice note:

- (a) It is noted that if separate consents are required for relocations for any services of network utility operators or landowners, such consents will be obtained before construction commences in the relevant area, and any effects of those relocations would be considered at that time. The same applies to any alteration of consents if required.
- (b) Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designations. An operating agreement will be developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate notification and access protocols where works are to be undertaken by either network operator on or adjacent to Watercare Services infrastructure within the designations.

Public Information Conditions

PI.1.

A community liaison person shall be appointed by the NZTA for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the Project. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be made available in the CEMP and on site signage by the NZTA. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected parties arising from the Project.

PI.2.

The NZTA shall prepare and implement a Communications Plan that sets out procedures detailing how the public, Ministry of Social Development, Housing New Zealand Corporation and other organisations representing the particular demographic characteristics of the community (including but not limited to Primary Health Organisations, general practitioners, youth, education organisations, aged care groups and groups representing ethnic and migrant communities) will be communicated with throughout the construction and monitoring periods (as prescribed in the designation and consent conditions).

In preparing the Communications Plan, the NZTA will liaise with Auckland Council to access its community liaison databases. The Communications Plan will include details of:

- (a) The site or Project manager and the community liaison person, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, email address);
- (b) In accordance with these Conditions, the database of the key construction activities and monitoring requirements that are the subject of the Communications Plan;
- (c) The database of stakeholders and residents who will be communicated with;
- (d) Communication methods, an assessment of how these methods reach the different audience/ stakeholder groups (including those methods set out in Condition CEMP.6), and detail on when each of these methods will be used (e.g. regular communication or event specific methods);
- (e) The appointed specialist in Environmental and Occupational Medicine, including contact details (as per Condition SO.13 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (f) Any stakeholder specific communication plans required; and
- (g) Monitoring and review procedures for the Communications Plan.

The Communications Plan shall be written in accordance with the external communication procedures set out in the CEMP and provided at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, Working Liaison Group and the Community Liaison Group(s) established by Condition PI.5. The structure of the communication groups set out in these conditions is attached as Figure PI.A.

PI.3.

At least 15 working days prior to the commencement of construction, and at 15 working day intervals thereafter, or as required depending on the scale of works and effects on the community, advertisements will be placed in the relevant local newspapers and community notice boards (as identified in Condition CEMP.6(b)) detailing the nature of the forthcoming works, the location of the forthcoming works and hours of operation. All advertisements will include reference to a 24 hour toll free complaints telephone number. Where relevant, advertisements will also include but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Any traffic disruptions or controls or changes to property access, pedestrian/ cycle routes and bus stops; and
- (b) Any other construction activities, including night time works, blasting, and structure-borne noise, as identified in the conditions.

PI.4.

The NZTA shall manage, investigate and resolve (as appropriate) all complaints for the duration of the construction works in accordance with the environmental complaints section of the CEMP. The implementation strategy for complaints includes:

- (a) A 24 hour toll free telephone number and email address, which shall be provided to all potentially affected residents and businesses. The number shall be available and answered at all times during the entire duration of the works for the receipt and management of any complaints. A sign containing the contact details shall be located at each site specific work activity;
- (b) The NZTA shall maintain a record of all complaints made to this number, email or any site office, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint;
- (c) Upon receiving a complaint, within 10 days of complaint receipt, a formal written response will be provided to the complainant and Auckland Council;
- (d) The NZTA shall undertake corrective action where necessary to resolve any problem identified. All action taken and relevant information shall be documented. For the avoidance of doubt, 'where necessary' refers to where the works are not being carried out in accordance with conditions of this designation;
- (e) Where issues and complaints about effects cannot be resolved through the CEMP complaints management process, a meeting shall be held between the NZTA, the complainant and the Auckland Council representative(s) to discuss the complaint and ways in which the issue may be resolved. If parties cannot agree on a resolution, an independent qualified mediator will be appointed, agreeable to all parties and at the shared cost of all parties, to undertake mediation of the dispute or concerns; and
- (f) All information collected in Conditions PI.4 (b), (c) and (d) shall be detailed in a Construction Compliance Report (including the means by which the complaint was addressed, whether resolution was reached and how the response was carried out) prepared by the NZTA. This Report shall be submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council on a quarterly basis commencing at the beginning of the works and for the entire

duration of construction.

PI.5.

The NZTA shall establish Community Liaison Group(s) at least two months prior to construction commencing in each of the following key construction areas:

- (a) Te Atatu (including the SH16 Causeway)
- (b) Waterview (including works to St Lukes on SH16 and on the Waterview Estuary and Causeway Bridges)
- (c) Owairaka

and hold regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period and up to 24 months following construction completion relevant to these areas (or less if the members of the Group agree), so that on-going monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be open to all interested parties within the Project area including, but not limited to the following groups:

- (a) Auckland Council and Auckland Transport;
- (b) Educational facilities within the Project area (including schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities and Unitec Institute of Technology);
- (c) Relevant community/ environmental groups (including but not limited to Friends of Oakley Creek, Star Mills Preservation Group, Cycle Action Auckland and representatives from those organisations identified in the Communications Plan (as required by Condition PI.2) and local residents;
- (d) Department of Conservation;
- (e) Local Boards;
- (f) Iwi groups with Mana Whenua;
- (g) Public transport providers; and
- (h) Housing New Zealand Corporation.

Advice note: The purpose of the Community Liaison Group(s) is to provide a regular forum through which information about the Project can be provided to the community, and an opportunity for concerns or issues to be raised.

PI.6.

The Community Liaison Group(s) shall be provided opportunities to review and comment on the following (amongst other things):

- (a) The Outline Plan of Works detailing designs for the northern and southern ventilation buildings and stacks (the outcomes of this consultation will be reported in accordance with the processes required in Conditions DC.8(n) and DC.9(k) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent ;
- (b) The Open Space Restoration Plans (as required by Condition OS.3);
- (c) Finalisation and amendment to Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (as required by Condition LV.1);
- (d) The Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan (as required by Conditions OS.5(b)(i) and ARCH.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (e) The detail of the Oakley Creek restoration (as required by Condition STW.20 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent);
- (f) Publicly available results of environmental monitoring as required by the designation and/or these Consents (e.g. air quality monitoring); and
- (g) The finalisation of the STEM assessment required by CEMP.6(o) and a schedule of trees that are required to be removed for consideration of timber use in heritage projects (as required by Condition SO.7).

Advice Note: Attention is drawn to the Vegetation conditions concerning identification and protection of Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation.

- (h) Detailed design features of the Te Atatu underpass (e.g. lighting and architectural treatment).

Temporary Traffic Conditions

TT.1

The NZTA shall update and finalise the Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) submitted with this application, in accordance with these conditions, and implement it through the CEMP.

In finalising the CTMP, the NZTA shall:

- (a) Provide simulation modelling demonstrations to better understand the effects of construction of the Project on the affected road network;
- (b) Include measures to avoid road closures and restrictions of vehicle, bus, cycle and pedestrian movements;
- (c) Where road closures or restrictions cannot reasonably be avoided the particular vulnerabilities and sensitivities of pedestrian diversions and restricted conditions shall be taken into account in the planning of any closures or restrictions.

TT.2

The CTMP shall require the development of Site Specific Traffic Management Plans (SSTMPs) and their approval by the Traffic Management Project Governance Group (as defined by the CTMP), for each construction activity that may affect traffic or transportation infrastructure and services. The SSTMPs shall be provided to the Traffic Management Coordinator(s) for the relevant Road Controlling Authority at least 10 working days prior to each construction activity.

TT.3

Each SSTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the SSTMP shall include the following matters:

- (a) Traffic management measures to address and maintain, traffic capacity, including bus services, at peak traffic periods during weekdays (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) and peak traffic periods at weekends (including Te Atatu Road, Great North Road and Richardson Road);
- (b) Methods to manage the effects of traffic during construction including the requirement to detour or divert traffic. These methods shall seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on access to and from businesses and other organisations in the area;
- (c) Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- (d) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections/ overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to the traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- (e) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks) during construction;
- (f) Any routes where construction traffic movements will be restricted (either for particular times for construction periods);
- (g) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner; and
- (h) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, where practicable (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. (This Condition does not act as a qualification to the commitment to maintain access to open space and education facilities, as required in Condition OS.13).

TT.4

The SSTMPs shall include traffic management measures developed in consultation with the Auckland Transport, Bus and Coach Association and the Auckland Council, to address and maintain, where practicable, existing levels of service for buses particularly at peak periods (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays.

TT.5

The NZTA shall consult with the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation. The NZTA shall also coordinate and consult directly with the proponents of any major construction or major traffic generating event occurring concurrently with, and in the vicinity of the Project.

TT.6

The SSTMPs shall include measures developed in consultation with Auckland Transport to, as far as practicable, enable continued public walking and cycling passage along the existing Northwestern Cycleway (between Te Atatu Interchange and St Lukes Interchange) and along Great North Road and the public walkway along Oakley Creek, with any interruptions being as short as feasible.

TT.7

The NZTA shall undertake construction works so as to avoid significant long duration impacts or the full closure of Te Atatu Road for all road users heading to or from the Te Atatu Peninsula and to ensure that access for emergency service vehicles is maintained.

TT.8

The NZTA shall restrict construction truck movements during peak hours (6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00) on weekdays and during the peak periods at the weekends to avoid the following:

- (a) Te Atatu Road Interchange, during both morning and afternoon peak hours
- (b) Great North Road Interchange, city bound during the morning peak hours
- (c) Great North Road Interchange, west bound onto SH16 and southbound onto Great North road during the afternoon peak.

Construction truck movements during these hours shall only be allowed under exceptional circumstances agreed in advance with the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

TT.9

The NZTA shall maintain at least the existing active traffic lane configuration capacity on SH16, at the Te Atatu Interchange area, Te Atatu Road, Richardson Road and on Great North Road during peak periods being 6:00 to 9:00 and 16:00 to 19:00 on weekdays and during the peak periods on weekends, for the duration of the temporary construction programme.

TT.10

The NZTA shall monitor the impact of construction traffic in terms of traffic speeds and volumes on SH16, Great North Road, Te Atatu Road and Richardson Road throughout the construction period to confirm the expected traffic effects as set out in the Temporary Traffic Assessment (Technical Report G.16) submitted with this application.

- (a) This monitoring will be undertaken on a daily, weekly and monthly basis; and
- (b) Monitoring results will be made available to the Traffic Operations Manager, Auckland Transport on request.

TT.11

If monitoring undertaken pursuant to Condition TT.10 indicates that traffic volumes or traffic conditions are significantly different from those expected, the SSTMPs will be reviewed and as appropriate amended to the satisfaction of the Traffic Management Project Governance Group.

Operational Traffic Conditions

Integration with Local Road

Network

OT.1

The NZTA shall prepare in collaboration with Auckland Transport a Network Integration Plan (NIP) for the Project, or relevant Project phases, to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with

future improvements (identified in the Western Ring Route (Northwest) Network Plan) planned by the Auckland Council. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as pedestrian/ cycle ways, lane configuration, traffic signal co-ordination, signage and provision for buses

In addition, the NIP will address:

- (a) The commitment of the NZTA to progress bus priority measures northbound on Great North Road as part of the reinstatement of Great North Road, as proposed by Auckland Transport and indicated on the Plans Great North Road Option 1 Proposed Road Marking (Schedule A, Row 33), subject to the agreement with Auckland Transport;
- (b) How the works committed to by the NZTA for pedestrian and cycle ways, as detailed in the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Condition DC.1(d) (refer Schedule A, Row 22)), integrate with pedestrian and cycle ways on the wider transport network;
- (c) The Richardson Road Bridge, which shall be designed in general accordance with the structural plans (Schedule A, Row 9) and the commitment of the NZTA to provide a 2m footpath on Richardson Road Bridge, subject to confirming appropriate bus stop locations with Auckland Transport;
- (d) Integration of the works proposed on Te Atatu Road to appropriately transition between the Waterview Connection Project and any projects being progressed by Auckland Transport;
- (e) Opportunities to review traffic signal timings at the Te Atatu Interchange with a view to minimising delays to all users, including cyclists on the SH16 cycle way; and
- (f) The commitment of the NZTA to provide for cycle “aspects” (cycle signal lights) at the Great North Road Interchange.
- (g) As part of detailed design at the Te Atatu Interchange, the installation of underpasses and/or overbridges, provided however that should some not prove feasible in civil or traffic engineering design terms, the installation of coordinated traffic signal operation for cyclists on the north-western cycleway by means of synchronised cycle lights which seek to reduce delays for cyclists.

Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the NZTA, will be undertaken as at the time of construction works for the Project.

Noise and Vibration Conditions – Construction

CNV.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) throughout the entire construction period of the Project.

The CNVMP shall describe the measures adopted to meet:

- (a) the noise criteria set out in Condition CNV.2 and Condition CNV.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;
- (b) the vibration criteria set out in Condition CNV.4 below; or
- (c) where (a) or (b) cannot be met, the process that will be followed to appropriately mitigate noise and vibration effects including methods that may be applied outside the designation.

The CNVMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CNVMP, as a minimum, addresses the following:

- (i) Construction noise and vibration criteria (Condition CNV.2, Condition CNV.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, and Condition CNV.4);
- (ii) Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy and/or vibration inducing construction activities would occur;
- (iii) Machinery and equipment to be used;
- (iv) Vibration testing of equipment to confirm safe distances to buildings prior to construction;
- (v) Preparation of building condition surveys of critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of construction works;
- (vi) Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
- (vii) Construction operator training procedures;

- (viii) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (ix) A hierarchy of mitigation options that will be assessed for the Project noise mitigation, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- (x) Management schedules containing site specific information;
- (xi) Measures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities and the potential for noise and vibration effects, specifically:
 - PPFs located within a horizontal distance of 35 metres of underground excavation works, along the tunnel alignment shall receive prior notification not greater than 7 days (and not less than 24 hours) prior to the commencement of works.
 - Methods for ensuring residents affected by night works (within 100m of the construction site night works, as defined on the maps (refer Schedule A, Row 35)) are notified of such works (i.e. any works during the hours of 20:00 to 06:30) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of any such work.
 - The maps showing PPFs to be notified of night works (refer Schedule A, Row 35), shall be reviewed and included within the CNVMP.
- (xii) Methods for receiving and handling complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (xiii) Measures for preventing the occurrence of rogue fly rock, including management of charge weights and face loading procedures, stemming of charge holes and profiling of the face to maintain minimum burden (face cover);
- (xiv) Investigations on the practicability of implementing permanent noise mitigation works for construction mitigation (as per Condition CNV.7);
- (xv) Investigations of the practicability of implementing Building Modification mitigation, as required in accordance with Conditions ON.6 and ON.11, prior to commencement of construction within 100m of the relevant PPFs (including those on the Unitec site); and
- (xvi) The process for developing Site Specific Noise Management Plans (SSNMP), in accordance with the SSNMP Flow Chart (refer Schedule A, Row 36), including templates and a certification process for the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council (in accordance with Condition CNV.13) to confirm the process of SSNMP review of noise mitigation options where, the modelled/predicted levels or subsequent actual levels exceed the criteria in Conditions CNV.2 and/or CNV.4.

CNV.2

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction noise (excluding noise from blasting Monday to Saturday inclusive) shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics - Construction Noise" and shall comply with the following criteria: Note: In Condition CNV.2 (T) means a duration between 15 minutes and 60 minutes, in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

(a) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Residential Receivers

Time of Week	Time period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB		
		Sectors 1-7	Sectors 8-9	All Sectors
		LAeq(T)	LAeq(T)	LAFmax
Monday- Saturday	0630-0730	60	45	75
	0730-1800	70	70	85
	1800-2000	65	65	80
	2000-0630	60	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	45	75
	0730-1800	60	45	85
	1800-2000	45	45	75
	2000-0630	45	45	75

(b) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Commercial and Industrial Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria (Long Term Construction) dB
	LAeq(T)

0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

(c) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal Structure-borne Noise from tunnelling for Residential Receivers

Time Period	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
0600-2200	35 dB LAeq(T)	All habitable rooms
2200-0600	30 dB LAeq(T)	Bedrooms

(d) Project Construction Noise Criteria: Internal noise for Licensed Educational Facilities

Time Period (School Days)	Project Construction Noise Criteria Inside	
Teaching Hours	45 dB LAeq(T)	Classrooms, library, offices, teaching, laboratories, manual arts, workshops
Teaching Hours	40 dB LAeq(T)	School hall, lecture theatres

Note: In Condition CNV2(d) "Teaching hours" means: Primary schools and Kindergartens: 9am to 3pm Unitec: 8am to 9pm

CNV.4

Except where certified by the Council through the SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.13), construction vibration received by any building shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 "Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures", and shall comply with the criteria set out as follows:

Type of Structure	Short-term vibration			Long-term vibration	
	PPV at the foundation at a frequency of				
	1-10 Hz (mm/s)	1-50 Hz (mm/s)	50-100 Hz (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)	PPV at horizontal plane of highest floor (mm/s)
Commercial/Industrial	20	20-40	40-50	40	10
Residential/School	5	5-15	15-20	15	5
Historic or Sensitive structures	3	3-8	8-10	8	2.5

CNV.5

Notwithstanding Condition CNV.3 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent,

(a) Blasting activities shall be conducted so that 95% of the blasts undertaken (measured over any twenty blasts on the foundation of any building outside the designation boundary) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 5mm/s and 100% of the blasts undertaken shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the blast measured.

(b) Construction activities, which occur within Sectors 1, 6, 8 and 9 which are identified in Technical Report no. G.19 Assessment of Vibration Effects, as being at a 'High Risk' of exceeding the DIN 4150-3:1999 criteria (being excavation, piling, compaction and drilling) shall be conducted so that 95% of the activities undertaken (measured over at least 20 representative samples of the relevant activity on any residential building) shall produce peak particle velocities not exceeding the relevant criterion in DIN 4150-3:1999 and 100% of the activities undertaken shall not exceed 10mm/s irrespective of the frequency of the activity measured.

CNV.6

Blasting shall be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h, Monday to Saturday, except that blasting may be undertaken between 09:00h and 17:00h on Sundays where:

- (a) The blasting is at least 50m inside the Sector 8 tunnel;
- (b) The blasting produces peak particle velocities at any residential building not exceeding 0.5mm/s; and
- (c) The Project construction noise criteria set out in Condition CNV.2 for Sundays are complied with.

CNV.7

Where practicable, permanent (traffic) noise barriers, required in any Sector as Detailed Mitigation Options for operational noise following completion of the Project (in accordance with Conditions ON.3 to ON.5) shall be erected prior to noise generating construction works commencing. Where this is not practicable, temporary noise mitigation measures shall be implemented in accordance with the CNVMP, prior to noise generating construction works commencing.

CNV.8

Pile driving or pile removal shall not be undertaken at night (i.e. during the hours of 20:00 – 06:30).

CNV.9

The concrete batch plants, rock crushing plants and the loading bays and conveyors for such plants shall be fully enclosed.

CNV.13

SSNMPs (required by Condition CNV.1(xvi)) above, shall be submitted to Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for review and certification at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing. A decision will be provided by the Council within 5 working days of receipt of the SSNMP.

Works will not commence until certification is received from the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The Council may, at its discretion, waive the requirement for SSNMPs to be submitted to the Council where an SSNMP is required.

If monitoring shows that levels specified in a SSNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance will stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended SSNMP certified by Council.

Advice note: It is accepted that the criteria of CNV.2 and CNV.4 may not be met at all times, but that the NZTA will take all practical steps to achieve compliance, taking into account the hierarchy of mitigation options outlined in Condition CNV.1 (ix).

Noise Conditions – Operation

ON.1

For the purposes of Conditions ON.2-ON.14 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Appendix E – means Appendix E to the Technical Report G.12 'Assessment of Operational Noise Effects' submitted with this application.
- BPO – means Best Practicable Option.
- Building Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Design Year – means a point in time that is 10 years after the opening of the Project to the public
- Emergency Mechanical Services – means mechanical services used for emergency situations only.
- Habitable room – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.
- Noise Criteria Categories – means groups of preference for time-averaged sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806:2010 when determining the BPO mitigation option; i.e. Category A - primary noise criterion, Category B - secondary noise criterion and Category C - internal noise criterion.
- NZS 6806:2010 – means NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-Traffic Noise – New and Altered Roads.
- PPFs – means only the premises and facilities identified in green, yellow or red in Appendix E.
- Structural mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.

ON.2

The NZTA shall implement the traffic noise mitigation measures identified as the "Preferred Mitigation Options" in Appendix E as part of the Project, in order to achieve the Noise Criteria Categories indicated in Appendix E ("Identified Categories"), where practicable and subject to Conditions ON.3-ON.11 below.

ON.3

The detailed design of the structural mitigation measures of the "Preferred Mitigation Options" (the Detailed Mitigation Options) shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council prior to construction of the Project, and, subject to

Condition ON.4, shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Noise barriers with the location, length and height in general accordance with Appendix E and designed in accordance with the ULDF (Section B) (refer Schedule A, Row 38); and
- (b) A requirement that Open Graded Porous Asphalt ("OGPA") or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used on all surface roads throughout the Project, except at the Great North Road Interchange; and
- (c) For the Great North Road Interchange, a requirement that Twin Layer Open Graded Porous Asphalt ("Twin Layer OGPA") or equivalent low-noise generating road surface be used as shown in Appendix E.

ON.4

Where the design of the Detailed Mitigation Options identifies that it is not practicable to implement a particular structural mitigation measure in the location or of the length or height included in the "Preferred Mitigation Options", either:

- (a) If the design of the structural mitigation measures could be changed and would still achieve the same Identified Category at all relevant PPFs, and a suitably qualified expert approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, certifies to the Auckland Council that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed mitigation measures; or
- (b) If the changed design of the structural mitigation measure would change the Noise Criteria Category at any relevant PPF from Category A or B to Category C but Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council confirms that the changed structural mitigation measure would be consistent with adopting BPO in accordance with NZS 6806:2010, the Detailed Mitigation Options may include the changed structural mitigation measures.

ON.5

The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.6

(a) Sectors 1 to 8 - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options:

- i. A noise level increase of 3 decibels or more will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project; and
- ii. Habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 45 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year.

For those PPFs, following the process set out in Conditions ON.7 to ON.11, it shall be determined which Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces.

(b) Sector 9 - Prior to construction of the Project, a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall identify those PPFs within 100m of the edge of the closest traffic lane of the motorway carriageway where, following implementation of all the structural mitigation measures included in the Detailed Mitigation Options, habitable spaces are likely to receive in excess of 40 dB LAeq(24h) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year. For those PPFs, following the process set out in ON.7 and ON.8, it shall be determined if Building Modification Mitigation may be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces. For those PPFs where Building Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable spaces, this shall be implemented following the process set out in ON.9 to ON.11.

ON.7

(a) Prior to commencement of construction of any sector of the Project in the vicinity of a PPF identified under Condition ON.6, the NZTA shall write to the owner of each such building seeking access for the purpose of measuring internal noise levels and assessing the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance.

(b) If the owner(s) of the building approve the NZTA's access to the property within 12 months of the date of the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a)), then no more than six months prior to commencement of construction in any sector of the Project, the NZTA shall instruct a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, to visit the building to measure internal noise levels and assess the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction

performance.

ON.8

Where a PPF identified under Condition ON.6 is identified, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.7 above where:

- (a) The NZTA (through its acoustics specialist) has visited the building; or
- (b) The owner(s) of the building approved the NZTA's access, but the NZTA could not gain entry for some reason after repeated attempts; or
- (c) The owner(s) of the building did not approve the NZTA's access to the property within the time period set out in Condition ON.7(b) (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the NZTA's letter (sent pursuant to Condition ON.7(a) within that period); or
- (d) The owner(s) of the building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a particular Building, the NZTA shall not be required to implement any Building Modification Mitigation at that Building

ON.9

Subject to Condition ON.8, within 6 months of the assessment required under Condition ON.7(b), the NZTA shall give written notice to the owner of each PPF identified under Condition ON.6:

- (a) Advising of the options available for Building Modification Mitigation to the building; and
- (b) Advising that the owner has three months within which to decide whether to accept Building Modification Mitigation for the building, and if the NZTA has advised the owner that more than one options for building modification mitigation is available, to advise which of those options the owner prefers.

ON.10

Once an agreement on Building Modification Mitigation is reached between the NZTA and the owner of an affected building, the mitigation shall be implemented (including the NZTA undertaking any required third party authorisation) in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the NZTA and the owner. Building Modification Mitigation shall be to the standard specified in section 8.3.2 of NZS 6806:2010.

Advice Note: The NZTA will be responsible for obtaining any necessary building consents or other approvals to undertake the above Building Modification Mitigation.

ON.11

Subject to Condition ON.8, where Building Modification Mitigation is required, the NZTA shall be deemed to have complied with Condition ON.10 above where:

- (a) The NZTA has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the Building; or
- (b) The owner(s) of the Building did not accept the NZTA's offer to implement Building Modification Mitigation prior to the expiry of the timeframe stated in Condition ON.9(b) above (including where the owner(s) did not respond to the Requiring Authority within that period); or
- (c) The owner of the Building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

ON.12

The NZTA shall manage and maintain the Detailed Mitigation Options to ensure that, those mitigation works are maintained to retain their noise attenuation performance indefinitely

ON.14

(a) Prior to construction, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake a minimum of 8 (eight) representative measurements of ambient noise levels. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(b) Following completion of the work, the NZTA shall arrange for a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist approved by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to undertake traffic noise monitoring at the same sites surveyed in Condition ON.14 (a) above, within 2 to 3 years following completion of construction of the Project. Measurements shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Section

5.2 of NZS6806:2010.

(c) The results of the noise level monitoring in accordance with ON.14(b) above shall be used to verify the computer noise model of the Detailed Mitigation Option. A report describing the findings of the verification shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within one month of it being completed.

Vibration Conditions - Operation

OV.1

Existing ambient vibration levels shall be measured at critical locations nominated by the NZTA, and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for approval prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will establish pre-Project vibration levels for comparison with future vibration levels.

Air Quality Conditions – Construction

GENERAL CONDITIONS

AQ.1.

The NZTA shall finalise and implement, through the CEMP, the Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP) and Concrete Batching and Crushing Management Plan (CBCMP) submitted with the application. The CAQMP and CBCMP shall be provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council at least 20 working days prior to construction activities being undertaken for review and certification that the CAQMP and CBCMP includes the following details:

- (a) Daily visual monitoring of dust emissions;
- (b) Procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges;
- (c) Criteria, including consideration of weather conditions and procedures for use of water sprays on stockpiles and operational areas of the site;
- (d) Continuous monitoring of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) concentrations and meteorology;
- (e) Monitoring of the times of detectable odour emissions from the ground;
- (f) Procedures for responding to discharges of odour (including in the event of excavation of contaminated sites);
- (g) Monitoring of construction vehicle maintenance;
- (h) Process equipment inspection, maintenance, monitoring and recording, including baghouses, pressure relief valves and high level alarms;
- (i) Complaints investigation, monitoring and reporting; and
- (j) The identification of staff and contractors' responsibilities.

AQ.2.

The NZTA shall review the CAQMP and CBCMP at least annually and as a result of any material change to the Project. Any consequential changes will be undertaken in accordance with Condition CEMP.13.

AQ.3.

All construction activities shall be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled at all times so that all emissions authorised by this consent are maintained at the minimum practicable level.

AQ.4.

The NZTA shall undertake construction activities in accordance with the CEMP, CAQMP and CBCMP, such that:

- (a) Hard surfaced areas of the construction yards and active construction areas are vacuum swept or scraped down at least twice each week and additionally as reasonably required;
- (b) All unsealed areas of the site used for vehicle movement are maintained visibly damp by the use of water sprays or a water cart during weather conditions where the potential for dust emissions exist;
- (c) Wheel wash systems are installed at all truck exits from unpaved areas of the site onto public roads are used for all trucks that depart from the site;
- (d) All stockpiles are constructed and positioned to minimise the potential for dust emissions. The surfaces of all stockpiles are maintained adequately damp at all times to minimise the release of particulate matter;

(e) Belt conveyors for moving dry materials are fitted with water sprays or enclosed to minimise wind entrainment of dust. Where installed, water suppression is used whenever the conveyors are used for moving dry materials.

AQ.5.

Unless expressly provided for by conditions of this consent, there shall be no odour, dust or fumes beyond the site boundary caused by discharges from the site which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.

AQ.6.

All offensive or objectionable dust beyond the boundary of the site caused as a result of processes on the site shall be mitigated forthwith in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan.

AQ.7.

Beyond the site boundary there shall be no hazardous air pollutant caused by discharges from the site that causes, or is likely to cause, adverse effects on human health, environment or property.

AQ.8

No discharges from any activity on site shall give rise to visible emissions, other than water vapour, to an extent which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

MONITORING

AQ.14

The NZTA shall undertake visual inspections of dust emissions as follows:

- (a) Visual inspections of all active construction areas at least three times daily during October to April inclusive, whenever there are construction activities. The results of visual monitoring shall be logged.
- (b) Visual inspections of dust emissions from the concrete batching plants and rock crushing plant shall be undertaken daily while the plant is operating

AQ.15

The operation of water sprays shall be checked at least once each day.

AQ.16

Continuous monitoring of TSP concentrations shall be undertaken in at least one location in Sector 1, in at least two locations in Sectors 5 and/or 7, and in at least two locations in Sector 9 while construction activities are being undertaken in those Sectors. The locations of continuous TSP monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS/NZ 3580.1.1:2007 Method for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air – Guide to Siting Air Monitoring Equipment.

AQ.17.

Continuous monitoring of wind speed and direction shall be undertaken in at least one location in each of Sector 1, Sectors 5 or 7 and Sector 9 while construction activities are being undertaken in those Sectors. The locations of wind speed and direction monitors shall, as far as practicable, comply with the requirements of AS 2923:1987 Ambient Air – Guide for the Measurement of Horizontal Wind for Air Quality Applications and be at the same locations as the TSP monitors required by Condition AQ.16.

AQ.18.

The locations and types of continuous TSP and meteorological monitoring sites required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17 shall be selected by the NZTA in consultation with the Auckland Council. In the event of a failure of the monitoring equipment, this shall be repaired or replaced within 2 working days

REPORTING

AQ.19.

All records, logs, monitoring and test results that are required by the conditions of this consent shall be made available on request, during operating hours, to an Auckland Council enforcement officer and shall be kept for the duration of the consent.

AQ.20. If the monitoring required by Condition AQ.16 shows that concentrations of TSP in ambient air at or beyond the boundary of the site exceeds 80 micrograms/m³ as a 24-hour average, the NZTA shall undertake an investigation into the cause of the exceedance in accordance with the CAQMP.

AQ.21.

A report into the outcome of any investigation required by Condition AQ.20 shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 10 working days of the exceedance. If the cause of the exceedance is identified as being an activity undertaken on the site, the report shall also identify additional measures to be taken to reduce discharges of particulate matter into air from that activity.

AQ.22.

Log books shall be maintained that record all relevant information that is required to demonstrate compliance with the conditions of this consent. This information shall include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Visual assessments of any dust emissions from the site and the source;
- (b) Any dust control equipment malfunction and any remedial action taken;
- (c) When a water cart was used and, if so, the frequency of use and the volume of water used (including identification of location);
- (d) All relevant details of the TSP and meteorological monitoring required by Conditions AQ.16 and AQ.17;
- (e) Any additional dust control measures undertaken; and
- (f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

AQ.23.

The NZTA shall maintain a log of any complaints received relating to air quality. Details of each complaint received shall be forwarded to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint. The log shall include any complaints lodged with the Auckland Council where the Council has informed the NZTA of the complaint. The log shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- (a) The date, time, location and nature of the complaint;
- (b) Weather conditions at the time of the complaint (including approximate wind speed, wind direction, cloud cover);
- (c) Any possible other contributing factors (such as a fire, smoky vehicle, a local chimney emission, etc.);
- (d) The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant elects not to supply these details);
- (e) Any remedial actions undertaken; and
- (f) The date and time of the entry and the signature of the person entering the information.

Landscape and Visual Conditions

LV.1.

The Urban Design and Landscape Plans (UDL Plans) (Plan Set F.16, refer Schedule A, Row 17) shall be reviewed and revised in accordance with the conditions and submitted to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification that they comply with the conditions of the consents/ designation prior to construction of the relevant Project stage, at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction.

The UDL Plans shall be updated to:

- (a) Reflect relevant details from the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes Plan Set (Schedule A, Row 23);
- (b) Remove the playing field at Waterview Reserve;
- (c) Confirm the reconfigured bund design at Alwyn Avenue (Schedule A, Row 42);
- (d) Reflect landscaping required in relation to the northern vent stack in Waterview Glades pursuant to Condition DC.8 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

LV.2.

In certifying the UDL Plans, prepared in accordance with Condition LV.1, the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council shall be satisfied the UDL plans includes:

- (a) The visual mitigation of infrastructure as detailed in Section B of the UDLF (refer Schedule A, Row 38).
- (b) Incorporation of art or art through design of structures, particularly as it relates to noise barriers and the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps (Refer to clauses (g) and (i) below).
- (c) Planting to screen houses and noise walls (including cross section details);
- (d) Planting along the corridor on Traherne Island, in accordance with these conditions and the Ecological Management Plan;
- (e) Specimen planting on the Great North Road Interchange and the Te Atatu Road Interchange;
- (f) Specimen planting at the tunnel portals (except where this is within the OPW area);
- (g) Finalisation of the noise barriers (as required by Condition ON.3(a)) in accordance with the design principles for noise walls (refer Schedule A, Row 32);
- (h) Delineation of the final areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans in accordance with the Open Space Restoration Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and reference that all works within the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas are subject to Conditions OS.5-OS.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, Conditions OS.1-OS.4 and OS.8;
- (i) Oakley Inlet Heritage Plan, prepared in accordance with Condition OS.5 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent, and in particular, consideration shall be given to the design treatment of the Great North Road Interchange piers and ramps to take into consideration the impact of the structures on the visual quality of the open space beneath;
- (j) Ecological Management Plan, prepared in accordance with Conditions V.1, A.1, H.1, F.1 and M.1 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent ;
- (k) Western Ring Route: Maioro Street Interchange and Waterview Connection - Oakley Creek Rehabilitation and Restoration Guidelines (Boffa Miskell, 2010); and
- (l) Details of artworks or art through design of structures within the Project (e.g. design detailing of median barriers, bridge railings, safety barriers, piers, retaining walls and tunnel portals), in accordance with Section B of the Urban Landscape and Design Framework (UDLF June 2010) (refer Schedule A, Row 38) and F.8:Plans of Structures and Architectural Features, but excluding the north and south ventilation buildings, plans sections and elevations.

LV.3.

The NZTA shall have implemented the UDL Plans within 6 months of practical completion of construction of the Project.

LV.4.

The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the UDL Plans within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works, provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for a period of 10 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with this Condition for each stage unless subsequent construction staging requires use of the proposed landscaping area.

Advice note: On-going control and management of the landscaping within the designation is the responsibility of the NZTA.

LV.5.

The NZTA shall implement the UDL Plans taking into account the pest plant management guidelines detailed in the Ecological Management Plan (as required by Condition CEMP.3).

LV.6.

The UDL Plans shall make provision for close planting of fast growing native shrubs or small trees (Griselinia, Karo, Tarata or similar) along the security boundary of Construction Yard 1 facing Te Atatu Road. This planting

shall be implemented prior to operational use of the yard and maintained in a healthy state for the duration of the works programme. Such planting shall occur at no greater than 1.0m centres and shall comprise plants that are Pb28 or larger at the time of planting.

LV.8.

The NZTA shall ensure that any areas within the designation affected by construction activities have sub-soil rehabilitated and top-soil replaced so that the hydrological response including the volume of stormwater runoff generated is as close as practicable to the predevelopment situation. The methodologies to achieve this shall be documented and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council with the revised UDL Plans submitted pursuant to Condition LV.1.

LV.10.

The UDL Plans shall identify all Amenity Trees required to be removed over the construction of the Project (in accordance with Condition CEMP.6(o) and (p)). Replacement trees shall be sized at 160Lt and will either draw from the Coastal Forest or Basalt Rock Forest ecotypes listed in the Landscape Planting Schedules (provided in F.16, refer Schedule A, 17) or an agreed alternative species (confirmed by Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council), except in the case of those trees subject to Condition ARCH.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Advice note: This does not necessarily apply to any replacement planting in the Open Space Restoration Plan areas, which will be confirmed in approval from Auckland Council and will be in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines (see Condition OS.4).

LV.11.

The UDL Plans shall make provision for the rehabilitation of McCormick Green at the completion of the SH16 construction works and removal of the construction stormwater pond. Works will be in general accordance with the UDL Plans 202 and 203, (Refer Schedule A, Row 17), providing for replacement Amenity Tree planting in accordance with Condition LV.10 above.

Open Space Conditions

OS.1

For the purposes of Conditions OS.2 – OS.15 the following terms will have the following meanings:

- Full size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions 100m x 60m.
- Half size – means a football (soccer) field with the dimensions less than 100m x 60m but no smaller than 50m x 30m.
- Toddler – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 1 and 3
- Junior – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 4 and 8
- Youth – means a playground specifically designed for children between the ages of 9 – 14 years
- Open Space Restoration Plans – means those plans listed in Schedule A, row 30.
- Open for Play - means the sports field has a level surface and a dense weed-free sward of mature grass, goal posts and lighting if indicated in the Open Space Restoration Plans approved by the Auckland Council.
- Sand - carpeted - means the field has been levelled and irrigated, and conventional sub-soil drains, slit drains and a 50mm deep sand carpet have been installed. The field has been stolonised with a warm season grass such as kikuyu or couch.
- Auckland Council Park Guidelines – means the document by Auckland City Council titled “Furnishing our parks: design guidelines for park furniture”, dated September 2009
- Park furniture – means those items described in the Auckland Council Park Guidelines
- AS2560 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for lighting of sports fields.
- AS4282 – means the Australia New Zealand Standard for the control of the obtrusive effects of outdoor lighting.
- Way finding exercise – means a process for determining the number, size, location and content of signage to provide clear direction for all park users.
- Skate-park for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent means a skate park with a size of approximately 1,400 sq. m. (generally 25 wide x 55m long), incorporating a range of design variations.

Suitable for beginners (providing training facilities to develop their skills) but primarily catering for intermediate to advanced level skaters.

- BMX bike track for the purpose of condition OS.5(b)(iii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent means a low maintenance, non-competition BMX bike track, incorporating a range of design variations. Primarily catering for beginner and intermediate riders.

OS.2

The NZTA shall prepare Open Space Restoration Plans to outline how the open space replacement land, as defined in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Schedule A, Row 30) (including land occupied during construction) will be reinstated or replaced on completion of construction, for handover to Auckland Council and those areas identified in Condition DC.1A(f) and Condition RC.3(f) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. Following the consultation detailed in Condition OS.3 below, the Open Space Restoration Plans listed in Condition OS.3(a) to (f) shall be submitted within 12 months of construction commencing in the specific areas affecting the reserves or within 12 months of occupation of open space, whichever is the sooner, to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

Advice note: Conditions OS.9 and OS.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent require certain works to be provided prior to occupation of Construction Yards 6 and 7 (Waterview Reserve) and Construction Yards 9- 12 (Alan Wood Reserve) and this may impact on the timing of Open Space Restoration Plans for these areas.

OS.3

The Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council, Iwi, the Community Liaison Groups (Condition PI.5), Heritage New Zealand, and other recreation users and other user representatives identified by Auckland Council. The Open Space Restoration Plans shall comprise the following specific plans:

- (a) Waterview Reserve Restoration Plan;
- (b) Alan Wood Restoration Plan (including Hendon Park and 25 Valonia Street);
- (c) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) Restoration Plan;
- (d) Jack Colvin Park Restoration Plan;
- (e) Rosebank Domain Restoration Plan;
- (f) Harbourview-Orangihina Reserve Restoration Plan; and
- (g) The areas of the Open Space Restoration Plans are shown in the Open Space Restoration Plan Areas (Refer Schedule A, Row 30).

OS.4

All Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in general accordance with the UDL Plans (Schedule A, Row 30), and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Details of, including the location, of any artworks and educational signage, and directional signage. In the case of Alan Wood Reserve, Waterview Reserve and Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glade) this shall include a “way-finding exercise” in accordance with Auckland Council practice, to determine all signage to be provided; and
- (b) Evidence of integration with the Oakley Creek restoration works required under Conditions STW.5, STW.20, V.16 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition LV.2(i); and a summary of the consultation undertaken (as required by Condition OS.3) and the response received; and
- (c) Details of any vehicle access through the reserves and parking areas; and
- (d) Park furniture (including quantity and quality) to be provided in accordance with relevant Auckland Council Park guidelines, except for:
 - (i) The riparian area within Alan Wood Reserve where the only furniture required is a maximum of 10 seats; and
 - (ii) Oakley Creek Esplanade (Waterview Glades) where the only furniture required is replacement of 3 existing seats; and
- (e) The inclusion and integration of the design for all pedestrian and cycleway linkages and facilities detailed on

the PT and Active Mode Transport Routes (Schedule A, Row 22). The design integration shall be in accordance with CPTED principles; and

(f) Implementation programme, including sequencing of works and completion dates. This shall include works that could be implemented prior to practical completion of construction works or are outside the Project area (e.g. upgrading of the Waterview Esplanade Reserve set out in Condition OS.5(b)(vii) of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent;

(g) Implementation programmes for planting and field reinstatement. This shall include:

(i) A 12 month maintenance period for built structures and soft landscaping; and

(ii) For any landscaping accessible to horses an assessment to demonstrate that the planting schedule is not toxic to horses and that consultation on this has been undertaken with the Te Atatu Pony Club;

(h) The specific requirements for each Restoration Plan area as set out in Conditions OS.5-OS.7 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Condition OS.8;

(i) Documentation of consultation undertaken required by Condition OS.3 and the views and concerns expressed by this consultation and the written approval of the Manager Community and Cultural Policy.

Advice note: For the avoidance of doubt provision of (a) to (h) above will require elevations, cross sections, engineering drawings and written documentation to supplement the UDL Plans. It is also noted that the UDL Plans identify landscaping, planting and other works beyond the Open Space Restoration Plans (refer Conditions LV.1 – LV.6 and LV.10 and Condition LV.9 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent). Educational signs and artworks are particularly encouraged.

Jack Colvin Park Restoration Plan (Specific)

OS.8

In preparing the Jack Colvin Park Open Space Restoration Plan, equivalent reinstatement of the benched seating area will be offered to Auckland Council.

OS.13

During construction, the NZTA shall maintain pedestrian accessways to all open space available for public use during construction and education facilities where access is affected by the works, including any public access that crosses private land. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide appropriate surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours. The access shall be of a same or similar standard as that disrupted and will be provided and maintained by the NZTA.

Advice note: This specifically includes the existing pedestrian access that provides a connection to the crossing over Oakley Creek between 1510 Great North Road and Unitec Mt Albert Campus.

OS.15

The works shall not result in any permanent loss of carparking from Western Springs Garden carpark.

Social Conditions

SO.1

In addition to the Community Liaison Groups established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish an Education Liaison Group (including representatives from local schools, kindergartens, childcare facilities, Unitec Institute of Technology, the Ministry of Education and Housing New Zealand Corporation), to provide a forum through which:

(a) Relevant monitoring data can be provided (e.g. air quality monitoring);

(b) Notice can be provided of when particularly noisy activities will occur in close proximity to schools and education facilities, to enable the opportunity to identify any potential conflict with particular sensitive periods, and the requirement for specific mitigation strategies (e.g. rescheduling of construction activities where practicable);

(c) Particular concerns can be raised by educational facilities or parents, discussed and potentially addressed;

(d) Notice can be provided of potential construction impacts on school transport routes (including pedestrian/cycle access) to enable the opportunity to identify specific mitigation preferences of the education

facilities (e.g. any detour routes) and to enable these facilities to appropriately inform students and/or parents; and

(e) Learning and teaching opportunities for educational facilities to participate in Project works (e.g. planting or artworks).

The Education Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period. The Education Liaison Group shall continue to meet for at least 12 months following the completion of the Project (or less if the members of the Education Liaison Group agree), so that ongoing monitoring information can continue to be disseminated.

SO.2

In addition to Condition SO.1(b) above, where noisy construction activities (that are projected to exceed the Noise Criteria in the CNVMP) are proposed in close proximity or adjacent to schools/ childcare centres, the NZTA shall, when preparing their SSNMP (in accordance with Condition CNV.1) give specific consideration to options to carry out these works outside school hours or during school holidays as a mitigation option.

SO.6

In addition to the Community Liaison Group established pursuant to Condition PI.5, the NZTA shall establish a Working Liaison Group (WLG) inviting the following:

- (a) Auckland Council;
- (b) Housing New Zealand Corporation;
- (c) Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority;
- (d) Ngati Whatua o Orakei;
- (e) KiwiRail;
- (f) Department of Conservation;
- (g) Ministry of Education; and
- (h) Local Boards.

The purpose of this WLG will be to provide a forum through which:

- (a) Opportunities for public work development (including social housing, passenger transport or recreation / open space) are identified in areas where the NZTA confirms that the designation is no longer required (e.g. following construction activities);
- (b) Comment can be provided on updated Urban Design and Landscape Plans, including the finalised designs of structural elements for the Project (prior to their submission to the Auckland Council);
- (c) Opportunities for integration of other environmental projects (e.g. restoration plantings) are identified;
- (d) Consideration is given to appropriate protocols for commencement and completion of construction activities (including blessings for commencement of construction phases); and
- (e) Comment can be provided by Te Kawerau a Maki on the detailed lighting design of SH16, to consider how lighting effects on cultural sites and practices might be mitigated without compromising traffic safety or those performance standards identified in Condition L.1.

The Working Liaison Group shall be established at least 2 months prior to construction commencing and shall have regular meetings (at least three monthly) throughout the construction period.

SO.7

A schedule of trees that require removal for construction of the Project will be identified and reported to the Community Liaison Group for their consideration of potential provision of timber for heritage projects (including in particular the provision of Robinia wood for heritage boat building). If the demand for this timber is identified to the Construction Team, appropriate measures for felling and removal from the site will be confirmed.

SO.8

The NZTA will provide financial support to Te Atatu Pony Club over the period of occupation of Construction Yard 1 for additional feed supplement required as a consequence of the area of lost grazing. Support will be paid on receipt of proof of purchase up to a maximum of \$12,000/yr and excluding any existing feed purchase that is required by the club (e.g. the amount of additional feed purchased in the 2010 and 2011 years, when the club had full use of the proposed construction yard 1).

Except this condition will be amended if additional grazing land becomes available or is provided by the Auckland Council (Areas A and B identified in the Henderson Massey Local Board Minutes, dated 7 April 2011). In this instance, providing the forage on that pasture is suitable for food for horses, the amount payable would be pro-rated based on the shortfall in area from the 'pre-construction' lease area only.

SO.9

The NZTA will provide annual financial support to Te Atatu Pony Club for monies lost from the 'One Day Events' held on the Harbourview - Orangihina Park, calculated on the basis of average annual funds derived from such events over the Feb 2008 to Feb 2011 years (up to a limit of \$8,000). This payment will be over the period from the contractor's occupation of Construction Yard 1 to the confirmation of the Open Space Restoration Plan (required by Condition OS.2 – OS.4). If the Open Space Restoration Plan for Harbourview - Orangihina Park confirms that the Pony Club will be reinstated on the site, then payment will continue up until restoration is completed to the satisfaction of Auckland Council.

SO.10

Subject to any necessary consent and landowner approvals, the NZTA will construct a raceway on the alignment shown on the Plan 'Te Atatu Interchange': Construction Yard 1, including annotations (see Schedule A, Row 34). The raceway shall be not less than five metres wide and enclosed on both sides by timber rail fencing.

SO.11

The NZTA shall form a level, grassed area having approximate dimensions of 90 metres by 170 metres suitable for the exercise of horses, within the general location shown on the Drawing 'Te Atatu Interchange': Construction Yard 1 (see Schedule A, Row 34). Except this condition will cease to have effect if other adjacent land becomes available or is provided by the Auckland Council to the Te Atatu Pony Club for the duration of the NZTA's occupation of the land for Construction Yard 1 (for example, if the Areas A and B identified in the Henderson Massey Local Board Minutes, dated 7 April 2011 are made available).

SO.12

The NZTA shall comply with the obligations offered by the NZTA in its letter to the Te Atatu Pony Club, 21 March 2011, including the following:

- (a) Development of a Construction Yard Plan in consultation with the Te Atatu Pony Club and the Auckland Council to minimise the impacts on ponies and horses which will address:
 - (i) The location, timing and monitoring of construction yard activities which could affect ponies and horses; and
 - (ii) Confirm the programme of key events in the Te Atatu Pony Club calendar so that, any construction yard activities with the potential to cause disruption can be rescheduled; and
 - (iii) Confirm communication protocols between the NZTA and its contractors and the TAPC;

Advice note:

The attention of NZTA and the club is drawn to the PI suite of conditions concerning communication, consultation, and liaison.

- (b) Subject to any necessary consent and landowner approvals, undertake the following works (where relevant, these works are to be in accordance with the details identified on the plan Te Atatu Interchange: Construction Yard 1 (see Schedule A, Row 34)):

- (i) Relocate existing water troughs (and their supply lines), trees (in accordance with Condition CEMP.6(n) and CEMP.6(o)) and horse jumps located within the construction yard to elsewhere in the remaining area leased by the Te Atatu Pony Club;
- (ii) Provide surface water drainage for the south western paddock adjacent to the Motorway (SH16).

Vegetation Conditions

V.1

The NZTA shall finalise the ECOMP submitted with this application, prior to works commencing on site. The ECOMP shall be implemented through the CEMP. The ECOMP shall clearly identify the location and identity of:

- (a) All Significant Vegetation within the designation that is to be fully protected or relocated; and
 - (b) All Valued Vegetation within the designation that is affected by the works (protected or removed).
- Note: Significant and Valued Vegetation shall be as defined in the ECOMP.

V.2

The NZTA shall employ a suitably experienced botanist ('nominated botanist') for the duration of the works to monitor, supervise and direct all works affecting or otherwise in close proximity to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation identified in the ECOMP.

V.3

Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions that pertain to the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation and all vegetation in general (both native and exotic) are explained by the nominated botanist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the close vicinity of that vegetation.

V.4

The NZTA shall minimise the amount of vegetation (both native and exotic) which is to be cleared, with the exception of weeds (both woody and otherwise, unless agreed with the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and the Community Liaison Group that the retention of these 'weeds' has other environmental or ecological benefits that warrant their retention). All vegetation clearance shall be undertaken in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

V.5

The NZTA shall install protective fencing around, or otherwise clearly demarcate, all of the Significant Vegetation identified in the ECOMP as requiring full protection, under the supervision of the nominated botanist.

V.6

The NZTA shall replace any terrestrial Valued Vegetation that is required to be removed as a result of construction activities, in accordance with the ECOMP and the Urban Design and Landscape Plans.

V.7

The nominated botanist shall supervise all trimming, pruning and relocation work associated with the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation required as part of the works.

V.8

Immediately prior to planting, and for a period of 2 years following completion of construction, the NZTA shall undertake weed control and management of all invasive plant pests within the vegetated areas of the surface designation for the Project. Following this 2 year period, on-going control and management of all invasive plant pests within these areas will be the responsibility of the NZTA.

V.9

The nominated botanist shall undertake a monitoring programme throughout the construction period, including monitoring of:

- (a) The condition, repair and location of the temporary protective fencing or other forms of demarcation used to identify the Significant Vegetation;
- (b) Any works within the vicinity of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation;
- (c) The general health of the Significant Vegetation and Valued Vegetation (including any Significant or Valued Vegetation that has been relocated away from the works area); and
- (d) Compliance with the vegetation conditions of designation by way of fortnightly inspections during the construction period.

V.10

Any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the Tamaki Ecological District where possible or otherwise shall use plants that have been genetically sourced from within the Auckland Ecological Region.

Avian Conditions

A.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, ECOMP submitted with this application to include the matters set out in Conditions A.2 and A.5-A.6 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent and Conditions A.3 to A.4.

A.3

The NZTA shall employ a suitably qualified ecologist to undertake monitoring of the roosting areas located at:

- (a) The existing high tide roost in Harbourview-Orangihina Park; and
- (b) The temporary construction roosting structure(s) pursuant to Condition A.2 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent.

Monitoring shall be undertaken on a monthly basis, with a monitoring report prepared on a quarterly basis. The monitoring report shall be made available to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council and Department of Conservation upon request.

A.4

Should the monitoring results indicate that the roosting sites have been abandoned, consultation shall be undertaken with the Department of Conservation and the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council to determine the need for and type of further management strategies (if any) required.

Herpetofauna Conditions

H.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application to include details of lizard management to be undertaken, including the following:

- (a) Lizard capture methodology, including timing;
- (b) Lizard release locations(s);
- (c) Lizard habitat enhancement at population release sites, including a detailed pest control programme for a minimum of one month prior to release and for a minimum of three consecutive years' duration after release;
- (d) Location(s), monitoring and maintenance of lizard protective fencing;
- (e) Post-release monitoring methodology; and
- (f) Lizard captive management methodology.

Lighting Conditions

Operation

L.1

Lighting shall be designed and screened to minimise the amount of lighting overspill and illumination of residential areas, in general accordance with the Waterview Connection Lighting Plan (Drawing Set F.11 (Refer Schedule A, Row 12):

- a) All motorway lighting shall be designed in accordance with "Roadlighting Standard AS/NZS1158";
 - b) All other lighting shall be designed in accordance with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;
 - c) Fully cut off luminaires shall be used on SH20 from the Southern Tunnel Portal to the Maioro Street Interchange to minimised lighting overspill, as shown on Drawing Set F.11(Refer Schedule A, Row 12).
- Construction Zones and Construction Yards

L.2

A Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be prepared for all construction zones and construction yards prior to commencement of any night time works within the construction zones and construction yards. The Temporary Construction Lighting Management Plan shall be independently verified by a lighting specialist and provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council for certification of compliance 10 working days prior to any night time work commencing.

The certification process shall ensure that the Plan includes (but is not be limited to):

- a) The layout and arrangement of all temporary lighting required for night time works, and shall show how this avoids the "Light Spill Restriction Zone" identified on the Construction Yard Plans (Refer Schedule A, Row 7)

submitted with the application, and that the temporary lighting complies with relevant rules provided in the Unitary Plan;

b) Provision for a 10m buffer between the night time work and any residential boundary at all times to minimise potential for light spill; and

c) General operating procedures outlined in the CEMP.

L.3

Asymmetrical floodlights with horizontal glass visors that are not raised more than 3 degrees above the horizontal plane shall be used for any temporary construction night time lighting requirements. Alternative temporary lighting arrangements may be used, subject to the prior approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, where it can be demonstrated that the proposed lighting is similar or better to asymmetrical floodlights with glass visors. Glare shall be kept below the recommendation given in AS 4282 – 1997 “Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting” Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Archaeology Conditions

ARCH.1

The NZTA shall complete, and implement through the CEMP, the Archaeological Site Management Plan (ASMP) submitted with the notice of requirement, to include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Identification of the Project archaeologist, their role and responsibility on the Project;
- (b) Who reports to the Project archaeologist;
- (c) Specific sites requiring supervision, and measures to be undertaken to protect and manage these sites;
- (d) Whether Heritage New Zealand and/or Auckland Council heritage and/or iwi supervision is required for the specific site (the latter to be determined through consultation with the relevant iwi groups); and
- (e) Accidental discovery protocols in the event that unknown archaeological sites are uncovered.

ARCH.2

The NZTA shall employ at its expense a qualified archaeologist (the Project archaeologist) who shall be on site to monitor all initial earthworks, including surface stripping of the site, for all specific areas identified in the ASMP to establish whether any sub-surface archaeological features are present. This includes, but is not limited to, the following areas:

- (a) All unmodified areas in the vicinity of Rosebank Road;
- (b) All works in the vicinity of the “Oakley Inlet Heritage Area”, located adjacent to the Great North Road Interchange;
- (c) Works in the vicinity of two midden sites (recorded R11/2214 and R11/2215) within Great North Road Interchange, and all previously unmodified areas near the banks of the Oakley Inlet;
- (d) Any ground disturbance works in Construction Yard 7 within Oakley Creek Reserve.

ARCH.3

If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

- (a) Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- (b) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and notify the Project archaeologist;
- (c) The Project archaeologist shall inspect the site to assess the relevance of the find, and then the Auckland Council shall be advised of the significance;
- (d) If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site by the Project archaeologist, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand, and the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken;
- (e) In the case of human remains, the NZ Police, shall be notified.

ARCH.8

All contractors and subcontractors working on the Project shall be trained on the archaeological requirements set out in the ASMP.

Advice note:

Any archaeological sites within the area affected by the Project shall not be modified or disturbed in any way unless written authorisation has been obtained from Heritage New Zealand.

Contaminated Land and Contaminated Discharges Conditions

CL.1

The NZTA shall finalise and implement through the CEMP, the Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP) submitted with this application prior to commencement of any site works. The CSMP shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Measures to be undertaken in the handling, storage and disposal of all material excavated during the construction works;
- (b) Soil validation testing and groundwater testing;
- (c) Soil verification testing to be undertaken to determine the nature of the excavated spoil and potential reuse or disposal options;
- (d) Measures to be undertaken in the event of unexpected contamination being identified during construction activities; and
- (e) Measures to be undertaken for the handling of asbestos containing material.

CL.4

All excavated soil shall be tested by the NZTA in general accordance with the CSMP, prior to either reuse on site or disposal off site. The testing regime shall be submitted for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.5

The NZTA shall notify the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council within 5 working days of identification of any contamination at the site which was not identified in the reports submitted in support of this application, including contaminated soil, surface water or groundwater. The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.6

The removal of any excavated contaminated soil shall be in accordance with the CSMP. The removal and disposal of any contaminated groundwater/ surface water from the site shall be in accordance with the GWMP and the ESCP.

CL.7

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified contaminated land specialist to supervise the works, excavation and removal of any contaminated soils from the site and undertake sampling (if required) of imported material.

CL.8

All testing / sampling techniques shall be carried out in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment Contaminated Land Management Guidelines or other equivalent standards approved in writing by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council.

CL.11

The NZTA shall submit to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, a Site Closure Report no later than three (3) months after the completion of the earthworks. The Report shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and include:

- (a) Results of any soil reuse and imported material testing carried out to ensure compliance with the CSMP;
- (b) Volumes of soil removed from site;
- (c) Copies of the waste disposal receipts; and
- (d) Reports of any non-compliance with the CSMP procedures or complaints received while undertaking the site works.

Freshwater Conditions

F.1

The NZTA shall finalise, and implement through the CEMP, the ECOMP submitted with this application. The ECOMP shall be updated to ensure compliance with the conditions of this consent and include changes to the details of construction processes prior to construction commencing. The ECOMP shall include, but not be limited to details of:

- (a) Monitoring of freshwater ecology;
- (b) Monitoring of freshwater and stream sediment quality;
- (c) Trigger event criteria for undertaking additional monitoring;
- (d) Procedures for responding to accidental discharges of contaminants to the freshwater environment; and
- (e) Contingency plans and/or remedial measures in the event monitoring results identify adverse effects.

F.2

The NZTA shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist and water quality scientist to undertake freshwater monitoring programme prior to, during and following construction to monitor the effect of the Project on the freshwater ecology. The freshwater monitoring shall be undertaken in Oakley Creek, Pixie Stream and Meola Creek. The freshwater monitoring programme shall be undertaken in accordance with the details set out in the ECOMP and include:

- (a) Cross sectional profiles;
- (b) Macro invertebrate sampling; and
- (c) Freshwater fish monitoring.

F.3

The freshwater monitoring programme shall, as a minimum, be undertaken in accordance with the following frequency:

- (a) Prior to construction – two baseline ecological surveys.
- (b) During construction – twice per year for fish and macro invertebrates and cross sectional profiles, within one month prior to the beginning of the earthworks season and within one month either side of the end of the earthworks season.
- (c) Post construction – on an annual basis for a maximum period of three years, or less if the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council is satisfied that no adverse effects have occurred or are likely to occur from the Project.
- (d) Monthly water quality samples at the five existing Oakley Creek sample locations to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb) and nutrients.
- (e) Four “event based” samples per annum from each of the current two Oakley Creek sites. The samples are to be analysed for pH, turbidity, suspended solids, metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), hydrocarbons (TPH) and nutrients.
- (f) Two sediment quality samples per annum (January and July) at the five existing water quality Oakley Creek sites (if there is sufficient sediment to sample). The samples are to be analysed for metals (Zn, Cu and Pb), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), hydrocarbons (TPH) and semi-volatile organic compounds.

Advice note: The sample collection and analysis required under sub-clauses (d) to (f) shall be undertaken following an IANZ accredited methodology by a suitably accredited laboratory (International Accreditation New Zealand).

F.4

The NZTA shall undertake additional freshwater monitoring in the event of a ‘trigger event’ for freshwater habitats. For the purposes of this consent, a ‘trigger event’ for freshwater habitats is defined in the ECOMP.

F.5

The NZTAs ecologist/hydrologist (required by condition F.2) shall review, every six months, the freshwater monitoring results, provided from Conditions F.2 to F.4, and results in monitoring detailed in earthworks Conditions E.9 and E.19 and Groundwater Condition G.10 of the Final Report and Decision of the Board of Inquiry into the NZTA Waterview Connection Proposal – Volume 2 Conditions of Consent. In the event that potential adverse effects are identified, including through review of the Condition G.10 monitoring results by the hydrologist and freshwater ecologist required by Condition G.12, the NZTA shall develop and submit for the approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council appropriate contingency plans and/or

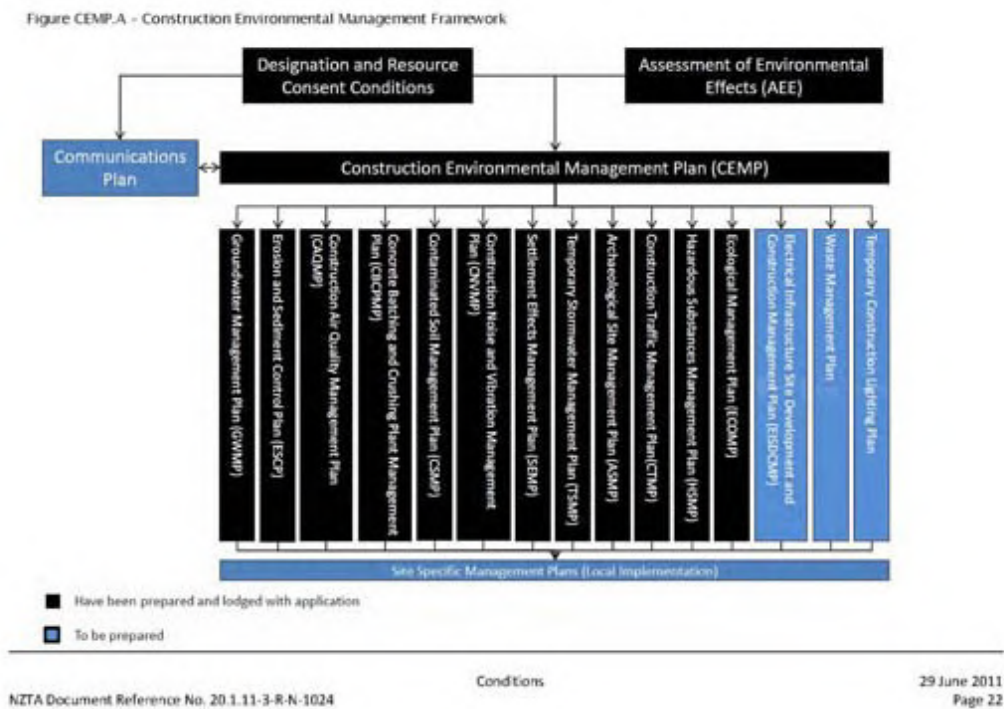
remedial measures in accordance with the measures set out in the ECOMP.

F.6

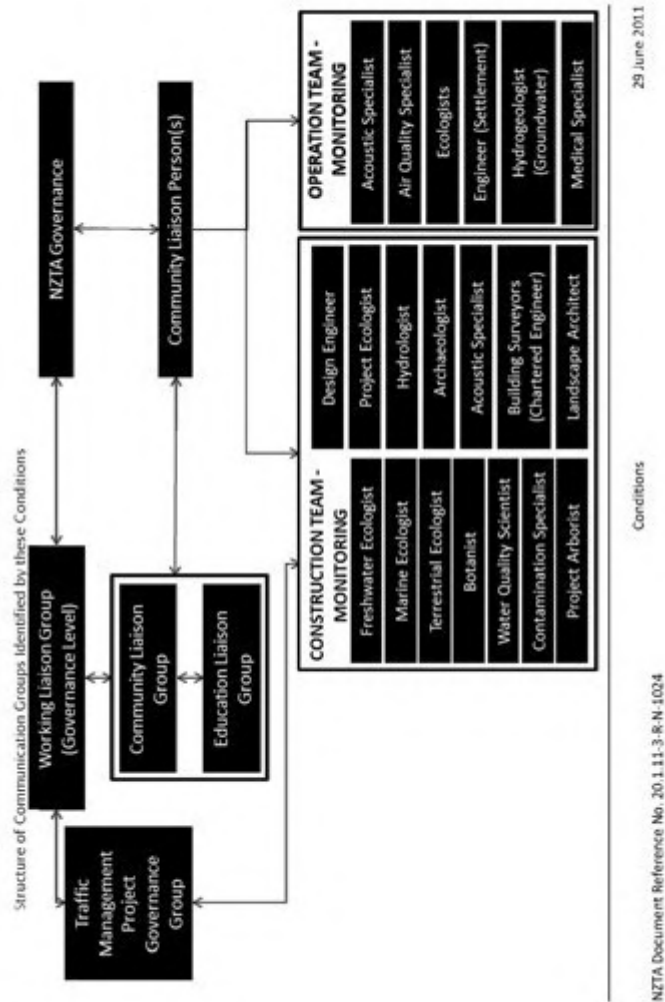
Freshwater monitoring reports shall be compiled from the monitoring undertaken pursuant to Conditions F.2 to F.4 and the review of Condition F.5, and a report provided to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council every 6 months.

Attachments

Attachment 1: Figure CEMP.A - Construction Environmental Management Framework



Attachment 2: Figure PI.A - Structure of Communication Groups



6740 State Highway 16 – North end of Fred Taylor Drive to Ngongetepara Stream, Brighams Creek

Designation Number	6740
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from north end of Fred Taylor Drive to Brighams Creek, Whenuapai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA3, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

N/A.

Conditions

1. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 1. Note that major earthworks may require a consent from the Auckland Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

6741 State Highway 16 and 18 - Westgate to Whenuapai and Hobsonville

Designation Number	6741
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Brigham Creek Road intersection, Whenuapai and State Highway 18 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Greenhithe Bridge, Hobsonville
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA4, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

N/A.

Conditions

1. General

Modification of SH16B

i. That the proposed SH16B designation be modified by reducing its size so that it does not extend northward of the current SH16 intersection with Brigham Creek Road. This modification shall be as shown on Plan TNZ/03 attached to these conditions.

Maintenance of Land

ii. That any land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

Access

iii. Where private access to private property is directly affected by the designation, the New Zealand Transport Agency, in consultation with each affected owner, shall provide suitable alternative vehicular access to those properties unless the affected landowner agrees otherwise. Such alternative access shall:

- a. In those cases where the proposed access serves the same or lesser number of properties as the existing access or accesses, be of no lesser construction standard than the existing access.
- b. In those cases where the proposed access serves a greater number of properties than an existing access or accesses, comply with the Auckland Council construction standards applicable at the time. In all cases works must be completed and maintained to ensure access to those properties at all times. For the purposes of this condition, the term "properties" shall include only those properties existing at the time of confirmation of the designation or once appeals have been determined (whichever is the later).

Vehicular access

iv. At all times reasonable vehicular access shall be maintained to private properties not directly affected by construction and/or operation. Where private properties are directly affected by construction and/or operations causing vehicular access to be temporarily prevented and no alternative can be utilised, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that the property owner is consulted about the most suitable time for carrying out the work and shall minimise the period

during which vehicular access is prevented.

Liaison person

v. That a permanent liaison person shall be immediately appointed by the New Zealand Transport Agency for the duration of the highway project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction works. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the New Zealand Transport Agency. This person must be available for ongoing consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

Iwi protocols

vi. The iwi protocols submitted with the Notice of Requirement (Appendix 14, Volume 2 of the AEE) shall be followed.

Pegging properties

vii. That, where requested by owners, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall physically peg out the extent of the alignments on individually affected properties once the designation has been confirmed or once all appeals have been determined (whichever is the later).

Monterey Park Signage

viii. That appropriate signage shall be provided directing access to Monterey Park, in consultation with the owner of that site.

Specific properties

ix. In carrying out detailed design, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall consult with the owners of 143, 147 and 155 SH16, 21 Brigham Creek Road and 122 Hobsonville Road and shall to the greatest practicable extent minimise land take from those properties.

Definition of "practicable"

x. For the purpose of these conditions, in determining whether a proposed activity is "practicable" or "impracticable", the New Zealand Transport Agency shall have regard to:

- The nature of the proposed activity; and
- The sensitivity of the environment which will be affected by the proposed activity; and
- The financial implications of the proposed activity when compared with other options; and
- Relevant planning instrument; and
- The effects on the environment of the proposed activity when compared with other options; and
- The current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the proposed activity can be successfully carried out.

Outline Plans and Management Plans

xi. a. Prior to the commencement of the works, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall submit to Auckland Council the relevant Management or Mitigation Plans required under Conditions 3.ii. and 6.i.

b. The Plans shall be submitted to Auckland Council as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event, allowing sufficient time for review by Auckland Council and discussion with the New Zealand Transport Agency.

c. Any Management, Mitigation or Outline Plans may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works.

d. If Auckland Council and the New Zealand Transport Agency agree on the terms of such Management or Mitigation Plans, that agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver pursuant to

section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA of the requirement for an Outline Plan and under section 176A.

e. If Auckland Council and the New Zealand Transport Agency do not agree on the terms of such Plan or Plans, the provision of section 176A of the RMA shall apply of any matter not agreed.

f. The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the relevant Management or Mitigation Plan or Outline Plan (as the case may be).

2. Road Design

Shoulder bus lanes

i. That a motorway cross-section shall be provided for that can accommodate future 3.5m shoulder bus lanes.

Hobsonville Road interchange

ii. That the New Zealand Transport Agency shall incorporate facilities for pedestrians and cyclists at the Hobsonville Road interchange in general accordance with the attached plan entitled Figure 1 - Hobsonville Road Cyclist Facilities.

Cycle and pedestrian paths

iii. That the New Zealand Transport Agency shall reinstate or replace existing cycle or pedestrian paths affected by the designation to a similar standard as existing.

Cyclists and Pedestrians

iv. That adequate provision shall be made to ensure that cyclists and pedestrians can travel between the Upper Harbour Bridge and Hobsonville Road.

Utility Operators

v. Subject to the general powers and obligations as set out in section 54 of the Government Rounding Powers Act 1989, during the detailed design processes and subsequent construction processes, the New Zealand Transport Agency and its agents shall liaise with all relevant utility operators prior to undertaking any work in reliance on the designation and shall ensure that all existing utility services located in or adjacent to the motorway designation are:

- a. Either protected from any activity which may interfere with the proper functioning of the services, or relocated; and
- b. If damaged, repaired; at the New Zealand Transport Agency's expense, to the reasonable satisfaction of the affected utility operator.

3. Noise Impact Mitigation

i. That the alignments be designed and constructed in accordance with the New Zealand Transport Agency's "Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements", December 1999.

ii. That a detailed Noise Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified noise consultant in consultation with the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council. The Noise Mitigation Plan shall be submitted to the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council, prior to construction. The purpose of the plan is to describe the method by which noise associated with traffic using the roading within the designation will be made to comply with specified noise limits. Where the ambient sound level is required to be monitored to determine design limits then this shall be done prior to construction commencing.

iii. Noise monitoring shall be undertaken in accordance with NZS6801:2008 "Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound".

The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that representative noise monitoring of the Highway route is undertaken at its expense by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustical consultant if so requested by Auckland Council within nine months of the opening of the whole route if that occurs separately. Results of all noise monitoring shall be supplied to Auckland Council within six weeks of the monitoring being completed.

iv. That during construction, New Zealand noise standard 6803: 1999 "Acoustics – Construction noise" be complied with.

v. Notwithstanding the generality of Condition 3.iii. above, at such time as the new Highway is operational, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall:

a. Undertake specific noise monitoring on the properties at:

- 70 Trig Road owned by C & S Birch, legally described as Lot 8 DP 64470;
- 72 Trig Road owned by Jon Winifred Boyle, legally described as Lot 7 DP 64470;
- Kedgley Drive, legally described at Lot 3 DP 117530 owned by Annemarie de Vos, to ensure that the specified noise limits set out in Condition 3.i. are being complied with; and

b. If such limits are not being complied with, take such further action in consultation with each of those parties and/or their authorised representative as may be necessary to ensure compliance

4. Archaeological Remains

i. That, should construction work uncover any archaeological remains, the New Zealand Transport Agency immediately advise local Kaumatua and Heritage New Zealand and cease working in the affected area until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained.

ii. That the New Zealand Transport Agency engage a recognised archaeologist:

a. To undertake a scientific archaeological investigation of the Sinton Store site (R11/2000) and make the requisite applications to the Heritage New Zealand for authority to modify or destroy the site (on behalf of the New Zealand Transport Agency); and

b. To be present during construction of the section of the new SH18 alignment between Upper Harbour Drive (Hobsonville Road) and Sinton Road and to determine whether any subsurface remains are present in this section of the alignment.

iii. That the New Zealand Transport Agency implement, where practicable, any recommendations made by the archaeologist in relation to conditions 4.i. and 4.ii. above.

5. Heritage

Relocation of Heritage Buildings

i. With respect to the buildings at 1, 2 and 3 Clarks Lane, 1 Brigham Creek Road and 130 Hobsonville Road, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall pay the reasonable costs (including the costs of any consents required) for each building of:

- a. relocating it appropriately to a new location within the wider Hobsonville area which recognises the historical significance of that building; then
- b. refurbishing to its "pre-removal" standard.

This Condition shall remain operative until such time as the construction of the SH16/18 realignment project requires that the building or buildings (as the case may be) need to be removed. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall commence consultation with appropriate heritage authorities (including the Auckland Council) and landowners regarding relocation options not later than six months prior to the commencement of construction works. If no party

has come forward who is willing to provide a suitable site for relocation, then the New Zealand Transport Agency shall, subject to any necessary investigation and recording of heritage significance as required by the appropriate heritage authorities, be entitled to dismantle and/or dispose of the building or buildings at that time. It is noted that Heritage New Zealand authorisations may also be required.

ii. 2-4 Sinton Road

- a. Subject to compliance with the mitigation requirements set out in this Condition, the New Zealand Transport Agency is authorised under the designation to demolish the heritage building at 2-4 Sinton Road.
- b. Demolition shall be undertaken under the supervision and instruction of a suitably qualified archaeological expert. Demolition shall be undertaken in a manner, and at a rate, that allows careful recording and appropriate sampling of materials to provide an archive of the historical evidence that is to be destroyed. The guiding principles that are to be followed in undertaking the demolition are those set out in the ICOMOS document 'Principles for the Recording of Monuments, Groups of Buildings and Sites (1996)'.
- c. In addition to the detailed recording set out in paragraph b. above, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall use all reasonable endeavours to save parts of the building for display in a suitable archival institution. Assuming that suitable institution can be located that is interested in hosting such a display, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall fully fund all steps necessary to prepare the display, including costs of transport, storage, and the preparation of explanatory materials showing the construction techniques and the materials utilised in construction.
- d. In addition to the foregoing, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall fund the preparation of an illustrated booklet outlining the history, architecture and technology of the building (in the context of the history of experimentation with concrete structures and the relationship with the ceramics industry, particularly the Hobsonville ceramics industry). This study will also include information relating to the broader heritage context at the site, including its relationship with other historic houses in nearby Clarks Lane.
- e. In undertaking the mitigation works referred to in paragraphs (b) - (d) above, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall not be required to expend more than a total of \$100,000.
- f. In addition to the mitigative works referred to above, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall make a contribution to the Auckland Council of the sum of \$300,000 as offsetting mitigation for the loss of the heritage values associated with 2-4 Sinton Road. That sum is to be utilised by Auckland Council on such heritage projects within the former Waitakere City area, and if possible the Hobsonville area, as the Auckland Council deems appropriate.

6. Ecological Impact Mitigation

- i. Prior to the commencement of any works, an Ecological Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified ecologist in consultation with the Auckland Council. This Plan shall address the matters raised in Conditions 6.ii. to 6.vii. below.
- ii. That a revegetation programme be carried out for those parts of the Totara Stream within or adjoining the proposed SH16B designation footprint. This programme shall focus on revegetation with native species, eco-sourced and densely planted.
- iii. The Wallace Inlet and wetland areas are to be rehabilitated in accordance with the Boffa Miskell Ecological Mitigation report Sections 5.1 and 5.2 (as below):

Hobsonville State Highway 16B and 18C: Mitigation Measures in Regard to Ecological Effects. Prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited March 1999

5.1 Wallace Inlet

It appears that SH18 C will pass close enough (i.e. the toe of the fill batter) to the Wallace Inlet that the native vegetation here will be affected through clearance, and that the existing riparian (buffer) vegetation will be disturbed. Adequate mitigation will involve the revegetation of an appropriate riparian buffer zone at the head of the Wallace Inlet (including road side batter slopes within the estuary area). It will also involve the promotion of natural regeneration of estuary inlet vegetation through weed control, monitoring and enhancing the establishment of mangroves either through using mangrove seed traps (which is as yet an experimental method and simply involves the installation of small stakes at strategic positions with which to encourage the settlement of mangrove seeds washed in by the full tide) or by direct planting of recently germinated seedlings thinned from the adjacent mangrove estuary. This should promote the re-establishment of estuary habitat with the eradication of the existing weed populations within the immediate area (including adjacent areas less affected by the roadway) and the revegetation of cleared or weeded areas. Because the batter toe appears to remove the small salt marsh at the inlet head, changing the topography as it does this vegetation type may not return to occupy its former position, however, with the proposed mitigation the system is highly likely to return to a native, natural, estuary condition.

The species used for revegetation should reflect the transition from estuary inlet to terrestrial and potentially be comprised species such as:

Canopy	Common Name	Spacing	Plant Size	% Composition
<i>Metrosiderus excelsa</i>	Pohutakawa	7m	PB5	5
<i>Corynocarpus laevitagus</i>	Karaka	3m	PB5	10
<i>Sophora microphylla</i>	Kowhai	3m	PB5	10
Lower Tier				
<i>Pseudopanax lessonii</i>	Coastal Five Finger	0.5m	PB2	20
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>	Manuka	0.5m	PB2	25
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Flax	1m	PB2	10
<i>Coprosma lucida</i>	Karamu	0.5m	PB2	10
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Cabbage Tree	0.5m	PB2	5
<i>Pittosporum crassifolium</i>	Karo	1m	PB2	5

5.2 SH16 B - SH18 C Intersection Wetland

Just north and immediately down stream of the proposed intersection of SH16 B and SH18 C is one of the better native wetland habitats through which the new highways pass (though it is nevertheless modified). A bridge for SH 18 C and a bridge like structure for SH 16 B in these areas may avoid adverse effects, but only if it retained habitat beneath its structure - this would be an expensive option and probably not warranted given the modified nature of the wetland. Suitable mitigation for the loss of some of this area could involve the following:

1. Plant the remainder of the alluvial flood plain north of SH 16 B beyond the earthworks (see Fig. 1, wetland corridor) with appropriate species to form a thin natural habitat corridor;
2. Begin the establishment of a swamp forest / flood plain forest habitat on the alluvial plain immediately adjacent to the designation in between SH 18 C and SH 16 B (Fig.1, swamp forest);
3. Recreate a new wetland of better (without the exotic tree components etc) quality than the existing one between SH 16 B and SH 18 C (Fig. 1, wetland) including an open water area;
4. Replace or create native riparian vegetation on the bank side-slopes and wetland edges and batter slopes (Fig. 1 riparian edges); and
5. Construct fish "friendly" culverts beneath the highways as these will be necessary in order to link the wetland with the wider freshwater ecosystem. For SH 16 B this may mean long lengths

of culvert which are likely to need to have passage devices (such as baffles) to ensure no lamina flows (culverts over 20m and/or those that change the flow dynamics).

For establishment of a wetland this may involve some or all of the following:

- Creation of a shallow pond or ponds (minor earth works with associated sediment discharge precautions);
- A weir or weirs with suitable fish passage devices connecting the ponds and lower reaches and ensuring at least minimal water retention within the ponds;
- Planting of appropriate wetland vegetation.

This area could potentially also be used for stormwater treatment utilising the wetland vegetation to remove suspended solids and absorb and trap pollutants.

Wetland vegetation should be with species such as:

Inundated Area	Common Name	Spacing	Plant Size	% Composition
Phormium tenax	Flax	1m	PB5	50
Typa orientalis	Raupo	In clusters		Clusters in water
Carex secta	Carex	1m	PB2	20
Juncus articulatus	Jointed Rush	In clusters	PB2	20
Cordyline australis	Cabbage Tree	0.5m	PB2	10
Drier Areas				
Cordyline australis	Cabbage Tree	0.5m	PB2	20
Leptospermum scoparium	Manuka	0.5m	PB2	40
Cordaderia splendens	Toe-toe	1m	PB2	10
Coprosma lucida	Karamu	0.5m	PB2	10
Phormium tenax	Flax	1m	PB2	10

For establishment of the swamp forest / flood plain forest habitat vegetation should be with species such as:

Canopy (later planting)	Common Name	Spacing	Plant Size	% Composition
Dacrydium dacrydioides	Kahikatea	3m	PB8	30
Podocarpus totara (drier areas)	Totara	5m	PB8	5
Agathis australis (drier areas)	Kauri	5m	PB8	5
Sophora microphylla (edges)	Kowhai	5m	PB8	5
Lower Tier (initial nursery planting)				
Cordyline australis	Cabbage Tree	0.5m	PB2	10
Leptospermum scoparium	Manuka	0.5m	PB2	30
Cordaderia splendens	Toe-toe	1m	PB2	5
Coprosma lucida	Karamu	0.5m	PB2	10

For terrestrial riparian vegetation (which maintains the terrestrial corridor connections beyond the wetland / swamp forest) (Fig. 1, riparian vegetation) the following species should be planted:

Canopy	Common Name	Spacing	Plant Size	% Composition
Sophora microphylla (edges)	Kowhai	5m	PB5	5
Cordyline australis	Cabbage Tree	0.5m	PB2	10

Phormium tenax	Flax	1m	PB2	10
Leptospermum scoparium	Manuka	0.5m	PB2	65
Coprosma lucida	Karamu	0.5m	PB2	10

For the corridor connection beyond the wetland / swamp forest area towards the lower existing flax swamp (Fig. 1, wetland corridor) the following species should be planted adjacent to the existing water channel to form a thin linear vegetation corridor:

Canopy	Common Name	Spacing	Plant Size	% Composition
Cordyline australis	Cabbage Tree	0.5m	PB2	20
Phormium tenax	Flax	1m	PB2	60
Carex secta	Carex	1m	PB2	10
Coprosma lucida	Karamu	0.5m	PB2	10

iv. Should the existing wetland located next to the intersection of SH16 and SH18 be used for the purposes of providing stormwater treatment, then it shall also continue to provide for wildlife habitats. This shall be achieved by ensuring that all stormwater is pre-treated prior to entering this wetland and all structures associated with pre-treatment are located, as far as practicable, adjacent to (rather than within) the wetland itself. In addition to this wetland being enhanced in accordance with condition 5.iii. above, all potential adverse effects on the existing water regime within this wetland, its stream and its adjacent flood plain shall be avoided if practicable or, if unavoidable, shall be minimised.

v. Where there is continuous water flow, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall design and position culverts (with the assistance of a suitably qualified freshwater biologist) to facilitate the passage of fish species which are resident upstream at the following locations: Waiarohia Stream (chainages 2950 and 3950), Trig Stream (chainage 3050), Rawiri Stream (chainage 3300), Totara Creek (chainage 1500), Lower Totara Creek (chainage 2800), Upper Totara Creek (chainages 110-1350 and 1550) and Pikau Stream.

vi. Any realigning of existing perennial waterways shall be voided or, if unavoidable, shall be minimised. Where streams are realigned, the design of any new channel shall be carried out with the advice of a fresh water biologist, and shall include the creation of appropriate habitat opportunities for aquatic fauna and the retention and establishment of riparian vegetation.

7. Visual Impact Mitigation

i. That the New Zealand Transport Agency engage a landscape architect to investigate and make recommendations with regard to the following conditions.

a. That all borrow and disposal areas for excess fill be designed and constructed to avoid significant impact, be in keeping with the general form of the surrounding landscape, and that all such areas be restored, in consultation with relevant land owners, upon completion of project construction.

b. That restoration measures include grassing and other planting for slope stability, together with landscape planting, using locally sourced native species where available.

c. That wherever possible embankment and slopes associated with the alignments be planted as soon as practicable, using locally sourced native species where available.

d. That in carrying out the detailed design for the alignment, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall take advice from a practising landscape architect and shall pay particular attention to:

i The attached plans entitled:

- Concept Landscape and Visual Mitigation (Plans 1 to 5) dated 2 March 1999;
 - Landscape Mitigation for 70 & 72 Trig Road (Figure 2) dated 20 June 2001; and
 - Kedgley Drive Replacement Planting Concept Plan (Figure 3) dated 12 February 2000.
- ii. The angle and extent of cut and batter slopes;
- iii. Oblique cuts through highly visible ridge lines:
- In order to achieve, as far as practicable, unity between the road and the surrounding landscape units; and
 - Shall prepare, with advice from a practising landscape architect, and in due course implement, a planting plan that will integrate the alignments into the various landscape units through which it passes.
- iv. Mitigation by appropriate replacement vegetation of any existing vegetation that must be removed within the designation.
- e. That a landscape plan be finalised during the detailed design stage by an experienced landscape architect appointed by the New Zealand Transport Agency.
- ii. That the New Zealand Transport Agency implement, to the greatest extent practicable, the recommendations of the landscape architect in relation to conditions 7.i.a to e. above.

8. Transpower New Zealand

- a. All mobile plant operated in relation to the road alignment shall maintain a 6.5 metre clearance from Transpower New Zealand lines at all times and no temporary buildings or stationary plant shall be located within 8 metres of any line.
- b. Any landscaping planting shall be selected and located to ensure that no part of any tree will be within or grow into an area closer than 4 metres vertical clearance within the 15 metre horizontal clearance from Transpower New Zealand lines.
- c. All earthworks around the transmission lines of Transpower New Zealand shall maintain a ground level that provides a minimum 6.5 metre vertical clearance at all times.
- d. Subject to the further condition 8.viii. below, no excavation works shall be undertaken within 12 metres of tower foundations, unless otherwise agreed to by Transpower New Zealand.
- e. Activities relating to the road alignment shall ensure that 4 wheel drive access to the existing support structures of Transpower New Zealand is possible at all times, provided that no access from the motorway lanes shall be permitted without the prior permission of the New Zealand Transport Agency.
- f. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall inform Transpower New Zealand before any work is carried out within 30 metres of the existing transmission lines.
- g. No excavation works shall be undertaken or structure built within 12 metres of the foundation of the pylon marked on the attached plans entitled "Transpower Plans" (Plans 1-6) unless all necessary engineering calculations for the construction of the retaining wall have been submitted and approved by Transpower New Zealand.

9. Kedgley Road

- a. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to designate as "local access ancillary to State Highway purposes" the parts of Lots 1, 2, 3 and 4 DP 11750, Lots 3 and 4 DP 96884, and Lot 2 DP 127335 shown as "proposed road designation: on the plan entitled

“Kedgley Drive - Proposed Designation” attached as Figure 4; and

b. In the event that the land referred to in Condition 1 above is designated and either acquired or rights of access secured by landowner agreement by 30 June 2003, then the New Zealand Transport Agency will:

i. Build a replacement of the existing Kedgley Drive (“the new Kedgley Drive”) in the location shown on the attached Plan entitled “Kedgley Drive Replacement - Initial Development attached as Figure 5. The new Kedgley Drive will be constructed to Auckland Council standards with a 6m carriageway width with a design profile allowing for future widening to full road width and will be completed and operational before the existing Kedgley Drive is closed off.

ii. Undertake all legal steps necessary to establish a right of way over the new Kedgley Drive to the owners of land to be served by it. The right of way shall be established on terms which give those owners:

- Common and exclusive rights of occupation of the new private way; and
- Sole obligation for its maintenance and upkeep - subject to the Auckland Council choosing at some time in the future to acquire the relevant land and take over responsibility for the new Kedgley Drive as a public road;

iii. Form one vehicle crossing on to the new Kedgley Drive for each block of land served by it. Such vehicle crossings shall be constructed to the standards. The vehicle crossings shall be established in the location specified by each landowner (as far as that location is consistent with Auckland Transport standards);

iv. Form an additional residential standard crossing place onto Lot 3 DP 117530 at the location specified by the owner of that property; and

v. Form a “cul-de-sac” termination to the end of the new Kedgley Drive to Auckland Council standards in the general location shown on Plan SK8004/15 [Figure 5].

c. In the event that the land referred to in Condition 1 above is not designated by 30 June 2003 or the land cannot either be acquired or rights of access secured to it by that date, then the New Zealand Transport Agency will:

i. Build a replacement of the existing Kedgley Drive (“the new private way”) in the general location shown on Plan entitled “SH16/18 - Original Kedgley Drive” attached as Figure 6. The new private way will be constructed to the same specifications as the existing Kedgley Drive and will be completed and operational before the existing Kedgley Drive is closed off.

ii. Form a “cul-de-sac” termination to the end of the new private way to Auckland Transport standards in the general location shown on Figure 6.

From one vehicle crossing on to the new private way for each of block of land served by it. Such vehicle crossings shall be constructed to Auckland Transport standards.

iii. The vehicle crossings shall be established in the location specified by each landowner (as far as that location is consistent with the Auckland Transport standards; and

iv. Upon completion of the SH16/18 project:

- Undertake all legal steps necessary to establish a right of way over the new private way to the owners of land which will be served by it on terms which give those owners:
 - Common and exclusive rights of occupation of the new private way; and
 - Sole obligation for its maintenance and upkeep; and
 - Vest the new private way with the landowners served by the new private way in the same proportions as those owners presently own the existing Kedgley Drive.

10. Duration of the Designation

In accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the designation will lapse on the expiry of fifteen years after the date on which it is included in the District Plan unless:

a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. The territorial authority determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation.

Advice Notes

1. The New Zealand Transport Agency is to take part as appropriate in investigations with the Auckland Council covering the following matters:

- a. Possible provision of linkages between SH18B and SH18C (including east-facing ramp arrangements for Trig Road);
- b. Possible provision of linkages between SH16B/SH18C, and Red Hills and Westgate; and
- c. Possible provision of an interchange at SH18C/Buckley Avenue/Monterey Park.

It is expected that these investigations shall be conducted in the 2001/2002 financial year.

2. It is expected that the New Zealand Transport Agency will, as undertaken at the hearing, proceed immediately to initiate the formal procedures necessary to designate the land required for the Buckley Avenue interchange and altered SH18C alignment in that area.

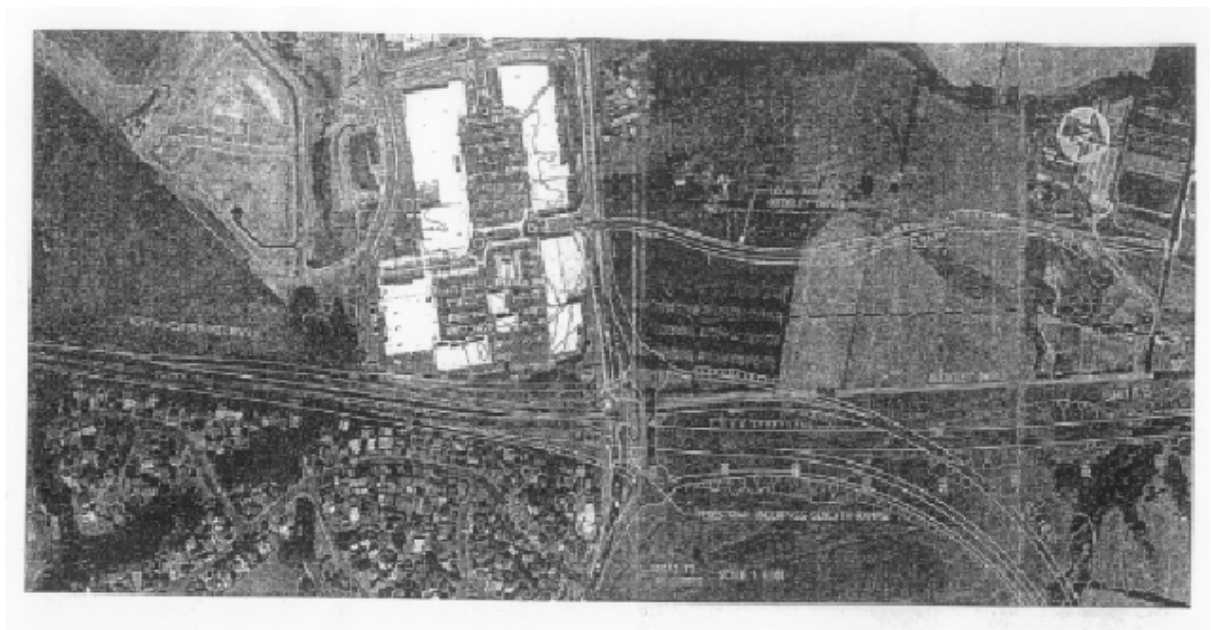
3. It is noted that the New Zealand Transport Agency will meet the relevant minimum site size standards applying in the Proposed District Plan when arranging for the disposal of surplus land.

4. That, should an agreement be reached between land owners obtaining access from Kedgley Drive and the Auckland Council with regard to the position of Kedgley Drive which would best serve the future roading pattern for the area, then the New Zealand Transport Agency shall give consideration to providing a financial contribution to the establishment of that road to the same level as it would otherwise contributed towards (and in lieu of) works to replace Kedgley Drive.

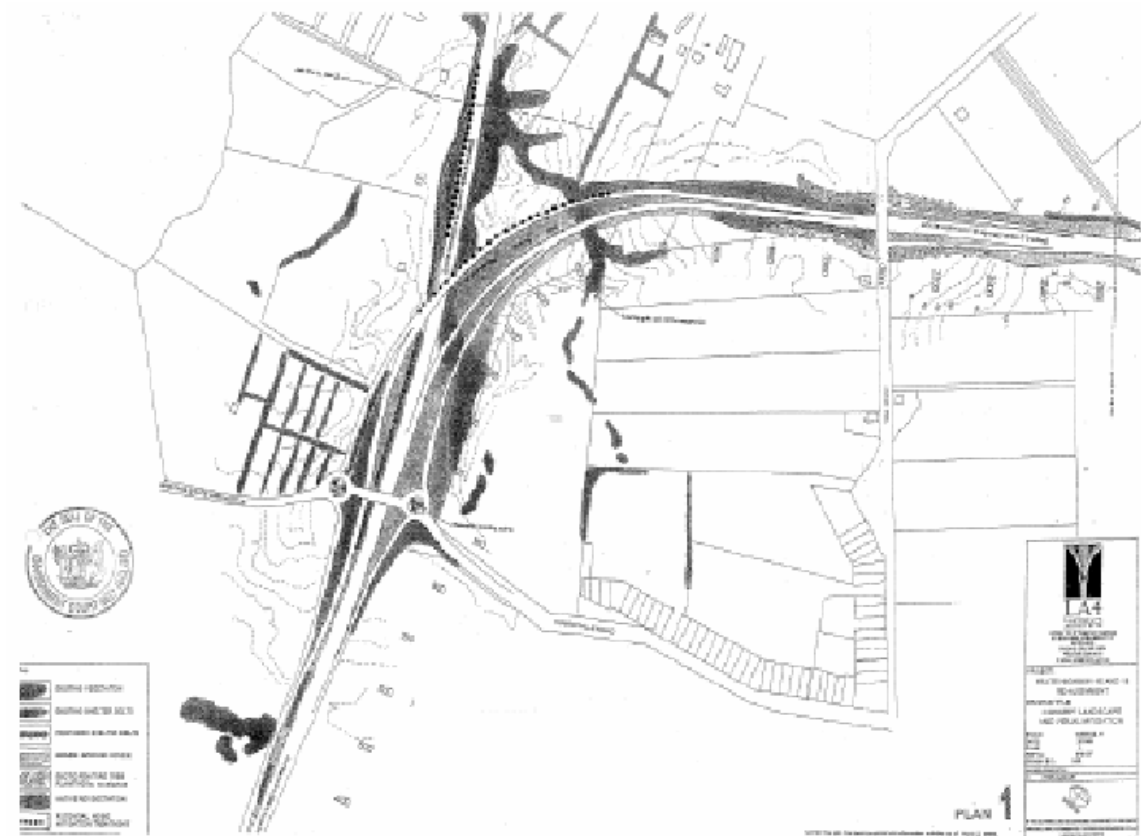
5. Auckland Council requests that the New Zealand Transport Agency take all necessary steps to resolve issues of land purchase as soon as reasonably practicable.

Attachments

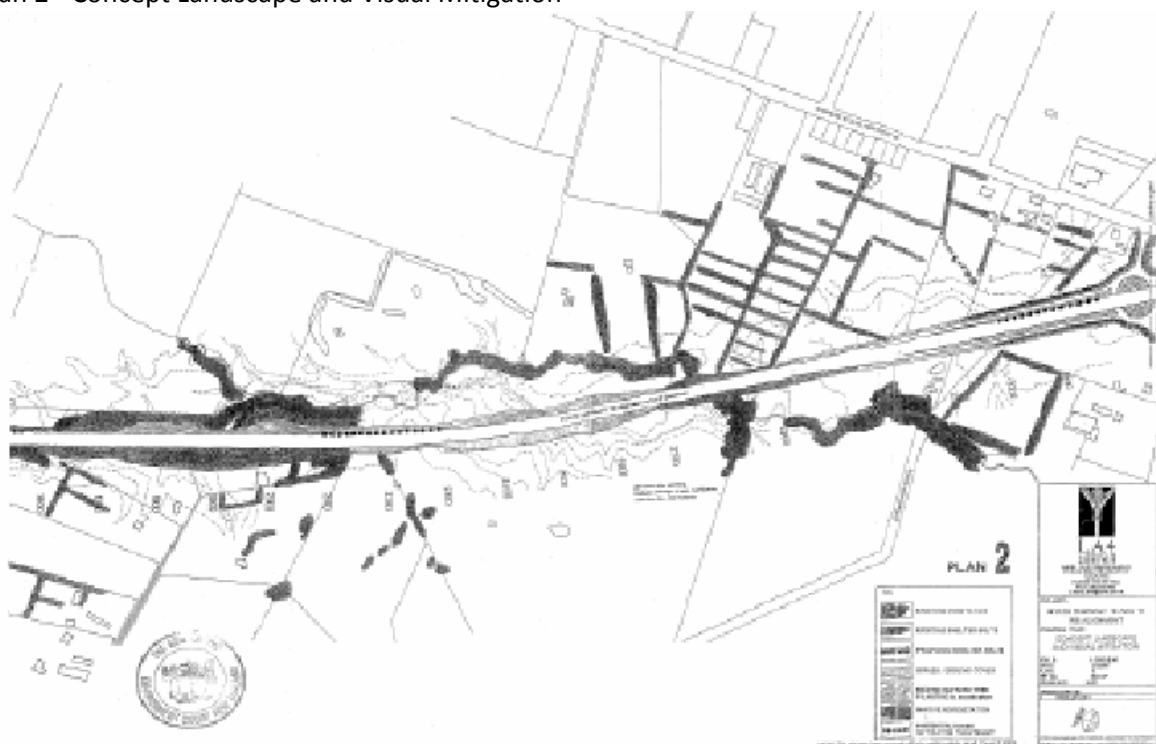
Figure 1 - Hobsonville Road Cyclist Facilities



Plan 1 - Concept Landscape and Visual Mitigation



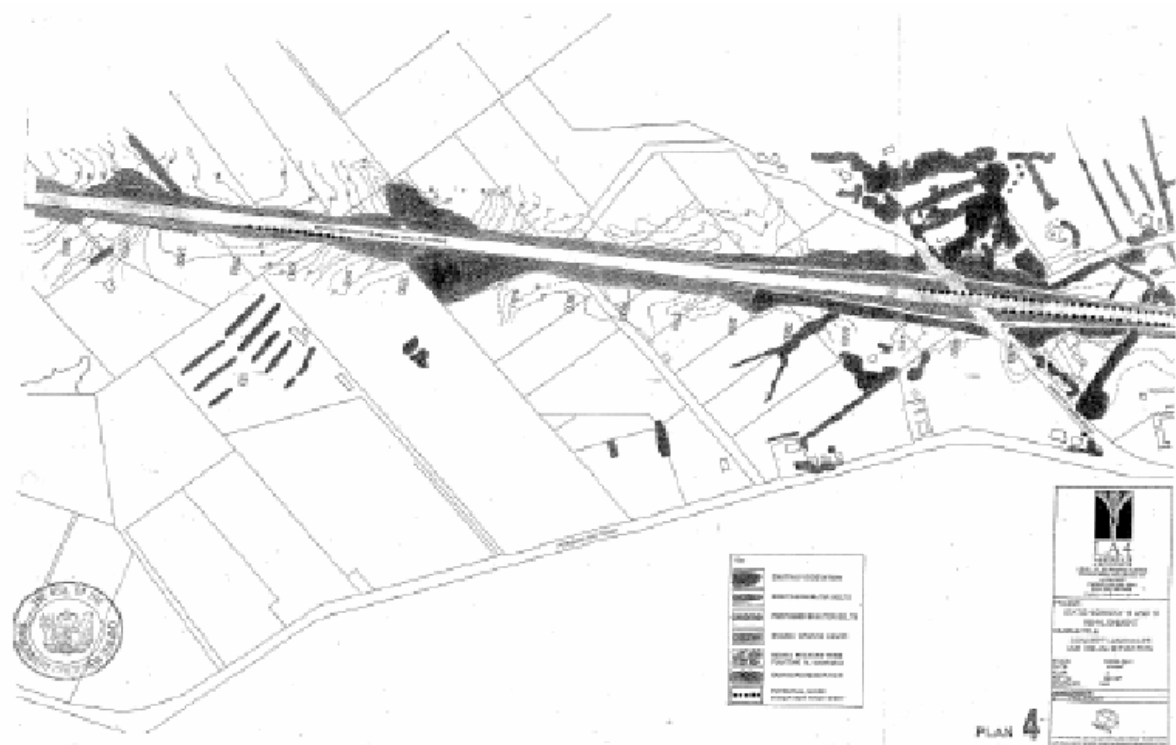
Plan 2 - Concept Landscape and Visual Mitigation



Plan 3 - Concept Landscape and Visual Mitigation



Plan 4 - Concept Landscape and Visual Mitigation



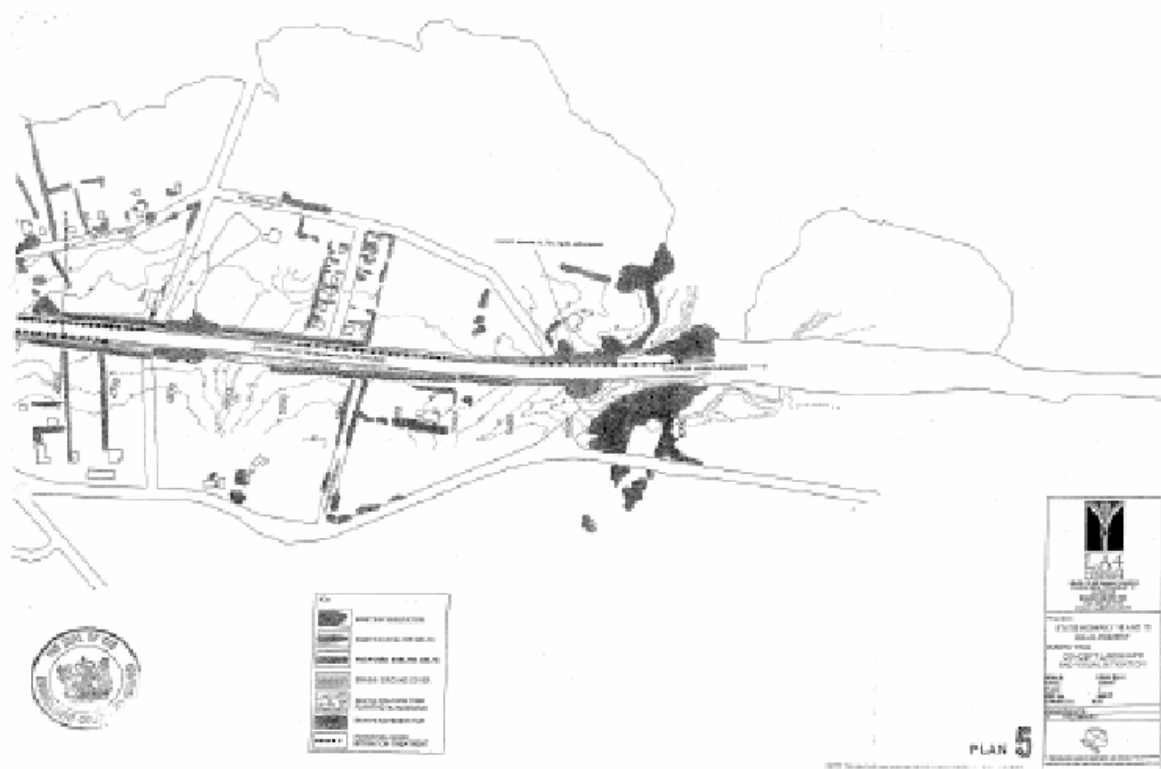


Figure 2 – Landscape Mitigation for 70 and 72 Trig Road

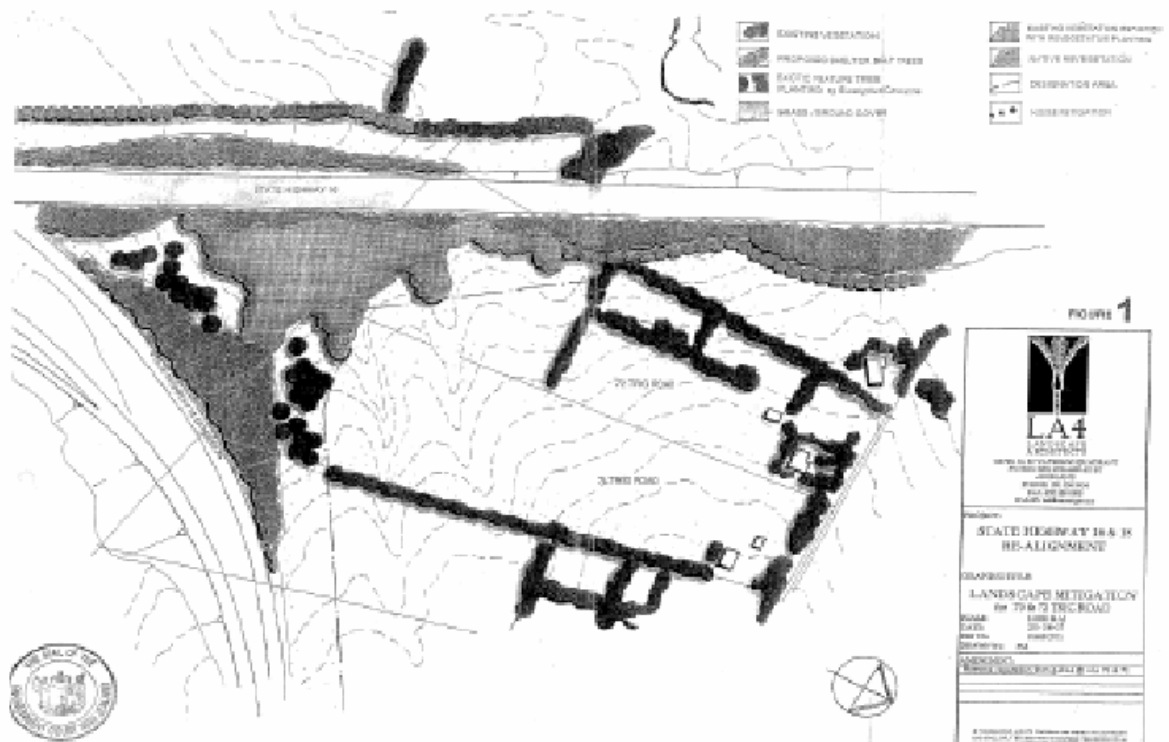
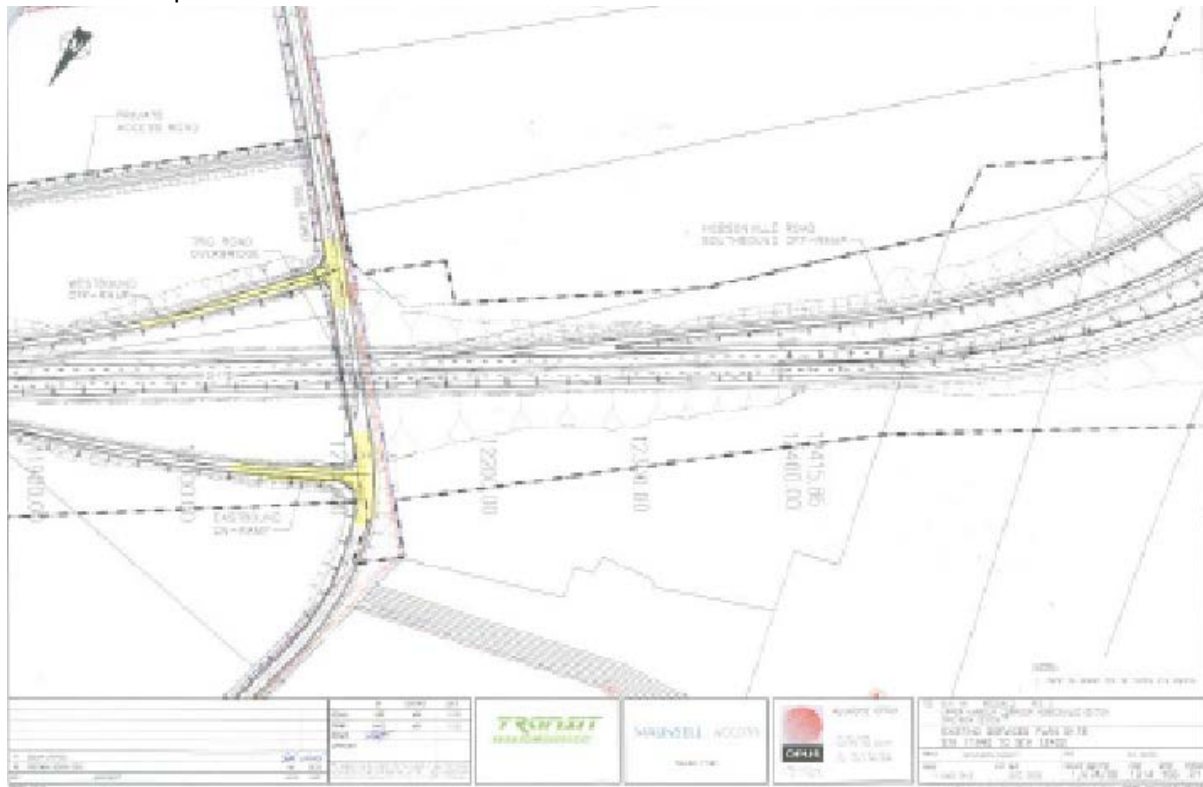


Figure 3 - Kedgley Drive Replacement Planting Concept Plan

Plan 2 – Transpower Plans



Plan 3 – Transpower Plans



[illegible]

Plan 6 – Transpower Plans

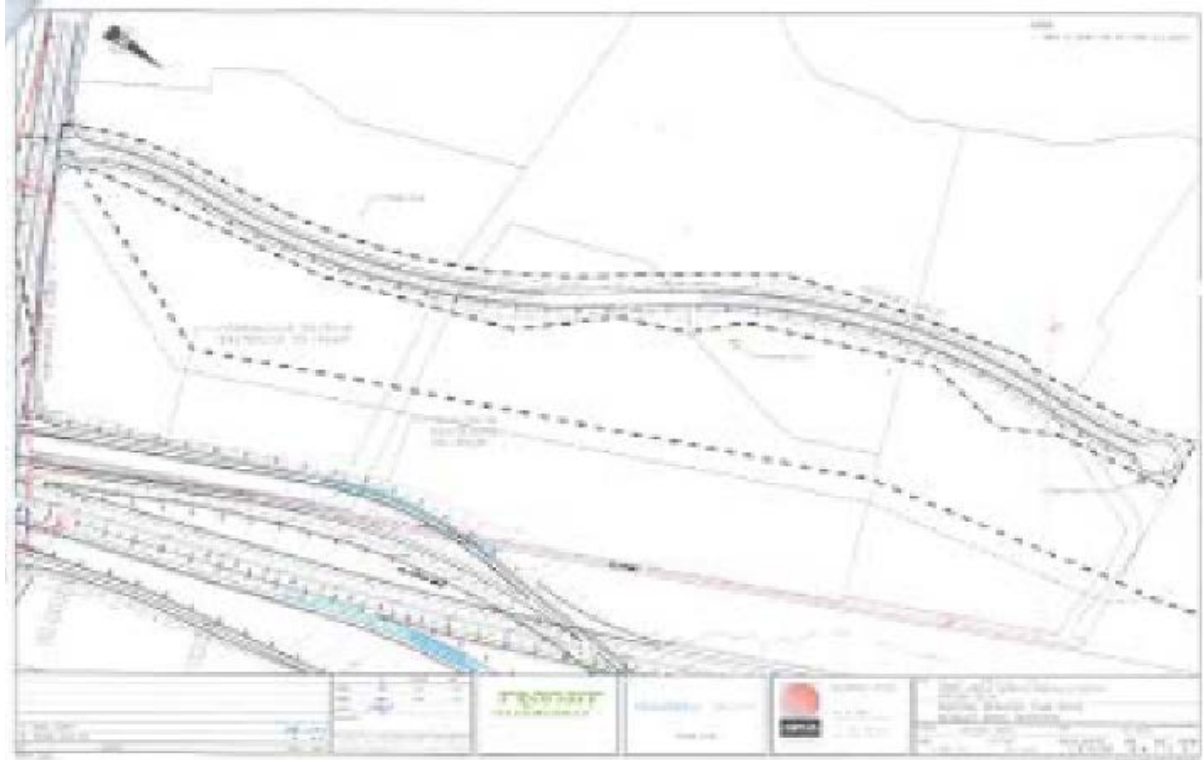


Figure 4 – Kedgley Drive – Proposed Designation

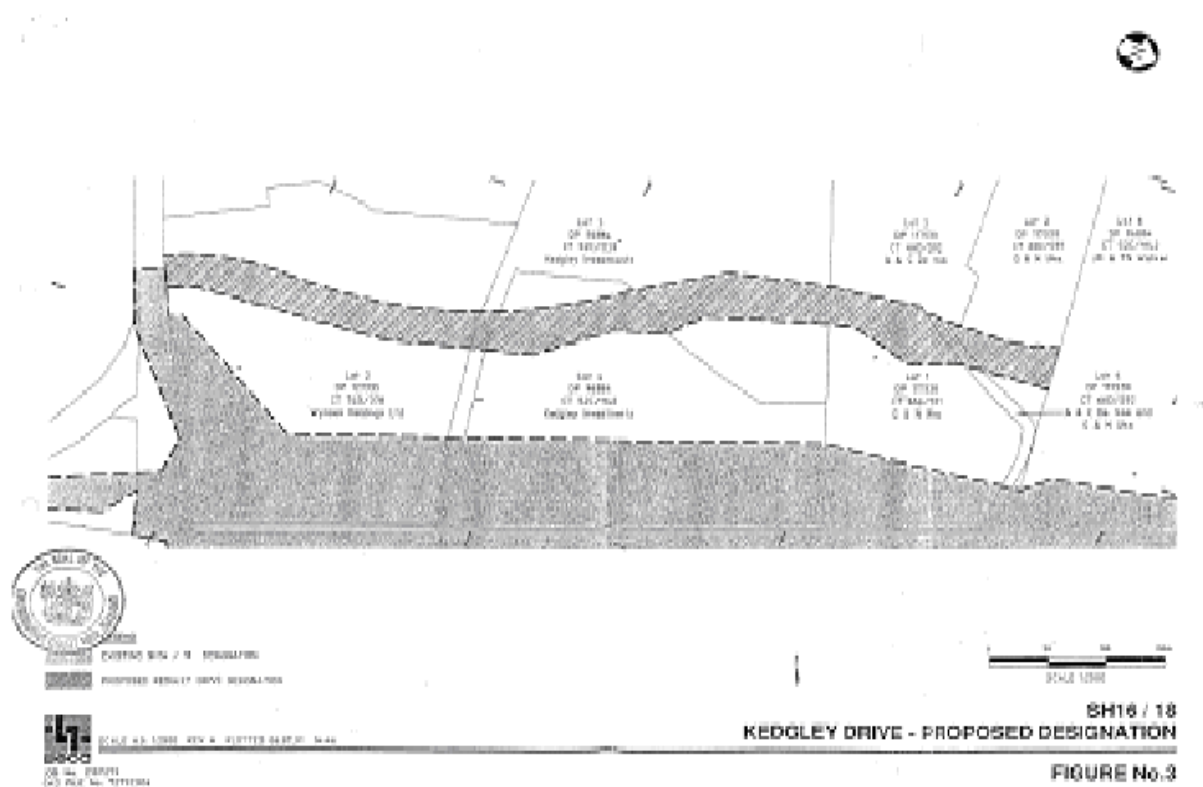


Figure 5 – Kedgley Drive Replacement – Initial Development

6742 State Highway 16 – Henderson Creek to Huruhuru Road Bridge Massey

Designation Number	6742
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Henderson Creek, Henderson to Huruhuru Road Bridge, Massey
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA5, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section)2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Refer NOR-2010-1559.

Conditions

Description of Works

1. Except as modified by the conditions below, the works which give effect to this alteration to the designation for State Highway 16 from the eastern abutments of Henderson Creek (at approximately chainage 8080) as shown on the Schedule of Plans and Drawings shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement for an alteration to designation and the Assessment of Environment Effects titled “SH16 Western Ring Route Henderson Creek to Huruhuru Road Bridge” dated October 2010, referenced by the Auckland Council as “NOR-2010-1559” and subject to the conditions which follows.

Construction Environment Management Plan (“CEMP”)

2. Prior to commencement of construction activity within the designation boundaries, the Requiring Authority shall submit a CEMP to the Auckland Council in respect of that stage of works. The CEMP shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the project, including:

- i. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, email, postal address, The location of large noticeboards that clearly identify the name and telephone number of the project manager
- ii. Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, required to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period
- iii. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and water mains (including infrastructure operated by Watercare Services Limited) within the road reserve
- iv. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building/construction materials and similar construction activities
- v. Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian and cycle access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe
- vi. Location of workers conveniences (e.g. portaloos)
- vii. Ingress and egress to and from the works for vehicles during the construction period
- viii. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and the proposed routes to be used
- ix. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures

should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days

- x. Location of vehicle and construction machinery access and storage areas/facilities during the construction period
- xi. Hours of operation and days of the week for construction activities
- xii. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public
- xiii. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works
- xiv. Provision for the saltmarsh protection methods referred to in condition 19 of resource consent 35599
- xv. The appendix required by condition 4, the CTMP required by condition 6, the measures to protect Vodafone infrastructure required by condition 5 and the various management plans required by conditions 10 to 14.

3. The approved CEMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the relevant stage of works. Any amendments are to receive the prior approval of the Council and are then to be incorporated into a single document.

Electrical Infrastructure

4. The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan ("EISDCMP"). The EISDCMP is to include:

- i. Methods and measures to:
 - a. Ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities;
 - b. Appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines;
 - c. Ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including the support structures;
 - d. Section 5 with respect to minimum safe differences for the operation of mobile plant; and,
- ii. Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including but not limited to, the provisions of the Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations;
- iii. Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZCEP 34:2001), including but not limited to the provisions of:
 - a. Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;
 - b. Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;
 - c. Section 3 with respect to minimum Section 5 with respect to minimum safe differences for the operation of mobile plant;
 - d. separation between buildings and conductors; and
 - e. Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and overhead conductors.

Note:

With respect to clause c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

Vodafone Infrastructure

5. The CEMP prepared for the purpose of condition 2 shall include methods and measures:

- i. To ensure that the existing Vodafone infrastructure in the vicinity of the designation area can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during construction activities;
- ii. To manage appropriately the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the tower and the equipment shelter and the equipment within it;
- iii. To ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibration and/or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the tower, including support structures and the equipment shelter together with the associated electrical equipment in the shelter. This clause also covers cables associated with the Vodafone infrastructure, including any running from the Vodafone site to the Concourse;
- iv. To ensure that no plant or equipment of 18m or higher is used in the immediate vicinity of the cell tower;
- v. If plant or equipment used for the project works is likely to intrude into the path from the existing microwave dish on the Vodafone mast (located at 18 metres above ground level with an azimuth of 301 degrees True), NZTA shall endeavour to provide advance warning prior to these works being undertaken;
- vi. NZTA, together with its invitees, employees and or contractors, acknowledge that the operation of the telecommunications facility relies on the transmission and reception of radiofrequency emissions 38Ghz licensed band Tx 37667.0 Hz 7 Rx 38927.0 Hz, GSM900: UL: 899.8 – 915 MHz DL:945- 960MHz GSM1800: UL 1710-1725 MHzDL:1805 – 1820 MHz, UMTS2100: UL:1920-1935 MHz DL:2110-2125 MHz and will use its best endeavours not to permit any act that causes interference with the telecommunications facility (as defined in section 2 of the Radio Communications Act 1989).

Construction Traffic

6. Any CEMP prepared in terms of condition 2 shall include a Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") for the project which shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person.

7. In developing the CTMP the Requiring Authority shall:

- i. Use best practice to understand the effects of construction of the project or project stage on the affected road network better which may include the use of appropriate traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment should be undertaken in consultation with the Auckland Council, and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures; and
- ii. As far as practicable, undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements.

8. The CTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to address the following, as far as practicable:

Methods of avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of the project. In particular, the CTMP shall describe:

- i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at traffic peak hours during weekdays and weekends at the Lincoln Interchange and Lincoln Road;
- ii. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- iii. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (eg. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- iv. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and

machinery (including oversized trucks);

v. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements.

9. Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

Air Quality

10. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the CEMP developed for the project includes a dust monitoring programme to control dust generated during the construction and earthworks phases of the project, in order to minimise dust deposition and nuisance beyond the designation boundaries.

Monitoring activities shall include:

- i. Monitoring of total suspended particulate using e-BAMs or equivalent adjacent to particularly sensitive receiving environments such as dwellings and ecological habitat areas;
- ii. Daily inspection of all unsealed surfaces (including earthworks sites) for dampness and to ensure that surface exposure is minimised;
- iii. Daily inspection of all sealed surfaces to ensure that they are clean and all spillages have been cleared;
- iv. Daily inspection of stockpiles to ensure enclosure, covering, stabilisation or a damp condition;
- v. Monitoring of dust generating activities and water application rate in winds over 5.5m/s at ground level;
- vi. Weekly inspection of watering systems to ensure equipment is maintained and functioning to effectively dampen all exposed areas;
- vii. Weekly inspection of wheel wash equipment to ensure effective operation;
- viii. Weekly checking that all site windbreak fences are intact.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (“CNVMP”)

11. Any CEMP prepared in terms of condition 2 shall include a CNVMP for the project or relevant project stage, which shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person.

12. The CNVMP shall include specific details relating to the control of noise and vibration associated with demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the project.

13. The CNVMP be formulated to detail as far as practicable the manner in which construction noise will be managed to achieve compliance with the relevant construction noise limits. In summary this would address the following matters:

- i. the construction noise limits which apply to particular areas
- ii. construction techniques
- iii. machinery and equipment to be utilised
- iv. days and times when noisy construction work would occur
- v. the use of noise barriers
- vi. the design of noise mitigation measures
- vii. alternative mitigation measures
- viii. monitoring and reporting of noise levels at critical locations and methods for managing complaints.

14. As far as practicable the CNVMP shall be formulated to be in accordance with the vibration standards of German Standard DIN 4150 and shall address the following aspects:

- i. vibration limits
- ii. vibration monitoring measures
- iii. possible mitigation measures
- iv. complaint response

v. reporting procedures.

15. The approved CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods. Any amendments must receive the prior approval of the Council and are then to be incorporated into a single document.

Landscape and Visual

16. The landscape planting shall be implemented in accordance with the Landscape Plan (Plan PD11901 to PD11903) and the Visual Assessment and Ecological Assessment (lodged with the Notice of Requirement) within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained for the next 3 years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping may be implemented after the first planting season of each stage.

17. Where practicable, any planting utilising native species shall use plants genetically sourced from the ecological district.

18. Planting areas shall be mulched using suitable weed-free, granular organic mulch. The only exceptions to this shall be where the slopes are too steep to allow for its retention. In such cases a neutral or black coloured biodegradable or photodegradable geotextile is to be used.

Iwi Matters, Archaeology and Heritage

19. In the event of an accidental discovery of any unrecorded archaeological sites, including human remains, the following steps shall be taken:

- i. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease.
- ii. The site construction supervisor will notify the NZTA archaeological consultant who in turn will contact the project manager at NZTA. In the event of the project manager being unavailable the matter will be reported by the consultant to the Regional Manager of the NZTA.
- iii. NZTA will ensure that the matter is reported to the Regional Archaeologist at Heritage New Zealand, the tangata whenua and to any required statutory agencies if that has not already occurred.
- iv. In the event that the accidental discovery material is confirmed as being archaeological, under the terms of The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 the NZTA shall ensure that the archaeologist carries out an archaeological assessment, and if appropriate, an archaeological authority is obtained from [Heritage New Zealand](#) before work resumes.
- v. NZTA will ensure that representatives of the consultant and the contractor, as appropriate, shall be available to meet and guide representatives of Heritage New Zealand and tangata whenua, and any other party with statutory responsibilities, to the discovery site.
- vi. Works in the site area shall not recommence until authorised by NZTA after consultation with Heritage New Zealand, tangata whenua, the NZ Police (and any other authority with statutory responsibility) to ensure that all statutory and cultural requirements have been met.
- vii. Work may recommence in the shortest possible timeframe provided that any archaeological sites discovered are protected until as much information as practicable (in the opinion of the archaeological consultant) is gained and a decision regarding their appropriate management is made, including obtaining an archaeological authority if necessary. (Note: Appropriate management could include recording or removal of archaeological material.)

Replacement of Kauri Trees

20. The Requiring Authority shall replace the two kauri trees identified on Plan SKC700 with two

trees (Size PB 100, species - *Agathis australis* (Kauri), or *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides* (Kahikatea), or *Weinmania silvicola* (Towai)) in a new location, known as "Sherwood Park", 460 metres due south from the current Kauri location, the exact position of each new tree to be as approved by the Auckland Council. The trees are to be eco-sourced from the Tamaki Ecological District and if possible planted by members of the local community.

Provisions for QTN infrastructure

21. The Requiring Authority shall not remove or reduce in capacity the bus shoulder lanes on the on-ramps, or on the mainline motorway at Lincoln Road, without first consulting with Auckland Transport.

Integration with the local road network

22. In collaboration with Auckland Transport, within 60 days of the alteration of NZTA1 becoming operative the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Network Integration Plan ("NIP") to demonstrate how the project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements planned by Auckland Transport. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State Highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as pedestrian / cycleways, lane configuration, traffic signal coordination, signage and provision for buses. In addition the NIP is to consider and to identify:

- i. opportunities to progress bus priority measures on Lincoln Road;
- ii. opportunities to provide an off-road cycle way, or on-road cycle lanes on both sides of Lincoln Road;
- iii. integration of the works proposed on Lincoln Road to transition appropriately between the SH16 Western Ring Route Henderson Creek to Huruheru Road Bridge Project and any projects proposed by Auckland Transport at the time the NIP is prepared;
- iv. integration of works proposed on the Huruheru Road bridge with the local road network;
- v. opportunities to review traffic signal timings at the Lincoln Road Interchange with a view to minimising delays to all users, including cyclists on the SH16 cycleway;
- vi. opportunities to progress bus priority measures on the on- and off-ramps at the Lincoln Road Interchange and on the Selwood Road Bridge.

Operational Noise

23. The operational noise emissions from State Highway 16 shall be managed in accordance with the recommendations of the Noise and Vibration Technical Report submitted with the Notice of Requirement being Volume 3 of "Western Ring Route – SH16 Henderson Creek to Huruheru Road Bridge". This management shall include the provision of noise mitigation for protected premises and facilities where necessary to comply with NZS6806:2010. Design details of operational noise mitigation barriers are to be designed in accordance with Plan PD11361 (Revision B), Plan PD11362 (Revision B), Plan PD11363 (Revision B), Plan PD11364 (Revision B), drawings 237531-0000-SKT-RU-0005 to 0007 Rev A and drawings 237531-0000-DRG-RU-1203 Rev 1 and 1211 to 1213 Rev 0.

Vehicle Crossing

24. Vehicle access through the existing vehicle crossings to properties off Selwood Road and The Concourse shall be retained.

Vibration

25. If construction work requiring any one of the following activities: piling, blasting, vibratory roller and/or rock breaking, is to take place within 30 metres of a residential dwelling, the following shall be undertaken:

- a. At least one month prior to the commencement of construction activities, the Requiring Authority

shall (with the permission of the landowner) commission an independent consultant with expertise in the building effects arising from vibration effects to undertake a preconstruction condition survey of all dwellings that are within 30 metres or less from the edges of the construction zone. The condition survey shall identify and measure all exterior cracks and other features that may be subject to movement and shall record these for the information of the landowner, the Council and the Requiring Authority. A copy of the preconstruction survey shall be provided to the relevant landowner, the Council and the Requiring Authority prior to the commencement of construction works.

b. No less than 3 months and no more than 6 months after the completion of the construction works within the vicinity of the residential properties in respect of which the condition survey was undertaken, the Requiring Authority shall commission an independent consultant with expertise in the building effects arising from vibration effects to undertake a post construction condition survey of all dwellings surveyed as a requirement of condition 25.a. The survey shall measure and record the exterior cracks and other features surveyed previously and shall make recommendations as to what works and/or remediation, if any, are required to return the building(s) to their pre construction condition. A copy of the post-construction survey report shall be provided to the landowner, the Council and the Requiring Authority within 1 month of the completion of the report.

c. Within one month of the receipt of the post-construction survey report, the Requiring Authority shall inform the Council in writing as to the actions it will undertake to respond to each of the report's recommendations. Any actions required to be carried out as a result of the post construction report shall be completed within 4 months of the receipt of the post-construction report, provided that the relevant landowner agrees to the undertaking of the work and enables the Requiring Authority to access the property for the purposes of undertaking that work. If agreement or access is not forthcoming within one month of the request being made, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with this condition.

Lighting

26. All lighting will be designed to comply with AS/NZS 1158.1.1:2005.

27. Maximum light spill at the boundary of the designation will be 10 lux.

Advice Notes

1. Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designation boundaries. Agreements are being developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate relocation, notification and access protocols for the construction duration and for notification and access protocols and the replacement of existing and installation of new infrastructure in the operations phase.

Attachments

No attachments.

6743 State Highway 16 - Huruhuru Road Bridge Massey to Westgate

Designation Number	6743
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road bridge, Massey to Westgate interchange, Westgate
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA6, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Refer NOR-2010-1136.

Conditions

Description of Works

1. Except as modified by the conditions below, the works which give effect to this alteration to designation for State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road Bridge (at approximately chainage 8450) to Westgate (at approximately chainage 9725) as shown on the General Arrangement Plans C-GA-001 to C-GA-003 in Volume 4 (the Project) shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement for an Alteration to Designation and Assessment of Environmental Effects titled "SH16 Western ring route Huruhuru Road Bridge to Westgate" dated 2 September 2010, referenced by Auckland Council as NOR 2010 - 1136 and subject to the conditions which follow.

For the purposes of this condition, the works comprise the following (more specifically described in the NOR and AEE) –

- i. Between Chainage 8300 and Chainage 8450, the provision of one additional lane in each direction, a bus shoulder in each direction and a pedestrian/cycleway adjacent to the westbound shoulder.
- ii. Between Chainage 8300 and Chainage 9300, the realignment of the centre-line 2.7m north to align with the Henderson Creek to Huruhuru Road Bridge Project.
- iii. Between Chainage 8450 and Chainage 9725 at Royal Road Interchange, the provision of one additional lane in each direction, a bus shoulder in each direction, a water quality wetland, a pedestrian/cycleway adjacent to the westbound shoulder and allowing for a centre-line shift.
- iv. At Chainage 9150 improvements and lengthening of the Royal Road Westbound Off-ramp.
- v. Between Chainage 9725 and 10100, the provision of one additional lane in each direction, a bus shoulder in each direction and a pedestrian/cycleway adjacent to the westbound shoulder.
- vi. Between Chainage 8300 and Chainage 10100, the treatment of stormwater.
- vii. Between Chainage 10100 and 10800, the provision of a pedestrian/cycle way.

Construction Environmental Management Plan

2. Prior to commencement of construction activity within the designation boundaries, the

Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Environmental Management Plan ("CEMP") to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, in respect of the project or relevant project stage. The CEMP shall include specific details relating to the demolition, construction and management of all works associated with this development or relevant stage of the development, including:

- i. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile/email, postal address);
- ii. The location of large noticeboards that clearly identify the name and telephone number of the project manager;
- iii. An outline construction programme of the works;
- iv. Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, required to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
- v. Any means of protection of services such as pipes and water mains (including infrastructure operated by Watercare Services Limited) within the designation boundaries. The CEMP is to be provided to Watercare Services Limited for review and comment prior to the commencement of construction activity;
- vi. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- vii. Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;
- viii. Location of workers' conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- ix. Ingress and egress to and from the works for vehicles during the construction period;
- x. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and the proposed routes;
- xi. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;
- xii. Location of vehicle and construction machinery access during the construction period;
- xiii. Hours of operation and days of the week for construction activities;
- xiv. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
- xv. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
- xvi. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP") as required by condition 11;
- xvii. A Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") as required by condition 6;
- xviii. A dust monitoring programme as required by condition 10.

3. The approved CEMP required by condition 2 shall be implemented and maintained throughout the relevant stage of works.

Electrical Infrastructure

4. The CEMP shall include, as an appendix, an Electrical Infrastructure Site Development and Construction Management Plan ("EISDCMP"). The EISDCMP is to include:

- i. Methods and measures to:
 - a. Ensure that the existing high voltage infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities;
 - b. Appropriately manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from

construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines;

- c. Ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations or ground instability likely to cause material damage to the transmission lines, including support structures; and
- d. Ensure that changes to drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations of any high voltage transmission line support structure;
- i. Sufficient detail to confirm that new planting and maintenance of vegetation will comply with the New Zealand Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, including but not limited to, the provisions of the Schedule (Growth Limit Zones) to those Regulations;
- ii. Sufficient detail to confirm that the works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZCEP 34:2001), including but not limited to the provisions of:
 - a. Clause 2.2 with respect to excavations near overhead support structures;
 - b. Clause 2.4 with respect to buildings near overhead support structures;
 - c. Section 3 with respect to minimum separation between buildings and conductors;
 - d. Section 5 with respect to minimum safe differences for the operation of mobile plant; and
 - e. Table 4 with respect to minimum safe separation distances between the ground and overhead conductors.

Note: with respect to clause c), specific consideration must be given to the height and location of temporary structures (such as project offices and other construction site facilities) and permanent structures (such as lighting poles, signage, gantries and acoustic barriers).

Watercare Infrastructure

5. Unless otherwise specified in an agreement between NZTA and Watercare, the CEMP shall include methods and measures to ensure that:

- i. the existing Watercare Services Limited infrastructure can be accessed for maintenance at all reasonable times or emergency works at all times, during and after construction activities; and
- ii. written notice is provided to Watercare Services Limited of any works within 10 metres of Watercare Services Limited infrastructure prior to commencement of works.

Construction Infrastructure

6. The CEMP shall include a Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") for the project or relevant project stage which shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person.

7. In developing the CTMP the Requiring Authority shall:

- i. use best practice to understand the effects of construction of the project or project stage on the affected road network better which may include the use of appropriate traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment should be undertaken in consultation with the Auckland Council, and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures; and
- ii. as far as practicable, undertake measures to avoid road closures and also the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements.

8. The CTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to address the

following, as far as practicable:

Methods of avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide effects of construction of the project or relevant project stage. In particular, the CTMP shall describe:

- i. Traffic management measures to address and maintain, where practicable, traffic capacity at traffic peak hours during weekdays and weekends at Royal Road Interchange, Royal Road and Makora Road;
- ii. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- iii. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the project (e.g. intersections / overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- iv. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- v. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements.

9. Any commercial earthmoving equipment or similar shall be stored or parked within the boundaries of the designation at all times and not on surrounding streets.

Air Quality

10. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the CEMP developed for the project or relevant project stage includes a dust monitoring programme to control dust generated during the construction and earthworks phases of the project, in order to minimise dust deposition and nuisance beyond the designation boundaries. Monitoring activities shall include:

- i. Monitoring of total suspended particulate using e-BAMs or equivalent adjacent to particularly sensitive receiving environments such as dwellings and ecological habitat areas;
- ii. Daily inspection of all unsealed surfaces (including earthworks sites) for dampness and to ensure that surface exposure is minimised;
- iii. Daily inspection of all sealed surfaces to ensure that they are clean and all spillages have been cleared;
- iv. Daily inspection of stockpiles to ensure enclosure, covering, stabilisation or a damp condition;
- v. Monitoring of dust generating activities and water application rate in winds over 5.5m/s at ground level;
- vi. Weekly inspection of watering systems to ensure equipment is maintained and functioning to effectively dampen all exposed areas;
- vii. Weekly inspection of wheel wash equipment to ensure effective operation;
- viii. Weekly checking that all site windbreak fences are intact;
- ix. Mitigation measures that will be implemented to remediate any neighbouring buildings / sites from dust build up as a result of construction e.g. house washing.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP")

11. The CEMP shall include a CNVMP for the project or relevant project stage, which shall be prepared by a professionally qualified person.

12. The CNVMP shall include specific details relating to the control of noise and vibration associated with demolition, construction and management of all works associated with the project or relevant project stage.

13. The CNVMP be formulated to detail as far as practicable the manner in which construction noise will be managed to achieve compliance with the relevant construction noise limits. In summary this would address the following matters:

- i. the construction noise limits which apply to particular areas
- ii. construction techniques
- iii. machinery and equipment to be utilised
- iv. days and times when noisy construction work would occur
- v. the use of noise barriers
- vi. the design of noise mitigation measures
- vii. alternative mitigation measures
- viii. monitoring and reporting of noise levels at critical locations and methods for managing complaints
- ix. areas where construction involving piling, vibrator rollers, or any other activity likely to generate high levels of vibration and buildings within 40m of those areas for the purpose of condition 16.a.

14. The CNVMP shall be formulated to be in accordance with the vibration standards of German Standard DIN 4150 and address the following aspects:

- i. vibration limits
- ii. vibration monitoring measures
- iii. possible mitigation measures
- iv. complaint response
- v. reporting procedures.

15. The approved CNVMP for the project or relevant project stage shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire demolition and construction periods for the project or relevant project stage. Any amendments must receive the prior approval of the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, and are then to be incorporated into a single document.

16. The following measures shall be undertaken with respect to all buildings identified in the approved CNVMP pursuant to condition 13.ix:

- a. At least one month prior to the commencement of construction activities, the Requiring Authority shall (with the permission of the landowner and where necessary, the occupier) commission an independent consultant with expertise in the building effects arising from vibration effects to undertake a preconstruction condition survey of all buildings identified in the approved CNVMP. The condition survey shall identify and measure all exterior cracks and other features that may be subject to movement and shall record these for the information of the landowner, the Council and the Requiring Authority. A copy of the preconstruction survey shall be provided to each of the relevant landowner, the Council and the Requiring Authority prior to the commencement of construction works on site; and
- b. No less than three months and no more than six months after the completion of the construction works within the vicinity of the residential properties in respect of which the condition survey was undertaken, the Requiring Authority shall commission an independent consultant with expertise in the building effects arising from vibration effects to undertake a post construction condition survey of all dwellings surveyed as a requirement of condition 16.a above. The survey shall measure and record the exterior cracks and other features surveyed

previously and shall make recommendations as to what works and/or remediation, if any, are required to return the building(s) to their preconstruction condition. A copy of the post-construction survey report shall be provided to each of the landowner, the Council and the Requiring Authority within one month of the completion of the report; and

c. Within one month of the receipt of the post-construction survey report, the Requiring Authority shall inform the Council in writing as to the actions it will undertake to respond to the report's recommendations. Any actions required to be carried out as a result of the post-construction report shall be completed within four months of the receipt of the post-construction report, provided that the relevant landowner agrees to the undertaking of the work and enables the Requiring Authority to access the property for the purposes of undertaking that work. If agreement or access is not forthcoming within one month of the request being made, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with this condition.

Operational Noise

For the purposes of conditions 17-19 the following terms will have these meanings:

- i. "Building Modification Mitigation" – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010
- ii. "Habitable room" – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010
- iii. "NZS 6806:2010" – means NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic Noise – New and altered roads
- iv. "PPFs" – means the protected premises and facilities identified in Appendix E of the Noise and Vibration Technical Report (see Volume 3 – Technical Appendix 6)
- v. "Structural mitigation" – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010.

17. No later than 20 working days prior to the commencement of works on the project to or relevant project stage (excluding site investigations and enabling works), the Requiring Authority shall submit a Traffic Noise Mitigation Plan ("TNMP") to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council. The TNMP shall be prepared by a qualified acoustics specialist in accordance with NZS 6806:2010 and shall describe the noise mitigation measures to be employed to ensure noise associated with road traffic within the designation boundaries will comply with the requirements of NZS 6806:2010 and shall include:

- i. The size, type, form and location of any noise barriers and bunds including height and lengths of the barriers;
- ii. The road surface type to be used; and
- iii. Specific measures to be employed for any PPFs where these are necessary in addition to the measures under 17(i) and 17(ii) above to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS 6806:2010.

18. In the event that the TNMP identifies any PPFs where, following implementation of any structural mitigation measures, Building Modification Mitigation may be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq inside habitable rooms ("Category C Buildings") the following conditions will apply:

- i. Prior to commencement of construction of the project in the vicinity of a Category C building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C building seeking access to their building for the purpose of measuring internal noise levels and assessing the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance;
- ii. If the owners of the Category C building approve the Requiring Authority's access to the property, then no more than six months prior to commencement of construction of the project, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustic specialist to visit the building

to measure internal noise levels and assess the existing building envelope in relation to noise reduction performance;

iii. Where a Category C building is identified, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 18.ii. above where:

- a) The Requiring Authority (through its acoustics specialist) has visited the building; or
- b) The owner of the Category C building did not approve the Requiring Authority's access to the property or secure appropriate access with the occupier; or
- c) The owner of the Category C building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of the construction project. In such instances, a log of the attempts made to contact the owner shall be kept by the Requiring Authority.

iv. At least six months from the assessment required under condition 18.ii., the Requiring Authority shall give written notice to the owner of each Category C building;

- a) Advising of the options available for Building Modification Mitigation to the building; and
- b) Advising that the owner has three months within which to decide whether to accept Building Modification Mitigation for the building, and if the Requiring Authority has advised the owner that options for Building Modification Mitigation are available, to advise which of those options the owner prefers.

v. Once an agreement on Building Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C building, the mitigation shall be implemented in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

vi. Where Building Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority shall be deemed to have complied with condition 18.v. above where:

- a. The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the Category C building; or
- b. The owner of the Category C building did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building Modification Management prior to the expiry of the timeframe stated in condition 18.iv.b. above; or
- c. The owner of the Category C building cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the project.

19. Prior to opening for general traffic on any parts of the project, subject to condition 18.vi.b. and c., the appropriate noise mitigation measures that are identified for those parts in the TNMP shall be fully implemented with the exception of any low noise surfacing which shall be implemented within 12 months of practical completion.

Landscape and Visual

20. Prior to commencement of any works on any part of the land included in the designation, the Requiring Authority shall submit a Landscape Concept Plan to the Major Infrastructure Team Manager, Auckland Council, for approval. The Landscape Concept Plan shall include the following information:

- i. plans at an appropriate scale showing finished ground levels and the location of plantings;
- ii. the species of plants to be planted including but not limited to an appropriate number of larger framework trees;
- iii. the nature of any built elements to the landscaping, e.g. patterned or textured surfaces, sculptures or other artwork;
- iv. how the landscaping is integrated with the proposed cycle and walk way and stormwater wetland;
- v. how the recommendations of the Landscape and Visual Assessment have been taken into account, including the provision of landscaping to mitigate any adverse visual effects associated with noise / retaining walls and the loss of existing vegetation screens;

- vi. suitable replacement planting along the eastern boundary of 1/234 Triangle Road in the event that the existing jacaranda and pohutukawa trees located within the designation boundary require removal;
- vii. suitable planting in Lowtherhurst Reserve to generally enhance the habitat values for native fauna, and in particular those of the copper skink or mokomoko.

21. The approved landscape planting shall be implemented in accordance with the Landscape Concept Plan within the first planting season following the completion of the construction works provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained at the Requiring Authority's cost for the next three years thereafter. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping may be implemented after the first planting season of each stage.

22. Where practicable, any planting utilising native species shall use plants sourced from the ecological district.

23. Planting areas shall be mulched using suitable weed-free, granular organic mulch. The only exceptions to this shall be where the slopes are too steep to allow for its retention. In such cases a neutral or black coloured biodegradable or photodegradable geotextile is to be used.

Parks

24. In respect of the proposed Lowtherhurst wetland, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Auckland Council for approval by the Major Infrastructure Team Manager prior to the construction of the Lowtherhurst Reserve wetland, a detailed Wetland Landscape Plan that clearly shows the following:

- i. plan and cross section drawings of the wetland, including the emergency spillway to be constructed;
- ii. plant species, location, pb size, numbers, spacing and overall square metres of planted area;
- iii. location and size and type of any proposed fence.

The plan should be designed with specific attention to the interface between the stormwater infrastructure and the open space area of the reserve having specific regard to amenity, usability and public safety. In addition the design principles of 'Crime Prevention through Environmental Design' and 'Injury Prevention through Environmental Design' should be clearly demonstrated. Plant species to the west and north-west of the Lowtherhurst Reserve wetland area shall include species that assist to screen views to the motorway corridor from the Reserve and surrounding residential properties.

25. The approved Wetland Landscape Plan shall be implemented in the first planting season following the completion of the construction works provided that climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter, and shall be maintained at the Requiring Authority's cost. Should the landscaping be implemented in stages (depending on construction phases), landscaping may be implemented after the first planting season of each stage.

26. The emergency spillway should be located and/or designed, in accordance with the Auckland Regional Council technical publication TP10, so that the stormwater overflow is directed efficiently to Rarawaru Stream so as to minimise the degradation of the open grassed area of Lowtherhurst Reserve.

Iwi Matters, Archaeology and Heritage

27. In the event of an accidental discovery of any unrecorded archaeological sites, including human remains, the following steps shall be taken:

- i. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease.
- ii. The site construction supervisor will notify the NZTA archaeological consultant who in turn will contact the project manager at NZTA. In the event of the project manager being unavailable the matter will be reported by the consultant to the Regional Manager of the NZTA.
- iii. NZTA will ensure that the matter is reported to the Regional Archaeologist at Heritage New Zealand, the tangata whenua and to any required statutory agencies if that has not already occurred.
- iv. In the event that the accidental discovery material is confirmed as being archaeological, under the terms of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, the NZTA shall ensure that the archaeologist carries out an archaeological assessment, and if appropriate, an archaeological authority is obtained from Heritage New Zealand before work resumes.
- v. NZTA will ensure that representatives of the consultant and the contractor, as appropriate, shall be available to meet and guide representatives of Heritage New Zealand and tangata whenua, and any other party with statutory responsibilities, to the discovery site.
- vi. Works in the site area shall not recommence until authorised by the NZTA after consultation with Heritage New Zealand, tangata whenua, the NZ Police (and any other authority with statutory responsibility) to ensure that all statutory and cultural requirements have been met.
- vii. Work may recommence in the shortest possible timeframe provided that any archaeological sites discovered are protected until as much information as practicable (in the opinion of the archaeological consultant) is gained and a decision regarding their appropriate management is made, including obtaining an archaeological authority if necessary. (Note: Appropriate management could include recording or removal of archaeological material.)

28. NZTA shall consult with Te Kawerau a Maki and the consultation will be based on the following principles:

- i. Input and involvement in the detailed design process; and
- ii. Involvement in archaeological monitoring and recording throughout the duration of the Project, particularly within those areas of significance to Iwi.

Integration with the local network

29. The Requiring Authority shall not remove or reduce in capacity the bus shoulder lanes without first consulting with Auckland Transport.

30. In collaboration with Auckland Transport, and prior to submission of the OPW for approval by the Council, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Network Integration Plan ("NIP"), to demonstrate how the project integrates with the existing local road network (and in particular Moire Road) and with future improvements planned by Auckland Transport. The NIP shall include details of proposed physical works at the interface between the State Highway and the local road network, and shall address such matters as integration with any potential Rapid Transport Network ("RTN"), pedestrian / cycleways, lane configuration, traffic signal coordination, signage and provision for buses. The NIP will consider and identify:

- i. Opportunities to improve cycling / walking connections
- ii. Opportunities to progress bus priority measures on both on/off ramps at Royal Road and on the Royal Road bridge

iii. Opportunities to future proof for RTN connections and a future bus-to-bus interchange in vicinity of Royal Road interchange.

Information Requirement for Outline of Plans of Works

31. The following information shall be supplied with any outline plan submitted under section 176A of the Act:

- i. The location and design details of operational noise barriers and/or bunds for protected premises and facilities. This shall include but is not limited to design details of the location, height, length, materials and visual appearance of the noise barriers. Evidence of consultation with adjoining landowners shall be submitted to ensure that the size and scale of the proposed wall is appropriate;
- ii. The design details of all bus shoulders and bus priority lanes. This shall include but is not limited to their location, length, width, markings and the priority rules that will apply;
- iii. The design details for all works on Royal Road and Makora Road. This shall include but is not limited to cross sections and elevations, design details of all vehicle lanes, any bus priority methods, cycle lanes, cycle ways, footpaths, pedestrian crossings, cycle crossings, traffic signals, vehicle crossings, road markings, signage, median barriers and any other barriers;
- iv. The design details of the shared cycle way and footpath;
- v. The design details of any retaining walls over 1.5 metres in height, including but not limited to the location, height, materials and visual appearance of the walls;
- vi. The details of planting and other landscaping in accordance with condition 20;
- vii. The design details of any motorway lighting adjacent to residential properties; and
- viii. The design details of any works relating to the Royal Road bridge, including but not limited to. all dimensions.

Lighting

32. All lighting will be designed to comply with AS/NZS 1158.1.1:2005.

33. The maximum light spill at the boundary of the designation will be 10 lux.

Lapse Date

34. Pursuant to Section 184 of the Act, this designation will lapse fifteen years after the date on which it is included in the District Plan, unless given effect to before that date, or an extension is given in terms of Section 184(1)(b) of the RMA.

Advice Notes

1. Network infrastructure owned and operated by Watercare Services is located within the designation boundaries. Agreements are being developed by the NZTA and Watercare Services which will include appropriate relocation, notification and access protocols for the construction duration and for notification and access protocols and the replacement of existing and installation of new infrastructure in the operations phase.

Attachments

No attachments.

6744 State Highway 16 - Westgate

Designation Number	6744
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 south of Westgate interchange, Westgate
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA7, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

N/A.

Conditions

1. Where an outline plan of works is submitted in accordance with s176A of the Act, prior to commencing the project of work, that plan shall be accompanied by:
 - a. a statement detailing the degree to which the works described in the outline plan meet the relevant objectives, policies and rules of the Plan; and
 - b. an assessment of the effects the works described in the outline plan will have on the environment.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require a consent from Auckland Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

6747 Motorway Administration and Maintenance - Northcote

Designation Number	6747
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency and Minister of Police*
Location	28 Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 58, Auckland Isthmus District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

* Indicates this is a joint designation with the Minister of Police designation (Designation 5738).

Purpose

Motorway administration and maintenance.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6748 Auckland Harbour Bridge Works Depot and Anchorage

Designation Number	6748
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 108, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6749 Auckland Harbour Bridge Works Depot and Anchorage

Designation Number	6749
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside) , Northcote Point
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 109, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6750 State Highway 1 - Auckland Harbour Bridge to Albany

Designation Number	6750
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Auckland Harbour Bridge, Northcote to Greville Road interchange, Albany
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 110, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Auckland-Waiwera Motorway (State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance in accordance with the Government and Roading Powers Act 1989.

Conditions

The following conditions apply to the area subject to the section 181 alteration to the designation for the Northern Corridor Improvements Project on State Highway 1 between the Greville Road Interchange to the vicinity of the Oteha Valley Road Interchange.

Acronym/Abbreviation	Full Term or Definition
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO	Best Practicable Option, and in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions BPO is in accordance with s16 of the Resource Management Act 1991
Building-Modification Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
CNV	Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Council	Auckland Council
Commencement of construction or construction works	In all conditions which refer to 'commencement of construction', construction includes work such as earthmoving and earthworks excavation; and the construction, erection, installation, carrying out, alteration, repair, restoration, renewal, maintenance, extension, demolition, removal, or dismantling of any building or structure.
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Conditions and Construction Traffic Management Plan
DC	General Designation Conditions
Design Year	Means 2031 in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions
FIH	International Hockey Federation
Habitable Space	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
HHCT	Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust

IHF	North Harbour Hockey Stadium Conditions
IIG	Iwi Integration Group
Key Stakeholders	Includes community groups, business groups, residents organisations, childcare groups, Council, Watercare Services Limited, Auckland Transport, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the IIG, and local boards.
Landfill	Rosedale Closed Landfill
Major Construction Activity	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration Conditions, means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
Noise Assessment	Means the <i>Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment Report</i> submitted with the NoR
NZ 8606	Means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
ON	Operational Noise and Vibration Conditions
OP	Outline Plan as required under section 176A of the RMA
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
Practical completion	Means completion of all construction works.
Project	The Northern Corridor Improvements Project.
Proposed Design	The design of the project as indicated on General Arrangements Sheets 1 – 2 (Revised Albany Busway Bridge – Rev J), 3 – 8 (Consent Issue – Rev H), 9 – 10 (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)
PTTMP	Public Transport Traffic Management Plan
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RWWTP	Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan and Stakeholder and Communications Plan Conditions
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
SSCVMP	Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plan
Structural Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers
SUP	Shared Use Path

Suitably qualified and experienced person	Means a person with a tertiary qualification in the field to which a particular condition relates; or having sufficient technical expertise that is at least equivalent; and having at least 5 years working experience, unless otherwise specified in the conditions.
Transport Agency	New Zealand Transport Agency
UDL	Urban Design and Landscape Conditions
UDLF	Urban Design and Landscape Framework
UDLP	Urban Design and Landscape Plan
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
Work Area	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration conditions, means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas)

These conditions relate to the following designations:

EPA reference	Lapse period	Duration granted
Designations OR NOR		
NSP39/001 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6750) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland-Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and the Sunset Road overbridge.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/002 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6751) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/003 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6756) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being State Highway 18 between Albany Highway and State Highway 1.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/004 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Northern Busway adjacent to State Highway 1 from Albany Bus Station to Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/005 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared use path adjacent to State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NAP39/006 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6758) for the upgrade of the Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A

General Conditions

DC.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to final design, the Northern Corridor Improvements Project ('Project') shall be carried out in general accordance with:

- a. General arrangements drawings

Sheets 1 and 2, DRG 0201 – 0202, Rev J

Sheets 3 – 8, DRG 0203 – 0208, Rev H (revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Rosedale)

Sheets 9 – 10, DRG 0209 – 0210, Rev I (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)

Subject to the minor changes in relation to the State Highway 1 to State Highway 18 underpass and the Paul Matthews Road configuration as shown in Sheets NCI-R-1002-DG-108-A and NCI-R-1002-DG-0106A.

b. Typical cross sections

Sheets 1 to 9, DRG 0301 - 0309, Rev F

Sheet 10, DRG 0310, Rev C

c. *Plan and long section SH1 Mainline*

Sheets 1 – 7, DRG 0401 – 0407, Rev. A

Plan and long section SH18 Westbound

Sheets 1 – 4, DRG 0415 – 0418, Rev. A

d. *Civil structures*

DRG 1310 (Rev. C), and 1315, 1320, 1325, 1330, 1335, 1340, 1345, 1350, 1355, 1365, 1370, 1375 (all Rev. B).

e. Stormwater layout plans

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1401 – 140, Rev B

f. Stormwater catchment plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1451 – 1460, Rev B

g. Conceptual construction water management plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1601 – 1610, Rev B

h. Erosion and sediment control standard details

Sheets 1 – 2, DRG 1620 - 1621, Rev A

i. The notice of requirement plans DRG 2001 Rev C, 2002 Rev C, DRG 2003-2008 Rev B, DRG 2009 Rev C, DRG 2010 Rev C and DRG 2011 Rev C.

DC.2 Where there is inconsistency between the General Arrangements referred to in Condition DC.1 above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

DC.2A Where there are changes to layout and crossings the final design shall ensure that:

- the forecast delays on the Paul Matthews Drive and Caribbean Drive are no worse than a Level of Service E for any individual movement during the AM or PM peaks.
- The layout provides a safe and efficient passage through the intersection for users of the SUP. This connection should be grade separated or if at-grade be signal controlled.

DC.3 Conditions DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10 on this designation apply to the operational matters that are intended to address ongoing effects of the activities authorised by the designation or impose obligations that are required to be satisfied

following practical completion of the Project. The other conditions on this designation are intended only to apply to construction related activities. As soon as practicable after practical completion of the Project construction works, the Requiring Authority shall provide written notice of practical completion. Upon confirmation of receipt by the Council of the notice of practical completion, all conditions other than conditions relating to operational matters (i.e. DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10) shall cease to have effect.

DC.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide written notice to the Council on completion of the monitoring required by conditions UDL.5A. This condition shall cease to have effect from the date of this notice being received.

DC.5 The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within seven years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan ('AUP').

DC.6 The outline plans ('OP') shall include the following plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ('CNVMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CNV.1 to CNV.9;
- b. Construction Traffic Management Plan ('CTMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CTMP.1 to CTMP.5D; and
- c. Urban Design and Landscape Plan(s) ('UDLP') prepared in accordance with conditions UDL.1 to UDL.12.

The CNVMP, CTMP and UDLPs may be amended following the submission of the OP(s) if necessary to reflect any changes in design, construction methods, or management of effects.

Any amendments are to be discussed with and submitted to the Council for information without the need for a further OP process, unless those amendments once implemented would result in materially different effects to that described in the original CNVMP, CTMP, and UDLPs.

DC.7 Any OP(s) or plans may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project.

DC.8 As soon as practicable following completion of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('RMA') to the Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project including from land within the Watercare Services Ltd ('Watercare') Designations 9310 and 9311, the Rosedale Closed Landfill ('Landfill') Designation 417 and other areas where infrastructure owned and operated by other organisations are located.

For the purpose of this condition as it relates to land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311, the Requiring Authority shall remove the parts of its designation in general accordance with areas of land identified as 'Occupation During Construction' in the Aurecon Design Drawings:

- Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements SH1 and SH18 Land Requirement Plan #36, Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A.

Any changes to the operational boundaries of the 'Land Required' and the 'Occupation during Construction' identified in Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A shall be made following

consultation with Watercare prior to any such change being implemented.

Construction Noise and Vibration (CNV)

For the purpose of the CNV conditions:

BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA

Major Construction Activity – means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4

Work Area – means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (all active works areas and construction support areas)

CNV.1 A CNVMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('BPO') for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the CNV conditions are not met following the adoption of the BPO.

The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of *New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'* (NZS 6803:1999) and shall address the following matters as a minimum:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation and duration for the Major Construction Activities;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project as set out in Tables CNV.A to CNV.B below;
- (d) Identification of affected occupied buildings and any other sensitive receivers (including unoccupied buildings) at each Work Area;
- (e) Management and mitigation options to be adopted for all works during the Project, including prohibition of tonal reverse alarms;
- (f) Minimum separation distances from receivers for plant and machinery where compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards are met;
- (g) A procedure for developing and implementing the Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plans ('SSCNMPs') and Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plans ('SSCVMPs') (as required by conditions CNV.6, CNV.7 and CNV.8 below) forming part of this CNVMP;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for engaging with stakeholders, notification of proposed construction activities and responding to noise and vibration complaints consistent with conditions SCP.1-SCP.16;
- (j) Procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration and procedures for the management of behaviours for all construction workers;
- (k) Contact details for the Project Manager (or nominee) and the Requiring Authority's

Project Liaison Person (phone and email addresses); and

(l) The process for identifying businesses which operate processes, machinery or equipment that may be unreasonably disrupted by construction vibration even where the project vibration standards are met. For any such businesses identified, a SSCVMP shall be prepared in accordance with CNV.8 and complied with.

CNV.2 Where construction noise is predicted to exceed the standards in CNV.3, at any location, and a traffic noise barrier will ultimately be required for the operational phase, the Requiring Authority shall implement the required traffic noise barrier at that location in accordance with the SSCNMP. In the event that it is not practicable to install the traffic noise barrier at the location for construction-related reasons, prior to the commencement of work, the Requiring Authority shall install the traffic noise barrier as soon as it is practicable to do so.

CNV.3 Noise arising from construction activities shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and (subject to CNV.6) shall comply with the noise standards set out Table CNV.A:

Table CNV.A: Construction noise standards

Day	Time	LAeq	LAFmax
Residential Receivers			
0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays 0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays 0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0630h the following morning	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Industrial and commercial receivers			
All days	0730h – 1800h	70dB	--
	1800h – 0730h	75dB	--

* These noise limits apply at all times to the occupied buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road from noise generated by the works associated with the construction of the three additional pylons submitted on the 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority under section 181(3) of the Resource Management Act (the RMA). A SSCNMP cannot be used to exceed these limits for these works.

CNV.4 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect people and buildings shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the Category A vibration standards

Table CNV.B: Construction vibration standards for people and buildings

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	At all times	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	At all times	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are defined as dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A standards, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receivers to:

- (a) Discuss the nature of the work and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
- (b) Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to the Council on its request.

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B standards, those activities may only proceed subject to condition CNV.7

CNV.5 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect underground pipe work shall be measured in accordance with DIN4150-3:1999 *Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures*, and (subject to condition CNV.7) shall comply with the vibration standards in Table CNV.C.

Table CNV.C: Construction vibration standards for underground pipe work

Pipe material	PPV (measured on the pipe)
Steel (including welded pipes)	100 mm/s
Clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 mm/s
Masonry, plastic	50 mm/s

Table CNV.D: Construction vibrations standards for buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road.

Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect the buildings at 117 and 154 Rosedale Road arising from the works associated with the construction of the additional bridge pylons that were included in the minor alteration submitted on 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority, under section 181 (3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the following vibration standards

Receiver	Maximum PPV
All buildings	2mm/s

CNV.6 A SSCNMP shall be prepared when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the standards in Table CNV.A, except where the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A is no greater than 5 decibels and:

- a. For day time between 0700 and 2200 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 14 consecutive days in any rolling 8 week period; or
- b. For night time between 2200 and 0700 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 2 consecutive nights in any rolling 10 day period.

The objective of the SSCNMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of noise effects of the construction activity. The SSCNMP shall as a minimum set out:

- i. Construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- ii. The predicted noise level for the construction activity;
- iii. Noise limits to be complied with for the duration of the activity;
- iv. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- v. The proposed noise monitoring regime; and
- vi. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCNMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCNMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCNMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given. The exception for exceeding the noise limits by 5dB under CNV.6 does not apply to occupied buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road for the works associated with the construction of the additional bridge pylons that were included in the minor alteration submitted on 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority, under section 181 (3) of the RMA.

CNV.7 A SSCVMP shall be prepared when construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standards in Table CNV.B and the standards in Table CNV.C. The objective of the SSCVMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of vibration effects of the construction activity. The SSCVMP shall as a minimum set out:

- a. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;

- b. The predicted vibration level for the construction activity;
- c. The pre-condition surveys of buildings and pipe work which document their current condition and any existing damage;
- d. An assessment of each building and any pipe work to determine susceptibility to damage from vibration and define acceptable vibration limits that the works must comply with to avoid damage;
- e. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- f. The proposed vibration monitoring regime;
- g. The methods adopted to minimise amenity effects on buildings which remain occupied during the works;
- h. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCVMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCVMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.8 For any buildings identified in condition CNV.1(l), the Requiring Authority shall prepare an SSCVMP which shall include:

An SSCVMP may not authorize vibration levels higher than the limits in Table CNV: D.

- a. Consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of sites identified to ascertain the sensitivity of processes, machinery or equipment to construction vibration;
- b. Construction vibration limits specific to the sensitive activities which must be complied with that will avoid unreasonable disruption of the businesses;
- c. Procedures and methods for monitoring compliance with the vibration limits established;
- d. A process for dealing with any disagreement which may arise, particularly in relation to the determination of specific vibration limits;
- e. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- f. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable; and
- g. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

CNV.9 If any damage to buildings or pipe work is shown to have occurred, by reference to pre-condition survey findings from CNV.7(c), as a result of vibration from the construction of the Project, any such damage shall be remedied by the Requiring Authority as soon as reasonably practicable subject to any associated asset and/or owner agreement.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.1 A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP.

CTMP.2 The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on traffic safety and efficiency resulting from the construction works, in order to:

- a. Protect public safety, including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users, pedestrians and cyclists, and particularly public transport at all

times, especially bus travel times at peak traffic periods during weekdays (06:30 to 09:30 and 16:00 to 19:00); and

- c. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

CTMP.3 The CTMP shall be prepared using best practice (to better understand the effects of construction of the works subject of the OP on the affected road network), which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures (unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport). The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented and any Auckland Transport comments not acted on provided with the final CTMP when submitted to the Council.

CTMP.4 The CTMP shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide transportation effects resulting from the Project works subject of the relevant OP, and shall address the following matters:

- a. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- c. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
- d. Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity and minimise adverse effects including, where applicable to the relevant OP:
- i. Retaining the existing number of traffic lanes along SH1 (between Tristram Avenue and Oteha Valley Road);
- ii. Retaining the extent of existing bus priority measures along SH1 (between the Albany Station and the Constellation Station), noting that the bus only on ramp from McClymonts Road and the bus only access to the Constellation Station may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
- iii. Retaining the existing number of through traffic lanes along SH18 between the Upper Harbour interchange and the Albany Highway interchange, noting that right turning movements to and from Paul Matthews Road may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
- iv. Retaining two traffic lanes on McClymonts Road, over SH1, noting that temporary restrictions to one lane or temporary full closures may be required; and
- v. Retaining at least one traffic lane and one footpath on Rosedale Road, under SH1, except where: (a) night time or no earlier than 31 May weekend closures may be required for heavy civil works such as bridge or deck lifting. (This single traffic lane is to allow signalised one way traffic in alternate directions) and (b) the construction works are carried out in the period 2 January to 14 January when the full closure of Rosedale Road shall be permitted; and
- vi. Maintaining pedestrian connectivity across SH18 via a controlled pedestrian and cycle crossing should the Alexandra Stream underpass be closed during construction.

- e. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to private properties, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Auckland Transport and the affected landowner; and
- f. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.
- g. Where applicable to the relevant OP, measures to ensure no more than 20 car parking spaces are removed from the Albany Park and Ride during the construction period unless otherwise provided for at an alternative nearby site agreed between Auckland Transport and the Requiring Authority during the construction of the Project.
- h. Include measures to avoid road closures, and the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements. Where there may be:
 - i. A restriction of cycle and pedestrian connectivity to schools, consultation with the Ministry of Education shall be undertaken; and
 - ii. A restriction on access to Waste Management NZ Limited ('WMNZ') from Rosedale Road, consultation with WMNZ shall be undertaken.
- i. Identify alternative routes for over-dimension and over-weight vehicles where these routes are affected during construction and consult with Auckland Transport and the freight industry (including affected local businesses) on the alternative routes or closures.

Public Transport Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.5 The CTMP shall include a specific Public Transport Traffic Management Plan ('PTTMP'). The PTTMP (and any amendments) shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The purpose of the PTTMP is to define the process for identifying and managing the potential adverse effects of the Project on bus services. More specifically, the PTTMP shall address those road network/bus routes/bus services which interface with SH1, SH18, and the Busway, and which may be affected by the construction of the Project, in such areas as:

- a. Delays to services and reliability;
- b. Increased journey distances and/or duration;
- c. Frequency of services;
- d. Loss of service/replacement services; and
- e. The procedures and timeframes needed for planning and communicating any road network/bus routes/bus services changes with Auckland Transport (and its bus operators) and customers.

CTMP.5A For each of the above matters, the Requiring Authority shall develop and agree with Auckland Transport acceptable performance thresholds that shall be met to agreed key destinations, having regard to:

- a. Staging of the Project works;

- b. Duration of the Project works;
- c. Time of day/night that the works are conducted;
- d. Convenience to public transport patrons;
- e. Safety;
- f. Public transport patronage.

CTMP.5B The performance thresholds shall be developed with specific acknowledgement of the necessary temporary closure of: the bus only on ramp at McClymonts Road; the bus only access to the Constellation Station; and the right turn movements to and from Paul Matthews Road.

CTMP.5C The performance thresholds for the specified road network/bus routes/bus services shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority, using, where appropriate, data provided by Auckland Transport. The methods and frequency for the monitoring of the performance thresholds (and the reporting of the outcome of the monitoring) shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport.

CTMP.5D Where the monitoring undertaken demonstrates that the performance thresholds are not being met, then traffic management measures shall be reviewed by the Requiring Authority (in consultation with Auckland Transport). In order to achieve the thresholds, such a review shall include, amongst other things:

- a. The staging of the construction activity;
- b. Methods to provide further prioritisation of bus services on certain routes;
- c. Methods to provide bus priority beyond the site(s) of the construction activity;
- d. The provision of additional or revised bus services to respond to delays/frequency of service;
- e. The measures to communicate changes to the road network/bus routes/bus services to the community.

Local roads used for heavy vehicle access to construction areas

CTMP.6 Prior to the commencement of construction of the works subject of the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. Identify all access points from the Project construction areas accessing onto the local road network;
- b. Confirm existing levels of traffic using the road to which the proposed site access points relate;
- c. Estimate proposed construction vehicle volumes;
- d. Identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport, a monitoring programme to be implemented for the duration of construction of the Project (or relevant Project stage) to validate the construction vehicle volumes identified in (c)

CTMP.6A At least four weeks prior to the commencement of construction works identified in CTMP.6, the Requiring Authority shall submit to Auckland Transport, a RAMM visual condition assessment including a high-definition video and Pavement Strength Testing of the following:

- a. Where the construction site access point is onto an arterial road, the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting via the relevant construction site access points; and
- b. Where the construction site access point is onto a local road between the access point(s), along the local road(s) to arterial road(s) and including the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting the arterial road(s)

CTMP.6B At least two weeks prior to the Project construction works identified in condition CTMP.6 commencing, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a meeting with Auckland Transport to discuss and agree the findings of the RAMM visual condition assessment and the results of Pavement Strength Testing. The purpose of the meeting is to agree on any measures needed (if any) to manage the effects of construction traffic on the physical condition of the road(s), including limiting the volume of heavy vehicles, physical works to strengthen the road pavement before use or repairing/maintaining the road(s) in the event of damage attributable to the Project.

CTMP.6C Subject to condition CTMP.6B, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a weekly inspection of the matters identified in condition CTMP.6A or upon any complaints received, and a final inspection within one week of ceasing using each access point for construction. The inspections shall record photographic or video evidence of any damage on the road(s) and provide this to Auckland Transport upon request.

CTMP.6D Any damage identified as attributable to the Project by an appropriately qualified and experienced person in the areas identified by the inspections required in condition CTMP.6C shall be repaired within one week or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority and shall be to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport.

Traffic noise (operation)

ON.1 For the purposes of conditions ON.2 to ON.11:

- a. BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA;
- b. NZ 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads (“NZS 6806”);
- c. Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
- d. Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- e. Noise Assessment – means the Assessment of Operational Noise and Vibration submitted with the NoR;
- f. Major Construction Activity - means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
- g. PPFs – means Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted;
- h. Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers;
- i. Work Area - means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas); and
- j. The Design Year means 2031.

Structural mitigation

ON.2 Subject to conditions ON.7 and ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (contained in Appendix A to these conditions) are not exceeded by more than 2dB at any PPF.

Advice Note:

The predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (including the full noise barrier along Upper Harbour Highway as recommended in the JWS) are contained in Appendix A.

ON.3 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following Structural Mitigation:

a. Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise road surfaces with equal or better noise reduction performance) on all sections of the Project except where a higher friction (for safety) or stronger surface is required; and

b. The following noise barriers and heights shall be provided:

Southern side of SH18

i. From the corner formed by the off ramp from SH1 to Upper Harbour Highway, westwards to the corner of Caribbean Drive and Upper Harbour Highway, height 2.4m.

ii. From Caribbean Drive westwards to approximate chainage 1280, height 2.4m.

iii. From chainage 1280 to 1410 approximately, height 4m.

iv. From chainage 1555 to 1765 approximately, height 2.4m.

v. From chainage 1880 to 1950 approximately, height 2.4m.

Northern side of SH18

vi. 40m long in front of the childcare centre in Saturn Place, height 2.4m.

vii. 50m long in front of the childcare centre in Omega Street, height 2.4m.

In the event that the Requiring Authority proposes to change any of the requirements of (a) and (b) above, it shall provide documentation from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist to the Council demonstrating that condition ON.2 will continue to be complied with.

ON.4 Within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a report to the Council which demonstrates compliance with conditions ON.2 and ON.3. The report shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist and shall contain a description of, and the results from, a computer noise model of the Project as constructed.

The report shall include the results of field measurements at a minimum of six representative PPFs within the Project. The results of the noise level monitoring shall be used to verify the computer noise model.

Field measurements shall be in accordance with NZS 6806.

ON.5 The noise barriers shall be maintained so that they retain their designed noise reduction performance.

ON.6 The low noise road surfaces shall be maintained so that they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Building-Modification Mitigation

ON.7 Prior to construction of each stage of the Project, a suitably qualified acoustics specialist approved by the Council shall identify those PPFs where, following implementation of the Structural Mitigation measures, either:

a. Both of the following occur:

i. A noise level increase of more than 2dB will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project (determined by comparing the predicted noise levels for the final design with the predicted noise levels for the Do-nothing option as contained in Appendix A to these conditions); and

ii. Habitable spaces are expected to receive in excess of 45dB LAeq(24hr) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year;

or

b. Noise levels are greater than 67dB LAeq(24hr) (assessed in accordance with NZS6806).

For those PPFs that (a) or (b) apply to, the Requiring Authority shall set out options as to what Building Modification Mitigation are available to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24hr) for habitable spaces using the process set out in Conditions ON.8 to ON.11.

Where sites contain PPFs that are subject to resource consents requiring noise attenuation, this condition shall only apply to the extent that Project noise exceeds the noise level predicted when the resource consent was granted.

ON.7A Prior to Major Construction Activity in the relevant Work Area, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of that PPF requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the owner agrees to entry within 3 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustics specialist to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope and determine what Building-Modification measures are required to achieve an operational noise level of 40 dB LAeq(24h) for habitable spaces.

ON.8 For each PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.7A if:

a. The Requiring Authority's acoustics specialist has visited and assessed the PPF; or

b. The owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or

c. The owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of a Requiring Authority letter seeking entry for assessment purposes (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or

d. The owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project or after reasonable time has not responded.

If any of (b) to (d) above applies to a PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that PPF.

ON.9 Subject to condition ON.8, within three months of the assessment required by condition ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each PPF identified under condition ON.7 advising:

a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and

b. The options for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and

c. That the owner has twelve months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification

Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.

ON.10 Once an owner has confirmed which Building-Modification Mitigation option is preferred, the mitigation shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority, including obtaining any Council consents, within a mutually agreeable and reasonable timeframe, and where practicable, prior to a Major Construction Activity commencing in the relevant Work Area.

ON.11 Where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.10 if:

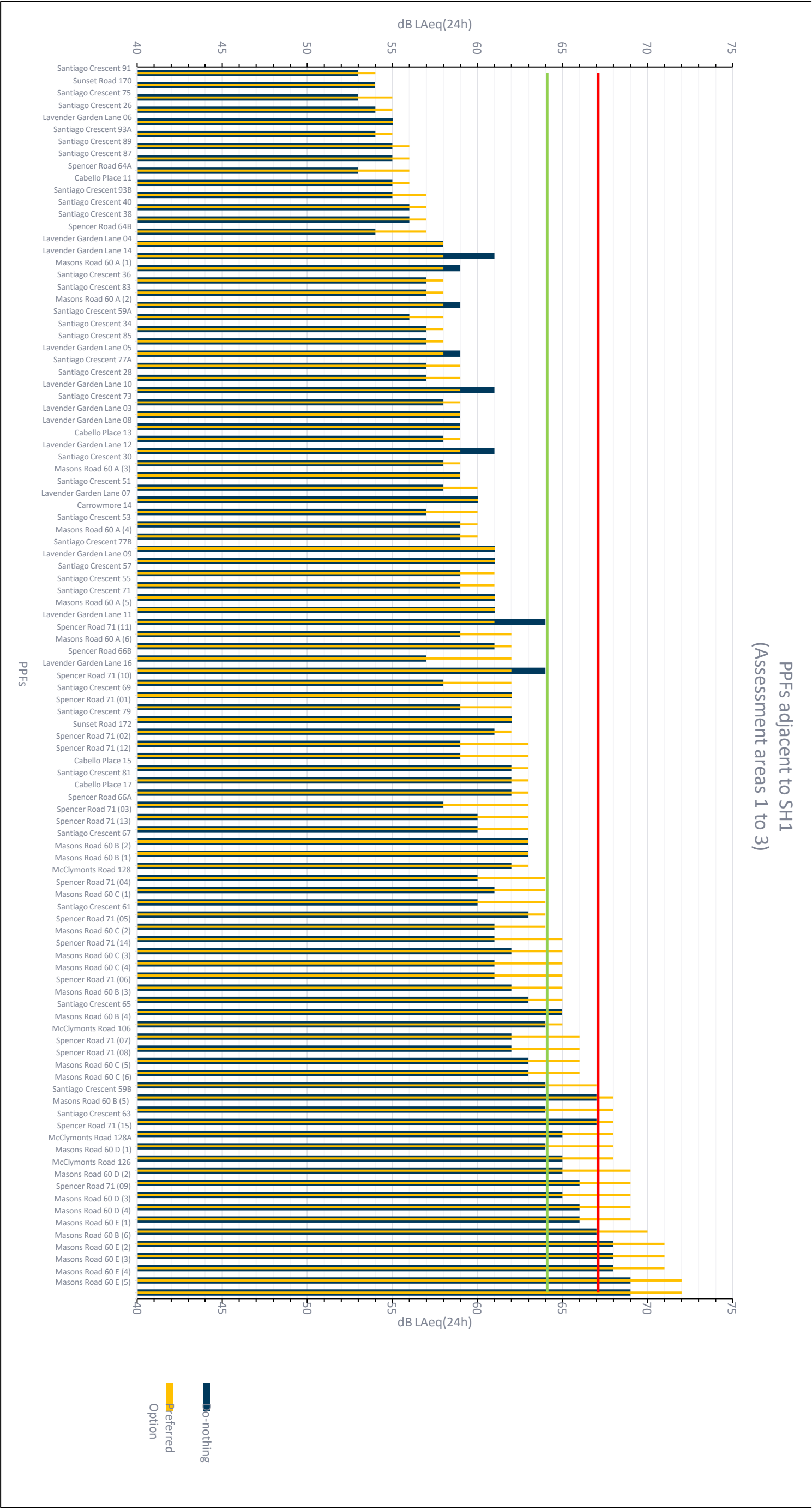
- a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building-Modification Mitigation to the PPF; or
- b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, and that mitigation option has been completed; or
- c) The owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with condition ON.9 (including where the owner did not respond within that period).

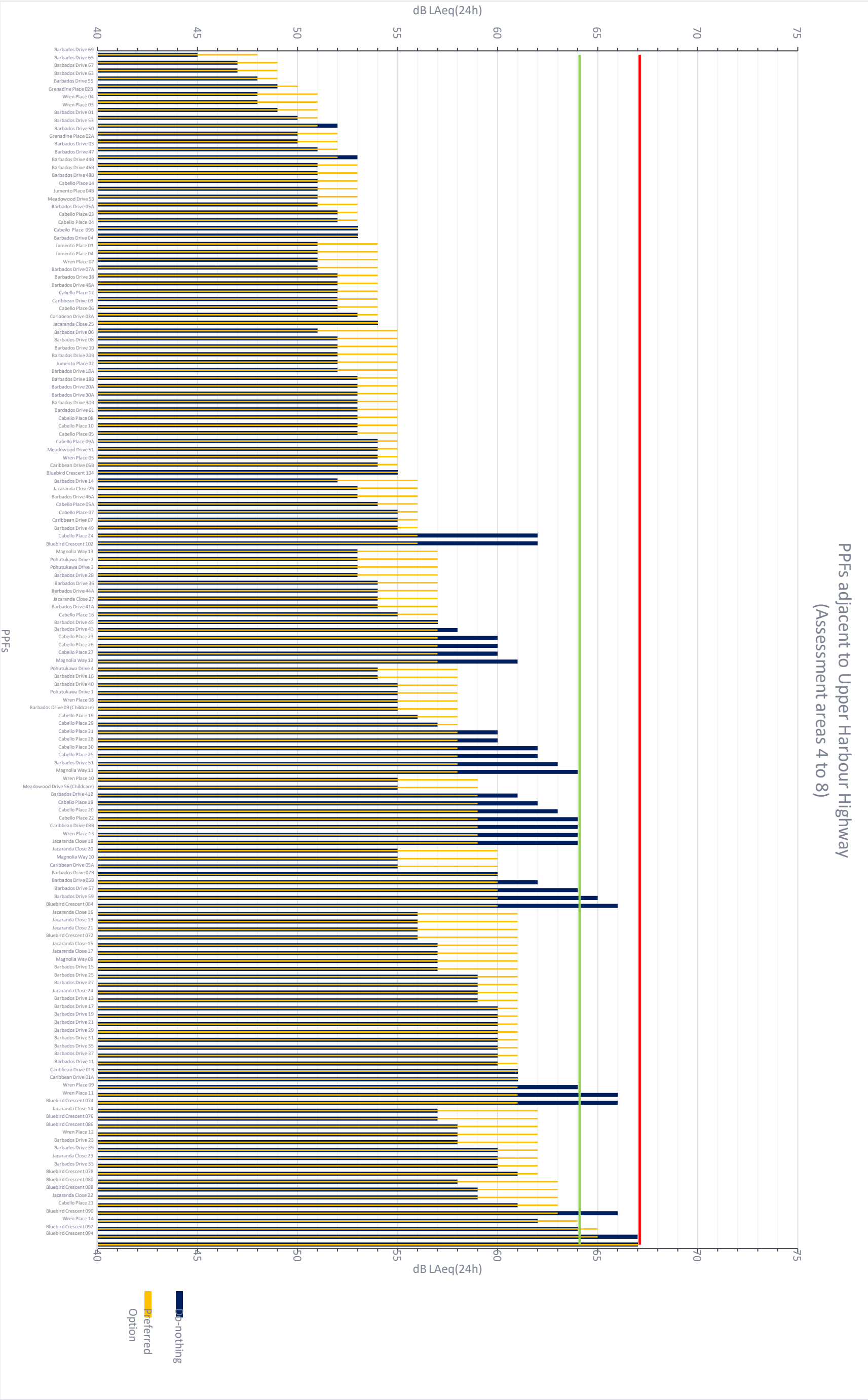
Operational Noise Conditions

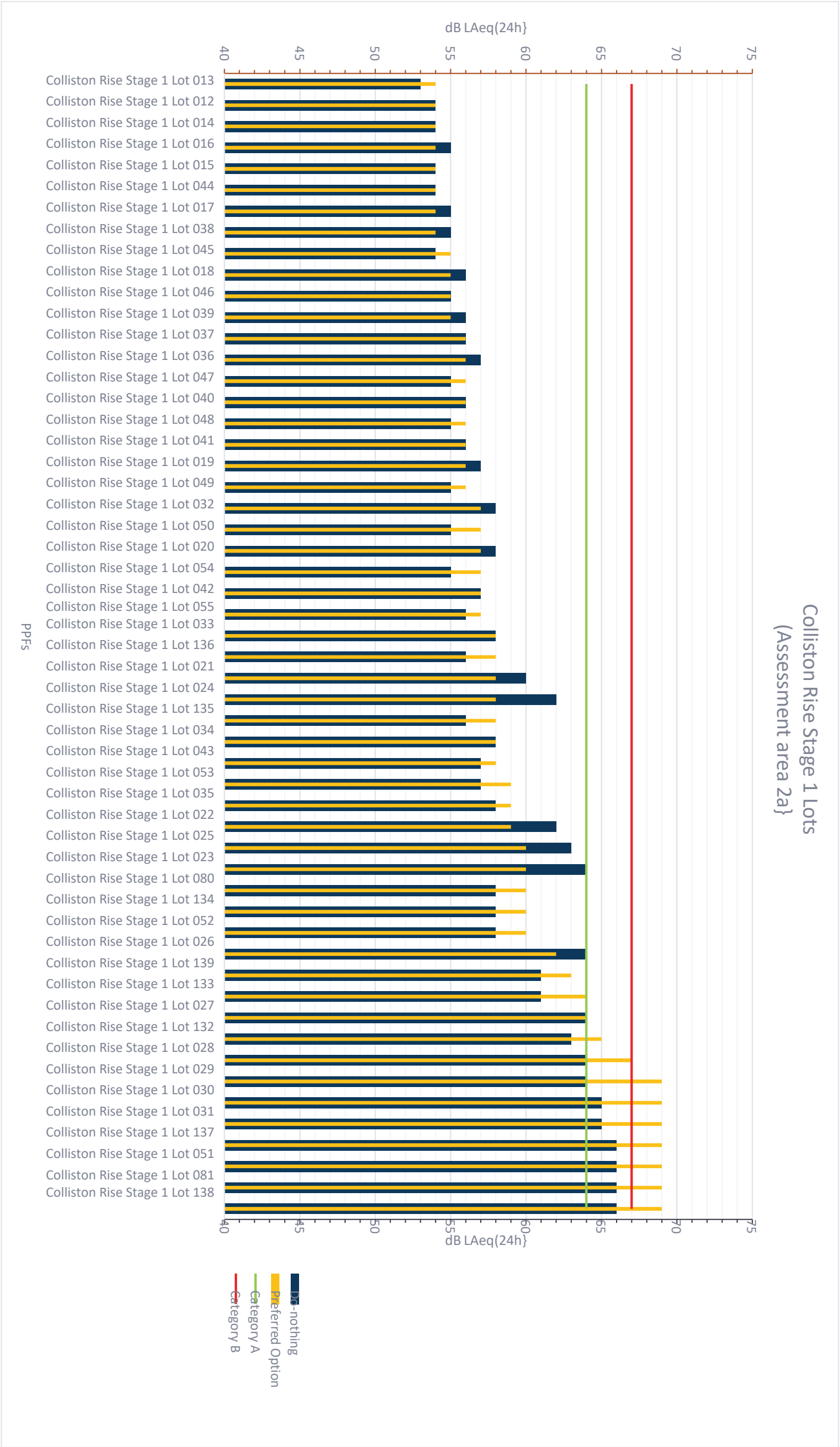
Appendix A

The following graphs show predicted noise levels for all PPFs identified in accordance with ON.2, and are based on the following factors:

- a) All noise levels are predicted for the design year (2031), with all structural mitigation (noise barriers and low noise road surface) implemented.
- b) All predictions are for the highest floor of each building.
- c) For Colliston Rise Stage 1, the predictions are for a nominal location 3 metres from the western boundary of each Lot, at a height of 4.5 metres above ground level, representing the second floor level.
- d) Predictions are sorted from lowest to highest for the Proposed Design.







Operational Vibration

OV.1 Vibration generated by traffic shall comply with Class C of Norwegian Standard NS8176.E:2005 *Vibration and Shock* – Measurement of vibration in buildings from land-based transport and guidance to evaluation of its effects on human beings in any lawfully established occupied building.

In the event that there is a complaint about vibration in any lawfully established occupied building, the Requiring Authority shall, subject to land owner approval, investigate whether:

- a. The vibration complies with the Standard; and
- b. It is caused by defects in the motorway.

If the vibration does not comply with the Standard and is caused by defects in the motorway, the Requiring Authority shall rectify the defects so that the Standard is complied with in the building that is the subject of the complaint.

Urban Design and Landscape

UDL.1 The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design and Landscape Plan ('**UDLP**') to the Council as part of the OP required under section 176A of the RMA.

UDL.2 The purpose of the UDLP is to outline:

- c. The methods and measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on landscape amenity during the construction phase of the Project;
- d. The requirements for the Project's permanent landscape mitigation works; and
- e. The landscape mitigation maintenance and monitoring requirements.

UDL.3 The UDLP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with:

- a. The NZ Transport Agency's *Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap* (2013) or any subsequent updated version
- b. The NZ Transport Agency's P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013).

UDL.4 The Outcomes Sought set out in Chapters 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Revision 3) shall be given effect to through the UDLP in relation to the following matters:

- a. Urban design and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges, underpasses, retaining walls and noise walls and barriers;
- b. Urban design and landscape treatment of the new structures at Constellation and Albany Bus Stations;
- c. Integrated landscape treatment of permanent stormwater management ponds, wetlands

and swales;

d. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses; and

e. Design and treatment options on or adjacent the following properties:

i. The western most residences at 60B Masons Road that overlook the proposed Albany Busway overbridge;

ii. Lots 25, 26, 27 and 28 in Colliston Rise, directly adjacent to the proposed retaining walls;

iii. 33, 35, 37, 39, 41B, 43, 45, 49, 51, 57, 59 Barbados Drive, and 9, 11, 13 and 14 Wren Place and

iv. The solid 2m high wall on the edge of the SUP adjacent to the Waste Management Ltd facility at 117 and 123 Rosedale Road.

f. Design and maintenance of lighting, including on the carriageways, bridges and other structures, busway, and shared use paths

g. Detailed design of the shared use path, busway and flyover adjacent to the Kiwi Storage Ltd site, with the object of minimising any adverse visual effect on that site, as far as practicable

UDL.5 The Requiring Authority shall undertake mitigation and enhancement planting in general accordance with the requirements of Sections 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Rev. 3). The UDLP shall include details of proposed mitigation planting including as follows:

a. Identification of vegetation to be retained, protection measures, and planting to be established along cleared edges;

b. Proposed planting including plant species, plant/grass mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at the time of planting) and layout and planting methods;

c. The proposed staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, including provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each stage of the Project and detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:

i. Weed control and clearance;

ii. Pest animal management;

iii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction);

iv. Mulching;

v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing; and

d. Details of a proposed maintenance and monitoring programme.

UDL.5A The Requiring Authority shall maintain and monitor the mitigation and enhancement planting for a minimum of 4 years following the planting being undertaken. The Requiring Authority shall monitor the planting in accordance with the programme required by condition UDL.5(d),

including monitoring for any patches in planted areas greater than 4m² where there is multiple plant failure (either stunted growth or death) and replant these areas as necessary.

UDL.6 The UDLP shall include a Reserve Reinstatement Plan for the following reserves (or parts thereof) directly affected by the construction works:

- a. Rook Reserve;
- b. Arrenway Reserve; and
- c. Meadowood Reserve.

Advice Note

Appendix A to the Board of Inquiry Decision illustrates the location of affected reserves.

UDL.6A The Reserve Reinstatement Plans shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details (as appropriate to the subject reserve):

- a. Removal of structures, plant and materials associated with construction;
- b. Replacement of boundary fences to the same or similar type to that removed;
- c. Reinstatement of grassed areas to a similar condition as existed prior to construction;
- d. Replacement of trees and other planting removed for construction on a one-for-one basis (or as otherwise agreed with Council Parks); and
- e. Details of way finding interpretation signage within and adjacent to the reserve.

UDL.6B The Rook Reserve Reinstatement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details:

- a. A level grassed area minimum dimensions of 30m by 30m suitable for informal ball games;
- b. A 10m by 10m level surface located adjacent to the stormwater pond, with the dual function of providing for occasional use by stormwater pond maintenance machinery and a single basketball hoop and half court, located at the eastern end of the pond;
- c. Amenity and screen planting along the boundary of the reserve with State highway 18;
- d. Details of the proposed access around the stormwater pond for maintenance, including any additional necessary hard stand areas;
- e. Grassed slopes (where possible) at the upper levels of the reserve to allow passive surveillance from neighbouring residential properties (with scattered amenity trees);
- f. All grassed areas are to have a slope of no more than 1:5 to allow for mowing, with steeper gradients to be landscaped;
- g. Re-contouring and landscaping of the remainder of the reserve, including features such as walkways and seating; and

h. Prior to commencement of construction on the reserve, the existing fitness equipment in Rook Reserve is to be removed and replaced with three new equivalent pieces of equipment in Barbados Reserve.

UDL.6C In addition to the Reserve Reinstatement Plans above, the UDLP shall in relation to the Landfill provide boundary fencing, replace any trees and landscaping equivalent to those removed or affected by the construction of the retaining wall, provided that any landscaping does not compromise sightlines required for the new motorway and / or busway and/or the shared use path.

UDL.7 A draft of the UDLP shall be submitted to the Council Urban Design Advisory Panel for comment before finalisation and submission with any OP in accordance with Condition UDL.1.

UDL.8 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the UDLP.

UDL.9 For the purpose of staging works, the Requiring Authority may prepare staged or site specific UDLPs. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council about the need and timing for any site-specific or staged UDLPs.

UDL.10 The Requiring Authority may submit amendments to the UDLP to the Council. Any works in accordance with the amended UDLP shall not commence until the process under section 176A of the RMA has been completed in relation to those aspects of the UDLP that are being amended.

UDL.11 The UDLPs shall be prepared in partnership with the Transport Agency Central Northern Iwi Integration Group ('IIG'). This consultation shall commence at least 30 working days prior to submission of each UDLP to the Council. Any comments and inputs received from the IIG shall be clearly documented within the UDLP, along with a clear explanation of where any comments or suggestions have not been incorporated and the reasons why.

UDL.12 Any UDLP that includes land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311 shall be prepared in consultation with Watercare Services Limited.

Alexandra Stream Underpass

UDL.13 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following measures to address public safety concerns associated with the Alexandra Stream Underpass:

- a. Path realignment of the southern entrance to the underpass to suit a minimum cyclist design speed of 15km/h, provided realignment works do not impact the Alexandra Stream;
- b. Improved lighting within the underpass; and
- c. Inclusion of CCTV within the underpass.

UDL.14 The measures outlined in UDL.13 shall be designed and implemented in consultation with Council Parks, Bike Auckland and Auckland Transport.

Paul Matthews Road Bridge

UDL.15 During the detailed design phase of the Paul Matthews Road Connection, the Requiring Authority shall consult Bike Auckland on the layout and detailed design of the shared use path.

Stakeholder and Communications Plan ('SCP')

SCP.1 The Requiring Authority shall appoint a community liaison person for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main point of contact for persons affected by the Project.

SCP.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the contact details (phone, postal address, and email address) of the community liaison person and the details of the complaints process set out in Condition SCP.12 are:

- a. Included in the SCP required under Condition SCP.3;
- b. Advertised in the relevant local newspapers and community noticeboards prior to the commencement of the Project;
- c. For each Project stage, included in a leaflet to be issued to all properties within that Project stage contained within the 45 dB LAeq Contour (Residential Night) as shown on the Construction Noise Mark Up drawings contained at Appendix E of the Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration (9 December 2016) prior to the commencement of the relevant Project stage;
- d. Provided at the community events required under Condition SCP.6 and
- e. Included within the Requiring Authority's website pages for the Project.

SCP.3 At least two months prior to the commencement of construction works for the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall submit a SCP to the Council.

SCP.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Council for comment at least three months prior to the commencement of construction. In finalising the SCP, the Requiring Authority shall detail how comments received from the Council have been addressed.

SCP.5 The purpose of the SCP is to set out the procedures for communicating with the affected communities and key stakeholders throughout the construction period including types and regularity of engagement events and the methods proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, disruption to residents, businesses and schools as a result of construction activities.

SCP.6 The SCP shall contain the following:

- a. Communication methods for informing the affected community of construction progress, including the expected duration of the works and proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Identification of key stakeholders including community groups, business groups, residents' organisations, childcare groups, the Council, Auckland Transport, Watercare, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the Melanesian Mission and St Johns Trust Board, the IIG and the Local Boards;
- c. Consultation processes to reach the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project and detail on when each of these processes will be used; and

d. Business and education disruption management processes.

SCP.7 The consultation processes required under SCP.6(c) shall provide for, as a minimum, the following:

a. At least two months prior to construction commencing for the relevant Project stage, provision of an inaugural community information event or events, to explain the Project and outline the process to review and comment on Project mitigation and UDLPs;

b. Briefings for key stakeholders (including emergency services, business associations, local boards and road user groups) at least quarterly, and ahead of all major milestones or road closures;

c. Regular consultation events or information days, held as appropriate, but at least once per month when construction works are taking place, to provide the opportunity for the affected communities to have input into the Project.

d. Targeted community events at least one month prior to construction commencing in each of the following Work Areas:

- SH1/SH18 interchange;
- SH18 realignment;
- Rook Reserve;
- Rosedale Road;
- Constellation and Albany Bus Stations; and
- McClymonts Road (including Albany Busway Bridge).

e. Notification of consultation events and information days to the public and community groups.

f. Publication and circulation of records from consultation events and information days.

g. A requirement for the Requiring Authority to ensure that appropriate personnel attend both the stakeholder and community events to explain the Project programme and staging, how the effects are proposed to be managed and to respond to any questions.

h. A requirement to produce a draft report summarising the main points arising from each consultation event, reporting on any social impacts unforeseen effects of the Project, along with recommendations on the measures to mitigate those effects. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that a copy of the draft report is provided to the Council and to meeting attendees within 10 working days of the event to provide an opportunity for feedback. Feedback will be provided within 5 working days of receiving the draft report.

i. A requirement to finalise and circulate the consultation summary report within 5 working days of receiving feedback.

SCP.8 The events required under condition SCP.7(b), shall:

a. Provide regular updates on Project progress, in particular advanced notice of upcoming works including closures and traffic management plans.

- b. Enable the effects of Project construction on the community (including businesses) to be monitored by providing regular forums through which information about the Project can be provided.
- c. Enable opportunities for feedback on proposed construction impact measures.
- d. Enable the affected communities and key stakeholders the opportunity to provide feedback on the development of, and any material changes to the UDLs.
- e. Enable opportunities for concerns and issues to be reported to and responded to by the Requiring Authority, including opportunities for updates to the SCP.

SCP.9 The business and education disruption management processes required under condition SCP.6(d) shall include details of the measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as reasonably practicable, disruption to businesses and education facilities as a result of construction activities including:

- a. Measures to maximise opportunities for customer and service access to businesses that will be maintained during construction;
- b. Measures to mitigate potential severance and loss of business visibility issues by way-finding and supporting signage for pedestrian detours required during construction; and
- c. Other measures to assist businesses to maintain client/customer accessibility, including but not limited to client/customer information on temporary parking or parking options for access and delivery.
- d. Measures to enable ongoing pedestrian and cycle connectivity to education facilities during the Project.

SCP.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the construction works and for six months following practical completion of the Project.

SCP.11 The SCP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of the construction works and updated as required. Any updates to the SCP shall be provided to the key stakeholders and reported at the events required under condition SCP.7(c)

Complaints process

SCP.12 Prior to the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall establish a 24 hour toll free telephone number and an email address for receipt of complaints from the community. The 24 hour toll free telephone number shall be answered at all times and shall be maintained for the duration of the Project.

SCP.13 At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received relating to the construction works, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint.

SCP.14 The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint, except where an immediate hazard is present or where the complaint relates to construction noise or vibration, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond immediately. A formal written response shall be provided to the

complainant and the Council within 10 days of complaint receipt.

SCP.15 For the period of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a written complaints register containing the following information:

- a. The details of the complainant;
- b. The nature of the complaint;
- c. The investigations undertaken into the complaint; and
- d. Any remedial actions undertaken to address the complaint.

SCP.16 The Requiring Authority shall keep a copy of the complaints register required under SCP.15 on site and shall provide a copy to the Council once a month and more frequently upon request

Greenwich Way Shops

SCP.17 At least two weeks prior to the closure of the off-ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators and if requested by those owners and operators:

- a. Provided that all necessary approvals can be obtained from the road controlling authority, install wayfinding signage at the junction of Barbados Drive and Unsworth Drive; and
- b. Advertise the range of services, location and trading hours of the Greenwich Way shops by:
 - i. Undertaking a leaflet drop to all properties contained between SH18, Caribbean Drive, Sunset Road and Albany Highway; and
 - ii. Placing advertisements in the relevant local newspapers.

SCP.18 The Requiring Authority shall carry out the actions required by Condition SCP.17 (a) and (b) at least two weeks prior to closure of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive and repeat the advertising required by Condition SCP.17 (b) once a month for three months following the first leaflet drop and newspaper advertisements.

SCP.19 At least two months prior to the closing of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators, and if requested by those owners and operators, provide advice and assistance to those owners and operators to prepare a business/marketing plan for their premises,

International Hockey Facility

IHF.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, prior to any works commencing within any part of the North Harbour Hockey Facility lease area, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, relocate the North Harbour Hockey facility on an equivalent basis. This shall include the following elements:

- a. Three water-based artificial hockey pitches with all fields to meet equivalent current International Hockey Federation ('FIH') design standards as existing fields;

- b. One grass pitch (or land prepared for installation of a fourth artificial hockey pitch);
- c. A pavilion building of similar size, quality and finish that provides clubrooms, function rooms, changing rooms, and other amenities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility but shall be designed to meet current FIH and building code standards; and
- d. Lighting, car parking, public address system, storage sheds, dug-outs, and associated other facilities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility.

If the replacement facility is located proximate to the existing satellite sand based pitch within Rosedale Park, suitable access from the replacement facility to the existing sand based pitch will be provided. In the event that the new hockey facility is not located sufficiently close to the existing satellite sand pitch (which is in Rosedale Park to the north of the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility) to enable convenient access, an equivalent sand based pitch shall be provided as part of the replacement facility.

If agreed with HHCT, relocation to the new North Harbour Hockey Facility may be undertaken in stages.

Attachments

No attachments.

6751 State Highway 1 - Albany

Designation Number	6751
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Greville Road interchange, Albany to Lonely Track Road, Albany
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 111, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Proposed Motorway (Auckland/Waiwera Motorway State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance in accordance with the Government and Roadway Powers Act 1989.

Conditions

The following conditions apply to the area subject to the section 181 alteration to the designation for the Northern Corridor Improvements Project on State Highway 1 between the Greville Road Interchange to the vicinity of the Oteha Valley Road Interchange.

Acronym/Abbreviation	Full Term or Definition
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO	Best Practicable Option, and in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions BPO is in accordance with s16 of the Resource Management Act 1991
Building-Modification Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
CNV	Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Council	Auckland Council
Commencement of construction or construction works	In all conditions which refer to 'commencement of construction', construction includes work such as earthmoving and earthworks excavation; and the construction, erection, installation, carrying out, alteration, repair, restoration, renewal, maintenance, extension, demolition, removal, or dismantling of any building or structure.
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Conditions and Construction Traffic Management Plan
DC	General Designation Conditions
Design Year	Means 2031 in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions
FIH	International Hockey Federation
Habitable Space	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
HHCT	Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust

IHF	North Harbour Hockey Stadium Conditions
IIG	Iwi Integration Group
Key Stakeholders	Includes community groups, business groups, residents organisations, childcare groups, Council, Watercare Services Limited, Auckland Transport, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the IIG, and local boards.
Landfill	Rosedale Closed Landfill
Major Construction Activity	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration Conditions, means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
Noise Assessment	Means the <i>Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment Report</i> submitted with the NoR
NZ 8606	Means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
ON	Operational Noise and Vibration Conditions
OP	Outline Plan as required under section 176A of the RMA
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
Practical completion	Means completion of all construction works.
Project	The Northern Corridor Improvements Project.
Proposed Design	The design of the project as indicated on General Arrangements Sheets 1 – 2 (Revised Albany Busway Bridge – Rev J), 3 – 8 (Consent Issue – Rev H), 9 – 10 (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)
PTTMP	Public Transport Traffic Management Plan
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RWWTP	Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan and Stakeholder and Communications Plan Conditions
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
SSCVMP	Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plan
Structural Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers
SUP	Shared Use Path

Suitably qualified and experienced person	Means a person with a tertiary qualification in the field to which a particular condition relates; or having sufficient technical expertise that is at least equivalent; and having at least 5 years working experience, unless otherwise specified in the conditions.
Transport Agency	New Zealand Transport Agency
UDL	Urban Design and Landscape Conditions
UDLF	Urban Design and Landscape Framework
UDLP	Urban Design and Landscape Plan
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
Work Area	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration conditions, means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas)

These conditions relate to the following designations:

EPA reference	Lapse period	Duration
Designations OR NOR		
NSP39/001 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6750) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland-Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and the Sunset Road overbridge.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/002 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6751) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/003 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6756) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being State Highway 18 between Albany Highway and State Highway 1.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/004 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Northern Busway adjacent to State Highway 1 from Albany Bus Station to Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/005 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared use path adjacent to State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NAP39/006 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6758) for the upgrade of the Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A

General Conditions

DC.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to final design, the Northern Corridor Improvements Project ('Project') shall be carried out in general accordance with:

- a. General arrangements drawings

Sheets 1 and 2, DRG 0201 – 0202, Rev J

Sheets 3 – 8, DRG 0203 – 0208, Rev H

Sheets 9 – 10, DRG 0209 – 0210, Rev I (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)

Subject to the minor changes in relation to the State Highway 1 to State Highway 18 underpass and the Paul Matthews Road configuration as shown in Sheets NCI-R-1002-DG-108-A and NCI-R-1002-DG-0106A.

b. Typical cross sections

Sheets 1 to 9, DRG 0301 - 0309, Rev F

Sheet 10, DRG 0310, Rev C

c. *Plan and long section SH1 Mainline*

Sheets 1 – 7, DRG 0401 – 0407, Rev. A

Plan and long section SH18 Westbound

Sheets 1 – 4, DRG 0415 – 0418, Rev. A

d. *Civil structures*

DRG 1310 (Rev. C), and 1315, 1320, 1325, 1330, 1335, 1340, 1345, 1350, 1355, 1365, 1370, 1375 (all Rev. B).

e. Stormwater layout plans

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1401 – 140, Rev B

f. Stormwater catchment plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1451 – 1460, Rev B

g. Conceptual construction water management plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1601 – 1610, Rev B

h. Erosion and sediment control standard details

Sheets 1 – 2, DRG 1620 - 1621, Rev A

i. The notice of requirement plans DRG 2001 Rev C, 2002 Rev C, DRG 2003-2008 Rev B, DRG 2009 Rev C, DRG 2010 Rev C and DRG 2011 Rev C.

DC.2 Where there is inconsistency between the General Arrangements referred to in Condition DC.1 above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

DC.2A Where there are changes to layout and crossings the final design shall ensure that:

- the forecast delays on the Paul Matthews Drive and Caribbean Drive are no worse than a Level of Service E for any individual movement during the AM or PM peaks.
- The layout provides a safe and efficient passage through the intersection for users of the SUP. This connection should be grade separated or if at-grade be signal controlled.

DC.3 Conditions DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10 on this designation apply to the operational matters that are intended to address ongoing effects of the activities authorised by the designation or impose obligations that are required to be satisfied following practical completion of the Project. The other conditions on this designation are intended only

to apply to construction related activities. As soon as practicable after practical completion of the Project construction works, the Requiring Authority shall provide written notice of practical completion. Upon confirmation of receipt by the Council of the notice of practical completion, all conditions other than conditions relating to operational matters (i.e. DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10) shall cease to have effect.

DC.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide written notice to the Council on completion of the monitoring required by conditions UDL.5A. This condition shall cease to have effect from the date of this notice being received.

DC.5 The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within seven years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan ('AUP').

DC.6 The outline plans ('OP') shall include the following plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ('CNVMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CNV.1 to CNV.9;
- b. Construction Traffic Management Plan ('CTMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CTMP.1 to CTMP.5D; and
- c. Urban Design and Landscape Plan(s) ('UDLP') prepared in accordance with conditions UDL.1 to UDL.12.

The CNVMP, CTMP and UDLPs may be amended following the submission of the OP(s) if necessary to reflect any changes in design, construction methods, or management of effects.

Any amendments are to be discussed with and submitted to the Council for information without the need for a further OP process, unless those amendments once implemented would result in materially different effects to that described in the original CNVMP, CTMP, and UDLPs.

DC.7 Any OP(s) or plans may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project.

DC.8 As soon as practicable following completion of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('RMA') to the Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project including from land within the Watercare Services Ltd ('Watercare') Designations 9310 and 9311, the Rosedale Closed Landfill ('Landfill') Designation 417 and other areas where infrastructure owned and operated by other organisations are located.

For the purpose of this condition as it relates to land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311, the Requiring Authority shall remove the parts of its designation in general accordance with areas of land identified as 'Occupation During Construction' in the Aurecon Design Drawings:

- Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements SH1 and SH18 Land Requirement Plan #36, Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A.

Any changes to the operational boundaries of the 'Land Required' and the 'Occupation during Construction' identified in Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A shall be made following consultation with Watercare prior to any such change being implemented.

Construction Noise and Vibration (CNV)

For the purpose of the CNV conditions:

BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA

Major Construction Activity – means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4

Work Area – means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (all active works areas and construction support areas)

CNV.1 A CNVMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('BPO') for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the CNV conditions are not met following the adoption of the BPO.

The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of *New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'* (NZS 6803:1999) and shall address the following matters as a minimum:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation and duration for the Major Construction Activities;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project as set out in Tables CNV.A to CNV.B below;
- (d) Identification of affected occupied buildings and any other sensitive receivers (including unoccupied buildings) at each Work Area;
- (e) Management and mitigation options to be adopted for all works during the Project, including prohibition of tonal reverse alarms;
- (f) Minimum separation distances from receivers for plant and machinery where compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards are met;
- (g) A procedure for developing and implementing the Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plans ('SSCNMPs') and Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plans ('SSCVMPs') (as required by conditions CNV.6, CNV.7 and CNV.8 below) forming part of this CNVMP;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for engaging with stakeholders, notification of proposed construction activities and responding to noise and vibration complaints consistent with conditions SCP.1-SCP.16;
- (j) Procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration and procedures for the management of behaviours for all construction workers;
- (k) Contact details for the Project Manager (or nominee) and the Requiring Authority's

Project Liaison Person (phone and email addresses); and

(l) The process for identifying businesses which operate processes, machinery or equipment that may be unreasonably disrupted by construction vibration even where the project vibration standards are met. For any such businesses identified, a SSCVMP shall be prepared in accordance with CNV.8 and complied with.

CNV.2 Where construction noise is predicted to exceed the standards in CNV.3, at any location, and a traffic noise barrier will ultimately be required for the operational phase, the Requiring Authority shall implement the required traffic noise barrier at that location in accordance with the SSCNMP. In the event that it is not practicable to install the traffic noise barrier at the location for construction-related reasons, prior to the commencement of work, the Requiring Authority shall install the traffic noise barrier as soon as it is practicable to do so.

CNV.3 Noise arising from construction activities shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and (subject to CNV.6) shall comply with the noise standards set out Table CNV.A:

Table CNV.A: Construction noise standards

Day	Time	LAeq	LAFmax
Residential Receivers			
0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays 0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays 0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0630h the following morning	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Industrial and commercial receivers			
All days	0730h – 1800h	70dB	--
	1800h – 0730h	75dB	--

CNV.4 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect people and buildings shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the Category A vibration standards

Table CNV.B: Construction vibration standards for people and buildings

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	At all times	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	At all times	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are defined as dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A standards, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receivers to:

- (a) Discuss the nature of the work and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
- (b) Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to the Council on its request.

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B standards, those activities may only proceed subject to condition CNV.7

CNV.5 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect underground pipe work shall be measured in accordance with DIN4150-3:1999 *Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures*, and (subject to condition CNV.7) shall comply with the vibration standards in Table CNV.C.

Table CNV.C: Construction vibration standards for underground pipe work

Pipe material	PPV (measured on the pipe)
Steel (including welded pipes)	100 mm/s
Clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 mm/s
Masonry, plastic	50 mm/s

CNV.6 A SSCNMP shall be prepared when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the standards in Table CNV.A, except where the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A is no greater than 5 decibels and:

- a. For day time between 0700 and 2200 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 14 consecutive days in any rolling 8 week period; or
- b. For night time between 2200 and 0700 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 2 consecutive nights in any rolling 10 day period.

The objective of the SSCNMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of noise effects of the construction activity. The SSCNMP shall as a minimum set out:

- i. Construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- ii. The predicted noise level for the construction activity;
- iii. Noise limits to be complied with for the duration of the activity;
- iv. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- v. The proposed noise monitoring regime; and
- vi. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCNMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCNMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCNMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.7 A SSCVMP shall be prepared when construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standards in Table CNV.B and the standards in Table CNV.C. The objective of the SSCVMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of vibration effects of the construction activity. The SSCVMP shall as a minimum set out:

- a. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- b. The predicted vibration level for the construction activity;
- c. The pre-condition surveys of buildings and pipe work which document their current condition and any existing damage;
- d. An assessment of each building and any pipe work to determine susceptibility to damage from vibration and define acceptable vibration limits that the works must comply with to avoid damage;
- e. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- f. The proposed vibration monitoring regime;
- g. The methods adopted to minimise amenity effects on buildings which remain occupied during the works;
- h. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCVMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCVMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.8 For any buildings identified in condition CNV.1(l), the Requiring Authority shall prepare an SSCVMP which shall include:

- a. Consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of sites identified to ascertain the sensitivity of processes, machinery or equipment to construction vibration;
- b. Construction vibration limits specific to the sensitive activities which must be complied with that will avoid unreasonable disruption of the businesses;
- c. Procedures and methods for monitoring compliance with the vibration limits established;
- d. A process for dealing with any disagreement which may arise, particularly in relation to the determination of specific vibration limits;
- e. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- f. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable; and
- g. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

CNV.9 If any damage to buildings or pipe work is shown to have occurred, by reference to pre-condition survey findings from CNV.7(c), as a result of vibration from the construction of the Project, any such damage shall be remedied by the Requiring Authority as soon as reasonably practicable subject to any associated asset and/or owner agreement.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.1 A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP.

CTMP.2 The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on traffic safety and efficiency resulting from the construction works, in order to:

- a. Protect public safety, including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users, pedestrians and cyclists, and particularly public transport at all times, especially bus travel times at peak traffic periods during weekdays (06:30 to 09:30 and 16:00 to 19:00); and
- c. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

CTMP.3 The CTMP shall be prepared using best practice (to better understand the effects of construction of the works subject of the OP on the affected road network), which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures (unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport). The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented and any Auckland Transport comments not acted on provided with the final CTMP when submitted to the Council.

CTMP.4 The CTMP shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide transportation effects resulting from the Project works subject of the relevant OP, and shall address the following matters:

- a. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;

- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- c. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
- d. Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity and minimise adverse effects including, where applicable to the relevant OP:
 - i. Retaining the existing number of traffic lanes along SH1 (between Tristram Avenue and Oteha Valley Road);
 - ii. Retaining the extent of existing bus priority measures along SH1 (between the Albany Station and the Constellation Station), noting that the bus only on ramp from McClymonts Road and the bus only access to the Constellation Station may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iii. Retaining the existing number of through traffic lanes along SH18 between the Upper Harbour interchange and the Albany Highway interchange, noting that right turning movements to and from Paul Matthews Road may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iv. Retaining two traffic lanes on McClymonts Road, over SH1, noting that temporary restrictions to one lane or temporary full closures may be required; and
 - v. Retaining at least one traffic lane and one footpath on Rosedale Road, under SH1, except where: (a) night time or no earlier than 31 May 2019 weekend closures may be required for heavy civil works such as bridge or deck lifting. (This single traffic lane is to allow signalised one way traffic in alternate directions) and (b) the construction works are carried out in the period 2 January to 14 January when the full closure of Rosedale Road shall be permitted; and
 - vi. Maintaining pedestrian connectivity across SH18 via a controlled pedestrian and cycle crossing should the Alexandra Stream underpass be closed during construction.
- e. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to private properties, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Auckland Transport and the affected landowner; and
- f. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.
- g. Where applicable to the relevant OP, measures to ensure no more than 20 car parking spaces are removed from the Albany Park and Ride during the construction period unless otherwise provided for at an alternative nearby site agreed between Auckland Transport and the Requiring Authority during the construction of the Project.
- h. Include measures to avoid road closures, and the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements. Where there may be:
 - i. A restriction of cycle and pedestrian connectivity to schools, consultation with the Ministry of Education shall be undertaken; and
 - ii. A restriction on access to Waste Management NZ Limited ('WMNZ') from Rosedale Road,

consultation with WMNZ shall be undertaken.

- i. Identify alternative routes for over-dimension and over-weight vehicles where these routes are affected during construction and consult with Auckland Transport and the freight industry (including affected local businesses) on the alternative routes or closures.

Public Transport Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.5 The CTMP shall include a specific Public Transport Traffic Management Plan ('**PTTMP**'). The PTTMP (and any amendments) shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The purpose of the PTTMP is to define the process for identifying and managing the potential adverse effects of the Project on bus services. More specifically, the PTTMP shall address those road network/bus routes/bus services which interface with SH1, SH18, and the Busway, and which may be affected by the construction of the Project, in such areas as:

- a. Delays to services and reliability;
- b. Increased journey distances and/or duration;
- c. Frequency of services;
- d. Loss of service/replacement services; and
- e. The procedures and timeframes needed for planning and communicating any road network/bus routes/bus services changes with Auckland Transport (and its bus operators) and customers.

CTMP.5A For each of the above matters, the Requiring Authority shall develop and agree with Auckland Transport acceptable performance thresholds that shall be met to agreed key destinations, having regard to:

- a. Staging of the Project works;
- b. Duration of the Project works;
- c. Time of day/night that the works are conducted;
- d. Convenience to public transport patrons;
- e. Safety;
- f. Public transport patronage.

CTMP.5B The performance thresholds shall be developed with specific acknowledgement of the necessary temporary closure of: the bus only on ramp at McClymonts Road; the bus only access to the Constellation Station; and the right turn movements to and from Paul Matthews Road.

CTMP.5C The performance thresholds for the specified road network/bus routes/bus services shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority, using, where appropriate, data provided by Auckland Transport. The methods and frequency for the monitoring of the performance thresholds (and the reporting of the outcome of the monitoring) shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport.

CTMP.5D Where the monitoring undertaken demonstrates that the performance thresholds are not being met, then traffic management measures shall be reviewed by the Requiring Authority (in

consultation with Auckland Transport). In order to achieve the thresholds, such a review shall include, amongst other things:

- a. The staging of the construction activity;
- b. Methods to provide further prioritisation of bus services on certain routes;
- c. Methods to provide bus priority beyond the site(s) of the construction activity;
- d. The provision of additional or revised bus services to respond to delays/frequency of service;
- e. The measures to communicate changes to the road network/bus routes/bus services to the community.

Local roads used for heavy vehicle access to construction areas

CTMP.6 Prior to the commencement of construction of the works subject of the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. Identify all access points from the Project construction areas accessing onto the local road network;
- b. Confirm existing levels of traffic using the road to which the proposed site access points relate;
- c. Estimate proposed construction vehicle volumes;
- d. Identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport, a monitoring programme to be implemented for the duration of construction of the Project (or relevant Project stage) to validate the construction vehicle volumes identified in (c)

CTMP.6A At least four weeks prior to the commencement of construction works identified in CTMP.6, the Requiring Authority shall submit to Auckland Transport, a RAMM visual condition assessment including a high-definition video and Pavement Strength Testing of the following:

- a. Where the construction site access point is onto an arterial road, the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting via the relevant construction site access points; and
- b. Where the construction site access point is onto a local road between the access point(s), along the local road(s) to arterial road(s) and including the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting the arterial road(s)

CTMP.6B At least two weeks prior to the Project construction works identified in condition CTMP.6 commencing, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a meeting with Auckland Transport to discuss and agree the findings of the RAMM visual condition assessment and the results of Pavement Strength Testing. The purpose of the meeting is to agree on any measures needed (if any) to manage the effects of construction traffic on the physical condition of the road(s), including limiting the volume of heavy vehicles, physical works to strengthen the road pavement before use or repairing/maintaining the road(s) in the event of damage attributable to the Project.

CTMP.6C Subject to condition CTMP.6B, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a weekly inspection of the matters identified in condition CTMP.6A or upon any complaints received, and a final inspection within one week of ceasing using each access point for construction. The inspections shall record photographic or video evidence of any damage on the road(s) and provide this to Auckland Transport upon request.

CTMP.6D Any damage identified as attributable to the Project by an appropriately qualified and experienced person in the areas identified by the inspections required in condition CTMP.6C shall be repaired within one week or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority and shall be to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport.

Traffic noise (operation)

ON.1 For the purposes of conditions ON.2 to ON.11:

- a. BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA;
- b. NZ 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads (“NZS 6806”);
- c. Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
- d. Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- e. Noise Assessment – means the Assessment of Operational Noise and Vibration submitted with the NoR;
- f. Major Construction Activity - means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
- g. PPFs – means Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted;
- h. Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers;
- i. Work Area - means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas); and
- j. The Design Year means 2031.

Structural mitigation

ON.2 Subject to conditions ON.7 and ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (contained in Appendix A to these conditions) are not exceeded by more than 2dB at any PPF.

Advice Note:

The predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (including the full noise barrier along Upper Harbour Highway as recommended in the JWS) are contained in Appendix A.

ON.3 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following Structural Mitigation:

- a. Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise road surfaces with equal or better noise reduction performance) on all sections of the Project except where a higher friction (for safety) or stronger surface is required; and
- b. The following noise barriers and heights shall be provided:
 - Southern side of SH18
 - i. From the corner formed by the off ramp from SH1 to Upper Harbour Highway, westwards to the corner of Caribbean Drive and Upper Harbour Highway, height 2.4m.
 - ii. From Caribbean Drive westwards to approximate chainage 1280, height 2.4m.

- iii. From chainage 1280 to 1410 approximately, height 4m.
 - iv. From chainage 1555 to 1765 approximately, height 2.4m.
 - v. From chainage 1880 to 1950 approximately, height 2.4m.
- Northern side of SH18
- vi. 40m long in front of the childcare centre in Saturn Place, height 2.4m.
 - vii. 50m long in front of the childcare centre in Omega Street, height 2.4m.

In the event that the Requiring Authority proposes to change any of the requirements of (a) and (b) above, it shall provide documentation from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist to the Council demonstrating that condition ON.2 will continue to be complied with.

ON.4 Within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a report to the Council which demonstrates compliance with conditions ON.2 and ON.3. The report shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist and shall contain a description of, and the results from, a computer noise model of the Project as constructed.

The report shall include the results of field measurements at a minimum of six representative PPFs within the Project. The results of the noise level monitoring shall be used to verify the computer noise model.

Field measurements shall be in accordance with NZS 6806.

ON.5 The noise barriers shall be maintained so that they retain their designed noise reduction performance.

ON.6 The low noise road surfaces shall be maintained so that they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Building-Modification Mitigation

ON.7 Prior to construction of each stage of the Project, a suitably qualified acoustics specialist approved by the Council shall identify those PPFs where, following implementation of the Structural Mitigation measures, either:

- a. Both of the following occur:
 - i. A noise level increase of more than 2dB will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project (determined by comparing the predicted noise levels for the final design with the predicted noise levels for the Do-nothing option as contained in Appendix A to these conditions); and
 - ii. Habitable spaces are expected to receive in excess of 45dB LAeq(24hr) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year;

or

- b. Noise levels are greater than 67dB LAeq(24hr) (assessed in accordance with NZS6806).

For those PPFs that (a) or (b) apply to, the Requiring Authority shall set out options as to what Building Modification Mitigation are available to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24hr) for habitable spaces using the process set out in Conditions ON.8 to ON.11.

Where sites contain PPFs that are subject to resource consents requiring noise attenuation, this condition shall only apply to the extent that Project noise exceeds the noise level predicted when the resource consent was granted.

ON.7A Prior to Major Construction Activity in the relevant Work Area, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of that PPF requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the owner agrees to entry within 3 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustics specialist to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope and determine what Building-Modification measures are required to achieve an operational noise level of 40 dB L Aeq(24h) for habitable spaces.

ON.8 For each PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.7A if:

- a. The Requiring Authority's acoustics specialist has visited and assessed the PPF; or
- b. The owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or
- c. The owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of a Requiring Authority letter seeking entry for assessment purposes (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
- d. The owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project or after reasonable time has not responded.

If any of (b) to (d) above applies to a PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that PPF.

ON.9 Subject to condition ON.8, within three months of the assessment required by condition ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each PPF identified under condition ON.7 advising:

- a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and
- b. The options for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and
- c. That the owner has twelve months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.

ON.10 Once an owner has confirmed which Building-Modification Mitigation option is preferred, the mitigation shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority, including obtaining any Council consents, within a mutually agreeable and reasonable timeframe, and where practicable, prior to a Major Construction Activity commencing in the relevant Work Area.

ON.11 Where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.10 if:

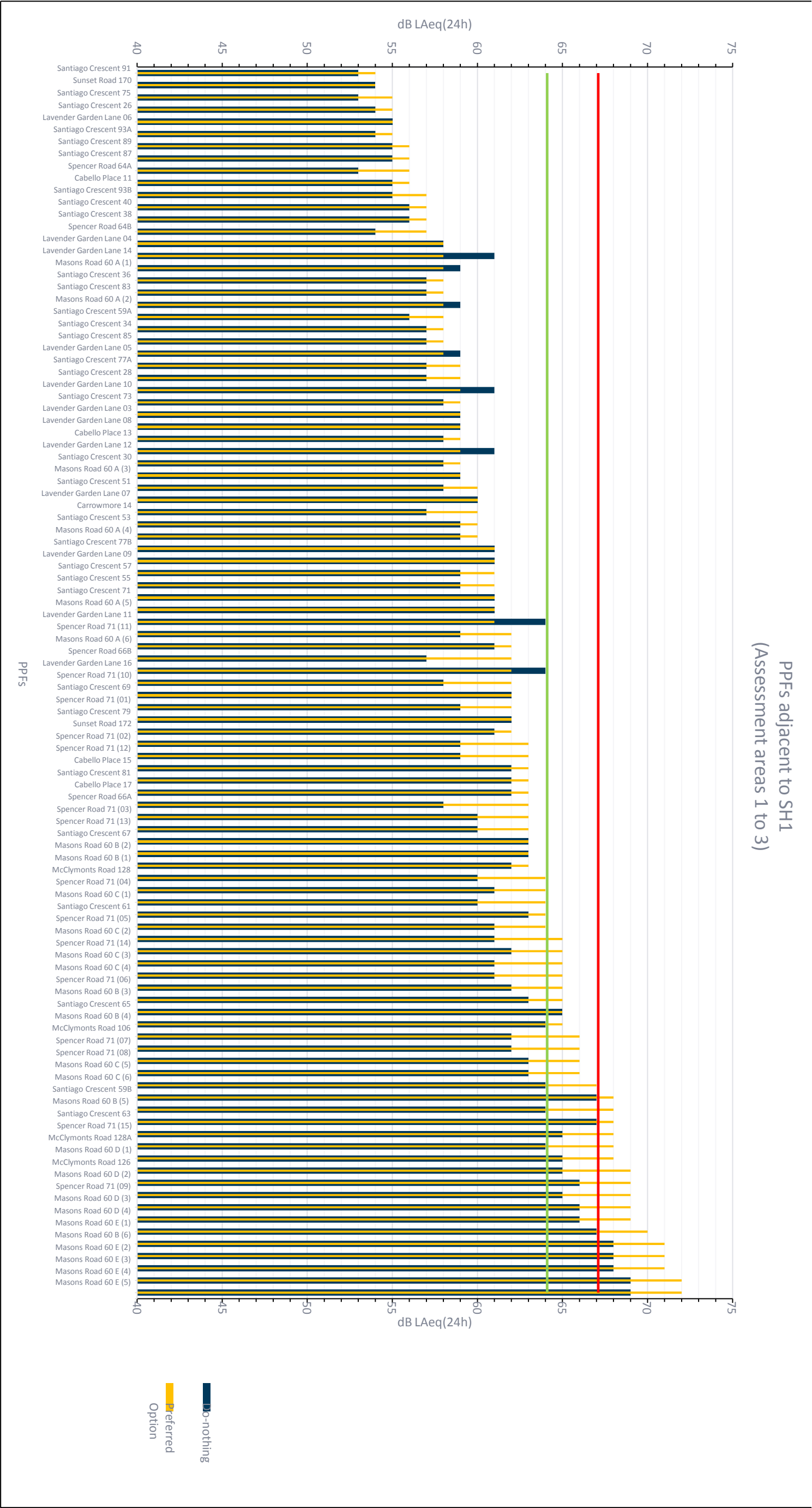
- a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building-Modification Mitigation to the PPF; or
- b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, and that mitigation option has been completed; or
- c) The owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with condition ON.9 (including where the owner did not respond within that period).

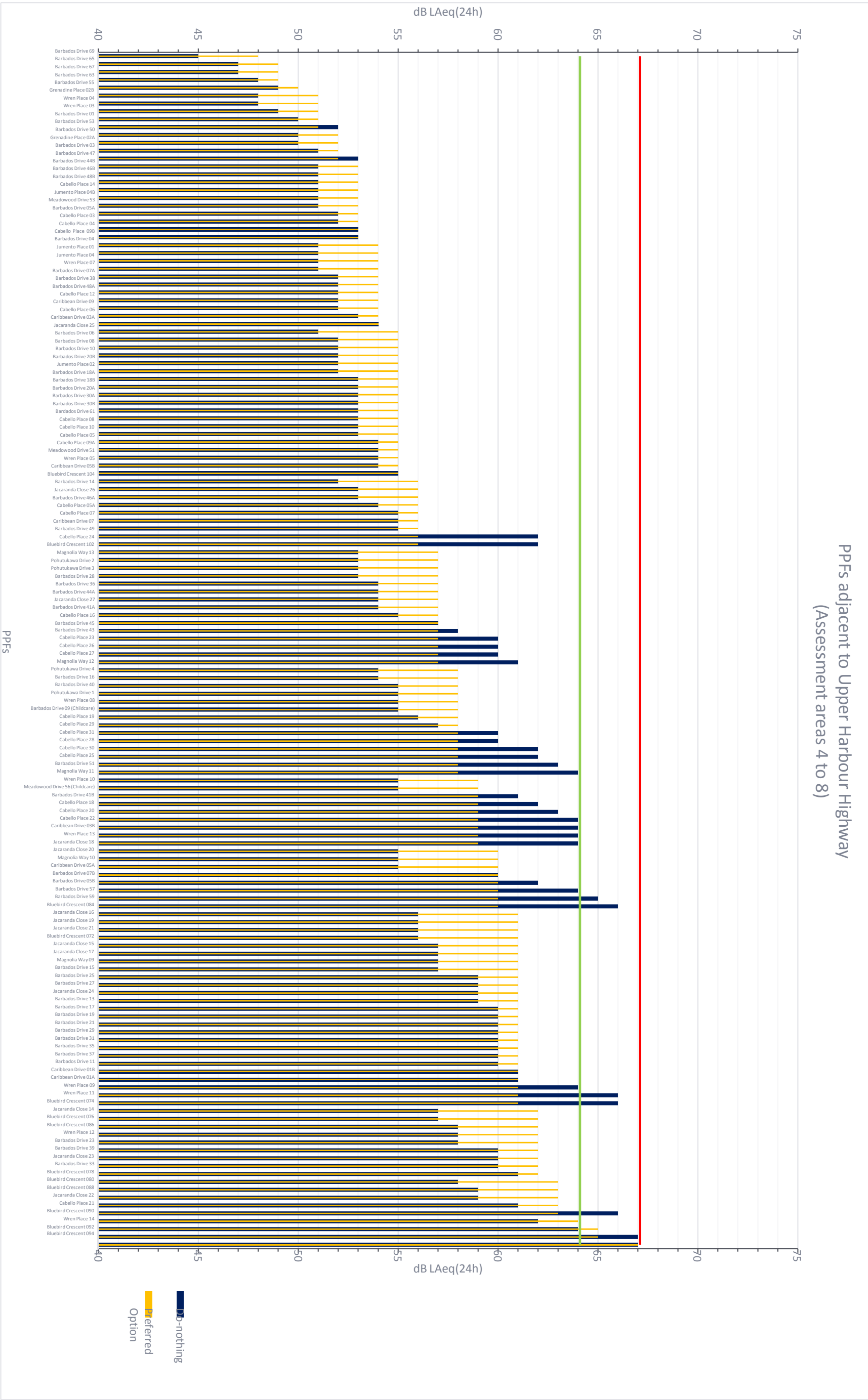
Operational Noise Conditions

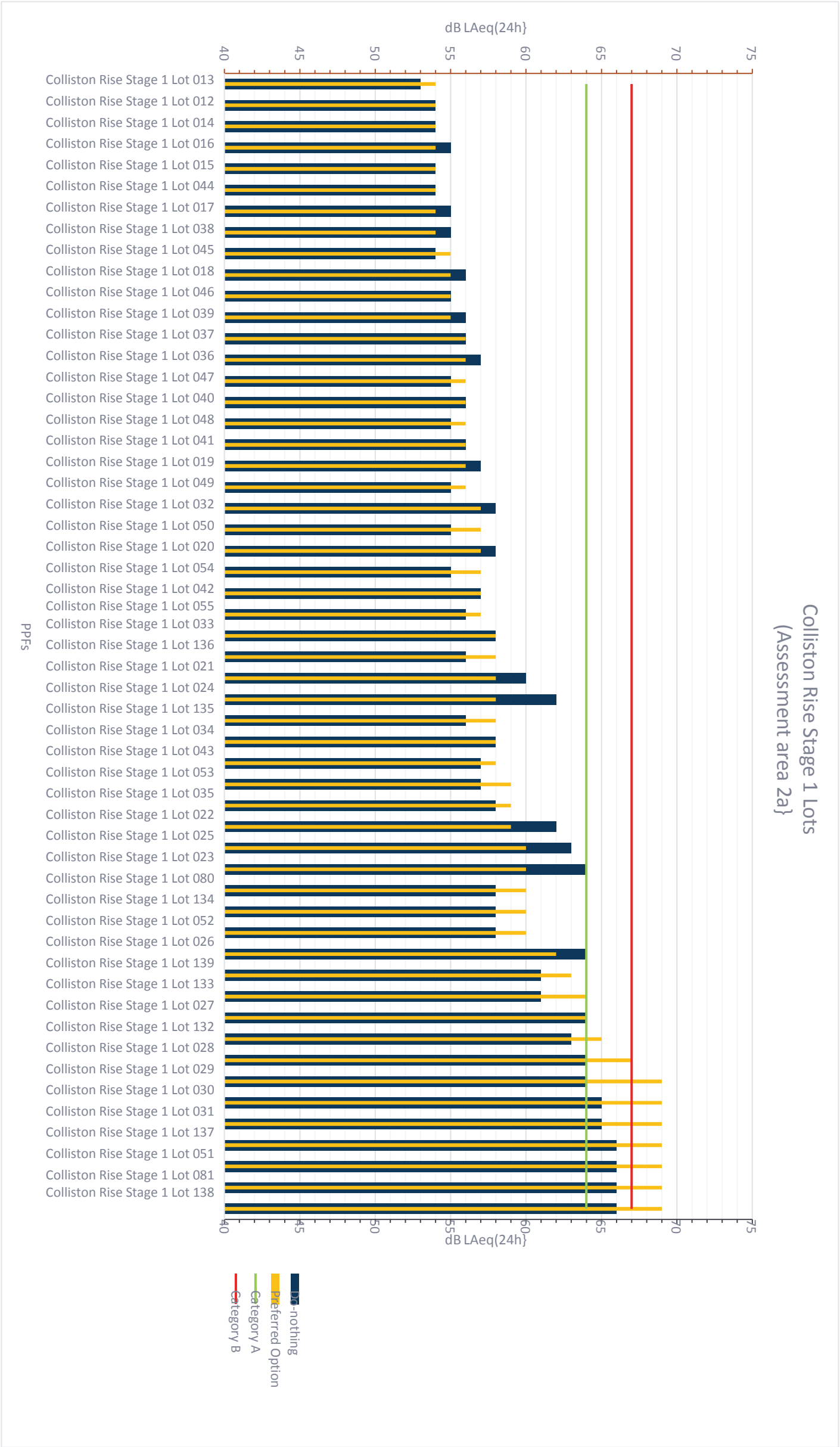
Appendix A

The following graphs show predicted noise levels for all PPFs identified in accordance with ON.2, and are based on the following factors:

- a) All noise levels are predicted for the design year (2031), with all structural mitigation (noise barriers and low noise road surface) implemented.
- b) All predictions are for the highest floor of each building.
- c) For Colliston Rise Stage 1, the predictions are for a nominal location 3 metres from the western boundary of each Lot, at a height of 4.5 metres above ground level, representing the second floor level.
- d) Predictions are sorted from lowest to highest for the Proposed Design.







Operational Vibration

OV.1 Vibration generated by traffic shall comply with Class C of Norwegian Standard NS8176.E:2005 *Vibration and Shock* – Measurement of vibration in buildings from land-based transport and guidance to evaluation of its effects on human beings in any lawfully established occupied building.

In the event that there is a complaint about vibration in any lawfully established occupied building, the Requiring Authority shall, subject to land owner approval, investigate whether:

- a. The vibration complies with the Standard; and
- b. It is caused by defects in the motorway.

If the vibration does not comply with the Standard and is caused by defects in the motorway, the Requiring Authority shall rectify the defects so that the Standard is complied with in the building that is the subject of the complaint.

Urban Design and Landscape

UDL.1 The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design and Landscape Plan ('**UDLP**') to the Council as part of the OP required under section 176A of the RMA.

UDL.2 The purpose of the UDLP is to outline:

- c. The methods and measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on landscape amenity during the construction phase of the Project;
- d. The requirements for the Project's permanent landscape mitigation works; and
- e. The landscape mitigation maintenance and monitoring requirements.

UDL.3 The UDLP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with:

- a. The NZ Transport Agency's *Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap* (2013) or any subsequent updated version
- b. The NZ Transport Agency's P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013).

UDL.4 The Outcomes Sought set out in Chapters 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Revision 3) shall be given effect to through the UDLP in relation to the following matters:

- a. Urban design and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges, underpasses, retaining walls and noise walls and barriers;
- b. Urban design and landscape treatment of the new structures at Constellation and Albany Bus Stations;
- c. Integrated landscape treatment of permanent stormwater management ponds, wetlands

and swales;

d. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses; and

e. Design and treatment options on or adjacent the following properties:

i. The western most residences at 60B Masons Road that overlook the proposed Albany Busway overbridge;

ii. Lots 25, 26, 27 and 28 in Colliston Rise, directly adjacent to the proposed retaining walls;

iii. 33, 35, 37, 39, 41B, 43, 45, 49, 51, 57, 59 Barbados Drive, and 9, 11, 13 and 14 Wren Place and

iv. The solid 2m high wall on the edge of the SUP adjacent to the Waste Management Ltd facility at 117 and 123 Rosedale Road.

f. Design and maintenance of lighting, including on the carriageways, bridges and other structures, busway, and shared use paths

g. Detailed design of the shared use path, busway and flyover adjacent to the Kiwi Storage Ltd site, with the object of minimising any adverse visual effect on that site, as far as practicable

UDL.5 The Requiring Authority shall undertake mitigation and enhancement planting in general accordance with the requirements of Sections 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Rev. 3). The UDLP shall include details of proposed mitigation planting including as follows:

a. Identification of vegetation to be retained, protection measures, and planting to be established along cleared edges;

b. Proposed planting including plant species, plant/grass mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at the time of planting) and layout and planting methods;

c. The proposed staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, including provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each stage of the Project and detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:

i. Weed control and clearance;

ii. Pest animal management;

iii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction);

iv. Mulching;

v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing; and

d. Details of a proposed maintenance and monitoring programme.

UDL.5A The Requiring Authority shall maintain and monitor the mitigation and enhancement planting for a minimum of 4 years following the planting being undertaken. The Requiring Authority shall monitor the planting in accordance with the programme required by condition UDL.5(d),

including monitoring for any patches in planted areas greater than 4m² where there is multiple plant failure (either stunted growth or death) and replant these areas as necessary.

UDL.6 The UDLP shall include a Reserve Reinstatement Plan for the following reserves (or parts thereof) directly affected by the construction works:

- a. Rook Reserve;
- b. Arrenway Reserve; and
- c. Meadowood Reserve.

Advice Note

Appendix A to the Board of Inquiry Decision illustrates the location of affected reserves.

UDL.6A The Reserve Reinstatement Plans shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details (as appropriate to the subject reserve):

- a. Removal of structures, plant and materials associated with construction;
- b. Replacement of boundary fences to the same or similar type to that removed;
- c. Reinstatement of grassed areas to a similar condition as existed prior to construction;
- d. Replacement of trees and other planting removed for construction on a one-for-one basis (or as otherwise agreed with Council Parks); and
- e. Details of way finding interpretation signage within and adjacent to the reserve.

UDL.6B The Rook Reserve Reinstatement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details:

- a. A level grassed area minimum dimensions of 30m by 30m suitable for informal ball games;
- b. A 10m by 10m level surface located adjacent to the stormwater pond, with the dual function of providing for occasional use by stormwater pond maintenance machinery and a single basketball hoop and half court, located at the eastern end of the pond;
- c. Amenity and screen planting along the boundary of the reserve with State highway 18;
- d. Details of the proposed access around the stormwater pond for maintenance, including any additional necessary hard stand areas;
- e. Grassed slopes (where possible) at the upper levels of the reserve to allow passive surveillance from neighbouring residential properties (with scattered amenity trees);
- f. All grassed areas are to have a slope of no more than 1:5 to allow for mowing, with steeper gradients to be landscaped;
- g. Re-contouring and landscaping of the remainder of the reserve, including features such as walkways and seating; and

h. Prior to commencement of construction on the reserve, the existing fitness equipment in Rook Reserve is to be removed and replaced with three new equivalent pieces of equipment in Barbados Reserve.

UDL.6C In addition to the Reserve Reinstatement Plans above, the UDLP shall in relation to the Landfill provide boundary fencing, replace any trees and landscaping equivalent to those removed or affected by the construction of the retaining wall, provided that any landscaping does not compromise sightlines required for the new motorway and / or busway and/or the shared use path.

UDL.7 A draft of the UDLP shall be submitted to the Council Urban Design Advisory Panel for comment before finalisation and submission with any OP in accordance with Condition UDL.1.

UDL.8 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the UDLP.

UDL.9 For the purpose of staging works, the Requiring Authority may prepare staged or site specific UDLPs. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council about the need and timing for any site-specific or staged UDLPs.

UDL.10 The Requiring Authority may submit amendments to the UDLP to the Council. Any works in accordance with the amended UDLP shall not commence until the process under section 176A of the RMA has been completed in relation to those aspects of the UDLP that are being amended.

UDL.11 The UDLPs shall be prepared in partnership with the Transport Agency Central Northern Iwi Integration Group ('IIG'). This consultation shall commence at least 30 working days prior to submission of each UDLP to the Council. Any comments and inputs received from the IIG shall be clearly documented within the UDLP, along with a clear explanation of where any comments or suggestions have not been incorporated and the reasons why.

UDL.12 Any UDLP that includes land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311 shall be prepared in consultation with Watercare Services Limited.

Alexandra Stream Underpass

UDL.13 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following measures to address public safety concerns associated with the Alexandra Stream Underpass:

- a. Path realignment of the southern entrance to the underpass to suit a minimum cyclist design speed of 15km/h, provided realignment works do not impact the Alexandra Stream;
- b. Improved lighting within the underpass; and
- c. Inclusion of CCTV within the underpass.

UDL.14 The measures outlined in UDL.13 shall be designed and implemented in consultation with Council Parks, Bike Auckland and Auckland Transport.

Paul Matthews Road Bridge

UDL.15 During the detailed design phase of the Paul Matthews Road Connection, the Requiring Authority shall consult Bike Auckland on the layout and detailed design of the shared use path.

Stakeholder and Communications Plan ('SCP')

SCP.1 The Requiring Authority shall appoint a community liaison person for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main point of contact for persons affected by the Project.

SCP.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the contact details (phone, postal address, and email address) of the community liaison person and the details of the complaints process set out in Condition SCP.12 are:

- a. Included in the SCP required under Condition SCP.3;
- b. Advertised in the relevant local newspapers and community noticeboards prior to the commencement of the Project;
- c. For each Project stage, included in a leaflet to be issued to all properties within that Project stage contained within the 45 dB LAeq Contour (Residential Night) as shown on the Construction Noise Mark Up drawings contained at Appendix E of the Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration (9 December 2016) prior to the commencement of the relevant Project stage;
- d. Provided at the community events required under Condition SCP.6 and
- e. Included within the Requiring Authority's website pages for the Project.

SCP.3 At least two months prior to the commencement of construction works for the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall submit a SCP to the Council.

SCP.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Council for comment at least three months prior to the commencement of construction. In finalising the SCP, the Requiring Authority shall detail how comments received from the Council have been addressed.

SCP.5 The purpose of the SCP is to set out the procedures for communicating with the affected communities and key stakeholders throughout the construction period including types and regularity of engagement events and the methods proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, disruption to residents, businesses and schools as a result of construction activities.

SCP.6 The SCP shall contain the following:

- a. Communication methods for informing the affected community of construction progress, including the expected duration of the works and proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Identification of key stakeholders including community groups, business groups, residents' organisations, childcare groups, the Council, Auckland Transport, Watercare, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the Melanesian Mission and St Johns Trust Board, the IIG and the Local Boards;
- c. Consultation processes to reach the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project and detail on when each of these processes will be used; and

d. Business and education disruption management processes.

SCP.7 The consultation processes required under SCP.6(c) shall provide for, as a minimum, the following:

a. At least two months prior to construction commencing for the relevant Project stage, provision of an inaugural community information event or events, to explain the Project and outline the process to review and comment on Project mitigation and UDLPs;

b. Briefings for key stakeholders (including emergency services, business associations, local boards and road user groups) at least quarterly, and ahead of all major milestones or road closures;

c. Regular consultation events or information days, held as appropriate, but at least once per month when construction works are taking place, to provide the opportunity for the affected communities to have input into the Project.

d. Targeted community events at least one month prior to construction commencing in each of the following Work Areas:

- SH1/SH18 interchange;
 - SH18 realignment;
 - Rook Reserve;
 - Rosedale Road;
 - Constellation and Albany Bus Stations; and
 - McClymonts Road (including Albany Busway Bridge).
- e. Notification of consultation events and information days to the public and community groups.
- f. Publication and circulation of records from consultation events and information days.
- g. A requirement for the Requiring Authority to ensure that appropriate personnel attend both the stakeholder and community events to explain the Project programme and staging, how the effects are proposed to be managed and to respond to any questions.

h. A requirement to produce a draft report summarising the main points arising from each consultation event, reporting on any social impacts unforeseen effects of the Project, along with recommendations on the measures to mitigate those effects. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that a copy of the draft report is provided to the Council and to meeting attendees within 10 working days of the event to provide an opportunity for feedback. Feedback will be provided within 5 working days of receiving the draft report.

i. A requirement to finalise and circulate the consultation summary report within 5 working days of receiving feedback.

SCP.8 The events required under condition SCP.7(b), shall:

- a. Provide regular updates on Project progress, in particular advanced notice of upcoming works including closures and traffic management plans.
- b. Enable the effects of Project construction on the community (including businesses) to be monitored by providing regular forums through which information about the Project can be provided.
- c. Enable opportunities for feedback on proposed construction impact measures.
- d. Enable the affected communities and key stakeholders the opportunity to provide feedback on the development of, and any material changes to the UDLs.
- e. Enable opportunities for concerns and issues to be reported to and responded to by the Requiring Authority, including opportunities for updates to the SCP.

SCP.9 The business and education disruption management processes required under condition SCP.6(d) shall include details of the measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as reasonably practicable, disruption to businesses and education facilities as a result of construction activities including:

- a. Measures to maximise opportunities for customer and service access to businesses that will be maintained during construction;
- b. Measures to mitigate potential severance and loss of business visibility issues by way-finding and supporting signage for pedestrian detours required during construction; and
- c. Other measures to assist businesses to maintain client/customer accessibility, including but not limited to client/customer information on temporary parking or parking options for access and delivery.
- d. Measures to enable ongoing pedestrian and cycle connectivity to education facilities during the Project.

SCP.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the construction works and for six months following practical completion of the Project.

SCP.11 The SCP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of the construction works and updated as required. Any updates to the SCP shall be provided to the key stakeholders and reported at the events required under condition SCP.7(c)

Complaints process

SCP.12 Prior to the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall establish a 24 hour toll free telephone number and an email address for receipt of complaints from the community. The 24 hour toll free telephone number shall be answered at all times and shall be maintained for the duration of the Project.

SCP.13 At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received relating to the construction works, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint.

SCP.14 The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint, except where an immediate hazard is present or where the complaint relates to

construction noise or vibration, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond immediately. A formal written response shall be provided to the complainant and the Council within 10 days of complaint receipt.

SCP.15 For the period of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a written complaints register containing the following information:

- a. The details of the complainant;
- b. The nature of the complaint;
- c. The investigations undertaken into the complaint; and
- d. Any remedial actions undertaken to address the complaint.

SCP.16 The Requiring Authority shall keep a copy of the complaints register required under SCP.15 on site and shall provide a copy to the Council once a month and more frequently upon request

Greenwich Way Shops

SCP.17 At least two weeks prior to the closure of the off-ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators and if requested by those owners and operators:

- a. Provided that all necessary approvals can be obtained from the road controlling authority, install wayfinding signage at the junction of Barbados Drive and Unsworth Drive; and
- b. Advertise the range of services, location and trading hours of the Greenwich Way shops by:
 - i. Undertaking a leaflet drop to all properties contained between SH18, Caribbean Drive, Sunset Road and Albany Highway; and
 - ii. Placing advertisements in the relevant local newspapers.

SCP.18 The Requiring Authority shall carry out the actions required by Condition SCP.17 (a) and (b) at least two weeks prior to closure of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive and repeat the advertising required by Condition SCP.17 (b) once a month for three months following the first leaflet drop and newspaper advertisements.

SCP.19 At least two months prior to the closing of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators, and if requested by those owners and operators, provide advice and assistance to those owners and operators to prepare a business/marketing plan for their premises,

International Hockey Facility

IHF.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, prior to any works commencing within any part of the North Harbour Hockey Facility lease area, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, relocate the North Harbour Hockey facility on an equivalent basis. This shall include the following elements:

- a. Three water-based artificial hockey pitches with all fields to meet equivalent current

International Hockey Federation ('**FIH**') design standards as existing fields;

- b. One grass pitch (or land prepared for installation of a fourth artificial hockey pitch);
- c. A pavilion building of similar size, quality and finish that provides clubrooms, function rooms, changing rooms, and other amenities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility but shall be designed to meet current FIH and building code standards; and
- d. Lighting, car parking, public address system, storage sheds, dug-outs, and associated other facilities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility.

If the replacement facility is located proximate to the existing satellite sand based pitch within Rosedale Park, suitable access from the replacement facility to the existing sand based pitch will be provided. In the event that the new hockey facility is not located sufficiently close to the existing satellite sand pitch (which is in Rosedale Park to the north of the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility) to enable convenient access, an equivalent sand based pitch shall be provided as part of the replacement facility.

If agreed with HHCT, relocation to the new North Harbour Hockey Facility may be undertaken in stages.

Attachments

No attachments.

6753 State Highway 18 - Rosedale

Designation Number	6753
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive interchange (State Highway 1) to west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 113, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway, including planning, design, research, construction, operation and maintenance relating to all land within the State Highway designation and in accordance with the Government and Roading Powers Act 1989.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6756 State Highway 18 - Upper Harbour Highway

Designation Number	6756
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 18 (Upper Harbour) from west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale to Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 160, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway, including planning, design, research, construction, operation and maintenance relating to all land within the State Highway designation and in accordance with the Government and Roading Powers Act 1989.

Conditions

The following conditions apply to the section of the State Highway 18 from the west of the Albany Highway Interchange to the Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe only.

1. General

i. The scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the requirement, the plans contained in “Appendix C – Designation Drawings” accompanying the Notice of Requirement, and the relevant detailed plans in the Technical Documents in Appendix A, subject to the final design and the conditions set out below and modifications to the designation boundaries approved by the Environment Court.

ii. Prior to any works being commenced the New Zealand Transport Agency shall obtain all requisite resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991, including the Auckland Council’s relevant Regional Plans.

iii. The New Zealand Transport Agency and its contractors, in addition to complying with any other construction-related conditions, shall take all reasonable steps to avoid, minimize or mitigate any nuisance or damage (including dust and ground vibration) to adjacent properties during construction.

iv. Any land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

v. At all times reasonable vehicular access shall be maintained to private properties not directly affected by construction and/or operation. Where private properties are directly affected by construction and/or operations causing vehicular access to be temporarily prevented and no alternative can be utilised, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that the property owner is consulted about the most suitable time for carrying out the work and the New Zealand Transport Agency shall minimize the period during which vehicular access is prevented.

vi. A permanent liaison person shall be immediately appointed for the duration of the Highway project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for all persons affected by the designation and construction works. The liaison person’s name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the New Zealand Transport Agency. This person must be available for ongoing consultation on all matters

of concern to affected persons.

vii. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to ensure that all existing network utility services are protected during construction phases of State Highway 18 and that adequate access (other than from the Highway itself) is provided to all such services for operational and maintenance purposes.

viii. All contract documentation for physical works shall include copies of the designation conditions, any other resource consents (including conditions) and any approved outline plan(s) held for the project.

ix. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to secure the requisite funding to enable it to complete the earthworks for the ultimate 4-lane width of the Highway at the time of initial construction.

x. For the purposes of these conditions, in determining whether a proposed activity is “practicable”, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall have regard to:

- a. The nature of the proposed activity; and
- b. The sensitivity of the environment which will be affected by the proposed activity; and
- c. The financial implications of the proposed activity when compared with other options; and
- d. The effects on the environment of the proposed activity when compared with other options; and
- e. The current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the proposed activity can be successfully carried out.

xi. The works which are the subject of conditions 2.i., 4.ii., 4.v., 5.i. and 6.i. below shall not be implemented until the relevant Management or Mitigation Plans are finalized:

- a. In the manner requested by the Auckland Council, which requests must be made within a reasonable timeframe, or if the New Zealand Transport Agency does not accept the Council's requests for finalization of any part(s) of the Plan(s), then;
- b. In accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 as to any part of a Plan in respect of which the New Zealand Transport Agency and the Council have been unable to reach agreement pursuant to subclause (a) above.

2. Dust and Ground Vibration Management Plan

i. Prior to the commencement of any construction activity authorised by the designation (excluding site investigations), the New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that a Dust and Ground Vibration Management Plan is prepared and submitted to the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council (or equivalent officer if that position no longer exists).

ii. The purpose of the Dust and Ground Vibration Management Plan is to set out methods by which any dust nuisance from construction will, as far as practicable, be avoided or minimized and by which the possibility of ground vibration during construction can be notified to adjacent land owners and occupiers. In particular, the Dust and Ground Vibration Management Plan shall identify:

a. Specific methods by which dust will be managed, including cleaning vehicle wheels or tracks before vehicles enter public roads, wetting or covering surfaces and remediation of disturbed areas;

b. Monitoring, auditing and reporting procedures;

c. Contingency measures to ensure that, in the event of any dust nuisance arising, remedial measures are implemented (including cleaning out and refilling of roof-water tanks on properties adjoining the designation as necessary, if water in those roof-water tanks becomes unpotable);

d. Procedures for prior notification to affected land owners and occupiers of the use of machinery likely to generate vibration effects beyond the area of the designation; and

e. Procedures for handling any dust and ground vibration complaints.

iii. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that the Dust and Ground Vibration Management Plan is complied with at all times during construction work.

3. Social Impact Mitigation

i. Should construction work uncover any archaeological remains, the New Zealand Transport Agency will immediately advise local Kaumatua and Heritage New Zealand and cease working in the affected area until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained. (All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, whereby it is unlawful to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site, whether recorded or not, without the prior consent of Heritage New Zealand.

ii. Where requested by the owners, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall physically peg out the extent of the alignment on individually affected properties once the designation has been confirmed or all appeals have been determined, whichever is the later.

iii. If any or all of the properties at numbers 105, 175 and 177 Kyle Road affected by the alignment are in private ownership at the time of construction of the alignment then the New Zealand Transport Agency, in consultation with the affected owner(s), shall provide suitable alternative access to the said property or compensate the owner(s) in compliance with the Public Works Act 1981.

iv. Within 12 months of the date of the sealing of the Consent Order determining the Vector appeal (RMA 1175/99), Vector, in consultation with the Vector Limited (or its successor), shall provide a suitable alternative substation site adjacent to the existing site. The new substation site shall be located fronting Kyle Road, shall be of the same land areas as the existing site and, subject to the relevant provision of the Resource Management Act 1991, shall be designated in the District Plan in accordance with the relevant provision of the Act.

v. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall provide footpaths on both sides of structures proposed to carry existing roads across the motorway at Albany Highway, Greenhithe Road and Tauhinu Road, and on one side of the structure proposed to carry the existing road across the motorway at Ashby Place.

vi. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that the design and construction methods for the Highway do not preclude the achievement of the required linkages in the Unitary Plan and in the Greenhithe South Structure Plan.

vii. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall provide lighting along the entire route to the New Zealand Transport Agency's normal urban arterial standards.

viii. The intersection of the Ashby Place extension with Upper Harbour Drive shall be designed to provide sufficient sight distance for a 60 km/hr design speed west-bound on Upper Harbour Drive and for a 70 km/hr design speed east-bound on Upper Harbour Drive.

ix. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct that section of State Highway 18 which is the

subject of this designation as a route suitable for appropriate over-dimension vehicles.

x. In carrying out detailed design, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall consult with the owners of 30 Wicklam Lane and implement the following mitigation measures to minimise the adverse effects on that property:

- a. The minimisation of the land take from the property;
- b. The minimization of the size of the settlement pond on the property;
- c. Prior to opening of the motorway to traffic, noise mitigation measures shall be implemented so as to achieve compliance with noise conditions 4(i) to 4(vi) below, but in any event, a noise design level of 55dB(A) Leq (24 hours) shall apply and shall relocate or replace to a similar standard the affected vegetation on the property (including the Tasmanian Blackwood trees).

xi. In relation to the property at 38 Wicklam Lane, Greenhithe, being Lot 6, DP 102714 and Part Allotment 84 Parish of Paremoremo ("the property"), the New Zealand Transport Agency shall:

a. Design and implement the works pursuant to this designation so as to avoid:

- Any adverse geotechnical or structural effects on the tennis court, shed and adjacent carport (shown on the plan entitled "SH18 Requirement Plan 38 Wicklam Lane – E.J McEwan" (sic)) ("the Structures"); or
- The drainage and soak holes situation on the Property;

b. Remedy, at the New Zealand Transport Agency's cost, any damage to the Structures, drainage or soak holes on the Property resulting from the designation works if the New Zealand Transport Agency is unable to comply with subclause (a) above;

c. Construct retaining walls at the New Zealand Transport Agency's cost on the Crown's land to support the Structures if necessary;

d. Consult with Ms McEwen (or the registered proprietor of the Property at the relevant time) during the process of completing detailed design of the works regarding the design of any fence and/or other noise mitigation measures relating to the Property; and

e. Clean out the water tank at the property and pay for the tank to be refilled with potable water in the event that the tank and water become contaminated by dust or dirt from the New Zealand Transport Agency's works during the construction period on the designation, if reasonably requested to do so by Ms McEwen or the registered proprietor of the Property at the relevant time.

4. Noise Impact Mitigation

i. The alignment shall be designed and constructed in accordance with New Zealand Transport Agency's Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements, December 1999.

ii. A detailed Noise Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified noise consultant in consultation with the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council (or equivalent officer if that position no longer exists). The Noise Mitigation Plan shall be submitted to the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council, prior to construction. The purpose of the Plan is to describe the method by which noise associated with traffic using the roading within the designation will be made to comply with specified noise limits. Where the ambient sound level is required to be monitored to determine design limits then this shall be done prior to construction commencing.

iii. Noise monitoring shall be undertaken in accordance with NZS6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of

environmental sound. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that representative noise monitoring of the Highway route is undertaken at its expense by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustical consultant within nine months of the opening of the Highway over any part of the route and subsequently within nine months of the opening of the whole route if that occurs separately. Results of all noise monitoring shall be supplied to Auckland Council within six weeks of the monitoring being completed.

iv. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that all construction works are carried out in accordance with NZS 6803: 1999 "Acoustics – Construction noise"

v. Prior to commencement of any construction activity (excluding site investigations), the New Zealand Transport Agency shall prepare a Construction Noise Management Plan which shall be submitted to the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council (or equivalent officer if that position no longer exists). The purpose of the Plan is to describe the methods by which noise associated with the construction of the work will be managed to comply with condition 4(iv) above. In particular, the Construction Noise Management Plan shall identify:

a. The matters referred to in paragraph 2.1.1(a) to (e) of NZS 6803: 1999 "Acoustics – Construction noise".

b. Methods of managing noise;

c. Noise monitoring methods, including details of methods, equipment, location and frequency (by reference to NZS 6803: 1999 "Acoustics – Construction noise".);

d. Contingency measures in the event of any incidence of non-compliance; and

e. Procedures for handling noise complaints.

vi. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that the Construction Noise Management Plan is complied with at all times during construction works.

5. Ecological Mitigation Impact

i. An Ecological Impact Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified ecologist and submitted to the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council (or equivalent officer if that position no longer exists). The Plan shall be included in all relevant Environmental Management Plan documentation. The Plan shall address the matters contained in conditions 5.ii.-xiii. below.

ii. Wherever practicable, any disturbance to areas of existing vegetation and those areas to be revegetated as specifically demarcated within red on the attached figure entitled "Sensitive Areas Within the Designation but Outside of the Alignment Footprint" shall be avoided. Where vegetation disturbance in these areas cannot be practicably avoided, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that any necessary disturbance is minimised as far as practicable. For the avoidance of doubt, this condition is not intended to prohibit necessary disturbance, which is defined as including, but is not limited to vegetation clearance, the construction and operation of all roads, depots, storage facilities and spoil disposal areas.

iii. Prior to construction The New Zealand Transport Agency shall, in consultation with a suitably qualified freshwater ecologist:

a. Offer to the owner of that land containing an artificial pond adjacent to the Auckland Council reserve near Wicklam Ave to carry out remedial works on the presently perched culvert downstream of the artificial pond shown on the attached figure entitled "Sensitive Areas Within the Designation but Outside of the Alignment Footprint". For the purposes of this condition, "remedial works" means the placement of rock/concrete aprons which will connect overhanging (or "perched") culvert outlets with the stream waters below, so as not to impede the movement of migratory native fish species.

iv. The New Zealand Transport Agency, in consultation with relevant landowners and a terrestrial ecologist
Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part

shall investigate reasonable and practicable bush protection mechanisms and, if the landowners are amenable, shall implement these before the conclusion of the construction period. The mechanisms to be considered shall include fencing (where the bush and adjacent land is or could be grazed) and covenanting. Costs for this are to be met by The New Zealand Transport Agency. Bush blocks covered by this condition are as follows:

- a. The areas of native forest and regenerating native bush outside of the designation which adjoin the alignment;
- b. The swamp maire population located to the south of the NSCC reserve; and
- c. The Kahikatea and swamp maire forest in the vicinity of Black's Road.
- v. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall transplant all saplings and seedlings of swamp maire found within the carriageway footprint of the Highway and replant them within an environment in the Greenhithe area that is appropriate to their habitat preferences.
- vi. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that all specimens of swamp maire located within the area demarcated as the "Swamp Maire Non-Disturbance Zone" on the attached plan titled entitled "Sensitive Areas Within the Designation But Outside of the Alignment Footprint" are neither damaged nor destroyed as a result of The New Zealand Transport Agency's construction activities.
- vii. A fauna salvage operation is to be undertaken where the new Highway within the proposed designation crosses native bush areas prior to work commencing in those areas. The fauna to be salvaged include native lizard species (i.e. geckos and skinks), and any native fish species in accordance with the advice of a suitably qualified freshwater biologist. The salvage operations are to take place directly prior to works beginning in the relevant habitats.
- viii. In the case of perennial streams (i.e. those that flow all year round), culverts shall be designed and placed in a manner to facilitate the passage of fish and aquatic life through the natural stream system. These culverts shall be designed and placed with the assistance of a suitably qualified freshwater biologist.
- ix. Revegetation of native bush shall be undertaken to the level of that which will be lost due to road construction, to the extent that such can be practicably accommodated within the areas demarcated for revegetation.
- x. In consultation with a suitably qualified ecologist, a revegetation programme is to be carried out upon those batter slopes demarcated for revegetation. This revegetation programme will focus upon the planting of hardy native edge species appropriate to the site (with manuka predominant) as soon as practicable after construction. These species are to be sourced from local genetic stock and be densely planted. Once this initial vegetation has established then native forest canopy trees appropriate to the local environment should be interplanted at suitable spacings to promote a future canopy of these trees.
- xi. Any realigning of existing perennial waterways shall be minimised as far as is practicable. Where streams are realigned, the design of any new channel shall be carried out with the advice of a freshwater biologist, and shall include the creation of appropriate habitat opportunities for aquatic fauna and the retention and establishment of riparian vegetation.
- xii. That placement of silt ponds within existing waterways be minimised as far as possible, but where such ponds must occur then fish passes are to be provided in those cases where the ponds will be permanent features. In the case of temporary ponds (i.e., those in place during the construction period only) no fish passes are necessary, but the stream areas affected will be reinstated to at least their previous condition (including provision for the unobstructed passage of aquatic fauna).

xiii. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall implement enrichment planting in that land within the designation not required for road construction which is situated adjacent to the Auckland Council reserve to the south of Wicklam Lane. The objective of such planting is to reinforce the existing gully wetland bush type, by the use of appropriate and locally sourced species.

6. Visual Impact Mitigation

i. A Landscape Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified landscape architect in consultation with the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council (or equivalent officer if that position no longer exists) and the Manager Heritage, Auckland Council or nominated representative. The landscape plan shall be submitted to the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council, prior to construction and shall take into account, where practicable:

- a. The integration of the Highway alignment into the surrounding landscape;
- b. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
- c. Appropriate consideration of the angle and extent of batter slopes;
- d. Design of borrow and disposal areas for excess fill to avoid significant visual impact, and to maximize integration with the general form of the surrounding landscape;
- e. Noise mitigation measure (e.g. noise barriers) required in accordance with the Noise Impact Mitigation Conditions;
- f. Ecological mitigation measures (.e.g revegetation) required in accordance with the Ecological Impact Mitigation Conditions;
- g. Planting to screen horizontal edges and hard landscaping associated with the works (such as noise barriers), up to a height that is level with the height of those features (excluding lighting and bridges); and
- h. Planting in those areas identified for re-vegetation and planting in the figure titled "State Highway 18: Greenhithe: Proposed Mitigation Plan" April 1999 Sheet 95221/02/01 Figures a-d inclusive, including the planting of appropriate native species alongside streams in those areas demarcated as "Proposed Mass Planting (Exotic/Native Species)" on that figure.

ii. The Landscape Mitigation Plan shall include details of:

- a. All proposed planting (including species, species size, densities, areas and locations);
- b. The planting programme;
- c. The maintenance programme. This programme shall include details of weed control, performance standards specifying allowable percentage survival rates, and replacement of any planting failures;
- d. The sufficiency of the soil medium to sustain all planting proposed.

iii. The Landscape Mitigation Plan shall be implemented to the satisfaction of the landscape architect engaged by The New Zealand Transport Agency. All landscape mitigation planting shall be implemented during the first planting season following completion of the project construction works for the relevant section of the road. Following completion of planting, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall submit to the Auckland Council a report by the landscape architect on the implementation of the landscape plan.

iv. The maintenance programme shall be implemented to the satisfaction of the landscape architect engaged by The New Zealand Transport Agency, for a minimum period of three years following planting. Three months prior to expiry of the maintenance period, The New Zealand Transport Agency

shall submit to the Auckland Council a report by the landscape architect on the implementation of the maintenance programme. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall also submit one interim report during the maintenance period if required to do so in writing by the Auckland Council.

v. Where practicable, any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the ecological district.

Duration of the designation

7.i. In accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the designation will lapse on the expiry of fifteen years after the date on which it is included in the District Plan unless:

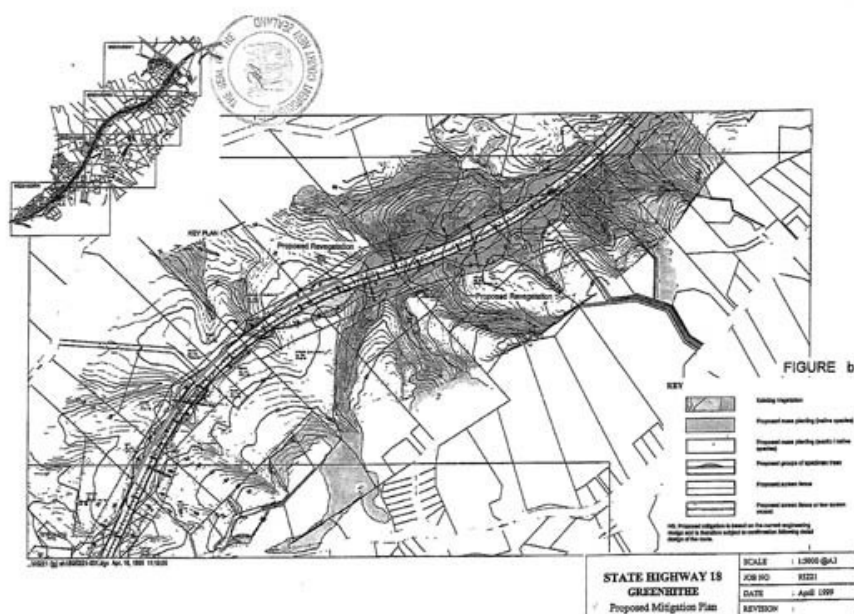
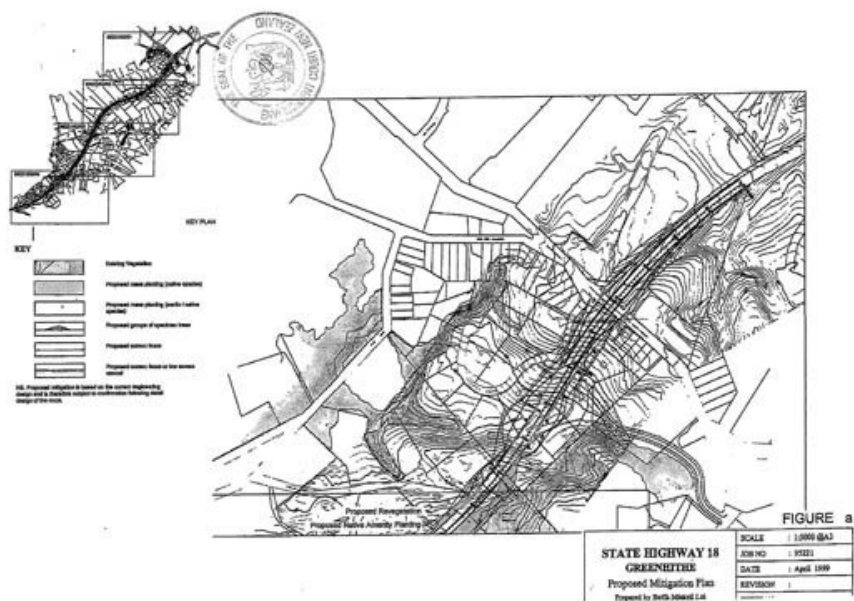
- a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. The territorial authority determines, on an application made within three months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation.

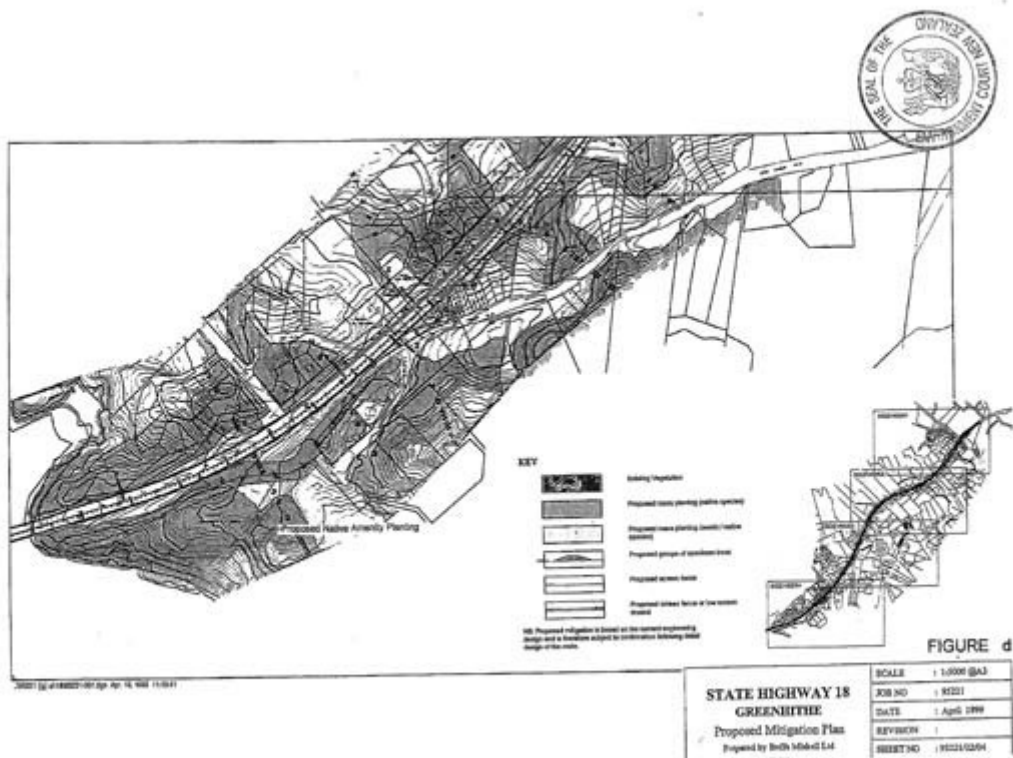
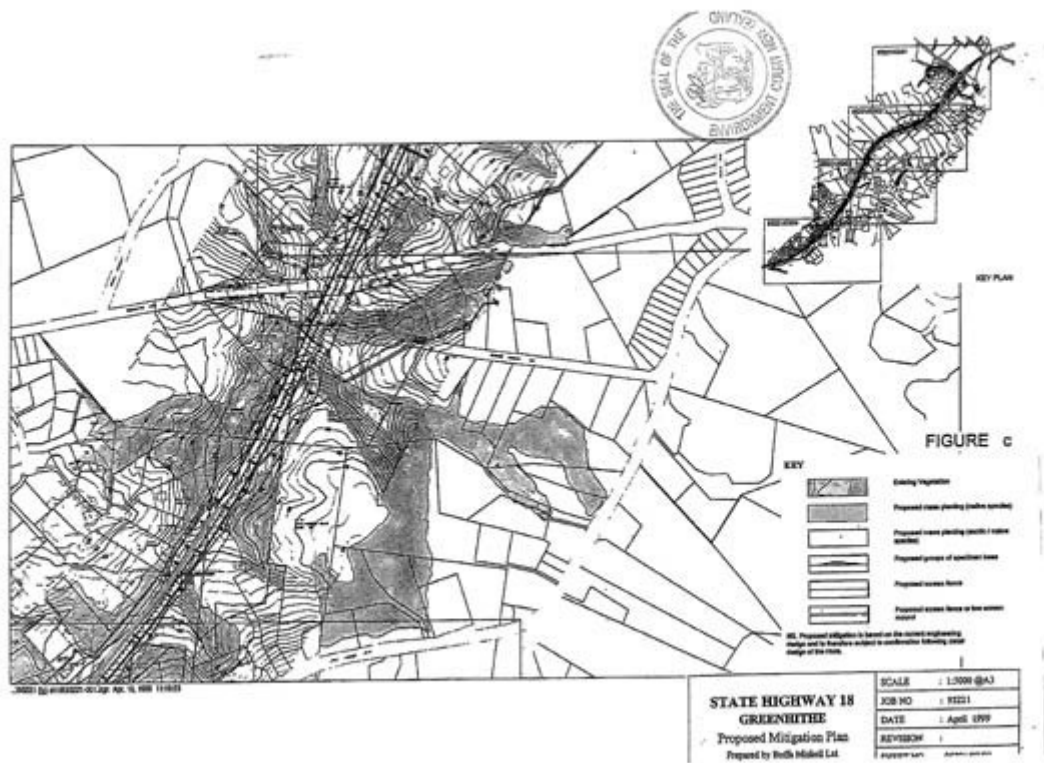
Advice Notes

1. Auckland Council requests that The New Zealand Transport Agency take all necessary steps to resolve issues of land purchase as soon as possible.
2. Prior to preparing an assessment of effects under section 88(4)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991 for resource consents required from the Auckland Council, The New Zealand Transport Agency (or its agents) is to prepare and submit a Scoping Report to the Auckland Council. The report should include a comprehensive annotated table of contents which indicate what will be addressed in the assessment of effects.
3. In a consent order approved by the Environment Court in September 2000, The New Zealand Transport Agency agreed to amend its existing requirement for designation by removing that part of the requirement relating to land east of a point approximately 22 metres east of Unsworth Drive in accordance with a plan prepared by Beca Cater Hollings & Ferner Fig L1.9, Reference 2106485 (Rev. 3.4.00), File 6485L209 DWG. In agreeing to exclude the land east of Unsworth Drive from its requirement, The New Zealand Transport Agency also acknowledges that in any future relevant requirement or application which may be necessary as part of a subsequent motorway development, the New Zealand Transport Agency will address:
 - a. The issue of the potential for an extended highway to interfere with access between Unsworth Heights and North Harbour Industrial Estate; and
 - b. Provision of any bus shoulder lanes between Unsworth Drive and State Highway 1.
4. Where the “details” of the proposed works (as that term is defined in s176A Resource Management Act 1991) have not been incorporated into the designation or the works have not been otherwise approved under the Resource Management Act 1991 or the Auckland Council does not waive the requirement for an outline plan, then an outline plan or plans shall be submitted by The New Zealand Transport Agency to the Auckland Council under section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. Any outline plan or plans may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works.
5. Where agreement is reached between The New Zealand Transport Agency and the Auckland Council pursuant to condition 1(xi) above in relation to any plan or part of a plan, that shall constitute waiver pursuant to section 176A(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to that plan or the relevant part of that plan.

Attachments

State Highway 38: Greenhithe: Proposed Mitigation Plan" April 1999 Sheet 95221/02/01 Figures A-D





The following conditions apply to the area subject to the section 181 alteration to the designation for the Northern Corridor Improvements Project between the State Highway 18 and Constellation Drive Interchange to the west of the Albany Highway Highway Interchange.

Acronym/Abbreviation	Full Term or Definition
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO	Best Practicable Option, and in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions BPO is in accordance with s16 of the Resource Management Act 1991
Building-Modification Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
CNV	Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Council	Auckland Council
Commencement of construction or construction works	In all conditions which refer to 'commencement of construction', construction includes work such as earthmoving and earthworks excavation; and the construction, erection, installation, carrying out, alteration, repair, restoration, renewal, maintenance, extension, demolition, removal, or dismantling of any building or structure.
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Conditions and Construction Traffic Management Plan
DC	General Designation Conditions
Design Year	Means 2031 in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions
FIH	International Hockey Federation
Habitable Space	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
HHCT	Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust
IHF	North Harbour Hockey Stadium Conditions
IIG	Iwi Integration Group
Key Stakeholders	Includes community groups, business groups, residents organisations, childcare groups, Council, Watercare Services Limited, Auckland Transport, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the IIG, and local boards.
Landfill	Rosedale Closed Landfill
Major Construction Activity	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration Conditions, means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
Noise Assessment	Means the <i>Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment Report</i> submitted with the NoR
NZ 8606	Means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
ON	Operational Noise and Vibration Conditions
OP	Outline Plan as required under section 176A of the RMA

PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
Practical completion	Means completion of all construction works.
Project	The Northern Corridor Improvements Project.
Proposed Design	The design of the project as indicated on General Arrangements Sheets 1 – 2 (Revised Albany Busway Bridge – Rev J), 3 – 8 (Consent Issue – Rev H), 9 – 10 (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)
PTTMP	Public Transport Traffic Management Plan
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RWWTP	Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan and Stakeholder and Communications Plan Conditions
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
SSCVMP	Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plan
Structural Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers
SUP	Shared Use Path
Suitably qualified and experienced person	Means a person with a tertiary qualification in the field to which a particular condition relates; or having sufficient technical expertise that is at least equivalent; and having at least 5 years working experience, unless otherwise specified in the conditions.
Transport Agency	New Zealand Transport Agency
UDL	Urban Design and Landscape Conditions
UDLF	Urban Design and Landscape Framework
UDLP	Urban Design and Landscape Plan
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
Work Area	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration conditions, means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas)

These conditions relate to the following designations:

EPA reference	Lapse period	Duration
Designations OR NOR		
NSP39/001 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6750) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland-Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and the Sunset Road overbridge.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/002 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6751) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/003 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6756) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being State Highway 18 between Albany Highway and State Highway 1.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/004 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Northern Busway adjacent to State Highway 1 from Albany Bus Station to Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/005 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared use path adjacent to State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NAP39/006 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6758) for the upgrade of the Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A

General Conditions

DC.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to final design, the Northern Corridor Improvements Project ('Project') shall be carried out in general accordance with:

- a. General arrangements drawings

Sheets 1 and 2, DRG 0201 – 0202, Rev J

Sheets 3 – 8, DRG 0203 – 0208, Rev H

Sheets 9 – 10, DRG 0209 – 0210, Rev I (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)

Subject to the minor changes in relation to the State Highway 1 to State Highway 18 underpass and the Paul Matthews Road configuration as shown in Sheets NCI-R-1002-DG-108-A and NCI-R-1002-DG-0106A.

b. Typical cross sections

Sheets 1 to 9, DRG 0301 - 0309, Rev F

Sheet 10, DRG 0310, Rev C

c. *Plan and long section SH1 Mainline*

Sheets 1 – 7, DRG 0401 – 0407, Rev. A

Plan and long section SH18 Westbound

Sheets 1 – 4, DRG 0415 – 0418, Rev. A

d. *Civil structures*

DRG 1310 (Rev. C), and 1315, 1320, 1325, 1330, 1335, 1340, 1345, 1350, 1355, 1365, 1370, 1375 (all Rev. B).

e. Stormwater layout plans

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1401 – 140, Rev B

f. Stormwater catchment plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1451 – 1460, Rev B

g. Conceptual construction water management plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1601 – 1610, Rev B

h. Erosion and sediment control standard details

Sheets 1 – 2, DRG 1620 - 1621, Rev A

i. The notice of requirement plans DRG 2001 Rev C, 2002 Rev C, DRG 2003-2008 Rev B, DRG 2009 Rev C, DRG 2010 Rev C and DRG 2011 Rev C.

DC.2 Where there is inconsistency between the General Arrangements referred to in Condition DC.1 above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

DC.2A Where there are changes to layout and crossings the final design shall ensure that:

- the forecast delays on the Paul Matthews Drive and Caribbean Drive are no worse than a Level of Service E for any individual movement during the AM or PM peaks.
- The layout provides a safe and efficient passage through the intersection for users of the SUP. This connection should be grade separated or if at-grade be signal controlled.

DC.3 Conditions DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10 on this designation apply to the operational matters that are intended to address ongoing effects of the activities authorised by the designation or impose obligations that are required to be satisfied following practical completion of the Project. The other conditions on this designation are intended only

to apply to construction related activities. As soon as practicable after practical completion of the Project construction works, the Requiring Authority shall provide written notice of practical completion. Upon confirmation of receipt by the Council of the notice of practical completion, all conditions other than conditions relating to operational matters (i.e. DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10) shall cease to have effect.

DC.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide written notice to the Council on completion of the monitoring required by conditions UDL.5A. This condition shall cease to have effect from the date of this notice being received.

DC.5 The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within seven years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan ('AUP').

DC.6 The outline plans ('OP') shall include the following plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ('CNVMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CNV.1 to CNV.9;
- b. Construction Traffic Management Plan ('CTMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CTMP.1 to CTMP.5D; and
- c. Urban Design and Landscape Plan(s) ('UDLP') prepared in accordance with conditions UDL.1 to UDL.12.

The CNVMP, CTMP and UDLPs may be amended following the submission of the OP(s) if necessary to reflect any changes in design, construction methods, or management of effects.

Any amendments are to be discussed with and submitted to the Council for information without the need for a further OP process, unless those amendments once implemented would result in materially different effects to that described in the original CNVMP, CTMP, and UDLPs.

DC.7 Any OP(s) or plans may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project.

DC.8 As soon as practicable following completion of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('RMA') to the Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project including from land within the Watercare Services Ltd ('Watercare') Designations 9310 and 9311, the Rosedale Closed Landfill ('Landfill') Designation 417 and other areas where infrastructure owned and operated by other organisations are located.

For the purpose of this condition as it relates to land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311, the Requiring Authority shall remove the parts of its designation in general accordance with areas of land identified as 'Occupation During Construction' in the Aurecon Design Drawings:

- Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements SH1 and SH18 Land Requirement Plan #36, Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A.

Any changes to the operational boundaries of the 'Land Required' and the 'Occupation during Construction' identified in Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A shall be made following consultation with Watercare prior to any such change being implemented.

Construction Noise and Vibration (CNV)

For the purpose of the CNV conditions:

BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA

Major Construction Activity – means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4

Work Area – means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (all active works areas and construction support areas)

CNV.1 A CNVMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('**BPO**') for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the CNV conditions are not met following the adoption of the BPO.

The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of *New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'* (NZS 6803:1999) and shall address the following matters as a minimum:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation and duration for the Major Construction Activities;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project as set out in Tables CNV.A to CNV.B below;
- (d) Identification of affected occupied buildings and any other sensitive receivers (including unoccupied buildings) at each Work Area;
- (e) Management and mitigation options to be adopted for all works during the Project, including prohibition of tonal reverse alarms;
- (f) Minimum separation distances from receivers for plant and machinery where compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards are met;
- (g) A procedure for developing and implementing the Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plans ('**SSCNMPs**') and Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plans ('**SSCVMPs**') (as required by conditions CNV.6, CNV.7 and CNV.8 below) forming part of this CNVMP;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for engaging with stakeholders, notification of proposed construction activities and responding to noise and vibration complaints consistent with conditions SCP.1-SCP.16;
- (j) Procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration and procedures for the management of behaviours for all construction workers;
- (k) Contact details for the Project Manager (or nominee) and the Requiring Authority's

Project Liaison Person (phone and email addresses); and

(l) The process for identifying businesses which operate processes, machinery or equipment that may be unreasonably disrupted by construction vibration even where the project vibration standards are met. For any such businesses identified, a SSCVMP shall be prepared in accordance with CNV.8 and complied with.

CNV.2 Where construction noise is predicted to exceed the standards in CNV.3, at any location, and a traffic noise barrier will ultimately be required for the operational phase, the Requiring Authority shall implement the required traffic noise barrier at that location in accordance with the SSCNMP. In the event that it is not practicable to install the traffic noise barrier at the location for construction-related reasons, prior to the commencement of work, the Requiring Authority shall install the traffic noise barrier as soon as it is practicable to do so.

CNV.3 Noise arising from construction activities shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and (subject to CNV.6) shall comply with the noise standards set out Table CNV.A:

Table CNV.A: Construction noise standards

Day	Time	LAeq	LAFmax
Residential Receivers			
0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays 0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays 0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0630h the following morning	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Industrial and commercial receivers			
All days	0730h – 1800h	70dB	--
	1800h – 0730h	75dB	--

CNV.4 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect people and buildings shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the Category A vibration standards

Table CNV.B: Construction vibration standards for people and buildings

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	At all times	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	At all times	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are defined as dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A standards, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receivers to:

- (a) Discuss the nature of the work and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
- (b) Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to the Council on its request.

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B standards, those activities may only proceed subject to condition CNV.7

CNV.5 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect underground pipe work shall be measured in accordance with DIN4150-3:1999 *Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures*, and (subject to condition CNV.7) shall comply with the vibration standards in Table CNV.C.

Table CNV.C: Construction vibration standards for underground pipe work

Pipe material	PPV (measured on the pipe)
Steel (including welded pipes)	100 mm/s
Clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 mm/s
Masonry, plastic	50 mm/s

CNV.6 A SSCNMP shall be prepared when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the standards in Table CNV.A, except where the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A is no greater than 5 decibels and:

- a. For day time between 0700 and 2200 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 14 consecutive days in any rolling 8 week period; or
- b. For night time between 2200 and 0700 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 2 consecutive nights in any rolling 10 day period.

The objective of the SSCNMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of noise effects of the construction activity. The SSCNMP shall as a minimum set out:

- i. Construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- ii. The predicted noise level for the construction activity;
- iii. Noise limits to be complied with for the duration of the activity;
- iv. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- v. The proposed noise monitoring regime; and
- vi. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCNMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCNMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCNMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.7 A SSCVMP shall be prepared when construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standards in Table CNV.B and the standards in Table CNV.C. The objective of the SSCVMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of vibration effects of the construction activity. The SSCVMP shall as a minimum set out:

- a. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- b. The predicted vibration level for the construction activity;
- c. The pre-condition surveys of buildings and pipe work which document their current condition and any existing damage;
- d. An assessment of each building and any pipe work to determine susceptibility to damage from vibration and define acceptable vibration limits that the works must comply with to avoid damage;
- e. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- f. The proposed vibration monitoring regime;
- g. The methods adopted to minimise amenity effects on buildings which remain occupied during the works;
- h. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCVMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCVMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.8 For any buildings identified in condition CNV.1(l), the Requiring Authority shall prepare an SSCVMP which shall include:

- a. Consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of sites identified to ascertain the sensitivity of processes, machinery or equipment to construction vibration;
- b. Construction vibration limits specific to the sensitive activities which must be complied with that will avoid unreasonable disruption of the businesses;
- c. Procedures and methods for monitoring compliance with the vibration limits established;
- d. A process for dealing with any disagreement which may arise, particularly in relation to the determination of specific vibration limits;
- e. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- f. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable; and
- g. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

CNV.9 If any damage to buildings or pipe work is shown to have occurred, by reference to pre-condition survey findings from CNV.7(c), as a result of vibration from the construction of the Project, any such damage shall be remedied by the Requiring Authority as soon as reasonably practicable subject to any associated asset and/or owner agreement.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.1 A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP.

CTMP.2 The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on traffic safety and efficiency resulting from the construction works, in order to:

- a. Protect public safety, including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users, pedestrians and cyclists, and particularly public transport at all times, especially bus travel times at peak traffic periods during weekdays (06:30 to 09:30 and 16:00 to 19:00); and
- c. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

CTMP.3 The CTMP shall be prepared using best practice (to better understand the effects of construction of the works subject of the OP on the affected road network), which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures (unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport). The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented and any Auckland Transport comments not acted on provided with the final CTMP when submitted to the Council.

CTMP.4 The CTMP shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide transportation effects resulting from the Project works subject of the relevant OP, and shall address the following matters:

- a. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;

- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- c. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
- d. Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity and minimise adverse effects including, where applicable to the relevant OP:
 - i. Retaining the existing number of traffic lanes along SH1 (between Tristram Avenue and Oteha Valley Road);
 - ii. Retaining the extent of existing bus priority measures along SH1 (between the Albany Station and the Constellation Station), noting that the bus only on ramp from McClymonts Road and the bus only access to the Constellation Station may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iii. Retaining the existing number of through traffic lanes along SH18 between the Upper Harbour interchange and the Albany Highway interchange, noting that right turning movements to and from Paul Matthews Road may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iv. Retaining two traffic lanes on McClymonts Road, over SH1, noting that temporary restrictions to one lane or temporary full closures may be required; and
 - v. Retaining at least one traffic lane and one footpath on Rosedale Road, under SH1, except where night time or weekend closures may be required for heavy civil works such as bridge or deck lifting. This single traffic lane is to allow signalised one way traffic in alternate directions; and
 - vi. Maintaining pedestrian connectivity across SH18 via a controlled pedestrian and cycle crossing should the Alexandra Stream underpass be closed during construction.
- e. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to private properties, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Auckland Transport and the affected landowner; and
- f. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.
- g. Where applicable to the relevant OP, measures to ensure no more than 20 car parking spaces are removed from the Albany Park and Ride during the construction period unless otherwise provided for at an alternative nearby site agreed between Auckland Transport and the Requiring Authority during the construction of the Project.
- h. Include measures to avoid road closures, and the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements. Where there may be:
 - i. A restriction of cycle and pedestrian connectivity to schools, consultation with the Ministry of Education shall be undertaken; and
 - ii. A restriction on access to Waste Management NZ Limited ('WMNZ') from Rosedale Road, consultation with WMNZ shall be undertaken.

- i. Identify alternative routes for over-dimension and over-weight vehicles where these routes are affected during construction and consult with Auckland Transport and the freight industry (including affected local businesses) on the alternative routes or closures.

Public Transport Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.5 The CTMP shall include a specific Public Transport Traffic Management Plan ('**PTTMP**'). The PTTMP (and any amendments) shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The purpose of the PTTMP is to define the process for identifying and managing the potential adverse effects of the Project on bus services. More specifically, the PTTMP shall address those road network/bus routes/bus services which interface with SH1, SH18, and the Busway, and which may be affected by the construction of the Project, in such areas as:

- a. Delays to services and reliability;
- b. Increased journey distances and/or duration;
- c. Frequency of services;
- d. Loss of service/replacement services; and
- e. The procedures and timeframes needed for planning and communicating any road network/bus routes/bus services changes with Auckland Transport (and its bus operators) and customers.

CTMP.5A For each of the above matters, the Requiring Authority shall develop and agree with Auckland Transport acceptable performance thresholds that shall be met to agreed key destinations, having regard to:

- a. Staging of the Project works;
- b. Duration of the Project works;
- c. Time of day/night that the works are conducted;
- d. Convenience to public transport patrons;
- e. Safety;
- f. Public transport patronage.

CTMP.5B The performance thresholds shall be developed with specific acknowledgement of the necessary temporary closure of: the bus only on ramp at McClymonts Road; the bus only access to the Constellation Station; and the right turn movements to and from Paul Matthews Road.

CTMP.5C The performance thresholds for the specified road network/bus routes/bus services shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority, using, where appropriate, data provided by Auckland Transport. The methods and frequency for the monitoring of the performance thresholds (and the reporting of the outcome of the monitoring) shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport.

CTMP.5D Where the monitoring undertaken demonstrates that the performance thresholds are not being met, then traffic management measures shall be reviewed by the Requiring Authority (in consultation with Auckland Transport). In order to achieve the thresholds, such a review shall include,

amongst other things:

- a. The staging of the construction activity;
- b. Methods to provide further prioritisation of bus services on certain routes;
- c. Methods to provide bus priority beyond the site(s) of the construction activity;
- d. The provision of additional or revised bus services to respond to delays/frequency of service;
- e. The measures to communicate changes to the road network/bus routes/bus services to the community.

Local roads used for heavy vehicle access to construction areas

CTMP.6 Prior to the commencement of construction of the works subject of the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. Identify all access points from the Project construction areas accessing onto the local road network;
- b. Confirm existing levels of traffic using the road to which the proposed site access points relate;
- c. Estimate proposed construction vehicle volumes;
- d. Identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport, a monitoring programme to be implemented for the duration of construction of the Project (or relevant Project stage) to validate the construction vehicle volumes identified in (c)

CTMP.6A At least four weeks prior to the commencement of construction works identified in CTMP.6, the Requiring Authority shall submit to Auckland Transport, a RAMM visual condition assessment including a high-definition video and Pavement Strength Testing of the following:

- a. Where the construction site access point is onto an arterial road, the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting via the relevant construction site access points; and
- b. Where the construction site access point is onto a local road between the access point(s), along the local road(s) to arterial road(s) and including the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting the arterial road(s)

CTMP.6B At least two weeks prior to the Project construction works identified in condition CTMP.6 commencing, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a meeting with Auckland Transport to discuss and agree the findings of the RAMM visual condition assessment and the results of Pavement Strength Testing. The purpose of the meeting is to agree on any measures needed (if any) to manage the effects of construction traffic on the physical condition of the road(s), including limiting the volume of heavy vehicles, physical works to strengthen the road pavement before use or repairing/maintaining the road(s) in the event of damage attributable to the Project.

CTMP.6C Subject to condition CTMP.6B, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a weekly inspection of the matters identified in condition CTMP.6A or upon any complaints received, and a final inspection within one week of ceasing using each access point for construction. The inspections shall record photographic or video evidence of any damage on the road(s) and provide this to Auckland Transport upon request.

CTMP.6D Any damage identified as attributable to the Project by an appropriately qualified and

experienced person in the areas identified by the inspections required in condition CTMP.6C shall be repaired within one week or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority and shall be to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport.

Traffic noise (operation)

ON.1 For the purposes of conditions ON.2 to ON.11:

- a. BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA;
- b. NZ 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads (“NZS 6806”);
- c. Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
- d. Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- e. Noise Assessment – means the Assessment of Operational Noise and Vibration submitted with the NoR;
- f. Major Construction Activity - means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
- g. PPFs – means Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted;
- h. Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers;
- i. Work Area - means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas); and
- j. The Design Year means 2031.

Structural mitigation

ON.2 Subject to conditions ON.7 and ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (contained in Appendix A to these conditions) are not exceeded by more than 2dB at any PPF.

Advice Note:

The predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (including the full noise barrier along Upper Harbour Highway as recommended in the JWS) are contained in Appendix A.

ON.3 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following Structural Mitigation:

- a. Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise road surfaces with equal or better noise reduction performance) on all sections of the Project except where a higher friction (for safety) or stronger surface is required; and
- b. The following noise barriers and heights shall be provided:
 - Southern side of SH18
- i. From the corner formed by the off ramp from SH1 to Upper Harbour Highway, westwards to the corner of Caribbean Drive and Upper Harbour Highway, height 2.4m.
- ii. From Caribbean Drive westwards to approximate chainage 1280, height 2.4m.
- iii. From chainage 1280 to 1410 approximately, height 4m.

- iv. From chainage 1555 to 1765 approximately, height 2.4m.
- v. From chainage 1880 to 1950 approximately, height 2.4m.
Northern side of SH18
- vi. 40m long in front of the childcare centre in Saturn Place, height 2.4m.
- vii. 50m long in front of the childcare centre in Omega Street, height 2.4m.

In the event that the Requiring Authority proposes to change any of the requirements of (a) and (b) above, it shall provide documentation from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist to the Council demonstrating that condition ON.2 will continue to be complied with.

ON.4 Within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a report to the Council which demonstrates compliance with conditions ON.2 and ON.3. The report shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist and shall contain a description of, and the results from, a computer noise model of the Project as constructed.

The report shall include the results of field measurements at a minimum of six representative PPFs within the Project. The results of the noise level monitoring shall be used to verify the computer noise model.

Field measurements shall be in accordance with NZS 6806.

ON.5 The noise barriers shall be maintained so that they retain their designed noise reduction performance.

ON.6 The low noise road surfaces shall be maintained so that they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Building-Modification Mitigation

ON.7 Prior to construction of each stage of the Project, a suitably qualified acoustics specialist approved by the Council shall identify those PPFs where, following implementation of the Structural Mitigation measures, either:

- a. Both of the following occur:
 - i. A noise level increase of more than 2dB will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project (determined by comparing the predicted noise levels for the final design with the predicted noise levels for the Do-nothing option as contained in Appendix A to these conditions); and
 - ii. Habitable spaces are expected to receive in excess of 45dB LAeq(24hr) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year;

or

- b. Noise levels are greater than 67dB LAeq(24hr) (assessed in accordance with NZS6806).

For those PPFs that (a) or (b) apply to, the Requiring Authority shall set out options as to what Building Modification Mitigation are available to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24hr) for habitable spaces using the process set out in Conditions ON.8 to ON.11.

Where sites contain PPFs that are subject to resource consents requiring noise attenuation, this condition shall only apply to the extent that Project noise exceeds the noise level predicted when the resource consent was granted.

ON.7A Prior to Major Construction Activity in the relevant Work Area, the Requiring Authority shall

write to the owner of that PPF requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the owner agrees to entry within 3 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustics specialist to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope and determine what Building-Modification measures are required to achieve an operational noise level of 40 dB L Aeq(24h) for habitable spaces.

ON.8 For each PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.7A if:

- a. The Requiring Authority's acoustics specialist has visited and assessed the PPF; or
- b. The owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or
- c. The owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of a Requiring Authority letter seeking entry for assessment purposes (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
- d. The owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project or after reasonable time has not responded.

If any of (b) to (d) above applies to a PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that PPF.

ON.9 Subject to condition ON.8, within three months of the assessment required by condition ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each PPF identified under condition ON.7 advising:

- a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and
- b. The options for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and
- c. That the owner has twelve months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.

ON.10 Once an owner has confirmed which Building-Modification Mitigation option is preferred, the mitigation shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority, including obtaining any Council consents, within a mutually agreeable and reasonable timeframe, and where practicable, prior to a Major Construction Activity commencing in the relevant Work Area.

ON.11 Where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.10 if:

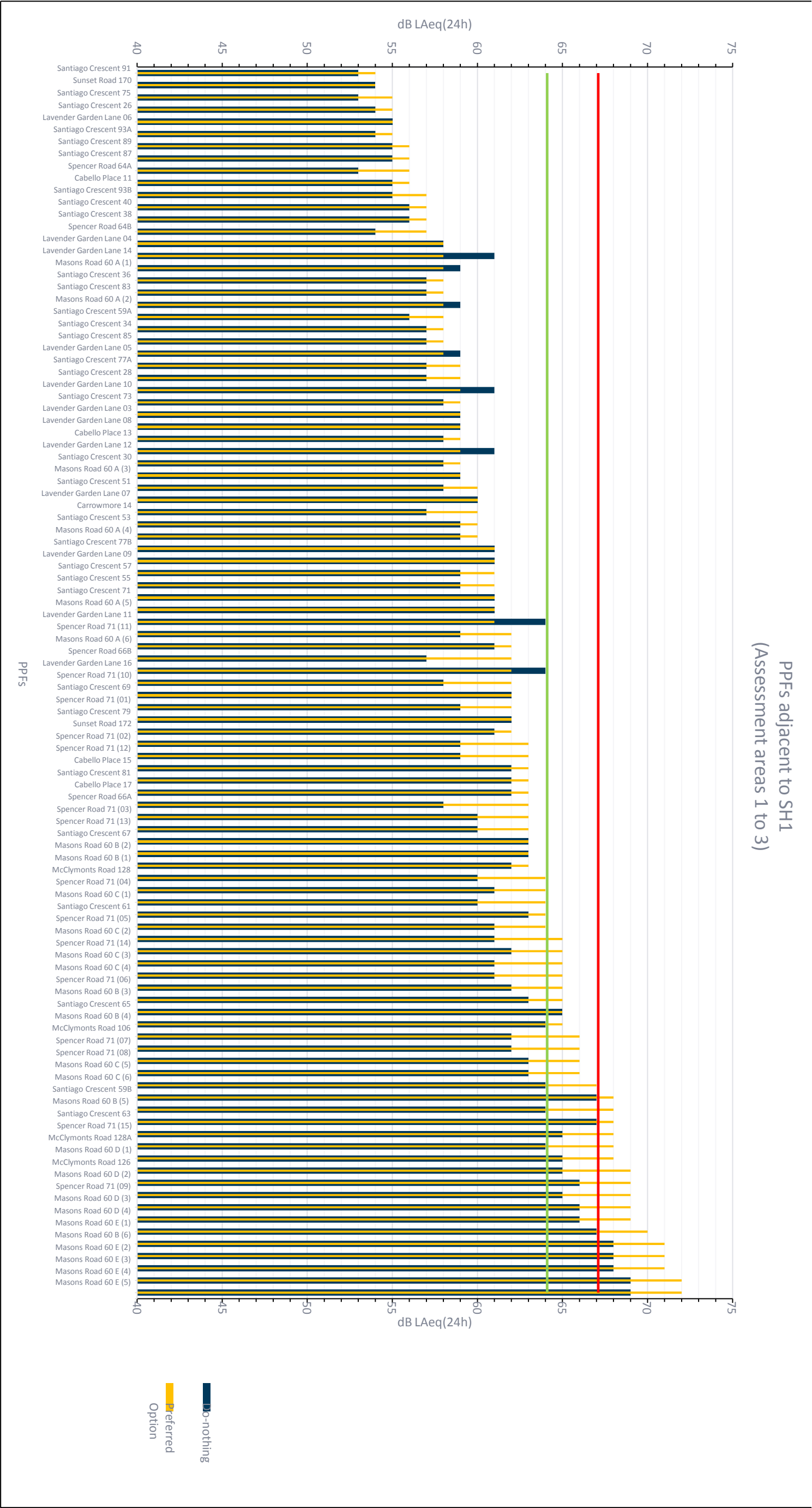
- a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building-Modification Mitigation to the PPF; or
- b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, and that mitigation option has been completed; or
- c) The owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with condition ON.9 (including where the owner did not respond within that period).

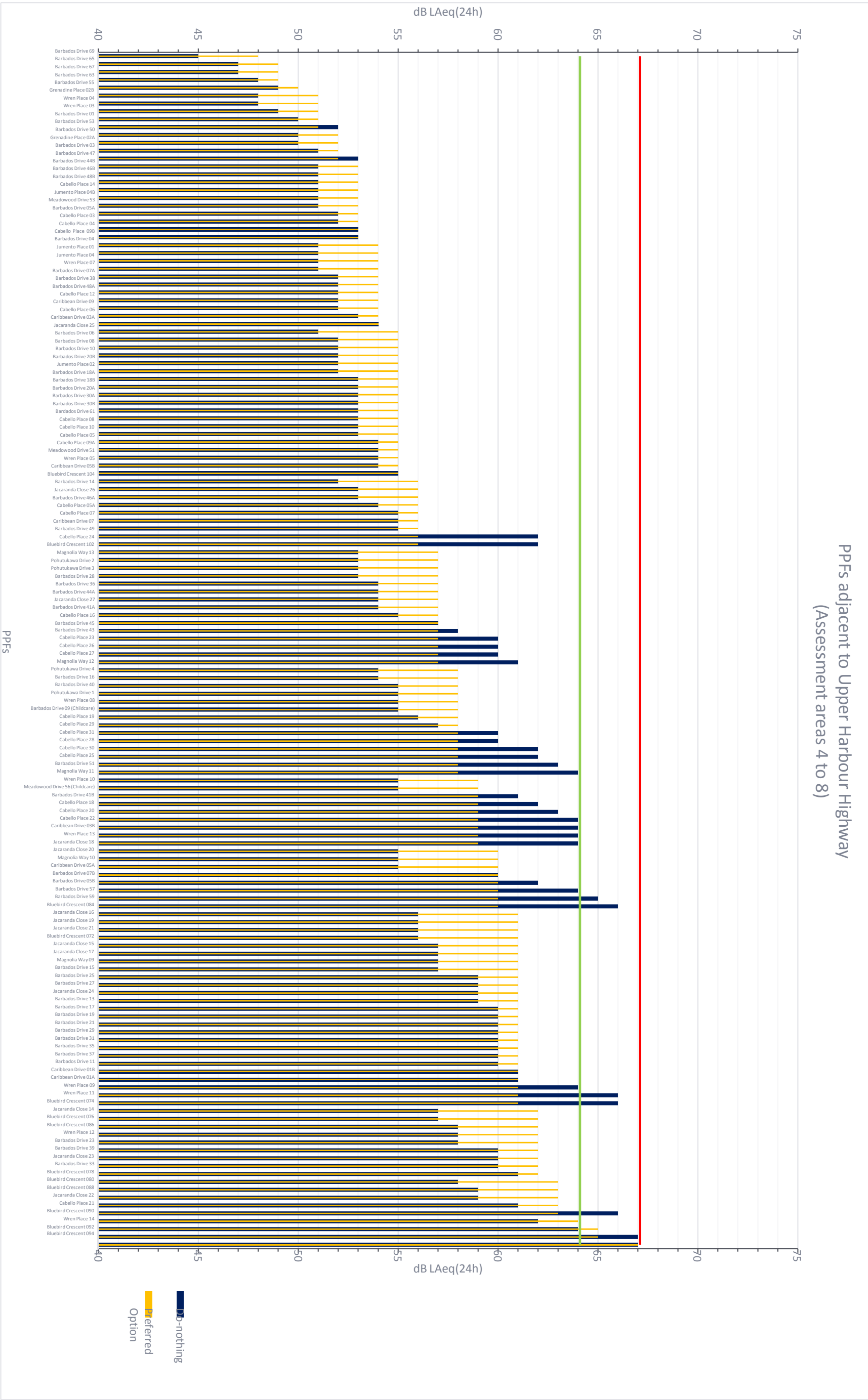
Operational Noise Conditions

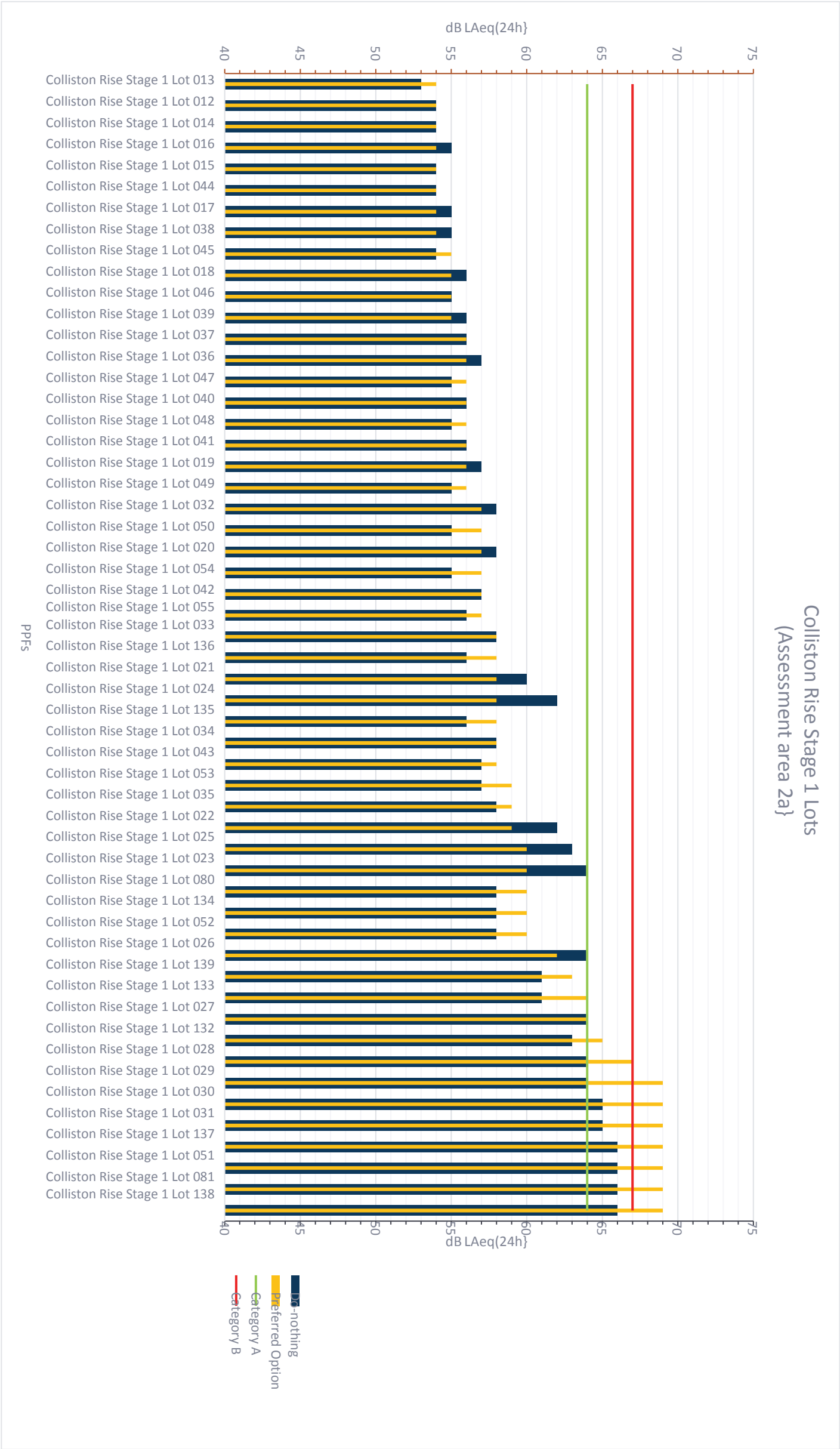
Appendix A

The following graphs show predicted noise levels for all PPFs identified in accordance with ON.2, and are based on the following factors:

- a) All noise levels are predicted for the design year (2031), with all structural mitigation (noise barriers and low noise road surface) implemented.
- b) All predictions are for the highest floor of each building.
- c) For Colliston Rise Stage 1, the predictions are for a nominal location 3 metres from the western boundary of each Lot, at a height of 4.5 metres above ground level, representing the second floor level.
- d) Predictions are sorted from lowest to highest for the Proposed Design.







Operational Vibration

OV.1 Vibration generated by traffic shall comply with Class C of Norwegian Standard NS8176.E:2005 *Vibration and Shock* – Measurement of vibration in buildings from land-based transport and guidance to evaluation of its effects on human beings in any lawfully established occupied building.

In the event that there is a complaint about vibration in any lawfully established occupied building, the Requiring Authority shall, subject to land owner approval, investigate whether:

- a. The vibration complies with the Standard; and
- b. It is caused by defects in the motorway.

If the vibration does not comply with the Standard and is caused by defects in the motorway, the Requiring Authority shall rectify the defects so that the Standard is complied with in the building that is the subject of the complaint.

Urban Design and Landscape

UDL.1 The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design and Landscape Plan ('**UDLP**') to the Council as part of the OP required under section 176A of the RMA.

UDL.2 The purpose of the UDLP is to outline:

- c. The methods and measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on landscape amenity during the construction phase of the Project;
- d. The requirements for the Project's permanent landscape mitigation works; and
- e. The landscape mitigation maintenance and monitoring requirements.

UDL.3 The UDLP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with:

- a. The NZ Transport Agency's *Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap* (2013) or any subsequent updated version
- b. The NZ Transport Agency's P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013).

UDL.4 The Outcomes Sought set out in Chapters 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Revision 3) shall be given effect to through the UDLP in relation to the following matters:

- a. Urban design and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges, underpasses, retaining walls and noise walls and barriers;
- b. Urban design and landscape treatment of the new structures at Constellation and Albany Bus Stations;
- c. Integrated landscape treatment of permanent stormwater management ponds, wetlands

and swales;

d. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses; and

e. Design and treatment options on or adjacent the following properties:

i. The western most residences at 60B Masons Road that overlook the proposed Albany Busway overbridge;

ii. Lots 25, 26, 27 and 28 in Colliston Rise, directly adjacent to the proposed retaining walls;

iii. 33, 35, 37, 39, 41B, 43, 45, 49, 51, 57, 59 Barbados Drive, and 9, 11, 13 and 14 Wren Place and

iv. The solid 2m high wall on the edge of the SUP adjacent to the Waste Management Ltd facility at 117 and 123 Rosedale Road.

f. Design and maintenance of lighting, including on the carriageways, bridges and other structures, busway, and shared use paths

g. Detailed design of the shared use path, busway and flyover adjacent to the Kiwi Storage Ltd site, with the object of minimising any adverse visual effect on that site, as far as practicable

UDL.5 The Requiring Authority shall undertake mitigation and enhancement planting in general accordance with the requirements of Sections 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Rev. 3). The UDLP shall include details of proposed mitigation planting including as follows:

a. Identification of vegetation to be retained, protection measures, and planting to be established along cleared edges;

b. Proposed planting including plant species, plant/grass mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at the time of planting) and layout and planting methods;

c. The proposed staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, including provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each stage of the Project and detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:

i. Weed control and clearance;

ii. Pest animal management;

iii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction);

iv. Mulching;

v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing; and

d. Details of a proposed maintenance and monitoring programme.

UDL.5A The Requiring Authority shall maintain and monitor the mitigation and enhancement planting for a minimum of 4 years following the planting being undertaken. The Requiring Authority shall monitor the planting in accordance with the programme required by condition UDL.5(d),

including monitoring for any patches in planted areas greater than 4m² where there is multiple plant failure (either stunted growth or death) and replant these areas as necessary.

UDL.6 The UDLP shall include a Reserve Reinstatement Plan for the following reserves (or parts thereof) directly affected by the construction works:

- a. Rook Reserve;
- b. Arrenway Reserve; and
- c. Meadowood Reserve.

Advice Note

Appendix A to the Board of Inquiry Decision illustrates the location of affected reserves.

UDL.6A The Reserve Reinstatement Plans shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details (as appropriate to the subject reserve):

- a. Removal of structures, plant and materials associated with construction;
- b. Replacement of boundary fences to the same or similar type to that removed;
- c. Reinstatement of grassed areas to a similar condition as existed prior to construction;
- d. Replacement of trees and other planting removed for construction on a one-for-one basis (or as otherwise agreed with Council Parks); and
- e. Details of way finding interpretation signage within and adjacent to the reserve.

UDL.6B The Rook Reserve Reinstatement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details:

- a. A level grassed area minimum dimensions of 30m by 30m suitable for informal ball games;
- b. A 10m by 10m level surface located adjacent to the stormwater pond, with the dual function of providing for occasional use by stormwater pond maintenance machinery and a single basketball hoop and half court, located at the eastern end of the pond;
- c. Amenity and screen planting along the boundary of the reserve with State highway 18;
- d. Details of the proposed access around the stormwater pond for maintenance, including any additional necessary hard stand areas;
- e. Grassed slopes (where possible) at the upper levels of the reserve to allow passive surveillance from neighbouring residential properties (with scattered amenity trees);
- f. All grassed areas are to have a slope of no more than 1:5 to allow for mowing, with steeper gradients to be landscaped;
- g. Re-contouring and landscaping of the remainder of the reserve, including features such as walkways and seating; and

h. Prior to commencement of construction on the reserve, the existing fitness equipment in Rook Reserve is to be removed and replaced with three new equivalent pieces of equipment in Barbados Reserve.

UDL.6C In addition to the Reserve Reinstatement Plans above, the UDLP shall in relation to the Landfill provide boundary fencing, replace any trees and landscaping equivalent to those removed or affected by the construction of the retaining wall, provided that any landscaping does not compromise sightlines required for the new motorway and / or busway and/or the shared use path.

UDL.7 A draft of the UDLP shall be submitted to the Council Urban Design Advisory Panel for comment before finalisation and submission with any OP in accordance with Condition UDL.1.

UDL.8 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the UDLP.

UDL.9 For the purpose of staging works, the Requiring Authority may prepare staged or site specific UDLPs. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council about the need and timing for any site-specific or staged UDLPs.

UDL.10 The Requiring Authority may submit amendments to the UDLP to the Council. Any works in accordance with the amended UDLP shall not commence until the process under section 176A of the RMA has been completed in relation to those aspects of the UDLP that are being amended.

UDL.11 The UDLPs shall be prepared in partnership with the Transport Agency Central Northern Iwi Integration Group ('IIG'). This consultation shall commence at least 30 working days prior to submission of each UDLP to the Council. Any comments and inputs received from the IIG shall be clearly documented within the UDLP, along with a clear explanation of where any comments or suggestions have not been incorporated and the reasons why.

UDL.12 Any UDLP that includes land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311 shall be prepared in consultation with Watercare Services Limited.

Alexandra Stream Underpass

UDL.13 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following measures to address public safety concerns associated with the Alexandra Stream Underpass:

- a. Path realignment of the southern entrance to the underpass to suit a minimum cyclist design speed of 15km/h, provided realignment works do not impact the Alexandra Stream;
- b. Improved lighting within the underpass; and
- c. Inclusion of CCTV within the underpass.

UDL.14 The measures outlined in UDL.13 shall be designed and implemented in consultation with Council Parks, Bike Auckland and Auckland Transport.

Paul Matthews Road Bridge

UDL.15 During the detailed design phase of the Paul Matthews Road Connection, the Requiring Authority shall consult Bike Auckland on the layout and detailed design of the shared use path.

Stakeholder and Communications Plan ('SCP')

SCP.1 The Requiring Authority shall appoint a community liaison person for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main point of contact for persons affected by the Project.

SCP.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the contact details (phone, postal address, and email address) of the community liaison person and the details of the complaints process set out in Condition SCP.12 are:

- a. Included in the SCP required under Condition SCP.3;
- b. Advertised in the relevant local newspapers and community noticeboards prior to the commencement of the Project;
- c. For each Project stage, included in a leaflet to be issued to all properties within that Project stage contained within the 45 dB LAeq Contour (Residential Night) as shown on the Construction Noise Mark Up drawings contained at Appendix E of the Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration (9 December 2016) prior to the commencement of the relevant Project stage;
- d. Provided at the community events required under Condition SCP.6 and
- e. Included within the Requiring Authority's website pages for the Project.

SCP.3 At least two months prior to the commencement of construction works for the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall submit a SCP to the Council.

SCP.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Council for comment at least three months prior to the commencement of construction. In finalising the SCP, the Requiring Authority shall detail how comments received from the Council have been addressed.

SCP.5 The purpose of the SCP is to set out the procedures for communicating with the affected communities and key stakeholders throughout the construction period including types and regularity of engagement events and the methods proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, disruption to residents, businesses and schools as a result of construction activities.

SCP.6 The SCP shall contain the following:

- a. Communication methods for informing the affected community of construction progress, including the expected duration of the works and proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Identification of key stakeholders including community groups, business groups, residents' organisations, childcare groups, the Council, Auckland Transport, Watercare, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the Melanesian Mission and St Johns Trust Board, the IIG and the Local Boards;
- c. Consultation processes to reach the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project and detail on when each of these processes will be used; and

d. Business and education disruption management processes.

SCP.7 The consultation processes required under SCP.6(c) shall provide for, as a minimum, the following:

a. At least two months prior to construction commencing for the relevant Project stage, provision of an inaugural community information event or events, to explain the Project and outline the process to review and comment on Project mitigation and UDLPs;

b. Briefings for key stakeholders (including emergency services, business associations, local boards and road user groups) at least quarterly, and ahead of all major milestones or road closures;

c. Regular consultation events or information days, held as appropriate, but at least once per month when construction works are taking place, to provide the opportunity for the affected communities to have input into the Project.

d. Targeted community events at least one month prior to construction commencing in each of the following Work Areas:

- SH1/SH18 interchange;
 - SH18 realignment;
 - Rook Reserve;
 - Rosedale Road;
 - Constellation and Albany Bus Stations; and
 - McClymonts Road (including Albany Busway Bridge).
- e. Notification of consultation events and information days to the public and community groups.
- f. Publication and circulation of records from consultation events and information days.
- g. A requirement for the Requiring Authority to ensure that appropriate personnel attend both the stakeholder and community events to explain the Project programme and staging, how the effects are proposed to be managed and to respond to any questions.

h. A requirement to produce a draft report summarising the main points arising from each consultation event, reporting on any social impacts unforeseen effects of the Project, along with recommendations on the measures to mitigate those effects. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that a copy of the draft report is provided to the Council and to meeting attendees within 10 working days of the event to provide an opportunity for feedback. Feedback will be provided within 5 working days of receiving the draft report.

i. A requirement to finalise and circulate the consultation summary report within 5 working days of receiving feedback.

SCP.8 The events required under condition SCP.7(b), shall:

- a. Provide regular updates on Project progress, in particular advanced notice of upcoming works including closures and traffic management plans.
- b. Enable the effects of Project construction on the community (including businesses) to be monitored by providing regular forums through which information about the Project can be provided.
- c. Enable opportunities for feedback on proposed construction impact measures.
- d. Enable the affected communities and key stakeholders the opportunity to provide feedback on the development of, and any material changes to the UDLs.
- e. Enable opportunities for concerns and issues to be reported to and responded to by the Requiring Authority, including opportunities for updates to the SCP.

SCP.9 The business and education disruption management processes required under condition SCP.6(d) shall include details of the measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as reasonably practicable, disruption to businesses and education facilities as a result of construction activities including:

- a. Measures to maximise opportunities for customer and service access to businesses that will be maintained during construction;
- b. Measures to mitigate potential severance and loss of business visibility issues by way-finding and supporting signage for pedestrian detours required during construction; and
- c. Other measures to assist businesses to maintain client/customer accessibility, including but not limited to client/customer information on temporary parking or parking options for access and delivery.
- d. Measures to enable ongoing pedestrian and cycle connectivity to education facilities during the Project.

SCP.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the construction works and for six months following practical completion of the Project.

SCP.11 The SCP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of the construction works and updated as required. Any updates to the SCP shall be provided to the key stakeholders and reported at the events required under condition SCP.7(c)

Complaints process

SCP.12 Prior to the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall establish a 24 hour toll free telephone number and an email address for receipt of complaints from the community. The 24 hour toll free telephone number shall be answered at all times and shall be maintained for the duration of the Project.

SCP.13 At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received relating to the construction works, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint.

SCP.14 The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint, except where an immediate hazard is present or where the complaint relates to Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part

construction noise or vibration, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond immediately. A formal written response shall be provided to the complainant and the Council within 10 days of complaint receipt.

SCP.15 For the period of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a written complaints register containing the following information:

- a. The details of the complainant;
- b. The nature of the complaint;
- c. The investigations undertaken into the complaint; and
- d. Any remedial actions undertaken to address the complaint.

SCP.16 The Requiring Authority shall keep a copy of the complaints register required under SCP.15 on site and shall provide a copy to the Council once a month and more frequently upon request

Greenwich Way Shops

SCP.17 At least two weeks prior to the closure of the off-ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators and if requested by those owners and operators:

- a. Provided that all necessary approvals can be obtained from the road controlling authority, install wayfinding signage at the junction of Barbados Drive and Unsworth Drive; and
- b. Advertise the range of services, location and trading hours of the Greenwich Way shops by:
 - i. Undertaking a leaflet drop to all properties contained between SH18, Caribbean Drive, Sunset Road and Albany Highway; and
 - ii. Placing advertisements in the relevant local newspapers.

SCP.18 The Requiring Authority shall carry out the actions required by Condition SCP.17 (a) and (b) at least two weeks prior to closure of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive and repeat the advertising required by Condition SCP.17 (b) once a month for three months following the first leaflet drop and newspaper advertisements.

SCP.19 At least two months prior to the closing of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators, and if requested by those owners and operators, provide advice and assistance to those owners and operators to prepare a business/marketing plan for their premises,

International Hockey Facility

IHF.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, prior to any works commencing within any part of the North Harbour Hockey Facility lease area, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, relocate the North Harbour Hockey facility on an equivalent basis. This shall include the following elements:

- a. Three water-based artificial hockey pitches with all fields to meet equivalent current Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part

International Hockey Federation ('**FIH**') design standards as existing fields;

- b. One grass pitch (or land prepared for installation of a fourth artificial hockey pitch);
- c. A pavilion building of similar size, quality and finish that provides clubrooms, function rooms, changing rooms, and other amenities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility but shall be designed to meet current FIH and building code standards; and
- d. Lighting, car parking, public address system, storage sheds, dug-outs, and associated other facilities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility.

If the replacement facility is located proximate to the existing satellite sand based pitch within Rosedale Park, suitable access from the replacement facility to the existing sand based pitch will be provided. In the event that the new hockey facility is not located sufficiently close to the existing satellite sand pitch (which is in Rosedale Park to the north of the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility) to enable convenient access, an equivalent sand based pitch shall be provided as part of the replacement facility.

If agreed with HHCT, relocation to the new North Harbour Hockey Facility may be undertaken in stages.

Attachments

No attachments.

6757 State Highway 1 - North Shore Busway

Designation Number	6757
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	North Shore Busway from south of Onewa Road interchange, Onewa to Constellation Drive interchange, Rosedale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 169, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The North Shore Busway - for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway with provision for bus and high occupancy vehicle rapid transit facilities.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 The scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the Notices of Requirement, the plans contained in "Volume 3 – A3 Plans" forming part of the documentation supporting the Notice of Requirement, and the relevant detailed plans in the Technical Reports in Volume 5, subject to the final design and the conditions set out below.

1.2 Prior to any works being commenced in particular location(s) of work, the Requiring Authority shall obtain all requisite resource consents for the location(s) affected under the Resource Management Act 1991.

1.3 Any land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

1.4 At all times reasonable vehicular access shall be maintained to private properties not directly affected by construction and/or operation in the area affected. Where private properties are directly affected by construction and/or operations causing vehicular access to be temporarily prevented and no alternative can be utilised, the Requiring Authority shall ensure that the property owner is consulted with respect to the most suitable time for carrying out the work and the Requiring Authority shall minimise the period during which vehicular access is prevented.

1.5 A permanent liaison position from within the joint Project Governance Team of Auckland Council and the Requiring Authority will be appointed for the duration of the project. This person is to be available for ongoing consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons.

1.6 All contract documentation for physical works shall include reference to the designation conditions, any other resource consents (including conditions) and any approved mitigation or outline plan(s) held for the project.

1.7 Where requested by the owners, the Requiring Authority shall physically peg out the extent of

the alignment in individually affected properties once the designation has been confirmed or all appeals have been determined, whichever is the later.

2. Duration of the Designation

2.1 In accordance with Section 184(1)(c) and Section 184A(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the designation will lapse on the expiry of ten years, except for NOR 8 which will lapse on the expiry of five years, after the date on which it is included in the District Plan unless:

2.2 It is given effect to before the end of that period; or

2.3 The territorial authority determines, on an application made not later than three months before the expiry of that period; that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made and fixes a longer period to five effect to the designation.

3. Project Management Plans (PMP) and Outline Plans

3.1 The requiring authority shall prepare a PMP which shall include mitigation/management plans as referred to in conditions 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

3.2. No works shall be undertaken in any particular location(s) until:

- a. The PMP, or such part(s) of the PMP as are relevant to the location(s) are approved in the manner provided for in condition 3.3; and
- b. Any outline plan(s) required by section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (*RMA*) in relation to the works in the location(s), are approved in the manner provided in condition 3.3.

3.3 Approvals pursuant to condition 3.2.a. shall be obtained from the Manager Resource Consents, Auckland Council, and a senior regulatory officer of the Auckland Council who is at the time of the approval a member of the Project Governance Team for the management of the works (*the approval officers*).

Advice Note:

Where an outline plan or plans are required by section 176A RMA for works in any particular location(s) and the approval officers agree that the PMP or relevant part(s) of the PMP contains adequate details to satisfy section 176 RMA, then the Council may waive the requirement for an Outline Plan.

3.4 The works shall only be undertaken in accordance with an approved PMP and outline plan (where required).

3.5 If for any reason the PMP is not approved, the outline plan procedure under s 176A shall apply. For the avoidance of any doubt, the mitigation/management plans prepared under conditions 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 shall be included with any outline plan lodged for approval pursuant to s 176A.

4. Archaeological Mitigation

4.1 If construction work uncovers any archaeological remains, the Requiring Authority will immediately advise local iwi and Heritage New Zealand and cease working in the affected area until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand is obtained. (All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, whereby it is unlawful to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site, whether recorded or not, without prior consent of the Heritage New Zealand).

4.2 That all recorded archaeological sites and other cultural heritage sites in the vicinity of the works shall be clearly marked on the construction plans.

4.3 Any significant native trees removed from Smiths bush as part of the works to construct the busway shall be offered as gifts to Te Hao o Ngati Whatua and/or Ngati Whatua o Orakei.

4.4 Preliminary earthworks in the vicinity of Onewa Road and Sylvan Ave realignment will be monitored by a suitably qualified and experienced archaeologist.

5. Ecological Mitigation

5.1 The PMP shall include an Ecological Mitigation Plan prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist who shall have regard to:

- i. The recommendations contained in the audit by Shona Myers – Natural Heritage Scientist, as to planting and the implementation of mitigation measures;
- ii. The planting of appropriate plant species as identified in ARC Technical Publication 148: Riparian Zone Management: Strategy for the Auckland Region, June 2001.

5.2 The Plan shall provide for:

- i. Planting in riparian zones where consent of the landowner is obtained;
- ii. Mitigation of potential coastal effects.

5.3 Wherever practicable, any disturbance of existing vegetation shall be avoided.

5.4 Where riparian vegetation disturbance cannot be practicably avoided, the Requiring Authority shall take care that any necessary disturbance is minimised as far as practicable. For the avoidance of doubt, this condition is not intended to prohibit necessary disturbance, which is defined as including, but is not limited to, vegetation clearance, the construction and operation of all roads, depots, storage facilities and spoil disposal areas.

5.5 The PMP shall include a plan of the proposed works within the eastern remnant of Smiths Bush in sufficient detail to determine the impact on existing vegetation and the Requiring Authority shall undertake its best endeavours to minimise the removal of vegetation from Smiths Bush.

5.6 All works within the eastern remnant of Smiths Bush shall be supervised by a suitably qualified and experienced arboriculturist.

5.7 As a means of attempting to retain the overall ecological viability of Smiths Bush, any vegetation removed from the eastern remnant of the bush shall be replaced where practicable in accordance with a native tree planting and maintenance regime approved under condition 3.3. and following consultation with appropriate staff at the Auckland Council.

6. Landscape Mitigation

6.1 The PMP shall include a Landscape Mitigation Plan prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced landscape architect who shall have regard to:

- a. The Landscape Mitigation Plan prepared by LA4 Landscape Architects and contained in the Esmonde Interchange Project: Assessment of Environmental Effects Volume 10c; and
- b. The recommendations contained in the audits by Melean Absolum and Chris Boucher.

6.2 The Landscape Mitigation Plan shall provide for:

- a. The integration of the proposed works into the surrounding landscape;
- b. Appropriate consideration of the angle and extent of batter slopes;
- c. Appropriate screening of existing land-uses along Fred Thomas Drive;
- d. Design of borrow and disposal areas for excess fill to avoid significant visual impact, and to maximise integration with the general form of the surrounding landscape;
- e. Ecological mitigation measures (eg revegetation) required in accordance with the Ecological Mitigation Condition;
- f. Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the busway;
- g. Noise mitigation measures (eg noise barriers) required in accordance with the Noise Mitigation Conditions and the screening of such measures with planting between barriers and the busway carriageway;
- h. Detailed designs of the acoustic barriers, retaining walls, and earth bunds in conjunction with the engineers where necessary; and
- i. The identification of existing trees and vegetation sited on the boundary of the Busway designation that ought to be retained for screening purposes.

6.3 The Landscape Mitigation Plan shall include details of:

- j. All proposed planting (including species, species size, densities, areas and locations);
- k. The planting programme;
- l. The maintenance programme. This programme shall include details of weed control, performance standards specifying allowable percentage survival rates, and replacement of any planting features;
- m. The sufficiency of the soil medium to sustain all planting proposed; and
- n. An appropriate maintenance regime.

6.4 All landscape mitigation planting shall be implemented during the first planting season following completion of the project construction works providing climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity thereafter. Following completion of planting, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Auckland Council a report by the landscape architect on the implementation of the landscape plan.

6.5 Where practicable, any planting utilising native plants shall use plants genetically sourced from the ecological district.

6.6 Exposed cut and fill batters and slopes shall be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction.

7. Noise Mitigation

7.1 The project shall, as a minimum standard, be designed and constructed to comply with the limits within the New Zealand Transport Agency's Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements and with the acoustic report 'North Shore Busway Project, SH1 busway, Report No 97245B' by Marshall Day Acoustic Limited.

7.2 The PMP shall include a Noise Mitigation Plan prepared by a suitably qualified noise consultant. The purpose of the plan is to describe the methods by which noise associated with traffic using the roading and the bus stations within the designation will be made to comply with specified noise limits at all affected dwellings and schools in the vicinity of the area affected. Where the ambient sound level is required to determine design limits then this shall be done prior to construction commencing.

7.3 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that all construction works are carried out in

accordance with NZS 6803: 1999 'Acoustics – Construction noise'.

7.4 The PMP shall include a Construction Noise Management Plan. The purpose of the Plan is to describe the methods by which noise associated with the construction of the work will be managed to comply with condition 7.3 above. In particular, the Construction Noise Management Plan shall identify:

- a. The location of permanent acoustic fences to be installed prior to the commencement of the main construction works;
- b. Methods of managing noise;
- c. Noise monitoring methods, including details of methods, equipment, location and frequency;
- e. Contingency measures in the event of any incidence of non-compliance; and
- f. Procedures for handling noise complaints.

7.5 Where the requirements of condition 7.4 are unable to be met, the alternative strategies that have been developed following consultation with affected landowners will be implemented. Such alternatives may include, but not be limited to, temporary relocation of occupiers, compensation for occupiers and purchase of the affected properties.

7.6 Construction works shall at all times be undertaken in accordance with the Construction Noise Management Plan.

7.7 Where practicable, acoustic barriers required to meet the New Zealand Transport Agency's Noise Guidelines in particular locations, shall be erected prior to commencement of the construction works in those locations.

7.8 Where temporary acoustic barriers are proposed in the Marshall Day Report, and where their retention would result in effective traffic noise reduction for residents or educational facilities, they shall be built to a standard such that the barriers will be able to remain permanently in place at heights approved under condition 3.3, taking into consideration traffic noise reduction visual and landscaping factors and consultation with adjoining property owners.

7.9 Unless:

- a. Otherwise agreed between Ministry of Education (MOE) and the requiring authority; or
- b. MOE agrees to compensation with the Requiring Authority for the noise effects from the Busway and associated new works; where *additional* traffic noise resulting from the Busway or associated new works increases above 45 dBA Leq (0830 to 1530 hrs Monday to Friday) in any classroom, then the requiring authority shall, immediately following commissioning of the Busway, implement mitigation measures which result in the noise level not *exceeding* 45 dBA Leq, or the ambient noise level *existing* prior to the establishment of the Busway, whichever is the higher. This noise level shall be achieved together with the ventilation requirements of The New Zealand Building Code, Clause G4.

8. Geotechnical Mitigation

8.1 A Geotechnical Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified Geotechnical Engineer in consultation with Auckland Council. The plan shall be submitted to the Auckland Council prior to construction of any stage and shall take into account the recommendations of the report prepared by Riley Consultants entitled 'Technical Review of Geotechnical and Civil Engineering Issues' – November 2001.

9. Vibration Mitigation

9.1 The PMP shall include a Vibration Mitigation Plan having regard to the report prepared by Riley Consultants entitled 'Technical Review of Geotechnical and Civil Engineering Issues – November 2001'. This Mitigation plan shall include details of how the works will comply with the requirement of German Standards DIN4150 "Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effects on Structures" during construction and shall take into account the recommendations.

9.2 A dilapidation survey of 'at risk' buildings, as per the recommendations of the audit prepared by Riley Consultants entitled 'Technical Review of Geotechnical and Civil Engineering Issues – November 2001', shall be undertaken prior to during and after completion of the construction works, provided the consent of any landowner and/or occupier can be obtained.

10 . Traffic Mitigation

10.1 The PMP shall include a Traffic Mitigation Plan based on its adopted design for the project. The Traffic Mitigation Plan shall include:

- a. Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of both the construction of individual elements of the project and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- b. Methods of helping to accommodate the bus transport needs of pupils of Westlake Girls' High School through the development and operation of Westlake Station and the busway system, in the light of consultation with the School;
- c. Methods of limiting the use of the busway to emergency vehicles and no more than 350HOVs (excluding buses) per hour north of Esmonde Road, including a restriction on the access of HOVs through Constellation Drive Station to no more than 350HOVs;
- d. Details of a monitoring programme to be undertaken detailing the demand for car parking in the vicinity of the Sunnynook Station and Westlake Station prior to the opening of the Station and at regular intervals (a minimum of 2 per annum) for a minimum period of five years following the opening of the Station to the public and measures to manage any such demand. (This condition shall only apply to Notices of Requirement 8 and 9); and
- e. Details of pedestrian access to be provided within the Westlake Bus Station and along Shakespeare Road Extension. (This condition shall apply only to Notice of Requirement 8).

10.2 In order to prevent potentially significant traffic disruption during and after construction, the existing Onewa Interchange shall continue to be fully operational (that is in the manner in which it currently operates) until such time as the works proposed as part of the Esmonde Interchange project have been completed and the Esmonde Interchange is fully operational.

10.3 The public use of the Westlake Station shall not be allowed until such time as the works proposed as part of the Esmonde Interchange project have been completed and the Esmonde Interchange is fully operational.

11. Construction Management

11.1 The PMP shall include a Construction Management Plan which shall refer to all conditions imposed on any relevant resource consents granted by the Auckland Council.

11.2 The purpose of the Construction Management Plan is to set out methods by which any dust nuisance from construction will be avoided or minimised and by which the possibility of ground vibration during construction can be notified to adjacent land owners and occupiers. In particular, the Management Plan shall identify amongst other things:

- a. Specific methods by which dust will be managed, including cleaning vehicle tyres before vehicles enter public roads, wetting or covering surfaces and replanting disturbed areas;
- b. Contingency measures to ensure that, in the event of any dust nuisance arising, immediate remedial measures are implemented;

- c. Procedures for prior notification of the use of machinery likely to generate vibration effects beyond the area of the designation to properties where ground vibration may be felt;
- d. The means by which loss of vehicle access to properties will minimise inconvenience to each property owner affected following consultation with affected property owners;
- e. Methods of ensuring pedestrian safety along public footpaths and particularly where works are proposed in close proximity to any school;
- f. Procedures for handling any dust and ground vibration complaints; and .

In respect of Takapuna Normal Intermediate School the Management Plan shall include measures to address the following, in consultation with the School:

- i. Preventing students from gaining access to the construction site via the parking area off Northcote road or Smiths bush by the erection of such gates or fencing as may be agreed to by the School and the Requiring Authority;
- ii. Control of construction traffic moving between the construction site and Northcote Road so as to encourage the safe movement of students along Northcote Road; and
- iii. Minimising any adverse effects of construction on the playing field, in particular, dust nuisance.

11.3 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Management Plan is complied with at all times during construction and that a copy is kept at all site offices.

11.4 The Requiring Authority and its contractors shall, in addition to complying with all other construction related conditions, take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or damage to adjacent properties during construction.

11.5 The Requiring Authority shall advise neighbouring owners and occupiers in the vicinity of the affected area of the date on which construction is to start, the expected duration of the work, and the telephone number of Site Liaison Officer who is able to respond to queries.

11.6 The location and extent of each stage of the site works will be identified and the Auckland Council advised of the construction timetable.

11.7 The earthworks contractor shall be required to maintain the stability of the land and property at the boundary of the site by the best practicable method and to monitor that such works are and remain effective.

11.8 Control measures shall be in place to ensure that any vehicles leaving the designated site do not deposit soil or other debris on public roads. Any such material deposited on any public road shall be cleaned up as soon as practicably possible at the Requiring Authority's expense.

11.9 Adequate provision shall be made during the earthworks construction for the protection of the existing public drains that traverse the designation. It is the Requiring Authority's responsibility to remedy any damages to the public drains that may occur during construction.

11.10 Protected vegetation areas and trees identified in the Landscape Mitigation Plan are to be retained and protected. Other sensitive areas of the site are to be identified and marked for protection prior to the commencement of works.

11.11 Spoil from earthworks, surplus to site requirements, shall be disposed of at an approved landfill site.

12. Exmouth Road Pedestrian Overbridge

12.1 The Requiring Authority will use its best endeavours to obtain all necessary resource consents to allow reinstatement of the existing Exmouth Road pedestrian overbridge in the same or a similar location but extended to provide access across the bus lane to the foreshore. If such consents are granted the Requiring Authority shall reinstate the overbridge prior to the consents lapsing.

13. Westlake Boys High School

13.1 The School accessway, adjoining the western boundaries of the Altona road properties and connecting the northern and southern playing fields, shall be constructed with a minimum width of 4m and designed so that service vehicles and pedestrians can obtain safe and convenient access.

13.2 The western embankment adjoining the southern playing fields of the School shall be planted with *Alnus incana* and *Alnus rubra* at a size and spacing to be detailed within the Landscape Mitigation Plan.

13.3 The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to undertake construction of the works in the area adjoining the northern playing fields during the School Summer holidays (approximately 10 December – 31 January the following year).

14. Westlake Girls High School

14.1 The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to ensure that the pin oak trees along the western boundary of the School are retained.

14.2 The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to undertake construction of the works along the School boundary during the School Summer holidays (approximately 10 December – 31 January the following year).

15. Takapuna Normal Intermediate School

15.1 A permanent 1.8 metre close boarded and battened wooden fence shall be erected along the western boundary of the school (as identified in the plan titled "Building Location, Takapuna Normal Intermediate School") prior to commencement of construction of the Busway.

15.2 Where the operation of the Busway results in increases in traffic noise above 45 dBA Leq (0830 to 1530 hrs Monday to Friday) in any existing Takapuna Normal Intermediate School classroom with windows open (identified in the plan titled "Building Locations Takapuna Normal Intermediate School"), then the requiring authority shall implement mitigation measures which result in the noise level not exceeding either 45 dBA Leq, or the ambient noise levels existing prior to the establishment of the Busway, whichever is higher. This noise level shall be achieved together with the ventilation requirements of the New Zealand Building Code, Clause G4 and New Zealand Standard 4303:1990 'Ventilation Requirements for acceptable indoor air quality' and in particular the requirements for educational institutions.

15.3 The Requiring Authority shall provide for:

- a. Replanting, or replacement where replanting is not practicable, of trees along the western boundary that are required to be removed for construction of the Busway; and
- b. Planting along the inside of the 1.8 metre fence (as described in condition 15.1) to mitigate the visual impact of the fence.

16. Smales Farm

16.1 The requiring authorities shall consult with a liaison person appointed by Shea Investments Limited and Betty Leila Holdings Limited in respect of:

- a. The detailed landscape plan to be prepared for the Busway in the vicinity of Smales Farm, for the purpose of ensuring that the landscaping for the Busway is integrated with the landscape development of Smales Farm; and
- b. That part of the Traffic Mitigation Plan that relates to Shakespeare Road Extension and Westlake Bus Station.

17. T D Jane, L J & M F Bilton & A S & S J Church

17.1 Subject to access being granted by the landowners of the properties legally described as Lot 127, DP 56740 (CT 9C/703), Lot 128, DP 56740 (CT C/104) and Lot 129, DP 56740 ("the properties"), the Requiring Authority will implement the landscaping plan prepared by LA4 Landscape Architects for the properties (titled "Proposed Planting to Mitigate Busway") and any amendments to the planting shown on the plan as reasonably agreed between the landowners and the Requiring Authority. Failing agreement within 12 months of completion of construction of the fence, the Requiring Authority shall implement the LA4 landscaping plan (or its equivalent in value).

17.2 The Requiring Authority shall construct a fence on the properties' western boundaries prior to construction of the Project commencing adjacent to the landowners properties. The fence shall have the following specifications:

- a. To be located along the properties' western legal boundaries at 2 metres above ground level (as at 16 May 2003) at 7 and 10 Altona Road, and at 2 metres and rising to 2.5 metres above ground level at the northern end at 9 Altona road, for the full length of the boundaries of those properties;
- b. To be constructed of exterior grade (marine) plywood having a thickness of 17.5 mm or more;
- c. Plywood panels to be bolted to a framework so as to ensure no gaps or cracks and to meet the surface of the ground at their lower edge;
- d. Fence posts and framework to be specified by engineering design;
- e. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct gates in the fence if requested by the landowners of 7 and 9 Altona Road; and
- f. To be certified by an engineer as having a design life of 20 years (except that certification of the design life of the fence shall not apply to any gates requested to be constructed).

Advice note:

It is the Requiring Authority's intention to construct the fence as part of the enabling works during 2003 or by April 2004 at the latest.

17.3 Any construction activities exceeding the Construction Standard set out in condition 7.3 between chainage 13200 to 13000 shown on the designation plan "Harbour Bridge to Constellation Drive Designation Plans Westlake Boys High School, Drawing No. 7716C609" (the affected area") shall be undertaken between the hours of 8.00am – 6.00pm on weekdays only and shall exclude the two weeks following Christmas Eve. For the avoidance of any doubt, condition 7.5 relating to works exceeding the Construction Standard continues to apply to the landowners as affected parties.

17.4 The Requiring Authority shall undertake earthworks in the affected area in one stage.

17.5 The Requiring Authority shall consult with the landowners on the mitigation plans referred to in the conditions 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 on the designation insofar as the mitigation plans affect the landowners' properties

18. Bateman Property **Stormwater**

18.1 As part of the busway construction works, The New Zealand Transport Agency and Auckland Council shall provide the following measures to address stormwater effects:

- a. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall pipe the existing drain from chainage 15100 down to 14960;
- b. The New Zealand Transport Agency and Auckland Council shall widen by 4m the motorway side of the existing drain located on the eastern side of the motorway, from the level of the top of the present vertical concrete wall, from chainage 14960m to Sunnynook Road Culvert, such widening shall be at a grade as flat as possible from the existing concrete wall, consistent with efficient fall;
- c. Auckland Council shall use its best endeavours to reduce the volume of debris caught on the central wall of the Sunnynook Road Culvert by reshaping the leading edge of the central wall;
- e. The New Zealand Transport Agency and Auckland Council shall undertake the following measures to avoid slope instability and scour:
 - i. Provide a batter toe restraint retaining wall to buttress the lower position of the batter;
 - ii. Construct a gabion wall or timber pole wall to support the toe restraint retaining wall; and
 - iii. To undertake grass seedling over the four metre widening of the berm.

Advice Note:

It is recorded that Mr Bateman has agreed to provide access to The New Zealand Transport Agency and Auckland Council or their contractors to enable them to undertake any drainage improvement works required within or adjacent to the Bateman family property.

Noise

18.2 The New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct a concrete 0.8 metre high barrier between the Busway and the property in compliance with the letter from Marshall Day Acoustics Limited dated 18 December 2002. The detailed design of this barrier is to be finalized as part of the busway detailed design.

18.3 The New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct a 0.8 metre high solid concrete New Jersey Barrier on top of the retaining wall between the motorway and the busway; the detailed design of this barrier is to be finalised as part of the busway detailed design.

18.4 The New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct a 1.8 metre high barrier at the rear of the Sunnynook Station between the proposed bus shelter and the end of the platform to mitigate any reflection of noise from the northbound bus shelter, the detailed design of this barrier is to be finalised as part of the busway detailed design.

18.5 The New Zealand Transport Agency agrees that any retaining wall to be constructed for the purposes of the Sunnynook Station shall be constructed from non-reflective materials to mitigate any potential noise effects.

Landscaping

18.6 The New Zealand Transport Agency shall undertake screen planting, consisting of native trees, shrubs and ground cover between Sunnynook Station, the busway and the property, as shown on the plan (titled "North Shore Busway Project: Amended Landscape Development for Sunnynook Bus Station, Figure 2") to provide effective screening. The planting, including the planting shown on the embankment between the busway and the motorway, will be undertaken as soon as practicable following the construction works and within the first planting season to provide effective screening.

18.7 The landscaping and planting provided for under condition 18.6 shall be planted at Pb28

grade so that the plants are approximately 1.5 metres high when planted.

18.8 All planting shall be tended and maintained to ensure the full establishment and effectiveness of the landscaping including replacement planting where necessary.

Attachments

No attachments.

6758 State Highway 1 - Constellation Drive Station

Designation Number	6758
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Southeast corner Constellation Drive and State Highway 1, Rosedale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 170, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Constellation Drive Station - for the construction, operation and maintenance of roads, buildings, facilities and amenities and park and ride facilities (including a Busway control room and any ancillary structures, works and activities) for the purpose of providing a rapid transit facility for buses and high occupancy vehicles.

Conditions

Notice of Requirement 3 - The New Zealand Transport Agency – Constellation Drive

The conditions from Notice 1 listed below shall also apply to Notice 3 other than as varied below.

1. General Conditions (with appropriate amendments to refer to the separate assessments undertaken which specifically relate to the Constellation Drive Station).
2. Duration Of Designation
3. PMP and Outline Plan
4. Archaeological Mitigation Conditions (other than 4.3 and 4.4)
5. Ecological Mitigation Conditions (other than 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7)
6. Landscape Mitigation Conditions
7. Noise Mitigation Conditions (other than 7.8)
8. Geotechnical Mitigation Conditions
9. Vibration Mitigation Conditions
10. Traffic Mitigation Conditions (other than 10.1(ii), (iv) and (v), 10.2 and 10.3)
11. Construction Management Conditions

1. General Conditions

1.1 The scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the Notices of Requirement, the plans contained in "Volume 3 – A3 Plans" forming part of the documentation supporting the Notice of Requirement, and the relevant detailed plans in the Technical Reports in Volume 5, subject to the final design and the conditions set out below.

1.2 At all times reasonable vehicular access shall be maintained to private properties not directly affected by construction and/or operation in the area affected. Where private properties are directly affected by construction and/or operations causing vehicular access to be temporarily prevented and no alternative can be utilised, the Requiring Authority shall ensure that the property owner is consulted with respect to the most suitable time for carrying out the work and the Requiring Authority shall minimise the period during which vehicular access is prevented.

1.3 The Sunset Road access is to be limited to use by authorised busway users only, with appropriate signage being raised to this effect.

The following conditions apply to the area subject to the section 181 alteration to the designation for the Northern Corridor improvements in relation to the Constellation Drive Station.

Acronym/Abbreviation	Full Term or Definition
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO	Best Practicable Option, and in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions BPO is in accordance with s16 of the Resource Management Act 1991
Building-Modification Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
CNV	Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Council	Auckland Council
Commencement of construction or construction works	In all conditions which refer to 'commencement of construction', construction includes work such as earthmoving and earthworks excavation; and the construction, erection, installation, carrying out, alteration, repair, restoration, renewal, maintenance, extension, demolition, removal, or dismantling of any building or structure.
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Conditions and Construction Traffic Management Plan
DC	General Designation Conditions
Design Year	Means 2031 in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions
FIH	International Hockey Federation
Habitable Space	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
HHCT	Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust
IHF	North Harbour Hockey Stadium Conditions
IIG	Iwi Integration Group
Key Stakeholders	Includes community groups, business groups, residents organisations, childcare groups, Council, Watercare Services Limited, Auckland Transport, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the IIG, and local boards.
Landfill	Rosedale Closed Landfill
Major Construction Activity	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration Conditions, means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
Noise Assessment	Means the <i>Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment Report</i> submitted with the NoR
NZ 8606	Means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>

ON	Operational Noise and Vibration Conditions
OP	Outline Plan as required under section 176A of the RMA
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
Practical completion	Means completion of all construction works.
Project	The Northern Corridor Improvements Project.
Proposed Design	The design of the project as indicated on General Arrangements Sheets 1 – 2 (Revised Albany Busway Bridge – Rev J), 3 – 8 (Consent Issue – Rev H), 9 – 10 (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)
PTTMP	Public Transport Traffic Management Plan
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RWWTP	Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan and Stakeholder and Communications Plan Conditions
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
SSCVMP	Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plan
Structural Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers
SUP	Shared Use Path
Suitably qualified and experienced person	Means a person with a tertiary qualification in the field to which a particular condition relates; or having sufficient technical expertise that is at least equivalent; and having at least 5 years working experience, unless otherwise specified in the conditions.
Transport Agency	New Zealand Transport Agency
UDL	Urban Design and Landscape Conditions
UDLF	Urban Design and Landscape Framework
UDLP	Urban Design and Landscape Plan
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
Work Area	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration conditions, means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas)

These conditions relate to the following designations:

EPA reference	Lapse period	Duration granted
Designations OR NOR		
NSP39/001 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6750) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland-Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and the Sunset Road overbridge.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/002 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6751) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/003 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6756) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being State Highway 18 between Albany Highway and State Highway 1.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/004 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Northern Busway adjacent to State Highway 1 from Albany Bus Station to Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/005 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared use path adjacent to State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NAP39/006 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6758) for the upgrade of the Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A

General Conditions

DC.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to final design, the Northern Corridor Improvements Project ('Project') shall be carried out in general accordance with:

a. General arrangements drawings

Sheets 1 and 2, DRG 0201 – 0202, Rev J

Sheets 3 – 8, DRG 0203 – 0208, Rev H

Sheets 9 – 10, DRG 0209 – 0210, Rev I (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary

– Bluebird Reserve)

Subject to the minor changes in relation to the State Highway 1 to State Highway 18 underpass and the Paul Matthews Road configuration as shown in Sheets NCI-R-1002-DG-108-A and NCI-R-1002-DG-0106A.

b. Typical cross sections

Sheets 1 to 9, DRG 0301 - 0309, Rev F

Sheet 10, DRG 0310, Rev C

c. *Plan and long section SH1 Mainline*

Sheets 1 – 7, DRG 0401 – 0407, Rev. A

Plan and long section SH18 Westbound

Sheets 1 – 4, DRG 0415 – 0418, Rev. A

d. *Civil structures*

DRG 1310 (Rev. C), and 1315, 1320, 1325, 1330, 1335, 1340, 1345, 1350, 1355, 1365, 1370, 1375 (all Rev. B).

e. Stormwater layout plans

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1401 – 140, Rev B

f. Stormwater catchment plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1451 – 1460, Rev B

g. Conceptual construction water management plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1601 – 1610, Rev B

h. Erosion and sediment control standard details

Sheets 1 – 2, DRG 1620 - 1621, Rev A

i. The notice of requirement plans DRG 2001 Rev C, 2002 Rev C, DRG 2003-2008 Rev B, DRG 2009 Rev C, DRG 2010 Rev C and DRG 2011 Rev C.

DC.2 Where there is inconsistency between the General Arrangements referred to in Condition DC.1 above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

DC.2A Where there are changes to layout and crossings the final design shall ensure that:

- the forecast delays on the Paul Matthews Drive and Caribbean Drive are no worse than a Level of Service E for any individual movement during the AM or PM peaks.
- The layout provides a safe and efficient passage through the intersection for users of the SUP. This connection should be grade separated or if at-grade be signal controlled.

DC.3 Conditions DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10 on this designation apply to the operational matters that are intended to address ongoing effects of the activities authorised by the designation or impose obligations that are required to be satisfied following practical completion of the Project. The other conditions on this designation are intended only to apply to construction related activities. As soon as practicable after practical completion of the

Project construction works, the Requiring Authority shall provide written notice of practical completion. Upon confirmation of receipt by the Council of the notice of practical completion, all conditions other than conditions relating to operational matters (i.e. DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10) shall cease to have effect.

DC.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide written notice to the Council on completion of the monitoring required by conditions UDL.5A. This condition shall cease to have effect from the date of this notice being received.

DC.5 The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within seven years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan ('AUP').

DC.6 The outline plans ('OP') shall include the following plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ('CNVMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CNV.1 to CNV.9;
- b. Construction Traffic Management Plan ('CTMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CTMP.1 to CTMP.5D; and
- c. Urban Design and Landscape Plan(s) ('UDLP') prepared in accordance with conditions UDL.1 to UDL.12.

The CNVMP, CTMP and UDLPs may be amended following the submission of the OP(s) if necessary to reflect any changes in design, construction methods, or management of effects.

Any amendments are to be discussed with and submitted to the Council for information without the need for a further OP process, unless those amendments once implemented would result in materially different effects to that described in the original CNVMP, CTMP, and UDLPs.

DC.7 Any OP(s) or plans may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project.

DC.8 As soon as practicable following completion of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('RMA') to the Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project including from land within the Watercare Services Ltd ('Watercare') Designations 9310 and 9311, the Rosedale Closed Landfill ('Landfill') Designation 417 and other areas where infrastructure owned and operated by other organisations are located.

For the purpose of this condition as it relates to land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311, the Requiring Authority shall remove the parts of its designation in general accordance with areas of land identified as 'Occupation During Construction' in the Aurecon Design Drawings:

- Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements SH1 and SH18 Land Requirement Plan #36, Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A.

Any changes to the operational boundaries of the 'Land Required' and the 'Occupation during Construction' identified in Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A shall be made following consultation with Watercare prior to any such change being implemented.

Construction Noise and Vibration (CNV)

For the purpose of the CNV conditions:

BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA

Major Construction Activity – means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4

Work Area – means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (all active works areas and construction support areas)

CNV.1 A CNVMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('**BPO**') for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the CNV conditions are not met following the adoption of the BPO.

The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of *New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'* (NZS 6803:1999) and shall address the following matters as a minimum:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation and duration for the Major Construction Activities;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project as set out in Tables CNV.A to CNV.B below;
- (d) Identification of affected occupied buildings and any other sensitive receivers (including unoccupied buildings) at each Work Area;
- (e) Management and mitigation options to be adopted for all works during the Project, including prohibition of tonal reverse alarms;
- (f) Minimum separation distances from receivers for plant and machinery where compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards are met;
- (g) A procedure for developing and implementing the Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plans ('**SSCNMPs**') and Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plans ('**SSCVMPs**') (as required by conditions CNV.6, CNV.7 and CNV.8 below) forming part of this CNVMP;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for engaging with stakeholders, notification of proposed construction activities and responding to noise and vibration complaints consistent with conditions SCP.1-SCP.16;
- (j) Procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration and procedures for the management of behaviours for all construction workers;
- (k) Contact details for the Project Manager (or nominee) and the Requiring Authority's Project Liaison Person (phone and email addresses); and

(l) The process for identifying businesses which operate processes, machinery or equipment that may be unreasonably disrupted by construction vibration even where the project vibration standards are met. For any such businesses identified, a SSCVMP shall be prepared in accordance with CNV.8 and complied with.

CNV.2 Where construction noise is predicted to exceed the standards in CNV.3, at any location, and a traffic noise barrier will ultimately be required for the operational phase, the Requiring Authority shall implement the required traffic noise barrier at that location in accordance with the SSCNMP. In the event that it is not practicable to install the traffic noise barrier at the location for construction-related reasons, prior to the commencement of work, the Requiring Authority shall install the traffic noise barrier as soon as it is practicable to do so.

CNV.3 Noise arising from construction activities shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and (subject to CNV.6) shall comply with the noise standards set out Table CNV.A:

Table CNV.A: Construction noise standards

Day	Time	LAeq	LAFmax
Residential Receivers			
0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays 0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays 0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0630h the following morning	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Industrial and commercial receivers			
All days	0730h – 1800h	70dB	--
	1800h – 0730h	75dB	--

CNV.4 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect people and buildings shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the Category A vibration standards

Table CNV.B: Construction vibration standards for people and buildings

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV

	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	At all times	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	At all times	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are defined as dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A standards, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receivers to:

- (a) Discuss the nature of the work and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
- (b) Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to the Council on its request.

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B standards, those activities may only proceed subject to condition CNV.7

CNV.5 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect underground pipe work shall be measured in accordance with DIN4150-3:1999 *Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures*, and (subject to condition CNV.7) shall comply with the vibration standards in Table CNV.C.

Table CNV.C: Construction vibration standards for underground pipe work

Pipe material	PPV (measured on the pipe)
Steel (including welded pipes)	100 mm/s
Clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 mm/s
Masonry, plastic	50 mm/s

CNV.6 A SSCNMP shall be prepared when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the standards in Table CNV.A, except where the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A is no greater than 5 decibels and:

- a. For day time between 0700 and 2200 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does

not occur on more than 14 consecutive days in any rolling 8 week period; or

b. For night time between 2200 and 0700 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 2 consecutive nights in any rolling 10 day period.

The objective of the SSCNMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of noise effects of the construction activity. The SSCNMP shall as a minimum set out:

- i. Construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- ii. The predicted noise level for the construction activity;
- iii. Noise limits to be complied with for the duration of the activity;
- iv. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- v. The proposed noise monitoring regime; and
- vi. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCNMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCNMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCNMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.7 A SSCVMP shall be prepared when construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standards in Table CNV.B and the standards in Table CNV.C. The objective of the SSCVMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of vibration effects of the construction activity. The SSCVMP shall as a minimum set out:

- a. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- b. The predicted vibration level for the construction activity;
- c. The pre-condition surveys of buildings and pipe work which document their current condition and any existing damage;
- d. An assessment of each building and any pipe work to determine susceptibility to damage from vibration and define acceptable vibration limits that the works must comply with to avoid damage;
- e. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- f. The proposed vibration monitoring regime;
- g. The methods adopted to minimise amenity effects on buildings which remain occupied during the works;
- h. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCVMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCVMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

CNV.8 For any buildings identified in condition CNV.1(l), the Requiring Authority shall prepare an SSCVMP which shall include:

- a. Consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of sites identified to ascertain the

sensitivity of processes, machinery or equipment to construction vibration;

- b. Construction vibration limits specific to the sensitive activities which must be complied with that will avoid unreasonable disruption of the businesses;
- c. Procedures and methods for monitoring compliance with the vibration limits established;
- d. A process for dealing with any disagreement which may arise, particularly in relation to the determination of specific vibration limits;
- e. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- f. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable; and
- g. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

CNV.9 If any damage to buildings or pipe work is shown to have occurred, by reference to pre-condition survey findings from CNV.7(c), as a result of vibration from the construction of the Project, any such damage shall be remedied by the Requiring Authority as soon as reasonably practicable subject to any associated asset and/or owner agreement.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.1 A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP.

CTMP.2 The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on-traffic safety and efficiency resulting from the construction works, in order to:

- a. Protect public safety, including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users, pedestrians and cyclists, and particularly public transport at all times, especially bus travel times at peak traffic periods during weekdays (06:30 to 09:30 and 16:00 to 19:00); and
- c. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

CTMP.3 The CTMP shall be prepared using best practice (to better understand the effects of construction of the works subject of the OP on the affected road network), which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures (unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport). The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented and any Auckland Transport comments not acted on provided with the final CTMP when submitted to the Council.

CTMP.4 The CTMP shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide transportation effects resulting from the Project works subject of the relevant OP, and shall address the following matters:

- a. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- c. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;

- d. Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity and minimise adverse effects including, where applicable to the relevant OP:
- i. Retaining the existing number of traffic lanes along SH1 (between Tristram Avenue and Oteha Valley Road);
 - ii. Retaining the extent of existing bus priority measures along SH1 (between the Albany Station and the Constellation Station), noting that the bus only on ramp from McClymonts Road and the bus only access to the Constellation Station may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iii. Retaining the existing number of through traffic lanes along SH18 between the Upper Harbour interchange and the Albany Highway interchange, noting that right turning movements to and from Paul Matthews Road may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iv. Retaining two traffic lanes on McClymonts Road, over SH1, noting that temporary restrictions to one lane or temporary full closures may be required; and
 - v. Retaining at least one traffic lane and one footpath on Rosedale Road, under SH1, except where night time or weekend closures may be required for heavy civil works such as bridge or deck lifting. This single traffic lane is to allow signalised one way traffic in alternate directions; and
 - vi. Maintaining pedestrian connectivity across SH18 via a controlled pedestrian and cycle crossing should the Alexandra Stream underpass be closed during construction.
- e. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to private properties, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Auckland Transport and the affected landowner; and
- f. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.
- g. Where applicable to the relevant OP, measures to ensure no more than 20 car parking spaces are removed from the Albany Park and Ride during the construction period unless otherwise provided for at an alternative nearby site agreed between Auckland Transport and the Requiring Authority during the construction of the Project.
- h. Include measures to avoid road closures, and the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements. Where there may be:
- i. A restriction of cycle and pedestrian connectivity to schools, consultation with the Ministry of Education shall be undertaken; and
 - ii. A restriction on access to Waste Management NZ Limited ('WMNZ') from Rosedale Road, consultation with WMNZ shall be undertaken.
- i. Identify alternative routes for over-dimension and over-weight vehicles where these routes are affected during construction and consult with Auckland Transport and the freight industry (including affected local businesses) on the alternative routes or closures.

Public Transport Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.5 The CTMP shall include a specific Public Transport Traffic Management Plan ('**PTTMP**'). The PTTMP (and any amendments) shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The purpose of the PTTMP is to define the process for identifying and managing the potential adverse effects of the Project on bus services. More specifically, the PTTMP shall address those road network/bus routes/bus services which interface with SH1, SH18, and the Busway, and which may be affected by the construction of the Project, in such areas as:

- a. Delays to services and reliability;
- b. Increased journey distances and/or duration;
- c. Frequency of services;
- d. Loss of service/replacement services; and
- e. The procedures and timeframes needed for planning and communicating any road network/bus routes/bus services changes with Auckland Transport (and its bus operators) and customers.

CTMP.5A For each of the above matters, the Requiring Authority shall develop and agree with Auckland Transport acceptable performance thresholds that shall be met to agreed key destinations, having regard to:

- a. Staging of the Project works;
- b. Duration of the Project works;
- c. Time of day/night that the works are conducted;
- d. Convenience to public transport patrons;
- e. Safety;
- f. Public transport patronage.

CTMP.5B The performance thresholds shall be developed with specific acknowledgement of the necessary temporary closure of: the bus only on ramp at McClymonts Road; the bus only access to the Constellation Station; and the right turn movements to and from Paul Matthews Road.

CTMP.5C The performance thresholds for the specified road network/bus routes/bus services shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority, using, where appropriate, data provided by Auckland Transport. The methods and frequency for the monitoring of the performance thresholds (and the reporting of the outcome of the monitoring) shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport.

CTMP.5D Where the monitoring undertaken demonstrates that the performance thresholds are not being met, then traffic management measures shall be reviewed by the Requiring Authority (in consultation with Auckland Transport). In order to achieve the thresholds, such a review shall include, amongst other things:

- a. The staging of the construction activity;
- b. Methods to provide further prioritisation of bus services on certain routes;

- c. Methods to provide bus priority beyond the site(s) of the construction activity;
- d. The provision of additional or revised bus services to respond to delays/frequency of service;
- e. The measures to communicate changes to the road network/bus routes/bus services to the community.

Local roads used for heavy vehicle access to construction areas

CTMP.6 Prior to the commencement of construction of the works subject of the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. Identify all access points from the Project construction areas accessing onto the local road network;
- b. Confirm existing levels of traffic using the road to which the proposed site access points relate;
- c. Estimate proposed construction vehicle volumes;
- d. Identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport, a monitoring programme to be implemented for the duration of construction of the Project (or relevant Project stage) to validate the construction vehicle volumes identified in (c)

CTMP.6A At least four weeks prior to the commencement of construction works identified in CTMP.6, the Requiring Authority shall submit to Auckland Transport, a RAMM visual condition assessment including a high-definition video and Pavement Strength Testing of the following:

- a. Where the construction site access point is onto an arterial road, the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting via the relevant construction site access points; and
- b. Where the construction site access point is onto a local road between the access point(s), along the local road(s) to arterial road(s) and including the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting the arterial road(s)

CTMP.6B At least two weeks prior to the Project construction works identified in condition CTMP.6 commencing, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a meeting with Auckland Transport to discuss and agree the findings of the RAMM visual condition assessment and the results of Pavement Strength Testing. The purpose of the meeting is to agree on any measures needed (if any) to manage the effects of construction traffic on the physical condition of the road(s), including limiting the volume of heavy vehicles, physical works to strengthen the road pavement before use or repairing/maintaining the road(s) in the event of damage attributable to the Project.

CTMP.6C Subject to condition CTMP.6B, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a weekly inspection of the matters identified in condition CTMP.6A or upon any complaints received, and a final inspection within one week of ceasing using each access point for construction. The inspections shall record photographic or video evidence of any damage on the road(s) and provide this to Auckland Transport upon request.

CTMP.6D Any damage identified as attributable to the Project by an appropriately qualified and experienced person in the areas identified by the inspections required in condition CTMP.6C shall be repaired within one week or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority and shall be to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport.

Traffic noise (operation)

ON.1 For the purposes of conditions ON.2 to ON.11:

- a. BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA;
- b. NZ 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads (“NZS 6806”);
- c. Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
- d. Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- e. Noise Assessment – means the Assessment of Operational Noise and Vibration submitted with the NoR;
- f. Major Construction Activity - means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
- g. PPFs – means Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted;
- h. Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers;
- i. Work Area - means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas); and
- j. The Design Year means 2031.

Structural mitigation

ON.2 Subject to conditions ON.7 and ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (contained in Appendix A to these conditions) are not exceeded by more than 2dB at any PPF.

Advice Note:

The predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (including the full noise barrier along Upper Harbour Highway as recommended in the JWS) are contained in Appendix A.

ON.3 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following Structural Mitigation:

- a. Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise road surfaces with equal or better noise reduction performance) on all sections of the Project except where a higher friction (for safety) or stronger surface is required; and
- b. The following noise barriers and heights shall be provided:
 - Southern side of SH18
 - i. From the corner formed by the off ramp from SH1 to Upper Harbour Highway, westwards to the corner of Caribbean Drive and Upper Harbour Highway, height 2.4m.
 - ii. From Caribbean Drive westwards to approximate chainage 1280, height 2.4m.
 - iii. From chainage 1280 to 1410 approximately, height 4m.
 - iv. From chainage 1555 to 1765 approximately, height 2.4m.
 - v. From chainage 1880 to 1950 approximately, height 2.4m.

Northern side of SH18

- vi. 40m long in front of the childcare centre in Saturn Place, height 2.4m.
- vii. 50m long in front of the childcare centre in Omega Street, height 2.4m.

In the event that the Requiring Authority proposes to change any of the requirements of (a) and (b) above, it shall provide documentation from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist to the Council demonstrating that condition ON.2 will continue to be complied with.

ON.4 Within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a report to the Council which demonstrates compliance with conditions ON.2 and ON.3. The report shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist and shall contain a description of, and the results from, a computer noise model of the Project as constructed.

The report shall include the results of field measurements at a minimum of six representative PPFs within the Project. The results of the noise level monitoring shall be used to verify the computer noise model.

Field measurements shall be in accordance with NZS 6806.

ON.5 The noise barriers shall be maintained so that they retain their designed noise reduction performance.

ON.6 The low noise road surfaces shall be maintained so that they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Building-Modification Mitigation

ON.7 Prior to construction of each stage of the Project, a suitably qualified acoustics specialist approved by the Council shall identify those PPFs where, following implementation of the Structural Mitigation measures, either:

a. Both of the following occur:

- i. A noise level increase of more than 2dB will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project (determined by comparing the predicted noise levels for the final design with the predicted noise levels for the Do-nothing option as contained in Appendix A to these conditions); and
- ii. Habitable spaces are expected to receive in excess of 45dB LAeq(24hr) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year;

or

b. Noise levels are greater than 67dB LAeq(24hr) (assessed in accordance with NZS6806).

For those PPFs that (a) or (b) apply to, the Requiring Authority shall set out options as to what Building Modification Mitigation are available to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24hr) for habitable spaces using the process set out in Conditions ON.8 to ON.11.

Where sites contain PPFs that are subject to resource consents requiring noise attenuation, this condition shall only apply to the extent that Project noise exceeds the noise level predicted when the resource consent was granted.

ON.7A Prior to Major Construction Activity in the relevant Work Area, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of that PPF requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the owner agrees to entry within 3 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustics specialist to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope and

determine what Building-Modification measures are required to achieve an operational noise level of 40 dB L Aeq(24h) for habitable spaces.

ON.8 For each PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.7A if:

- a. The Requiring Authority's acoustics specialist has visited and assessed the PPF; or
- b. The owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or
- c. The owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of a Requiring Authority letter seeking entry for assessment purposes (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
- d. The owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project or after reasonable time has not responded.

If any of (b) to (d) above applies to a PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that PPF.

ON.9 Subject to condition ON.8, within three months of the assessment required by condition ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each PPF identified under condition ON.7 advising:

- a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and
- b. The options for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and
- c. That the owner has twelve months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.

ON.10 Once an owner has confirmed which Building-Modification Mitigation option is preferred, the mitigation shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority, including obtaining any Council consents, within a mutually agreeable and reasonable timeframe, and where practicable, prior to a Major Construction Activity commencing in the relevant Work Area.

ON.11 Where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.10 if:

- a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building-Modification Mitigation to the PPF; or
- b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, and that mitigation option has been completed; or
- c) The owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with condition ON.9 (including where the owner did not respond within that period).

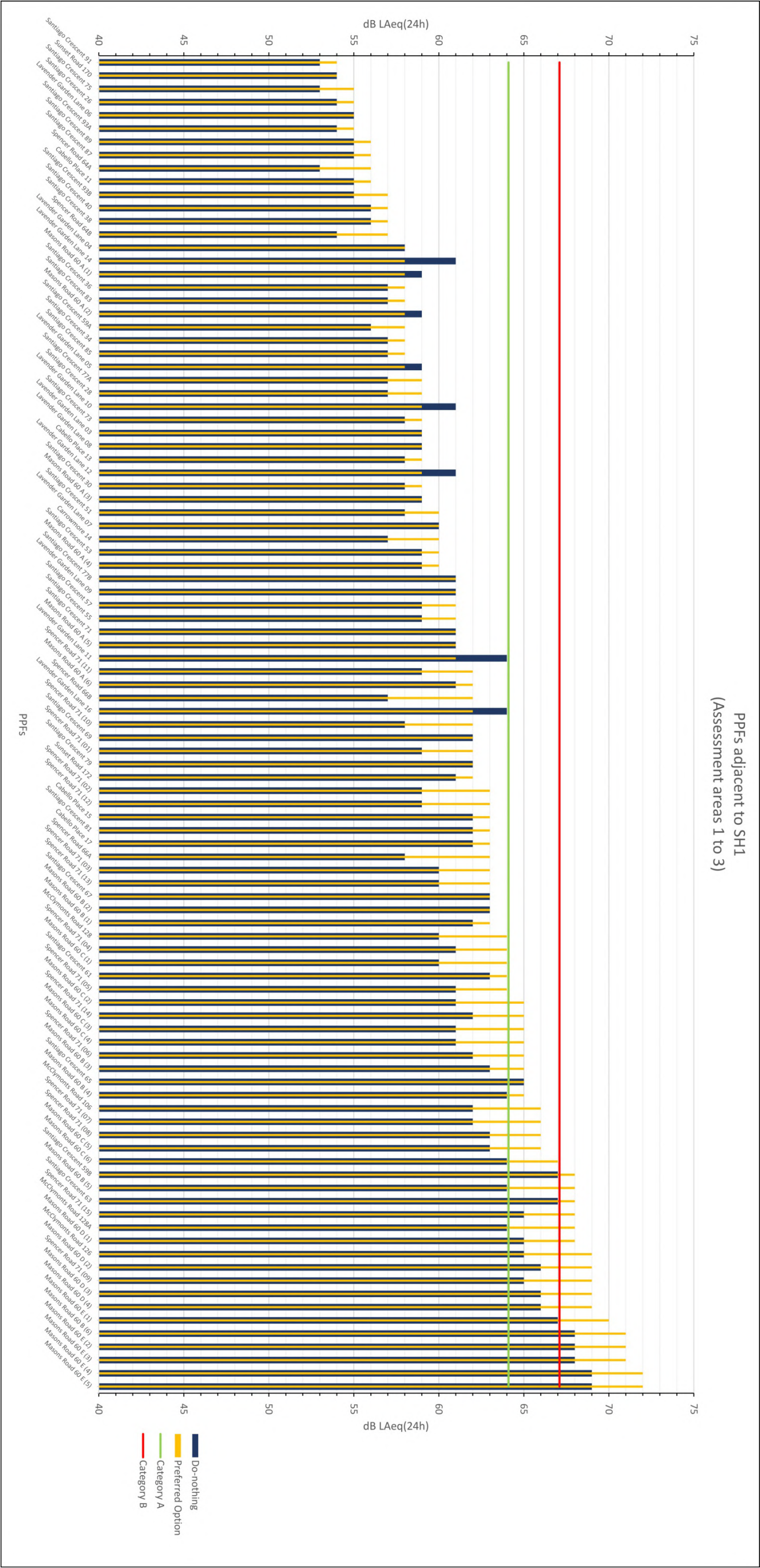
Operational Noise Conditions

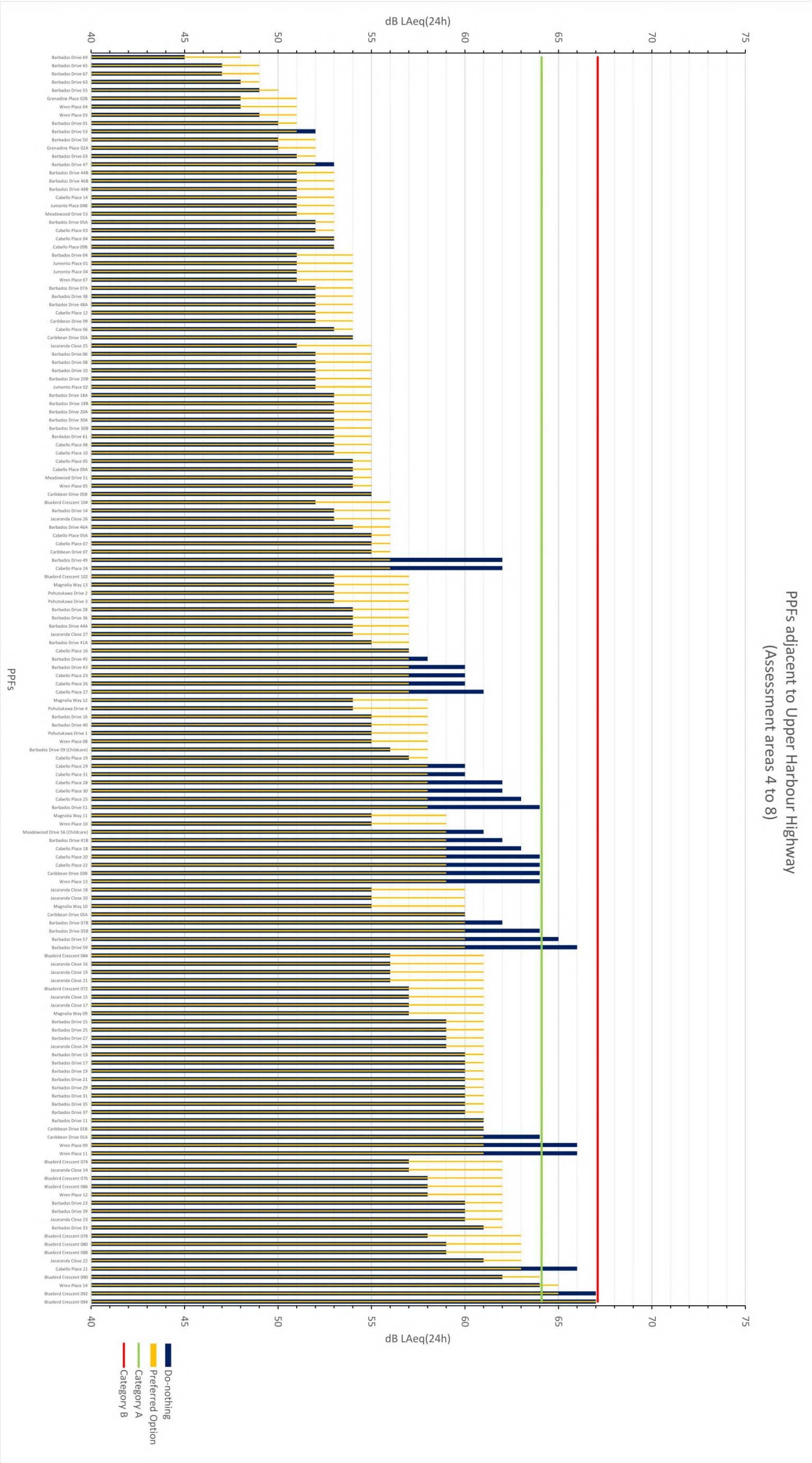
Appendix A

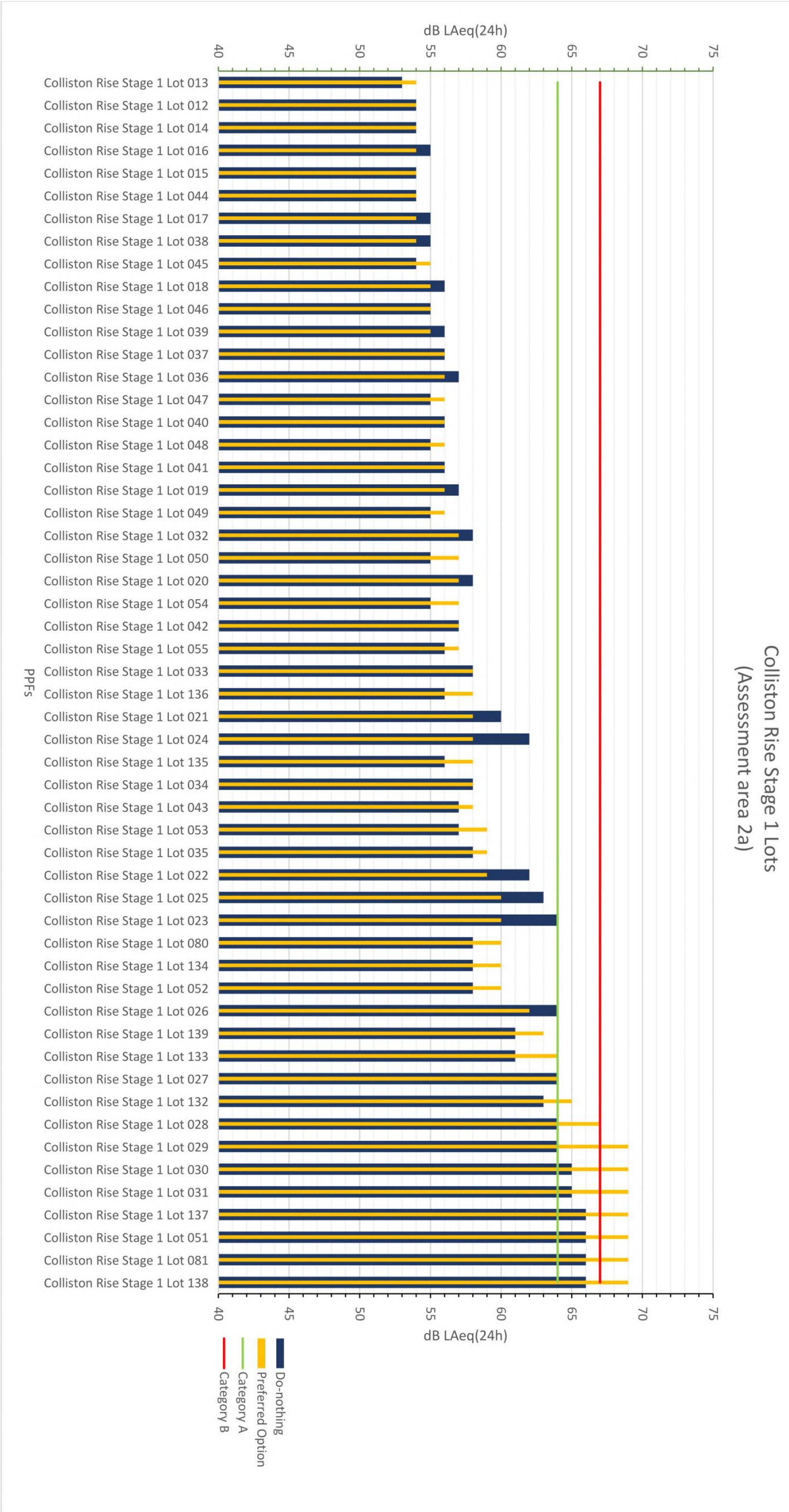
The following graphs show predicted noise levels for all PPFs identified in accordance with ON.2, and are based on the following factors:

- a) All noise levels are predicted for the design year (2031), with all structural mitigation (noise barriers and low noise road surface) implemented.

- b) All predictions are for the highest floor of each building.
- c) For Colliston Rise Stage 1, the predictions are for a nominal location 3 metres from the western boundary of each Lot, at a height of 4.5 metres above ground level, representing the second floor level.
- d) Predictions are sorted from lowest to highest for the Proposed Design.







Operational Vibration

OV.1 Vibration generated by traffic shall comply with Class C of Norwegian Standard NS8176.E:2005 *Vibration and Shock* – Measurement of vibration in buildings from land-based transport and guidance to evaluation of its effects on human beings in any lawfully established occupied building.

In the event that there is a complaint about vibration in any lawfully established occupied building, the Requiring Authority shall, subject to land owner approval, investigate whether:

- a. The vibration complies with the Standard; and
- b. It is caused by defects in the motorway.

If the vibration does not comply with the Standard and is caused by defects in the motorway, the Requiring Authority shall rectify the defects so that the Standard is complied with in the building that is the subject of the complaint.

Urban Design and Landscape

UDL.1 The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design and Landscape Plan ('**UDLP**') to the Council as part of the OP required under section 176A of the RMA.

UDL.2 The purpose of the UDLP is to outline:

- c. The methods and measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on landscape amenity during the construction phase of the Project;
- d. The requirements for the Project's permanent landscape mitigation works; and
- e. The landscape mitigation maintenance and monitoring requirements.

UDL.3 The UDLP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with:

- a. The NZ Transport Agency's *Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap* (2013) or any subsequent updated version
- b. The NZ Transport Agency's P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013).

UDL.4 The Outcomes Sought set out in Chapters 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Revision 3) shall be given effect to through the UDLP in relation to the following matters:

- a. Urban design and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges, underpasses, retaining walls and noise walls and barriers;
- b. Urban design and landscape treatment of the new structures at Constellation and Albany Bus

Stations;

- c. Integrated landscape treatment of permanent stormwater management ponds, wetlands and swales;
- d. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; and
- e. Design and treatment options on or adjacent the following properties:
 - i. The western most residences at 60B Masons Road that overlook the proposed Albany Busway overbridge;
 - ii. Lots 25, 26, 27 and 28 in Colliston Rise, directly adjacent to the proposed retaining walls;
 - iii. 33, 35, 37, 39, 41B, 43, 45, 49, 51, 57, 59 Barbados Drive, and 9, 11, 13 and 14 Wren Place and
 - iv. The solid 2m high wall on the edge of the SUP adjacent to the Waste Management Ltd facility at 117 and 123 Rosedale Road.
- f. Design and maintenance of lighting, including on the carriageways, bridges and other structures, busway, and shared use paths
- g. Detailed design of the shared use path, busway and flyover adjacent to the Kiwi Storage Ltd site, with the object of minimising any adverse visual effect on that site, as far as practicable

UDL.5 The Requiring Authority shall undertake mitigation and enhancement planting in general accordance with the requirements of Sections 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Rev. 3). The UDLP shall include details of proposed mitigation planting including as follows:

- a. Identification of vegetation to be retained, protection measures, and planting to be established along cleared edges;
- b. Proposed planting including plant species, plant/grass mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at the time of planting) and layout and planting methods;
- c. The proposed staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, including provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each stage of the Project and detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
 - i. Weed control and clearance;
 - ii. Pest animal management;
 - iii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction);
 - iv. Mulching;
 - v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing; and
 - d. Details of a proposed maintenance and monitoring programme.

UDL.5A The Requiring Authority shall maintain and monitor the mitigation and enhancement planting for a minimum of 4 years following the planting being undertaken. The Requiring Authority shall monitor the planting in accordance with the programme required by condition UDL.5(d), including monitoring for any patches in planted areas greater than 4m² where there is multiple plant failure (either stunted growth or death) and replant these areas as necessary.

UDL.6 The UDLP shall include a Reserve Reinstatement Plan for the following reserves (or parts thereof) directly affected by the construction works:

- a. Rook Reserve;
- b. Arrenway Reserve; and
- c. Meadowood Reserve.

Advice Note

Appendix A to the Board of Inquiry Decision illustrates the location of affected reserves.

UDL.6A The Reserve Reinstatement Plans shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details (as appropriate to the subject reserve):

- a. Removal of structures, plant and materials associated with construction;
- b. Replacement of boundary fences to the same or similar type to that removed;
- c. Reinstatement of grassed areas to a similar condition as existed prior to construction;
- d. Replacement of trees and other planting removed for construction on a one-for-one basis (or as otherwise agreed with Council Parks); and
- e. Details of way finding interpretation signage within and adjacent to the reserve.

UDL.6B The Rook Reserve Reinstatement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details:

- a. A level grassed area minimum dimensions of 30m by 30m suitable for informal ball games;
- b. A 10m by 10m level surface located adjacent to the stormwater pond, with the dual function of providing for occasional use by stormwater pond maintenance machinery and a single basketball hoop and half court, located at the eastern end of the pond;
- c. Amenity and screen planting along the boundary of the reserve with State highway 18;
- d. Details of the proposed access around the stormwater pond for maintenance, including any additional necessary hard stand areas;
- e. Grassed slopes (where possible) at the upper levels of the reserve to allow passive surveillance from neighbouring residential properties (with scattered amenity trees);
- f. All grassed areas are to have a slope of no more than 1:5 to allow for mowing, with

steeper gradients to be landscaped;

g. Re-contouring and landscaping of the remainder of the reserve, including features such as walkways and seating; and

h. Prior to commencement of construction on the reserve, the existing fitness equipment in Rook Reserve is to be removed and replaced with three new equivalent pieces of equipment in Barbados Reserve.

UDL.6C In addition to the Reserve Reinstatement Plans above, the UDLP shall in relation to the Landfill provide boundary fencing, replace any trees and landscaping equivalent to those removed or affected by the construction of the retaining wall, provided that any landscaping does not compromise sightlines required for the new motorway and / or busway and/or the shared use path.

UDL.7 A draft of the UDLP shall be submitted to the Council Urban Design Advisory Panel for comment before finalisation and submission with any OP in accordance with Condition UDL.1.

UDL.8 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the UDLP.

UDL.9 For the purpose of staging works, the Requiring Authority may prepare staged or site specific UDLPs. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council about the need and timing for any site-specific or staged UDLPs.

UDL.10 The Requiring Authority may submit amendments to the UDLP to the Council. Any works in accordance with the amended UDLP shall not commence until the process under section 176A of the RMA has been completed in relation to those aspects of the UDLP that are being amended.

UDL.11 The UDLPs shall be prepared in partnership with the Transport Agency Central Northern Iwi Integration Group ('IIG'). This consultation shall commence at least 30 working days prior to submission of each UDLP to the Council. Any comments and inputs received from the IIG shall be clearly documented within the UDLP, along with a clear explanation of where any comments or suggestions have not been incorporated and the reasons why.

UDL.12 Any UDLP that includes land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311 shall be prepared in consultation with Watercare Services Limited.

Alexandra Stream Underpass

UDL.13 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following measures to address public safety concerns associated with the Alexandra Stream Underpass:

- a. Path realignment of the southern entrance to the underpass to suit a minimum cyclist design speed of 15km/h, provided realignment works do not impact the Alexandra Stream;
- b. Improved lighting within the underpass; and
- c. Inclusion of CCTV within the underpass.

UDL.14 The measures outlined in UDL.13 shall be designed and implemented in consultation with Council Parks, Bike Auckland and Auckland Transport.

Paul Matthews Road Bridge

UDL.15 During the detailed design phase of the Paul Matthews Road Connection, the Requiring Authority shall consult Bike Auckland on the layout and detailed design of the shared use path.

Stakeholder and Communications Plan ('SCP')

SCP.1 The Requiring Authority shall appoint a community liaison person for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main point of contact for persons affected by the Project.

SCP.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the contact details (phone, postal address, and email address) of the community liaison person and the details of the complaints process set out in Condition SCP.12 are:

- a. Included in the SCP required under Condition SCP.3;
- b. Advertised in the relevant local newspapers and community noticeboards prior to the commencement of the Project;
- c. For each Project stage, included in a leaflet to be issued to all properties within that Project stage contained within the 45 dB LAeq Contour (Residential Night) as shown on the Construction Noise Mark Up drawings contained at Appendix E of the Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration (9 December 2016) prior to the commencement of the relevant Project stage;
- d. Provided at the community events required under Condition SCP.6 and
- e. Included within the Requiring Authority's website pages for the Project.

SCP.3 At least two months prior to the commencement of construction works for the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall submit a SCP to the Council.

SCP.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Council for comment at least three months prior to the commencement of construction. In finalising the SCP, the Requiring Authority shall detail how comments received from the Council have been addressed.

SCP.5 The purpose of the SCP is to set out the procedures for communicating with the affected communities and key stakeholders throughout the construction period including types and regularity of engagement events and the methods proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, disruption to residents, businesses and schools as a result of construction activities.

SCP.6 The SCP shall contain the following:

- a. Communication methods for informing the affected community of construction progress, including the expected duration of the works and proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Identification of key stakeholders including community groups, business groups, residents' organisations, childcare groups, the Council, Auckland Transport, Watercare, Ministry of Education,

Waste Management NZ Limited, the Melanesian Mission and St Johns Trust Board, the IIG and the Local Boards;

c. Consultation processes to reach the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project and detail on when each of these processes will be used; and

d. Business and education disruption management processes.

SCP.7 The consultation processes required under SCP.6(c) shall provide for, as a minimum, the following:

a. At least two months prior to construction commencing for the relevant Project stage, provision of an inaugural community information event or events, to explain the Project and outline the process to review and comment on Project mitigation and UDLPs;

b. Briefings for key stakeholders (including emergency services, business associations, local boards and road user groups) at least quarterly, and ahead of all major milestones or road closures;

c. Regular consultation events or information days, held as appropriate, but at least once per month when construction works are taking place, to provide the opportunity for the affected communities to have input into the Project.

d. Targeted community events at least one month prior to construction commencing in each of the following Work Areas:

- SH1/SH18 interchange;
- SH18 realignment;
- Rook Reserve;
- Rosedale Road;
- Constellation and Albany Bus Stations; and
- McClymonts Road (including Albany Busway Bridge).

e. Notification of consultation events and information days to the public and community groups.

f. Publication and circulation of records from consultation events and information days.

g. A requirement for the Requiring Authority to ensure that appropriate personnel attend both the stakeholder and community events to explain the Project programme and staging, how the effects are proposed to be managed and to respond to any questions.

h. A requirement to produce a draft report summarising the main points arising from each consultation event, reporting on any social impacts unforeseen effects of the Project, along with recommendations on the measures to mitigate those effects. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that a copy of the draft report is provided to the Council and to meeting attendees within 10 working days of the event to provide an opportunity for feedback. Feedback will be provided within 5 working days of receiving the draft report.

i. A requirement to finalise and circulate the consultation summary report within 5 working days of receiving feedback.

SCP.8 The events required under condition SCP.7(b), shall:

a. Provide regular updates on Project progress, in particular advanced notice of upcoming works including closures and traffic management plans.

b. Enable the effects of Project construction on the community (including businesses) to be monitored by providing regular forums through which information about the Project can be provided.

c. Enable opportunities for feedback on proposed construction impact measures.

d. Enable the affected communities and key stakeholders the opportunity to provide feedback on the development of, and any material changes to the UDLs.

e. Enable opportunities for concerns and issues to be reported to and responded to by the Requiring Authority, including opportunities for updates to the SCP.

SCP.9 The business and education disruption management processes required under condition SCP.6(d) shall include details of the measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as reasonably practicable, disruption to businesses and education facilities as a result of construction activities including:

a. Measures to maximise opportunities for customer and service access to businesses that will be maintained during construction;

b. Measures to mitigate potential severance and loss of business visibility issues by way-finding and supporting signage for pedestrian detours required during construction; and

c. Other measures to assist businesses to maintain client/customer accessibility, including but not limited to client/customer information on temporary parking or parking options for access and delivery.

d. Measures to enable ongoing pedestrian and cycle connectivity to education facilities during the Project.

SCP.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the construction works and for six months following practical completion of the Project.

SCP.11 The SCP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of the construction works and updated as required. Any updates to the SCP shall be provided to the key stakeholders and reported at the events required under condition SCP.7(c)

Complaints process

SCP.12 Prior to the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall establish a 24 hour toll free telephone number and an email address for receipt of complaints from the community. The 24 hour toll free telephone number shall be answered at all times and shall be maintained for the duration of the Project.

SCP.13 At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received relating to the construction works, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint.

SCP.14 The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint, except where an immediate hazard is present or where the complaint relates to construction noise or vibration, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond immediately. A formal written response shall be provided to the complainant and the Council within 10 days of complaint receipt.

SCP.15 For the period of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a written complaints register containing the following information:

- a. The details of the complainant;
- b. The nature of the complaint;
- c. The investigations undertaken into the complaint; and
- d. Any remedial actions undertaken to address the complaint.

SCP.16 The Requiring Authority shall keep a copy of the complaints register required under SCP.15 on site and shall provide a copy to the Council once a month and more frequently upon request

Greenwich Way Shops

SCP.17 At least two weeks prior to the closure of the off-ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators and if requested by those owners and operators:

- a. Provided that all necessary approvals can be obtained from the road controlling authority, install wayfinding signage at the junction of Barbados Drive and Unsworth Drive; and
- b. Advertise the range of services, location and trading hours of the Greenwich Way shops by:
 - i. Undertaking a leaflet drop to all properties contained between SH18, Caribbean Drive, Sunset Road and Albany Highway; and
 - ii. Placing advertisements in the relevant local newspapers.

SCP.18 The Requiring Authority shall carry out the actions required by Condition SCP.17 (a) and (b) at least two weeks prior to closure of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive and repeat the advertising required by Condition SCP.17 (b) once a month for three months following the first leaflet drop and newspaper advertisements.

SCP.19 At least two months prior to the closing of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators, and if requested by those owners and operators, provide advice and assistance to those owners and operators to prepare a business/marketing plan for their premises,

International Hockey Facility

IHF.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, prior to any works commencing within any part of the North Harbour Hockey Facility lease area, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, relocate the North Harbour Hockey facility on an equivalent basis. This shall include the following elements:

- a. Three water-based artificial hockey pitches with all fields to meet equivalent current International Hockey Federation ('**FIH**') design standards as existing fields;
- b. One grass pitch (or land prepared for installation of a fourth artificial hockey pitch);
- c. A pavilion building of similar size, quality and finish that provides clubrooms, function rooms, changing rooms, and other amenities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility but shall be designed to meet current FIH and building code standards; and
- d. Lighting, car parking, public address system, storage sheds, dug-outs, and associated other facilities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility.

If the replacement facility is located proximate to the existing satellite sand based pitch within Rosedale Park, suitable access from the replacement facility to the existing sand based pitch will be provided. In the event that the new hockey facility is not located sufficiently close to the existing satellite sand pitch (which is in Rosedale Park to the north of the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility) to enable convenient access, an equivalent sand based pitch shall be provided as part of the replacement facility.

If agreed with HHCT, relocation to the new North Harbour Hockey Facility may be undertaken in stages.

Attachments

No attachments.

6759 State Highway 1 - Silverdale

Designation Number	6759
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Silverdale interchange to Wainui Road bridge, Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 401, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6760 State Highway 1 - Redvale to Silverdale

Designation Number	6760
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1, Redvale to Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 401, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6761 State Highway 1 - Silverdale to Puhoi

Designation Number	6761
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge, Puhoi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 401, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Motorway and limited access highway and associated interchange structures.

Conditions

1. General

1.1 That the scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation be generally in accordance with the plans contained in Appendix C accompanying the notice of requirement dated 9 May 1994 (held on Vol 1 of RDC file No. L18810), subject to final design and any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below.

1.2 That the Regional Manager of the New Zealand Transport Agency recommend to the New Zealand Transport Agency Board that the realignment of State Highway No. 1 from Albany to Puhoi be treated as one integrated and complete project for funding and construction purposes.

1.3 That, prior to any stage being commenced, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Operative Auckland Unitary Plan, and any authority necessary to modify any archaeological sites likely to be affected, from Heritage New Zealand. The application to the Heritage New Zealand shall be made at least six months prior to the commencement of construction of each stage.

1.4 That the New Zealand Transport Agency and its contractors shall take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance to adjacent properties during construction.

1.5 That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

1.6 That at all times reasonable access be maintained to private properties not directly affected by construction and operation.

1.7 That the extent of land required to be taken for the designation, and to be acquired for mitigation purposes, be provisionally identified on the land forthwith, and that this information be made available to the affected property owners and occupiers and the Auckland Council as soon as possible after the designation is confirmed. Prior to this provisional identification of land taking place, the liaison person (required by condition 1.9) shall have discussions with all affected land

owners and occupiers, in order that the final alignment and all associated works are located to best mitigate, as far as practicable, any adverse effects on each property physically affected.

1.8 That the design and construction of the motorway in the vicinity of Bankside Road shall not preclude the option of a full intersection being constructed at this location in the future, or of provision being made for parallel service roads between Bankside Road and the proposed Link Road.

1.9 That a liaison person be appointed by the New Zealand Transport Agency to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction works.

2. Noise Mitigation Actions

2.1 The highway shall be designed in accordance with New Zealand Transport Agency's Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements, December 1999. Where the noise standards could be exceeded, the appropriate noise reduction options identified in the Draft document shall be implemented.

2.2 Construction noise shall meet the limits in, and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803: 1999 "Acoustics – Construction noise".

3.1 Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed archaeological study of the provisionally identified route shall be undertaken, including field survey, completion of archival searches and subsurface testing where appropriate.

3.2 Appropriate provision is to be made to protect historical/archaeological sites in situ during construction. This will include the fencing off of sites adjacent to the route.

3.3 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall ensure that roading contractors are briefed regarding the location and significance of archaeological sites on or close to the selected route.

3.4 An archaeologist shall be appointed by the New Zealand Transport Agency to monitor the roadworks, particularly in those areas which cannot be adequately surveyed owing to dense bush cover. The role of the archaeologist will be to record archaeological evidence from any sites not located during the survey.

3.5 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to consult with the Tangata Whenua to achieve the implementation of the recommendations of the cultural impact assessment (Section 8.4 of the EIA). The following recommendations were made by Iwi:

3.5.1 That the New Zealand Transport Agency continue ongoing dialogue and liaise with Tangata Whenua during the detailed design phase.

3.5.2 That the New Zealand Transport Agency take on board the concerns expressed by Tangata Whenua with respect to safeguarding the violation of Waahi Tapu and other sacred sites.

3.5.3 That the the New Zealand Transport Agency employ representatives of Tangata Whenua

at the construction stage to act as Kaitiaki during earthworks, to ensure that no Waahi Tapu are violated.

3.5.4 That the the New Zealand Transport Agency give an undertaking that no Urupa will be disturbed.

3.5.5 That the the New Zealand Transport Agency purchase land in the vicinity of the alignment in consultation with Tangata Whenua, for the reburial of remains accidentally unearthed, and that this process be carried out according to Maori ceremony and kaupapa.

3.5.6 That areas defined by Tangata Whenua as being places of Mauri adjacent to the final route be set aside as reserve, and treated appropriately in conjunction with Tangata Whenua.

3.5.7 That traditional Maori names for the area, including geographic features along the final route, be reused and expressed in plans, road signs and maps.

3.5.8 That the Maori history of the area as defined by Tangata Whenua be promoted in any newsletter, publications or periodicals to do with the works.

3.5.9 That the New Zealand Transport Agency ensure that Maori spiritual values, especially of water are recognised and catered for in the design of the final route of road water, discharge and seepage.

3.5.10 That the New Zealand Transport Agency ensure that no nett effects of the new roadway as a result of design, construction or utilisation, will detrimentally affect kaimoana or fishing grounds along the rivers, estuaries or foreshore of local waterways.

3.5.11 That the New Zealand Transport Agency allow for the substantial use of native plants and trees in its landscaping plans as buffer against adjoining landowners.

3.5.12 That Maori values be recognised as matters of national importance and that their concerns as expressed to the New Zealand Transport Agency be resolved in that light.

3.5.13 That the New Zealand Transport Agency undertaken to inform Tangata Whenua of any changes in policy, programme or design which may detrimentally affect them. A cultural consultant will be retained by the New Zealand Transport Agency to assist in this consultation.

3.6 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall pursue a proactive land purchase programme following confirmation of the designation and land surveys of the alignment.

4. Ecological Impact Actions

General

4.1 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall make use of bridges, as opposed to causeways or culverts, for the following river or estuary crossings: Orewa River, Otanerua Stream, and Waiwera River. Where possible construction of stream, estuary and river crossings shall minimise disturbance of the stream, estuary or river bed.

4.2 Appropriate sediment management techniques shall be implemented during construction. In areas that are particularly sensitive to sediment build up, consideration should be given to adopting the following

methods:

- a. Minimisation of stock piling of loose soil where run-off into water courses could occur;
- b. Revegetation of any areas of exposed soil as quickly as possible;
- c. Control of run-off from working areas, ensuring that all such run-off passes through settling ponds before entering a water course;
- d. Retaining existing vegetation and wetlands to act as additional buffers between stormwater treatment areas and water courses;
- e. Careful storage and handling of construction material.

4.3 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall implement appropriate stormwater quality treatment systems as may be required by the Auckland Council.

4.4 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall make provision for appropriate funding within the project estimate, for land purchase and fencing to protect the important ecosystems on the land identified as severance areas. If the project (inclusive of the said funding) is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to acquire this land by negotiation with the current owner, at a price advised to it by a registered valuer to represent market value, and failing such purchase, shall fund any purchase thereof by the Department of Conservation up to the sum approved as aforesaid. The land so acquired shall become reserve, which the New Zealand Transport Agency shall fence beside the State Highway on behalf of the Department.

4.5 Where the roadway passes through native bush areas careful detailed alignment and design of the roadway shall be undertaken to minimise habitat loss, wildlife isolation effects and construction impacts. The New Zealand Transport Agency shall consult with the Department of Conservation on these matters. Where, during the process of completing final design, it appears that minor alterations to the designation will:

- a. Better achieve the objectives of this condition without additional construction costs or adverse impacts on the efficiency of the proposed State Highway; or
- b. Reduce construction costs or improve traffic efficiency without adversely impacting on the achievement of the objectives of this condition then the New Zealand Transport Agency shall give full and proper consideration, in consultation with the Department of Conservation and any owner or occupier of land directly affected by the proposed alteration, to the lodging of an application to alter the designation pursuant to Section 181 Resource Management Act. For the avoidance of doubt, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall be at liberty to withdraw the application to alter the designation, if the territorial authority declines to alter the designation pursuant to Section 181(3) Resource Management Act. The native cover through these areas must be kept as close as practicable to the carriageway, and the carriageway maintained at a minimum width having regard to operational and capacity requirements.

4.6 In ecologically sensitive areas, plants, seeds and cuttings used for restoration work programmes should, where available, be taken from the same ecological district as the area where restoration is to be carried out and preferably, from as close as possible to the restoration site.

4.7 In carrying out plant pest control programmes, techniques that avoid or mitigate adverse effects on nontarget species and the environment in general should be used. Wherever possible, these should be of low toxicity and low residue.

Straka's Wildlife Refuge (Pond)

4.8 The New Zealand Transport Agency shall make provision for appropriate funding within the

project estimate, for the purchase of a buffer strip up to 100 m in width between the roadway and the Pond. If the project (inclusive of the said funding) is approved in the National Land Transport programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to acquire this buffer strip by negotiation with the current owners, at a price advised to it by a registered valuer to represent market value, and failing such purchase, shall fund any purchase thereof by the Department of Conservation, up to the sum approved as aforesaid. Any land so acquired shall become reserve and the New Zealand Transport Agency shall fence it off from stock.

4.9 There shall be a 50 m minimum distance between the zone of construction disturbance and the Pond edge. 4.10 In order to minimise any adverse effects of construction, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall consult with the Department of Conservation, Auckland Council, a consultant ecologist and, if possible, the land owner, when preparing the detailed design of the works in the vicinity of this refuge. Consideration shall be given to the following:

- a. Construction disturbance zones;
- b. Extent of cut and batter slopes;
- c. The need for any artificial retention structures;
- d. Bridging and culverts;
- e. Stormwater runoff (construction and operation);
- f. Silt ponds;
- g. Wetland filtration.

4.11 In order to reduce siltation of Straka's Pond, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct a silt pond system in the upper catchment and establish appropriate riparian vegetation along the connecting creek boundary. This system shall be constructed prior to the commencement of the works in the upper catchment above the pond, and shall be retained as a complement to Straka's Pond.

4.12 The New Zealand Transport Agency shall endeavour to arrange with the land owner, Mr C Wech, (at its own cost) the covenanting of the main block of bush west of the roadway, and shall endeavour to arrange for the planting of a dense buffer of appropriately mixed native vegetation in this area.

Otanerua Bridge

4.13 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct a viaduct across the Otanerua stream. The bridge shall be capable of achieving an ecological corridor beneath the bridge of not less than 173 metres, measured horizontally, including revegetation of the embankment on the northern side. Measurement of the ecological corridor shall not include any land that is less than 5 metres below the viaduct carriageway superstructure.

Protection of Willis Buffer Strip

4.14 If the New Zealand Transport Agency exercises the option it holds to acquire all of the Willis land on the eastern side of the highway, then if the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall establish an ecological buffer strip beside the highway. The buffer strip shall be established by planting RAP type vegetation for habitat restoration on cleared areas, and by felling the pine trees within the buffer strip in the first summer season after acquisition, and revegetating that cleared land with RAP type vegetation in the autumn immediately following the felling of the pines.

4.15 Pending the exercise of the option and if the New Zealand Transport Agency decides not to exercise the option, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to

acquire the buffer strip, and upon acquisition thereof if the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall plant RAP type vegetation.

4.16 The New Zealand Transport Agency undertakes not to destroy or damage the existing vegetation within the buffer strip except in so far as it is within the batter slopes and/or the carriageway and/or it requires an access strip.

4.17 In the event of the sale by the New Zealand Transport Agency of the buffer strip, or any part thereof, the New Zealand Transport Agency undertakes to sell subject to a conservation covenant.

Median Strip

4.18 If the New Zealand Transport Agency does not acquire the buffer strip and if the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, then it shall construct the highway to include a median strip, located south of Hillcrest Road and north of the Nukumea stream, of approximately 10 metres width and 250 metres in length to be planted with RAP type vegetation.

4.19 If the Eder severance land is acquired by the New Zealand Transport Agency and it is intended that access will be provided to the Haines House Haulage land over the Eder severance land, then the New Zealand Transport Agency shall transfer the balance of the Eder land to the Department of Conservation pursuant to the condition relating to severance land below.

Waiwera Bridge

4.20 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall construct a bridge at Waiwera no less than 350 metres in length, and the abutment on the northern side of the bridge shall abut directly onto unfilled land.

4.21 the New Zealand Transport Agency shall consult with the Department of Conservation and the Auckland Conservation Board in the process of final design, with a view to maximising the ecological corridor on the northern bank of the Waiwera River.

Severances

4.22 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall use its best endeavours to acquire severance lands, by negotiation with the current owners at prices advised to it by a registered valuer to represent market value, and failing such purchase, shall fund any purchase thereof by the Department of Conservation up to the sum aforesaid, should the Department of Conservation, wish to acquire the land. Any land so acquired shall become reserve, which the New Zealand Transport Agency shall fence beside the highway on behalf of the Department of Conservation, if required by the Department of Conservation.

Kett Land

4.23 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, the New Zealand Transport Agency will use its best endeavours to acquire the Kett land at market value assessed in the manner referred to in the condition relating to severances above, and the New Zealand Transport Agency shall only sell the balance of the Kett land subject to a conservation covenant.

5. Visual Impact Mitigation Actions

5.1 Restoration of the construction areas shall be an essential part of the project. The restoration shall include grassing and other planting for slope stability, together with

landscape planting for the visual enhancement of the new road.

5.2 All borrow or disposal areas for excess fill shall be designed to avoid significant impact on the environment, be in keeping with the general form of the surrounding landscape and be restored, in consultation with the affected landowners, as described in Condition 5.1.

5.3 In carrying out the detailed design for the alignment, the New Zealand Transport shall take advice from a practising landscape architect and shall pay particular attention to:

- a. The angle and extent of cut and batter slopes
- b. Possible purchase of additional land to achieve better slope integration
- c. Oblique cuts through highly visible ridge lines
 - i. In order to achieve, as far as practicable, unity between the road and the surrounding landscape
 - ii. And shall prepare, with advice from a practising landscape architect, and in due course implement, a planting plan which will integrate the road into the various landscape characters through which it passes.

This advice shall be taken in order to achieve, as far as practicable, unity between the road and the surrounding landscape, and shall prepare with advice from a practising landscape architect, and in due course implement, a planting plan which will integrate the road into the various landscape characters through which it passes.

6. Property Owned by Mr and Mrs Eder

6.1 For the purpose of assisting Mr and Mrs Eder to preserve a residential building site on their land, the plan contained in Appendix C accompanying the notice of requirement dated 9 May 1994, shall be modified so that the designation boundary is relocated in the position identified in the plan attached to these conditions. (Note: No plan attached. The designation boundary on the Planning Maps includes this modification.)

Attachments

No attachments.

6763 State Highway 1 – Puhoi to Kaipara District Boundary and Silverdale Interchange improvements

Designation Number	6763
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Tiffords Bridge, Puhoi to Ross Road (Kaipara District Council boundary), Topuni
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 404, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 1.

Conditions

The following conditions are only applicable to the section of the State Highway 1 from its northern connection with the Puhoi - Warkworth motorway to Hudson Road.

DEFINITIONS	
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project
COPTTM	NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
dBA	A unit of sound level which has its frequency characteristics modified by a filter (C- weighted) so as to account for the non-linear frequency response of the human ear at high noise levels (typically greater than 100 decibels).
Team Leader	Auckland Council Team Leader Compliance Monitoring — Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) or the person subsequently exercising those functions and powers
NZS6803: 1999	New Zealand Standard 6803: 1999 “Acoustics — Construction Noise”
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities, as defined in New Zealand Standard 6806:2010
Proposed work	The construction, operation and maintenance of a widened State Highway 1 (SH 1) between Hudson Road and the northern connection of P2Wk to SH 1 including provision for a connection of Auckland Transport’s future Matakana link road to SH1
P2Wk Project	The construction, operation and maintenance of the Ara Tūhono Pūhoi to Wellsford project: Pūhoi to Warkworth section
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991 and subsequent amendments
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan
SSTM P	Site Specific Traffic Management Plan

General

1. As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the proposed work, described in the Notice of Requirement to Alter Designation 6763 dated June 2018, the Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation and give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long-term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the state highway. The designation review shall occur at the following times:
 - (a) Following completion of the SH1 widening to four lanes and opening of the Puhoi to Warkworth motorway; and
 - (b) Following further SH1 widening to construct a third southbound lane.
2. The construction related conditions of this designation shall only apply to Construction Works described in the Notice of Requirement to Alter Designation 6763 dated June 2018, being Construction Works on land between Hudson Road and the northern connection of P2Wk to SH1.
3. Except where explicitly provided for, the construction related conditions of this designation do not apply to works associated with on-going operation and maintenance of the state highway following construction, such as changes to street furniture or signage over time. The provisions of section 176A of the RMA apply to on-going operation, maintenance or other works within the designation.

Network Utilities

4. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that Construction Works do not adversely impact on the safe and efficient operation of network utilities. The scope and timing of necessary utility relocation and protection works shall be developed and agreed between the Requiring Authority and network utility providers to mitigate any safety hazards and provide cost efficiency for the required works.

Stakeholder and Communication Plan

5. Prior to the commencement of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Stakeholder and Communications Plan (SCP) that sets out the procedures detailing how the public and stakeholders (including but not limited to the owners of properties adjoining the designation) will be communicated with throughout the Construction Works. Where appropriate, the SCP shall align with the SCP prepared and implemented for the P2Wk Project.
6. The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the Construction Works.

Hudson Road Swales

7. The design of the proposed upgrade of the existing swale on Hudson Road shall allow sufficient space for future development of Hudson Road, specifically safe provision of a pedestrian and cycle path, safety barrier, light poles and signage, along the western side of Hudson Road. A minimum width of 4 metres shall be provided between the swale and the existing kerb line of Hudson Road, unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport. The design of the proposed upgrade of the existing swale shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport, and the design details included with the Outline Plan of Work to be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.

Advice note: The Requiring Authority will need other approvals from Auckland Transport for any works located within Hudson Road and designation 1407. These approvals should be obtained before lodging the Outline Plan of Work.

Property access

8. The Requiring Authority shall identify and assess options to provide a similar level of capacity for vehicular entry and exit as provided by the existing (March 2019) primary (Hudson Road intersection) and the secondary access from the Warkworth Showgrounds to State Highway 1 (right of way in favour of Lot 1 DP 135480 via Pt Lot 1 DP 61693), the latter of which will be closed once works authorised by the designation are undertaken.

The identification and assessment of options shall be undertaken in consultation with the Auckland Council, as owner of Lot 1 DP135480, the Rodney Local Board, and Auckland Transport.

The Requiring Authority shall use reasonable endeavours to implement the preferred option prior to closure of the existing secondary access to SH1. If this is not practicable, the Requiring Authority shall use reasonable endeavours to implement a short-term temporary access arrangement to support high traffic demand Showgrounds events if requested to do so by the Auckland Council, and then implement the preferred option as soon as practicable after completion of the Proposed Work.

Advice Note: The Requiring Authority will comply with its obligations under section 92 of the Government Land Transport Act 1989 in relation to the provision of access to and from SH1.

Construction Noise and Vibration

Project Noise Standards

9. Construction noise shall comply with the following criteria, except as provided for in Condition 11:

(a) Residential receivers:

Timeframe	Time	LAeq(15min)	LAfmax
0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 Db	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0730h the next day	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB

(b) Industrial and commercial receivers:

Time	dB LAeq
0730-1800	70

1800-0730	75
-----------	----

Note:

The criteria set out in 9(a) and/or 9(b) may only be exceeded subject to the process in Condition 11 (CNVMP).

Project Vibration Standards

10. Construction vibration shall as far as practicable comply with the criteria in the Category A column and shall at all times comply with the criteria in the Category B column:

Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h-0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
		Daytime 0630h – 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h – 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration – transient	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3 :1999
		Vibration – continuous		Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

Measurements of construction vibration shall be undertaken in accordance with German Standard DIN 4150-3: 1999 “Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures”.

*For vibration, protected premises and facilities (**PPFs**) are dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

Vibration from construction activities may only exceed the Category A standards subject to the process in Condition 11 (the CNVMP).

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

11. At least 5 working days prior to commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (**CNVMP**) and submit it to the Team Leader for certification. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option (**BPO**) for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the conditions are not able to be complied with following the adoption of the BPO, The CNVMP shall include:

- (a) A description of the works;

- (b) Hours of works, including a specific section describing the nature of works which need to be undertaken at night;
- (c) Contact details for staff responsible for implementation of the CNVMP;
- (d) The construction noise and vibration performance standards for the project;
- (e) Identification of affected sensitive receivers where noise and vibration performance standards apply;
- (f) The noise and vibration mitigation measures that will be applied throughout the project;
- (g) A specific section setting out the predicted noise and/or vibration levels, mitigation, monitoring and management measures (including communication with stakeholders) that will be adopted for works which cannot comply with the project standards specified in conditions 9 and 10 (Category A only for Condition 10). This section shall include the information above for each activity that cannot practicably comply.
- (h) Methods and frequency of monitoring and reporting; and
- (i) Communication, consultation and complaints response protocol (note that this section may refer to the relevant sections of the SCP required by Condition 5).

Advice note: The certified CNVNP for the Project may be incorporated into the CNVNP for the P2Wk project if the Requiring Authority sees fit.

12. The Requiring Authority shall implement and comply with the CNVMP for the duration of the Construction Works.

Construction Traffic

General construction traffic conditions

13. The Requiring Authority shall manage construction traffic and construction parking to:
 - (a) Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (b) Minimise delays to road users;
 - (c) Minimise interruption to property access: and
 - (d) Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

Site Specific Traffic Management Plans

14. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Site Specific Traffic Management Plan (**SSTMP**) or Plans where any Construction Works vary the normal traffic conditions of any public road. The purpose of the SSTMP(s) is to identify specific construction methods to address the particular circumstances, local traffic and community travel demands within the area covered by the SSTMP.
15. The SSTMP(s) shall comply with the version of the NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (**COPTTM**) which applies at the time the relevant SSTMP is prepared. Where it is not possible to adhere to this Code, the COPTTM's prescribed Engineering Exception Decision (**EED**) process shall be followed.

16. A SSTMP shall be prepared in accordance with Conditions 14 and 15 for:

- (a) The Hill Street intersection (being the intersections of State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place). This SSTMP shall include specific times for the prohibition of heavy construction traffic using the Hill Street intersection, based on the following periods:
 - i. Weekday morning peaks;
 - ii. Weekday afternoon peaks;
 - iii. Late Friday afternoons and evenings;
 - iv. Saturday mornings;
 - v. Sunday afternoons; and
 - vi. Public Holiday Monday afternoons.

Advice note: These SSTNPS may be incorporated into the relevant SSTNPs for the P2Wk project if the Requiring Authority sees fit.

17. The Requiring Authority shall implement each SSTMP for the duration of the Construction Works to which the particular SSTMP applies.

Lighting

18. Lighting of any construction yard or compounds or site office for the duration of construction of the proposed work, shall be designed as far as practicable to avoid light spill beyond the designation. Glare from any lighting shall be kept below the recommendations given in AS 4282 — 1997 “Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting” Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Accidental Discovery Protocol

19. The Requiring Authority prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental archaeological discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The Accidental Discovery Protocol shall be:

- (a) generally consistent with the NZ Transport Agency’s Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification (or replacement standard) and consistent with Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule in Standard E.12.6.1; and
- (b) prepared in consultation with mana whenua and modified as necessary to reflect the site specific proposed work detail.

20. The Accidental Discovery Protocol shall be implemented throughout the Construction Works.

Maintenance and Operation Conditions

Operational Noise

21. The Requiring Authority shall implement Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise generating road surface with equal or better noise reduction

performance) on the carriageway of the finished road, but may exclude intersections.

Landscape

22. Where proposed landscaping occurs on land adjacent to Auckland Transport's future Matakana link Road, the Requiring Authority shall develop details of the proposed landscaping in consultation with Auckland Transport, and these details shall be provided to Council as part of the Outline Plan of Work to be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
23. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Integrated Landscape Planting Plan as part of the Outline Plan of Works to be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. The Integrated Landscape Planting Plan
- (a) Shall be developed as far as practicable in a manner which results in visual integration between the Requiring Authority's proposed wetland and any proposed wetland or other stormwater infrastructure to be constructed by Auckland Transport on adjacent land as part of the future Matakana Link Road; and
 - (b) Shall be developed in consultation with Auckland Transport; and
 - (c) Shall include proposed planting of intermittent stream margins, wetland and swales, with the planting to use eco-sourced, native species and appear natural as far as practicable.

The proposed landscaping shall be consistent with the Urban and Landscape Design Sector Plan: Warkworth Sector prepared for the P2Wk Project in accordance with condition D33 of Designation 6769.

Attachments

No attachments.

6765 State Highway 1 - Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford

Designation Number	6765
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 intersection with Wayby Station Road and Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 404B, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 1 / Wayby Valley Road / Wayby Station Road intersection.

Conditions

General

1. Conditions 2 to 12 inclusive are applicable only to this section of SH1 (6765) and not to the SH1 designation in its entirety and shall only apply until such time that construction is completed.
2. That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be generally in accordance with the Notice of an Alteration to a Designation, dated 14 April 2011, as shown in Figure 1 — Land Designation Plan (Drawing No. 51-29153-SK001), and in accordance with the conditions set out below.

Construction

3. Any variation or changes to the engineering plans provided with the Notice of Requirement shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa Service Centre) as an Amendment and approval received thereto prior to construction of the varied works.

The term 'engineering works' includes, but is not limited to:

- a. The formation of roads, the laying of pipes and other ancillary equipment to be vested in the Council for water supply, drainage or sewage disposal;
- b. Street lights, landscaping or structures on land vested, or to be vested, in the Council;
- c. The installation of gas, electrical or telecommunication reticulation including ancillary equipment; and
- d. Any other works required by conditions of this consent.

As built record plans shall be submitted to the Consents Engineer on completion of the works.

Note: Engineering Plan approvals, monitoring of construction and processing of As Built plans will be subject to charges in terms of the Schedule of Fees and Charges determined from time to time by the Council.

4. The Applicant's Representative shall give the Auckland Council's Consents Field Supervisor at least 5 working days notice of the on-site pre-construction site meeting. Construction work shall not commence on the site until such meeting has been held and all necessary documentation

presented.

Note: Attention is drawn to the requirements for the following documentation to be presented at the preconstruction meeting:

- a. Approved engineering plans and copy of approval letter;
- b. Health and Safety Plan;
- c. The Signed Road Opening Notice;
- d. The relevant Resource or Subdivision Consent (and all conditions attached thereto); and
- e. Signed copies of all Consents to Enter for Construction for works on land (including Council land) not owned by the consent holder.

5. A detailed Health and Safety Plan to the requirements of the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, specifically addressing control of works on and adjacent to public land, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Consents Engineer prior to the commencement of any works on the site. A copy of the Health and Safety Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

6. A detailed Traffic Management Plan in accordance with the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management specifically addressing control of construction access to the site and traffic control adjacent to the site, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council Consents Engineer.

Verification that it meets the Council's requirements shall have been received in writing, prior to the commencement of any works on the site. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan, together with the verification letter shall be kept on the site at all times. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall also be forwarded to the Auckland Transport Operations Team for information purposes. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the verified Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

Construction Management Plan

7. Prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity associated with the upgrade of the intersection (excluding site investigations), the NZTA shall submit a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa Service Centre) two weeks prior to construction commencing. Any amendments to the CMP required by the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa Service Centre) shall be requested in writing prior within the two week period. The Construction Management Plan shall include the procedures, methods and measures to be applied to address the following:

- a. Notification to the Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, network utility operators, and the owners and occupier of all properties with direct access off that area of SH1 and Wayby Station Road affected by the proposed work of the likely commencement date for the works and expected timeframe of the construction programme;
- b. Provision of a single point of contact to field general enquiries and complaints from the public and maintenance of a complaints register. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to Auckland Council and all owners and occupiers of properties with direct access off the proposed area of works;
- c. Management procedures to be implemented by the NZTA and its contractors to minimise dust emissions, including monitoring, auditing and reporting procedures;
- d. Parking and loading of construction related vehicles during the period of construction;

- e. Provision of access for emergency vehicles; and
- f. Hours of operation of trucks and service vehicles and methods to be employed to address the effects of construction traffic on local roads.

The Construction Management Plan may be submitted in stages in accordance with the construction programme. The NZTA and contractors shall implement the Construction Management Plan at all times.

Construction Noise

8. Noise generated by the construction works associated with the upgrade to the SH1, Wayby Valley Road and Wayby Station Road intersection shall, where practicable, comply with New Zealand NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics — Construction Noise". Where compliance with this standard is not practicable, alternative methodologies that will minimise the adverse effects shall be developed in consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of the affected properties.

Management of Effects on Utilities, Continuity of Supply

9. During the design of the project the NZTA shall give reasonable notice and make all reasonable endeavours to:

- vi. Liaise with all relevant network utility operators in relation to any part of the works within the designation where infrastructure may be affected.
- vii. Make all reasonable changes requested by network utility operators to the relevant design plans and methodologies, to ensure that access to, maintenance and the operation of all network utility infrastructure within the designated area is not adversely affected.

Works on Public Land

10. Reinstatement of the surface(s) within or adjoining public land including legal road shall be completed as soon as possible on completion of the works affecting the said surface(s), and until such reinstatement is completed the requirements of the verified Traffic Management Plan and Health and Safety Plan shall be complied with in all respects.

Silt retention

11. Before commencement of any works, adequate silt retention structures as detailed in drawings submitted with the application (Drawing No. 51-29153-C109) shall be installed. These structures shall be maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time as complete grass cover, or other non-erodible surfacing, has been re-established over the site.

Archaeological Remains

12. In the event that any archaeological sites, remains, artefacts, taonga are unearthed, dislodged, uncovered or otherwise found or discovered during the earthworks, NZTA shall:

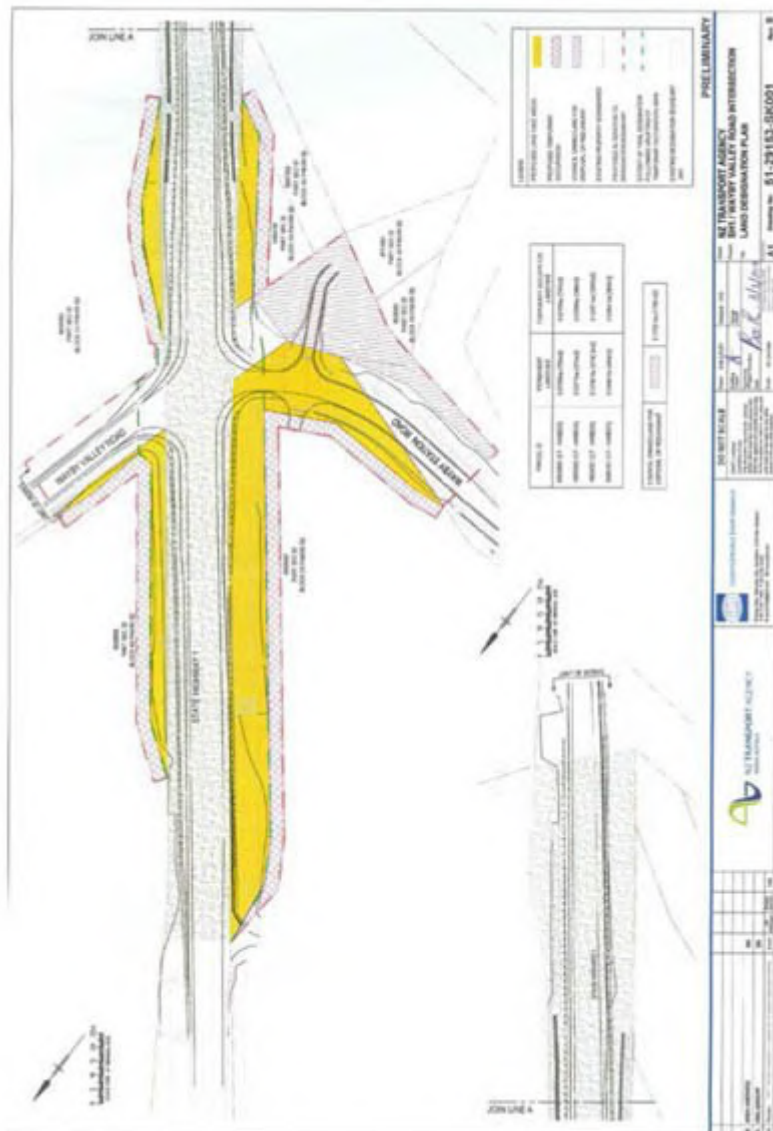
- a. Advise the Heritage Specialist — Environmental Services of the Auckland Council;
 - b. Cease works in any part of the site affected by the discovery;
 - c. Contact NZ Police, Coroner, Tangata Whenua and Heritage New Zealand as appropriate;
- and
- d. Not recommence works in any part(s) of the project site affected by the discovery until all necessary statutory authorisations or consents are obtained and protocols for undertaking earthworks have been observed.

Advice Notes

- 1. The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.

Attachments

Figure 1: State Highway Wayby Road Intersection Land Designation Plan.



6766 State Highway 16 - Hobsonville to Wellsford

Designation Number	6766
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 405, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 16.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

6768 State Highway 16 Road Widening - Kumeu/Huapai

Designation Number	6768
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 (Main Road), Kumeu and Huapai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation (no number) listed under Road Widenings in Chapter 15, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	31 August 2027 unless given effect to prior

Purpose

Road widening.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments

6769 Ara Tūhono – State Highway 1 realignment Puhoi to Warkworth

Designation Number	6769
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	<p>Pt Allot 56 Psh Of Mahurangi DP 7361, Allot 97 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 6195A, Lot 6 DP 52247, Pt Allot 116 Psh Of Puhoi SO 1051, Allot 186 Psh Of Puhoi SO 26455, Lot 1 DP 74814, Allot 3A Psh Of Puhoi SO 6297, Pt Okahu ML 86, Lot 2 DP 163758, Lot 1 DP 157269, Lot 2 DP 169838, Lot 3 DP 113847, Lot 1 DP 199822, Sec 54 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Sec 62 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 41181, Lot 3 DP 169838, Allot 11A Psh Of Puhoi SO 6297, Sec 65 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 44340, Lot 2 DP 162291, Sec 55 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 41181, Pt Lot 1 DP 95606, Lot 2 DP 162354, Lot 8 DP 113848, Rec Land DP 55676, Sec 52 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 6 DP 98771, Lot 6 DP 87207, Pt Lot 2 DP 180823, Lot 1 DP 208830, Lot 5 DP 52247, Lot 1 DP 52247, Lot 7 DP 52247, Lot 2 DP 74814, Sec 64 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 44298, Sec 61 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42467, Pt Allot 283 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27019, Lot 1 DP 199344, Pt Sec 17 Blk 111 Waiwera Survey District SO 6297, Sec 1 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 2435, Pt Sec 3 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 6297, Lot 3 DP 77098, Lot 1 DP 50685, Lot 1 DP 167491, Pt Lot 2 DP 151082, Allot 78 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 6195A, Lot 1 DP 118653, Pt Lot 3 DP 17945, Pt Sec SE163 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 2409, Lot 1 DP 169838, Sec 33 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Lot 1 DP 175210, Pt Allot 55 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Pt Okahu SO 28313, Lot 1 DP 199142, Sec 63 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 43363, Pt Sec 8 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 1745, Lot 2 DP 203390, Lot 4 DP 52247, Lot 2 DP 199822, Sec 50 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42467, Pt Mblk Okahu, Lot 2 DP 157269, Sec 51 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 1 DP 203389, Pt Okahu ML 86, Lot 3 DP 87208, Pt Allot N158 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 1050A, Lot 4 DP 206041, Allot 147 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 53558, Sec 57 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 2 DP 171314, Lot 1 DP 168411, Lot 1 DP 587, Allot 148 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 53558, Allot 415 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 51667, Pt Allot E157 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 2409, Lot 2 DP 155056, Pt Lot 1 DP 74706, Pt Sec 43 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 28313, Pt Sec 67 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 44084, Pt Allot NW72 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 26, Lot 1 DP 203390, Lot 1 DP 198509, Lot 7 DP 113847, Pt Sec 12 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 41181, Pt Lot 1 DP 180823, Lot 1 DP 198032, Pt Allot 95 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Pt Allot 431 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 53421, Lot 2 DP 199142, Lot 2 DP 205339, Allot 409 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 48055, Lot 3 DP 52247, Sec 32 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Lot 1 DP 163758, Allot 389 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 45350, Pt Sec 45 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 42317, Pt Allot NW72 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 6632, Allot 124 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 44751, Sec 55 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Sec 25 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Sec 56 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Sec 53 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 1 DP 162291, Lot 1 DP 77098, Pt Allot W157 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 2409, Lot 4 DP 168411, Sec 34 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Pt Allot M158 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 1050A, Lot 4 DP 169838, Lot 1 DP 43288, Lot 1 DP 25246, Sec 46 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 28313, Lot 1 DP 67330, Pt Sec 44 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 42317, Lot 2 DP 77098, Pt Allot 94 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Lot 3 DP 198032, Lot 2 DP 87208, Pt Allot 95 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Lot 5 DP 113847, Lot 1 DP 198843, Lot 2 DP 198843, Pt Okahu DP 12748, Lot 1 DP 329024, Lot 2 DP 329024, Lot 3 DP 329024, Lot 6 DP 329024, Pt Lot 1 DP 55676, Pt Lot 2 DP 96268, Lot 1 DP 339166, Lot 2 DP 339166, Lot 3 DP 339166, Lot 1 DP 343011, Lot 1 DP 334477, Lot 2 DP 334477, Lot 3 DP 334477, Lot 18 DP 344380, Lot 4 DP 346523, Lot 1 DP 321568, Lot 1 DP 344037, Lot 2 DP 344037, Lot 8 DP 344037, Lot 3 DP</p>

	369802, Pt Allot 55 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 26D, Pt Allot 75 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 2574, Pt Allot 75 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 2574, Pt Allot 184 Psh Of Puhoi SO 26455, Pt Allot 116 Psh Of Puhoi SO 1051, Pt Allot 95A Psh Of Mahurangi SO 3434, Pt Allot 95A Psh Of Mahurangi, Lot 1 DP 386317, Lot 2 DP 386317, Sec 2 SO 414559, Sec 4 SO 414559, Lot 3 DP 418913, Lot 1 DP 433555, Lot 3 DP 469718, Lot 4 DP 473567
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 408, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section)

Conditions

ARA TŪHONO- PŪHOI TO WELLSFORD ROAD OF NATIONAL SIGNIFICANCE: PŪHOI TO WARKWORTH SECTION - CONDITIONS

Definitions	
Auckland Transport	The Chief Executive of Auckland Transport
Canopy Species	Kauri, tanekaha, puriri, totara, kahikatea, rimu, rewarewa and taraire trees
CHAMP	Cultural, Heritage and Archaeological Management Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding Enabling Works
COPTTM	NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
dBA	A unit of sound level which has its frequency characteristics modified by a filter (C-weighted) so as to account for the non-linear frequency response of the human ear at high noise levels (typically greater than 100 decibels).
dbh	Diameter at breast height, being diameter measured at 1.4 m above ground level
Enabling Works	Preliminary activities, including such things as geotechnical investigations (including access for such investigations), sealing roads, and establishment of mitigation measures (such as earth bunds and planting)
Heavy Vehicle	A motor vehicle having a gross laden weight exceeding 3500 kg
Heritage New Zealand	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Iwi Advisor	The advisor (or other nominated kaitiaki) appointed by Hōkai Nuku in accordance with Condition D7
KDBP	Kauri Dieback Biosecurity Plan
KQA	Kauri Quarantine Area
Manager	Manager Major Infrastructure Projects, Auckland Council (or the manager

	responsible for administering designations with the Project Area), or, in the appropriate context of a condition the Team Leader.
NZS6803:1999	New Zealand Standard 6803:1999 “ <i>Acoustics – Construction Noise</i> ”
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities, as defined in New Zealand Standard 6806:2010 “ <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i> ”
Project	The construction, maintenance and operation of the Ara Tūhono Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth section
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan
SSTMP	Site Specific Traffic Management Plan
Team Leader	Auckland Council Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring – Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) or the person subsequently exercising those functions and powers
ULDF	Urban Landscape Design Framework
ULDSP	Urban Landscape Design Sector Plan

General

D1. From the time of opening, the Project shall provide grade-separated southbound vehicle access onto and northbound egress off the Project road between Pūhoi Road and the Johnstone’s Hill tunnels. The design of the Project shall not preclude future access to the north of Pūhoi in the vicinity of Pūhoi Road.

D2A. A viaduct shall be constructed using a construction method and location that minimises the effects on kauri in the area shown on Appendix 15AN(1).

D2B. The viaduct over the Pūhoi River shall be constructed so that the viaduct is no further west than the line marked A to B as shown on Appendix 15AN(4).

D3. As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long-term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

D4. The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan under section 175 of the RMA.

D5. Conditions D6 to D70 relate to construction of the Project and only apply to construction activities. Once construction of the Project is complete these conditions, unless otherwise specified in a condition, will no longer apply and can be removed.

D5A. On completion of the Project, the pre-cast yard and associated activity areas shall be returned to its former land use (See condition D70).

Network Utilities

D5B. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that construction work does not adversely impact on the safe and efficient operation of network utilities. The scope and timing of necessary utility relocation and protection works shall be developed and agreed between NZTA and network utility providers to mitigate any safety hazards and provide cost efficiency for the required works.

Stakeholder and Communication Plan

D6. Prior to the commencement of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Stakeholder and Communications Plan (SCP) that sets out the procedures detailing how the public and stakeholders (including but not limited to the owners of properties adjoining or close to the Designation) will be communicated with throughout the construction period.

The purpose of the SCP is to provide the framework for:

- a. Informing the community of construction progress, including proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Engaging with the community in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project;
- c. Providing early information on key Project milestones;
- d. Identifying stakeholders such as educational facilities (including Mahurangi College), iwi and hapu groups, community groups, business groups, residents organisations, Auckland Council, Watercare Services Limited, and local board; and
- e. Establishing Community Liaison Groups.

D6A. The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Manager and the Iwi Advisor for comment at least 30 working days prior to the commencement of Construction Works. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from the Manager and Iwi Advisor when finalising the SCP.

D6B. The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the Construction Works.

D6CA. At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received alleging adverse effects from, or related to, the exercise of this designation. The register shall include:

- a. the name and address or phone number of the complainant (if supplied);
- b. identification of the nature of the complaint;
- c. location, date and time of the complaint and of the alleged event;
- d. weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as practicable), including wind direction;
- e. the outcome of the Requiring Authority's investigation into the complaint;
- f. measures taken to respond to the complaint; and
- g. any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint.

D6CB. The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 48 hours of the complaint, except where urgency is indicated, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond within 2 hours;

D6CC. The Requiring Authority shall also maintain a record of its responses and any remedial actions undertaken, such record to also contain the responses and actions taken under Conditions RC10CA – RC10D;

D6CD. This record (to be included in the register) shall be maintained on site and shall be made available to the Team Leader, upon request. The Requiring Authority shall provide the Team Leader with a copy of the complaints register every month.

D6D. The obligations in Condition D6CA to D6CD shall continue for 6 months following the Project officially opening to general public traffic. Any complaints received after this period shall be managed by the Requiring Authority in accordance with its standard complaints procedures.

Iwi Advisor

D7. At least 12 months prior to commencement of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall request that Hokai Nuku (being comprised of the representatives for Ngāti Whatua, Ngāti Whatua o Kaipara, Te Uri o Hau, and Ngāti Manuhiri) appoint an Iwi Advisor or other nominated kaitiaki (together the Iwi Advisor) to undertake the roles and responsibilities as set out in these conditions.

D8. Where no Iwi Advisor is appointed by Hōkai Nuku within 6 months prior to Construction Works commencing or where at any time the appointed Iwi Advisor is unavailable or unwilling to undertake their roles and responsibilities set out in these conditions, the Requiring Authority shall seek the advice of Hokai Nuku prior to commencing an activity where the Iwi Advisor's input would otherwise be required and shall have regard to any advice provided by Hōkai Nuku.

D9. The Requiring Authority shall invite the Iwi Advisor to provide cultural indicators covering traditional association, mahinga kai and cultural stream health measures. The Requiring Authority shall have regard to any cultural indicators provided in the preparation of any management plan required under these conditions.

Construction Noise and Vibration

Noise Criteria

D10. Construction noise shall as far as practicable comply with the following criteria in accordance with NZS6803:1999:

a. Residential receivers:

	Time	dB L_{Aeq}(T)	dB L_{Amax}
Weekdays	0630-0730	55	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	65	80
	2000-0630	45	75
Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75

b. Industrial and commercial receivers:

Time	dB L_{Aeq}(T)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

Notes:

“(T)” is a representative assessment duration between 10 and 60 minutes.

Measurement and assessment of construction and air blast noise shall be undertaken in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

Where the criteria set out above cannot be practicably met, the process in Condition D13 shall be adopted.

D11. Air blast noise shall comply with a peak sound level of 120dBA at 1 metre from the most exposed façade of any occupied building.

Vibration Criteria

D12. Construction vibration shall as far as practicable comply with the following criteria:

Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
		Blasting – vibration	5mm/s PPV	10mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration - transient (including blasting)	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 Table B.2
		Vibration - continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values

Notes:

Measurements of construction vibration shall be undertaken in accordance with German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 “Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures”.

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (eg motels and hotels).

Where the criteria set out above cannot be practicably met, the process in Condition D13 shall be adopted.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

D13. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) to identify how Conditions D10 to D12 will be met. The CNVMP shall identify the best practicable option for management and mitigation of all construction noise and vibration, including where full compliance with the criteria in Conditions D10 to D12 cannot be achieved. The CNVMP shall, at a minimum, include the information required by NZS 6803:1999, Annex E2. The term ‘noise’ in that document shall be interpreted as ‘noise and vibration’. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Team Leader for certification prior to commencement of the works (being both Construction and Enabling Works).

D13A. The Requiring Authority shall implement the CNVMP for the duration of the Construction

Works.

D14. If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category A criteria in Condition D12 above, then a suitably qualified expert shall be engaged to assess and manage construction vibration to comply with the Category A criteria as far as practicable.

D15. If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category B criteria in Condition D12 above, then monitoring of vibration levels at those buildings shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified expert to identify, assess and manage any vibration effects on those buildings.

D16. Blasting shall only occur between 9.00am – 5.00pm Monday to Saturday. Pre-warning sirens shall be used prior to any blast.

D16a. The operation of the pre-cast yard at Woodcocks Road shall be limited to the following hours:

	Time
Weekdays	0730-1800*
Saturdays	0800-1600
Sundays and Public Holidays	No Work

* The Requiring Authority may move bridge beams, heavy machinery, and other items moveable only at night in and out of the pre-cast yard outside these weekday times.

Construction Traffic

General construction traffic conditions

D16A. During construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall ensure that Project-related Heavy Vehicles do not use:

- a. Falls Road;
- b. Perry Road;
- c. The driveway on Lot 2 DP 171314 (CT NA104C/827) east of the designation boundary; and
- d. The section of Woodcocks Road from State Highway 1 to Morrison Drive (adjacent to Mahurangi College), between the hours of 8:00 am to 9:00 am and 3:00 pm to 4:00 pm on school days.

D17. The Requiring Authority shall manage construction traffic and construction parking to:

- a. Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users;
- c. Minimise interruption to property access; and
- d. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

D18. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) for the Project to identify how Conditions D16A and D17 will be met. The CTMP shall include the following:

- a. Details of traffic management activities and sequencing proposed for the Project;
- b. Methods for managing construction related traffic movements;
- c. A process for preparing Site Specific Traffic Management Plans; and
- d. Provisions to ensure that local traffic will not be held up by construction activities for an unreasonable period of time (such time period to be specified).
- e. Provisions for emergency services to have access along all local roads 24 hours per day, unless construction requires the temporary closure of a road, in which case, as part of the relevant SSTMP,

an emergency action plan shall be developed and agreed with emergency services prior to any temporary closure so that an agreed access via an alternative route is available for the duration of that closure.

D19. At least 60 working days prior to commencement of Construction Works the Requiring Authority shall provide the CTMP to Auckland Transport for comment. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from Auckland Transport when finalising the CTMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comment from Auckland Transport within 20 working days of providing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority may consider that Auckland Transport has no comments.

D19A. The Requiring Authority shall submit the CTMP to the Manager for comment. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from Auckland Council when finalising the CTMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received comments from Auckland Council within 20 working days of providing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority may consider that Auckland Council has no comments.

D19B. The Requiring Authority shall implement the CTMP for the duration of the Construction Works.

Site Specific Traffic Management Plans

D20. In compliance with the CTMP, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Site Specific Traffic Management Plan (SSTMP) or Plans where any Project construction activity varies the normal traffic conditions of any public road. The purpose of the SSTMP(s) is to identify specific construction methods to address the particular circumstances, local traffic and community travel demands within the area covered by the SSTMP.

D21. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D22. The SSTMP(s) shall comply with the version of the NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (COPTTM) which applies at the time the relevant SSTMP is prepared. Where it is not possible to adhere to this Code, the COPTTM's prescribed Engineering Exception Decision (EED) process shall be followed.

D23. A SSTMP shall be prepared in accordance with Conditions D20 to D22 for:

- a. Moirs Hill Road between the western extent of the Project and State Highway 1. This SSTMP shall:
 - i. provide for pedestrian, cyclist and equestrian safety;
 - ii. establish a liaison group with local residents;
 - iii. be developed in consultation with the owner(s) of 70 Moirs Hill Road and in particular to ensure that accesses are formed to each of the three gates to allow a vehicle to pull off the road to be clear of the traffic lanes; and;
 - iv. detail temporary speed limits (no greater than 50 km/hr) for construction traffic during construction of the Project.
- b. The vicinity of the intersection of the property access on Lot 1 DP 321568 and SH1, if the property access on Lot 1 DP 321568 is to be used for construction vehicles. This SSTMP shall:
 - i. include specific assessment of property access for 1488 State Highway 1;
 - ii. be developed in consultation with the owner(s) and occupiers(s) of 1488 SH 1;
 - iii. provide for turning bays, acceleration and deceleration facilities in and out of the property access on Lot 1 DP 321568;
 - iv. require the Requiring Authority to erect signs at either end of the construction access road on Lot 1 DP 321568, advising that no engine braking shall occur along that access; and
 - v. Require that heavy construction vehicles use the construction access road only between the hours of 0730 to 1800 Monday to Saturday excluding Sundays and public holidays except for any heavy vehicle movements or deliveries which cannot be practicably made during these hours.

c. The Hill Street intersection (being the intersections of State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place). This SSTMP shall include specific times for the prohibition of heavy construction traffic using the Hill Street intersection, based on the following periods:

- i. Weekday morning peaks;
- ii. Weekday afternoon peaks;
- iii. Late Friday afternoons and evenings;
- iv. Saturday mornings;
- v. Sunday afternoons; and
- vi. Public Holiday Monday afternoons.

d. Carran Road and Kaipara Flats Road from Woodcocks Road to SH1, unless construction traffic is specifically prohibited from using this route.

e. The proposed pre-cast concrete yard at Woodcocks Road for inbound and outbound traffic so that large vehicles with trailers (except for vehicles carrying large loads that require specific traffic management measures to ensure safe movements) can access the site without their swept paths encroaching into traffic lanes or running over verges, together with additional safety requirements should the access become obscured by fog.

D23A. At least 5 days prior to the applicable construction traffic commencing, the Requiring Authority shall provide the SSTMP to the relevant Road Controlling Authority for approval.

D23B. The Requiring Authority shall implement each SSTMP for the duration of the Construction Works to which the particular SSTMP applies.

Other

D23C. The Requiring Authority shall ensure vehicle access from the existing State Highway 1 is appropriate for the operation of a farm is retained to Lots 1 and 2 DP50685 and Lot 1 DP 74814, at all times during Construction Works unless otherwise agreed with the owner.

D24. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that adequate provision is made on State Highway 1 at the junctions with Pūhoi Road and also with Moirs Hill Road for set down areas to enable bus passengers to board and alight safely.

D25. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

Urban and Landscape Design

Urban and Landscape Design Framework

D26. The Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to appropriately integrate the permanent works into the surrounding landscape and topography, having regard to the local landscape character and contexts along the highway route.

D27. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Urban and Landscape Design Framework (ULDF) to identify how Condition D26 will be met. The purpose of the ULDF shall be to ensure the integration of urban and landscape design with the overall design of the Project. The ULDF shall be consistent with:

- a. The urban design and landscape themes of the Northern Gateway Toll Road;
- b. Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines 2013;
- c. NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments 2013 (or any subsequent updates); and
- d. Mitigation required by other conditions of the Project designation and resource consents.

D28. The ULDF shall ensure the cultural footprint of mana whenua is acknowledged including the

connections between Te Koroto and Nga Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia are maintained at all times where practicable (to be identified in liaison with the Iwi Advisor).

D29. The ULDF shall be prepared by a suitably qualified urban designer and landscape architect in consultation with the wider Project design team, and in collaboration with the Iwi Advisor.

D30. The Requiring Authority shall provide the draft ULDF to the following stakeholders at least 30 working days prior to submitting it to the Manager under Condition D32, by mailing to:

a. all owners and occupiers (if different) of:

- i. properties of Slowater Lane, Pūhoi;
- ii. properties of Pūhoi Close;
- iii. 60 Pūhoi Road, Pūhoi;
- iv. 46 Saleyards Road, Pūhoi;
- v. 815 SH 1, Pūhoi;
- vi. 1711 SH 1, Warkworth;
- vii. 62A Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
- viii. 62B Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
- ix. 77B Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
- x. 78 Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
- xi. 78B Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
- xii. 75 Wyllie Road, Warkworth;
- xiii. 221 Wyllie Road, Warkworth;
- xiv. 63 Perry Road, Warkworth;
- xv. 112 Perry Road, Warkworth;
- xvi. 122 Perry Road, Warkworth;
- xvii. 124 Perry Road, Warkworth;
- xviii. 40 Valerie Close, Warkworth;
- xix. 83 Valerie Close, Warkworth;
- xx. 123 Valerie Close, Warkworth;
- xxi. 141 Carran Road, Warkworth;
- xxii. 346 Woodcocks Road, Warkworth;
- xxiii. 372 Woodcocks Road, Warkworth;
- xxiv. 438 Woodcocks Road, Warkworth;
- xxv. 111 Kaipara Flats Road, Warkworth;
- xxvi. Lot 3 DP 418913;
- xxvii. Asia Pacific International Group (NZ) Limited at its registered office; and
- xxviii. Any other occupied dwellings within 500m of the designation boundary.

b. Manager Built Environment Auckland Council;

c. Pūhoi Landcare Group Incorporated;

d. Mahurangi Action Incorporated;

e. Slowater Lane and Pūhoi Close Residents Association; and

f. Pūhoi Close Residents - households from number 12, 16, and 24 Pūhoi Close.

D31. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comments from the stakeholders noted in Condition D30 within 20 working days of providing them the ULDF under Condition D30, the Requiring Authority may consider that the stakeholder concerned has no comments.

D32. The Requiring Authority shall submit the ULDF to both the Manager and the stakeholders set out in D30(a) – (f) in hard copy paper form for certification at least 40 working days prior to the commencement of Construction Works. The certification will confirm that the ULDF is consistent with Condition D27. The Requiring Authority shall include any comments from the stakeholders noted in

Condition D30 in its submission of the ULDF to the Manager, along with an explanation of where and why any comments have not been incorporated into the ULDF. If the Requiring Authority has not received any response (short of approval) from the Manager within 40 working days of submitting the ULDF, the Requiring Authority will be deemed to have certification and can commence preparation of the Urban and Landscape Design Section Plans.

Urban and Landscape Design Sector Plans

D33. Following certification of the ULDF, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Urban and Landscape Design Sector Plan (ULDSP) for each sector of the Project in compliance with the ULDF.

D34. The purpose of the ULDSPs is to implement the ULDF through integrating the Project's permanent works, including areas of earthworks, structures, and mitigation works for landscaping, visual screening for residential properties, heritage, noise attenuation (if any) and ecology, into the surrounding landscape and topography, having regard to the local landscape character and contexts along the highway route.

D35. [Moved – now Condition D38C]

D36. Each ULDSP may be staged in accordance with Conditions D38, D38AA and D38C for the construction and permanent phases of the Project and shall include (where relevant):

- a. Detailed design drawings and information for the urban design and landscaping elements, including:
 - i. Form, articulation and finish of all bridge elements;
 - ii. Pedestrian and cycle facilities on local roads;
 - iii. Highway furniture, including road safety barriers, signage gantries, light standards;
 - iv. Retaining walls and noise walls (if any);
 - v. Treatment of cut and fill batters, including benching;
 - vi. Stormwater measures, including wetlands.
- b. Context sensitive design features to mark the entrances to Pūhoi and Warkworth. Feature elements shall be determined in conjunction with the Iwi Advisor, and in consultation with Auckland Council and Auckland Transport and shall reflect the history and character of the adjacent settlements (Pūhoi and Warkworth);
- c. Landscape design details within the designation, including:
 - i. Landscaping treatments (landform and planting), including rehabilitation of all areas used for temporary work and construction yards;
 - ii. Pest removal, weed control and identification of vegetation to be retained;
 - iii. Proposed planting including – plant species (including consideration of native food-bearing species), mixes (canopy and succession species), spacing/densities (which may incorporate any planting required under Conditions D59 and D60), and sizes (at the time of planting);
 - iv. Integration of riparian planting required pursuant to the resource consents for the Project;
 - v. Provision or enhancement of wildlife corridors where practicable;
 - vi. Planting programme – the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme and the maintenance regime; and
 - vii. Detailed specifications in accordance with NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Landscape Treatments.

D36A. When preparing each ULDSP, the Requiring Authority shall consider the suitability of sourcing planting raised via the open-ground forestry method, including availability and cost-effectiveness.

D37. Each ULDSP shall (where relevant):

- a. Where bridges will be viewed from afar or below (eg from Pūhoi River and from Woodcocks Road),

pay particular attention to the visual amenity of the structure as well as the design of the underside of the structure, including having regard to the utility requirements and ongoing maintenance.

- aa. Optimise views (subject to the obligation to mitigate noise) from bridges by appropriate barrier design;
- b. Employ techniques to ensure the cut rock face resembles natural fractures where appropriate;
- c. Design any terracing and benching to break up their faces to reduce visual dominance where appropriate, including being irregular and responding to the natural bedding layers of the base material;
- d. Minimise the visual impact of:
 - i. roadside drainage channels through design, location and planting;
 - ii. cuttings and fill embankments through appropriate grading to integrate with the surrounding landscape (where practical) and landscaping, avoiding “engineered” looking landforms and retention and incorporation of naturally occurring landforms and features within the area of earthworks (eg rock outcrops, watercourses, ridges); and
 - iii. spoil disposal areas through appropriate contouring to appear as natural as possible in keeping with the surrounding landscape characteristics.
- e. Address the compatibility of finished land cover with the surrounding land cover;
- f. Give consideration to planting replacement vegetation (as required by Condition D59) in the general location from where it was removed.

D38. A specific construction phase ULDSP shall be prepared for each of the following areas:

- a. the area on the eastern side of the Pūhoi River on (CT NA37A/148), with a focus on establishing visual screening of the construction yard for nearby residents as soon as practicable. This ULDSP shall be developed in consultation with a suitably qualified stormwater engineer to ensure appropriate consideration is given to the identified floodplain.
- b. any construction yard within 200m of a residential dwelling, with a focus on establishing appropriate visual screening.

D38A. Each ULDSP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified urban designer and landscape architect in collaboration with the Iwi Advisor and a suitably qualified ecologist.

D38AA. A specific permanent phase ULDSP shall be prepared for each of the following areas:

- a. the area on the eastern side of the Pūhoi River on (CT NZ37A/148), with a focus on establishing visual screening of the Project for nearby residents as soon as practicable. This ULDSP shall be developed in consultation with a suitably qualified stormwater engineer to ensure appropriate consideration is given to the identified floodplain.
- b. the designation north of Woodcocks Road, with a focus on establishing a visual screen of the Project (including the intersection of the Project with the existing State Highway 1) for the nearby residents in Viv Davie-Martin Drive.
- c. For the land situated between the Project and the right branch of the Mahurangi River, extending from the Kauri Eco-Viaduct to Wyllie Road. The ULDSP shall ensure the proposed access track becomes inaccessible to motor vehicles and motorcycles and shall include:
 - i. The removal of surfacing from any access track and its rehabilitation as far as practicable;
 - ii. Dense planting which may include replacement planting required under condition D59.
- d. For the viaducts spanning the Okahu Inlet together with both approach embankments.

Advice Note:

As outlined in Section 06 of the Ara Tuhono: Puhoi to Warkworth Section Urban and Landscape Design Framework, the specific permanent phase ULDSPs required by designation Condition D38AA may be integrated with the ULDAP prepared for each sector of the Project (designation Condition D33), so long as they specifically address the requirement of designation Condition D38AA.

D38B. The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft of each ULDSP for comment to the stakeholders noted in Condition D30(b)-(d), and the stakeholders noted in Condition D30(a) with views from a dwelling onto the Project sector to which that ULDSP applies, at least 30 working days prior to submitting it to the Manager under Condition D38C. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comments from the stakeholders under this condition within 20 working days of providing them with the ULDSP, the Requiring Authority may consider that the stakeholder concerned has no comments.

D38C. The Requiring Authority shall submit to the Manager for certification:

- a. Each specific construction phase ULDSP at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of Construction Works to which the particular ULDSP applies.
- b. Each specific permanent phase ULDSP required in accordance with Condition D38AA, within 12 months of Construction Works commencing in that sector, or earthworks for permanent cut and fill batters in that sector.
- c. The ULDSP for each sector of the Project required in accordance with Condition D33, within 12 months of Construction Works commencing in that sector, or prior to construction of permanent structures or earthworks for permanent cut and fill batters in that sector.

At the same time that each ULDSP is submitted to the Manager, a copy of the submitted ULDSP will be provided to the stakeholders whose comments were sought pursuant to Condition D38B.

The certification will confirm that each specific construction phase ULDSP is consistent with the requirements of Section 5.10 of the ULDF and Condition D38(a) and (c) and each permanent phase ULDSP is consistent with the ULDF and Conditions D36 and D37. The requiring Authority shall note any comments received from the stakeholders who provided comments in accordance with Condition D38D in its submission of each ULDSP to the Manager, along with an explanation of where and why any comments have not been incorporated into that ULDSP.

If the Requiring Authority has not received a response (short of approval) from the Manager within 20 working days of submitting a specific construction phase ULDSP required under Condition D38 and 30 working days of submitting a permanent phase ULDSP required under Condition D33 or D38AA, the Requiring Authority will be deemed to have certification and can commence works.

D39. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D40. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D41. The Requiring Authority shall implement the ULDSPs.

Miscellaneous landscape conditions

D42. Prior to commencement of Construction Works on the construction access road located at Lot 1 DP 321568 (CT 398348), the Requiring Authority shall construct a 2.5 m high solid timber fence (or similar) for screening purposes on the shared boundary between Lot 2 DP 151082 (CT NA90A/427) and Lot 1 DP 321568 (CT 398348).

D42A. The existing macrocarpa located on the banks of the Pūhoi River on the western boundary at 517 State Highway 1 within the designation shall be retained for the duration of their natural life or until their state of health or safety considerations necessitate their removal either as a group or individually.

D42B. When finalising the detailed design for the Moirs Hill Road widening and realignment, the

Requiring Authority shall minimise removal of the boundary trees on and adjacent to Lot 1 DP 118653 (CT NA68/91) where practicable.

D42C. Lighting of any yard, compounds or office complex located within the designation shall be designed to avoid light spill beyond the designation. Glare from any lighting shall be kept below the recommendations given in AS 4282 – 1997 “Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting” Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Ecology

Bird breeding season

D42D. The clearance of vegetation (excluding pasture) shall be conducted outside of the bird breeding season (September to December inclusive).

Bats

D43. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified expert to conduct bat habitat identification and surveys within the designation between New Zealand Transverse Mercator coordinates (1747939, 5960828) and (1746707, 5965552) in the summer months immediately before construction in that area of the Project.

D44. Upon identification of any roosting sites, the Requiring Authority shall ensure clearance of these sites shall only occur from 14 February to 1 May.

D45. On the night prior to clearance of any potential roosting sites, a suitably qualified ecologist shall survey the relevant area for any active roosting sites. The Requiring Authority shall leave standing any tree identified as an active roosting site, until the roosting site is confirmed to be vacant by the suitably qualified expert.

D46. The Requiring Authority shall, where practicable, enhance bat habitat by retaining large edge pine trees and enhance roosting and foraging opportunities in the long-term, including the provision of artificial bat habitat (ie bat roost boxes) in vegetation to be retained or under viaducts or bridges, as recommended by a suitably qualified ecologist.

Land snails, copper skinks, forest geckos and Hochstetter’s frogs

D47. Prior to the commencement of Construction Works, a suitably qualified ecologist shall check likely areas of:

- a. land snail (*Amorhytida dunni*);
- b. copper skink;
- c. forest gecko; and
- d. Hochstetter’s frog (*Leiopelma aff. hochstetteri*) habitat within the designation affected by the proposed works for the presence of these species.

D47A. Any land snails (*Amorhytida dunni*), copper skinks, forest geckos, or Hochstetter’s frogs (*Leiopelma aff. hochstetteri*) found during the checks required by Condition D47 shall be captured and relocated to a site:

- a. that has been subject to predator control measures for at least six (6) months prior to the first transfer and will receive ongoing predator control for three years after the last transfer;
- b. deemed appropriate by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation); and
- c. approved by the Manager.

D47AA. Any land snail, copper skink, forest gecko, or Hochstetter’s frog capture and relocation shall be planned and supervised by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation).

D47B. Where practicable, land snails (*Amorhytida dunni*) shall be relocated along with their leaf-litter habitat. Land snails captured within 30 metres of any kauri shall not be relocated to a site within 30 metres of any kauri.

Advice Note: land snail, copper skink, forest gecko, and Hochstetter's frog capture and relocation will be carried out in accordance with a Wildlife Act Authority.

D48. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D49. Immediately prior to construction, a suitably qualified ecologist shall check likely areas of fernbird habitat within the designation, in the vicinity of Okahu Inlet, for the presence of fernbird and shall also check likely habitat areas of other At Risk or Threatened birds (as defined in the current version of the New Zealand Threat Classification System) within proposed Construction Works areas for the presence of those bird species.

D49A. Unless deemed unnecessary by a suitably qualified ecologist, any fernbird found during the pre-construction check required by Condition D49 shall be captured and transferred to a site:

- a. that has been subject to predator control measures for at least six (6) months prior to the first transfer and will receive ongoing predator control for three years after the last transfer;
- b. deemed appropriate by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation); and
- c. approved by the Manager.

D49B. Any fernbird capture and relocation shall be planned and supervised by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation).

Advice Note: fernbird capture and relocation will be carried out in accordance with a Wildlife Act Authority.

D50. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

At Risk or Threatened flora and fauna discovery protocol

D50A. In the event that a suitably qualified ecologist discovers any At Risk or Threatened flora and fauna (as defined in the current version of the New Zealand Threat Classification System) within the designation that is not specifically covered by Conditions D47 to D49B above, the Requiring Authority shall immediately notify the Local Area Manager, Department of Conservation. The Requiring Authority shall have regard to any advice provided by the Department of Conservation in determining the appropriate course of action to be undertaken with respect to the discovered flora or fauna (eg further surveys and/or capture and relocation).

Advice Note: The Requiring Authority will comply with all relevant provision of the Wildlife Act 1953

D51. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

Vegetation

D52. Where vegetation is removed within the designation on Lot 5 DP 113847 (CT NA64C/291), the Requiring Authority shall, where practicable, retain the understory of the forest under the viaduct, and plant species that are tolerant to the applicable light conditions on the exposed edge of the remaining vegetation.

D53. Prior to any Construction Works commencing, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. erect a fence around the kauri forest stand within the designation to the west of the existing State Highway 1 on Sec 65 Blk III Waiwera SD (CT NA3D/989) and Pt Sec 3 Blk III Waiwera SC (CT NA797/46) (as identified in the plan attached at Appendix 15AN(2)), to prevent access by the contractor.
- b. erect fences to protect all totara trees carrying green mistletoe (*Ileostylus micranthus*) within the designation in the vicinity of land to the west of the intersection of SH 1 and Mahurangi East Road.
- c. erect a fence around the vegetation on the eastern boundary of the designation within Lot 7 DP 113847 (CT NA64C/293) and Lot 8 DP 113848 (CT NA64C/294) (as identified in the plan attached at Appendix 15AN(3)) to prevent access to areas of native vegetation within these Lots during construction.
- d. erect a fence along the western boundary of Okahu Creek Scenic Reserve (Section 64 Blk III Waiwera SD) to prevent access to areas of native vegetation within this Reserve during construction.
- e. cordon off with flagging tape the base of the slope below any native orchid plants of the genus *Danhatchia*, as identified by a suitably qualified botanist, within the designation on Lot 1 DP 321568 (CT 398348) to avoid removal or damage to any native orchid. The flagging tape shall be removed on completion of Construction Works.

D54. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D55. Prior to construction the Requiring Authority shall implement a high level of dust control (eg wind fences) to protect all totara trees in Condition D53(b) that carry green mistletoe. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified botanist to monitor the efficacy of the dust suppression measures. Additional dust minimisation measures shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority where the suitably qualified botanist finds that dust is settling on the mistletoe. Fencing, wind protection and any additional dust minimisation measures shall be removed on completion of Construction Works.

D56. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D57. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D58. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified botanist to identify and remove the colonies of short hair plume grass located within the designation in the vicinity of the Pūhoi Road/State Highway 1 intersection prior to construction activities in that area and shall conserve the grass in a nursery to be used as planting stock where practical in the landscaping phase of the Project.

D59. The Requiring Authority shall provide replacement planting for kauri, tanekaha, puriri, totara, kahikatea, rimu, rewarewa and/or taraire trees (Canopy Species) that will be removed within the designation as a result of the Project. The purpose of the replacement planting is to replace the trunk cross sectional area of each Canopy Species greater than 15 cm dbh that are lost due to the Project with an equivalent trunk cross sectional area of those species after 20 years of growth. For this purpose, the following process shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist:

Steps	Action	Formula to be applied
1.	Measure and record by species the dbh of the Canopy Species greater than 15 cm dbh that will be lost within the designation as a result of the Project.	None
2.	Calculate the basal area (x) lost for each tree.	$\pi r^2 = x$ Where r = dbh/2 for each tree

3.	Group the results into species	None
4.	Calculate the total basal area (tx) lost for each species.	$tx = \sum x$ for each species
5.	Specify the size of the trees to be used for replacement planting.	None
6.	Calculate the expected basal area (y) of one replacement tree for each species after 20 years' growth based on the average growth rate of trees of that species in the area. If unavailable, growth rate data can be used from other similar areas.	$\pi r^2 = y$ Where $r = dbh/2$ for the tree in 20 years
7.	Calculate the number (n) of replacement trees to be planted to replace the total basal area lost for each species.	$n = tx/y$
8.	Identify the process to be adopted to ensure the replacement planting will be adequately established, including: 1. The location, mix of species, planting densities, size at planting and layout to ensure the new vegetation reflects the forest removed. 2. Appropriate successional planting to support and enhance establishment.	None

D60. The Requiring Authority shall undertake restoration planting of wetland vegetation. The planting shall be implemented on a 1:1 area ratio basis, to be based upon the area of wetland habitat (including artificial wetland habitat) lost due to construction of the Project, as calculated by a suitably qualified ecologist. The wetland restoration design shall:

- a. Identify the location and areas of planting within existing wetland areas within the designation adjacent to existing wetlands, where practicable and taking into account technical and safety considerations; and
- b. Identify the mix of eco-sourced species, planting densities, size at planting and layout to ensure the wetland vegetation reflects typical wetlands in the local area.
- c. Provide measures to ensure stock is excluded from the wetland(s).

D61. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

D62. No Project works are permitted on the area of land marked on Appendix 15N(4) or Appendix 15N(5) other than the planting and maintenance of low-lying species that do not exacerbate flood risk.

Kauri Dieback Biosecurity Plan

D63. At least 40 working days prior to any construction commencing within 30 metres of any kauri, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in consultation with the Local Area Manager, Department of Conservation, and submit a Kauri Dieback Biosecurity Plan (KDBP) to Auckland Council Group Manager Biosecurity for approval. The KDBP shall apply to all areas in the designation within 30 metres of any kauri. The purpose of the KDBP is to set out the procedures to be used to prevent the introduction and/or spread of kauri dieback disease.

D63A. The KDBP shall meet the purpose in Condition D63 and, as a minimum, shall consider the following:

Features that apply prior to construction commencing within 30 metres of any kauri

- aa. Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on the KDBP procedures and

obligations;

a. Methods for testing and monitoring of all kauri in the designation for the presence of kauri dieback disease;

b. A process for identifying and mapping:

i. All kauri within the designation that are not affected by kauri dieback disease ("Unaffected Kauri");

ii. All kauri within the designation that are affected by kauri dieback disease ("Affected Kauri");

iii. All kauri within the designation that are intended for removal as a result of the Project, and their status as Affected or Unaffected Kauri; and

iv. Soil type profiling for kauri within the designation, that will define the operational soil moisture conditions in accordance with (h) below to minimise the risk of spread of Kauri dieback.

c. Methods for the establishing and demarcating on the ground Kauri Quarantine Area(s) (KQA(s)).

d. Methods for holding, cleaning and treating the collected soil from personnel and equipment in KQAs and releasing personnel and equipment from KQAs.

Features that apply during the period of construction within 30 metres of any kauri

e. Removal of kauri trees shall be minimised as far as practicable;

f. Soil disturbance within 30 metres of any kauri tree shall be minimised;

g. Methods for ensuring soil is removed from all footwear, tools, clothing and equipment when:

i. entering or exiting a KQA; or

ii. moving from one KQA to another; or

iii. entering a stream system in a KQA;

Except that this requirement does not apply to vehicle or personnel movements passing through a KQA that are separated from the bare or vegetated earth by height, or a compacted soil-free surface.

h. All soil-disturbing works in KQAs are to be conducted in soil conditions as determined in the KDBP;

i. Soil from earthworks within 30 metres of an Affected Kauri must not be transported outside the KQA in which that kauri is sited;

j. All kauri tree material and other vegetation, including weeds and native vegetation, trimmed or cleared within 30 metres of an Affected Kauri must not be transported outside of the KQA in which that kauri is sited;

k. Machinery and vehicles exposed to soil in a KQA shall remain in that KQA for the duration of works needing those materials or vehicles in that KQA;

l. Raw materials (such as soil, substrate or gravel) shall not be sourced from any KQA containing an Affected Kauri;

m. Methods for vegetation control within 30 metres of any kauri that do not disturb the soil (eg mowing, slashing or herbicide application should be used in preference to grubbing);

n. Drainage and stormwater run-off from the Project must be diverted away from kauri trees;

o. Methods for sourcing disease-free kauri (eg from an Auckland Council Biosecurity approved supplier, if one exists) for any mitigation planting required under Condition D59;

oa. Methods for isolating kauri planted in accordance with Condition D59 from any surrounding natural stands of kauri;

p. Procedures for site inspection, monitoring and supervision by Auckland Council biosecurity officers; and

q. The express circumstances (if any) where an exemption to any of the above requirements applies.

KDBP review

r. Methods for updating the KDBP in the event of significant changes in scientific knowledge relating to the effective management of Kauri dieback that occur after the KDBP is approved.

D63B. No construction may commence within 30 metres of any kauri until the Auckland Council Group Manager Biosecurity has approved the KDBP. If the Requiring Authority has not received any response from Auckland Council within 30 working days of submitting the KDBP, the KDBP will be

deemed to have been approved.

D63C. Any alternations to the KDBP shall require the approval of the Auckland Council Group Manager Biosecurity.

D63D. The Requiring Authority shall implement and comply with the approved KDBP.

Cultural, Heritage and Archaeology

D64. In managing the construction of the Project and its effects on archaeology, cultural and heritage, the Requiring Authority shall, together with the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 processes, achieve the following outcomes:

- a. Protection and minimisation of effects on cultural, heritage and archaeological sites, where practicable;
- b. Recording of all pre-1900 cultural, heritage and archaeological sites within the designation boundary including the Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921), the rediscovered pā R10/1369 and the wider settlement area in compliance with an authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 where required;
- c. Recording of any post-1900 cultural and historic heritage sites within the designation boundary; and
- d. Recording of the US Military camp sites (Wyllie Road Camps E (CHI 17006) and F and G (CHI 17007) and any remains exposed during construction.

Cultural, Heritage and Archaeological Management Plan

D65. Prior to construction, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and implement a Cultural, Heritage and Archaeological Management Plan (CHAMP). The purpose of the CHAMP is to identify procedures and practices to be adopted by the Requiring Authority to advance the outcomes noted in Condition D64, and protect, as far as reasonably practical, sites of cultural, heritage and/or archaeological value. The CHAMP will be prepared for the management of cultural, heritage and archaeological sites in conjunction with any conditions required in compliance with any archaeological authority issued by Heritage New Zealand. The CHAMP shall be implemented throughout the construction of the Project.

D66. The CHAMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist (Project Archaeologist) and the Iwi Advisor in conjunction with a conservation architect as required, and in consultation with Heritage New Zealand, and shall identify:

- a. That archaeological requirements of the Project will be undertaken in compliance with conditions of an archaeological authority issued by Heritage New Zealand under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 and any conditions for post-1900 sites in the designation conditions for the Project;
- b. Known cultural, heritage and archaeological sites within the designation boundary including the Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921), the rediscovered pā R10/1369 and the wider settlement area;
- c. Any pre-1900 archaeological sites in accordance with authorities under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
- d. Roles and responsibilities of personnel involved with cultural, heritage, archaeological and ecological matters including surveys, and monitoring of conditions;
- e. Methods for avoiding and/or minimising effects on cultural, heritage and archaeological sites during construction where practicable (for example the fencing off of archaeological sites to protect them from damage during construction);
- f. Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on cultural, heritage and archaeological areas/features within the designation boundary and accidental discovery protocols. The training shall be undertaken under the guidance of the Project Archaeologist and the Iwi Advisor;
- g. Access arrangements to Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia;

- h. A process, involving a built heritage specialist, outlining a methodology for assessing the historic heritage, condition and means to mitigate any adverse effect on Schollum House, Titford House and Titford Cottage and timeframe for implementing the preferred methodology, in accordance with Heritage New Zealand guidelines for assessing and recording built heritage; and
- i. A process for assessing and recording the military camps being Wyllie Road Camps E (CHI 17006) and F and G (CHI 17007).

Accidental Discovery Protocol

D67. The Requiring Authority shall rely on Z22, the NZTA Accidental Discovery Protocol and implement that protocol throughout the Construction Works. Z22, the NZTA Accidental Discovery Protocol, shall be reviewed by the Iwi Advisor and modified to best present the site specific Project detail and to be consistent with any archaeological authority issued by Heritage New Zealand under the Historic Places Act 1993 applying to the Project.

Advice Note: The Ministry for Culture and Heritage must also be advised of any artefact finds within 28 days of the discovery in accordance with the Protected Objects Act 1975. The final repatriation of artefacts is a matter for the Ministry of Culture and Heritage in consultation with iwi. Should archaeological features or deposits, human remains or taonga be exposed during construction, work must cease in the vicinity and contact made with AC, Heritage NZ, Project Archaeologist, iwi advisor and the NZ Police (if koiwi are discovered) to enable appropriate action to be taken before construction recommences in that area.

Monitoring of earthworks

D68. In addition to any earthwork areas identified in the CHAMP for monitoring:

- a. The Requiring Authority shall invite the Iwi Advisor (or Kaitiaki in the event the Iwi Advisor has not been appointed or is not available) to be on site to monitor earthworks within 50 metres of Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921), the rediscovered pā R10/1369 and Midden sites R10/1106 and R10/1107; and
- b. During construction, the Requiring Authority shall ensure the Project Archaeologist is on-site to monitor earthworks in the vicinity of the US military camps so that any pre-1900 archaeological remains or remains relating to US military camps (Wyllie Road Camps E (CHI 17006), and F and G (CHI 17007)) that are exposed can be recorded.

D69. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

Rehabilitation of Construction Yards

D70. At the completion of construction, all construction yard buildings, structures and surfacing shall be removed and the grounds rehabilitated to the general condition of their pre-Project state.

Upgrade to Kaipara Flats Road Intersection

D70A. Prior to Kaipara Flats Road being used by any Heavy Vehicle for construction and prior to the Project opening to traffic, the intersection of Kaipara Flats Road and State Highway 1 shall be upgraded to ensure that turning movements at the intersection can be made safely. To assess safety, the improvements shall undergo a detailed design road safety audit prior to construction of the intersection in accordance with the procedure set out in the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Guideline "Road Safety Audit Procedures for Projects" (May 2013 or as superseded by another NZTA publication). The audit shall give particular consideration to the safe operation of the intersection 10 years after opening of the Project.

Moirs Hill Walkway

D70AA. Prior to the Project opening to traffic, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a plan identifying a

walking track connection between the two ends of the section of the Moirs Hill Walkway that will be severed by the Project. The walking track connection shall be:

- a. of a similar gradient and track surface to the existing upper section of the Moirs Hill Walkway (being the area of the walkway within and to the west of the designation boundary);
- b. designed in consultation with the Local Area Manager Department of Conservation; and
- c. at least to the standard of the construction guidelines for “tramping tracks” contained in the Department of Conservation’s Track Construction and Maintenance Guidelines (VC 1672).

D70AB. The Requiring Authority must, prior to the Project opening to traffic, construct a walking track connection in accordance with condition D70AA, unless the Requiring Authority provides the Manager with copies of correspondence from the Local Area Manager, Department of Conservation confirming that reinstating the walkway is not necessary. In that situation, the Requiring Authority has no obligation to construct any walking track connection.

Wyllie Road

D70B - The Requiring Authority shall review the design in the vicinity of Wyllie Road to lower the vertical alignment of the motorway and to reconfigure the northern end of Wyllie Road which will be severed as a result. The section of Wyllie Road east of the motorway shall be formed to a cul-de-sac, in a manner which does not preclude future connection to local roading which may be developed by others. The section of Wyllie Road west of the motorway shall be formed and sealed on a new alignment along the western side of the motorway to connect with Woodcocks Road near the Carran Road intersection. The new or altered sections of Wyllie Road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with applicable sections of the Auckland Transport Code of Practice or Auckland Transport’s relevant standards at the time unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport.

Maintenance and Operation Conditions

Operational Noise

D71A. The Project shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the operational noise levels from the Project at PPFs residential receivers within 200 metres of the proposed alignment as identified in Appendix A of the Marshall Day report (Appendix A, “Individual receiver noise level predictions”, Operational Noise Assessment Report, August 2013), attached as Appendix 15AN(6) to these conditions, meet, as a minimum, the specified “Noise Criteria Category” in Appendix 15AN(6) “Proposed Mitigation Option” noise levels predicted by the acoustic modelling undertaken by Marshall Day Acoustics.

D71. The Requiring Authority shall use Open Graded Porous Asphalt, or another road surface with equivalent or better low-noise generating characteristics, on the carriageways of the Project, as shown in Appendices 15AN(7) and 15AN(8). Such a surface shall be implemented within 12 months following the Project being officially opened to general public traffic.

- a. Southern end (latitude from New Zealand Transverse Mercator point (1749438, 5957982) southwards to the Johnstone’s Hill tunnel portal); and
- b. Northern end from a point 200 metres south of the eco-viaduct northwards to 50 metres south of the intersection of the Project with the existing State Highway 1).

Advice Note

Also refer to Resource Consent Condition RC77.

Condition D71(b) now requires OGPA to be extended further south than shown in Appendix 15AN(8). It is impractical to include an amended map in the Board’s final report. Nonetheless NZTA is directed to prepare such an amended map (Appendix 15AN(8)) which shows the small extension to OGPA

and make such map available to the Manager.

D71B. The Requiring Authority shall within 12 months of the Project being officially opened to general public traffic carry out acoustic surveys at no less than 5 appropriate locations (as determined by a qualified acoustic expert) to confirm that operational noise levels from the Project meet the categories set out in Appendix 15AN(6). If the results of the surveys reveal noise levels from the Project are such that a listed PPF is in a noise criteria category greater than set out in Appendix 15AN(6) (e.g. from category A to category B), the Requiring Authority shall carry out mitigation to attenuate the noise generated by the motorway to within the category levels specified in Appendix 15AN(6). Such mitigation may include the erection of noise barriers with associated landscape mitigation considered as part of the ULDF and relevant ULDSPs.

D72. Should the alignment change through detailed design so that PPFs not already included in Appendix 15AN(6) then fall within 200 metres of the alignment, the Requiring Authority shall update Appendix 15AN(6) to include those PPFs and they shall be assessed and mitigated accordingly.

D73. The Requiring Authority shall manage and maintain any noise mitigation measures within the designation boundaries to ensure that those mitigation works retain their noise reduction performance.

D74. [This condition is intentionally left blank.]

Lighting

D75. Lighting of the new State highway will be limited to safety and operational requirements (eg interchanges) and shall comply with AS/NZS 1158:2005: "Lighting for roads and public spaces".

Landscape

D76. The Requiring Authority shall maintain (and replace unsuccessful planting) all landscape planting undertaken as part of the Project for a period of 5 years following opening of the Project in accordance with "NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments 2013", or any subsequent amendment.

Ecology

D76A. The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to procure from the Crown the entering into of appropriate covenants and/or encumbrances (or similar legal mechanisms) to ensure that the area of ecological mitigation in Conditions D59 and D60 is protected on an ongoing basis, regardless of any future ownership/tenure changes.

Pā Management Plan

D77. A Pā Management Plan for Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921) and the rediscovered pā R10/1369 sites shall be prepared and implemented. The purpose of the Pā Management Plan is to provide a framework for the ongoing management of sites of cultural significance in conjunction with Hōkai Nuku.

D78. The Pā Management Plan shall be prepared by the Project Archaeologist and the Iwi Advisor, in consultation with Heritage New Zealand to provide recommendations on the following:

- a. Options for public access (by walkways and waterways);
- b. Installation of information signage relating to the Māori and early European history and heritage sites in the area;
- c. Planting, landscaping and vegetation management;
- d. Options for limited remedial work to the defensive ditch (subject to Heritage New Zealand

approval); and
e. Options for protecting the pā sites in perpetuity.

Access

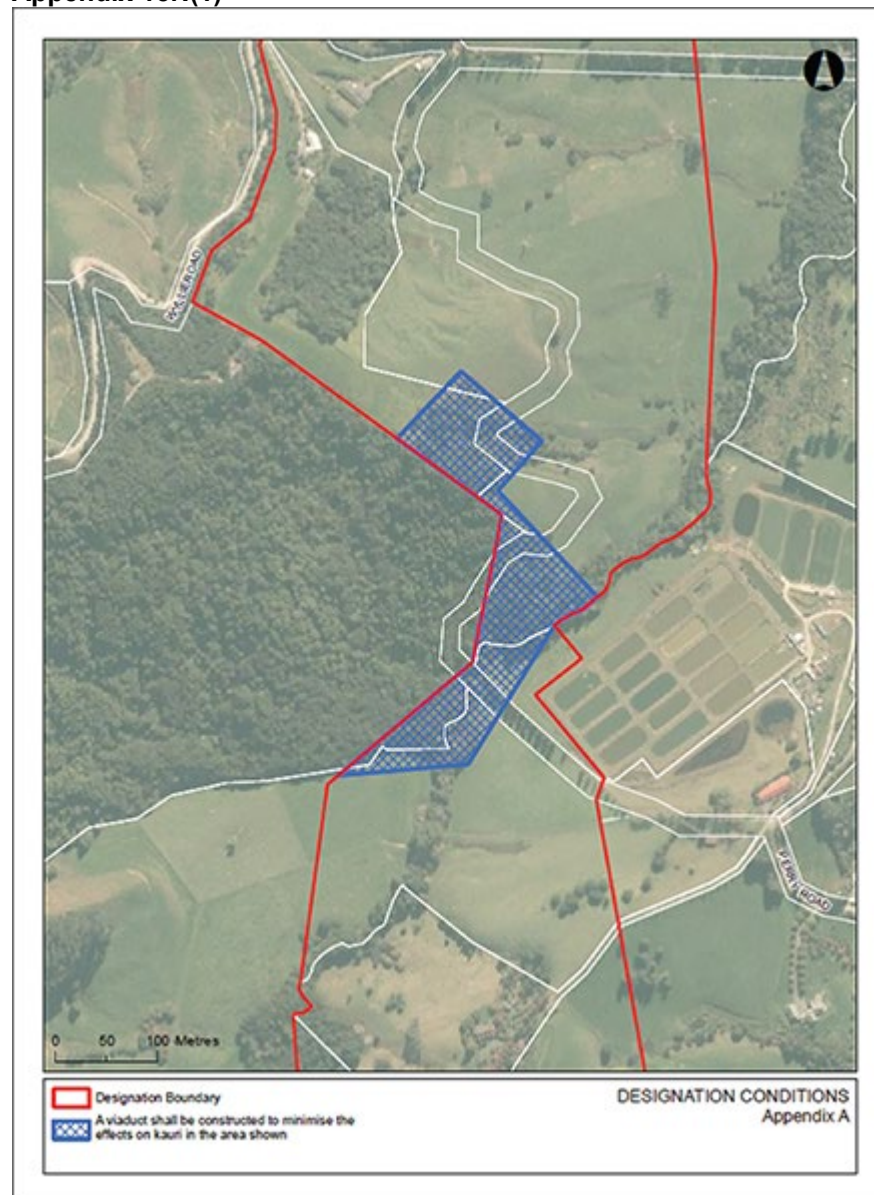
D79. Vehicle access from the existing SH1 appropriate for the operation of a farm shall be retained to Lot 1 and 2 DP50685 and Lot 1 DP 74814, at all times unless otherwise agreed with the owner.

D80. Vehicle access under the Carran Road Flood Relief Bridge appropriate for the operation of a farm shall be retained for the benefit of the Civil Family Farm interests comprised in Part Allotments 55 and 95, Parish of Mahurangi, Lot 3 DP418913 and Lot 2 DP343011.

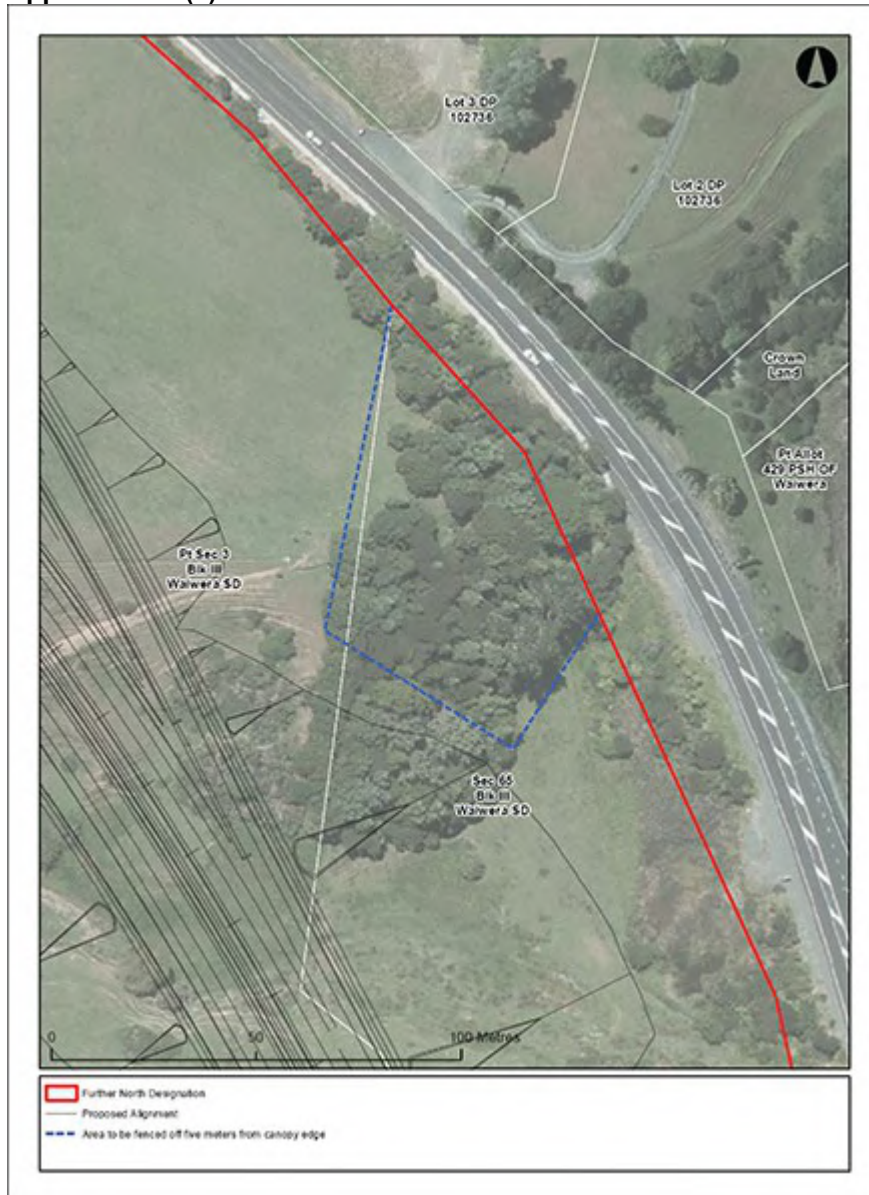
D81. In the event of Lot 1 DP587 not being acquired by the Requiring Authority, vehicle access and services including stock water appropriate for the operation of a farm shall be provided underneath the Project.

Attachments

Appendix 15N(1)



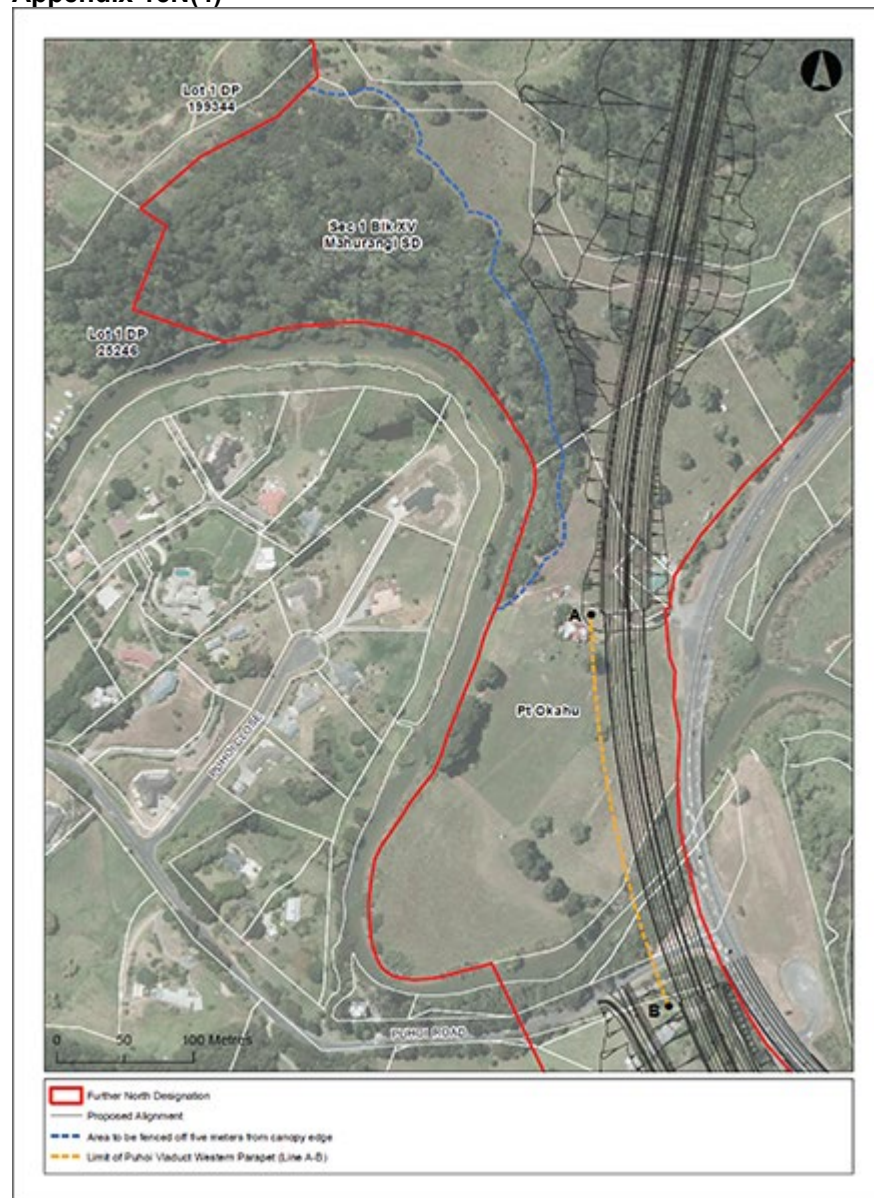
Appendix 15N(2)



Appendix 15N(3)



Appendix 15N(4)



Appendix 15N(5)



Appendix 15N(6)

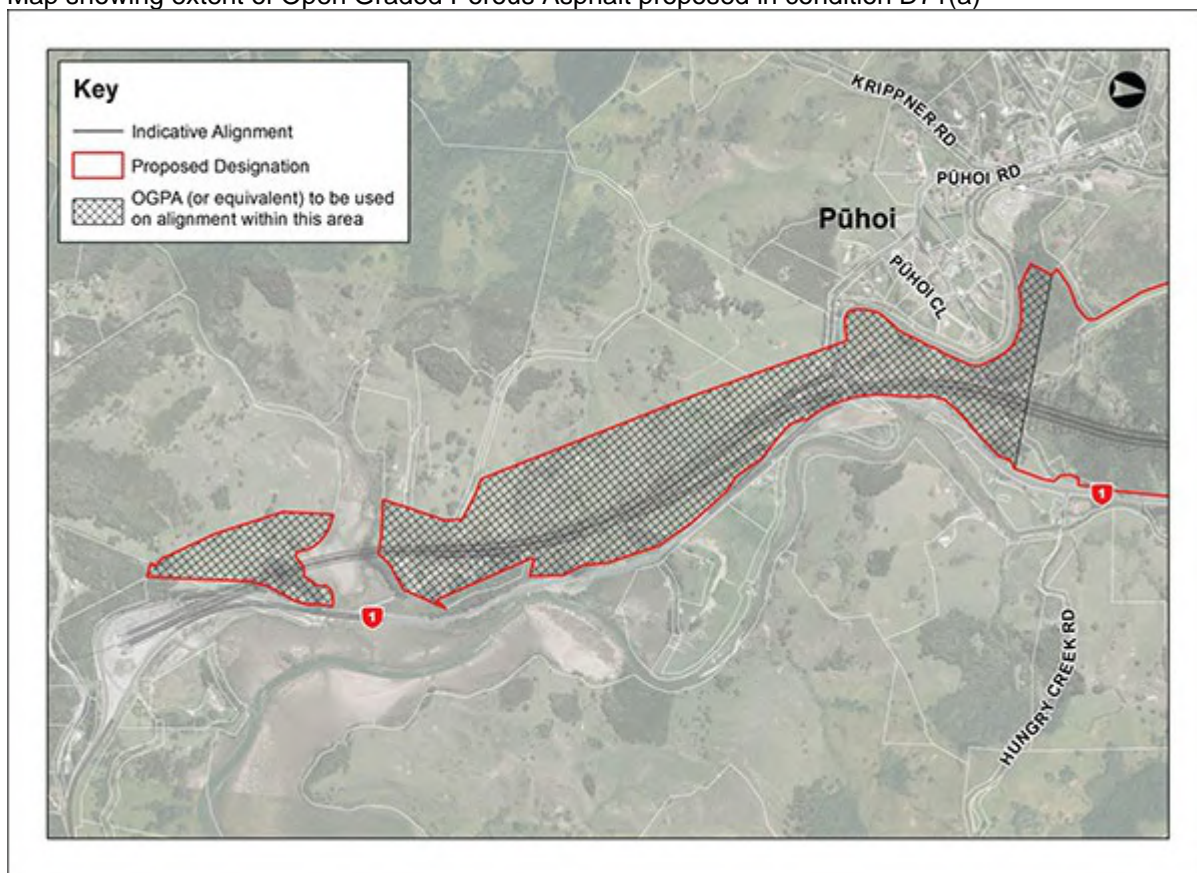
Table 1: Noise Criteria Category of PFFs

Street address (assessed against indicative alignment)	Noise Criteria Category Project Traffic Noise
24 Billing Road	A
26 Billing Road	A
72 Fowler Access Road	A
5 Hungry Creek Road	A
6 Hungry Creek Road	A
12 Pūhoi Close	A

16 Pūhoi Close	A
20 Pūhoi Close	A
28 Pūhoi Close	A
430 SH1	A
466 SH1	A
600 SH1	A
616 SH1	A
642 SH1	A
654 SH1	A
682 SH1	B
101 Moirs Hill Road	A
141 Carran Road	A
6 Kaipara Flats Road	A
027 SH1	A
042 SH1	C
063 SH1	A
102 SH1	A
104 SH1	B
105 SH1	A
371 Woodcocks Road	A
372 Woodcocks Road	A
074 Wyllie Road	A
075 Wyllie Road	B
075A Wyllie Road	B
* The noise criteria categories are determined by noise from traffic on the Project road only. Where other noise sources affect the received noise level, these should be excluded from the measurement.	

Appendix 15N(7)

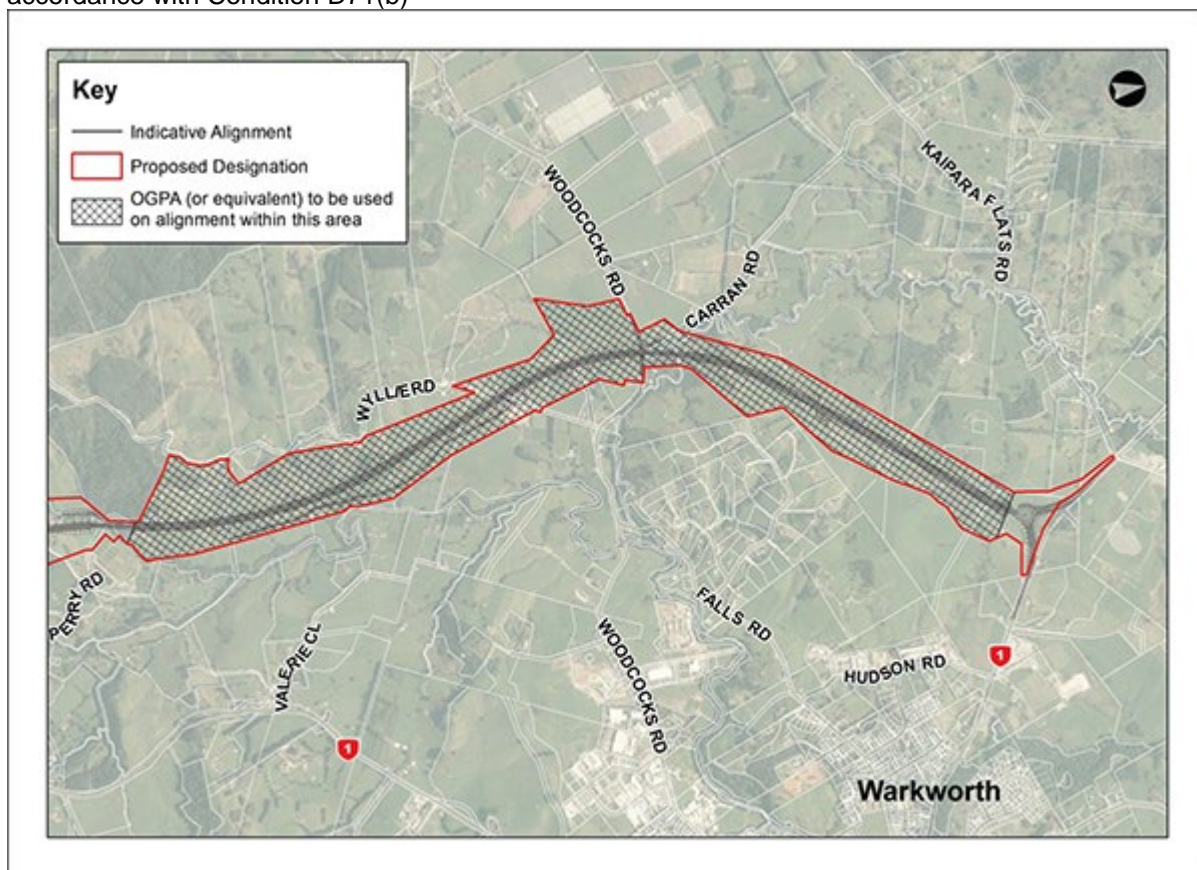
Map showing extent of Open Graded Porous Asphalt proposed in condition D71(a)



Appendix 15N(8)

Map showing extent of Open Graded Porous Asphalt proposed in condition D71(b) – to be updated in

accordance with Condition D71(b)



6770 State Highway 20A - 1 Ascot Road, Mangere

Designation Number	6770
Requiring Authority	New Transport Agency Limited
Location	1 Ascot Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	No
Legacy Reference	Designation 319, Auckland Council District Plan – Manukau Section 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A to Airport Project

Conditions

Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of State Highway 20A to Airport Project, 1 Ascot Road, Mangere

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 2 November 2015, and the accompanying 1 Ascot Road - Assessment of Environmental Effects and plans referenced as 3123502-CE-3013 Rev A and 3123502-CEK2101 Rev D.
2. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA), this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 5 years from the date on which it is confirmed.
3. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.
4. An Outline Plan of Works (OPW) need not be submitted for the construction works as the detail of this work is sufficiently described in documents provided in support of the Notice of Requirement (as described within condition 1 above) and has been assessed against Section 176A as required.
5. The Requiring Authority shall submit an OPW for any proposed landscaping in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Construction

6. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Construction Management Plan (CMP) to be submitted to Auckland Council for certification, as per condition 6 approved for LUC 46111 and condition 6 approved for LUC 48420.
7. All necessary and practicable steps shall be taken to avoid damage to other utility services, the roading network, or private property.

Construction Noise

8. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6803: 1999 “Acoustics – Construction Noise”, and shall, as far as practicable, comply with the guideline limits of that Standard. Methods to manage construction noise shall be implemented as required by Condition 9.

9. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) submitted to Auckland Council for certification, as per conditions 32-40 approved for LUC 46111.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

10. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) submitted to Auckland Council for certification, as per conditions 28-31 approved for LUC 46111.

Tree Removal and Protection

11. The Requiring Authority shall employ a suitably qualified arborist to monitor, direct and supervise all tree removals and all works within the dripline of protected trees / street trees adjacent to the works site. The name of the arborist shall be submitted to Auckland Council prior to the commencement of any site works.

12. Prior to any construction works commencing on the site, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held with the advising arborist and Auckland Council arborist advisor so that the arborist can confirm with the contractor(s) the tree protection measures required to undertake works near trees identified for retention, and any other vegetation to be retained.

13. All works shall be carried out in accordance with tree protection conditions 8-9 approved for LUC 48420.

Attachments

6771 State Highway 20A - 2 Ascot Road, Mangere

Designation Number	6771
Requiring Authority	New Transport Agency Limited
Location	2 Ascot Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	No
Legacy Reference	Designation 318, Auckland Council District Plan – Manukau Section 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of State Highway 20A to Airport Project, 2 Ascot Road, Mangere

Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 17 November 2015, and the accompanying 2 Ascot Road - Assessment of Environmental Effects and plans referenced as 3123502-CE-3077 Rev C and 3123502-CE-K2102 Rev E.
2. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA), this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 5 years from the date on which it is confirmed.
3. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.
4. An Outline Plan of Works (OPW) need not be submitted for the construction works as the detail of this work is sufficiently described in documents provided in support of the Notice of Requirement (as described within condition 1 above) and has been assessed against Section 176A as required.
5. The Requiring Authority shall submit an OPW for any proposed landscaping in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Construction

6. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Construction Management Plan (CMP) to be submitted to Auckland Council for certification, as per condition 6 approved for LUC 46111 and condition 6 approved for LUC 48420.
7. All necessary and practicable steps shall be taken to avoid damage to other utility services, the roading network, or private property.

Construction Noise

8. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6803: 1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise", and shall, as far as practicable, comply with the

guideline limits of that Standard. Methods to manage construction noise shall be implemented as required by Condition 9.

9. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) submitted to Auckland Council for certification, as per conditions 32-40 approved for LUC 46111.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

10. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) submitted to Auckland Council for certification, as per conditions 28-31 approved for LUC 46111.

Tree Removal and Protection

11. The Requiring Authority shall employ a suitably qualified arborist to monitor, direct and supervise all tree removals and all works within the dripline of protected trees / street trees adjacent to the works site. The name of the arborist shall be submitted to Auckland Council prior to the commencement of any site works.

12. Prior to any construction works commencing on the site, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held with the advising arborist and Auckland Council arborist advisor so that the arborist can confirm with the contractor(s) the tree protection measures required to undertake works near trees identified for retention, and any other vegetation to be retained.

13. All works shall be carried out in accordance with tree protection conditions 8-9 approved for LUC 48420.

Attachments

No attachments

6772 Road Widening - State Highway 16 Whenuapai to Taupaki

Designation Number	6772
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Brighams Creek Road, Whenuapai to Taupaki Road, Taupaki
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTARW2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	10 March 2027 unless given effect to prior

Purpose

Road widening.

1. State Highway 16 from eastern side of Lot 10 DP 65765 to Taupaki Road:
 - a. 15m from the centre line (south side only); and
 - b. 4.88m from the existing road boundary (south side only).

Conditions

1. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 1. Note that major earthworks may require a consent from the Auckland Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

6773 Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path – Section 2

Designation Number	6773
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Pourewa Valley within the area bounded by St Johns Road (St Johns) to the east, Orakei Basin to the west, Whytehead Crescent, Edison Place and John Rymer Place and the Pourewa Creek (Kohimarama) to the north and North Island Main Trunk Line, Purewa Cemetery, Tahapa Crescent and Purewa Road (Meadowbank) to the south.
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

To construct, operate and maintain Section 2 (St Johns Road to Meadowbank Train Station) of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive proposed shared pedestrian and cycle path.

Conditions

General

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final detailed design, the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the NoR dated April 2016 and supporting documents (as updated by information provided by the Requiring Authority up until the close of the Hearing) being:
 - a) Notice of Requirement - Assessment of Environmental Effects prepared by MWH, April 2016;
 - b) Supporting technical reports dated March 2016; and
 - c) Plans sets:
 - i. Land Requirement Plans (sheets 1-8) Drawing No 80504522-C4-0402_G851-G858);
 - ii. Construction Extent and Access Location Plan Drawing No 80504522-C4-0402_G801-G808);
 - iii. AUCKLAND TRANSPORT AND NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT AGENCY GLEN INNES TO TAMAKI DRIVE SHARED PATH SECTION – 2 – Phase 1 (CH00 to CH880) – Land Requirement Plan (Sheet 1 of 1) Drawing No 80504522-C4-0402 G879 Rev C produced by MWH now part of Stantec design review dated 09.02.18 by Nick Gluyas (Not approved); and
 - iv. Proposed Alterations to Extents of Designation Drawing 80504522-C4-0402_SK085 Rev A
2. Where there is inconsistency between:

- a) The documents provided by the Requiring Authority listed above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.
 - b) The information and plans lodged with the requirements and presented at the Council Hearing, the most recent information and plans shall prevail.
 - c) The evidence presented at the Council Hearing and the management plans required by the conditions of this designation and submitted through the Outline Plan the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
3. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA), this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 5 years from the date on which it is included in the district plan under section 175 of the RMA.
 4. No later than 12 months from the date of the Project becoming operational, the Requiring Authority shall:
 - a) Identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for the on-going maintenance or operation of the Project or for on-going mitigation measures; and
 - b) Give notice to the Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (a) above.

Pre-construction

Pre-construction Communication and Consultation Management Plan (PCCMP)

5. Within 3 months of confirmation of the designation, the Requiring Authority shall appoint a Communication and Consultation Manager to implement a Pre-construction Communication and Consultation Management Plan (PCCMP). The objective of the PCCMP is to set out a framework to ensure appropriate communication and consultation prior to the commencement of construction of Section 2 of the Shared Path Project. The framework shall set out how the Requiring Authority will:
 - a) Inform the community of Project progress and likely commencement of construction works;
 - b) Engage with the community in order to foster good relationships and to provide learning opportunities about the Project;
 - c) Respond to queries and complaints.
 - d) Articulate how any feedback has informed the development of the CEMP and subsidiary management plans and set out any reasons where it has not informed that development.
6. The PCCMP shall be submitted to Auckland Council's Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager for certification and shall be implemented and complied with for the duration of the Project. This PCCMP shall set out recommendations and requirements (as applicable) that should be adopted by and/or inform the CEMP and other Management Plans. The PCCMP shall be prepared in consultation with:
 - a) Auckland Council Parks Department;
 - b) New Zealand Rail Corporation (KiwiRail);
 - c) Watercare Limited;
 - d) Meadowbank Pony Club;

- e) Purewa Cemetery;
- f) Auckland Transport ;
- g) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT); and
- h) Owners and occupiers of the adjacent residential properties.

Mana Whenua Engagement

7. The Requiring Authority shall utilise the existing forum for engagement with Mana Whenua that Auckland Transport has established and used for this Project to provide for an on-going role in the development of the mitigation plans for the Project. These include:
 - a) Urban Design and Landscape Management Plan;
 - b) Ecological Restoration Management Plan;
 - c) Herpetofauna Management Plan;
 - d) Construction Environmental Management Plan; and
 - e) Tree Protection and Management Plan

Archaeological Considerations

8. Prior to the preparation of the Outline Plan and lodging of resource consents the hand vegetation clearance of the area between Chainage 1400 and Chainage 1755 shall be undertaken to enable the recording and recovery of archaeological information.
9. Evidence of consultation with HNZPT, regarding the status of an exploratory authority for site 16669 (NZAA R11/2276) shall be provided to the Auckland Council's Heritage Unit.
10. A final archaeological investigation report shall be provided to the Auckland Council's Heritage Unit following the investigation of 16669 (NZAA R11/2276).
11. Where evidence of archaeological information is found in relation to the sites above, the route design should be adjusted if possible to avoid/minimise impact (s) on any archaeological site and enable the recording and recovery of archaeological information.
12. Prior to the preparation of the Outline Plan and lodging of resource consents, the route at site R11/1605 should be adjusted to avoid any impact on the archaeological site.

Arboricultural considerations

13. Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that all vegetation protection measures are explained by the works arborist to a representative of all contractors or sub-contractors and work site supervisory staff who will be carrying out Project works within the dripline of all scheduled vegetation adjacent to the site. The pre-commencement site meeting shall also be attended by the relevant Auckland Council arborist (or representative) The Auckland Council arborist (or representative) and works arborist shall discuss (amongst other things) the locations and detail of the proposed protective fencing around retained trees.
14. Where pre-start tree protection measures are required (such as protective fencing, mulching etc.) a compliance report is required from the Appointed Works Arborist on the completion of the pre commencement meeting to confirm the implementation of those measures. No further associated

works are permitted until the Auckland Council's Resource Consents Arborist has received and approved this compliance report.

Construction

15. Prior to commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan to Auckland Council for the construction of the Project in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. The Outline Plan may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. The Outline Plan shall include:
- a) Pre- Construction Communication and Consultation Management Plan (PCCMP);
 - b) Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP);
 - c) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan(CNVMP);
 - d) Construction Traffic Management Plan(CTMP);
 - e) Construction Communication and Consultation Management Plan(CCCMP);
 - f) Urban Design and Landscape Management Plan(UDLMP);
 - g) Tree Protection and Management Plan(TPMP);
 - h) Herpetofauna Management Plan(HMP);
 - i) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan(ESCP);
 - j) Ecological Restoration Plan(ERP);
 - k) Historic Heritage Management Plan(HHMP);
 - l) Any other information required by the conditions of this designation associated with the construction of the Project; and
 - m) A statement outlining how residents, businesses, community and facilities who are directly affected (Watercare, Auckland Council Park's department, Meadowbank Pony Club and KiwiRail) or affected by proximity (properties that are adjacent to the designation boundary and properties on roads providing immediate access to the Project during construction) have been communicated with regarding:
 - i. The nature and timing of Project works ;and
 - ii. Access and operational requirements.
16. The plans listed in Condition 15 above must clearly document the comments and inputs received by the Requiring Authority during its further discussion and consultation undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the relevant conditions for each management plan.
17. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Outline Plan(s), CEMP and other Management Plans required by this condition.

Construction Communication and Consultation Management Plan (CCCMP)

18. A Construction Communication and Consultation Management Plan (CCCMP) shall be prepared and submitted by the Requiring Authority with the Outline Plan. The objective of the CCCMP is to set out a framework to ensure appropriate communication and consultation is undertaken with the community, stakeholders, directly affected parties and affected parties (as described in

Condition 15) in proximity to construction during construction. The framework of the CCCMP shall set out how the Requiring Authority will:

- a) Inform the community of Project progress and likely construction works and programme;
- b) Engage with the community in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project;
- c) Engage with the Meadowbank Pony Club in order to foster good relationships and advise them about work that may affect the club or its members;
- d) Advise neighbours about work that may affect them or the need to access sites to undertake monitoring (such as of potential vibration from works being) or the need to undertake works at night or the need to install fences;
- e) Respond to queries and complaints.
- f) Articulate how any environmental monitoring and complaints received throughout construction are responded to and how management plans and construction activities are amended.

19. The CCCMP shall include:

- a) a communications framework that details the Requiring Authority's communication strategies, the accountabilities, frequency of communications and consultation, the range of communication and consultation tools to be used (including any modern and relevant communication methods, newsletters or similar, advertising etc.), and any other relevant communication matters;
- b) The Communication and Consultation Manager for the Project including their contact details (phone, email and postal address);
- c) The methods for identifying, communicating and consulting with people affected by the Project including but not limited to:
 - i. Meadowbank Pony club
 - ii. Purewa Crematorium and Cemetery
 - iii. Watercare Ltd
 - iv. All property owners and occupiers of properties adjacent to the designation boundary and properties on roads providing immediate access to the Project during construction
 - v. All community and education facilities directly affected or affected by proximity to the Project;
 - vi. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT);
 - vii. The wider community; and
 - viii. Network utility operators
- d) Methods for communication and consulting in advance of proposed hours of construction activities outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to directly affected and affected by proximity parties (including surrounding communities);

- e) How stakeholders and persons affected by the Project shall be consulted in the development and review of the CEMP and subsidiary Management Plans, including specifying reasonable timeframes for feedback.
 - f) Methods for communicating with directly affected and affected by proximity parties (including surrounding communities), and the general public in advance of temporary traffic management measures;
 - g) Methods for communicating and consulting in advance of construction works with emergency services (Police, Fire, Ambulance) on the location, timing and duration of construction works, and particularly in relation to temporary road lane reductions and/or closures and the alternative routes or detours to be used; and
 - h) The process for Concerns and Complaints Management (receiving, acknowledging, responding and reporting to the community on actions taken).
20. The CCCMP Plan shall also include (as relevant) linkages and cross-references to the CEMP and other Management Plans (including any subsidiary Management Plans). The CCCMP shall be submitted to Auckland Council's Major Infrastructure Projects Team Manager for certification.
21. The Requiring Authority shall implement and comply with the CCCMP for the duration of construction.
22. This CCCMP shall set out recommendations and requirements (as applicable) that should be adopted by and/or inform the CEMP and other Management Plans.
23. The CCCMP shall be prepared in consultation with:
- a) Auckland Council Parks Department;
 - b) Meadowbank Pony Club;
 - c) Purewa Cemetery;
 - d) Watercare Limited;
 - e) Auckland Transport; and
 - f) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT).

Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)

24. A Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) shall be prepared and submitted by the Requiring Authority with the Outline Plan. The CEMP must include details of:
- a) Information boards that clearly identify the Requiring Authority and the Project name, together with the name and telephone of the Site Manager;
 - b) Training requirements for employees, subcontractors and visitors on construction procedures, environment management and monitoring; and
 - c) The procedure for a cultural heritage induction for all parties involved in excavation works on the Project Site including training requirements for employees sub-contractors and visitors on the cultural history and significance of the area, construction procedures, environmental management and monitoring.

- d) The site or Project Manager and the Communication and Consultation Manager (who will implement and monitor the Communication and Consultation Plan), including their contact details (phone, email and physical address).
 - e) The document management system for administering the CEMP, including review and Requiring Authority / Constructor / Auckland Council requirements;
 - f) Environmental incident and emergency management procedures (including spills);
 - g) Environmental complaint management procedures;
 - h) An outline of the construction programme of the work, including construction hours of operation, indicating linkages to the other Management Plans which address the management of adverse effects during construction;
 - i) An outline of the location of the construction laydown area, including:
 - i. how it is to be managed and maintained during the Project; and
 - ii. the location of any temporary buildings (including workers offices and portaloos) and vehicle parking (which should be located within the construction area and not on adjacent streets);
 - j) Methods to manage equipment and construction activity within the railway corridor using agreed practices in consultation with KiwiRail;
 - k) Methods to ensure the safety of the general public;
 - l) Specific details on the environmental monitoring to be undertaken throughout construction, as required by the designation conditions;
 - m) Where access points are to be located and procedures for managing construction vehicle ingress and egress to construction support and storage areas, including provision of suitable wheel wash facilities which are to be provided for all vehicles exiting the construction site;
 - n) Measures to ensure that all storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works takes place within the boundaries of the designation;
 - o) Methods to ensure the prevention and mitigation of adverse effects associated with the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances and pest plants;
 - p) Measures to ensure all temporary boundary / security fences associated with the construction of the Project are maintained in good order;
 - q) The location and specification of any temporary fences or visual or acoustic barriers;
 - r) Measures adopted to ensure that any vehicles associated with the construction of the Project do not park on any adjacent streets;
 - s) Measures, such as bridges and culverts, to provide temporary access for construction machinery over waterbodies; and
 - t) Measures to minimise any works within or within close proximity to waterbodies.
- 24A. Prior to works commencing a 1.8m high close boarded fence shall be installed along the designation boundary in Purewa Cemetery and the fence shall be retained during construction works.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

25. A Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) shall be prepared by the Requiring Authority in accordance with the following conditions, and shall be implemented through the CEMP. The objective of the CTMP is to provide a framework to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse traffic effects associated with the construction of the Project. The CTMP shall be submitted to Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to site preparation or construction activity.
26. The CTMP shall describe the measures that will be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of construction of the Project. In particular, the CTMP shall include (but not be limited to) the following matters:
- a) Methods to manage the effects on the rail line and on the local road network of the delivery and departure of construction material, plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks) during construction, including measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access to the Meadowbank Train Station and to limit access to 64 John Rhymer Place to small vehicles only;
 - b) Measures to maintain thoroughfare on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours;
 - c) Measures to minimise loss of parking through construction on the adjacent roads;
 - d) Measures to ensure that heavy vehicles to avoid residential local roads, especially roads adjacent to Schools and peak school times;
 - e) Measures to ensure heavy vehicles do not turn right in or out of the proposed access on Kohimarama Road (at existing Pony Club access).
 - f) Measures to limit access off Purewa Road and 63 Tahapa Crescent by vehicles longer than 8m (excluding vehicles longer than 8 m required to travel along Purewa Road to deliver the crane, barge and glulam beams required for Section 3 of the Shared Path);
 - g) Measures to limit access off John Rymer Place by vehicles longer than 12.6m; and
 - h) Measures to ensure pedestrian safety is not compromised at the temporary construction access points to Tahapa reserve.

Erosion and Sediment Control Plan(ESCP)

27. An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) shall be prepared by the Requiring Authority and submitted to Auckland Council in accordance with the following conditions, and implemented through the CEMP. The objective of the ESCP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse erosion and sediment effects of the Project's construction activities on the surrounding environment; in particular the Pourewa Creek environment. The measures outlined within the ESCP shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with Auckland Regional Council Technical Publication No. 90 - Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region.

Project construction noise and vibration

28. All construction noise generated by the Project, including the use of stock piling areas, bridge construction and activities in lay-down areas, shall comply with the noise limits for 'long term' projects at any occupied building as set out in NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, with the following exceptions:

- a) General Construction Works

- i. For a period of no greater than 14 days (in total over Project life) adjacent to any occupied dwelling, all noise from Project construction works that are transient in nature for the pathway construction including top soil stripping for the pathway area, importation and compaction of fill and concrete pours shall comply with noise limits of 80dB LAeq and 90dB LMax, between 07:30 and 18:00, Monday to Saturday excluding public holidays, when measured in accordance with NZS6803:1999
- b) Works during a Block-of-line
 - i. Construction work on Christmas Day, New Year's Day, Easter Friday and Easter Sunday shall be restricted to works that can only be undertaken during a block of line.
 - ii. All works within the rail corridor between the hours of 07.30 and 18:30 undertaken during a block-of- line on the days specified in (i) above shall comply with the noise limit of 70 dB LAeq
 - iii. All works within the rail corridor between the hours of 18:30 to 07:30 undertaken during a block-of-line on the days specified in (i) above shall comply with the noise limit of 60 dB LAeq
- 29. The Requiring Authority shall notify the occupants of any occupied building where construction activities are anticipated to exceed the NZS6803:1999 long term noise limits (including nights and public holidays and works undertaken during a block-of-line) with a description of the works their anticipated duration(including start and end date) and a procedure for receiving, investigating and managing complaints (in accordance with the CNVMP required by condition 33) no less than 10 calendar days before works commence.
- 30. The hours of construction work shall be restricted to between 07:30 and 18:00, Monday to Saturday. No noisy work shall be undertaken at night or on Sundays or Public Holidays with the exception of works undertaken within the rail corridor during a block-of-line. These restrictions do not apply to quiet works such as painting, electrical work and planting provided they are undertaken in accordance with the noise limits in condition 28.
- 31. Work may only be undertaken at night where the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (Condition 33) detailing the predicted noise levels and mitigation measures for those works has been certified by the Council and neighbours have been advised of the works.
- 32. Vibration from construction shall not at any time exceed the limits set out in Tables 1 and 3 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3: 1999 "Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effects on Structures" (the DIN standard) at any building.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- 33. No later than ten working days prior to the commencement of work on the Project, the Requiring Authority must submit a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) to Auckland Council for certification. The certified CNVMP must be adhered to and maintained throughout the construction period. The CNVMP must describe the Best Practicable Option(s) that will be adopted to minimise construction noise and vibration effects. The CNVMP shall be considered a living document and shall be updated with certification from the Council when required.
- 34. The CNVMP must refer to the noise management measures set out in Annexure E of the NZS6803:1999 and as a minimum must address:

- a) Construction sequencing;

- b) Machinery and equipment to be used, including promotion of the use of low noise machinery or methods where practicable;
 - c) Hours of operation, including times and days and reasons for when it is necessary to undertake construction works outside of the hours in Condition 28 above.
 - d) The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures;
 - e) Construction noise limits;
 - f) Development of alternative strategies where full compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents
 - g) and other occupiers to achieve acceptance outcomes, predicted noise levels and a description of the Best Practicable Option to be adopted for those activities;
 - h) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise; and
 - i) Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
 - j) Noise level predictions and mitigation measures for night works when the specific details of night works are known.
 - k) Best practicable option for the reduction of noise from haul roads and access points, including prioritisation of the routes further from receivers where practicable
35. The CNVMP must refer to vibration management measures set out in the vibration standards of the German Standard D1N4150-3:1999 and must address the following aspects:
- a) Vibration monitoring measures;
 - b) Vibration criteria;
 - c) Possible mitigation measures;
 - d) Complaint response;
 - e) Reporting procedures;
 - f) Notification and information for the community of the proposed work;
 - g) Vibration testing of equipment to confirm vibration predictions; and
 - h) Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to buildings

Urban Design and Landscape Management Plan (UDLMP)

36. An Urban Design and Landscape Management Plan (UDLMP) shall be prepared and submitted by the Requiring Authority with the Outline Plan. The objective of the UDLMP is to enable integration of the above ground works and structures in to the surrounding landscape in a manner using Te Aranga principles and adopting appropriate CPTED principles.
37. The UDLMP shall provide details of how the relevant design elements and landscaping detailed in (a)-(l) following have been incorporated into the detailed design of the Project to meet the objective. In particular, the UDLMP shall provide details of:

- a) Planting required to mitigation the visual impact of earthworks and structures including how all engineered cut and fill batters are to be designed and constructed to integrate with the surrounding adjacent natural landform (graded out and either grassed or vegetated to ensure that they integrate with the surrounding vegetated characteristics)
 - b) The design of the Rail over-bridge and how it minimises visual impacts and minimises indigenous vegetation removal within Tahapa Reserve
 - c) The design of permeable hand railings and fences to reduce the visual effect of a solid barrier
 - d) Planting in the 1m wide planted swale on either side of the path and provision of mechanisms to manage surface runoff
 - e) The design of temporary (construction) lighting and permanent (operational) lighting and measures to ensure that glare and light spill into the adjacent properties is avoided or minimised, such that lighting does not exceed 10 lux above background levels when measured at or within the boundary of any adjacent land containing a lawfully established dwelling.
 - f) Opportunities for additional connections
 - g) Signage
 - h) How the Project has adopted CPTED principles
 - i) How the pathway route and associated earthworks have been designed to minimise earthworks; integrate into the surrounding landform; avoid the removal of vegetation of value; and minimised the height and visual impact of retaining walls
 - j) Mitigation measures to minimise potential adverse effects on privacy and overlooking for the properties adjacent to the Shared Path (Whytehead Crescent / Eddison Place and Tahapa Reserve)
 - k) Details and content of consultation undertaken with the adjacent property owners and the outcomes of any consultation.
38. Immediately following completion of construction works on the site, the Requiring Authority shall implement all planting, as per the approved UDLMP. The planting shall be implemented and maintained, to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring – Central.
39. The Requiring Authority shall maintain all new plantings for a period of no less than 5 years and all plantings shall be self-sustaining at the conclusion of this period.

Herpetofauna Management Plan (HMP)

40. The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit with Outline Plan a Herpetofauna Management Plan (HMP) to Auckland Council prepared by a suitably experienced field herpetologist in advance of construction works. The objective of the HMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse construction effects of the Project on Herpetofauna. The HMP should set out details of the lizard salvage operation to be undertaken prior to vegetation clearance-and include details of survey and salvage methodology, and relocation site selection and management.
41. The salvage operation shall be undertaken by herpetologists/ecologists who are legally permitted under the Department of Conservation's Wildlife Act to undertake lizard capture and relocation where required.

42. The HMP must be certified by Auckland Council prior to salvage being undertaken.

Historic Heritage Management Plan(HHMP)

43. The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Auckland Council with the Outline Plan a Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) prepared by a suitably experienced archaeologist. The final version of the HHMP shall be agreed to by the Requiring Authority and Cultural Heritage Implementation Team. The objective of the HHMP is to provide a framework for the avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on archaeological sites during construction of the Project.

44. The HMP should set out details of how procedures for archaeological investigations and monitoring of preliminary earthworks are to be implemented in areas where there is potential for archaeological remains to be discovered. These include:

- a) Details of all the historic heritage sites within the Project area;
- b) Details of how construction, operation and maintenance of the Project will ensure that any effects on the historic heritage sites are avoided, remedied or mitigated and should include:
 - i. The identification of any direct and indirect effects on historic heritage within the development area.
 - ii. The identification of proposed management processes for each direct and indirect effect on historic heritage
 - iii. the requirement for hand clearance of vegetation within 30m of an archaeological site; and
 - iv. the requirement for the Project Archaeologist to demarcate a 30m buffer around each archaeological site within the vicinity of the proposed using coloured tape or sandbags (or similar) prior to the start of works;
- c) Constructor roles and responsibilities, stand down periods and reporting requirements are to be clearly identified;
- d) A description of the Project Team roles and responsibilities
- e) The procedure for a cultural heritage induction for all contractors prior to the onset of earthworks. This briefing should be conducted by the Project archaeologist and provide information to the contractors regarding:
 - i. What constitutes archaeological material;
 - ii. The legal requirements for unanticipated archaeological discoveries;
 - iii. The appropriate procedures to follow under Accidental Discovery Protocols to safeguard materials; and
 - iv. The contact information of the relevant agencies including the Project Archaeologist, Heritage New Zealand and the Auckland Council Implementation Team.
 - v. Details will include how and when training will occur, who will provide the training and identification of the members of the Project Team who will receive the training;
- f) The Accidental Discovery Protocols proposed so in the event of an accidental discovery of archaeological material, including a requirement that work must be cease immediately, and

the site manager must notify Auckland Council's Heritage Unit (Cultural Heritage Implementation) immediately;

- g) Procedures for recording any archaeological remains or evidence before it is modified or destroyed, including opportunities for the conservation and preservation of any artefacts and ecofacts (biological material) that are discovered.
- h) The details on the storage and curation of the site archive and dissemination of the results of any fieldwork investigations undertaken in relation to historic heritage.
- i) Procedures for ensuring that the New Zealand Archaeological Association (NZAA) and Council records of the sites are updated.

Ecological Restoration Plan (ERP)

45. The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit with the Outline Plan an Ecological Restoration Plan (ERP) to Auckland Council prepared by a suitably experienced ecologist. The objective of the ERP is to, commensurate with the vegetation clearance undertaken and the ecological value of any stream or wetland loss as a result of the works; provide weed control, native planting and native fauna habitat enhancement. The area(s) of replanting and riparian restoration shall be approved by Auckland Council prior to vegetation clearance commencing within the SEA identified in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

46. The ERP shall provide details of:

- a) Restoration planting adjacent to the Shared Path (in areas where vegetation has been removed) to prevent edge effects and enhance the visual amenity including methodology and details for exotic weed removal and replacement with appropriate native species;
- b) Reinstatement of planting in Tahapa East and Tahapa Reserve removed due to construction related activity;
- c) Riparian restoration for the Pourewa Creek catchment to remedy or mitigate any works undertaken in or adjacent to any stream and based on the outcomes of a Stream Ecological Valuation Assessment undertaken in accordance with Auckland Council's guidelines
- d) How the restoration is to be undertaken;
- e) A species list with plant species of native ecosourced vegetation from the Auckland Ecological Region that will enhance the wider environment including the stream ecology;
- f) Planting plans for different areas including plant species, spacing, plant sizes at the time of planting, layout, grade, likely heights on maturity and how planting will be staged, and established;
- g) Methods of ground preparation, fertilising, mulching, spraying and ongoing maintenance; and
- h) A vegetation maintenance schedule for the proposed planting and landscaping, in particular details of maintenance methodology and dates / frequencies for the first 5 years following completion of construction works on the site.

46A. Immediately following completion of construction works on LINZ land, the Requiring Authority shall implement the following:

- a) The planting of large grade native trees (45L) at a replacement ratio of 3:1 for every semi-mature tree removed.

- b) The replacement trees selected shall align with the requirements of the Ecological Restoration Plan (ERP) required by condition 45
 - c) The planting shall be implemented in conjunction with the restoration planting undertaken in the section to the north of the rail corridor.
- 46B. Immediately following completion of construction works on Purewa Cemetery, the Requiring Authority shall implement the following:
- a) The planting as a minimum three (3x) 50L Pohutukawa, two (2x) 50L Puriri, two (2x) 25L Karaka, and a larger number of closely spaced Tarata and Kohuhu 10L shrubs
 - b) The planting of the replacement trees shall be implemented in conjunction with the restoration planting undertaken on the adjacent area of Tahapa Reserve East.
47. All restoration plantings shall be maintained by way of weed control, pest control and replacement planting (where required) for a minimum period of 5 years.
48. Weed hygiene methods shall be implemented including washing machinery prior and after construction, and ensuring species-appropriate weed control treatment and disposal.

Tree Protection and Management Plan(TPMP)

49. A Tree Protection and Management Plan (TPMP) shall be prepared and submitted by the Requiring Authority with the Outline Plan of Works for certification by Auckland Council's Consents Arborist. The objective of the TPMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse construction effects on those trees to be retained as part of the Project.
- 49A. All tree works shall be in accordance with Table 1 of the Arborlab report, titled Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path Bridge 86 Designation Boundary change - Arboriculture, dated 11 Feb 2019 (for trees 45-53) and implemented through the TPMP required under condition 49.
50. The TPMP shall include sufficient detail in order to ensure that all tree work undertaken as part of the Project meets this objective and complies with the best practicable arboricultural option. In particular, the TPMP should include, but not be limited to the following:
- a) Details of which trees are to be retained and which trees will be removed or require pruning as part of the works. The TPMP should provide details on how the findings of the Arborlab Arboricultural Assessment, dated 26 March 2016 have been considered in the final route selection for the Project.
 - b) Details of the specific tree protection methods and pruning requirements for the identified oak tree (tree 30) at Chainage 2100 and for the other trees identified for retention as part of this plan.
 - c) The name of the suitably experienced arborist ('works arborist') to be employed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the Project works to monitor, direct and supervise all tree removals and all works within the dripline of protected trees / street trees adjacent to the works site. The appointed works arborist must be experienced in tree protection systems and construction methodologies and be able to coordinate the site works to ensure that the approved tree protection methodology is correctly implemented.
 - d) Measures to ensure that all contractors, subcontractors, and workers engaged in all activities covered by this designation are advised of the tree protection measures required as conditions upon this designation, and operate in accordance with them.

- e) Measures to protect trees while providing for the passage of machinery, or emplacement of materials, equipment, fuels and oils, and spoil, within the dripline of any tree in the vicinity of the works.
51. The felling of trees identified for removal shall be undertaken outside of the main avifauna breeding season (01 September to 31 December).
 52. The pruning of trees should be carried out prior to works commencing on the Project. The pruning should be carried out by a qualified arborist in accordance with correct arboricultural practice and adopting natural target pruning techniques.
 53. The edges of hard surface that are to be established within the drip lines of any of the retained trees should be reviewed and agreed by the arborist, prior to any excavation by machine.
 54. Any tree roots encountered during any part of the works process shall be retained as far as possible. Where roots cannot be retained they should be severed cleanly by the arborist only where the works arborist has determined that removal will not be detrimental to the health and stability of the tree. Where roots are to be retained the works arborist shall take appropriate action to ensure the root is protected.
 55. All care should be taken to avoid striking any part of any tree with machinery during the course of the Project.
 56. Compliance with the tree protection measures required in the TPMP should be monitored by the appointed works arborist and logged. The log sheet shall be provided to the consent holder at the completion of the Project to serve as a compliance report.
 57. The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Auckland Council's Consents Arborist and Monitoring Inspector compliance reports on a monthly basis throughout the course of the works. The compliance reports shall include:
 - a) A digital photographic record of the tree works undertaken from the Appointed Works Arborist.
 - b) Confirmation that the works to date have been in accordance with the conditions of this designation while under the direction of the Works Arborist.
 58. A completion report shall be provided by the Works Arborist to the Auckland Council's Resource Consents Arborist within one month of the finish of site works. The completion report shall confirm (or otherwise) that the works have been undertaken in accordance with the tree protection measures in the conditions and under the direction of the Works Arborist. The completion report shall also confirm (or otherwise) that the impact on the protected trees has been no greater than that afforded under the conditions.

Stormwater

59. Subject to the requirement of any resource consent, the construction and operation of the Project shall not increase flooding risk to surrounding land and/or property.

Contaminated land

60. The Requiring Authority shall ensure the works are undertaken in accordance with the recommendations contained within the Site Management Plan (SMP) for the Project (reference: *Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path – Section 2 Site Management Plan*, prepared by MWH, March 2016)) Any modifications to the SMP shall be submitted to AC for approval a minimum of one month in advance of commencement of excavation works.

Attachments

No attachments.

6775 State Highway 1 - Northern Busway Extension

Designation Number	6775
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station and connection across State Highway 1 to the Albany Bus Station
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 1 Busway extension – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the busway and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.

Conditions

Acronym/Abbreviation	Full Term or Definition
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO	Best Practicable Option, and in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions BPO is in accordance with s16 of the Resource Management Act 1991
Building-Modification Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
CNV	Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Council	Auckland Council
Commencement of construction or construction works	In all conditions which refer to 'commencement of construction', construction includes work such as earthmoving and earthworks excavation; and the construction, erection, installation, carrying out, alteration, repair, restoration, renewal, maintenance, extension, demolition, removal, or dismantling of any building or structure.
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Conditions and Construction Traffic Management Plan
DC	General Designation Conditions
Design Year	Means 2031 in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions
FIH	International Hockey Federation
Habitable Space	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
HHCT	Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust
IHF	North Harbour Hockey Stadium Conditions
IIG	Iwi Integration Group

Key Stakeholders	Includes community groups, business groups, residents organisations, childcare groups, Council, Watercare Services Limited, Auckland Transport, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the IIG, and local boards.
Landfill	Rosedale Closed Landfill
Major Construction Activity	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration Conditions, means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
Noise Assessment	Means the <i>Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment Report</i> submitted with the NoR
NZ 8606	Means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
ON	Operational Noise and Vibration Conditions
OP	Outline Plan as required under section 176A of the RMA
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
Practical completion	Means completion of all construction works.
Project	The Northern Corridor Improvements Project.
Proposed Design	The design of the project as indicated on General Arrangements Sheets 1 – 2 (Revised Albany Busway Bridge – Rev J), 3 – 8 (Consent Issue – Rev H), 9 – 10 (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)
PTTMP	Public Transport Traffic Management Plan
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RWWTP	Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan and Stakeholder and Communications Plan Conditions
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
SSCVMP	Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plan
Structural Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers
SUP	Shared Use Path
Suitably qualified and experienced person	Means a person with a tertiary qualification in the field to which a particular condition relates; or having sufficient technical expertise that is at least equivalent; and having at least 5 years working experience, unless otherwise specified in the conditions.

Transport Agency	New Zealand Transport Agency
UDL	Urban Design and Landscape Conditions
UDLF	Urban Design and Landscape Framework
UDLP	Urban Design and Landscape Plan
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
Work Area	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration conditions, means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas)

These conditions relate to the following designations:

EPA reference	Lapse period	Duration
Designations OR NOR		
NSP39/001 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6750) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland-Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and the Sunset Road overbridge.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/002 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6751) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/003 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6756) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being State Highway 18 between Albany Highway and State Highway 1.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/004 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Northern Busway adjacent to State Highway 1 from Albany Bus Station to Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/005 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared use path adjacent to State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NAP39/006 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6758) for the upgrade of the Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A

General Conditions

DC.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to final design, the Northern Corridor Improvements Project ('Project') shall be carried out in general accordance with:

- a. General arrangements drawings

Sheets 1 and 2, DRG 0201 – 0202, Rev J

Sheets 3 – 8, DRG 0203 – 0208, Rev H (revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Rosedale)
Sheets 9 – 10, DRG 0209 – 0210, Rev I (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)

Subject to the minor changes in relation to the State Highway 1 to State Highway 18 underpass and the Paul Matthews Road configuration as shown in Sheets NCI-R-1002-DG-108-A and NCI-R-1002-DG-0106A.

b. Typical cross sections

Sheets 1 to 9, DRG 0301 - 0309, Rev F

Sheet 10, DRG 0310, Rev C

c. *Plan and long section SH1 Mainline*

Sheets 1 – 7, DRG 0401 – 0407, Rev. A

Plan and long section SH18 Westbound

Sheets 1 – 4, DRG 0415 – 0418, Rev. A

d. *Civil structures*

DRG 1310 (Rev. C), and 1315, 1320, 1325, 1330, 1335, 1340, 1345, 1350, 1355, 1365, 1370, 1375 (all Rev. B).

e. Stormwater layout plans

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1401 – 140, Rev B

f. Stormwater catchment plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1451 – 1460, Rev B

g. Conceptual construction water management plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1601 – 1610, Rev B

h. Erosion and sediment control standard details

Sheets 1 – 2, DRG 1620 - 1621, Rev A

i. The notice of requirement plans DRG 2001 Rev C, 2002 Rev C, DRG 2003-2008 Rev B, DRG 2009 Rev C, DRG 2010 Rev C and DRG 2011 Rev C.

DC.2 Where there is inconsistency between the General Arrangements referred to in Condition DC.1 above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

DC.2A Where there are changes to layout and crossings the final design shall ensure that:

- the forecast delays on the Paul Matthews Drive and Caribbean Drive are no worse than a Level of Service E for any individual movement during the AM or PM peaks.
- The layout provides a safe and efficient passage through the intersection for users of the SUP. This connection should be grade separated or if at-grade be signal controlled.

DC.3 Conditions DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10 on this designation apply to the operational matters that are intended to address ongoing effects of the activities authorised by the designation or impose obligations that are required to be satisfied following practical completion of the Project. The other conditions on this designation are intended only to apply to construction related activities. As soon as practicable after practical completion of the Project construction works, the Requiring Authority shall provide written notice of practical completion. Upon confirmation of receipt by the Council of the notice of practical completion, all conditions other than conditions relating to operational matters (i.e. DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10) shall cease to have effect.

DC.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide written notice to the Council on completion of the monitoring required by conditions UDL.5A. This condition shall cease to have effect from the date of this notice being received.

DC.5 The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within seven years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan ('AUP').

DC.6 The outline plans ('OP') shall include the following plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ('CNVMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CNV.1 to CNV.9;
- b. Construction Traffic Management Plan ('CTMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CTMP.1 to CTMP.5D; and
- c. Urban Design and Landscape Plan(s) ('UDLP') prepared in accordance with conditions UDL.1 to UDL.12.

The CNVMP, CTMP and UDLPs may be amended following the submission of the OP(s) if necessary to reflect any changes in design, construction methods, or management of effects.

Any amendments are to be discussed with and submitted to the Council for information without the need for a further OP process, unless those amendments once implemented would result in materially different effects to that described in the original CNVMP, CTMP, and UDLPs.

DC.7 Any OP(s) or plans may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project.

DC.8 As soon as practicable following completion of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('RMA') to the Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project including from land within the Watercare Services Ltd ('Watercare') Designations 9310 and 9311, the Rosedale Closed Landfill ('Landfill') Designation 417 and other areas where infrastructure owned and operated by other organisations are located.

For the purpose of this condition as it relates to land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311, the Requiring Authority shall remove the parts of its designation in general accordance with areas of land identified as 'Occupation During Construction' in the Aurecon Design Drawings:

- Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements SH1 and SH18 Land Requirement Plan #36, Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A.

Any changes to the operational boundaries of the 'Land Required' and the 'Occupation during Construction' identified in Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A shall be made following consultation with Watercare prior to any such change being implemented.

Construction Noise and Vibration (CNV)

For the purpose of the CNV conditions:

BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA

Major Construction Activity – means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4

Work Area – means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (all active works areas and construction support areas)

CNV.1 A CNVMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('BPO') for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the CNV conditions are not met following the adoption of the BPO.

The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of *New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'* (NZS 6803:1999) and shall address the following matters as a minimum:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation and duration for the Major Construction Activities;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project as set out in Tables CNV.A to CNV.B below;
- (d) Identification of affected occupied buildings and any other sensitive receivers (including unoccupied buildings) at each Work Area;
- (e) Management and mitigation options to be adopted for all works during the Project, including prohibition of tonal reverse alarms;
- (f) Minimum separation distances from receivers for plant and machinery where compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards are met;
- (g) A procedure for developing and implementing the Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plans ('SSCNMPs') and Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plans ('SSCVMPs') (as required by conditions CNV.6, CNV.7 and CNV.8 below) forming part of this CNVMP;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for engaging with stakeholders, notification of proposed construction activities and responding to noise and vibration complaints consistent with conditions SCP.1-SCP.16;
- (j) Procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration and procedures for the management of behaviours for all construction workers;
- (k) Contact details for the Project Manager (or nominee) and the Requiring Authority's Project Liaison Person (phone and email addresses); and
- (l) The process for identifying businesses which operate processes, machinery or equipment that may be unreasonably disrupted by construction vibration even where the project vibration standards are met. For any such businesses identified, a SSCVMP shall be prepared in accordance with CNV.8 and complied with.

CNV.2 Where construction noise is predicted to exceed the standards in CNV.3, at any location, and a traffic noise barrier will ultimately be required for the operational phase, the Requiring Authority shall implement the required traffic noise barrier at that location in accordance with the SSCNMP. In the event that it is not practicable to install the traffic noise barrier at the location for construction-related reasons, prior to the commencement of work, the Requiring Authority shall install the traffic noise barrier as soon as it is practicable to do so.

CNV.3 Noise arising from construction activities shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and (subject to CNV.6) shall comply with the noise standards set out Table CNV.A:

Table CNV.A: Construction noise standards

Day	Time	LAeq	LAFmax
Residential Receivers			

0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays 0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays 0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0630h the following morning	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Industrial and commercial receivers			
All days	0730h – 1800h	70dB	--
	1800h – 0730h	75dB	--

* These noise limits apply at all times to the occupied buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road from noise generated by the works associated with the construction of the three additional pylons submitted on the 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority under section 181(3) of the Resource Management Act (the RMA). A SSCNMP cannot be used to exceed these limits for these works.

CNV.4 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect people and buildings shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the Category A vibration standards

Table CNV.B: Construction vibration standards for people and buildings

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	At all times	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	At all times	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are defined as dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A standards, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receivers to:

- Discuss the nature of the work and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
- Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the

receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to the Council on its request.

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B standards, those activities may only proceed subject to condition CNV.7

CNV.5 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect underground pipe work shall be measured in accordance with DIN4150-3:1999 *Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures*, and (subject to condition CNV.7) shall comply with the vibration standards in Table CNV.C.

Table CNV.C: Construction vibration standards for underground pipe work

Pipe material	PPV (measured on the pipe)
Steel (including welded pipes)	100 mm/s
Clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 mm/s
Masonry, plastic	50 mm/s

Table CNV.D: Construction vibrations standards for buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road.

Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect the buildings at 117 and 154 Rosedale Road arising from the works associated with the construction of the additional bridge pylons that were included in the minor alteration submitted on 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority, under section 181 (3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the following vibration standards

Receiver	Maximum PPV
All buildings	2 mm/s

CNV.6 A SSCNMP shall be prepared when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the standards in Table CNV.A, except where the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A is no greater than 5 decibels and:

- a. For day time between 0700 and 2200 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 14 consecutive days in any rolling 8 week period; or
- b. For night time between 2200 and 0700 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 2 consecutive nights in any rolling 10 day period.

The objective of the SSCNMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of noise effects of the construction activity. The SSCNMP shall as a minimum set out:

- i. Construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- ii. The predicted noise level for the construction activity;
- iii. Noise limits to be complied with for the duration of the activity;
- iv. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;

- v. The proposed noise monitoring regime; and
- vi. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCNMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCNMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCNMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given. The exception for exceeding the noise limits by 5dB under CNV.6 does not apply to occupied buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road for the works associated with the construction of the additional bridge pylons that were included in the minor alteration submitted on 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority, under section 181 (3) of the RMA.

CNV.7 A SSCVMP shall be prepared when construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standards in Table CNV.B and the standards in Table CNV.C. The objective of the SSCVMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of vibration effects of the construction activity. The SSCVMP shall as a minimum set out:

- a. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- b. The predicted vibration level for the construction activity;
- c. The pre-condition surveys of buildings and pipe work which document their current condition and any existing damage;
- d. An assessment of each building and any pipe work to determine susceptibility to damage from vibration and define acceptable vibration limits that the works must comply with to avoid damage;
- e. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- f. The proposed vibration monitoring regime;
- g. The methods adopted to minimise amenity effects on buildings which remain occupied during the works;
- h. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCVMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCVMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

An SSCVMP may not authorize vibration levels higher than the limits in Table CNV: D.

CNV.8 For any buildings identified in condition CNV.1(I), the Requiring Authority shall prepare an SSCVMP which shall include:

- a. Consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of sites identified to ascertain the sensitivity of processes, machinery or equipment to construction vibration;
- b. Construction vibration limits specific to the sensitive activities which must be complied with that will avoid unreasonable disruption of the businesses;
- c. Procedures and methods for monitoring compliance with the vibration limits established;
- d. A process for dealing with any disagreement which may arise, particularly in relation to the determination of specific vibration limits;
- e. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;

f. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable; and

g. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

CNV.9 If any damage to buildings or pipe work is shown to have occurred, by reference to pre-condition survey findings from CNV.7(c), as a result of vibration from the construction of the Project, any such damage shall be remedied by the Requiring Authority as soon as reasonably practicable subject to any associated asset and/or owner agreement.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.1 A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP.

CTMP.2 The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on traffic safety and efficiency resulting from the construction works, in order to:

- a. Protect public safety, including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users, pedestrians and cyclists, and particularly public transport at all times, especially bus travel times at peak traffic periods during weekdays (06:30 to 09:30 and 16:00 to 19:00); and
- c. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

CTMP.3 The CTMP shall be prepared using best practice (to better understand the effects of construction of the works subject of the OP on the affected road network), which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures (unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport). The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented and any Auckland Transport comments not acted on provided with the final CTMP when submitted to the Council.

CTMP.4 The CTMP shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide transportation effects resulting from the Project works subject of the relevant OP, and shall address the following matters:

- a. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- c. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
- d. Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity and minimise adverse effects including, where applicable to the relevant OP:
- i. Retaining the existing number of traffic lanes along SH1 (between Tristram Avenue and Oteha Valley Road);
- ii. Retaining the extent of existing bus priority measures along SH1 (between the Albany Station and the Constellation Station), noting that the bus only on ramp from McClymonts Road and the bus only access to the Constellation Station may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
- iii. Retaining the existing number of through traffic lanes along SH18 between the Upper Harbour interchange and the Albany Highway interchange, noting that right turning movements to

and from Paul Matthews Road may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;

iv. Retaining two traffic lanes on McClymonts Road, over SH1, noting that temporary restrictions to one lane or temporary full closures may be required; and

v. Retaining at least one traffic lane and one footpath on Rosedale Road, under SH1, except where: (a) night time or no earlier than 31 May 2019 weekend closures may be required for heavy civil works such as bridge or deck lifting. (This single traffic lane is to allow signalised one way traffic in alternate directions) and (b) the construction works are carried out in the period 2 January to 14 January when the full closure of Rosedale Road shall be permitted; and

vi. Maintaining pedestrian connectivity across SH18 via a controlled pedestrian and cycle crossing should the Alexandra Stream underpass be closed during construction.

e. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to private properties, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Auckland Transport and the affected landowner; and

f. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.

g. Where applicable to the relevant OP, measures to ensure no more than 20 car parking spaces are removed from the Albany Park and Ride during the construction period unless otherwise provided for at an alternative nearby site agreed between Auckland Transport and the Requiring Authority during the construction of the Project.

h. Include measures to avoid road closures, and the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements. Where there may be:

i. A restriction of cycle and pedestrian connectivity to schools, consultation with the Ministry of Education shall be undertaken; and

ii. A restriction on access to Waste Management NZ Limited ('WMNZ') from Rosedale Road, consultation with WMNZ shall be undertaken.

i. Identify alternative routes for over-dimension and over-weight vehicles where these routes are affected during construction and consult with Auckland Transport and the freight industry (including affected local businesses) on the alternative routes or closures.

Public Transport Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.5 The CTMP shall include a specific Public Transport Traffic Management Plan ('PTTMP'). The PTTMP (and any amendments) shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The purpose of the PTTMP is to define the process for identifying and managing the potential adverse effects of the Project on bus services. More specifically, the PTTMP shall address those road network/bus routes/bus services which interface with SH1, SH18, and the Busway, and which may be affected by the construction of the Project, in such areas as:

a. Delays to services and reliability;

b. Increased journey distances and/or duration;

c. Frequency of services;

d. Loss of service/replacement services; and

e. The procedures and timeframes needed for planning and communicating any road

network/bus routes/bus services changes with Auckland Transport (and its bus operators) and customers.

CTMP.5A For each of the above matters, the Requiring Authority shall develop and agree with Auckland Transport acceptable performance thresholds that shall be met to agreed key destinations, having regard to:

- a. Staging of the Project works;
- b. Duration of the Project works;
- c. Time of day/night that the works are conducted;
- d. Convenience to public transport patrons;
- e. Safety;
- f. Public transport patronage.

CTMP.5B The performance thresholds shall be developed with specific acknowledgement of the necessary temporary closure of: the bus only on ramp at McClymonts Road; the bus only access to the Constellation Station; and the right turn movements to and from Paul Matthews Road.

CTMP.5C The performance thresholds for the specified road network/bus routes/bus services shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority, using, where appropriate, data provided by Auckland Transport. The methods and frequency for the monitoring of the performance thresholds (and the reporting of the outcome of the monitoring) shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport.

CTMP.5D Where the monitoring undertaken demonstrates that the performance thresholds are not being met, then traffic management measures shall be reviewed by the Requiring Authority (in consultation with Auckland Transport). In order to achieve the thresholds, such a review shall include, amongst other things:

- a. The staging of the construction activity;
- b. Methods to provide further prioritisation of bus services on certain routes;
- c. Methods to provide bus priority beyond the site(s) of the construction activity;
- d. The provision of additional or revised bus services to respond to delays/frequency of service;
- e. The measures to communicate changes to the road network/bus routes/bus services to the community.

Local roads used for heavy vehicle access to construction areas

CTMP.6 Prior to the commencement of construction of the works subject of the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. Identify all access points from the Project construction areas accessing onto the local road network;
- b. Confirm existing levels of traffic using the road to which the proposed site access points relate;
- c. Estimate proposed construction vehicle volumes;
- d. Identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport, a monitoring programme to be implemented for the duration of construction of the Project (or relevant Project stage) to validate the construction vehicle volumes identified in (c)

CTMP.6A At least four weeks prior to the commencement of construction works identified in CTMP.6, the Requiring Authority shall submit to Auckland Transport, a RAMM visual condition assessment including a high-definition video and Pavement Strength Testing of the following:

- a. Where the construction site access point is onto an arterial road, the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting via the relevant construction site access points; and
- b. Where the construction site access point is onto a local road between the access point(s), along the local road(s) to arterial road(s) and including the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting the arterial road(s)

CTMP.6B At least two weeks prior to the Project construction works identified in condition CTMP.6 commencing, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a meeting with Auckland Transport to discuss and agree the findings of the RAMM visual condition assessment and the results of Pavement Strength Testing. The purpose of the meeting is to agree on any measures needed (if any) to manage the effects of construction traffic on the physical condition of the road(s), including limiting the volume of heavy vehicles, physical works to strengthen the road pavement before use or repairing/maintaining the road(s) in the event of damage attributable to the Project.

CTMP.6C Subject to condition CTMP.6B, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a weekly inspection of the matters identified in condition CTMP.6A or upon any complaints received, and a final inspection within one week of ceasing using each access point for construction. The inspections shall record photographic or video evidence of any damage on the road(s) and provide this to Auckland Transport upon request.

CTMP.6D Any damage identified as attributable to the Project by an appropriately qualified and experienced person in the areas identified by the inspections required in condition CTMP.6C shall be repaired within one week or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority and shall be to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport.

Traffic noise (operation)

ON.1 For the purposes of conditions ON.2 to ON.11:

- a. BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA;
- b. NZ 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads (“NZS 6806”);
- c. Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
- d. Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- e. Noise Assessment – means the Assessment of Operational Noise and Vibration submitted with the NoR;
- f. Major Construction Activity - means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
- g. PPFs – means Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted;
- h. Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers;
- i. Work Area - means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas); and
- j. The Design Year means 2031.

Structural mitigation

ON.2 Subject to conditions ON.7 and ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (contained in Appendix A to these conditions) are not exceeded by more than 2dB at any PPF.

Advice Note:

The predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (including the full noise barrier along Upper Harbour Highway as recommended in the JWS) are contained in Appendix A.

ON.3 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following Structural Mitigation:

- a. Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise road surfaces with equal or better noise reduction performance) on all sections of the Project except where a higher friction (for safety) or stronger surface is required; and
- b. The following noise barriers and heights shall be provided:

Southern side of SH18

- i. From the corner formed by the off ramp from SH1 to Upper Harbour Highway, westwards to the corner of Caribbean Drive and Upper Harbour Highway, height 2.4m.
- ii. From Caribbean Drive westwards to approximate chainage 1280, height 2.4m.
- iii. From chainage 1280 to 1410 approximately, height 4m.
- iv. From chainage 1555 to 1765 approximately, height 2.4m.
- v. From chainage 1880 to 1950 approximately, height 2.4m.

Northern side of SH18

- vi. 40m long in front of the childcare centre in Saturn Place, height 2.4m.
- vii. 50m long in front of the childcare centre in Omega Street, height 2.4m.

In the event that the Requiring Authority proposes to change any of the requirements of (a) and (b) above, it shall provide documentation from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist to the Council demonstrating that condition ON.2 will continue to be complied with.

ON.4 Within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a report to the Council which demonstrates compliance with conditions ON.2 and ON.3. The report shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist and shall contain a description of, and the results from, a computer noise model of the Project as constructed.

The report shall include the results of field measurements at a minimum of six representative PPFs within the Project. The results of the noise level monitoring shall be used to verify the computer noise model.

Field measurements shall be in accordance with NZS 6806.

ON.5 The noise barriers shall be maintained so that they retain their designed noise reduction performance.

ON.6 The low noise road surfaces shall be maintained so that they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Building-Modification Mitigation

ON.7 Prior to construction of each stage of the Project, a suitably qualified acoustics specialist approved by the Council shall identify those PPFs where, following implementation of the Structural Mitigation measures, either:

- a. Both of the following occur:

- i. A noise level increase of more than 2dB will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project (determined by comparing the predicted noise levels for the final design with the predicted noise levels for the Do-nothing option as contained in Appendix A to these conditions); and
- ii. Habitable spaces are expected to receive in excess of 45dB LAeq(24hr) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year;

or

- b. Noise levels are greater than 67dB LAeq(24hr) (assessed in accordance with NZS6806).

For those PPFs that (a) or (b) apply to, the Requiring Authority shall set out options as to what Building Modification Mitigation are available to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24hr) for habitable spaces using the process set out in Conditions ON.8 to ON.11.

Where sites contain PPFs that are subject to resource consents requiring noise attenuation, this condition shall only apply to the extent that Project noise exceeds the noise level predicted when the resource consent was granted.

ON.7A Prior to Major Construction Activity in the relevant Work Area, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of that PPF requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the owner agrees to entry within 3 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustics specialist to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope and determine what Building-Modification measures are required to achieve an operational noise level of 40 dB LAeq(24h) for habitable spaces.

ON.8 For each PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.7A if:

- a. The Requiring Authority's acoustics specialist has visited and assessed the PPF; or
- b. The owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or
- c. The owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of a Requiring Authority letter seeking entry for assessment purposes (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
- d. The owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project or after reasonable time has not responded.

If any of (b) to (d) above applies to a PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that PPF.

ON.9 Subject to condition ON.8, within three months of the assessment required by condition ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each PPF identified under condition ON.7 advising:

- a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and
- b. The options for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and
- c. That the owner has twelve months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.

ON.10 Once an owner has confirmed which Building-Modification Mitigation option is preferred, the mitigation shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority, including obtaining any Council consents, within a mutually agreeable and reasonable timeframe, and where practicable, prior to a Major Construction Activity commencing in the relevant Work Area.

ON.11 Where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.10 if:

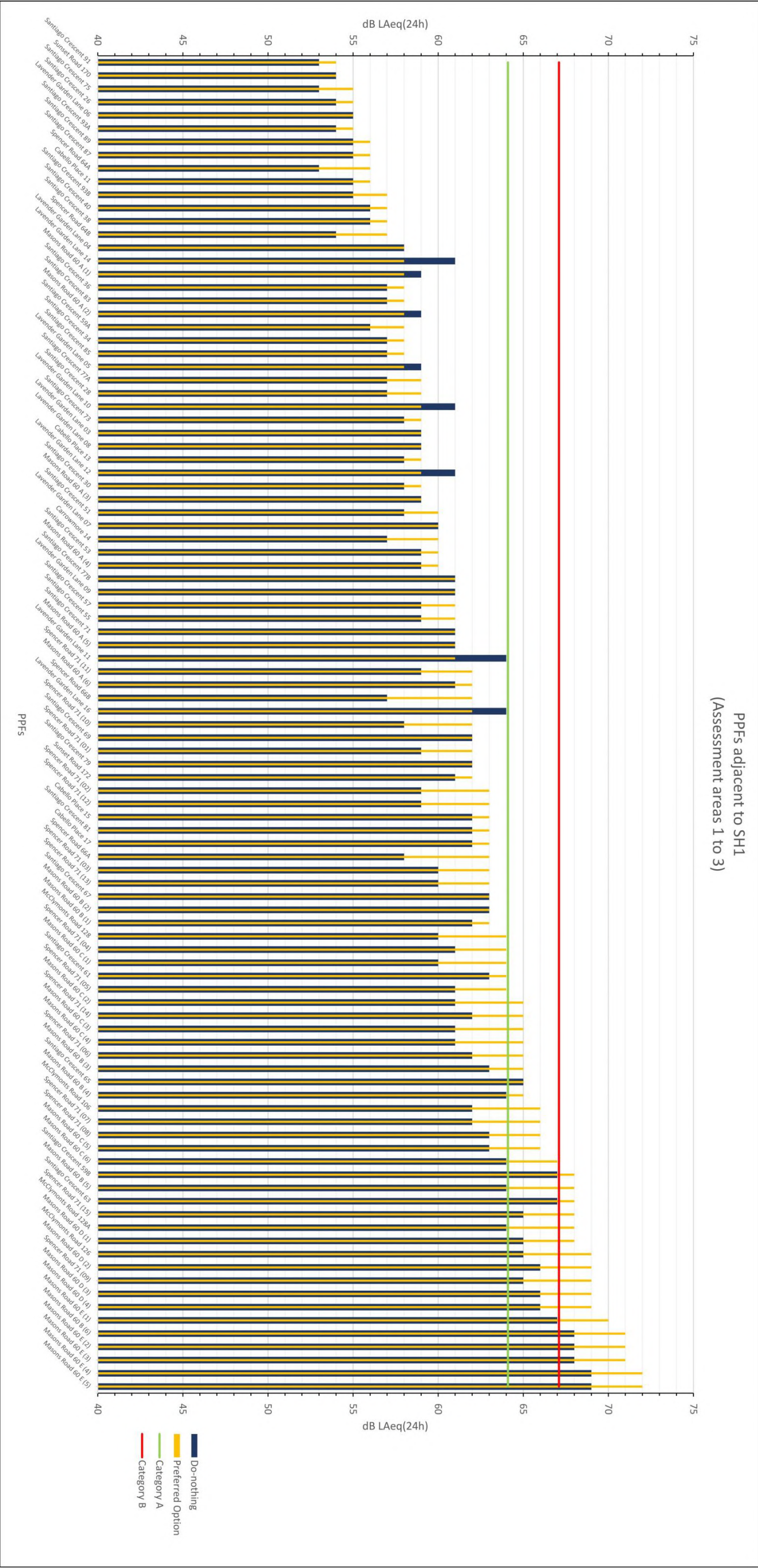
- a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building-Modification Mitigation to the PPF; or
- b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, and that mitigation option has been completed; or
- c) The owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with condition ON.9 (including where the owner did not respond within that period).

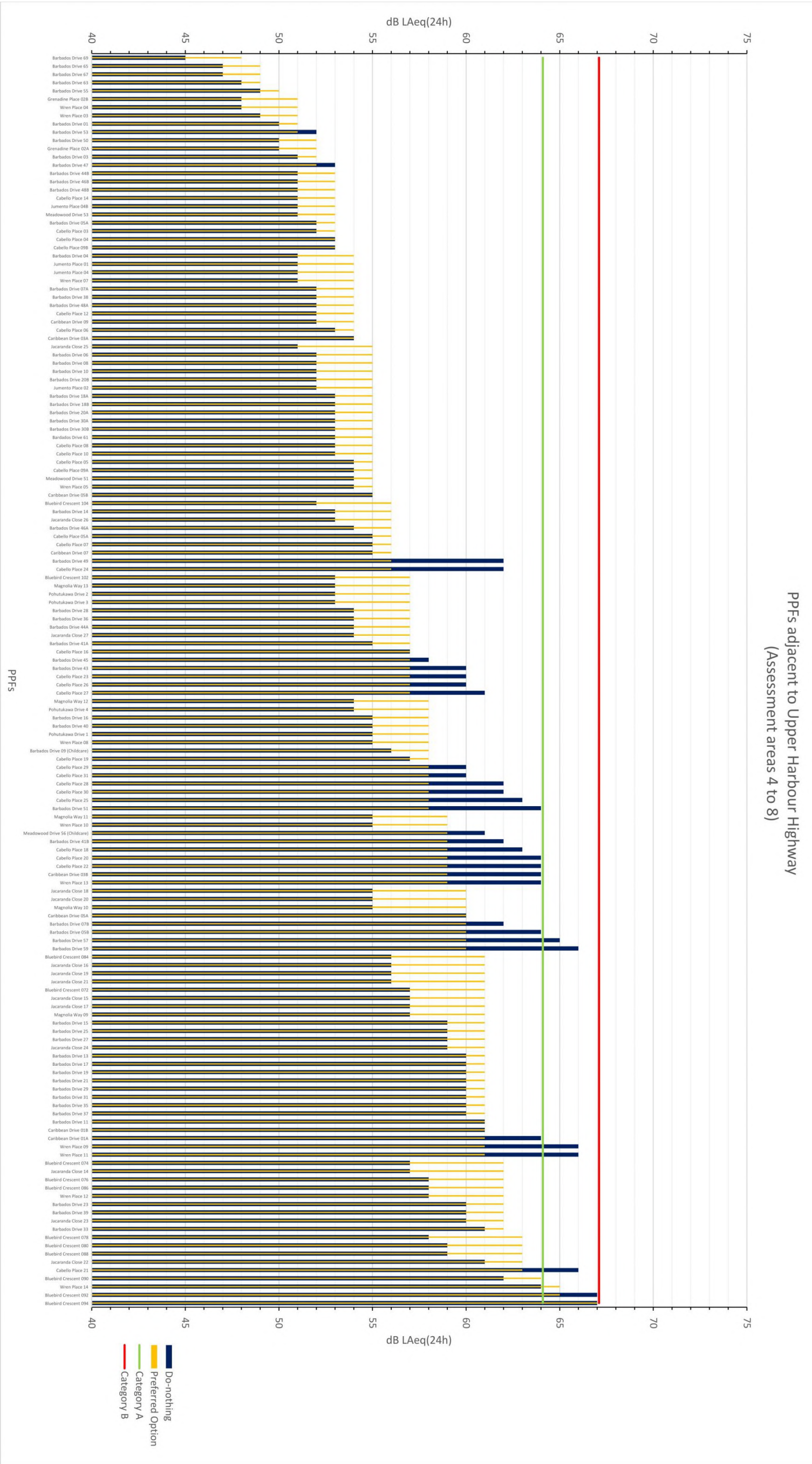
Operational Noise Conditions

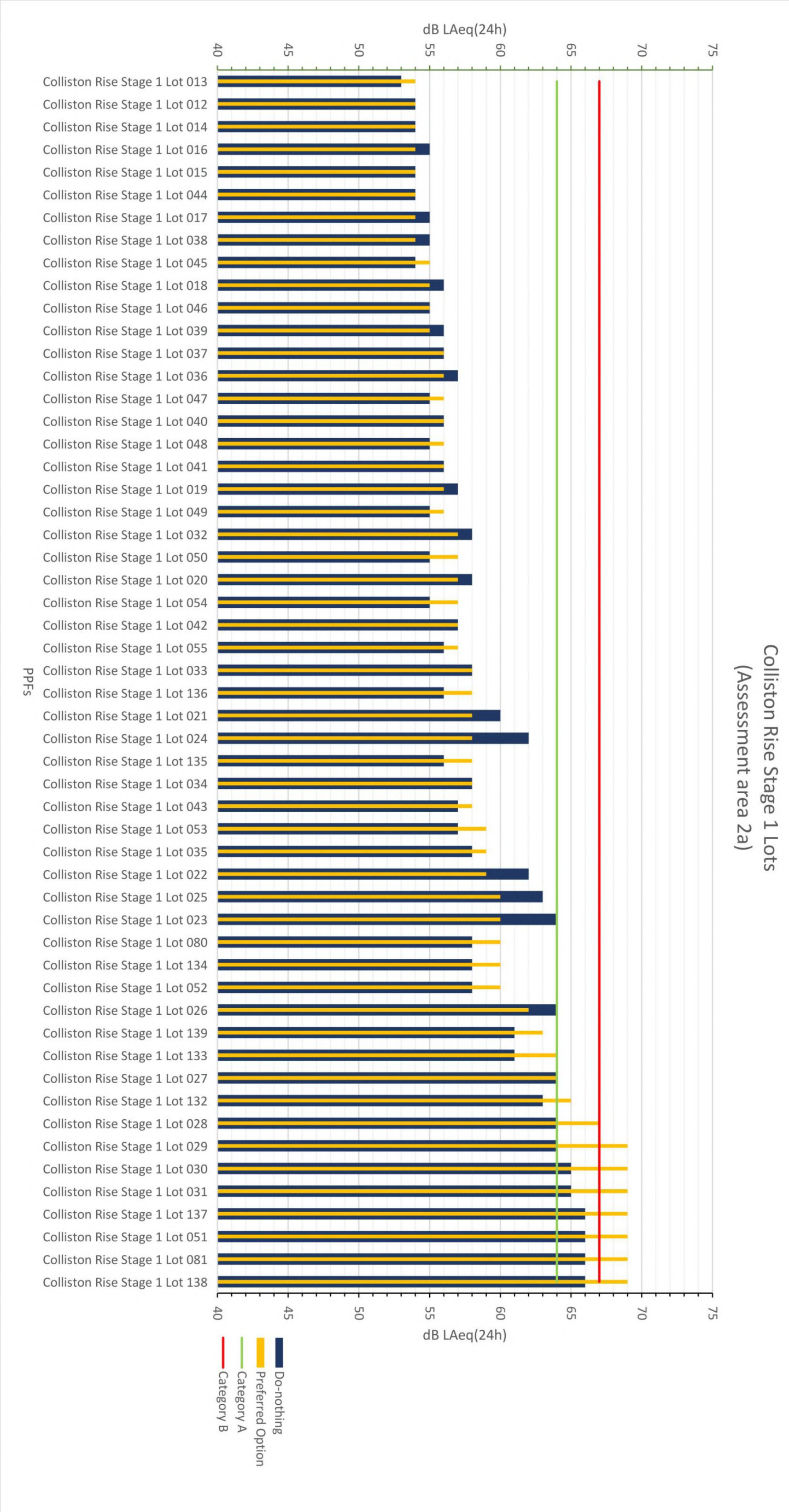
Appendix A

The following graphs show predicted noise levels for all PPFs identified in accordance with ON.2, and are based on the following factors:

- a) All noise levels are predicted for the design year (2031), with all structural mitigation (noise barriers and low noise road surface) implemented.
- b) All predictions are for the highest floor of each building.
- c) For Colliston Rise Stage 1, the predictions are for a nominal location 3 metres from the western boundary of each Lot, at a height of 4.5 metres above ground level, representing the second floor level.
- d) Predictions are sorted from lowest to highest for the Proposed Design.







Operational Vibration

OV.1 Vibration generated by traffic shall comply with Class C of Norwegian Standard NS8176.E:2005 *Vibration and Shock* – Measurement of vibration in buildings from land-based transport and guidance to evaluation of its effects on human beings in any lawfully established occupied building.

In the event that there is a complaint about vibration in any lawfully established occupied building, the Requiring Authority shall, subject to land owner approval, investigate whether:

- a. The vibration complies with the Standard; and
- b. It is caused by defects in the motorway.

If the vibration does not comply with the Standard and is caused by defects in the motorway, the Requiring Authority shall rectify the defects so that the Standard is complied with in the building that is the subject of the complaint.

Urban Design and Landscape

UDL.1 The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design and Landscape Plan ('UDLP') to the Council as part of the OP required under section 176A of the RMA.

UDL.2 The purpose of the UDLP is to outline:

- c. The methods and measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on landscape amenity during the construction phase of the Project;
- d. The requirements for the Project's permanent landscape mitigation works; and
- e. The landscape mitigation maintenance and monitoring requirements.

UDL.3 The UDLP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with:

- a. The NZ Transport Agency's *Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap* (2013) or any subsequent updated version
- b. The NZ Transport Agency's P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013).

UDL.4 The Outcomes Sought set out in Chapters 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Revision 3) shall be given effect to through the UDLP in relation to the following matters:

- a. Urban design and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges, underpasses, retaining walls and noise walls and barriers;
- b. Urban design and landscape treatment of the new structures at Constellation and Albany Bus Stations;
- c. Integrated landscape treatment of permanent stormwater management ponds, wetlands and swales;
- d. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/cycle bridges or underpasses; and
- e. Design and treatment options on or adjacent the following properties:
 - i. The western most residences at 60B Masons Road that overlook the proposed Albany Busway overbridge;

- ii. Lots 25, 26, 27 and 28 in Colliston Rise, directly adjacent to the proposed retaining walls;
- iii. 33, 35, 37, 39, 41B, 43, 45, 51, 57, 59 Barbados Drive, and 9, 11, 13 and 14 Wren Place and
- iv. The solid 2m high wall on the edge of the SUP adjacent to the Waste Management Ltd facility at 117 and 123 Rosedale Road.
- f. Design and maintenance of lighting, including on the carriageways, bridges and other structures, busway, and shared use paths
- g. Detailed design of the shared use path, busway and flyover adjacent to the Kiwi Storage Ltd site, with the object of minimising any adverse visual effect on that site, as far as practicable

UDL.5 The Requiring Authority shall undertake mitigation and enhancement planting in general accordance with the requirements of Sections 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Rev. 3). The UDLP shall include details of proposed mitigation planting including as follows:

- a. Identification of vegetation to be retained, protection measures, and planting to be established along cleared edges;
- b. Proposed planting including plant species, plant/grass mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at the time of planting) and layout and planting methods;
- c. The proposed staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, including provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each stage of the Project and detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
 - i. Weed control and clearance;
 - ii. Pest animal management;
 - iii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction);
 - iv. Mulching;
 - v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing; and
- d. Details of a proposed maintenance and monitoring programme.

UDL.5A The Requiring Authority shall maintain and monitor the mitigation and enhancement planting for a minimum of 4 years following the planting being undertaken. The Requiring Authority shall monitor the planting in accordance with the programme required by condition UDL.5(d), including monitoring for any patches in planted areas greater than 4m² where there is multiple plant failure (either stunted growth or death) and replant these areas as necessary.

UDL.6 The UDLP shall include a Reserve Reinstatement Plan for the following reserves (or parts thereof) directly affected by the construction works:

- a. Rook Reserve;
- b. Arrenway Reserve; and
- c. Meadowood Reserve.

Advice Note

Appendix A to the Board of Inquiry Decision illustrates the location of affected reserves.

UDL.6A The Reserve Reinstatement Plans shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details (as appropriate to the subject reserve):

- a. Removal of structures, plant and materials associated with construction;
- b. Replacement of boundary fences to the same or similar type to that removed;
- c. Reinstatement of grassed areas to a similar condition as existed prior to construction;
- d. Replacement of trees and other planting removed for construction on a one-for-one basis (or as otherwise agreed with Council Parks); and
- e. Details of way finding interpretation signage within and adjacent to the reserve.

UDL.6B The Rook Reserve Reinstatement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details:

- a. A level grassed area minimum dimensions of 30m by 30m suitable for informal ball games;
- b. A 10m by 10m level surface located adjacent to the stormwater pond, with the dual function of providing for occasional use by stormwater pond maintenance machinery and a single basketball hoop and half court, located at the eastern end of the pond;
- c. Amenity and screen planting along the boundary of the reserve with State highway 18;
- d. Details of the proposed access around the stormwater pond for maintenance, including any additional necessary hard stand areas;
- e. Grassed slopes (where possible) at the upper levels of the reserve to allow passive surveillance from neighbouring residential properties (with scattered amenity trees);
- f. All grassed areas are to have a slope of no more than 1:5 to allow for mowing, with steeper gradients to be landscaped;
- g. Re-contouring and landscaping of the remainder of the reserve, including features such as walkways and seating; and
- h. Prior to commencement of construction on the reserve, the existing fitness equipment in Rook Reserve is to be removed and replaced with three new equivalent pieces of equipment in Barbados Reserve.

UDL.6C In addition to the Reserve Reinstatement Plans above, the UDLP shall in relation to the Landfill provide boundary fencing, replace any trees and landscaping equivalent to those removed or affected by the construction of the retaining wall, provided that any landscaping does not compromise sightlines required for the new motorway and / or busway and/or the shared use path.

UDL.7 A draft of the UDLP shall be submitted to the Council Urban Design Advisory Panel for comment before finalisation and submission with any OP in accordance with Condition UDL.1.

UDL.8 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the UDLP.

UDL.9 For the purpose of staging works, the Requiring Authority may prepare staged or site specific UDLPs. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council about the need and timing for any site-specific or staged UDLPs.

UDL.10 The Requiring Authority may submit amendments to the UDLP to the Council. Any works in accordance with the amended UDLP shall not commence until the process under section 176A of the RMA has been completed in relation to those aspects of the UDLP that are being amended.

UDL.11 The UDLPs shall be prepared in partnership with the Transport Agency Central Northern Iwi Integration Group ('IIG'). This consultation shall commence at least 30 working days prior to submission of each UDLP to the Council. Any comments and inputs received from the IIG shall be clearly documented within the UDLP, along with a clear explanation of where any comments or suggestions have not been incorporated and the reasons why.

UDL.12 Any UDLP that includes land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311 shall be prepared in consultation with Watercare Services Limited.

Alexandra Stream Underpass

UDL.13 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following measures to address public safety concerns associated with the Alexandra Stream Underpass:

- a. Path realignment of the southern entrance to the underpass to suit a minimum cyclist design speed of 15km/h, provided realignment works do not impact the Alexandra Stream;
- b. Improved lighting within the underpass; and
- c. Inclusion of CCTV within the underpass.

UDL.14 The measures outlined in UDL.13 shall be designed and implemented in consultation with Council Parks, Bike Auckland and Auckland Transport.

Paul Matthews Road Bridge

UDL.15 During the detailed design phase of the Paul Matthews Road Connection, the Requiring Authority shall consult Bike Auckland on the layout and detailed design of the shared use path.

Stakeholder and Communications Plan ('SCP')

SCP.1 The Requiring Authority shall appoint a community liaison person for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main point of contact for persons affected by the Project.

SCP.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the contact details (phone, postal address, and email address) of the community liaison person and the details of the complaints process set out in Condition SCP.12 are:

- a. Included in the SCP required under Condition SCP.3;
- b. Advertised in the relevant local newspapers and community noticeboards prior to the commencement of the Project;
- c. For each Project stage, included in a leaflet to be issued to all properties within that Project stage contained within the 45 dB LAeq Contour (Residential Night) as shown on the Construction Noise Mark Up drawings contained at Appendix E of the Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration (9 December 2016) prior to the commencement of the relevant Project stage;
- d. Provided at the community events required under Condition SCP.6 and
- e. Included within the Requiring Authority's website pages for the Project.

SCP.3 At least two months prior to the commencement of construction works for the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall submit a SCP to the Council.

SCP.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Council for comment at least three months prior to the commencement of construction. In finalising the SCP, the Requiring Authority shall detail how comments received from the Council have been addressed.

SCP.5 The purpose of the SCP is to set out the procedures for communicating with the affected communities and key stakeholders throughout the construction period including types and regularity of engagement events and the methods proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, disruption to residents, businesses and schools as a result of construction activities.

SCP.6 The SCP shall contain the following:

- a. Communication methods for informing the affected community of construction progress, including the expected duration of the works and proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Identification of key stakeholders including community groups, business groups, residents' organisations, childcare groups, the Council, Auckland Transport, Watercare, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the Melanesian Mission and St Johns Trust Board, the IIG and the Local Boards;
- c. Consultation processes to reach the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project and detail on when each of these processes will be used; and
- d. Business and education disruption management processes.

SCP.7 The consultation processes required under SCP.6(c) shall provide for, as a minimum, the following:

- a. At least two months prior to construction commencing for the relevant Project stage, provision of an inaugural community information event or events, to explain the Project and outline the process to review and comment on Project mitigation and UDLPS;
- b. Briefings for key stakeholders (including emergency services, business associations, local boards and road user groups) at least quarterly, and ahead of all major milestones or road closures;
- c. Regular consultation events or information days, held as appropriate, but at least once per month when construction works are taking place, to provide the opportunity for the affected communities to have input into the Project.
- d. Targeted community events at least one month prior to construction commencing in each of the following Work Areas:
 - SH1/SH18 interchange;
 - SH18 realignment;
 - Rook Reserve;
 - Rosedale Road;
 - Constellation and Albany Bus Stations; and
 - McClymonts Road (including Albany Busway Bridge).
- e. Notification of consultation events and information days to the public and community groups.
- f. Publication and circulation of records from consultation events and information days.
- g. A requirement for the Requiring Authority to ensure that appropriate personnel attend both the stakeholder and community events to explain the Project programme and staging, how the effects are proposed to be managed and to respond to any questions.

h. A requirement to produce a draft report summarising the main points arising from each consultation event, reporting on any social impacts unforeseen effects of the Project, along with recommendations on the measures to mitigate those effects. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that a copy of the draft report is provided to the Council and to meeting attendees within 10 working days of the event to provide an opportunity for feedback. Feedback will be provided within 5 working days of receiving the draft report.

i. A requirement to finalise and circulate the consultation summary report within 5 working days of receiving feedback.

SCP.8 The events required under condition SCP.7(b), shall:

a. Provide regular updates on Project progress, in particular advanced notice of upcoming works including closures and traffic management plans.

b. Enable the effects of Project construction on the community (including businesses) to be monitored by providing regular forums through which information about the Project can be provided.

c. Enable opportunities for feedback on proposed construction impact measures.

d. Enable the affected communities and key stakeholders the opportunity to provide feedback on the development of, and any material changes to the UDLPs.

e. Enable opportunities for concerns and issues to be reported to and responded to by the Requiring Authority, including opportunities for updates to the SCP.

SCP.9 The business and education disruption management processes required under condition SCP.6(d) shall include details of the measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as reasonably practicable, disruption to businesses and education facilities as a result of construction activities including:

a. Measures to maximise opportunities for customer and service access to businesses that will be maintained during construction;

b. Measures to mitigate potential severance and loss of business visibility issues by way-finding and supporting signage for pedestrian detours required during construction; and

c. Other measures to assist businesses to maintain client/customer accessibility, including but not limited to client/customer information on temporary parking or parking options for access and delivery.

d. Measures to enable ongoing pedestrian and cycle connectivity to education facilities during the Project.

SCP.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the construction works and for six months following practical completion of the Project.

SCP.11 The SCP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of the construction works and updated as required. Any updates to the SCP shall be provided to the key stakeholders and reported at the events required under condition SCP.7(c)

Complaints process

SCP.12 Prior to the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall establish a 24 hour toll free telephone number and an email address for receipt of complaints from the community. The 24 hour toll free telephone number shall be answered at all times and shall be maintained for the duration of the Project.

SCP.13 At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received relating to the construction works, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint.

SCP.14 The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint, except where an immediate hazard is present or where the complaint relates to construction noise or vibration, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond immediately. A formal written response shall be provided to the complainant and the Council within 10 days of complaint receipt.

SCP.15 For the period of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a written complaints register containing the following information:

- a. The details of the complainant;
- b. The nature of the complaint;
- c. The investigations undertaken into the complaint; and
- d. Any remedial actions undertaken to address the complaint.

SCP.16 The Requiring Authority shall keep a copy of the complaints register required under SCP.15 on site and shall provide a copy to the Council once a month and more frequently upon request

Greenwich Way Shops

SCP.17 At least two weeks prior to the closure of the off-ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators and if requested by those owners and operators:

- a. Provided that all necessary approvals can be obtained from the road controlling authority, install wayfinding signage at the junction of Barbados Drive and Unsworth Drive; and
- b. Advertise the range of services, location and trading hours of the Greenwich Way shops by:
 - i. Undertaking a leaflet drop to all properties contained between SH18, Caribbean Drive, Sunset Road and Albany Highway; and
 - ii. Placing advertisements in the relevant local newspapers.

SCP.18 The Requiring Authority shall carry out the actions required by Condition SCP.17 (a) and (b) at least two weeks prior to closure of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive and repeat the advertising required by Condition SCP.17 (b) once a month for three months following the first leaflet drop and newspaper advertisements.

SCP.19 At least two months prior to the closing of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators, and if requested by those owners and operators, provide advice and assistance to those owners and operators to prepare a business/marketing plan for their premises,

International Hockey Facility

IHF.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, prior to any works commencing within any part of the North Harbour Hockey Facility lease area, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, relocate the North Harbour Hockey facility on an equivalent basis. This shall include the following elements:

- a. Three water-based artificial hockey pitches with all fields to meet equivalent current

International Hockey Federation ('**FIH**') design standards as existing fields;

- b. One grass pitch (or land prepared for installation of a fourth artificial hockey pitch);
- c. A pavilion building of similar size, quality and finish that provides clubrooms, function rooms, changing rooms, and other amenities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility but shall be designed to meet current FIH and building code standards; and
- d. Lighting, car parking, public address system, storage sheds, dug-outs, and associated other facilities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility.

If the replacement facility is located proximate to the existing satellite sand based pitch within Rosedale Park, suitable access from the replacement facility to the existing sand based pitch will be provided. In the event that the new hockey facility is not located sufficiently close to the existing satellite sand pitch (which is in Rosedale Park to the north of the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility) to enable convenient access, an equivalent sand based pitch shall be provided as part of the replacement facility.

If agreed with HHCT, relocation to the new North Harbour Hockey Facility may be undertaken in stages.

Attachments

No attachments.

6776 State Highway 1 and State Highway 18 Shared Use Path

Designation Number	6776
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Road, adjacent to the north of State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive to Albany Highway, and intermediate linkages to the local network
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Shared Use Path – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Shared Use Path and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.

Conditions

The following conditions apply to the area subject to the section 181 alteration to the designation for the Northern Corridor Improvements Project on State Highway 1 between the Greville Road Interchange to the vicinity of the Oteha Valley Road Interchange.

Acronym/Abbreviation	Full Term or Definition
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO	Best Practicable Option, and in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions BPO is in accordance with s16 of the Resource Management Act 1991
Building-Modification Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
CNV	Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Council	Auckland Council
Commencement of construction or construction works	In all conditions which refer to 'commencement of construction', construction includes work such as earthmoving and earthworks excavation; and the construction, erection, installation, carrying out, alteration, repair, restoration, renewal, maintenance, extension, demolition, removal, or dismantling of any building or structure.
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Conditions and Construction Traffic Management Plan
DC	General Designation Conditions
Design Year	Means 2031 in relation to the Traffic Noise conditions
FIH	International Hockey Federation
Habitable Space	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
HHCT	Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust

IHF	North Harbour Hockey Stadium Conditions
IIG	Iwi Integration Group
Key Stakeholders	Includes community groups, business groups, residents organisations, childcare groups, Council, Watercare Services Limited, Auckland Transport, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the IIG, and local boards.
Landfill	Rosedale Closed Landfill
Major Construction Activity	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration Conditions, means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
Noise Assessment	Means the <i>Traffic Noise and Vibration Assessment Report</i> submitted with the NoR
NZ 8606	Means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
ON	Operational Noise and Vibration Conditions
OP	Outline Plan as required under section 176A of the RMA
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
Practical completion	Means completion of all construction works.
Project	The Northern Corridor Improvements Project.
Proposed Design	The design of the project as indicated on General Arrangements Sheets 1 – 2 (Revised Albany Busway Bridge – Rev J), 3 – 8 (Consent Issue – Rev H), 9 – 10 (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)
PTTMP	Public Transport Traffic Management Plan
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RWWTP	Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan and Stakeholder and Communications Plan Conditions
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
SSCVMP	Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plan
Structural Mitigation	Has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers
SUP	Shared Use Path

Suitably qualified and experienced person	Means a person with a tertiary qualification in the field to which a particular condition relates; or having sufficient technical expertise that is at least equivalent; and having at least 5 years working experience, unless otherwise specified in the conditions.
Transport Agency	New Zealand Transport Agency
UDL	Urban Design and Landscape Conditions
UDLF	Urban Design and Landscape Framework
UDLP	Urban Design and Landscape Plan
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
Work Area	For the purposes of the Noise and Vibration conditions, means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas)

These conditions relate to the following designations:

EPA reference	Lapse period	Duration
Designations OR NOR		
NSP39/001 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6750) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland-Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and the Sunset Road overbridge.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/002 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6751) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the Auckland Waiwera Motorway between Greville Road Interchange and Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/003 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6756) for the construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being State Highway 18 between Albany Highway and State Highway 1.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/004 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Northern Busway adjacent to State Highway 1 from Albany Bus Station to Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A
NSP39/005 A designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared use path adjacent to State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Valley Road.	7 years	N/A
NAP39/006 An alteration to a designation (Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part 2016, Designation 6758) for the upgrade of the Constellation Bus Station.	7 years	N/A

General Conditions

DC.1 Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to final design, the Northern Corridor Improvements Project ('Project') shall be carried out in general accordance with:

- a. General arrangements drawings

Sheets 1 and 2, DRG 0201 – 0202, Rev J

Sheets 3 – 8, DRG 0203 – 0208, Rev H (revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Rosedale)

Sheets 9 – 10, DRG 0209 – 0210, Rev I (Revised Alteration to Designation Boundary – Bluebird Reserve)

Subject to the minor changes in relation to the State Highway 1 to State Highway 18 underpass and the Paul Matthews Road configuration as shown in Sheets NCI-R-1002-DG-108-A and NCI-R-1002-DG-0106A.

b. Typical cross sections

Sheets 1 to 9, DRG 0301 - 0309, Rev F

Sheet 10, DRG 0310, Rev C

c. *Plan and long section SH1 Mainline*

Sheets 1 – 7, DRG 0401 – 0407, Rev. A

Plan and long section SH18 Westbound

Sheets 1 – 4, DRG 0415 – 0418, Rev. A

d. *Civil structures*

DRG 1310 (Rev. C), and 1315, 1320, 1325, 1330, 1335, 1340, 1345, 1350, 1355, 1365, 1370, 1375 (all Rev. B).

e. Stormwater layout plans

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1401 – 140, Rev B

f. Stormwater catchment plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1451 – 1460, Rev B

g. Conceptual construction water management plan

Sheets 1 – 10, DRG 1601 – 1610, Rev B

h. Erosion and sediment control standard details

Sheets 1 – 2, DRG 1620 - 1621, Rev A

i. The notice of requirement plans DRG 2001 Rev C, 2002 Rev C, DRG 2003-2008 Rev B, DRG 2009 Rev C, DRG 2010 Rev C and DRG 2011 Rev C.

DC.2 Where there is inconsistency between the General Arrangements referred to in Condition DC.1 above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

DC.2A Where there are changes to layout and crossings the final design shall ensure that:

- the forecast delays on the Paul Matthews Drive and Caribbean Drive are no worse than a Level of Service E for any individual movement during the AM or PM peaks.
- The layout provides a safe and efficient passage through the intersection for users of the SUP. This connection should be grade separated or if at-grade be signal controlled.

DC.3 Conditions DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10 on this designation apply to the operational matters that are intended to address ongoing effects of the activities authorised by the designation or impose obligations that are required to be satisfied

following practical completion of the Project. The other conditions on this designation are intended only to apply to construction related activities. As soon as practicable after practical completion of the Project construction works, the Requiring Authority shall provide written notice of practical completion. Upon confirmation of receipt by the Council of the notice of practical completion, all conditions other than conditions relating to operational matters (i.e. DC.8, ON.1-ON.11, OV.1, UDL.5A, UDL.13, UDL.14 and SCP.10) shall cease to have effect.

DC.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide written notice to the Council on completion of the monitoring required by conditions UDL.5A. This condition shall cease to have effect from the date of this notice being received.

DC.5 The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within seven years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan ('AUP').

DC.6 The outline plans ('OP') shall include the following plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- a. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ('CNVMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CNV.1 to CNV.9;
- b. Construction Traffic Management Plan ('CTMP') prepared in accordance with conditions CTMP.1 to CTMP.5D; and
- c. Urban Design and Landscape Plan(s) ('UDLP') prepared in accordance with conditions UDL.1 to UDL.12.

The CNVMP, CTMP and UDLPs may be amended following the submission of the OP(s) if necessary to reflect any changes in design, construction methods, or management of effects.

Any amendments are to be discussed with and submitted to the Council for information without the need for a further OP process, unless those amendments once implemented would result in materially different effects to that described in the original CNVMP, CTMP, and UDLPs.

DC.7 Any OP(s) or plans may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project.

DC.8 As soon as practicable following completion of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('RMA') to the Council, for the removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the Project including from land within the Watercare Services Ltd ('Watercare') Designations 9310 and 9311, the Rosedale Closed Landfill ('Landfill') Designation 417 and other areas where infrastructure owned and operated by other organisations are located.

For the purpose of this condition as it relates to land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311, the Requiring Authority shall remove the parts of its designation in general accordance with areas of land identified as 'Occupation During Construction' in the Aurecon Design Drawings:

- Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements SH1 and SH18 Land Requirement Plan #36, Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A.

Any changes to the operational boundaries of the 'Land Required' and the 'Occupation during Construction' identified in Drawing No. 250310-5DOC-1PRP-DRG-1855-A shall be made following consultation with Watercare prior to any such change being implemented.

Construction Noise and Vibration (CNV)

For the purpose of the CNV conditions:

BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA

Major Construction Activity – means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4

Work Area – means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (all active works areas and construction support areas)

CNV.1 A CNVMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('**BPO**') for the management of all construction noise and vibration effects, and additionally to define the procedures to be followed when the noise and vibration standards in the CNV conditions are not met following the adoption of the BPO.

The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of *New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'* (NZS 6803:1999) and shall address the following matters as a minimum:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation and duration for the Major Construction Activities;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project as set out in Tables CNV.A to CNV.B below;
- (d) Identification of affected occupied buildings and any other sensitive receivers (including unoccupied buildings) at each Work Area;
- (e) Management and mitigation options to be adopted for all works during the Project, including prohibition of tonal reverse alarms;
- (f) Minimum separation distances from receivers for plant and machinery where compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards are met;
- (g) A procedure for developing and implementing the Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plans ('**SSCNMPs**') and Site Specific Construction Vibration Management Plans ('**SSCVMPs**') (as required by conditions CNV.6, CNV.7 and CNV.8 below) forming part of this CNVMP;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for engaging with stakeholders, notification of proposed construction activities and responding to noise and vibration complaints consistent with conditions SCP.1-SCP.16;
- (j) Procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration and procedures for the management of behaviours for all construction workers;
- (k) Contact details for the Project Manager (or nominee) and the Requiring Authority's Project Liaison Person (phone and email addresses); and
- (l) The process for identifying businesses which operate processes, machinery or equipment that may be unreasonably disrupted by construction vibration even where the project vibration standards are met. For any such businesses identified, a SSCVMP shall be prepared in accordance with CNV.8 and complied with.

CNV.2 Where construction noise is predicted to exceed the standards in CNV.3, at any location, and a traffic noise barrier will ultimately be required for the operational phase, the Requiring Authority shall implement the required traffic noise barrier at that location in accordance with the SSCNMP. In the event that it is not practicable to install the traffic noise barrier at the location for construction-related reasons, prior to the commencement of work, the Requiring Authority shall install the traffic noise barrier as soon as it is practicable to do so.

CNV.3 Noise arising from construction activities shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and (subject to CNV.6) shall comply with the noise standards set out Table CNV.A:

Table CNV.A: Construction noise standards

Day	Time	LAeq	LAFmax
Residential Receivers			
0630h Monday to 0630h Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturdays 0630h Saturday to 0630h Sunday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays 0630h Sunday and Public Holidays to 0630h the following morning	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Industrial and commercial receivers			
All days	0730h – 1800h	70dB	--
	1800h – 0730h	75dB	--

* These noise limits apply at all times to the occupied buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road from noise generated by the works associated with the construction of the three additional pylons submitted on the 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority under section 181(3) of the Resource Management Act (the RMA). A SSCNMP cannot be used to exceed these limits for these works.

CNV.4 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect people and buildings shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the Category A vibration standards

Table CNV.B: Construction vibration standards for people and buildings

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	At all times	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	At all times	5mm/s PPV	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are defined as dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (e.g. motels and hotels).

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A standards, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receivers to:

- (a) Discuss the nature of the work and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
- (b) Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to the Council on its request.

If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B standards, those activities may only proceed subject to condition CNV.7

CNV.5 Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect underground pipe work shall be measured in accordance with DIN4150-3:1999 *Structural vibration – Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures*, and (subject to condition CNV.7) shall comply with the vibration standards in Table CNV.C.

Table CNV.C: Construction vibration standards for underground pipe work

Pipe material	PPV (measured on the pipe)
Steel (including welded pipes)	100 mm/s
Clay, concrete, reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, metal (with or without flange)	80 mm/s
Masonry, plastic	50 mm/s

Table CNV.D: Construction vibrations standards for buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road.

Vibration arising from construction activities which may affect the buildings at 117 and 154 Rosedale Road arising from the works associated with the construction of the additional bridge pylons that were included in the minor alteration submitted on 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority, under section 181 (3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures, and shall comply with the following vibration standards

Receiver	Maximum PPV
All buildings	2 mm/s

CNV.6 A SSCNMP shall be prepared when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the standards in Table CNV.A, except where the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A is no greater than 5 decibels and:

- a. For day time between 0700 and 2200 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 14 consecutive days in any rolling 8 week period; or
- b. For night time between 2200 and 0700 - the exceedance of the standards in Table CNV.A does not occur on more than 2 consecutive nights in any rolling 10 day period.

The objective of the SSCNMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of noise effects of the construction activity. The SSCNMP shall as a minimum set out:

- i. Construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- ii. The predicted noise level for the construction activity;
- iii. Noise limits to be complied with for the duration of the activity;
- iv. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- v. The proposed noise monitoring regime; and
- vi. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCNMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCNMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCNMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given. The exception for exceeding the noise limits by 5dB under CNV.6 does not apply to occupied buildings on 117 Rosedale Road and 154 Rosedale Road for the works associated with the construction of the additional bridge pylons that were included in the minor alteration submitted on 11 June 2019 by the Requiring Authority, under section 181 (3) of the RMA.

CNV.7 A SSCVMP shall be prepared when construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standards in Table CNV.B and the standards in Table CNV.C. The objective of the SSCVMP is to set out the BPO for the minimisation of vibration effects of the construction activity. The SSCVMP shall as a minimum set out:

- a. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- b. The predicted vibration level for the construction activity;
- c. The pre-condition surveys of buildings and pipe work which document their current condition and any existing damage;
- d. An assessment of each building and any pipe work to determine susceptibility to damage from vibration and define acceptable vibration limits that the works must comply with to avoid damage;
- e. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable;
- f. The proposed vibration monitoring regime;
- g. The methods adopted to minimise amenity effects on buildings which remain occupied during the works;
- h. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

The SSCVMP shall be submitted to the Council for certification at least 7 working days in advance of Construction Works which are covered by the scope of the SSCVMP. If the Council does not respond within 5 working days (excluding time associated with requesting and receiving further information) then certification is deemed to have been given.

An SSCVMP may not authorize vibration levels higher than the limits in Table CNV: D.

CNV.8 For any buildings identified in condition CNV.1(I), the Requiring Authority shall prepare an SSCVMP which shall include:

- a. Consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of sites identified to ascertain the sensitivity of processes, machinery or equipment to construction vibration;
- b. Construction vibration limits specific to the sensitive activities which must be complied with that will avoid unreasonable disruption of the businesses;
- c. Procedures and methods for monitoring compliance with the vibration limits established;
- d. A process for dealing with any disagreement which may arise, particularly in relation to the determination of specific vibration limits;
- e. The relevant construction activity location, start and finish dates;
- f. The mitigation options that have been selected and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable; and
- g. The consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the SSCVMP, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

CNV.9 If any damage to buildings or pipe work is shown to have occurred, by reference to pre-condition survey findings from CNV.7(c), as a result of vibration from the construction of the Project, any such damage shall be remedied by the Requiring Authority as soon as reasonably practicable subject to any associated asset and/or owner agreement.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.1 A CTMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and shall be submitted as part of the relevant OP.

CTMP.2 The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on traffic safety and efficiency resulting from the construction works, in order to:

- a. Protect public safety, including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- b. Minimise delays to road users, pedestrians and cyclists, and particularly public transport at all times, especially bus travel times at peak traffic periods during weekdays (06:30 to 09:30 and 16:00 to 19:00); and
- c. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

CTMP.3 The CTMP shall be prepared using best practice (to better understand the effects of construction of the works subject of the OP on the affected road network), which may include the use of traffic modelling tools. Any such assessment shall be undertaken in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and have the ability to simulate lane restrictions and road closures (unless otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport). The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented and any Auckland Transport comments not acted on provided with the final CTMP when submitted to the Council.

CTMP.4 The CTMP shall describe the methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating the local and network wide transportation effects resulting from the Project works subject of the relevant OP, and shall address the following matters:

- a. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the local and network wide effects of the construction of individual elements of the Project (e.g. intersections/overbridges) and the use of staging to allow sections of the Project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery (including oversized trucks);
- c. The numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of construction traffic movements;
- d. Traffic management measures to address and maintain traffic capacity and minimise adverse effects including, where applicable to the relevant OP:
 - i. Retaining the existing number of traffic lanes along SH1 (between Tristram Avenue and Oteha Valley Road);
 - ii. Retaining the extent of existing bus priority measures along SH1 (between the Albany Station and the Constellation Station), noting that the bus only on ramp from McClymonts Road and the bus only access to the Constellation Station may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;
 - iii. Retaining the existing number of through traffic lanes along SH18 between the Upper Harbour interchange and the Albany Highway interchange, noting that right turning movements to and from Paul Matthews Road may need to be temporarily closed. Any temporary closure will

minimise adverse effects on buses and general traffic. The duration of any temporary closure shall be minimised as far as reasonably practicable;

iv. Retaining two traffic lanes on McClymonts Road, over SH1, noting that temporary restrictions to one lane or temporary full closures may be required; and

v. Retaining at least one traffic lane and one footpath on Rosedale Road, under SH1, except where: (a) night time or no earlier than 31 May 2019 weekend closures may be required for heavy civil works such as bridge or deck lifting. (This single traffic lane is to allow signalised one way traffic in alternate directions) and (b) the construction works are carried out in the period 2 January to 14 January when the full closure of Rosedale Road shall be permitted; and

vi. Maintaining pedestrian connectivity across SH18 via a controlled pedestrian and cycle crossing should the Alexandra Stream underpass be closed during construction.

e. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to private properties, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with Auckland Transport and the affected landowner; and

f. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cycle access with thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works, (e.g. unless provision of such access is severed by the works or such access will become unsafe as a result of the construction works). Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable, provide permanent surfacing and seek to minimise significant detours.

g. Where applicable to the relevant OP, measures to ensure no more than 20 car parking spaces are removed from the Albany Park and Ride during the construction period unless otherwise provided for at an alternative nearby site agreed between Auckland Transport and the Requiring Authority during the construction of the Project.

h. Include measures to avoid road closures, and the restriction of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian movements. Where there may be:

i. A restriction of cycle and pedestrian connectivity to schools, consultation with the Ministry of Education shall be undertaken; and

ii. A restriction on access to Waste Management NZ Limited ('WMNZ') from Rosedale Road, consultation with WMNZ shall be undertaken.

i. Identify alternative routes for over-dimension and over-weight vehicles where these routes are affected during construction and consult with Auckland Transport and the freight industry (including affected local businesses) on the alternative routes or closures.

Public Transport Traffic Management Plan

CTMP.5 The CTMP shall include a specific Public Transport Traffic Management Plan ('PTTMP'). The PTTMP (and any amendments) shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The purpose of the PTTMP is to define the process for identifying and managing the potential adverse effects of the Project on bus services. More specifically, the PTTMP shall address those road network/bus routes/bus services which interface with SH1, SH18, and the Busway, and which may be affected by the construction of the Project, in such areas as:

a. Delays to services and reliability;

b. Increased journey distances and/or duration;

- c. Frequency of services;
- d. Loss of service/replacement services; and
- e. The procedures and timeframes needed for planning and communicating any road network/bus routes/bus services changes with Auckland Transport (and its bus operators) and customers.

CTMP.5A For each of the above matters, the Requiring Authority shall develop and agree with Auckland Transport acceptable performance thresholds that shall be met to agreed key destinations, having regard to:

- a. Staging of the Project works;
- b. Duration of the Project works;
- c. Time of day/night that the works are conducted;
- d. Convenience to public transport patrons;
- e. Safety;
- f. Public transport patronage.

CTMP.5B The performance thresholds shall be developed with specific acknowledgement of the necessary temporary closure of: the bus only on ramp at McClymonts Road; the bus only access to the Constellation Station; and the right turn movements to and from Paul Matthews Road.

CTMP.5C The performance thresholds for the specified road network/bus routes/bus services shall be monitored by the Requiring Authority, using, where appropriate, data provided by Auckland Transport. The methods and frequency for the monitoring of the performance thresholds (and the reporting of the outcome of the monitoring) shall be agreed between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport.

CTMP.5D Where the monitoring undertaken demonstrates that the performance thresholds are not being met, then traffic management measures shall be reviewed by the Requiring Authority (in consultation with Auckland Transport). In order to achieve the thresholds, such a review shall include, amongst other things:

- a. The staging of the construction activity;
- b. Methods to provide further prioritisation of bus services on certain routes;
- c. Methods to provide bus priority beyond the site(s) of the construction activity;
- d. The provision of additional or revised bus services to respond to delays/frequency of service;
- e. The measures to communicate changes to the road network/bus routes/bus services to the community.

Local roads used for heavy vehicle access to construction areas

CTMP.6 Prior to the commencement of construction of the works subject of the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall:

- a. Identify all access points from the Project construction areas accessing onto the local road network;
- b. Confirm existing levels of traffic using the road to which the proposed site access points relate;
- c. Estimate proposed construction vehicle volumes;
- d. Identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport, a monitoring programme to be implemented for the duration of construction of the Project (or relevant Project stage) to validate the construction vehicle volumes identified in (c)

CTMP.6A At least four weeks prior to the commencement of construction works identified in CTMP.6, the Requiring Authority shall submit to Auckland Transport, a RAMM visual condition assessment including a high-definition video and Pavement Strength Testing of the following:

- a. Where the construction site access point is onto an arterial road, the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting via the relevant construction site access points; and
- b. Where the construction site access point is onto a local road between the access point(s), along the local road(s) to arterial road(s) and including the expected tracking curves of construction vehicles entering/ exiting the arterial road(s)

CTMP.6B At least two weeks prior to the Project construction works identified in condition CTMP.6 commencing, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a meeting with Auckland Transport to discuss and agree the findings of the RAMM visual condition assessment and the results of Pavement Strength Testing. The purpose of the meeting is to agree on any measures needed (if any) to manage the effects of construction traffic on the physical condition of the road(s), including limiting the volume of heavy vehicles, physical works to strengthen the road pavement before use or repairing/maintaining the road(s) in the event of damage attributable to the Project.

CTMP.6C Subject to condition CTMP.6B, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a weekly inspection of the matters identified in condition CTMP.6A or upon any complaints received, and a final inspection within one week of ceasing using each access point for construction. The inspections shall record photographic or video evidence of any damage on the road(s) and provide this to Auckland Transport upon request.

CTMP.6D Any damage identified as attributable to the Project by an appropriately qualified and experienced person in the areas identified by the inspections required in condition CTMP.6C shall be repaired within one week or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken by the Requiring Authority and shall be to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport.

Traffic noise (operation)

ON.1 For the purposes of conditions ON.2 to ON.11:

- a. BPO – means the Best Practicable Option in accordance with s16 of the RMA;
- b. NZ 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads (“NZS 6806”);
- c. Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806
- d. Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;

- e. Noise Assessment – means the Assessment of Operational Noise and Vibration submitted with the NoR;
- f. Major Construction Activity - means any construction activity that would result in an exceedance of the standards in CNV.3 and CNV.4
- g. PPFs – means Protected Premises and Facilities and has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions they also include all dwellings in Stage 1 of the Colliston Rise subdivision where Building Consent or Resource Consent which authorises the construction of a dwelling has been granted;
- h. Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. For the purpose of these conditions the structural mitigation measures are low noise road surface materials and noise barriers;
- i. Work Area - means any area where construction works associated with the Project are undertaken (e.g. all active works areas and construction support areas); and
- j. The Design Year means 2031.

Structural mitigation

ON.2 Subject to conditions ON.7 and ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (contained in Appendix A to these conditions) are not exceeded by more than 2dB at any PPF.

Advice Note:

The predicted noise levels for the Proposed Design (including the full noise barrier along Upper Harbour Highway as recommended in the JWS) are contained in Appendix A.

ON.3 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following Structural Mitigation:

- a. Open Graded Porous Asphalt (or other low-noise road surfaces with equal or better noise reduction performance) on all sections of the Project except where a higher friction (for safety) or stronger surface is required; and
- b. The following noise barriers and heights shall be provided:

Southern side of SH18

- i. From the corner formed by the off ramp from SH1 to Upper Harbour Highway, westwards to the corner of Caribbean Drive and Upper Harbour Highway, height 2.4m.
- ii. From Caribbean Drive westwards to approximate chainage 1280, height 2.4m.
- iii. From chainage 1280 to 1410 approximately, height 4m.
- iv. From chainage 1555 to 1765 approximately, height 2.4m.
- v. From chainage 1880 to 1950 approximately, height 2.4m.

Northern side of SH18

- vi. 40m long in front of the childcare centre in Saturn Place, height 2.4m.
- vii. 50m long in front of the childcare centre in Omega Street, height 2.4m.

In the event that the Requiring Authority proposes to change any of the requirements of (a) and (b) above, it shall provide documentation from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist to the Council demonstrating that condition ON.2 will continue to be complied with.

ON.4 Within twelve months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a report to the Council which demonstrates compliance with conditions ON.2 and ON.3. The report shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustics specialist and shall contain a description of, and the results from, a computer noise model of the Project as constructed.

The report shall include the results of field measurements at a minimum of six representative PPFs within the Project. The results of the noise level monitoring shall be used to verify the computer noise model.

Field measurements shall be in accordance with NZS 6806.

ON.5 The noise barriers shall be maintained so that they retain their designed noise reduction performance.

ON.6 The low noise road surfaces shall be maintained so that they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Building-Modification Mitigation

ON.7 Prior to construction of each stage of the Project, a suitably qualified acoustics specialist approved by the Council shall identify those PPFs where, following implementation of the Structural Mitigation measures, either:

a. Both of the following occur:

i. A noise level increase of more than 2dB will occur due to road-traffic noise from the Project (determined by comparing the predicted noise levels for the final design with the predicted noise levels for the Do-nothing option as contained in Appendix A to these conditions); and

ii. Habitable spaces are expected to receive in excess of 45dB LAeq(24hr) from motorway operational noise with windows closed, in the Design Year;

or

b. Noise levels are greater than 67dB LAeq(24hr) (assessed in accordance with NZS6806).

For those PPFs that (a) or (b) apply to, the Requiring Authority shall set out options as to what Building Modification Mitigation are available to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24hr) for habitable spaces using the process set out in Conditions ON.8 to ON.11.

Where sites contain PPFs that are subject to resource consents requiring noise attenuation, this condition shall only apply to the extent that Project noise exceeds the noise level predicted when the resource consent was granted.

ON.7A Prior to Major Construction Activity in the relevant Work Area, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of that PPF requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the owner agrees to entry within 3 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a suitably qualified acoustics specialist to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope and determine what Building-Modification measures are required to achieve an operational noise level of 40 dB LAeq(24h) for habitable spaces.

ON.8 For each PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.7A if:

- a. The Requiring Authority's acoustics specialist has visited and assessed the PPF; or
- b. The owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or
- c. The owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of a Requiring Authority letter seeking entry for assessment purposes (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
- d. The owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project or after reasonable time has not responded.

If any of (b) to (d) above applies to a PPF identified under condition ON.7, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that PPF.

ON.9 Subject to condition ON.8, within three months of the assessment required by condition ON.7A, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each PPF identified under condition ON.7 advising:

- a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and
- b. The options for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and
- c. That the owner has twelve months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.

ON.10 Once an owner has confirmed which Building-Modification Mitigation option is preferred, the mitigation shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority, including obtaining any Council consents, within a mutually agreeable and reasonable timeframe, and where practicable, prior to a Major Construction Activity commencing in the relevant Work Area.

ON.11 Where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with condition ON.10 if:

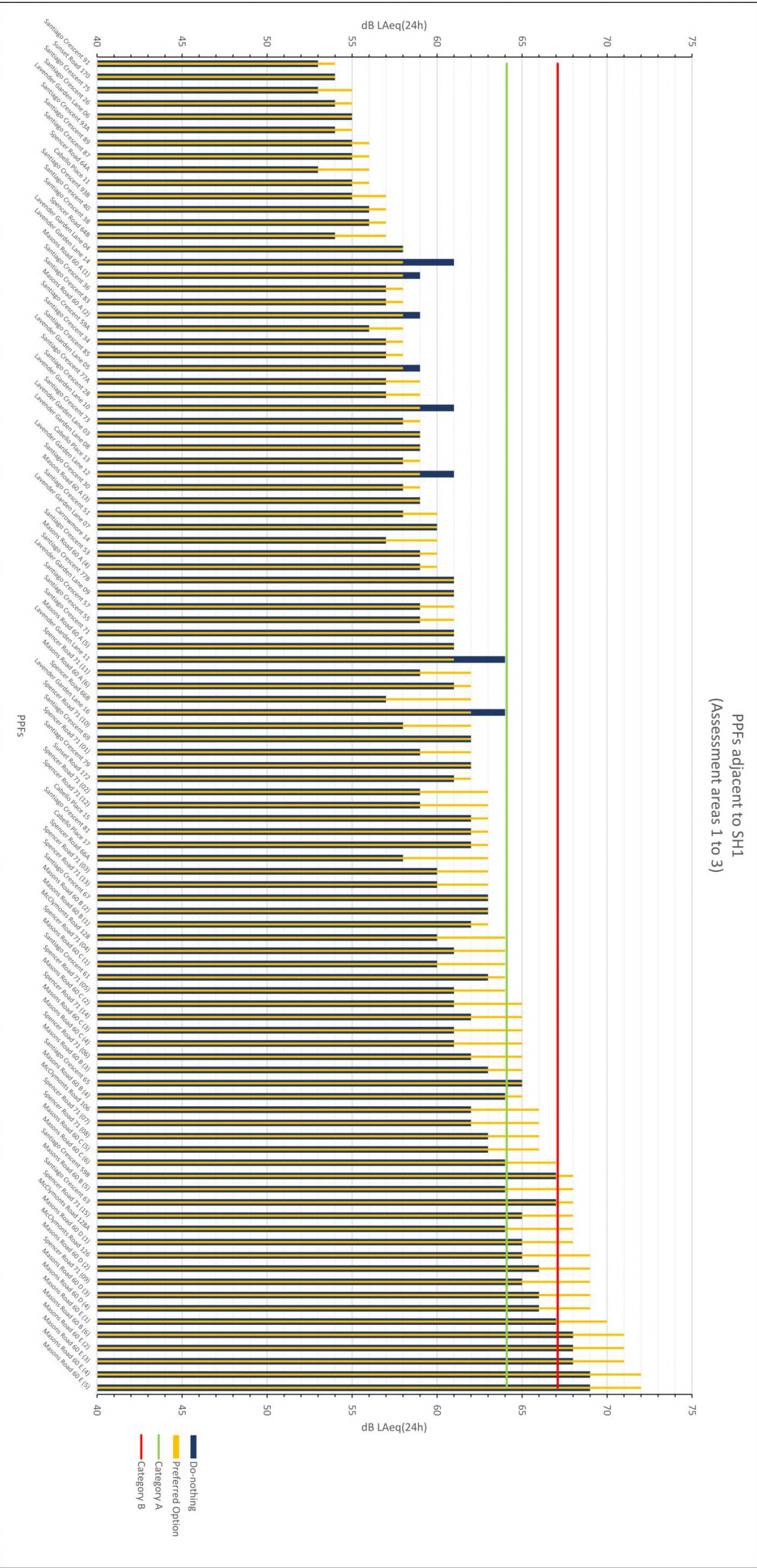
- a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building-Modification Mitigation to the PPF; or
- b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner, and that mitigation option has been completed; or
- c) The owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with condition ON.9 (including where the owner did not respond within that period).

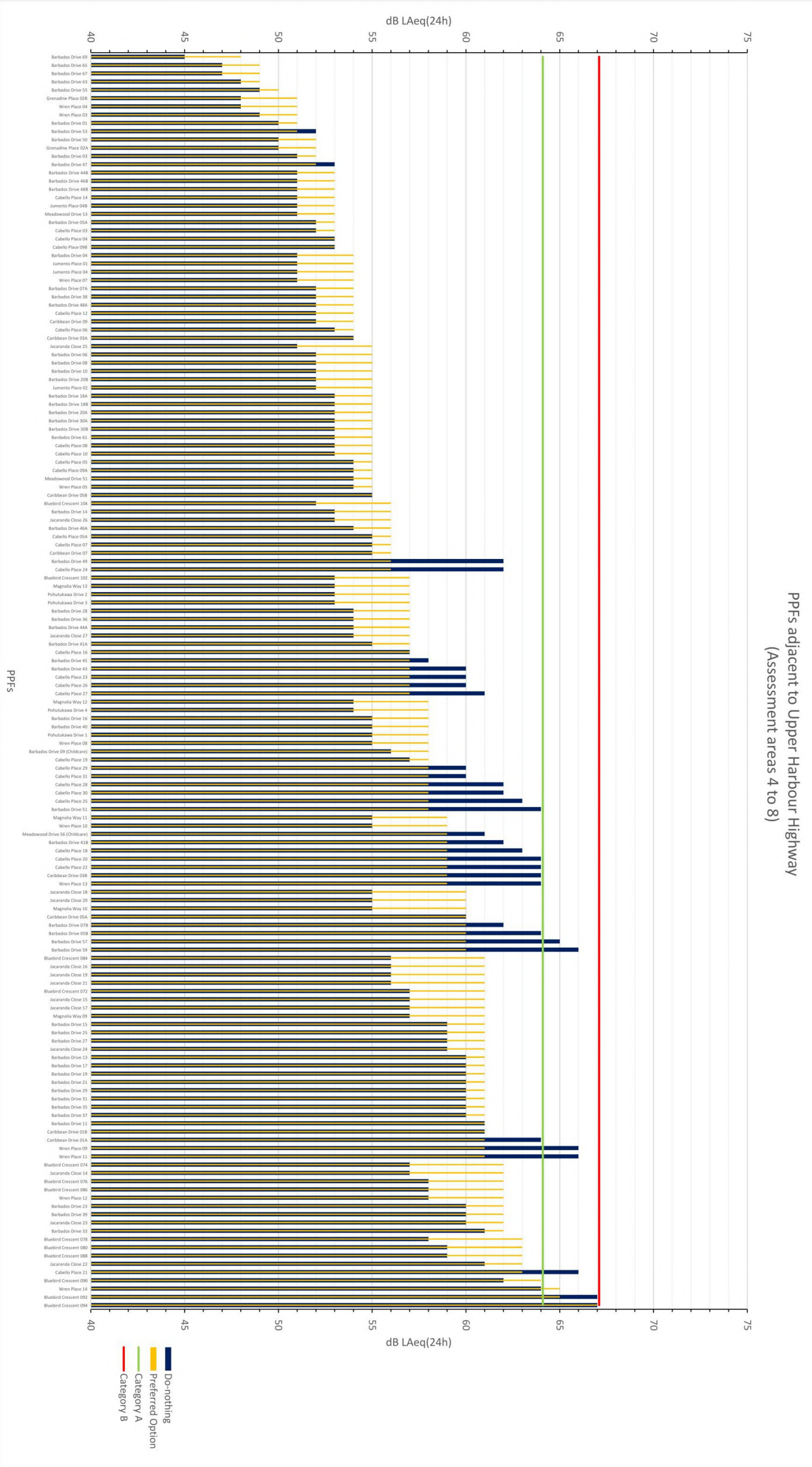
Operational Noise Conditions

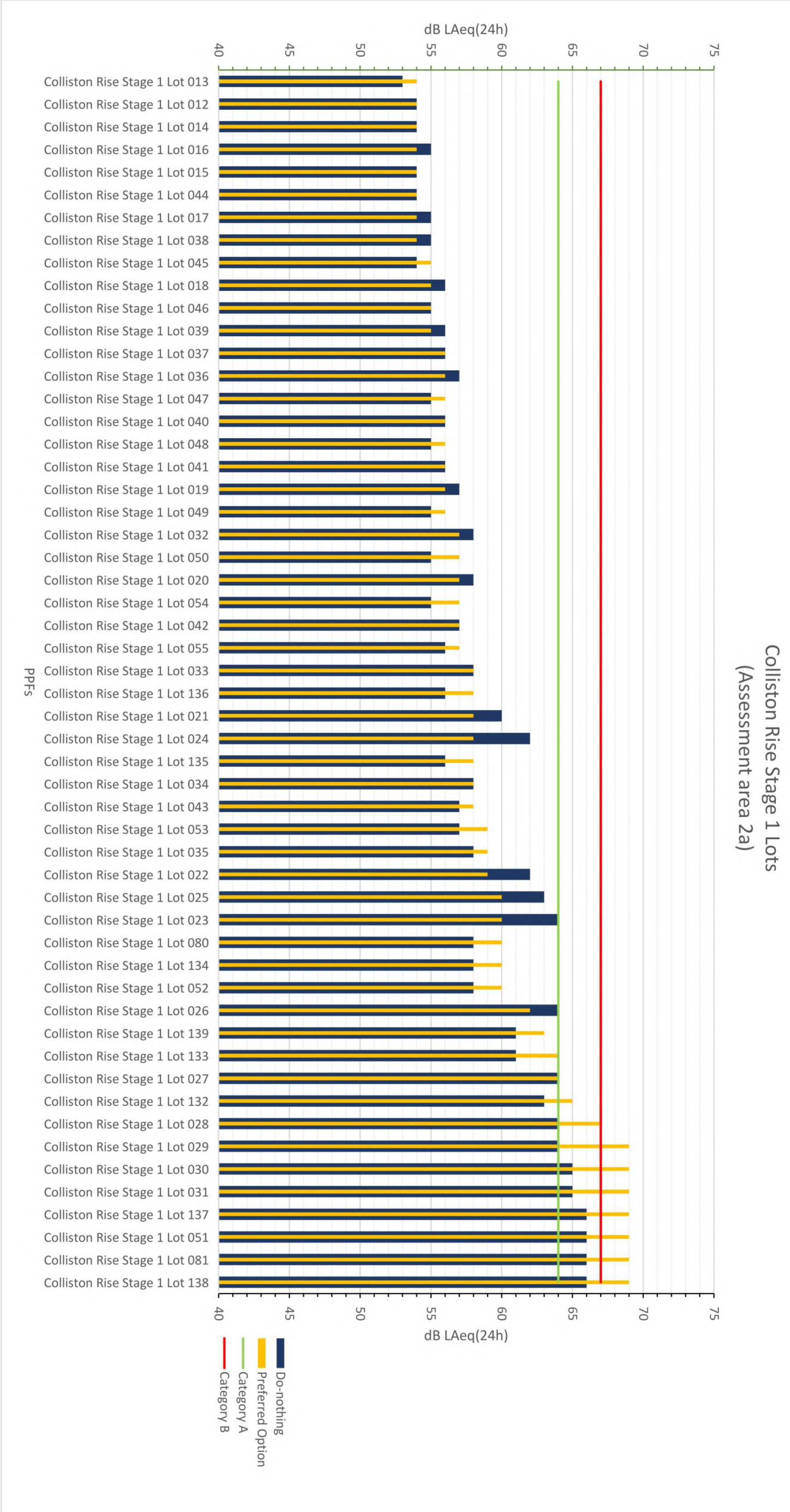
Appendix A

The following graphs show predicted noise levels for all PPFs identified in accordance with ON.2, and are based on the following factors:

- a) All noise levels are predicted for the design year (2031), with all structural mitigation (noise barriers and low noise road surface) implemented.
- b) All predictions are for the highest floor of each building.
- c) For Colliston Rise Stage 1, the predictions are for a nominal location 3 metres from the western boundary of each Lot, at a height of 4.5 metres above ground level, representing the second floor level.
- d) Predictions are sorted from lowest to highest for the Proposed Design.







Operational Vibration

OV.1 Vibration generated by traffic shall comply with Class C of Norwegian Standard NS8176.E:2005 *Vibration and Shock* – Measurement of vibration in buildings from land-based transport and guidance to evaluation of its effects on human beings in any lawfully established occupied building.

In the event that there is a complaint about vibration in any lawfully established occupied building, the Requiring Authority shall, subject to land owner approval, investigate whether:

- a. The vibration complies with the Standard; and
- b. It is caused by defects in the motorway.

If the vibration does not comply with the Standard and is caused by defects in the motorway, the Requiring Authority shall rectify the defects so that the Standard is complied with in the building that is the subject of the complaint.

Urban Design and Landscape

UDL.1 The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design and Landscape Plan ('UDLP') to the Council as part of the OP required under section 176A of the RMA.

UDL.2 The purpose of the UDLP is to outline:

- c. The methods and measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on landscape amenity during the construction phase of the Project;
- d. The requirements for the Project's permanent landscape mitigation works; and
- e. The landscape mitigation maintenance and monitoring requirements.

UDL.3 The UDLP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with:

- a. The NZ Transport Agency's *Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap* (2013) or any subsequent updated version
- b. The NZ Transport Agency's P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013).

UDL.4 The Outcomes Sought set out in Chapters 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Revision 3) shall be given effect to through the UDLP in relation to the following matters:

- a. Urban design and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges, underpasses, retaining walls and noise walls and barriers;
- b. Urban design and landscape treatment of the new structures at Constellation and Albany Bus Stations;
- c. Integrated landscape treatment of permanent stormwater management ponds, wetlands and swales;
- d. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/

cycle bridges or underpasses; and

- e. Design and treatment options on or adjacent the following properties:
 - i. The western most residences at 60B Masons Road that overlook the proposed Albany Busway overbridge;
 - ii. Lots 25, 26, 27 and 28 in Colliston Rise, directly adjacent to the proposed retaining walls;
 - iii. 33, 35, 37, 39, 41B, 43, 45, 51, 57, 59 Barbados Drive, and 9, 11, 13 and 14 Wren Place and
 - iv. The solid 2m high wall on the edge of the SUP adjacent to the Waste Management Ltd facility at 117 and 123 Rosedale Road.
- f. Design and maintenance of lighting, including on the carriageways, bridges and other structures, busway, and shared use paths
- g. Detailed design of the shared use path, busway and flyover adjacent to the Kiwi Storage Ltd site, with the object of minimising any adverse visual effect on that site, as far as practicable

UDL.5 The Requiring Authority shall undertake mitigation and enhancement planting in general accordance with the requirements of Sections 5 and 6 of the UDLF (Rev. 3). The UDLP shall include details of proposed mitigation planting including as follows:

- a. Identification of vegetation to be retained, protection measures, and planting to be established along cleared edges;
- b. Proposed planting including plant species, plant/grass mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (at the time of planting) and layout and planting methods;
- c. The proposed staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, including provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each stage of the Project and detailed specifications relating to (but not limited to) the following:
 - i. Weed control and clearance;
 - ii. Pest animal management;
 - iii. Ground preparation (topsoiling and decompaction);
 - iv. Mulching;
 - v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing; and
- d. Details of a proposed maintenance and monitoring programme.

UDL.5A The Requiring Authority shall maintain and monitor the mitigation and enhancement planting for a minimum of 4 years following the planting being undertaken. The Requiring Authority shall monitor the planting in accordance with the programme required by condition UDL.5(d), including monitoring for any patches in planted areas greater than 4m² where there is multiple plant failure (either stunted growth or death) and replant these areas as necessary.

UDL.6 The UDLP shall include a Reserve Reinstatement Plan for the following reserves (or parts thereof) directly affected by the construction works:

- a. Rook Reserve;
- b. Arrenway Reserve; and
- c. Meadowood Reserve.

Advice Note

Appendix A to the Board of Inquiry Decision illustrates the location of affected reserves.

UDL.6A The Reserve Reinstatement Plans shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details (as appropriate to the subject reserve):

- a. Removal of structures, plant and materials associated with construction;
- b. Replacement of boundary fences to the same or similar type to that removed;
- c. Reinstatement of grassed areas to a similar condition as existed prior to construction;
- d. Replacement of trees and other planting removed for construction on a one-for-one basis (or as otherwise agreed with Council Parks); and
- e. Details of way finding interpretation signage within and adjacent to the reserve.

UDL.6B The Rook Reserve Reinstatement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with Council Parks and shall include the following details:

- a. A level grassed area minimum dimensions of 30m by 30m suitable for informal ball games;
- b. A 10m by 10m level surface located adjacent to the stormwater pond, with the dual function of providing for occasional use by stormwater pond maintenance machinery and a single basketball hoop and half court, located at the eastern end of the pond;
- c. Amenity and screen planting along the boundary of the reserve with State highway 18;
- d. Details of the proposed access around the stormwater pond for maintenance, including any additional necessary hard stand areas;
- e. Grassed slopes (where possible) at the upper levels of the reserve to allow passive surveillance from neighbouring residential properties (with scattered amenity trees);
- f. All grassed areas are to have a slope of no more than 1:5 to allow for mowing, with steeper gradients to be landscaped;
- g. Re-contouring and landscaping of the remainder of the reserve, including features such as walkways and seating; and
- h. Prior to commencement of construction on the reserve, the existing fitness equipment in Rook Reserve is to be removed and replaced with three new equivalent pieces of equipment in Barbados Reserve.

UDL.6C In addition to the Reserve Reinstatement Plans above, the UDLP shall in relation to

the Landfill provide boundary fencing, replace any trees and landscaping equivalent to those removed or affected by the construction of the retaining wall, provided that any landscaping does not compromise sightlines required for the new motorway and / or busway and/or the shared use path.

UDL.7 A draft of the UDLP shall be submitted to the Council Urban Design Advisory Panel for comment before finalisation and submission with any OP in accordance with Condition UDL.1.

UDL.8 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the UDLP.

UDL.9 For the purpose of staging works, the Requiring Authority may prepare staged or site specific UDLPs. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Council about the need and timing for any site-specific or staged UDLPs.

UDL.10 The Requiring Authority may submit amendments to the UDLP to the Council. Any works in accordance with the amended UDLP shall not commence until the process under section 176A of the RMA has been completed in relation to those aspects of the UDLP that are being amended.

UDL.11 The UDLPs shall be prepared in partnership with the Transport Agency Central Northern Iwi Integration Group ('IIG'). This consultation shall commence at least 30 working days prior to submission of each UDLP to the Council. Any comments and inputs received from the IIG shall be clearly documented within the UDLP, along with a clear explanation of where any comments or suggestions have not been incorporated and the reasons why.

UDL.12 Any UDLP that includes land within the Watercare Designations 9310 and 9311 shall be prepared in consultation with Watercare Services Limited.

Alexandra Stream Underpass

UDL.13 The Requiring Authority shall implement the following measures to address public safety concerns associated with the Alexandra Stream Underpass:

- a. Path realignment of the southern entrance to the underpass to suit a minimum cyclist design speed of 15km/h, provided realignment works do not impact the Alexandra Stream;
- b. Improved lighting within the underpass; and
- c. Inclusion of CCTV within the underpass.

UDL.14 The measures outlined in UDL.13 shall be designed and implemented in consultation with Council Parks, Bike Auckland and Auckland Transport.

Paul Matthews Road Bridge

UDL.15 During the detailed design phase of the Paul Matthews Road Connection, the Requiring Authority shall consult Bike Auckland on the layout and detailed design of the shared use path.

Stakeholder and Communications Plan ('SCP')

SCP.1 The Requiring Authority shall appoint a community liaison person for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main point of contact for persons affected by the Project.

SCP.2 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the contact details (phone, postal address, and

email address) of the community liaison person and the details of the complaints process set out in Condition SCP.12 are:

- a. Included in the SCP required under Condition SCP.3;
- b. Advertised in the relevant local newspapers and community noticeboards prior to the commencement of the Project;
- c. For each Project stage, included in a leaflet to be issued to all properties within that Project stage contained within the 45 dB LAeq Contour (Residential Night) as shown on the Construction Noise Mark Up drawings contained at Appendix E of the Assessment of Construction Noise and Vibration (9 December 2016) prior to the commencement of the relevant Project stage;
- d. Provided at the community events required under Condition SCP.6 and
- e. Included within the Requiring Authority's website pages for the Project.

SCP.3 At least two months prior to the commencement of construction works for the relevant OP, the Requiring Authority shall submit a SCP to the Council.

SCP.4 The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Council for comment at least three months prior to the commencement of construction. In finalising the SCP, the Requiring Authority shall detail how comments received from the Council have been addressed.

SCP.5 The purpose of the SCP is to set out the procedures for communicating with the affected communities and key stakeholders throughout the construction period including types and regularity of engagement events and the methods proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, disruption to residents, businesses and schools as a result of construction activities.

SCP.6 The SCP shall contain the following:

- a. Communication methods for informing the affected community of construction progress, including the expected duration of the works and proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
- b. Identification of key stakeholders including community groups, business groups, residents' organisations, childcare groups, the Council, Auckland Transport, Watercare, Ministry of Education, Waste Management NZ Limited, the Melanesian Mission and St Johns Trust Board, the IIG and the Local Boards;
- c. Consultation processes to reach the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project and detail on when each of these processes will be used; and
- d. Business and education disruption management processes.

SCP.7 The consultation processes required under SCP.6(c) shall provide for, as a minimum, the following:

- a. At least two months prior to construction commencing for the relevant Project stage, provision of an inaugural community information event or events, to explain the Project and outline the process to review and comment on Project mitigation and UDLPs;

- b. Briefings for key stakeholders (including emergency services, business associations, local boards and road user groups) at least quarterly, and ahead of all major milestones or road closures;
- c. Regular consultation events or information days, held as appropriate, but at least once per month when construction works are taking place, to provide the opportunity for the affected communities to have input into the Project.
- d. Targeted community events at least one month prior to construction commencing in each of the following Work Areas:
- SH1/SH18 interchange;
 - SH18 realignment;
 - Rook Reserve;
 - Rosedale Road;
 - Constellation and Albany Bus Stations; and
 - McClymonts Road (including Albany Busway Bridge).
- e. Notification of consultation events and information days to the public and community groups.
- f. Publication and circulation of records from consultation events and information days.
- g. A requirement for the Requiring Authority to ensure that appropriate personnel attend both the stakeholder and community events to explain the Project programme and staging, how the effects are proposed to be managed and to respond to any questions.
- h. A requirement to produce a draft report summarising the main points arising from each consultation event, reporting on any social impacts unforeseen effects of the Project, along with recommendations on the measures to mitigate those effects. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that a copy of the draft report is provided to the Council and to meeting attendees within 10 working days of the event to provide an opportunity for feedback. Feedback will be provided within 5 working days of receiving the draft report.
- i. A requirement to finalise and circulate the consultation summary report within 5 working days of receiving feedback.

SCP.8 The events required under condition SCP.7(b), shall:

- a. Provide regular updates on Project progress, in particular advanced notice of upcoming works including closures and traffic management plans.
- b. Enable the effects of Project construction on the community (including businesses) to be monitored by providing regular forums through which information about the Project can be provided.
- c. Enable opportunities for feedback on proposed construction impact measures.
- d. Enable the affected communities and key stakeholders the opportunity to provide feedback on the development of, and any material changes to the UDLPs.
- e. Enable opportunities for concerns and issues to be reported to and responded to by the

Requiring Authority, including opportunities for updates to the SCP.

SCP.9 The business and education disruption management processes required under condition SCP.6(d) shall include details of the measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as reasonably practicable, disruption to businesses and education facilities as a result of construction activities including:

- a. Measures to maximise opportunities for customer and service access to businesses that will be maintained during construction;
- b. Measures to mitigate potential severance and loss of business visibility issues by way-finding and supporting signage for pedestrian detours required during construction; and
- c. Other measures to assist businesses to maintain client/customer accessibility, including but not limited to client/customer information on temporary parking or parking options for access and delivery.
- d. Measures to enable ongoing pedestrian and cycle connectivity to education facilities during the Project.

SCP.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the construction works and for six months following practical completion of the Project.

SCP.11 The SCP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of the construction works and updated as required. Any updates to the SCP shall be provided to the key stakeholders and reported at the events required under condition SCP.7(c)

Complaints process

SCP.12 Prior to the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall establish a 24 hour toll free telephone number and an email address for receipt of complaints from the community. The 24 hour toll free telephone number shall be answered at all times and shall be maintained for the duration of the Project.

SCP.13 At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received relating to the construction works, including the full details of the complainant and the nature of the complaint.

SCP.14 The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 24 hours of receipt of the complaint, except where an immediate hazard is present or where the complaint relates to construction noise or vibration, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond immediately. A formal written response shall be provided to the complainant and the Council within 10 days of complaint receipt.

SCP.15 For the period of the construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a written complaints register containing the following information:

- a. The details of the complainant;
- b. The nature of the complaint;
- c. The investigations undertaken into the complaint; and
- d. Any remedial actions undertaken to address the complaint.

SCP.16 The Requiring Authority shall keep a copy of the complaints register required under SCP.15 on site and shall provide a copy to the Council once a month and more frequently upon request

Greenwich Way Shops

SCP.17 At least two weeks prior to the closure of the off-ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators and if requested by those owners and operators:

- a. Provided that all necessary approvals can be obtained from the road controlling authority, install wayfinding signage at the junction of Barbados Drive and Unsworth Drive; and
- b. Advertise the range of services, location and trading hours of the Greenwich Way shops by:
 - i. Undertaking a leaflet drop to all properties contained between SH18, Caribbean Drive, Sunset Road and Albany Highway; and
 - ii. Placing advertisements in the relevant local newspapers.

SCP.18 The Requiring Authority shall carry out the actions required by Condition SCP.17 (a) and (b) at least two weeks prior to closure of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive and repeat the advertising required by Condition SCP.17 (b) once a month for three months following the first leaflet drop and newspaper advertisements.

SCP.19 At least two months prior to the closing of the off ramp from SH18 onto Unsworth Drive the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Greenwich Way shop owners and operators, and if requested by those owners and operators, provide advice and assistance to those owners and operators to prepare a business/marketing plan for their premises,

International Hockey Facility

IHF.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, prior to any works commencing within any part of the North Harbour Hockey Facility lease area, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust, relocate the North Harbour Hockey facility on an equivalent basis. This shall include the following elements:

- a. Three water-based artificial hockey pitches with all fields to meet equivalent current International Hockey Federation ('FIH') design standards as existing fields;
- b. One grass pitch (or land prepared for installation of a fourth artificial hockey pitch);
- c. A pavilion building of similar size, quality and finish that provides clubrooms, function rooms, changing rooms, and other amenities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility but shall be designed to meet current FIH and building code standards; and
- d. Lighting, car parking, public address system, storage sheds, dug-outs, and associated other facilities consistent with those at the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility.

If the replacement facility is located proximate to the existing satellite sand based pitch within Rosedale Park, suitable access from the replacement facility to the existing sand based pitch will be provided. In the event that the new hockey facility is not located sufficiently close to the existing

satellite sand pitch (which is in Rosedale Park to the north of the existing North Harbour Hockey Facility) to enable convenient access, an equivalent sand based pitch shall be provided as part of the replacement facility.

If agreed with HHCT, relocation to the new North Harbour Hockey Facility may be undertaken in stages.

Attachments

No attachments.

6777 Road - Weiti Crossing

Designation Number	6777
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Lot 2 DP 51692, Lots 6 and 7 DP 44059, Lots 8, 9, 10 and 11 DP 57749, Lot 1 DP 100141, Lot 3 DP 95982, Pt Lot 1 DP 95984, Lot 1 DP 182168, Lot 2 DP 182168, Lot 1 DP 60949, Lot 2 DP 116105, Lot 1 DP 116105, Lot 1 DP 147767, Lot 1 DP 81653, Lot 2 DP 147767, Lot 2 DP 81388, Lots 3 and 4 DP 81388, Pt Lot 67 DP 40314, Lot 2 DP 117373, Lot 1 DP 184859, Lot 1 DP 29403, Lot 3 DP 29403, Lot 4 DP 26549, Lot 87 DP 40314, Lot 87 DP 40314, Lot 87 DP 40314, Flat 1 DP 100320, Flat 2 DP 100320, Flat 3 DP 100320, Flat 4 DP 100320, Lot 88 DP 48734, Flat 1 DP 111394, Lot 90 DP 40315, Lot 91 DP 40315, Lot 7 DP 64380, Lot 6 DP 64380 and Flats 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 DP 85315, 1/3 Lot 1 DP 138956 and Lease Flat 1 and Glasshouse 1, 1/3 Lot 1 DP 138956 and Lease Flat 2 and Glasshouses 2 and 3 and Packing Shed 2, 1/3 Lot DP 138956, Lot 2 DP 29403, Pt Lot 3 DP 26549, Lot 3 DP 179955, Pt Lot 1 DP 51511, Section 2 SO 317214, Section 4 SO 317214, Pt Lot 1 DP 50475, Section 3 SO 317214, Section 11 SO 317214, Pt Allotment 87 Okura PSH
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 167, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	31 December 2035 unless given effect to prior

Purpose

Weiti crossing.

Conditions

Conditions	Applies to Access Road (AR) or Main Works (MW)
Definitions <p>Access Road - A road that may be constructed under this designation between State highway one and/or East Coast Road and from Chainage 60 to 1380 to provide access to Lot 4 DP 465984.</p> <p>Main Works - All works required for Penlink which do not relate to the construction of the Access Road.</p>	
1. General Conditions	
<p>1.1 The scope and extent of the works (including the horizontal and vertical alignment of the carriageway) within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans contained in Volume 3 of the Notice of Requirement dated 21 October 2014.</p> <p>If the Access Road is constructed prior to the main works then updated plans will be submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works.</p>	<u>AR & MW</u>
<p>1.2 The designation and proposed works on the area of land subject to the designation shall permit electronic toll gantry structures and associated infrastructure.</p>	<u>MW</u>

<p>1.3 Before any construction is commenced an Outline Plan shall be submitted in terms of s.176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. The outline plan may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. The outline plan(s) shall show those matters required to be included by s.176A(3) of the Act. Any outline plan shall be prepared in consultation with at least the following parties with the record of consultation being documented in the outline plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Hugh Green Limited; (b) Green & McCahill Holdings Limited; (c) Weiti Development LP; (d) The NZ Transport Agency (or equivalent); (e) Mana whenua (refer condition 17); (f) Affected utility providers; (g) The Queen Elizabeth II National Trust (QEII); (h) The Bakers at 307 Duck Creek Road; (i) The Websters at 236 and 266 Duck Creek Road; and (j) Bore owners at 165 and 236 Duck Creek Road. <p>If the Access Road is constructed prior to the main works then consultation must be undertaken with parties (a), (b), (c), (e) and (f) in relation to those works.</p>	<p><u>AR & MW</u></p>
<p>1.4 The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall physically peg, or similarly mark, the key points showing the extent of the roading earthworks and the designation for the Weiti Crossing, on Lot 3 DP 95982 and Lot 1 DP 100141 as part of the Outline Plan process.</p>	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>2 Design Consideration Conditions</p>	
<p>2.1 The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall permit vehicle access from the Weiti Crossing road alignment to the following parcels of land in consultation with the landowners and in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Part Lot 3 DP 95982 and Section 6 SO Plan 70765 and Lot 1 DP 100141 owned by Kilmacrennan Farm Limited and Kerrykeel Farm Limited which are farmed as one unit known as Weiti Station (b) Lot 4 DP 465984 and also separately to Lots 1 and 2 DP 405498, both being the land owned by Green & McCahill Holdings Limited. 	<p><u>MW & AR</u></p>
<p>2.2 The two local access points serving Part Lot 3 DP 95982 and Section 6 SO Plan 70765, Lot 1 DP 100141 and Lot 4 DP 465984 shall be fully constructed at the time that the main alignment of Penlink is constructed, unless otherwise agreed with the landowners of these properties.</p>	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>2.3 Prior to finalising the design of the interchange with Whangaparaoa Road, the Requiring Authority shall take all practicable steps to consult with Stanmore Investments Ltd (or any subsequent owner) of the New World supermarket and retail activity at the corner of Whangaparaoa and Beverley Roads ('the retail site'). The purpose of the consultation will be to enable the interchange design to minimise effects on the safe and efficient operation of the retail site, particularly in relation to maintaining pedestrian and vehicle access. The Outline Plan of Works shall detail what consultation has been undertaken and how any matters raised in this consultation has been taken into consideration in finalising the Whangaparaoa Road interchange design.</p>	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>3 Noise and Vibration Conditions</p>	

Construction Noise					
3.1 During construction the guideline noise limits contained in New Zealand Standard 6803:1999, The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work shall be complied with and the principles for managing noise set out within that document shall be formally adopted. Where compliance is not practicable 3.4(e) shall apply.					<u>MW & AR</u>
Construction Vibration					
3.2 Construction Vibration shall comply with the criteria in Table A.					<u>MW & AR</u>
Table A – Construction Vibration Limits					
Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B	
Occupied PPFs*	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h-0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV	
		Daytime 0630h-2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV	
		Blasting-vibration	5mm/s PPV	10mm/s PPV	
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV	
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration – transient (including blasting)	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 Table B.2	
		Vibration – continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values	
Notes: Measurements of construction vibration shall be undertaken in accordance with German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures. *For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are dwellings, educational facilities, boarding facilities, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, accommodation hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary (e.g. motels and hotels).					
3.3 If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the criteria in Table A above then: (a) If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category A criteria a suitably qualified expert shall be engaged to assess and manage construction vibration to comply with the Category A criteria as far as practicable. (b) If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category B criteria then, where agreement with the land owner can practicably be obtained, a building condition survey and monitoring of vibration levels at those buildings shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified expert. (c) If any exceedance of the criteria in Table A is measured or predicted, then any vibration effects on those buildings shall be identified, assessed and managed in accordance with Conditions 3.4(f) (Category A) and (g) (Category B).					<u>MW & AR</u>
Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan					
3.4 Prior to construction works commencing, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP). The CNVMP and any management schedules prepared in accordance with 3.4(e) shall be implemented throughout the construction process and may be updated where necessary with the approval of the Council. The objective of the CNVMP shall be to describe and require the implementation of the Best Practicable Option (BPO) for the management and					<u>MW & AR</u>

mitigation of construction noise and vibration effects from all works, including those works that comply with the standards set in these conditions.			
<p>The CNVMP shall, as a minimum, address the information required by NZS 6803:1999, Annex E2, and in particular the following aspects with regard to managing the adverse effects of construction noise and vibration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Noise and/or vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used and their scheduled durations and hours of operation including times and days when work causing construction noise and/or vibration would occur; (b) The construction noise and vibration criteria for the project; (c) Affected houses and other sensitive locations where noise and/or vibration criteria apply; (d) Predicted noise levels set out as minimum compliance distances for key activities and items of plant and identification of any dwellings or other sensitive locations where works will be required within those minimum compliance distances; (e) Mitigation and management measures, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the noise criteria from NZS 6803: 1999 and the vibration criteria in Table A above cannot practicably be achieved, including the requirement for management schedules requiring the following content: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise and/or vibration limits in conditions 3.1 and 3.2; ii. Provide predicted levels for all receivers where the levels will not be compliant with the limits in conditions 3.1 and 3.2; iii. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise and/or vibration levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason; iv. Describe alternative mitigation of the impacts that is acceptable to affected parties e.g. temporary accommodation during the specific activity; v. Describe the measures adopted to ensure that building damage will not arise where non-compliance with the Category B vibration limits occurs. (f) Procedures for management of vibrations where measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category A criteria; (g) Procedures for continuous monitoring of vibration and pre-activity building condition surveys where noncompliance with the Category B vibration limits is predicted; (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration (i) Contact numbers for key construction staff, staff responsible for noise and/or vibration assessment and council officers; and (j) Procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders, notifying of proposed construction activities and handling complaints about construction noise and/or vibration. 			
Operational Noise			
<p>3.5 The road alignment shall be designed to achieve the following noise standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) For the properties identified in Table B - the relevant traffic noise design limit contained in Table B. (b) For all other dwellings, the relevant noise standards contained in Transit New Zealand's Draft Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements, December 1999. 			<u>MR & AR</u>
Table B – Traffic Noise Design Limits			<u>MR & AR</u>
Location	Traffic Noise Design Limits Leq (24 hours)		

Dwelling A (at the western end of the proposed road as indicated on the AEE document) (1695 East Coast Road)	65 dBA		
All other existing* dwellings west of the Weiti River	55 dBA		
Dwelling 1 on Lot 1 DP 138956 (43 Cedar Tce) Dwelling 2 on Lot 4 DP 64380 (45 Cedar Tce) Dwelling 3 on Lot 6 DP 64380 (41 Cedar Tce) Dwelling 4 on Lot 7 DP 64380 (39 Cedar Tce)	55 dBA		
Dwellings at 7 to 37 Cedar Terrace inclusive	62 dBA		
Dwellings at 39A – 39H Cedar Terrace inclusive	57 dBA		
All existing* dwellings on Whangaparaoa Rd	65 dBA or ambient (whichever is greater)		
*Existing at 22 September 2015			
Note: The assessment point for Table B is 1m in front of the most exposed point on the facades of the dwellings.			
<p>3.6</p> <p>In addition to the standards in Table B above, the road alignment shall be designed with the appropriate noise mitigation measures to achieve compliance with a single event noise limit of 78 dBA Lmax at the facade of any residential building situated within 12 metres from the new road carriageway. This shall not apply to residential buildings currently located within 12 metres of the existing road carriageway.</p> <p>Explanation: This is in accordance with the Transit New Zealand Draft Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise, 1994.</p>			<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>3.7</p> <p>If the adoption of the BPO for noise mitigation within the road corridor is insufficient to meet the Design Limits in condition 3.5, then prior to completion of the road, the Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall:</p> <p>(a) With the agreement of the owner of the dwelling and if so required by them, provide insulation (and, if required mechanical ventilation and provision for adequate thermal comfort where windows must be closed) to all living rooms (including kitchens) and bedrooms, to ensure that an internal criterion of 40 dBA Leq (24 hours) is not exceeded. This offer and mitigation shall be applied in conjunction with the adoption of the BPO for minimisation of noise in the road corridor; or</p> <p>(b) If it is impracticable to design mitigation to achieve this internal criterion then the Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall, with the agreement of the owner, and at a price not exceeding market value, purchase the property.</p>			<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>3.8</p> <p>Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 3.7, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the owners of 236 Duck Creek Road, being Part Lot 3 DP 26549 and 266 Duck Creek Road, being Lot 2 DP 29403 ("the Webster properties") in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed noise mitigation measures.</p>			<u>MW</u>
3.9			<u>MW</u>

In undertaking this consultation the Requiring Authority shall give special consideration to the need for additional or alternative noise mitigation measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable the acoustic and amenity effects of the designation upon the Webster properties within the noise limit set out in condition 3.5.	
<p>3.10</p> <p>In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed noise mitigation measures; and</p> <p>(b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the Requiring Authority with their position; and</p> <p>(c) the Requiring Authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties to identify other mitigation measures which may be cost effective and meet the noise limits set out in condition 3.5 and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what noise mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>3.11</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall at an appropriate location install signs advising motorists to avoid using engine braking in residential areas.</p>	<u>MW</u>
4. Ecological Impact Mitigation Conditions	
<p>4.1</p> <p>The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall, in conjunction with the Auckland Council and in consultation with directly affected property owners, occupiers, Mana Whenua listed in Condition 17, and the QEII Trust, produce an Ecological Mitigation Plan and a Restoration Planting Plan. The objective of these plans is to support the present-day biodiversity values of the local area, the resilience of the area's biodiversity habitat, and contributing to the North West Wildlife Link through the planting of connective corridors, while allowing for the construction and operation of a four-lane transport corridor. Both plans shall be submitted as part of the outline plan, or as appropriate having regard to 4.5.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>4.2</p> <p>The Ecological Mitigation Plan shall outline the survey methods and implementation and monitoring processes to be used to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse ecological effects within the designation, particularly in relation to indigenous vegetation; ecosystem processes, native species (with specific regard to lizards, birds and bats); and areas of wildlife habitat. The mitigation proposed shall be calculated using current best ecological practices. The Ecological Mitigation Plan may be comprised of individual management plans for flora and groups of indigenous fauna, to better reflect seasonal restrictions and considerations (i.e. wildlife).</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>4.3</p> <p>The Restoration Planting Plan (consistent with the local biodiversity and wildlife habitat) shall outlines the intended species, density of planting, the methods, the locations, implementation and monitoring processes for the restorative planting of indigenous vegetation that is damaged or destroyed by construction works. The restoration plan shall detail any necessary management of the planting, including weed and animal pest control and replacement of plants, on an ongoing basis. All plants used within the restoration process shall be eco-sourced from the local area.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>4.4</p> <p>To fully realise possible staging requirements and/or seasonal considerations pertaining to appropriate management plans and/or mitigation, the Ecological Mitigation plan and/or Restoration Planting plans will be submitted no less than six</p>	<u>MW</u>

<p>(6) months prior to the start of any enabling earthworks or bulk earthworks and reflect best-practice methodologies current at that time.</p> <p>For avoidance of doubt, and where appropriate, such preparatory works which could include vegetation removal, can be considered in the autumn immediately preceding start of any enabling earthworks or bulk earthworks, where an acknowledged start of construction has been agreed (i.e. signed contracts).</p> <p>Advice Note: The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the necessary Department of Conservation permits have been obtained prior to the start of work.</p>	
<p>4.5</p> <p>In relation to the QEII covenant area at 307 Duck Creek Road the outline plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Demonstrate how the final design has minimised to the extent practicable works within the QEII covenant area at 307 Duck Creek Road; (b) Detail any offer of additional land, plantings or other mitigation to offset any residual loss of QEII covenant area; and (c) Include any response from the QEII National Trust regarding whether or not it considers the residual loss has been adequately mitigated and if not why not. <p>Advice note: Any residual effect of the removal of the covenant area that is unable to be mitigated or offset may be eligible for compensation under the Public Works Act 1981.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>4.6</p> <p>Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 4.1, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the owners of the Webster properties in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed ecological mitigation measures.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>4.7</p> <p>In undertaking this consultation the Requiring Authority shall give special consideration to the need for mitigation measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable adverse effects of the designation and related works have upon existing trees and vegetation on the Webster properties.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>4.8</p> <p>In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed ecological mitigation measures; and (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the Requiring Authority with their position; and (c) the Requiring Authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed ecological mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what ecological mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties. 	<u>MW</u>
<p>5. Visual Impact Mitigation Conditions</p>	
<p>5.1.</p> <p>A Detailed Landscape Plan shall be prepared by the Requiring Authority (or its agents) in consultation with directly affected property owners and occupiers, Mana Whenua listed in Condition 17, and the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust. The plan shall incorporate, where relevant, the recommendations of the Conceptual Landscape Mitigation Plan (CLMP), the ecological mitigation plan programme and the restoration planting plan programme and be submitted as part of the Outline Plan.</p>	<u>MW</u>

<p>The Detailed Landscape Plan shall include, but not be limited to, details of all proposed planting (including species, species sizes, densities and locations), the planting programme and the required maintenance programme. Existing trees and vegetation on the properties are to be included in any maintenance programme. Attention shall also be paid to the angle and extent of cut and batter slopes through highly visible ridgelines, for example where cut and batter slopes and the proposed roadway would be viewed from properties in Duck Creek Road. In the event that noise mitigation measures such as bunds or barriers are to be employed then these are also to be incorporated in to the Detailed Landscape Plan also.</p>	
<p>5.2. Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 5.1, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the owners of the Webster properties in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed visual mitigation measures proposed.</p>	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>5.3. Prior to finalising the design of the route from the proposed Weiti Bridge to the interchange with Whangaparaoa Road, the Requiring Authority shall reconsider the alignment of the road so as to achieve the greatest possible separation distance between the road and the adjacent properties on Cedar Terrace. The best practicable alignment shall take into account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The extent of earthworks and vegetative clearance; (b) The length and height of retaining walls and noise attenuation devices from both a cost and visual appearance perspective; (c) The minimisation of adverse visual effects, in both the short and long term. 	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>5.4. In undertaking consultation on the Detailed Landscape Plan the Requiring Authority shall give special consideration to the need for measures which mitigate the greatest extent practicable adverse effects of the designation on the Webster properties. When undertaking consultation in respect of this issue any noise mitigation measures (such as bunds or barriers) that are employed to address the noise effects of the designation on the Webster properties are also to be considered by the Requiring Authority terms of their visual effects.</p>	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>5.5. In undertaking consultation with the parties in condition 5.1, 5.2 and the owners of the Webster properties the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) provide the consulted parties all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed Detailed Landscape Plan; and (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the Requiring Authority with their positions; and (c) the Requiring Authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what visual mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties. 	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>5.6. [Deleted]</p>	
<p>5.7. If the bridge is to be lit then low level lighting on the bridge and directional LED lighting on the shared path below the level of the bridge barrier shall be used.</p>	<p><u>MW</u></p>
<p>5.8. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the design of the toll gantry, in addition to primary functional and safety requirements of the structure, has considered the following principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An artistic or sculptural form that integrates the structure with the surrounding landscape; 	<p><u>MW</u></p>

<p>(b) Colouring and materiality to achieve low reflectivity and recessive visibility of the structure;</p> <p>(c) Screening of lighting, cameras, cabling and other ancillary equipment No signage to be attached to the gantry.</p> <p>Advice Notes: Street lighting design should be in accordance with ATCoP street lighting requirements. The construction standards shall reference ATCoP requirements.</p>	
6. Archaeological Conditions	
<p>6.1 The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall ensure that prior to and/or during construction a qualified archaeologist is present to monitor all initial earthworks in Area 4 and investigate and record sites R10/929, R10/941, R10/942, R10/943, R10/944 and R10/945, if these sites are affected by the proposed works.</p> <p>Advice Note: the sites cannot be investigated, modified or destroyed unless an authority has first been issued by Heritage NZ under the HNZPTA.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>6.2 The archaeological sites recorded in the immediate vicinity of the proposed works (meaning outside the affected works footprint) shall be clearly marked on construction plans to be provided to the Council and pegged out/fenced off prior to, and during the period of, construction.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>6.3 The Requiring Authority shall develop comprehensive accidental discovery protocols in consultation with Heritage NZ, mana whenua and the Auckland Council Heritage Unit, which set out appropriate procedures in the event that unrecorded archaeological remains, koiwi tangata (human remains) or taonga (Maori artefacts) are exposed during construction (consistent with the relevant provisions of the HNZPTA and Protected Objects Act 1975). These shall be provided to the Council with the Outline Plan of Works.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>6.4 At least 6 months prior to works commencing the Requiring Authority shall complete an Archaeological Survey of all identified potential archaeological sites within the designation and on the additional areas of land to be designated as identified on the Land Requirement Plans GIS-4214919-01-NOR-21-1 to 21-4. The purpose of the survey shall be to confirm the Archaeological status of these sites and areas (except for those archaeological sites already identified in condition 6.1) and to inform the project design. A summary report of the survey will be provided to the Auckland Council Heritage Unit within 20 working days of survey completion. If any potential Archaeological sites are confirmed then the Requiring Authority shall provide to Auckland Council details of how the project design has sought to avoid effects on any Archaeological site(s) identified by the survey. If avoidance cannot be achieved then the requirements of condition 6.1 shall also apply to all works in the vicinity of any newly identified Archaeological site(s).</p>	<u>MW</u>
7. Physical Works Contract Conditions	
<p>7.1 All contract documentation for physical works shall include the designation conditions, the approved outline plan and any other resource consents (including conditions) held for the project at that time.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>7.2 Construction shall be limited to the following hours: Weekdays: 7.00am to 6.00pm Saturdays 8.00am to 4.00pm</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>

Sundays and Public Holidays:	No work.	
7.3	Construction can be extended to the hours of 7.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. every day (with the specific consent of the Consents Manager from the Council) between East Coast Road and the northern boundary of the Weiti Forest with the agreement of Green and McCahill Ltd and Green and McCahill Holdings Ltd or any successors in title. Construction hours for the Redvale interchange may be varied from those above (with the specific consent of the Consents Manager from the Council), where required to minimise any impact on the operation of SH1.	<u>MW & AR</u>
7.4	At all times reasonable access shall be maintained to properties directly affected by the construction and operation of the Weiti Crossing and the Whangaparaoa Road widening unless agreement is reached with the property occupier that access can be temporarily stopped.	<u>MW & AR</u>
8.	Communications Conditions	
8.1	A Communications Plan shall be prepared and submitted with the Outline Plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following: (a) Dates for the release of newsletters to directly affected and adjoining property occupiers. These letters shall include details of the construction programme and a single point of contact for the Requiring Authority (or its agents) for any concerns or enquiries relating to the project, including a contact person name and a telephone and facsimile number. (b) Details of proposed signage to advise motorists of periods of likely traffic delays.	<u>MW</u>
9.	Duration of the Designation	
(a)	In accordance with s.184A(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation will lapse on 31 December 2035 unless it is given effect to before the end of that period; or (b) The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is continuing to make, substantial progress or effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation. Advice Note: The extension of lapse date was made through an alteration to the existing designation. Therefore, the new lapse date is specified rather than linking it to the time that the designation was originally included in the District Plan.	<u>MW & AR</u>
10.	Local Access to the Stillwater Community	
10.1	Safe and efficient two-way access to the Stillwater community (on both sides of the Penlink route) shall be provided, including throughout the construction period. Such access shall include provision for public transport (including bus stops) and for the safe and efficient movement of school buses and boat trailers. The design of any such access shall be undertaken in full consultation with the Stillwater Ratepayers and Residents Association, the owners of the Webster properties and directly affected members of the Stillwater community.	<u>MW</u>
10.2	Following such consultation, the Requiring Authority will submit the proposed access design to an independent auditor for a safety audit prior to construction. The cost of this audit is to be met by the Requiring Authority.	<u>MW</u>
11.	Water Supply	
11.1	During construction season the Requiring Authority shall periodically check and wash down any residences (including the roof) which are located along the	<u>MW</u>

designation route and which are affected by the construction of the bridge and its approaches. The cost of this cleaning will be met by the Requiring Authority.	
<p>11.2</p> <p>During construction the Requiring Authority will test the water quality of the bores in the vicinity of 165 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in 1138/679 (North Auckland Registry), and 236 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in certificates of title 682/218 and 1020/274 (North Auckland Registry), on a monthly basis. Prior to construction a baseline test will be undertaken and subsequent monthly tests will check for deterioration.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>11.3</p> <p>In the event that either of the bores at 165 or 236 Duck Creek Road becomes contaminated (contamination means deterioration against the baseline as a result of construction works) as indicated by our test results, the Requiring Authority will provide an equivalent alternative free water supply.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>11.4</p> <p>In response to a complaint about domestic water tank quality, as result of the construction of the bridge and its approaches, the Requiring Authority will test the water quality of the complainants domestic water tank located along the designation route, including the Webster properties, affected by construction of the bridge and its approaches on a monthly basis during the construction season and for one month following (1 October- 31 May) of each year of the construction period. If the water in any such tank is contaminated, the Requiring Authority will immediately, and at its cost entirely, have any such tank cleaned out and refilled.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>11.5</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall ensure that during construction and operation of the Weiti Crossing Road, a water supply is maintained for the purpose of watering livestock located at 236 Duck Creek Road, being Part Lot 3, DP 26549 and 266 Duck Creek Road, being Lot 2 DP 29403.</p>	<u>MW</u>
12. Condition Survey	
<p>12.1 The Requiring Authority will conduct a "before and after" condition survey of the properties (including the interiors of buildings) located within 200m of the Duck Creek Road Bridge and, including the Webster properties where owners agree to entry, to assess any effects as a result of construction of the bridge and its approaches.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>12.2</p> <p>In any agreements entered into with any third party to carry out construction of the road and bridge, the Requiring Authority will require that party to accept liability for any damage or instability to land or buildings caused by construction and will also require that party to monitor slope stability throughout the duration of construction and for a period of 12 months following completion of the project. In the event that the Requiring Authority undertakes construction itself, it will accept such liability and conduct such monitoring.</p>	<u>MW</u>
13 Stillwater Community Hall	
<p>13.1</p> <p>The Requiring Authority will use its best endeavours to provide a building (which is surplus to roading requirements) to be used as the Stillwater community hall. The Requiring Authority shall arrange for the transport at its cost of any such building to the agreed site.</p>	<u>MW</u>
14. Stock Underpass	
<p>14.1</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall enter into an agreement with the owners of the Webster properties to provide them with a stock underpass (under the new</p>	<u>MW</u>

carriageway provided for by the designation) to agreed specifications and with agreed rights of access or tenure, to provide the owners of the properties access between the two parts of the property which will be bisected by the new carriageway.	
<p>14.2</p> <p>During the period of construction of the Weiti Link, while the Webster properties are bisected by works, but before the stock underpass is completed, the Requiring Authority shall provide reasonable stock access across the carriageway so owners of the properties can utilise all parts of their property.</p>	<u>MW</u>
15 Duck Creek Intersection	
<p>15.1</p> <p>No part of the realigned Duck Creek Road, including its intersection on the eastern side of the Weiti link will be positioned further north than indicated on the plan annexed as Appendix A.</p>	<u>MW</u>
16 Construction Traffic Management Plan	
<p>16.1 The Requiring Authority shall manage construction traffic and construction parking to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists; (b) Minimise delays to road users; (c) Minimise interruption to property access; and (d) Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network. 	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>16.2</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) for the Project to identify how Condition 16.1 will be met. The CTMP shall include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Details of traffic management activities and sequencing proposed for the Project; (b) Methods for managing construction related traffic movements; (c) A process for preparing Site Specific Traffic Management Plans (SSTMP(s)); 	<u>MW & AR</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (d) Provisions to minimise delays to local traffic by construction activities for an unreasonable period (such time period to be specified); and (e) Provisions for emergency services to have access along all local road 24 hours per day, unless construction requires the temporary closure of a road, in which case, as part of the relevant SSTMP, an emergency action plan shall be developed and agreed with emergency services prior to any temporary closure so that an agreed access via an alternative route is available for the duration of that closure. 	
<p>16.3</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall submit the CTMP to the Council for comment. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from Auckland Council when finalising the CTMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received comments from Auckland Council within 20 working days of providing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority may consider that Auckland Council has no comments.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>16.4</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall implement the CTMP for the duration of the Construction Works.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
Site Specific Traffic Management Plans	
<p>16.5</p> <p>In compliance with the CTMP, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a SSTMP(s) where any Project construction activity varies the normal traffic conditions of any public road. The purpose of the SSTMP(s) is to identify specific construction methods to address the particular circumstances, local traffic and community travel demands within the area covered by the SSTMP(s).</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>

<p>16.6</p> <p>The SSTMP(s) shall comply with the version of the NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (COPTTM) which applies at the time the relevant SSTMP is prepared. Where it is not possible to adhere to this Code, the COPTTM's prescribed Engineering Exception Decision (EED) process shall be followed.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>16.7</p> <p>SSTMP(s) shall be prepared in accordance with Conditions 16.5 and 16.6 for Project access connections including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) State Highway 1 (b) East Coast Road; (c) The Weiti Access Road; (d) Duck Creek Road; and (e) Whangaparaoa Road. 	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>16.8</p> <p>Prior to finalising the SSTMP required for Whangaparaoa Road under condition 16.7(e), the Requiring Authority shall take all practicable steps to consult with Stanmore Investments Ltd (or any subsequent owner) of the New World supermarket and retail activity at the corner of Whangaparaoa and Beverley Roads ('the retail site'). The purpose of the consultation will be to enable the proposed traffic management approach to minimise effects on the safe and efficient operation of the retail site, particularly in relation to maintaining pedestrian and vehicle access during operational hours. The Whangaparaoa Road SSTMP shall detail what consultation has been undertaken and how any matters raised in this consultation has been taken into consideration in finalising the SSTMP.</p>	<u>MW</u>
<p>16.9</p> <p>At least 5 days prior to the applicable construction traffic commencing, the Requiring Authority shall provide the SSTMP to the relevant Road Controlling Authority for approval.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
<p>16.10</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall implement each SSTMP for the duration of the Construction Works to which the particular SSTMP applies.</p>	<u>MW & AR</u>
17 Mana Whenua Engagement	
<p>17.1</p> <p>The Outline Plan of Works shall demonstrate how the Requiring Authority has engaged with at least the following mana whenua in accordance with the AT Māori engagement framework (or equivalent):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki; (b) Ngati Whatua o Kaipara; (c) Ngati Manuhiri; and (d) Te Runanga o Ngati Whatua. <p>The purpose of the Mana Whenua engagement shall include (but is not limited to) the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Input into the preparation of the Ecological Mitigation Plan, Restoration Planting Plan, and Visual Mitigation Plan to identify how Te Aranga principles (or similar) can be applied to reflect the cultural landscape, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Bridge and underpass structures; ii. Safety panels, noise walls and retaining structures; iii. The Toll Gantry; iv. Stormwater wetland ponds; v. Selection of re-vegetation species. (b) Identification of any removed native vegetation suitable for customary purposes; 	<u>MW & AR</u>

<p>(c) Development of a protocol between Mana Whenua and the Requiring Authority around implementation of archaeological conditions 6.1-6.4, including management and mitigation for disturbance of any waahi tapu sites (if any);</p> <p>(d) Undertaking kaitiakitanga responsibilities associated with the Penlink Project, including ceremonial, assisting with discovery procedures, and providing mātauranga Māori input in the relevant stages of the Project;</p> <p>(e) Naming of the Weiti Crossing bridge and shared path; and</p> <p>(f) Input to any matters requiring consultation with Mana Whenua under these NoR conditions.</p> <p>If the Access Road is constructed prior to the main works then mana whenua engagement shall include those matters listed in (d) and (f) in relation to those works only.</p>	
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

Attachments

No attachments.

6778 Shared User Path

Designation Number	6778
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury; from north of the Papakura Interchange through to Otūwairoa (Slippery Creek) Bridge; from north of Bremner Road to the Drury Interchange.
Rollover Designation	No
Legacy Reference	N/A
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date).

Purpose

Designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

In addition to the conditions below, the following also form part of this condition set:

Definitions and explanations of terms.

Definitions and Explanation of Terms

The table below defines the acronyms and terms used in the conditions.

Abbreviation/term	Meaning/definition
AEE	The Assessment of Effects on the Environment for Papakura to Drury South Stage 1B1 and Stage 1B2.
Application	The notices of requirement and applications for resource consents and supporting information for Papakura to Drury South Stage 1B1 dated 24 June 2021 and Stage 1B2 dated 21 October 2022.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part
Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification	Certification is confirmation from the Council that a management plan meets the requirements of the conditions of the consents or designation that relate to it.
CHTMP	Chemical Treatment Management Plan

Clean Granular Fill Material	Material largely free of silts, muds, dust as well as toxicants.
CMA	Coastal Marine Area
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Common marine and freshwater area	<p>The area surrounding Jesmond Bridge including the coastal marine area (CMA) and the freshwater streambed immediately upstream.</p> <p>The Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part (Updated 12 March 2021) defines the CMA as</p> <p><i>“the same meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991 except where the line of mean high water springs crosses a river specified in Appendix 7 Coastal Marine Area boundaries, the landward boundary must be the point defined in the appendix.”</i></p> <p>The CMA referred to within the application only relates to the seaward (northern) side of Jesmond Bridge. The CMA boundary at Jesmond Bridge is illustrated on the Auckland Council Geomaps.</p>
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or the relevant part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project under these designations/resource consents, excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CSMP	Contaminated Site Management Plan
CSRMP	Coastal and Stream Works Reinstatement Management Plan
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIMP	Electricity Infrastructure Management Plan
Enabling Works	<p>Includes the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigations (including in the CMA) and land investigations, including formation of access on land for investigations; • Establishing site yards, site offices, site entrances and fencing; • Constructing site access roads; • Relocation of services; • Establishing mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, earth bunds and planting).
ESCP	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
GD01	Auckland Council's Guideline Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region.
GD05	Auckland Council's Guideline Document 2016/005 Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region.

HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
Historic Heritage	Meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents, of Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
MWHS	Mean High Water Springs is the highest level that spring tides reach on the average over a period of time.
Mesh	Mesh refers the existing erosion control blanket plastic mesh located on stream banks.
NESCS	Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NFRP	Native Fish Relocation Plan
NOR	Notice(s) of Requirement
Designation 6706	Alteration of Designation 6706 for 'Motorway purposes between Auckland Hamilton'
Designation SUP	Designation for the construction, operation, and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.
NUMP	Network Utility Management Plan
Outline Plan of Works	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project	The construction, operation and maintenance of Papakura to Drury South Stage 1B1, Stage 1B2 and associated works.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed by the Requiring Authority / Consent Holder to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the construction work.
Requiring Authority	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
Schedule	A schedule sets out the best practicable option for the management of noise and/or vibration effects for a specific construction activity and/or location beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
SCMP	Stakeholder and Communications Management Plan

Waka Kotahi Southern Iwi Integration Group (IIG)	A collective of iwi representatives in Southern Auckland who meet regularly to discuss and advise on matters related to Waka Kotahi activities. For the purpose of this application the Southern IIG includes Relevant Iwi Authorities as defined by the Covid-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting) Act 2020.
SUP	Shared use path
Specific Area	Specific Area relates to a particular site within the Stage 1B1 or Stage 1B2 works area.
SQEP	A suitably qualified environmental practitioner for the purpose of the assessment of contaminated land (Guidance on what is expected of the SQEP is provided in the <i>NESCS User's Guide 2012</i>).
SSESCP	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
Stage	Stage 1B1 or Stage 1B2 of the Project as referred to in a specific condition.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works), or works referred to in a specific condition, start.
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDF	Urban and Landscape Design Framework
Waka Kotahi	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency

Ref	Condition
General conditions (GC)	
Standard conditions	
GC.1	<p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions and subject to the final design, the Project shall be undertaken in general accordance with the following plans and information submitted with the Application dated 14 June 2021 and dated 21 October 2022.</p> <p>(i) <i>Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev C</i> dated 31 May 2021, specifically Section 2.1 the Proposed Project Works Description and Section 2.2 Proposed Construction Methodology.</p> <p>(ii) The General Arrangement Drawings in Appendix F of <i>the Resource Consent and Notices of Requirement Application and Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev C</i> dated 31 May 2021.</p> <p>(iii) <i>Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev C</i> dated 21 October 2022, specifically Section 2.1 the Proposed Project Works Description and Section 2.2 Proposed Construction Methodology.</p>

	<p>(iv) The General Arrangement Drawings in Appendix F of <i>the Resource Consent and Notices of Requirement Application and Assessment of Effects on the Environment Rev C</i> dated 21 October 2022.</p> <p>(b) Where there may be an inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) above and the specific requirements of these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.</p> <p>(c) Where there is an inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a), provided by the applicant as part of the resource consent and notices of requirement, the most recent plans and information prevail.</p> <p>(d) Response to Further Information Request No1 and No 2 dated 15 September 2021</p> <p>(e) The final design may be amended to take account of the matters referred to in the Advice Notes below.</p> <p>Advice Notes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Currently the NoR 2 boundary overlaps with resource consent BUN60339982 at 144 Park Estate Road, held by Hugh Green Ltd. This potentially impacts on the ability of the consent holder to implement the EMP required by conditions of that resource consent. Waka Kotahi has advised that it would work with HGL to resolve this issue with Auckland Council. The Panel encourages that exercise, or alternatively Waka Kotahi should investigate the feasibility at Outline Plan stage, of an SUP design that may accommodate the HGL consented works. 2. The NoR 2 boundary also overlaps with a residential development proposed by The Park Homes Ltd (TPHL) at 115 Park Estate Road. Waka Kotahi advises that it would like to work with TPHL to seek a mutually agreeable solution outside the consenting process. The Panel supports that initiative. 3. Currently the plans for the Project do not include noise barriers although such barriers are illustrated in the ULDF maps forming part of the application documents. The Panel encourages Waka Kotahi to examine afresh at Outline Plan stage the suitability of including noise barriers, particularly on the western side of the project adjacent to the Hingaia 1 Precinct.
Designation Review	
GC.2	<p>(a) As soon as practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
GC.3	The preparation of all plans and all actions required by these conditions shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person.
Designation lapse	

GC.4	In accordance with clause 37(7) of Schedule 6 to the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast-track Consenting) Act 2020, the designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 2 years from which it is included in the AUP.
Pre-construction conditions (PC)	
Pre-construction site meeting	
PC.1	<p>At least five working days prior to the Start of Construction, a preconstruction meeting shall be arranged with the Manager as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The meeting shall be located on the Project site unless otherwise agreed; (b) The meeting shall include representation from the contractor who will undertake the works; (c) The meeting shall include the project archaeologist; (d) The following information shall be made available at the pre- construction meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Conditions of consent; (ii) Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised under this consent; (iii) Contact details of the site contractor and other key contractors; (iv) All relevant management plans as per the requirements of the resource consents; and (v) A copy of any archaeological authority if obtained for the project works. (e) Representatives of the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG shall be invited to attend the pre-construction meeting.
PC.2	Prior to the Start of Construction, appropriate provision shall be made for a cultural induction of the contractor's staff. The Waka Kotahi Southern IIG or its nominated representative(s) (cultural monitors) shall be invited to participate.
Outline Plan(s) of Works (designation)	

PC.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plan (or Plans) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plan (or Plans) shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and (ii) Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP); and (iii) Landscape planting plans prepared in accordance with the principals and preliminary plans contained in the Project ULDF and taking into consideration planting specified in management plans required by conditions of resource consent number BUN60415513. (d) The management plans shall summarise comments received from the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Been incorporated; and (ii) Where not incorporated the reasons why. (e) The Outline Plan shall include a summary confirming how the detailed design of the Project shall be undertaken in collaboration with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG to enable exploring of opportunities for enhancing the mauri and acknowledging the mana of Oopaheke Pa, Otuwairoa Stream and the Manukau Harbour and the identification of ways to implement these opportunities. (f) The Outline plan shall include a copy of any archaeological authority if obtained for the project works.
PC.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Following submission of the Outline Plan(s), the CNVMP and the HHMP may be amended if necessary, to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects. Any amendments to the plans are to be discussed with and submitted to the Manager for information without the need for a further Outline Plan process unless those amendments once implemented would result in a materially different outcome to that described in the original Outline Plan. (b) Where the CNVMP and HHMP was prepared in consultation with other parties, any material changes to that plan shall be prepared in consultation with those same parties.
PC.5	<p>Prior to the lodgement of any outline plan of works for activities on the following roads</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Flanagan Road; (b) Pitt Road; (c) Great South Road (section to the west of Tegal Road); and (d) 31 – 37 Bremner Road access; (e) Road reserve parallel to the north side of Otuwairoa Stream; and

	<p>(f) Great South Road at the tie in with the SUP.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency will consult with Auckland Transport regarding the extent and duration of temporary and on-going effects of the works on the local road network.</p>
Stakeholder and Communications Management Plan	
PC.9	<p>(a) A Stakeholder and Communications Management Plan (SCMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction.</p> <p>(b) The purpose of the SCMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be communicated with throughout the Construction Works.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the purpose, the SCMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (ii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (iii) methods for engaging with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG, to be developed in consultation with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG; (iv) methods for engaging with Parks, Sports and Recreation and Land Advisory, to be developed in consultation with Parks, Sports and Recreation and Land Advisory; (v) a list of stakeholders, organisations, businesses and persons who will be communicated with; (vi) methods to communicate the proposed hours of construction activities outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to surrounding businesses and residential communities; (vii) linkages and cross-references to communication methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(d) any SCMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
Complaints Management Process	
PC.10	<p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) The date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) The name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) The weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality, odour or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint;

	<p>(iv) Measures taken to respond to the complaint or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate (including a record of the response provided to the complainant)</p> <p>(v) The outcome of the investigation into the complaint;</p> <p>(vi) Any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</p> <p>(vii) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>
PC.11	Complaints related to Construction Works shall be responded to as soon as reasonably practicable and as appropriate to the circumstances.
General construction conditions (CC)	
General	
CC.1	Subject to compliance with the Consent Holder's health and safety requirements and provision of reasonable notice, the servants or agents of Council shall be permitted to have access to relevant parts of the construction sites controlled by the Consent Holder at all reasonable times for the purpose of carrying out inspections, surveys, investigations, tests, measurements and/or to take samples.
CC.2	A copy of the plans and these designation and resource consent conditions as well as a copy of any archaeological authority if obtained for the project works shall be kept either electronically or in hard copy on-site at all times that Enabling Works and Construction Works are being undertaken
CC.3	All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated in a manner that ensures spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented, particularly during refuelling and machinery services and maintenance.
CC.3A	The land modification works proposed must be undertaken in a manner which ensures that the land within the site and the land on adjoining properties remain stable at all times. In this regard the consent holder must employ a suitably qualified civil / geotechnical engineer to investigate, direct and supervise - land modification works, particularly in close proximity to neighbouring properties, to ensure that an appropriate design and construction methodology is carried out to maintain the short and long term stability of the site and surrounds.
Construction Environmental Management Plan	
CC.4	<p>(a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction.</p> <p>(b) The purpose of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the purpose, the CEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) details of the site or Project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) the proposed site layouts (including construction yards), locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting; (v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (viii) procedures for incident management; (ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required; (xiii) methodology and staging for demolition of existing fences and construction of replacement fences, adjacent to residential sites; and (xiv) measures to manage the discharge of sediment or other contaminants. <p>(d) Any CEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least ten working days before the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The CEMP shall be prepared having regard to the Waka Kotahi Guideline for Preparing Environmental and Social Management Plans (April 2014), or any subsequent version.</p>
CC.5	If the CEMP required by condition CC.4 is amended or updated, the revised CEMP shall be submitted to the Manager for information within five (5) working days of the update being made.
Network Utility Management Plan	
CC.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. (b) The purpose of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (c) To achieve the purpose, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) Manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;

	<p>(d) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
Transpower [Conditions CC.7 to CC.12 apply to Stage 1B1 of the Project]	
CC.7	Temporary and permanent works in the vicinity of overhead transmission assets shall be designed and undertaken to comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).
CC.8	Temporary and permanent works shall be designed to mitigate Earth Potential Rise (EPR) where the use of conductive materials for road infrastructure (e.g. metallic barriers, lighting, noise walls) or relocated network utilities are within 50m of the Bombay to Otahuhu A (BOB-OTA-A) 110kV and Huntly to Otahuhu A (HLY-OTA-A) 220kV transmission assets.
CC.9	Temporary and permanent works shall be designed so that the vertical clearance provided between the transmission line conductors and the finished road level of State Highway 1 (including approach roundabouts and on/off ramps) is a minimum of 9.5 metres for the BOB-OTA-A 110kV line and 10.5m for the HLY-OTA-A 220kV line.
CC.10	Temporary and permanent works shall be designed to maintain a comparable standard of access to the Bombay to Otahuhu A (BOB-OTA-A) 110kV and Huntly to Otahuhu A (HLY-OTA-A) 220kV transmission assets for maintenance at all reasonable times, and emergency works at all times.
CC.11	Proposed planting and ongoing maintenance of trees and vegetation in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines shall comply with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003.
CC.12	Species planted within 12m of the centreline of the National Grid transmission lines shall not exceed 2m in height. When planted, trees (at full maturity height) shall not be able to fall within 4m of a transmission line conductor at maximum swing.
Electricity Infrastructure Management Plan [Conditions CC.13 to CC.18 apply to Stage 1B1 of the Project]	
CC.13	An Electrical Infrastructure Management Plan (EIMP) shall be prepared prior to the start of construction works within fifty metres of the transmission assets listed in Condition 15(ii) below. The EIMP shall be prepared in consultation with Transpower.
CC.14	The purpose of the EIMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken so that works are safe and any potential adverse effects of works on Transpower assets are appropriately managed.
CC.15	(a) To achieve the purpose, the EIMP shall include:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors responsible for implementation of the EIMP. (ii) Drawings showing proposed works in the vicinity of, or directly affecting, the following transmission assets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Bombay to Otahuhu A (BOB-OTA-A) 110kV B. Huntly to Otahuhu A (HLY-OTA-A) 220kV (iii) Proposed staff and contractor training for those working near the transmission assets. (iv) Proposed methods to comply with Conditions CC.7 – CC.10 above; (v) Proposed methods to comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34: 2001). (vi) Dispensations agreed with Transpower for any construction works that cannot meet New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001). (vii) Proposed methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Maintain access to the BOB-OTA-A 110kV and HLY-OTA-A 220kV transmission assets for maintenance at all reasonable times, and emergency works at all times; B. Delineate areas that are out of bounds during construction and areas within which additional management measures are required, such as fencing off, entry and exit hurdles, maximum height limits, or where a Transpower observer may be required; C. Manage the effects of dust (including any other material potentially resulting from construction activities able to cause material damage beyond normal wear and tear) on the transmission lines; D. Manage any changes to drainage patterns, runoff characteristics and stormwater to avoid adverse effects on foundations of any support structure; E. Manage construction activities that could result in ground vibrations and/or ground instability to avoid causing damage to transmission lines and support structures.
CC.16	The EIMP shall include confirmation that it has been reviewed and endorsed by Transpower and shall be submitted to Council for information.
CC.17	<p>Construction works shall not commence within fifty metres of the BOB-OTA-A 110kV and HLY-OTA-A 220kV transmission assets until the EIMP required by Condition CC.15 above has been completed and either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Project has been designed to comply with Condition CC.7 – CC.10 above; or (b) the BOB-OTA-A 110kV and HLY-OTA-A 220kV transmission assets have been relocated or altered as agreed by Transpower.
CC.18	Construction works shall be undertaken in accordance with the Electrical Infrastructure Management Plan prepared in accordance with Condition CC.15 above.

	<p>ADVICE NOTE:</p> <p><i>Written notice should be provided to Transpower 10 working days before starting works within 50 metres of transmission assets. Written notice should be sent to: transmission.corridor@transpower.co.nz</i></p>
Mana Whenua conditions (MW)	
Cultural Monitoring Plan	
MW.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a person identified in collaboration with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG. (b) The purpose of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to set out the agreed cultural monitoring requirements and measures to be implemented during construction activities, to acknowledge the historic and living cultural values of the area to the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG and to minimise potential adverse effects on these values. (c) The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel nominated by the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel nominated by the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG to assist with management of any issues identified during cultural monitoring. (d) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan and include the requirements of condition MW.1(c)(i) to (v). (e) A copy of the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be provided to the Council for information.
Historic Heritage conditions (HH)	
Historic Heritage Management Plan	
HH.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works. The HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG.

	<p>(b) The purpose of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the purpose, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (ii) Earthworks within 50 m of the identified extents of archaeological sites or waterways, for monitoring by an archaeologist, at least four weeks in advance of the general construction works to ensure adequate time is allowed for archaeological investigation if required; (iii) Known archaeological sites and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) Methods for managing any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) Methods for identifying and assessing any known or potential built heritage sites within the designation including details of their condition and measures to mitigate any adverse effects in accordance with the HNZPTA guideline AGS 1A; (vi) Roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG representatives, and HNZPT involved with heritage and archaeological matters; (vii) Provision for access for the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG representatives to carry out tikanga and cultural protocols; (viii) Methods for protecting or minimising adverse effects on heritage and archaeological sites within the designation during Project works as far as practicable, (for example fencing around heritage and archaeological sites to protect them from damage during construction); (ix) Protocols to manage accidental discovery of archaeological material as provided for under both the AUP and HNZPTA, including notification of the site owner and or administrator; (x) Measures for secure on-site storage and archiving of any archaeological materials; (xi) Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on processes and procedures for heritage and archaeological sites within the designation, and legal obligations relating to finds and accidental discoveries (under both the AUP and HNZPTA); and (xii) Methods for appropriate public dissemination of knowledge gained from heritage investigations. <p>(d) At the completion of the Historic heritage investigation component of the Project Works the Requiring Authority will provide confirmation from the Project Archaeologist to the Manager that all works have been completed in accordance with the requirements of the HHMP.</p>
Construction noise and vibration conditions (CNV)	

Construction noise and vibration management plan

CNV.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for information. (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. (c) The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions CNV.2 and CN.3 to the extent practicable. To achieve this purpose, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and the Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide (version 1.1, 2019), and shall as a minimum, address the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the Project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) management and mitigation options, and identification of the Best Practicable Option; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise [Condition CNV.2] and/or vibration standards [Condition CNV.3] Category A or Category B will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites; (xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise [Condition CNV.2] and/or vibration standards [Condition CNV.3] Category A or Category B will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls [Condition CNV.1(c)(x)];
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</p> <p>(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</p> <p>(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</p>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Noise Criteria

CNV.2

Construction noise from the Project shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the NZS 6803:1999 and shall, as far as practicable, comply with the following criteria:

Table CNV.1 Construction noise criteria

Day of week	Time	dB L _{Aeq} (15min)	dB L _{Amax}
Buildings containing activities sensitive to noise			
Weekdays	0630 – 0730	60	75
	0730 – 1800	75	90
	1800 – 2000	70	85
	2000 – 0630	45	75
Saturdays	0630 – 0730	45	75
	0730 – 1800	75	90
	1800 – 2000	45	75
	2000 – 0630	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630 – 0730	45	75
	0730 – 1800	55	85
	1800 – 2000	45	75
	2000 – 0630	45	75
Other occupied buildings			
All days	0730 - 1800	75	n/a
	1800 - 0730	80	n/a

Vibration Criteria

CNV.3

- (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table CNV.2 Construction vibration criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2* Table B2
			BS 5228-2* 50% of Table B2 values
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2* 50% of Table B2 values

**BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'*

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table CNV.2 is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP, then the methodology in Condition CNV.4 shall apply.

(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, construction vibration shall be assessed and managed during those activities.

(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated.

CNV.4

(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule to the CNVMP, when:

- (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition CNV.2;
- (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition CNV.3.

(b) The purpose of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option for the management of noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall include details such as:

- (i) construction activity location, start and finish times;
- (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
- (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions CNV.2 and CNV.3;
- (iv) the proposed mitigation;
- (v) the proposed communication with neighbours; and

	<p>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days, except in unforeseen circumstances, in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p>
Construction traffic conditions (CT)	
Construction traffic management plan	
CT.1	<p>(a) A Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction. The CTMP shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport (including Auckland Transport Metro) and KiwiRail. The outcome of consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Auckland Transport shall be documented including any Auckland Transport comments not incorporated within the final CTMP submitted to the Manager.</p> <p>(b) The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(c) To achieve this purpose, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic capacity and movements, in consultation with Auckland Transport; (ii) measures to manage the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) methods for engaging with Parks, Sport and Recreation and Land Advisory, to be developed in consultation with Parks, Sport and Recreation and Land Advisory; (v) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (vi) methods to manage any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures such as the identification of detour routes, temporary restrictions, or diversions and other methods for the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including general traffic, buses (including along Park Estate Road and Bremner Road), pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours; (vii) methods to maintain pedestrian and/or vehicle access to private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be; (viii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;

	<p>(ix) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services);</p> <p>(x) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with Waka Kotahi's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management;</p> <p>(xi) Methods to manage the availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This shall include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand for on-street parking to meet this demand;</p> <p>(xii) Methods for recognising and providing for the on-going operation of Auckland Transport managed passenger transport services;</p> <p>(xiii) Methods to maintain the functional operational and recreational access to any Auckland Council Park land during construction where practicable.</p> <p>(d) Any CTMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport and submitted to the Manager for information 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>ADVICE NOTE:</p> <p><i>Where construction activities may affect the local road network, separate approval will be required from Auckland Transport (as the road controlling authority). The approval will likely include a Corridor Access Request and accompanying Traffic Management Plan.</i></p>
CT.2	<p>Consultation with Auckland Transport shall be undertaken at the earliest opportunity with regard to the preferred option for the SH1 Bremner Road Overbridge and Jesmond Bridge replacement works to ensure:</p> <p>(a) That passenger transport services can be efficiently provided on the road network; and</p> <p>(b) That there is sufficient capacity and viable alternative routes in the transport network to accommodate cumulative construction traffic demands in the wider area.</p>
Urban design and landscaping conditions (LV)	
Urban Design and Landscape Framework	
LV.1 (this condition applies to Stage 1B2 of the project)	<p>Landscape planting plans within Stage 1B2 shall be prepared generally in accordance with the principles and preliminary plans contained in the Project ULDF Rev G dated June 2022 and in consultation with the Waka Kotahi Southern IIG. The landscape planting plans shall take into consideration planting specified in management plans required by conditions of resource consent number BUN60415513.</p>
LV.2	<p>All Project planting shall be fully implemented by the completion of the first planting season following the completion of Project works in a Specified Area.</p>

LV.3	Any Project planting that fails to establish, or that decline or die within 5 years, must be replaced to the satisfaction of the Manager. The replacement trees must be of similar grade and size to that originally planted.
Arboriculture conditions (AB)	
AB.1	All works within the protected root zone of trees to be retained shall be supervised. Works within the protected root zone shall be undertaken as set out in the Arboricultural Assessments prepared by Peers Brown Miller Limited, dated September 2020 and dated 21 October 2022.
AB.2	There shall be no storage (or temporary storage) of materials, machinery and equipment within the protected root zone of any protected tree.

Attachments

No attachments.

6779 Ara Tūhono – Warkworth to Wellsford

Designation Number	6779
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Warkworth and Te Hana
Lapse Date	The Designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan under section 175 of the RMA.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a new state highway and associated activities between Warkworth and north of Te Hana

Conditions

DEFINITIONS

The table below defines the acronyms and terms used in the conditions. Defined terms are capitalised throughout the conditions.

Acronym / Term	Definition / Meaning
Auckland Transport	The Chief Executive of Auckland Transport or authorised delegate
AUP(OP)	Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part
Best Practicable Option or BPO	Best Practicable Option as defined in section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
Building-Modification Mitigation	As defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
CAQMP	Construction Air Quality Management Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CIR	Cultural Indicators Report
Civil Landholding Owners	the owners specified in the Northern Civil Land and the Southern Civil Land definitions or the children of Joan Colleen Civil, Ian Donald Shepherd Civil and Denise Lyn Civil.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
COPTTM	NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management, or any subsequent version
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Day(s)	Has the same meaning as “working day” under section 2 of the RMA

Acronym / Term	Definition / Meaning
Designation	The designation included in the AUP(OP)
EICMP	Electricity Infrastructure Construction Management Plan
Enabling Works	Preliminary construction activities as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments) • formation of access for geotechnical investigations • establishment of site yards, site offices, site entrances and site access points and fencing • constructing and sealing site access roads • demolition or removal of buildings and structures • relocation of services • establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and screen planting)
EWCTMP	Enabling Works Construction Traffic Management Plan
Existing Underpass	the existing underpass between the Northern Civil Land and the Southern Civil Land as illustrated on the drawing at Attachment B
Habitable Space	As defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
Heavy Vehicle	A motor vehicle having a gross laden weight exceeding 3500 kg
HEN-MPE-A	Transpower's Henderson to Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE-A) 110kV high voltage transmission line assets, which include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the existing HEN-MPE-A transmission line Spans 199-204 and support structures/Towers 200-203; and • any proposed new or relocated high voltage transmission line assets (spans and/or support structures) required as a result of the Project Works.
Highly Sensitive Receiver (HSR)	Residential dwellings within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 200m of the Designation boundary; • 50m of sealed access roads used for Project Works up to 500 m outside of the Designation boundary; and • 100m of unsealed access roads used for Project Works outside of the Designation boundary.
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga

Acronym / Term	Definition / Meaning
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Hōkai Nuku	The iwi collective being comprised of the representatives for Ngāti Manuhiri, Ngāti Mauku/Ngāti Kauae of Te Uri o Hau, Ngāti Rango of Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara and Ngāti Whātua.
Iwi Advisor	The advisor (or other nominated kaitiaki) appointed by Hōkai Nuku in accordance with Condition 19D.
Manager	The Team Manager – Compliance Monitoring, of Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Māori who can demonstrate customary rights through occupation to resources within the Project area, and who have responsibilities as kaitiaki over their tribal lands, waterways and other taonga
Mitigation Sites	The mitigation planting sites identified on Maps 1 to 6 included with the Designation
Network Utility Operation(s)/Operator(s)	As defined in section 166 of the RMA, for the avoidance of doubt this includes the North Albertland Community Water Supply Association
NMP	Noise Mitigation Plan
Noise Criteria Categories	The groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i> when determining the BPO for noise mitigation (Categories A, B and C)
Northern Civil Land	the land or parts thereof located at 109 Kaipara Flats Road (ROT 764798) legally described as CT 764798 and owned by Denise Lyn Civil, Ian Donald Shepherd Civil and Michael Charles Tisdall, as illustrated in green on the drawing at Attachment C.
NZS 6803	New Zealand Standard 6803:1999: <i>Acoustics – Construction Noise</i> , or any subsequent version
NZS 6806	New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i> , or any subsequent version
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Project	The construction, maintenance and operation of the Ara Tūhono Warkworth to Wellsford Project, which extends from Warkworth to north of Te Hana

Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the construction work
Project Works	All activities undertaken to construct the Project (Construction Works and Enabling Works) and including ecological and landscape mitigation activities, but excluding operation of the highway
Resource Consent	Those consents granted to the Requiring Authority by Auckland Council to undertake the Project
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SECMP	Stakeholder Engagement and Communications Management Plan
SH1	State Highway 1
Southern Civil Land	the land or parts thereof at 141 Carran Road (ROT 758198) legally described as CT 758198 and owned by Joan Colleen Civil and Ian Donald Shepherd Civil as to a ½ share as Executors and Joan Colleen Civil as to a ½ share, as illustrated in blue on the drawing at Attachment B
SSTMP	Site Specific Traffic Management Plan
Stage(s)	A specific works area or new land disturbing activity associated with construction of the Project as nominated by the Requiring Authority
Structural Mitigation	As defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence
Threatened Species	Species listed as per the Department of Conservation's <i>New Zealand Threat Classification System</i> (NZTCS)
TTM	Temporary Traffic Management
ULDF	Urban and Landscape Design Framework
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan
Urban Zoning	an urban zoning identified in an operative planning map within the Auckland Unitary Plan or any replacement statutory planning document from time to time and excludes a future urban zoning or deferred development zoning.

GENERAL

1. As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the Designation that are not required for the long-term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.

Lapse

2. The Designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan under section 175 of the RMA.

Construction conditions

3. Conditions 4 to 88E relate to construction of the Project and only apply to construction activities. Once construction of the Project is complete these conditions will no longer apply and can be removed, except for conditions that specify an obligation which continues after construction.

Management and outline plan process

4. The Requiring Authority shall prepare, submit to Auckland Council, and implement the Designation management plans in accordance with Table 1 and the specific management plan conditions.
5. The Requiring Authority may prepare management plans in parts or in Stages to address specific activities or to reflect the staged implementation of the Project Works.
6. The Requiring Authority shall not commence Project Works within the area to which a management plan applies until the Outline Plan of Works has been considered in accordance with s176A of the RMA or the required management plan(s) has been certified or otherwise provided to the Council for information.

Table 1: Management Plan Table

ManagementPlan	Decision Pathway	When to submit	Response time from Manager	Duration for implementation
Stakeholder Engagement and Communications	To Manager for information	At least 6 months prior to the start of the Requiring Authority's nominated date for detailed design	N/A	Duration of Project Works
Construction Noise and Vibration	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to start of Project Works	Within statutory timeframes	Duration of Project Works
Noise Mitigation	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to the Project becoming operational	N/A	Throughout the operation of the State Highway
Construction Traffic	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to start of Construction Works	Within statutory timeframes	Duration of Construction Works

Enabling Works Traffic	To Road Controlling Authority for approval via COPTTM process	Prior to start of relevant Enabling Works	N/A	Duration of Enabling Works
Site Specific Traffic	To Road Controlling Authority for approval via COPTTM process	Prior to using the relevant public road	N/A	Duration of use of public road for construction activities.
Enabling Works Traffic	To Manager for Information (approval via COPTTM process)	Prior to start of relevant Enabling Works	N/A	Duration of Enabling Works
Urban and Landscape Design Framework	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to start of Project Works	Within statutory timeframes	Duration of Project Works
Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan/s	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to start of Construction Works in relevant sector	Within statutory timeframes	Duration of Project Works
Historic Heritage	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to start of Project Works	Within statutory timeframes	Duration of Project Works
Construction Air Quality	Outline Plan of Works	Prior to start of Construction Works	Within statutory timeframes	Duration of Construction Works
Cultural Engagement	To the Manager for information	Prior to the start of Project Works	N/A	Throughout the Project Works
Electricity Infrastructure Construction	To the Manager for information	Prior to the start of Project Works	N/A	Throughout the Project Works

CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

Stakeholder Engagement and Communications

Project Liaison Person

- The Requiring Authority shall appoint a Project Liaison Person for the duration of Project Works to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons interested in, or affected by, Project Works. The Project Liaison Person's contact details shall be readily available via the internet (e.g., via the Project website) and the Project Liaison Person shall be contactable at all times during Project Works.

Stakeholder Engagement and Communications Management Plan

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Stakeholder Engagement and Communications Management Plan (SECMP) at least 6 months prior to the start of the Requiring Authority's nominated date for detailed design. The purpose of the SECMP is to set out how the Requiring Authority will communicate with the public and stakeholders for the duration of Project Works.
9. The SECMP shall set out the framework for how the Requiring Authority will:
 - a. Engage with stakeholders such as directly affected landowners and immediately adjoining landowners, educational facilities, iwi and hapū groups, community groups, local businesses and representative groups, residents' organisations, other interested groups and individuals, Auckland Council, Auckland Transport and adjacent local authorities, the Rodney Local Board, and Network Utility Operators about the Project Works;
 - b. Inform the communities of Warkworth, Wellsford and Te Hana of construction progress, including proposed hours of work;
 - c. Engage with the communities to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project;
 - d. Provide information on key Project milestones;
 - e. Provide advance notice of the upcoming works programme, including intended hours of works and activities, to residents and businesses in proximity to the Project Works; and
 - f. Make each management plan listed in Table 1 publicly available online once it is finalised (and if it is amended or updated), and for the duration of the Project Works.
10. The Requiring Authority shall prepare the SECMP in consultation with:
 - a. Auckland Council, with respect to coordination of communications with the public and stakeholders; and
 - b. Auckland Transport, with respect to communications relating to Project Works or activities that interface with the local road network; and
 - c. shall engage with Mana Whenua, with respect to provisions that relate specifically to communications with iwi and hapū groups.
- 10A. At all times prior to and during Project Works, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a Project website with current information about the Project, including details of its current state of progress towards commencement, likely commencement timeframe and anticipated milestones in that regard. The website shall also include contact details (email and/or phone number) for any person seeking further information about the Project.

Complaints Management Process

11. The Requiring Authority shall keep and maintain a complaints record (*Complaints Record*), to record any complaints received in relation to Project Works for the duration of the Project Works.
12. The Complaints Record shall include:

- a. The name and address (if known) of the complainant;
 - b. Details of the complaint;
 - c. The date and time of the complaint, and the location, date and time of the alleged event giving rise to the complaint;
 - d. The weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint;
 - e. Any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as construction undertaken by other parties, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally;
 - f. Measures taken to respond to the complaint or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; and
 - g. The response provided to the complainant.
13. The Requiring Authority will acknowledge receipt of a complaint related to Project Works within 24 hours and shall respond in full to such complaint as soon as practicable and no later than 10 Days after the complaint was received, except where urgency is indicated, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond within 2 hours.
 14. The Requiring Authority shall provide a copy of the Complaints Record to the Manager on a monthly basis, unless otherwise agreed with the Manager.

Mana Whenua

Cultural Indicators Report

15. At least 12 months prior to the Requiring Authority's nominated start date for detailed design of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Indicators Report for the Project, or to nominate a person or organisation to prepare a Cultural Indicators Report on their behalf. To assist with preparation of any Cultural Indicators Report, the Requiring Authority shall provide access to Crown owned land within the Project Area for Mana Whenua to undertake surveys. The purpose of any Cultural Indicators Report is to assist with the protection and management of Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) during Construction Works.
16. Any Cultural Indicators Report should be completed and provided to the Requiring Authority at least 6 months prior to the Requiring Authority's nominated start date for detailed design of the Project and should:
 - a) Describe Mana Whenua's customary rights through occupation to resources within the Designation.
 - b) Identify and map cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by Project Works;
 - c) Set out Mana Whenua's desired outcomes and recommended methods for management of potential effects on cultural values;
 - d) Identify cultural indicators of cultural stream health as relevant to the Project Works;
 - e) Set out recommended methods to measure the effects on identified cultural

- indicators during Project Works;
- f) Identify opportunities for restoration and enhancement of Mauri and mahinga kai within the Designation; and
- g) Identify cultural criteria that should be acknowledged in the development of the SECMP, the ULDF, the ULDMPs, the HHMP.

Conditions 17 and 18 are intentionally left blank

Cultural Artworks Plan

- 19. At least 18 months prior to start of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a cultural artworks plan to identify possible artworks or features to reflect sites and values of significance to Mana Whenua. Condition 19 will cease to apply if Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a cultural artwork plan and have not provided it within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

Cultural Engagement Plan

- 19A. At least 1 month prior to the Requiring Authority's nominated start date for detailed design of the Project, if it has received any Cultural Indicators Report in accordance with Conditions 15-16, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Cultural Engagement Plan. The purpose of the Cultural Engagement Plan is to identify:
 - a. The measures and methods to implement the recommendations within the Cultural Indicators Report(s) where the Requiring Authority considers it is practicable to do so.
 - b. Written reasons where the Requiring Authority considers any recommendations in the Cultural Indicators Report(s) cannot be practicably implemented, for example due to the operational, technical, financial, health and safety or engineering needs of the Project.
 - c. The roles and responsibilities of Mana Whenua during the Project Works
 - d. The roles and responsibilities of the Iwi Advisor, which shall include but not be limited to:
 - i. Engaging with the Requiring Authority on the preparation of the SECMP, the ULDF, the ULDMPs, the HHMP;
 - ii. Onsite monitoring of Project Works involving top soil removal up to 1.5m below ground level (as defined in the AUP(OP));
 - e. Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation prior to the start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua.
 - f. A written record of the engagement undertaken in accordance with Condition 19B.
- 19B. In preparing the Cultural Engagement Plan the Requiring Authority shall engage with Mana Whenua who have prepared a Cultural Indicators Report over a period of not less than 3 months prior to the Requiring Authority's nominated start date for detailed design of the Project to better understand any Cultural Indicators Report and to discuss the recommendations in it.
- 19C. The Requiring Authority shall implement the Cultural Engagement Plan throughout the Project Works.

Iwi Advisor

- 19D. At least 12 months prior to commencement of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall invite Hōkai Nuku to appoint an Iwi Advisor or other nominated kaitiaki (Iwi Advisor) to

undertake the roles and responsibilities set out, or to be set out in the Cultural Engagement Plan.

- 19E. Conditions 19A-19C will cease to apply if Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Indicators Report in accordance with Condition 15 and have not provided that report within six months of the Requiring Authority's nominated start date for detailed design of the Project.

Conditions 20 – 23 are intentionally left blank

Network Utilities

24. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that Project Works do not adversely impact on the ongoing safe and efficient operation of Network Utility Operations. The scope, timing and methodology for utility protection and / or relocation works shall be developed in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator to ensure ongoing safe and efficient operation for the required works.
- 24A. The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to identify opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan or Plans prepared for the Project.
- 25A. The Project must be designed and undertaken to comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).
- 25B. The Requiring Authority shall design and undertake earthworks to ensure that the vertical clearance provided between the HEN-MPE-A transmission line conductors and the finished road level shall be a minimum of 10 metres for State Highway 1 (including approach roundabouts and on/off ramps), and 8 metres for Vipond Road.
- 25C. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that all trees and vegetation planted for the Project Works comply with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003; and cannot fall within 4m of any transmission line conductors.
- 25D. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that any new landscaping planted for the Project Works within 12m of the centre line of the HEN-MPE-A transmission line conductors is limited to species that will grow to a maximum of 2m in height at full maturity.

Transpower – Construction

- 25E. Construction or Enabling Works north of Wellsford must not commence within fifty (50) metres of the centreline of the HEN-MPE-A assets until the Electricity Infrastructure Construction Management Plan (EICMP) required by Condition 25F

has been completed and either:

- a. the construction and operation of the Project has been designed to comply with Conditions 24 and 25A to 25D; or
- b. the HEN-MPE-A assets have been relocated or altered to ensure compliance with Conditions 24 and 25A to 25D and enable the construction and operation of the Project.

25F. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an EICMP prior to start of Project Works within fifty (50) metres of the centreline of the HEN-MPE-A assets. The EICMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person in consultation with Transpower NZ Ltd. The purpose of the EICMP is to ensure Project Works are carried out safely and to manage any potential adverse effects of the works on Transpower's assets, including confirming that all works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001) or any subsequent revision of that code.

25G. The EICMP shall:

- a. Include a record of consultation undertaken with Transpower New Zealand;
- b. Provide procedures, methods and measures to be implemented during Project Works to:
 - i) Manage effects of dust and other material potentially resulting from Project Works and able to cause damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the HEN-MPE-A assets;
 - ii) Ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations, ground instability and/or ground settlement likely to cause damage to HEN-MPE-A assets;
 - iii) Meet applicable standards and Codes of Practice applying to the construction of Project Works that interface with the HEN-MPE-A assets;
 - iv) Ensure that, during construction and operation, changes to the drainage patterns and runoff characteristics do not result in adverse effects from stormwater on the foundations of any HEN-MPE-A support structures; and
 - v) Mitigate Earth Potential Rise, where use of conductive material for road infrastructure (e.g., metallic barriers, lighting) is within 25m of the outer foundations of any HEN-MPE-A support structures;
- c. Confirm that all Project Works will comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001). For certainty, this shall include specific measures and methods relating to:
 - i. Excavation or disturbance of the land around any transmission support structures (Section 2);
 - ii. Building to conductor clearances (Section 3);
 - iii. Depositing of material under or near overhead conductors (Section 4.3);
 - iv. Mobile plant to conductor clearances and warning notices for mobile plant (Section 5); and
 - v. People to conductor clearances (Section 9).

Advice Note: Along with the RMA processes, there are other additional processes and

approvals applying to any work or activity that affect network utilities. The Requiring Authority may require additional approvals from Network Utility Operators prior to any works commencing in proximity to network utilities.

Construction Noise and Vibration

Noise Criteria

26. Unless provided in in Conditions 28 and 29, construction noise from Project Works shall comply with the following criteria in accordance with NZS 6803:

a. Residential receivers:

	Time	dBLAeq(15min)	dB LAmax
Weekdays	0630-0730	55	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	65	80
	2000-0630	45	75
Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75

b. Industrial and commercial receivers:

Time	dBLAeq(15min)
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

26A. Air blast noise shall comply with a limit of 120 dB L_{Zpeak} at 1m from the most exposed façade of any occupied buildings.

Measurement and assessment of air blast noise shall be undertaken in accordance with AS 2187-2:2006 Explosives – Storage and use - Part 2: Use of explosives, (as it relates to air blast).

Vibration Criteria

27. Unless otherwise provided for in Conditions 28, 29 or 30, vibration from Project Works shall comply with the following criteria:

Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
		Blasting – vibration	5mm/s PPV	10mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration-transient [including blasting]	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 Table B.2
		Vibration - continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values

Notes:

Measurements of construction vibration shall be undertaken in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures.

* For vibration, Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) are dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (eg motels and hotels).

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

28. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP), prior to start of Project Works, to provide a framework for the development, identification, and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management and mitigation of all construction noise and vibration effects. The CNVMP shall set out how compliance with the construction noise and vibration criteria in Conditions 26 to 27A will be achieved, to the extent practicable. The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with NZS 6803, Annex E2, and the NZ Transport Agency's State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide (version 1.1, 2019), and shall address the process required to review and

update the CNVMP. The CNVMP shall also include methods to minimise significant intermittent noise and vibration event effects on farm animals by:

- notifying farm operators in advance of a blasting programme or other significant noise and vibration event in the vicinity of farm animals; and
- minimising the use of horns and sirens in the vicinity of farm animals.

The term 'noise' in NZS 6803, Annex 2 shall be interpreted as 'noise and vibration'.

The CNVMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and implemented for the duration of the Project Works.

29. If during Project Works noise or vibration levels from Project Works are predicted or measured to exceed the noise criteria in Condition 26 or the Category A vibration criteria in Condition 27, then a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall be engaged to identify specific Best Practicable Option measures to manage the effects of the specific construction activity. The measures shall be added as a Schedule to the CNVMP and implemented by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the relevant works.

Where practicable, the Schedules shall be provided to the Manager for information within five Days before the specific construction activity is undertaken.

30. If prior to or during Project Works vibration levels from Project Works are predicted or measured to exceed the Category B criteria in Condition 27, then the relevant works shall not commence or proceed until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the owner and/or occupier has agreed to such survey), and identified specific Best Practicable Option measures to manage the effects of vibration.

The measures shall be added as a Schedule to the CNVMP and implemented by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the relevant works. The Schedule shall, as a minimum, contain the information set out in Condition 29 and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.

Where practicable, the Schedules shall be provided to the Manager for information within five Days before the specific construction activity is undertaken.

Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the works covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.

- 30A. The Requiring Authority shall not locate any site office or construction yards that are to be established and used for longer than 12 months, within 200 metres of any PPFs.

Construction Traffic

General construction traffic management

31. Kraack Road shall not be used as a haulage route for Heavy Vehicles between State Highway 1 and Saunders Road.
32. Construction Works shall be managed to enable pedestrian access along Te Araroa Walkway where feasible and practicable to do so and where the health and safety of users can be maintained.
33. Any damage to a local road at a construction site access point, which is verified by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person as being directly attributable to Heavy Vehicles entering or exiting the construction site at that location, shall be repaired within two weeks or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport. All repairs shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport's Transport Design Manual, or any subsequent version.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

34. The Requiring Authority shall manage construction traffic and construction parking to:
 - a. Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians, equestrians and cyclists;
 - b. Minimise delays to road users, particularly during peak traffic periods;
 - c. Minimise interruption to property access;
 - d. Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network;
 - e. Enable 24 hour emergency access to lifeline utilities; and
 - f. Enable access to Watercare's Wastewater Treatment Plant (Lot 3 DP64870), Water Treatment Facility (362 Wayby Valley Road) and planned water treatment facility (487 Wayby Valley Road) at reasonable times.
35. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) prior to the start of Construction Works for the Project to identify how Condition 34 will be met. The CTMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall include the following:
 - a. Methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services);
 - b. Identification of traffic management activities and sequencing proposed for the Project, including a staff travel plan, site access routes and site access points for Heavy Vehicles;
 - c. Methods for managing traffic effects, including through Temporary Traffic Management activities (TTM); including:
 - i. Methods to provide for safe and efficient access of construction vehicles to and from construction sites, including consideration of capacity for queuing vehicles, restrictions on turning movements and sight distances;
 - ii. Methods to maintain vehicle access to property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;
 - iii. Methods to minimise the effects of TTM activities on traffic;

- iv. Methods to maintain local access during Project Works, where practicable, in particular during the realignment of or connection to local roads;
 - v. Methods to maintain access, turnaround locations and set down areas for bus routes (including school buses) where practicable;
 - vi. Methods for temporary road closures, with road closures to be carried out at times of lowest traffic, at night if practicable;
 - vii. Methods to identify how impacts on the road network from construction related light vehicle movements will be managed during peak traffic periods; and
 - viii. Methods to identify how impacts from construction related Heavy Vehicle movements on traffic flow and level of service of the road network will be managed;
 - ix. Methods to manage noise from Heavy Vehicles including effective noise suppression devices for engine brakes and planning routes, speeds and times; and
 - d. Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to TTM activities in accordance with the requirements of NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (COPTTM).
36. The Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall prepare the CTMP based on traffic volumes and movements and the transport network that is in place immediately prior to the start of Construction Works and shall take into account any other transport works that are planned to occur during the Construction Works.
37. In preparing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority shall consult with Auckland Transport, and the owner of the commercial plantation forest (Mahurangi Forest) located west of SH1 with respect to access and traffic management activities which directly interface with forestry operations. If the Requiring Authority has not received any written comment from Auckland Transport or the owner of the Mahurangi Forest within 20 days of providing the CTMP to them, the Requiring Authority may consider the relevant party has no comments.

Site Specific Traffic Management Plans

38. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Site Specific Traffic Management Plan (SSTMP) or Plans where any Construction Works vary the normal traffic conditions of any public road. The SSTMP shall be prepared prior to using that road and prior to start of the relevant Construction Works. The purpose of the SSTMP(s) is to identify specific construction methods to comply with the CTMP and to address the particular circumstances, local traffic and community travel demands within the area covered by the SSTMP.
39. The SSTMP(s) shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall comply with the version of COPTTM which applies at the time the relevant SSTMP is prepared. Where it is not possible to adhere to this Code, the Requiring Authority shall apply COPTTM's prescribed Engineering Exception Decision (EED) process.
40. In preparing the SSTMP, the Requiring Authority shall consult with Auckland Transport where the Construction Works interfaces with the local road network.

If the Requiring Authority has not received any comment from Auckland Transport within 20 Days of providing the SSTMP to them, the Requiring Authority may consider Auckland Transport has no comments and proceed to lodge the SSTMP in accordance with Table 1.

Enabling Works Construction Traffic Management Plan

41. Where Enabling Works are to be undertaken, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an activity specific Enabling Works Construction Traffic Management Plan (EWCTMP) prior to the start of the relevant Enabling Works. The EWCTMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall provide a similar scope of information as for a CTMP but shall be commensurate with the scale and effects of the proposed Enabling Works.
42. In preparing the EWCTMP, the Requiring Authority shall consult with Auckland Transport where the Project construction activity interfaces with the local road network. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comment from Auckland Transport within 20 Days of providing the EWCTMP to them, it may proceed to lodge the EWCTMP in accordance with Table 1.

Urban and Landscape Design

Urban and Landscape Design Framework

43. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Urban and Landscape Design Framework (ULDF) prior to the start of Construction Works. The purpose of the ULDF is to:
 - a. Set the framework for integration of the permanent Project Works into the surrounding landscape and topography, and built environment, having regard to the local landscape and character and contexts along the Project route;
 - b. inform development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan(s) (ULDMP(s)); and
 - c. support the achievement of the Ecological Outcomes in Condition 54C of the resource consents, by combining landscape planting, restoration planting and habitat rehabilitation where practicable.
44. The ULDF shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person having regard to the:
 - a. Planning Version ULDF (2019) (submitted with the Notice of Requirement);
 - b. NZ Transport Agency Bridging the Gap NZTA Urban Design Guidelines (2013), or any subsequent version;
 - c. NZ Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (final draft dated 2014), or any subsequent version, and the NZ Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013), or any subsequent version;
 - d. the ULDF for Ara Tūhono Puhoi to Warkworth section of SH1;
 - e. Landscape mitigation planting and screen planting shown on Maps 1 – 6;
 - f. Te Aranga Principles, Auckland Design Manual (2013), or any subsequent version;
 - g. Cultural Engagement Plan; and
 - h. the Ecological Outcomes required by Condition 54C of the Resource Consent.

45. The ULDF shall:
- a. Confirm the overall key design principles and sector outcomes for the Project, as set out in the descriptions of those principles and outcomes in the Planning Version of the ULDF (2019);
 - b. Identify individual urban and landscape design sectors within the Project area;
 - c. Identify highly sensitive locations, which may include properties in close proximity to the Designation, requiring particular urban and landscape design treatment; and
 - d. Identify opportunities to integrate landscape planting under a ULDMP with restoration planting and habitat rehabilitation or other planting required for the Project.
46. The Requiring Authority shall prepare the ULDF in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with:
- a. Auckland Council;
 - b. Rodney Local Board;
 - c. Auckland Transport for areas within and adjoining local roads; and
 - d. HNZPT for areas next to identified heritage sites.
47. The ULDF shall include a summary of the consultation undertaken and shall document how input from the parties listed in Condition 46 has or has not been incorporated in the ULDF or supporting information. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comment from such parties within 20 Days of providing the ULDF to them, the Requiring Authority may consider the relevant party has no comment.

Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan(s)

48. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP) for each individual urban and landscape design sector within the Project area, in engagement with Mana Whenua, prior to the start of Construction Works within each sector. The purpose of the ULDMP(s) is to identify, how for the relevant sector:
- a. the key design principles and sector outcomes identified in the ULDF will be met by the permanent Project Works;
 - b. the landscape and visual requirements (Conditions 49 to 50) have been incorporated; and
 - c. landscape planting is to be integrated with restoration planting and habitat rehabilitation or other planting required for the Project.
49. The ULDMP(s) shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall include the following details for the sector to which the plan applies:
- a. A plan describing and illustrating the overall landscape and urban design concept and rationale.
 - b. Detailed design drawings of the landscape and urban design features, including the following:
 - i. Road design including elements such as earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters to integrate with adjacent landform, benching (to be

- avoided if practicable), treatment of rock cuts, and spoil disposal sites; median width and treatment; borrow pits/areas; roadside width and treatment.
- ii. Appropriate surface treatment of cut slopes such as grassing, revegetation or leaving an exposed rock face.
 - iii. Roadside elements including elements such as lighting, sign gantries and signage, guard rails, fences, central and median barriers etc.
 - iv. Urban design and landscape treatment of:
 - a. all major structures, including viaducts, bridges and associated infrastructure, retaining walls, ancillary buildings;
 - b. any Structural Mitigation required by Condition 90;
 - c. roadside furniture, such as lighting, sign gantries and signage, guard rails, fences and median barriers; and
 - d. hardscape material, (e.g. rock rip rap, sealed shoulders, kerbs, roundabouts) and interchanges.
 - v. Land use re-instatement.
 - vi. Landscape treatment/rehabilitation of construction yards and haul roads following completion of construction.
 - vii. The integration of landscape planting with restoration planting and habitat rehabilitation or other planting required for the Project (including by resource consent conditions) where applicable, as further specified by Condition 50.
 - viii. Landscape design input to the form of stormwater ponds and swales to assist with landscape integration.
 - ix. Pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths along local roads where these facilities are directly affected by Project Works.
 - x. Features (such as interpretive signage) for identifying and interpreting cultural heritage, built heritage, archaeology, geological heritage and ecology.
 - xi. Noise barriers, and structures, walking and cycling facilities (including bridges, underpasses and associated retaining walls) which are identified in the ULDF as being in highly sensitive locations.
 - xii. The design of the tunnel portals, which shall be integrated with the adjacent landform through the use of sloping portal structures and revegetation works. Any ancillary structures associated with the tunnels shall be located and designed so they are recessive in form and colour.
 - xiii. Context-sensitive landscape design and planting at Interchanges to create a local gateway, wayfinding and promote a sense of place that reflects the destination accessed via the interchange.
 - xiv. New planting or other measures where practicable to provide visual screening of the permanent Project Works from dwellings with direct line of sight to the Project, in particular from the following properties:
 - (i) 111 Kaipara Flats Road
 - (ii) 211 Kaipara Flats Road
 - (iii) 214 Kaipara Flats Road
 - (iv) 215 Kaipara Flats Road
 - (v) 542 SH1
 - (vi) 250 Silver Hill Road

- (vii) 263 Silver Hill Road
 - (viii) 199 Shepherd Road
 - xv. Design and landscape features to acknowledge cultural values relating to landscape design identified through the Cultural Engagement Plan.
 - xvi. Design and landscape features to acknowledge the recommendations of the Cultural Artworks Plan (if prepared), where feasible and practicable to do so.
 - c. Environmental design measures to support crime prevention (CPTED or superseding industry standard) principles.
- 49A. Prior to the completion of the relevant ULDMP, the Requiring Authority shall provide drafts of the detailed design drawings required by Condition 49(b)(xiv) to the current landowner(s) of the properties identified in that condition and invite their feedback on the new planting or other screening measures proposed for their property. The Requiring Authority shall consider any feedback received when preparing the relevant ULDMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received any feedback within 20 days of the detailed design drawings being provided, the Requiring Authority may assume that no feedback is to be provided.
- The final ULDMP shall be submitted with a report describing how any feedback has been considered when preparing the relevant ULDMP and how any input from the landowner(s) of the properties has or has not been incorporated in the ULDMP.
- 49B. Within 10 days of the relevant ULDMP being confirmed, the Requiring Authority shall provide a copy of any final ULDMP that addresses visual screening for the properties listed in Condition 49(b)(xiv) to the current landowner(s) of those properties including:
- a) information as to how the landscape mitigation and screen planting in Maps 1 -6 and their feedback has been given regard to and (if relevant) why visual screening was not practicable, and
 - b) A copy of the report describing how the feedback has or has not been incorporated in the ULDMP.
- 49C. In addition to the requirements of Condition 49(b)(xiv), prior to the commencement of Construction Works the Requiring Authority shall provide and plant a 15m wide planting area along the western boundary of the blue hatched area shown on the map at Attachment A for the purpose of providing visual screening of the permanent Project Works for the property at 39 Phillips Road (Lot 1 DP 103533). The Requiring Authority shall not undertake any Project Works (except for the planting and related activities) within the blue hatched area shown on the map at Attachment A.
- 49D. The Requiring Authority shall procure from the Crown the entering into of appropriate covenants and/or encumbrances (or similar legal mechanisms) to ensure that the planting required by Condition 49C is protected on an ongoing basis prior to any transfer of ownership/tenure from the Crown.
50. The ULDMP(s) shall include the following planting and vegetation management details:
- a) Planting design details, including:
 - i. Identification of vegetation to be retained.
 - ii. Proposed planting suitable to site conditions including plant species (including consideration of native bird food sources), mixes (canopy succession species), spacing/densities and sizes (at the time of planting), and layout and planting methods including trials. All proposed planting shall be native species, except for visual screen planting which may include exotic species. A minimum 1% of planting shall be of Threatened Species.
 - iii. Details of the sourcing of native plants including genetic sourcing of native plants from the Rodney Ecological District.
 - iv. Retention of existing shelter belts and indigenous trees within the Designation, where practicable, to screen direct line of sight of the permanent Project Works from adjacent properties.

- b) A planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of the Project.
- c) Detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - i. Weed control and clearance;
 - ii. Pest animal management;
 - iii. Ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - iv. Mulching; and
 - v. Plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing.
- d) The relevant requirements of the NZ Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013), or any subsequent version, and performance standards including a five-year maintenance plan/schedule that requires any unsuccessful planting to be replaced within that five-year period unless canopy closure is achieved as determined by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.

Landscape and visual requirements – construction activities

- 51. Construction yards shall be located at least 200 m from any dwelling which has a view of the construction yard.
- 52. Temporary haul roads and access roads shall be rehabilitated as soon as reasonably practicable following completion of construction.

Compliance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003

- 53. Areas of landscape planting (trees and vegetation) shall be designed to enable compliance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003. Any new landscaping within 12m of the centre line of the HEN-MPE-A transmission line conductors shall be limited to species that grow to a maximum of 2m in height at full maturity.

Conditions 54-77 are intentionally left blank

Historic Heritage and Archaeology

- 78. The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the Project Works to achieve the following Heritage Outcomes:
 - a. Avoid adverse effects on historic heritage sites and places as far as practicable;
 - b. Where avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable, minimise adverse effects on historic heritage sites and places as far as practicable;
 - c. Where avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable, investigate and record all historic heritage sites and places (pre and post 1900) within the Designation; and
 - d. Positive historic heritage outcomes

Historic Heritage Management Plan

- 79. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) prior to the start of Project Works, in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with HNZPT and Auckland Council. The purpose of the HHMP is to identify indirect and direct adverse effects on historic heritage sites and appropriate methods to avoid, remedy and mitigate them. The HHMP shall set out the methods to achieve the Heritage Outcomes. The HHMP shall be provided to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.

79A. The HHMP shall be prepared with up to date information. This additional information shall be provided to

council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the certification process. This includes:

- a. Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and NZAA ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of any designation;
- b. Cultural Indicators Report; and
- c. Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the Project.

79B. Further assessment of built heritage shall include (but not be limited to):

- a. 156 Kaipara Flats Road, Dome Valley
- b. 35 Borrows Road, Waiteitei
- c. 30 Robertson Road, Wayby Valley
- d. 159 Whangaripo Valley Road, Wellsford
- e. 199 Rustybrook Road, Wayby Valley
- f. 200 Rustybrook Road, Wayby Valley

79C. If Phillips Cottage (156 Kaipara Flats Road, Dome Valley) cannot be avoided at the detailed design stage, then:

- a. in the first instance the cottage structure must be relocated within its local area of significance.
- b. if this can be demonstrated not to be practicable then the structure must be relocated within the wider area of significance, including offering the place to the Warkworth Museum.
- c. if all relocation options can be shown to have been exhausted, only then should the building be demolished and recorded to Level II per HNZPT guideline AGS 1A: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018) or any subsequent version.
- d. Auckland Council shall be advised in writing at least 10 Days prior to the cottage's relocation or demolition, with accompanying records demonstrating compliance with (a)-(c) above and Condition 81(h).

80. The HHMP shall be consistent with the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.

81. The HHMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall identify and include:

- a. Any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects;
- b. Methods and areas for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage sites and values within the Designation to inform detailed design;
- c. Known historic heritage sites and places and areas of historic heritage potential within the Designation;
- d. Any pre-1900 archaeological sites or areas of archaeological potential for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
- e. Any historic heritage sites within the Designation to be avoided, relocated, documented and recorded;
- f. Roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with historic heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, documentation and recording, monitoring of Project Works, Accidental Discovery Protocols, and monitoring of conditions;
- g. Specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by Project Works;
- h. The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the preferred methodology, in

- accordance with the HNZPT guideline AGS 1A: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version and the International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent versions;
- i. Proposed methodology for documentation of historic heritage exposed during construction and the recording of these sites in the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (www.chi.net/Home.aspx).
 - j. Methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through the Cultural Engagement Plan where archaeological sites also involve Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - k. Methods for protecting or minimising adverse effects on historic heritage and archaeological sites within the Designation during Project Works as far as practicable in line with the ICOMOS NZ Charter and including construction methods that minimise vibration (for example fencing around historic heritage and archaeological sites to protect them from damage during construction);
 - l. Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage sites within the Designation, legal requirements relating to accidental discoveries, and implementing the Accidental Discovery Protocol. The training shall be undertaken under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under the Cultural Engagement Plan and shall include a pre-construction briefing to contractors;
 - m. How Conditions 81(a)-(j) address the following sites:
 - i. Woodthorpe House (CHI 22114, R09/2064);
 - ii. Dome Valley teacher's residence (CHI 22119, R09/2226);
 - iii. Dome Valley school site (CHI 22118, R09/2225);
 - iv. Phillips' Cottage (CHI 19027, R09/2063);
 - v. Whitson's House and Stockyard (CHI 22117, R09/2224); and
 - vi. World War II military camps (various) in the Warkworth area.
 - n. Construction and post-construction reporting requirements; and
 - o. Measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage that achieve positive heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites and places, interpretation, repatriation and donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories and publication of heritage stories.

Accidental discovery during construction

- 82. Prior to the start of Project Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an accidental discovery protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Project Works.
- 83. The accidental discovery protocol shall be consistent with the NZ Transport Agency Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version and the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance Regional – E11.6.1).
- 84. The accidental discovery protocol shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific Project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 Days.
- 85. The Accidental Discovery Protocol shall be implemented throughout the Project Works.
- 85A. Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
- 85B. The Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation. This log shall be provided to the Manager (in

consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.

- 85C. In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage sites are exposed as a result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person for inclusion within the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI). The information and documentation shall be forwarded to the Team Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or other address nominated by the Manager within twelve months of the works being completed on site.

Air quality

86. There shall be no noxious, dangerous, objectionable or offensive dust, fumes or odour to the extent that it causes an adverse effect at or beyond the Designation boundary.
87. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Air Quality Management Plan (CAQMP) to outline the measures to be adopted to meet Condition 86. The CAQMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall include:
- a. A description of the works, and periods of time when emissions of odour, dust or fumes might arise from Construction Works;
 - b. Identification of HSRs that may be adversely affected by emissions of odour, dust or fumes from Construction Works;
 - c. Methods for mitigating dust that may arise from:
 - i. exposed surfaces, vehicle movements and truck loads, potentially including watering for dust suppression, wind fencing, metalling of yards and access roads, minimising open earthwork areas, re-vegetation, controlling vehicle speeds, covering or dampening loads and limiting drop heights, and limiting earthworks during high winds.
 - ii. dust trackout from construction site exits onto sealed roads, potentially including the use of vacuum sweeping, water sprays or wheel washes for trucks;
 - iii. construction traffic on unsealed roads, including consideration of sealing the sections of any road that is 50m of a HSR;
 - iv. earthworks and rock crushing, potentially including minimum setbacks from HSRs where necessary, emissions control equipment (e.g. enclosure and/or water sprays at transfer points), and monitoring of weather conditions and visual inspections; and
 - d. Methods for maintaining and operating construction equipment and vehicles to manage visual emissions of smoke from exhaust tailpipes;
 - e. Methods for undertaking and reporting on the results of daily inspections of Construction Works that might give rise to odour, dust or fumes;
 - f. Methods for monitoring and reporting on the state of air quality during Construction Works, including wind speed, wind direction, air temperature and rainfall;
 - fa. Methods for limiting the effects of dust on the Kourawhero Wetland Complex;
 - g. Methods to remediate adverse dust deposits from Construction Works on HSRs, potentially including cleaning exterior surfaces of houses or driveways and/or cleaning of water tanks and replenishment of water supplies;
 - h. Site specific methods for managing potential dust effects on HSRs within 50 metres of dust generating activities;

- i. Procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders and notifying of proposed construction activities, with reference to the SECMP, including complaints procedures;
 - j. Methods to review and update the CAQMP to add further measures such as ambient air boundary dust measuring and associated trigger levels, where improvements to practices are necessary to achieve Condition 86;
 - k. Construction operator training procedures;
 - l. Consideration of portable Total Suspended Particle measurement devices and associated levels; and
 - m. Contact details of the site supervisor or Project manager and the Project Liaison Person (telephone number and email or other contact address).
88. When preparing the CAQMP the Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall have regard to the guidance contained in the Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing Dust, Ministry for Environment, 2016, or any subsequent version and the NZ Transport Agency Guide to assessing air quality impacts from state highway projects (version 2.3, October 2019), or any subsequent version.
- 88A. At intervals of no less than three (3) months during the period of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall offer by mail or email to the landowners and occupiers (if different) of any occupied dwellings:
- i. Located on the following properties:
 - a) 111 Kaipara Flats Road;
 - b) 211 Kaipara Flats Road
 - c) 214 Kaipara Flats Road;
 - d) 215 Kaipara Flats Road;
 - e) 39 Phillips Road;
 - f) 253 Worthington Road;
 - g) 259 Worthington Road;
 - h) 263 Worthington Road; i) 542 SH1;
 - j) 250 Silver Hill Road;
- or
- ii. Within 200 metres of the Designation boundary on any other property. to:
 - iii. Fill any potable water tanks on the property, up to a maximum of 30,000 litres per property every three (3) months; and
 - iv. Conduct exterior house and window soft washing, (every three (3) months), with non-toxic washing liquid to remove visible dust arising from the Construction Works.

- 88B. Where a property owner/occupier has accepted the offer of potable water under Condition 88A(iii), the Requiring Authority shall offer to temporarily disconnect from roof collection the relevant potable water tanks on the property (and divert the rainwater flow to a tank overflow system or a suitable alternative drainage path), and internally clean any such tank before delivering the first load of potable water. At the end of Construction Works within 500m of the relevant property, the Requiring Authority shall reconnect the water tank to roof collection.
- 88C. The Requiring Authority shall offer by mail or email to the persons referred to in Condition 88A(i) and (ii) to conduct a soft wash with a non-toxic washing liquid of any surface used to collect potable water on the properties referred to in Condition 88A(i) and (ii), at the conclusion of Construction Works within 500m of the relevant property.
- 88D. If the Requiring Authority has not received a response from a landowner or occupier identified in Condition 88A(i) or (ii) within 20 Days of making an offer under Condition 88A or Condition 88C, that landowner or occupier will be deemed to have rejected the offer. The Requiring Authority shall undertake the activities under Conditions 88A, 88B or 88C within 30 Days of obtaining agreement, subject to access being provided.
- 88E. The Requiring Authority shall keep a record of all offers made under Conditions 88A, 88B or 88C, any response from the property owner/occupier, and a note as to whether the offer was taken up.

Physical connection between 109 Kaipara Flats Road (ROT 764798) and 141 Carran Road (ROT 758198) (*Augier condition*)

- 88F. Unless one of the circumstances in condition 88G applies, the Requiring Authority will, provide a physical connection between the Northern Civil Land and the Southern Civil Land (either via the Existing Underpass or an alternative physical connection). The design of any new physical connection shall be determined by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person:
- i. on the basis of a farming use of the same or similar nature as at the 9 November 2023 (generally including grazing animals) and considering the land area that will be available for farming of the Northern Civil Land and the Southern Civil Land; and
 - ii. having regard to consultation with the Civil Landholding Owners or their appointed representatives as to the proposed physical connection (such consultation to be undertaken over a period of no less than 40 working days by the Requiring Authority during the detailed design phase of the Project). The Requiring Authority shall summarise in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project all consultation undertaken under this condition, the physical connection options considered, and whether the Civil Landholding Owners' feedback has been incorporated into the final detailed design and if not, the reasons for that.

The completed physical connection shall be made available to the Civil Landholding Owners when the Project becomes operational unless the Requiring Authority determines it is able to provide the completed connection earlier.

- 88G. The Requiring Authority is not required to provide the physical connection in 88F if at

any time up to the date the Project becomes operational:

- i. The Northern Civil Land and/or the Southern Civil Land are not owned by the Civil Landholding Owners; or
- ii. The Northern Civil Land and/or the Southern Civil Land will not be owned by the Civil Landholding Owners once the Project becomes operational; or
- iii. The Civil Landholding Owners have or intend to cease farming activity on the Northern Civil Land or the Southern Civil Land (as evidenced by written notice from the Civil Landholding Owners to the Requiring Authority); or
- iv. The Requiring Authority determines not to provide a physical connection between the Northern Civil Land and the Southern Civil Land and the Public Works Act 1981 process has been commenced or concluded by the Crown and the loss of the connection will be or has been taken into consideration as potential injurious affection; or
- v. The Requiring Authority has made reasonable attempts over a 40 working day period to consult with the Civil Landholding Owners under condition 88F(ii), and has been unable to receive feedback on the preferred connection; or
- vi. The Southern Civil Land has an Urban Zoning.

88H. Where the Requiring Authority considers during detailed design that condition 88G applies, it will notify the Civil Landholding Owners in writing of that position and the evidence to support it.

88I. Where the Requiring Authority has committed to provide a physical connection under condition 88F, but subsequently one of the criteria in 88G applies before the connection has been completed and made available for use by the Civil Landholding Owners, the Requiring Authority may elect to no longer provide the physical connection and it will notify the Civil Landholding Owners in writing of that position and the evidence to support it.

MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS

Operational Noise

Noise Criteria Categories

89. The Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to ensure that the operational State highway achieves the predicted Noise Criteria Categories identified in Table 2 at each of the identified PPFs adopting the Best Practicable Option. Compliance with the Noise Criteria Categories shall be based on a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.

Table 2: Identified PPFs

Address	Noise Criteria Category	Predicted noise level (dBLAeq(24h))	New or Altered Category (as per NZS 6806)
83 Valerie Close	A	57	New
74 Wyllie Road	A	52	New
12 Wyllie Road	A	57	New
2 Wyllie Road	A	57	New
2 - 2 Wyllie Road	A	57	New
371 Woodcocks Road	B	60	New
372 Woodcocks Road	B	62	New
79 J Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
79 B Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
79 K Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
78 B Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
79 A Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
78 B Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
78 A Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
78 Viv Davie Martin Drive	A	57	New
115 Kaipara Flats Road	A	52	New
115 - 2 Kaipara Flats Road	A	52	New
130 Kaipara Flats Road	A	56	New
131 Kaipara Flats Road	A	55	New
211 Kaipara Flats Road	A	53	New
214 Kaipara Flats Road	A	51	New
215 Kaipara Flats Road	A	56	New
91 SH1, Warkworth	A	57	Altered
27 SH-1, Warkworth	A	61	Altered
63 SH-1, Warkworth	A	57	Altered
42 SH-1, Warkworth	A	41 (69 from SH1)	Altered
39 Phillips Road	A	51	New
105 SH1, Warkworth	A	57	Altered
102 SH-1, Warkworth	A	60	Altered
104 SH1, Warkworth	A	39 (65 from SH1)	Altered
6 Kaipara Flats Road	A	59	Altered
161 Kraack Road	A	49	New
145 Kraack Road	A	39	New
127 Kraack Road	A	48	New
696a SH-1, Dome Forest	A	64	Altered
696b SH-1, Dome Forest	A	64	Altered
1232A SH-1, Wayby Valley (first floor)	A	54 (55 from SH1)	Altered
1232A SH-1, Wayby Valley (ground floor)	A	54	Altered

Address	Noise Criteria Category	Predicted noise level (dBLAeq(24h))	New or Altered Category (as per NZS 6806)
25 Wayby Station Road	A	64	Altered
49(a) Wayby Station Road	A	64	Altered
44 Wayby Station Road	A	58	Altered
177 Rustybrook Road	A	53	New
351 Wayby Valley Road	A	53	New
64 Whangaripo Valley Road	A	51	New
96 Whangaripo Valley Road	A	53	New
40 Borrowows Road	A	56	New
47 Borrowows Road	A	53	New
213 Whangaripo Valley Road	A	53	New
263 Worthington Road	A	47	New
250 Silver Hill Road	A	50	New
263 Silver Hill Road	A	49	New
273 Silver Hill Road	A	48	New
332 Silver Hill Road	A	53	New
344 Silver Hill Road	A	51	New
469 SH-1, Te Hana	A	52	Altered
490 SH-1, Wellsford	B	65	Altered
10 Charis Lane	A	51	Altered
13 Charis Lane	A	54	Altered
8 Charis Lane	A	54	Altered
7 Charis Lane	A	53	Altered
9 Charis Lane	A	55	Altered
6 Charis Lane	A	52	Altered
542 SH-1, Topuni	A	55	Altered
557 SH-1, Wellsford	A	55	Altered
139 Vipond Road	A	56	Altered
129 Vipond Road	A	51	Altered
575 SH-1, Topuni	B	58	New
28 Waimanu Road	A	54	Altered
641 SH-1, Wellsford	A	59	Altered
705 SH-1, Wellsford	C	70	Altered
704 SH-1, Wellsford	C	68	Altered
17 Maeneene Road	A	61	Altered
45 Maeneene Road	A	59	Altered
33 Maeneene Road	A	58	Altered
18 Maeneene Road	A	56	Altered
35 Vipond Road	B	60	New
17 Vipond Road	A	55	New
259 Worthington Road	A	50	New

Implementation of noise mitigation

90. The Requiring Authority shall implement all Structural Mitigation or other noise mitigation identified in the Noise Mitigation Plan (Condition 99) prior to the Project becoming operational, except for the road surfaces identified in Condition 91.
91. The Requiring Authority shall use Porous Asphalt, or another road surface with equivalent or better low-noise generating characteristics, from where the Project connects with the Ara Tūhono Puhoi to Warkworth section of SH1 to the southern portal of the tunnels, and from Dibble Road (a forestry road) to the northern tie-in with the existing SH1 north of Maeneene Road. Such a surface shall be implemented within 12 months following the Project being officially opened to general public traffic.

Building-Modification Mitigation

92. Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall identify:
- a. Category B PPFs where the predicted sound level increases by more than 3dB as a result of road-traffic noise from the operational Project calculated:
 - i. for PPFs identified as Altered Category in Table 2 and assessed against the Altered Road criteria from the NZS 6806 “do-nothing” level for Altered Roads to the level with all detailed design Structural Mitigation, and
 - ii. for PPFs identified as New Category in Table 2 and assessed against the New Road criteria from the estimated future noise level in the design year without the project to the level with all detailed design Structural Mitigation; and
 - b. Category C PPFs, following implementation of all detailed design Structural Mitigation.
93. The Requiring Authority shall apply the Building Modification Conditions 94 to 98 for any PPF that is identified under Condition 92.
94. If the owner(s) of the PPF agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the request for entry, the Requiring Authority shall engage a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
95. If the Requiring Authority cannot meet the requirements of Condition 90 because:
- a. The building owner(s) agreed to entry, but entry was not attainable by the Requiring Authority (e.g., entry denied by a tenant); or
 - b. The building owner(s) did not agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the request for entry (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
 - c. The building owner(s) cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project.

The Requiring Authority will be deemed to have complied with those conditions and the Requiring Authority shall not be required to implement Building- Modification Mitigation to that building.

96. Within six months of an assessment of a PPF being undertaken in accordance with Condition 92, the Requiring Authority shall give the owner(s) of each PPF written notice advising:

- a. If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces when windows are open 100mm for ventilation; and
 - b. The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation, if required; and
 - c. That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building- Modification Mitigation and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner(s) prefers (if more than one option is available).
97. The Requiring Authority shall implement the Building-Modification Mitigation agreed in accordance with Condition 96, in a reasonable timeframe agreed with the owner.
98. If the Requiring Authority cannot meet the requirements of Conditions 94 and 95 because:
- a. An alternative agreement for mitigation was reached with the building owner(s); or
 - b. The building owner(s) did not accept the offer to implement Building- Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the written notice being sent (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or
 - c. The building owner(s) cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to completion of construction of the Project;

then the Requiring Authority will be deemed to have complied with those conditions.

Noise Mitigation Plan

99. Prior to the Project becoming operational, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Noise Mitigation Plan (NMP) in accordance with the NZ Transport Agency P40 Noise Specification 2014, or any subsequent version and provide it to the Manager for information. The NMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and shall include methods and design details that encourage road users to accelerate and brake gradually at the roundabout at the existing SH1/Mangawhai Road intersection to minimise noise at the dwelling at 542 SH1 Topuni.
100. Within 6 months of the low noise road surface being installed under Condition 91, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, a post-construction review report in accordance with the NZ Transport Agency P40 Noise Specification 2014, or any subsequent version, and provide the post-construction review report to the Manager for information.

Maintenance and protection of landscape, mitigation and offset planting and works

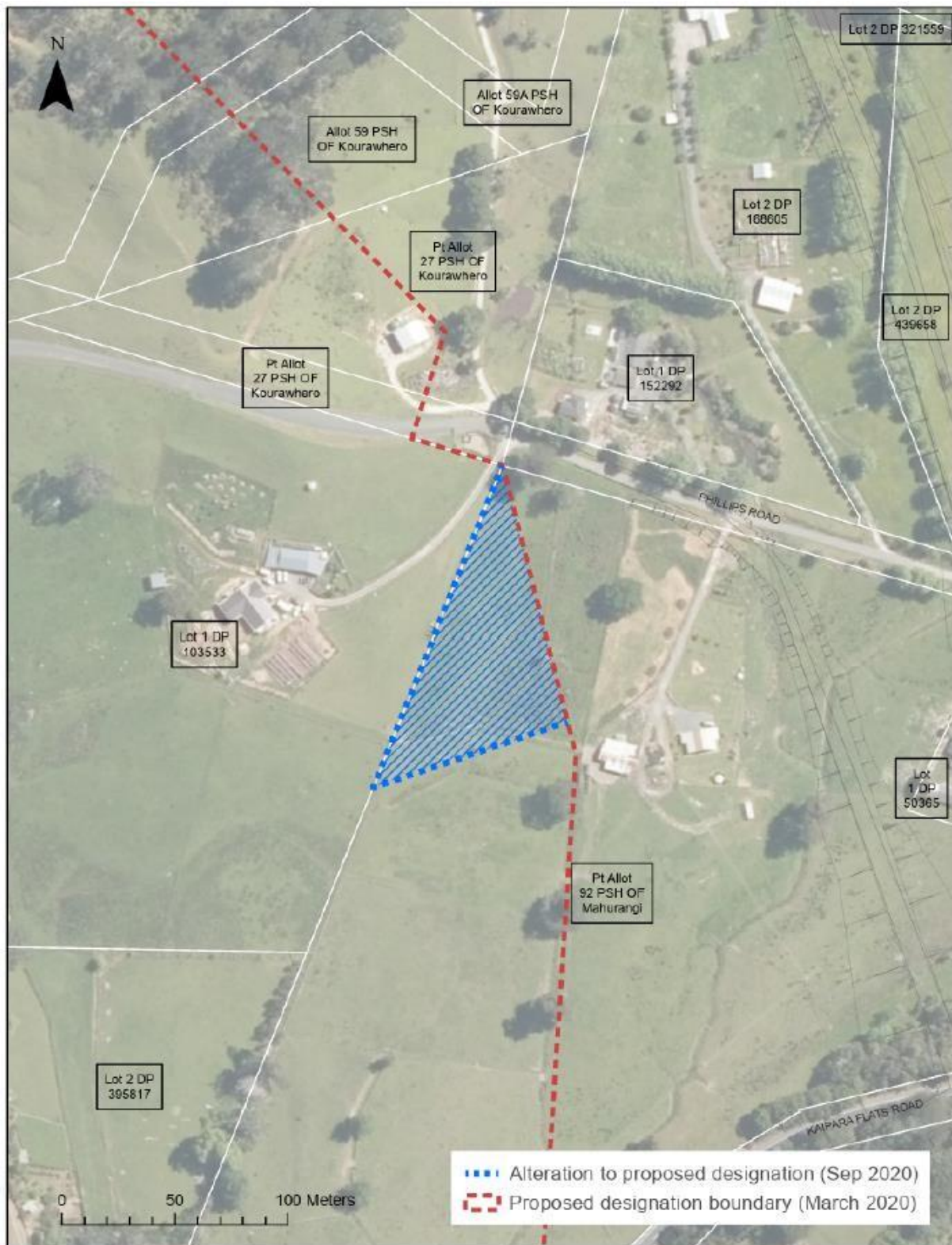
101. The Requiring Authority shall maintain all landscape planting (and replace unsuccessful planting) undertaken as part of the Project for a period of 5 years following opening of the Project in accordance with NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments 2013, or any subsequent version, to ensure its successful establishment.

Lighting

102. Lighting of the new State highway will be limited to safety and operational requirements (e.g., interchanges) and shall comply with AS/NZS 1158:2005: Lighting for roads and public spaces and any subsequent version.

Attachments

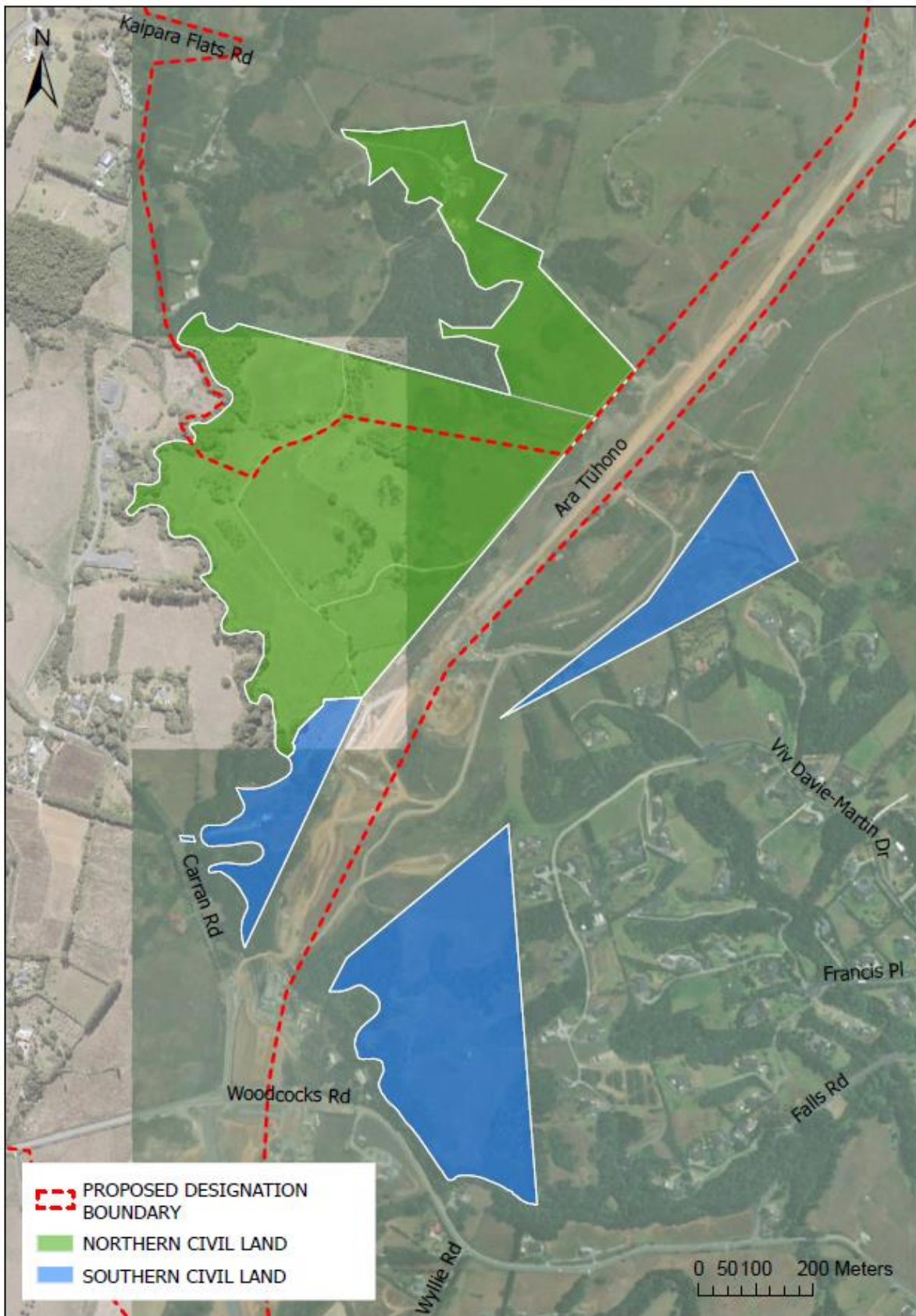
Attachment A



Attachment B – Plan showing existing underpass

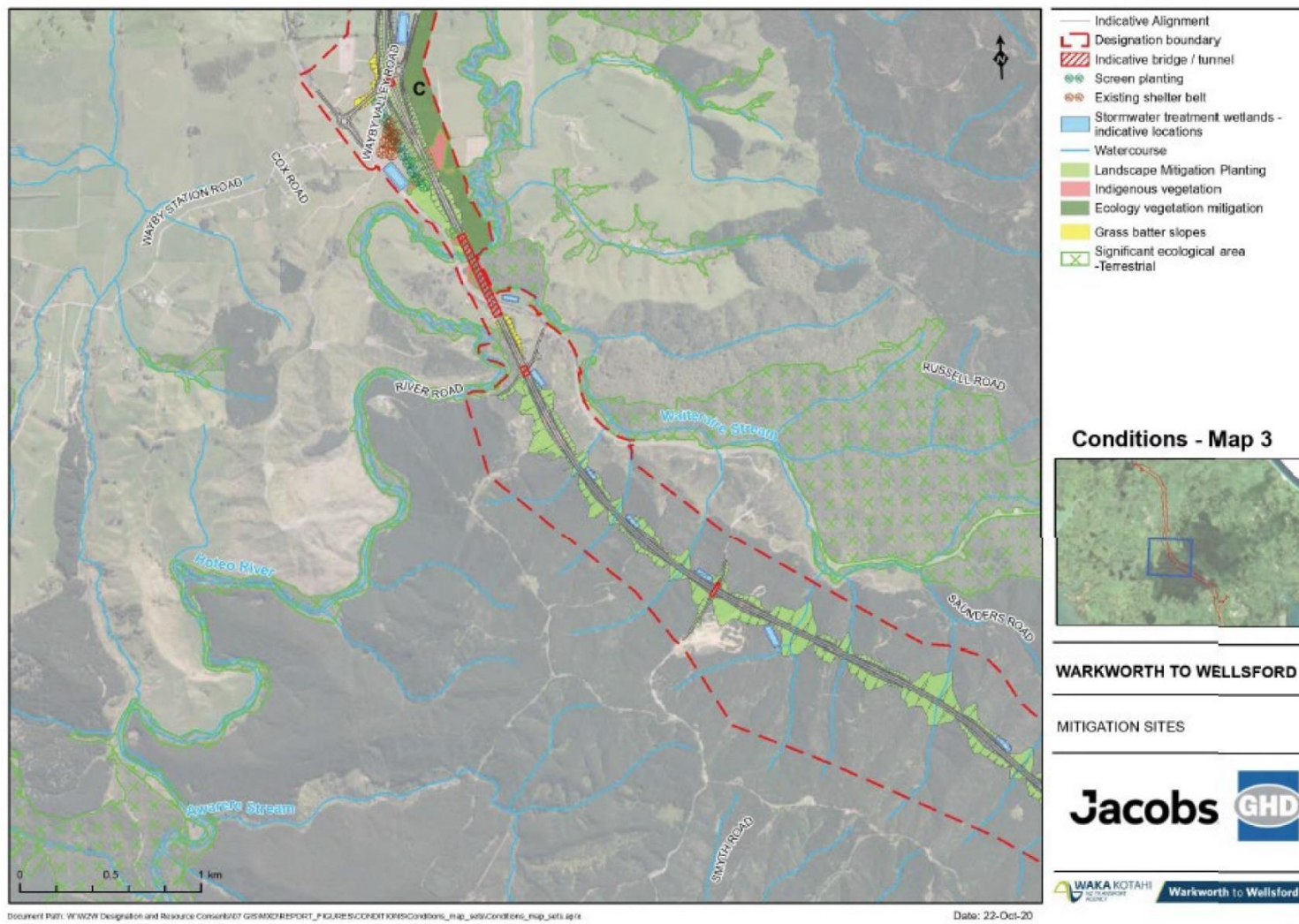


Attachment C – Illustrating the Northern and Southern Civil Land

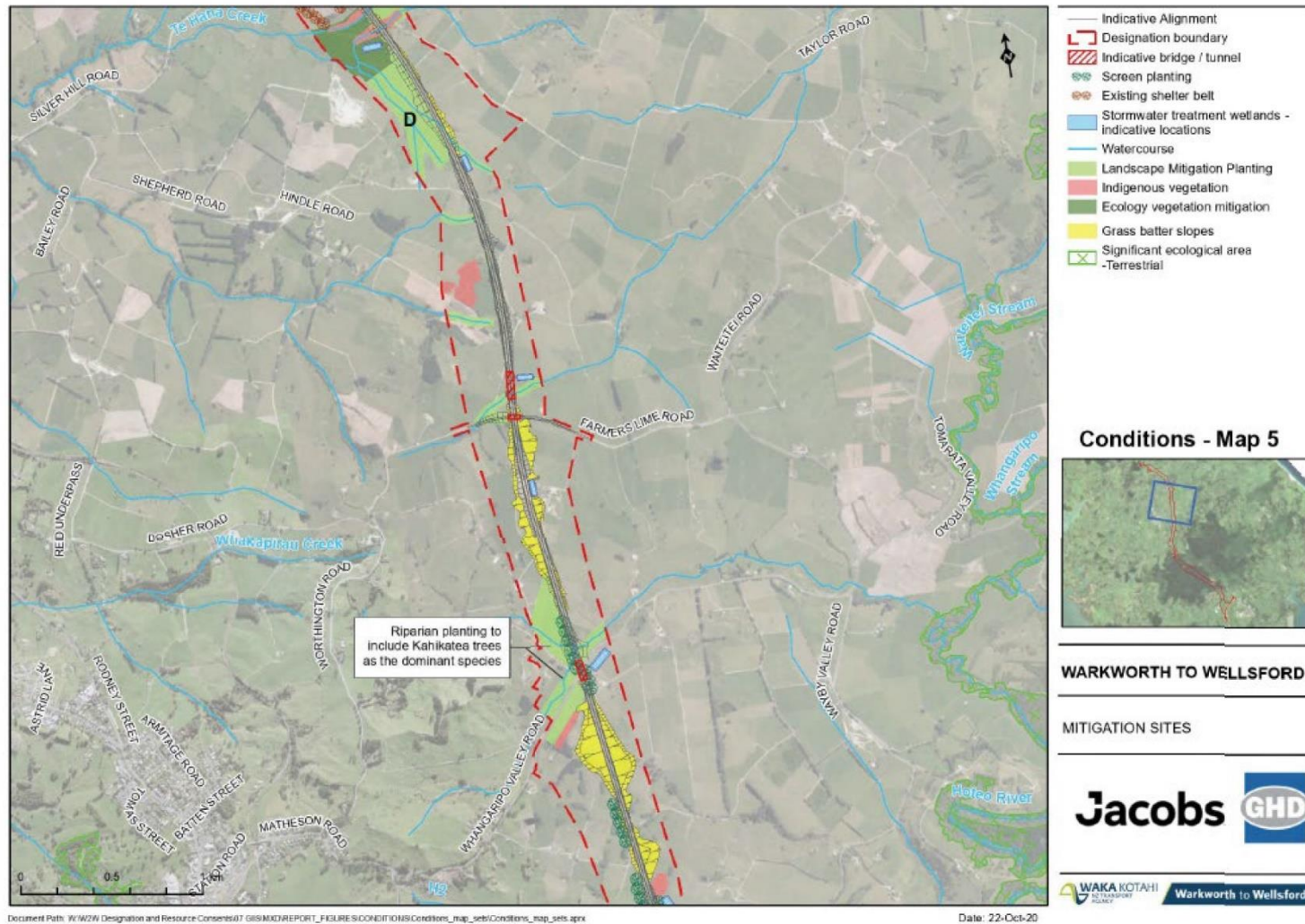


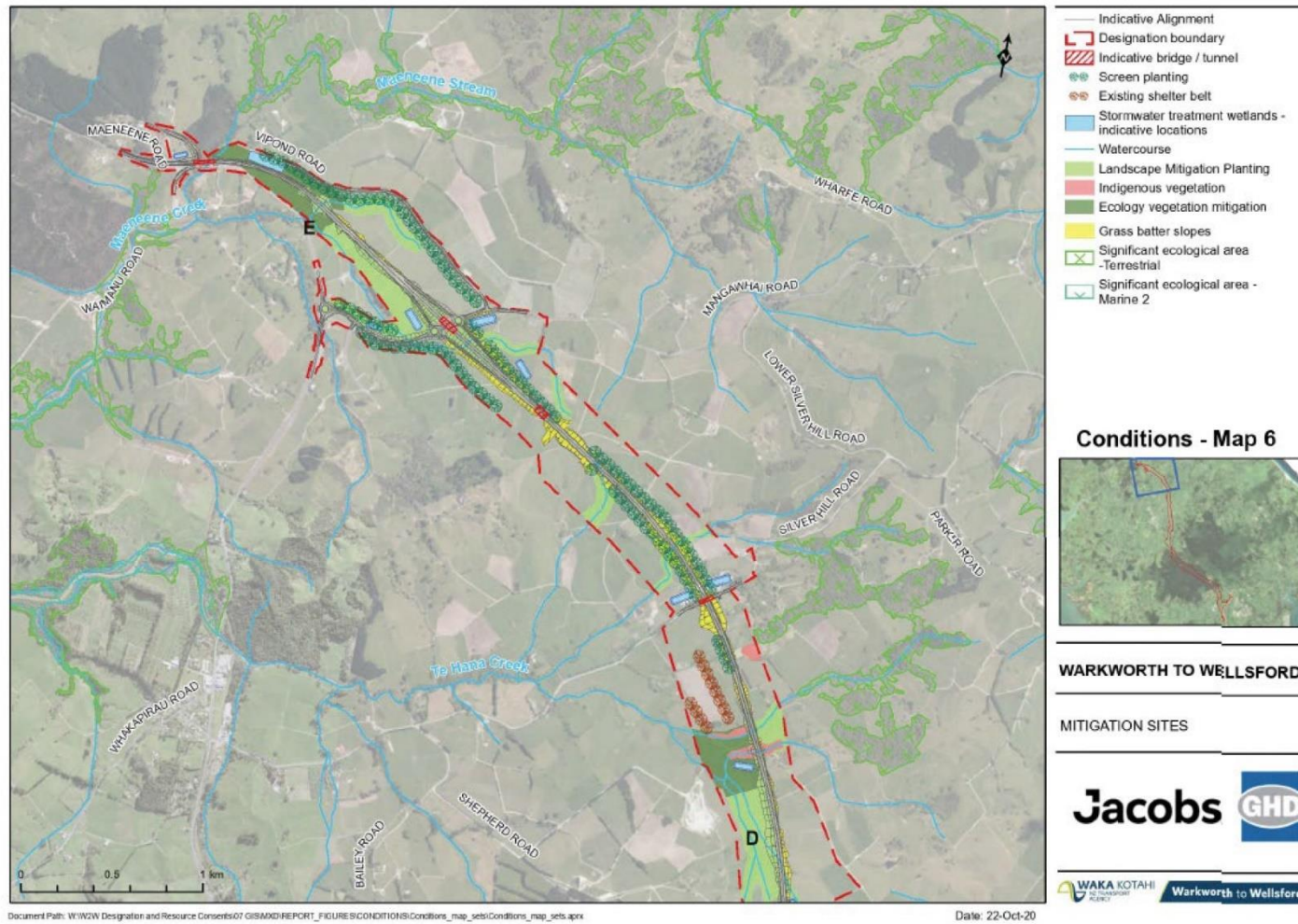
Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part











6780 Drury to Pukekohe Link

Designation Number	6780
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 26
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohū (b) Ngāti Tamaoho (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups;

	(e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
3.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above. <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
4.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and (b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
5.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>

6.	<p>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; and (vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.
8.	<p>Network Utilities Integration</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the project, where practicable to do so.</p> <p>(b) A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be submitted to the Manager for information with the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the project.</p>
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 9(a)(i) – (v); (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios; (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6m²/s; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s (v) no new Flood Prone Areas. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or (ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided.</p>
11.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source; <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;

	<p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
12.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and (vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
13.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDM (Conditions 15 – 17) and the CMP (Condition 20); and (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to Start of Construction; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to Start of Construction.
14.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p>
15.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in the Cultural Advisory Report in Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
16.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian / cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. driveways; C. accessways; and D. fences; (d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP (Condition 27). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 27); and E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Construction conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Process</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

	<p>Advice note:</p> <p>Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</p>

22.

Construction Noise Standards

- (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

- (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

- (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 'Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures' and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values

* Refer to New Zealand Transport Agency State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria

** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'

- (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.
- (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.
- (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23) Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22; (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
26.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or is likely to have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of the table) as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions. <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of species of value in accordance with Condition 26(a)(i) and that moderate or greater effects are likely in accordance with Condition 26(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 27 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

27.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 26) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <p>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any Construction Works in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented. <p>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 26(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds. <p>(iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; ii. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;
-----	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; iv. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and v. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. <p>(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
Operational conditions	
29.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 30 to 43:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise mitigation; (j) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (k) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806; and (l) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
30.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 30 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the PPF no longer exists; or (b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.</p>
31.	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.
32.	Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
33.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
34.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40 shall be provided to the Manager for information.
35.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
36.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB L _{Aeq(24h)} inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').

37.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
38.	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 37 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 37 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
39.	<p>Subject to Condition 38 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 37, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
40.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
41.	<p>Subject to Condition 38, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 40 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.
42.	Within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project, a post-construction review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014 shall be provided to the Manager for information.
43.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans

Project Description

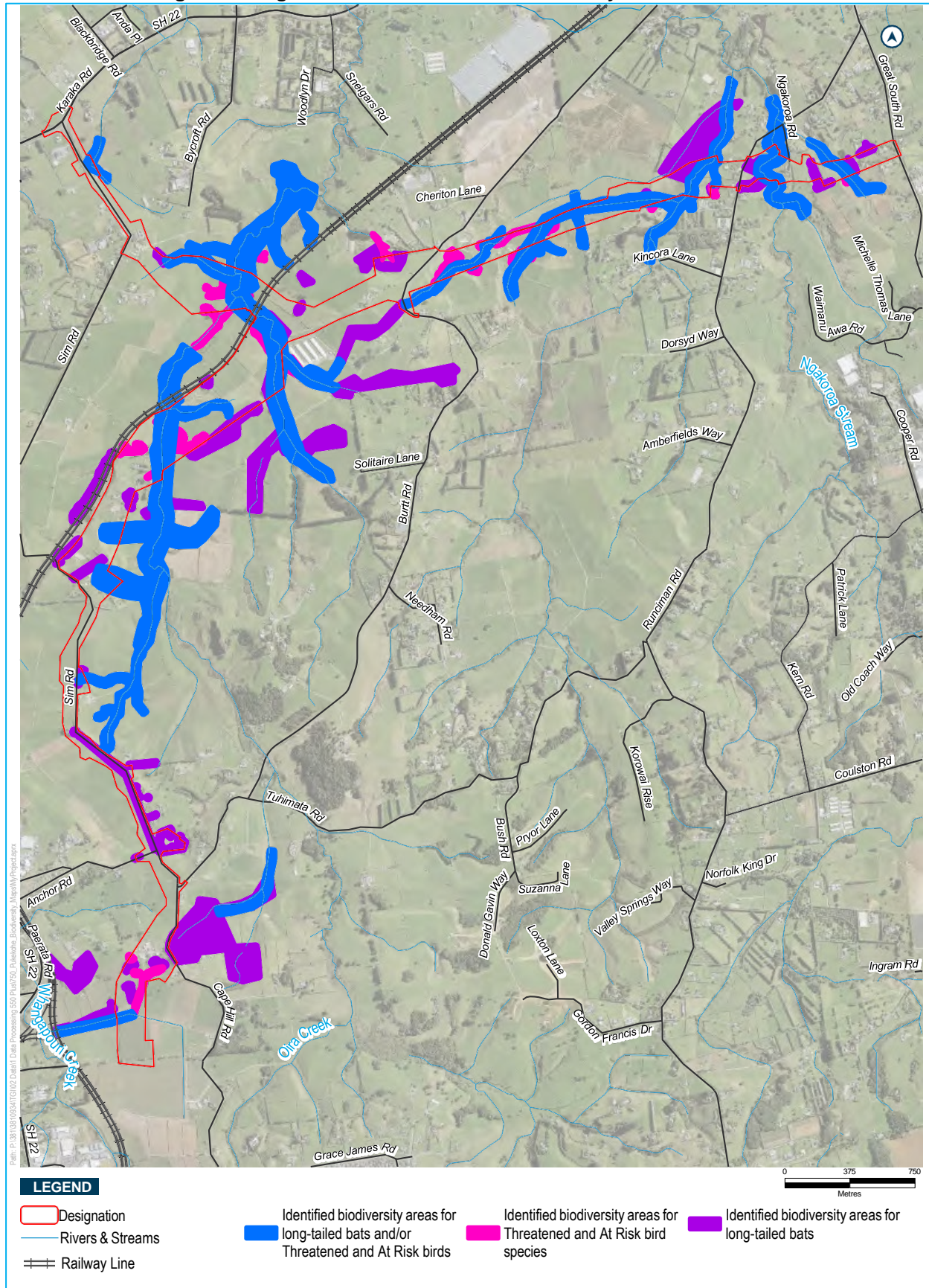
The proposed work is the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway from Drury to Pukekohe including cycleway and / or shared path and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a state highway with cycleway and / or shared path.
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Ecological Management Plan - Identified Biodiversity Areas



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Schedule: PPFs assessed against New Road Criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
336 Burtt Road	A
338 Burtt Road	A
397 Burtt Road	B
419 Burtt Road	A
430 Burtt Road	A
393A Burtt Road	A
393B Burtt Road	A
393B Burtt Road	A
393C Burtt Road	A
276 Cape Hill Road	A
278 Cape Hill Road	A
287 Cape Hill Road	A
290 Cape Hill Road	A
334 Cape Hill Road	B
1222 Great South Road	A
1233 Great South Road	A
1236 Great South Road	B
1246 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
5 Ngakoroa Road	A
21A Ngakoroa Road	A
774 Runciman Road	B
761 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
766 Runciman Road	B
767 Runciman Road	B
775 Runciman Road	B

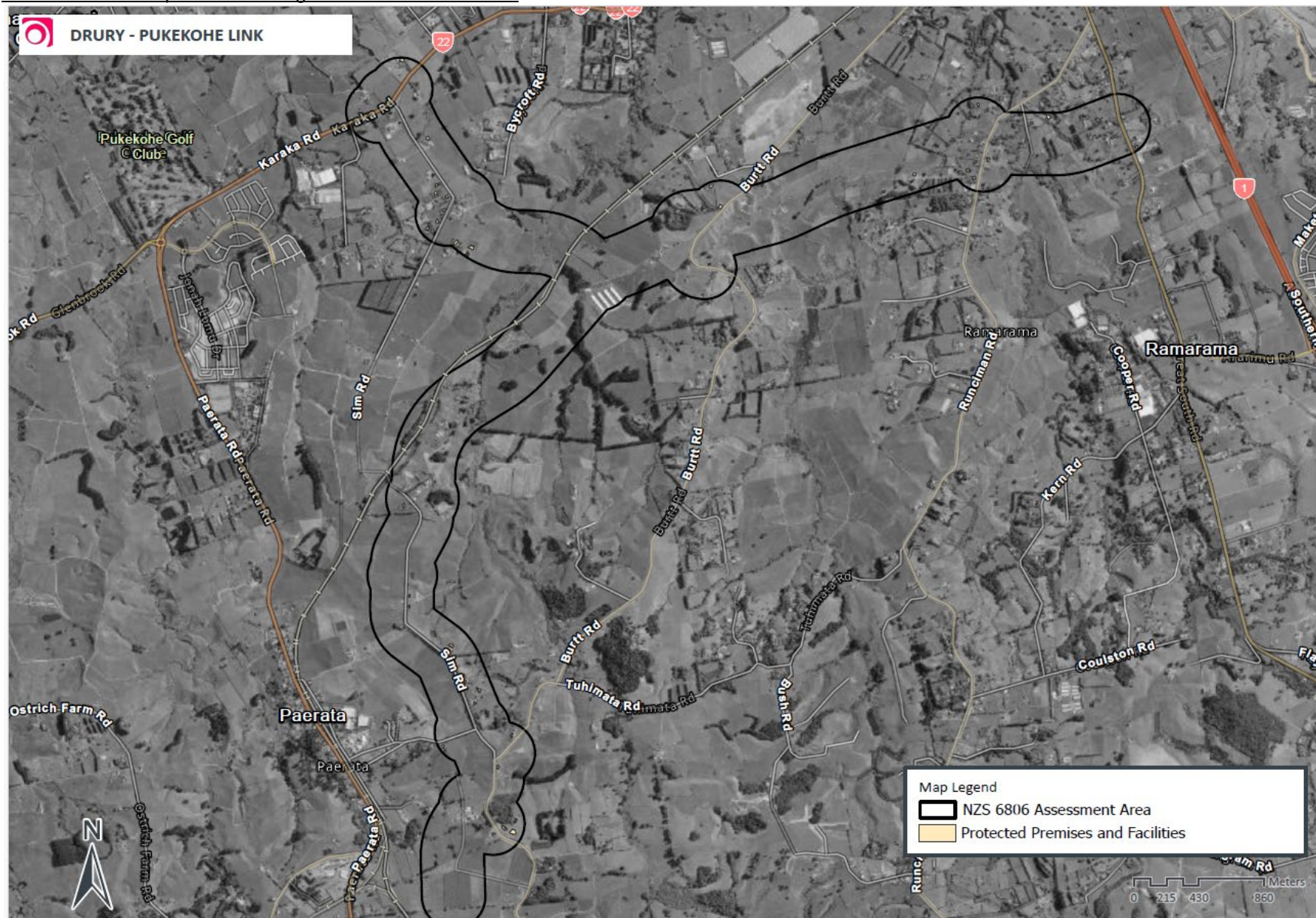
815 Runciman Road	A
-------------------	---

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
826 Runciman Road	A
763A Runciman Road	A
763B Runciman Road	A
763C Runciman Road	A
12 Sim Road	B
31 Sim Road	A
54 Sim Road	B
60 Sim Road	B
68 Sim Road	A
72 Sim Road	A
83 Sim Road	A
90 Sim Road	A
94 Sim Road	A
108 Sim Road	A
109 Sim Road	A
111 Sim Road	A
328 Sim Road	A
393 Sim Road	B
401 Sim Road	B
447 Sim Road	A
465 Sim Road	B
469 Sim Road	B
479 Sim Road	A
481 Sim Road	B
109C Sim Road	A
111A Sim Road	A
64 Tuhimata Road	A
143 Tuhimata Road	A

Schedule: PPFs assessed against Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Category
494 Karaka Road	A
501 Karaka Road	A
539 Karaka Road	A
540 Karaka Road	A
12 Sim Road	A

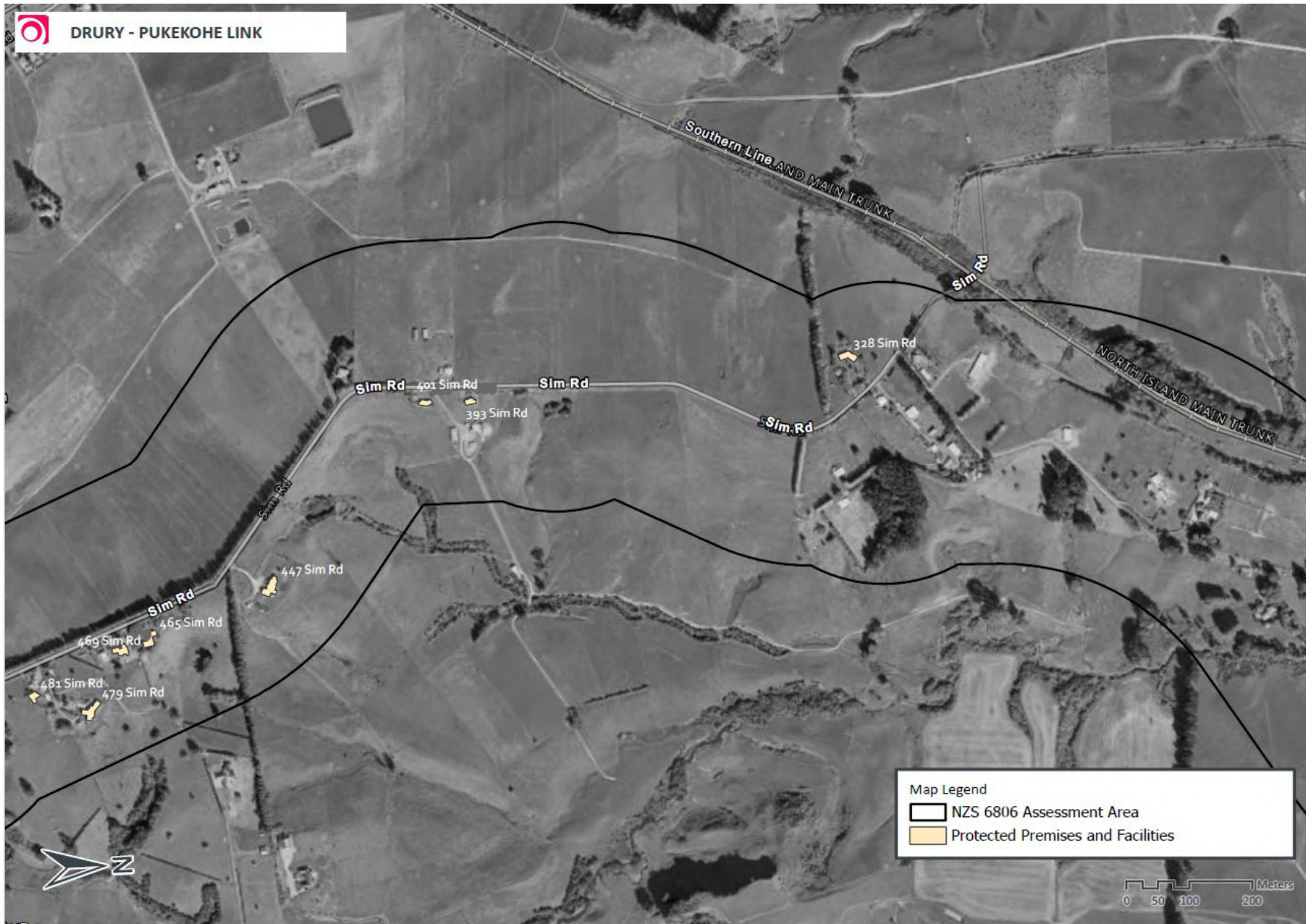
PPFs Location Map - assessed against New Road Criteria

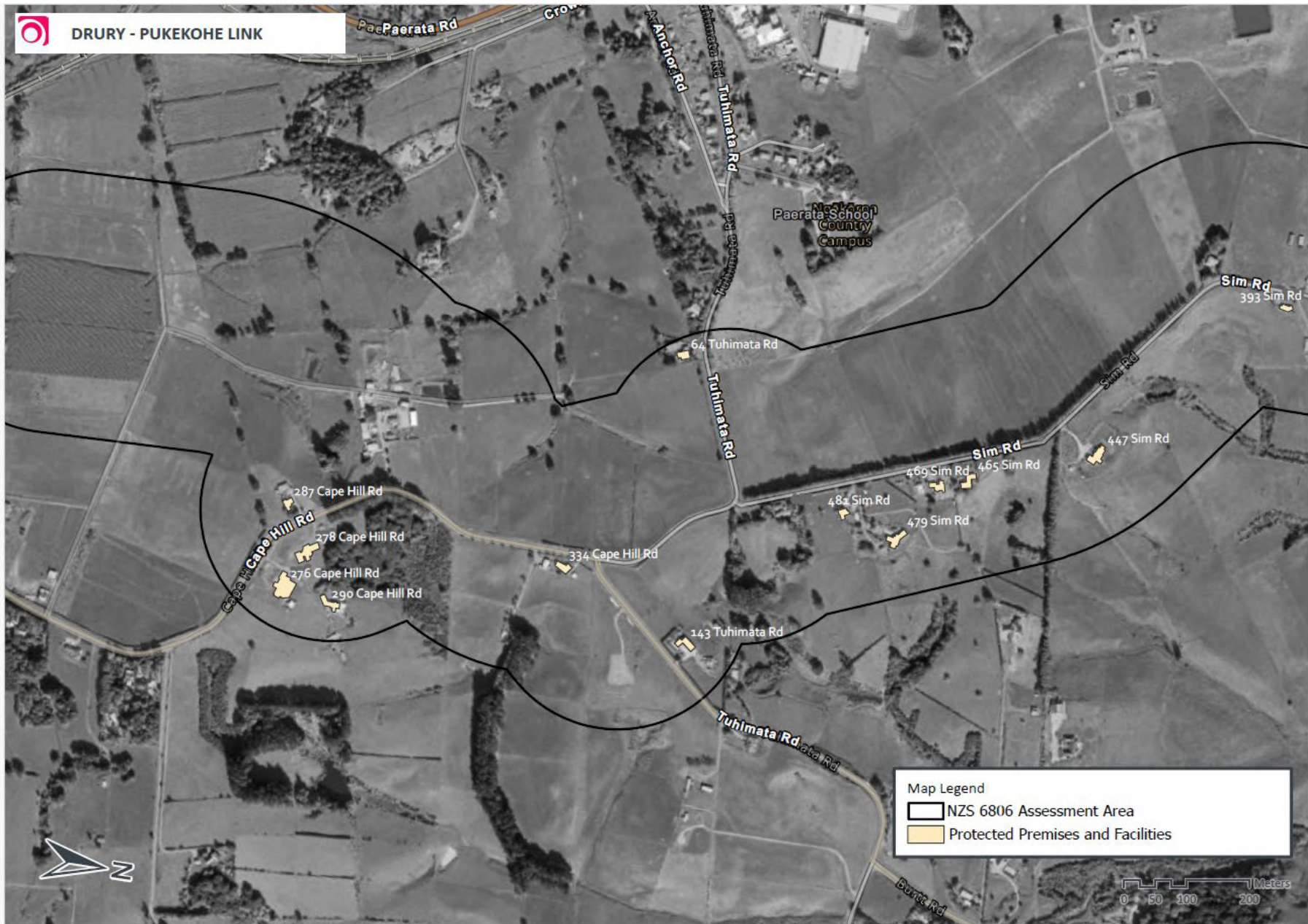












6781 Bombay Commercial Vehicle Centre

Designation Number	6781
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Authority
Location	253 Mill Road, Bombay
Lapse Date	10 years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)

Purpose

To construct, operate, maintain, and improve a vehicle safety centre as part of the operation of the state highway network.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the following plans and information submitted with the Notice of Requirement:
 - i. Notice of Requirement for a Designation of Land dated 24 October 2023, and updated 16 July 2024;
 - ii. Section 2 Description of Proposed Work in the Assessment of Effects on the Environment updated 24 January 2024;
 - iii. General Arrangement Plans, Architectural Design Plans, Landscape General Arrangement Plans, and Landscape Planting Plans included in Document and Drawing Schedule in memo dated 22 April 2024.
- b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) above and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail.

Pre-construction

2. Prior to the start of construction, appropriate provision shall be made for a cultural induction of the contractor's staff. The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Southern Iwi Integration Group or its nominated representative(s) shall be invited to participate.

Construction noise and vibration

3. a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared prior to the start of construction.
- b) The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the minimisation of noise and vibration effects from construction.

- c) The CNVMP shall include details in accordance with Annex E2 of NZS 6803 and the NZTA State Highway Construction and Maintenance Noise and Vibration Guide (version 1.1, 2019) or any subsequent updated version.

Construction traffic management

4. a) A Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) shall be prepared prior to the start of construction.
- b) The purpose of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this purpose, the CTMP shall include:
- i. Methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic capacity and movements;
 - ii. Measures to manage the safety of all transport users;
 - iii. Estimated numbers, frequencies, routes, and timing of traffic movements;
 - iv. Methods to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users.
- c) The CTMP shall be prepared:
- i. Methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic capacity and movements;
 - ii. In consultation with Auckland Transport.

Advice Note:

Any temporary or permanent work in Great South Road will require separate approvals from Auckland Transport as the road controlling authority. These approvals are:

- Corridor Access Request and accompanying Traffic Management Plan (for temporary construction activities which affect the local road)
- Engineering Plan Approval (for permanent work in the road corridor e.g. stormwater assets, lighting, or pavement); and
- Asset Owner Approval (for any changes to traffic or parking controls).

Accidental discovery protocol

5. a) An Accidental Discovery Protocol (ADP) shall be prepared prior to the start of construction. The purpose of the ADP is to set out the procedures to be followed if there are accidental archaeological discoveries which occur during construction.
- b) The ADP shall be:
- i. Consistent with the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 – Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification (August 2018) or any subsequent updated version; and
 - ii. Prepared in consultation with iwi.

Design

6. Buildings and structures shall use recessive, low reflective colours and material finishes to minimise their visibility in the landscape.

Lapse

7. In accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 10 years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part).

Attachments

No attachments.

6782 New Milldale Station and Associated Facilities

Designation Number	6782
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Milldale
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

To construct, operate, maintain and improve a public transport station and facilities and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.

	Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ Guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Overland Flow Path	Means a low point in terrain, excluding a permanent watercourse or intermittent river or stream, where surface runoff will flow, with an upstream contributing catchment exceeding 4,000m ²

Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. This shall be updated as required so it remains current.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; (vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.</p>
3.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above. <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
4.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and (ii) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
5.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>

6.	<p>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan.
8.	<p>Network Utilities Integration</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the project, where practicable to do so.</p> <p>(b) A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be submitted to the Manager for information with the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the project.</p>
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions (9)(a)(i) – (iv); (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios; (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6m²/s; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (v) no new Flood Prone Areas. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or (ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner, <p>confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.</p>
10.	<p>Overland Flow Paths</p> <p>Where the project modifies an Overland Flow Path by either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) diverting the entry or exit point at the designation boundary; or (b) piping, or reducing its capacity; <p>the design shall provide for the continued passage of flow in a manner which manages potential effects upstream and downstream of the modified Overland Flow Path.</p>
11.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided.</p>

12.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and (v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; and (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;</p> <p>(d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and</p> <p>(e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.</p>
13.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and (vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Condition 15) and HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; and (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; and</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to the Start of Construction; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to the Start of Construction.
	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p>
15.	<p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in the Cultural Advisory Report in Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (eg. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. driveways; C. accessways; D. fences; and E. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance from station operation to residential neighbours; (d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (Condition 29) and EMP (Condition 28). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
-----	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Construction conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Process</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol; (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP. <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</p>
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

22.

Construction Noise Standards

- (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

- (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

- (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values

* Refer to New Zealand Transport Agency State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria

** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'

- (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.
- (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.
- (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria, those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23) Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22; or (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the project; (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the New Zealand Transport Agency Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</p>
-----	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken in the relevant location by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or is likely to have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of the table) as included in Schedule 3 of these conditions. <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the features of ecological value in Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats, the EMP may include the following to achieve the objective:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) measures to minimise, as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within 50m of any active long tail bat roosts that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; (ii) timing of any Construction Works within 50m of any active long tail bat maternity roosts. Those Construction Works shall be undertaken outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where practicable; (iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained and where additional planting is proposed to be provided and maintained for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bat habitats; and (iv) details of measures to minimise any disturbance from operational light spill. <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) fauna management plans (eg avifauna).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 4.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 4 still exist; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 4. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards including provision of kauri dieback management measures. <p>(c) Where replacement planting of any tree listed in Schedule 4 is required under (b)(ii)(B) it shall be at a ratio of 2:1 for Single Trees and a minimum of like for like (in m²) for Group of Trees.</p>
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</p> <p>(d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
31.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a NIMP.</p> <p>(a) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North Growth Area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters. (ii) Sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Operational conditions		
32.	Station Noise	
	All mechanical and electrical services (including the public address system) at the Milldale and Pine Valley East Stations shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels at any residential site boundary, with reference to the New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 "Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound" and the New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 "Acoustics - Environmental Noise."	
	Time	Noise level
	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB L _{Aeq}
	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

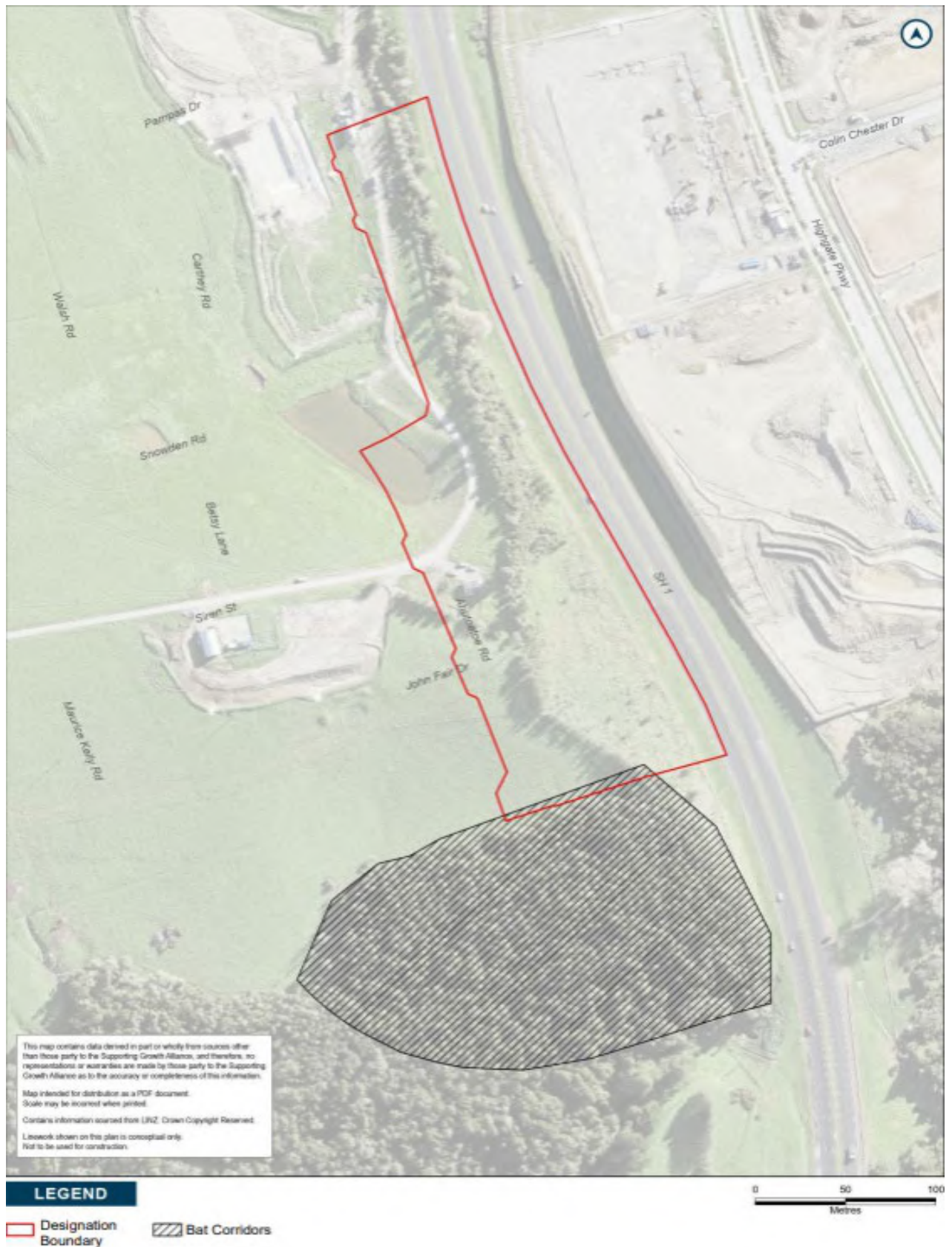
The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes, but is not limited to:

- A new rapid transit station and facilities, including active mode and transport interchange facilities;
- Associated works including, accessways, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems, lighting, utility services, landscaping;
- Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- Construction activities, including vegetation removal, earthworks, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

Tree number	Vegetation type	Protection	Location	Species	Age
106	Pioneer indigenous and mixed exotic plantings	Open space	97 Ahutoetoe Road, Pine Valley	Poplar (<i>Populus sp.</i>), mass planted Manuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), Eucalypt (<i>Eucalyptus sp.</i>), Wattle (<i>Acacia sp.</i>) and the pioneer species such as Harakeke (<i>Phormium sp.</i>) and Tarata (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>)	Semi-mature
107	Pioneer indigenous and mixed exotic plantings	Open space	97 Ahutoetoe Road, Pine Valley	She Oak (<i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i>)	Semi-mature

